

Popular Edition.

AYEEN AKBERY

OR

AKBER'S REGULATIONS

FOR THE

GOVERNMENT OF HINDUSTAN

BY

ABUL FAZL ALLAMI.

TRANSLATED BY

FRANCIS GLADWIN,

ONE OF THE MEMBERS OF THE ASIATIC SOCIETY OF BENGAL.
AT THE TIME OF ITS FOUNDATION.

EDITED BY

JAGADIS MUKHOPADHYAYA, B.

WITH OCCASIONAL NOTES AND AN EXHAUSTIVE INDEX.

PUBLISHED BY

THE INDIAN PUBLICATION SOCIETY, LD.

82, Harrison Road, Calcutta.

Price 4 Rupees.

CONTENTS.

PART I.

	PAGE.
The Household ...	1
Royal Treasuries ...	2
Jewel office ...	3
Rubies ...	3
Weight of Jewels ...	5
The Mint ...	5
Bunwary or the Touch needles ...	6
The Method of refining Gold ...	8
Silver ...	11
The Process of Kookerah ...	13
Poonher ...	13
Bookrowty ...	14
The Method of separating Gold from Silver ...	14
The Process of Alony ...	15
The Method of extracting the Silver from the Ashes ...	16
Some Account of the Immortal Coins ...	17
Gold Coins ...	17
Silver Coins ...	23
Copper Coins ...	24
Dirhems and Dinars ...	27
Dinar ...	29
The Merchants' Profit by bringing Metals to the Mint :—	
Gold ...	29
Silver ...	31
Copper ...	32
Production of Metals ...	33
The Specific Gravities of Metals ...	34
The Harem, or Seraglio ...	37
The Equipage for Journeys ...	39
Regulations for the Encampment of the Army ...	41
—the Illumination ...	42
The Ensigns of Royalty ...	43
The Royal Seals ...	45
The Camp Equipage ...	46
The Abdar Khaneh ...	48
The Kitchen ...	49
The articles used in Cooking ...	51
1st Kind ...	52
2nd Kind ...	53
3rd Kind ...	54
Bread ...	55
The Sufyaneh ...	56
Current Prices of Provisions :—	
The Spring Harvest ...	56
The Autumnal Harvest ...	57

CONTENTS.

	PAGE
<i>Kinds of Dal</i>	58
<i>Flour</i>	58
<i>Greens</i>	58
<i>Animals and Flesh</i>	58
<i>Butter &c.</i>	59
<i>Sugar &c.</i>	59
<i>Spices &c.</i>	59
<i>Pickles &c.</i>	60
The Fruiterly	61
The Current Prices of Fruits, with their seasons :—	
<i>Tartarian Fruits</i>	62
<i>Indian Fruits</i>	63
<i>Dried Fruits</i>	64
<i>Pot-herbs</i>	64
<i>Acid Fruits</i>	65
Regulations for the Perfume Office	65
Natural Perfumes	68
The Method of making Chuwah	69
A Table of Perfumes with their Prices	69
<i>Flowers</i>	70
<i>A Table of Flowers</i>	74
Regulations for the Wardrobe	75
Dresses worn by this Majesty	76
Shawls	78
Current Prices of Manufatcure :—	
<i>Cloths wove with gold</i>	79
<i>Silken Staffs</i>	80
<i>Cotton Cloths</i>	81
<i>Woolen Cloths</i>	82
The Tusweer Khaneh	83
The Painting Gallery	87
The Kowr Khaneh	88
A Table of war-like weapons	89
The Artillery	91
Rules for making Fire-arms for His Majesty's use	92
A Description of the Barghu	94
The Ranks of the Royal Bundooks	94
The Pay of the Bundookcheyan	94
The Feel Khaneh, or Elephant Stables	95
Establishment of Servants for the Elephants	101
The Harness, Hovings, &c. of an Elephant	103
The Khaseh Elephants	106
The Khaseh Sewary, or Riding the State Elephants	107
Fifes	107
The Horse-Stables	108
The Ranks of Horses	110
Daily Allowance of Food for Horses	110
The Horse Furniture	110
Servants employed in the Stables	114
Jadudar and Pykes	116
The Bargeer	117
Regulations for the Dagh or mark	117

	PAGE.
Regulations for full Complement of Horses in the Royal Stables	117
—Fines	118
—the Horses in Waiting	118
—Donations	119
—the Jelwaneh	119
The Shutar Khaneh, or Camel-Stables	120
Daily Allowance of Food for Camels	121
Furniture for the Khaseh Camels	121
Rules for Anointing the Camels	123
Ranks of the Camels, and their Servants	124
• The Monthly Pay of the Servants	124
Articles annually allowed to Camels	125
Prices of Camels	126
The Gaw Khaneh, or Ox-Stables	126
Daily Allowance of Food for the Oxen	127
Servants employed with the Oxen	129
Mules	130
Daily Allowance of Food for Mules	131
Furniture for Mules	131
The Manner in which His Majesty spends his Time	132
The Bar, or Times of Admission to the Royal Presence	134
<i>The Koornish and the Tusleem</i>	135
Spiritual Guidance	136
Rules of Discipline	139
The Muster of Elephants	139
—Horses	141
Duties collected from the Dealers	142
The Muster of Camels	142
—Bullocks	142
—Mules	143
The Pow Gosht	143
Regulations for the Public Fights of Animals	143
The Battles of Deer	144
<i>The Daily Allowance of Food for Deer</i>	145
Regulations for Buildings	146
Prices of Articles used in Buildings:—	
Stones	146
Bricks	146
Eight kinds of Wood mostly used in Building	147
Lime	147
Iron Rings	147
Hinges for Doors and Chests	148
Belts for Doors	148
Bamboos	148
Other Articles	148
Rates of Pay for Workmen:—	
Bricklayers	149
Stone-Masons	150
Stone-Breakers	150
Carpenters	150
Lattice-Makers	150

	PAGE.
<i>Sawyers</i>	150
<i>Bildars</i> (Pioneers)	150
<i>Well-Diggers</i>	150
Quantity of Materials used in Building... ..	151
Felling Timbers	152
Weight of a Cubic Guz of different kinds of Wood... ..	152

PART II.

The Army	155
Regulations for the Cattle	156
<i>Horses</i>	156
<i>Elephants</i>	157
<i>Mules</i>	158
<i>Oxen</i>	158
Carts	158
Munsudars	158
<i>Establishment of Munsub</i>	160
<i>A List of Munsubdars</i>	164
The Ahdy	171
<i>The other Cavalry</i>	172
The Infantry	172
<i>The Bundookcheyan</i>	172
<i>Durbanan or Porters</i>	172
<i>The Khidmutteah</i>	172
<i>Meerah</i>	172
<i>Shumsheerbaz, or Gladiators</i>	172
<i>The Cheelah</i>	173
<i>Kahars, or Bearers</i>	174
<i>The Pyadgh Dakhely</i>	174
<i>The Dagh or Mark</i>	175
<i>The Kushek or Military Commands</i>	176
The Office of the Wakyahnavees	177
Suxnuds or Grants	179
The Ranks of Seals	182
The Firman Byazee	183
The Manner of receiving Pay	183
Musa-adee, or Aids granted to Military Officers	184
Donations	184
Alms	184
The Ceremony of weighing the Royal person	185
The Seyurghal	186
Machines	186
Ten Seers of grain exacted from every Beegah of land	189
Festivals	189
The Khushroz, or Days of Diversion	190
Marriages	191
Regulations for Teaching in the Public Schools	192
The Office of Meer Behry, or Admiralty	193
Charges for Crossing at the Ferries	196
Hunting	196
• Different ways of hunting the Lion	197

CONTENTS.

v

	PAGE.
The Manner of taking Elephants ...	198
— hunting the Vuz, or Leopard ...	199
<i>Food allowed for the Leopard</i> ...	201
The Syagosh ...	203
Dogs ...	203
The Manner of Hunting Deer with Deer ...	203
— the Buffalo ...	203
Hawking ...	205
Allowance of Food for the Hawks ...	206
Prices of Falcons ...	206
The Manner of Catching Water-fowl ...	208
— Partridges ...	208
— Boodeneh ...	208
— Lucker ...	208
— Ghowghiey ...	209
Games ...	209
The Game of Chowgan ...	209
The Manner of Training Pegcons ...	210
The Game of Chowper ...	213
Chundel Mundel ...	214
Cards ...	215

PART III.

Æras ...	219
Æras of the Hindoos ...	222
The Khathain Æra ...	226
The Turkish Æra, called also Ighurce ...	227
<i>Names of the twelve Years that form the Cycle</i> ...	228
The Astrological Æra ...	228
The Æra of Adam ...	228
The Jewish Æra ...	228
The Æra of the Flood ...	229
The Æra of Bukhtnasser or Nebuchadnezzar ...	229
The Æra of Alexander ...	229
The Coptic Æra ...	229
The Syro-Macedonian Æra ...	229
The Æra of Augustus ...	231
The Christian Æra ...	231
The Æra of Antoninus of Rome ...	231
The Æra of Constantine ...	231
The Æra of the Hijera ...	232
The Æra of Yezdejurd, the Son of Sheriar, the Son of Hormuz, the Son of Nooshirvan ...	233
The Æra of Mullik Shah ...	233
The Khaneean Æra ...	234
The Emperor Akber's Æra, called Ilahee ...	234
A Table of months ...	236
Tribute and Taxes ...	238
The Ilahee Guz ...	241
The Tenab ...	243
The Beegah or Jereeb ...	243

CONTENTS.

	PAGE.
The Division of Lands; together with some Account of the Revenues of Hindustan	244
Poolej Land :—	
<i>The Spring Harvest, called in Hindustan Assadhy</i> ...	245
<i>The Autumn Harvest, called in Hindustan Sawoney</i> ...	246
Checher Land	249
Bunjir Land :—	
<i>Spring Harvest</i>	249
<i>Autumn Harvest</i>	250
Nineteen years' Collections	251
The Ten years' settlement	251
Instructions for the officers :—	
The Sepasillar, or Viceroy	253
The Foujdar	257
The Meer Adul and the Cazy	258
The Cootwal	258
The Amelguzzar, (or Collector of the Revenues)	261
<i>Extra Daily Allowance while employed in making the Measurement</i>	263
The Tepukchy	266
The Treasurer	268
Tables of Nineteen years' Rates of Revenue collected from a Beegah of Poolej Land calculated in Dams	269
The Soobah of Agra :—	
<i>The Spring Harvest</i>	270
<i>The Autumn Harvest</i>	272
The Soobah of Allahabad :—	
<i>The Spring Harvest</i>	274
<i>The Autumn Harvest</i>	276
The Soobah of Owdh :—	
<i>The Spring Harvest</i>	278
<i>The Autumn Harvest</i>	280
The Soobah of Delhi :—	
<i>The Spring Harvest</i>	282
<i>The Autumn Harvest</i>	284
The Soobah of Lahoor :—	
<i>The Spring Harvest</i>	286
<i>The Autumn Harvest</i>	288
The Soobah of Multan :—	
<i>The Spring Harvest</i>	290
<i>The Autumn Harvest</i>	291
The Soobah of Malwah :—	
<i>The Spring Harvest</i>	292
<i>The Autumn Harvest</i>	294

VOL. II.

PART I.

THE HISTORY OF THE TWELVE SOOBAS.

	PAGE.
The Soobah of Bengal	298
The Country called Bhattya... ..	298
Teperah	298
Coach	299
Asham	299
Aracan	299
Climate	300
Rivers	301
People	302
Houses and Conveyances	302
Sircar Jennutabad	303
Sircar Mahmoodabad	304
Sircar Khaleefutabad	304
Sircar Bokla	304
Sircar Ghoraghaut	304
Sircar Barbuckabad	304
Sircar Bazooha	304
Sircar Sunargong	305
Sircar Silhet	305
Chittagong	305
Shereefabad	305
Satgong	305
Sircar Madurun	305
Orissa	305
General Description	306
<i>Cutteh</i>	307
<i>Raja Mukund Deo</i>	307
<i>Raja Indradaman</i>	307
<i>Image of Jaganaut</i>	309
Sircars and Mehals	310
Revenue	310
Cavalry	310
Infantry	310
Elephants	310
Cannon	310
Boats	310
A Summary Account of the Princes of Bengal	310
<i>Raja Bhugrut</i>	310
<i>Raja Aoe</i>	310
<i>Luckmen</i>	310
<i>Raja Luckmeenyah</i>	310

	PAGE.
<i>Mahommed Buktyar</i> ...	310
<i>Toughluck Khan</i> ...	311
<i>Allaheddén</i> ...	311
<i>Alla-ey</i> ...	311
<i>Shumsedden</i> ...	311
<i>Secunçar</i> ...	311
<i>Kansy</i> ...	311
<i>Barbuck Shah</i> ...	312
<i>Mozuffer</i> ...	312
<i>Allaheddeen</i> ...	312
<i>Nusseb Shah</i> ...	312
<i>Jehangeer Kuly Khan Beg</i> ...	312
<i>Mahommed Khan</i> ...	312
<i>Bahadur Shah</i> ...	312
<i>Taje Khan</i> ...	312
Tables of Ancient Rajas and Mahommedan Princes ...	313
<i>Table I, Family of Bhugrut</i> ...	313
<i>Table II, Family of Bhowjgorya</i> ...	313
<i>Table III, Family of Udsoor</i> ...	314
<i>Table IV, Family of Bhowpaul</i> ...	314
<i>Table V, Family of Sooksein</i> ...	314
<i>Table VI, Mahommedan Princes</i> ...	315
The Soobah of Behar ...	316
General Description ...	316
Sircar Behar ...	318
Sircar Mungeer ...	318
Sircar Hejypoor ...	318
Sircar Champaran ...	318
Tirhoot ...	318
Rhotas ...	318
Sircars and Pergunnahs ...	319
Revenue ...	319
Cavalry ...	319
Infantry ...	319
Boats ...	319
The Soobah of Allahabad ...	319
Piyayg ...	320
Baranassey ...	320
Jownpur ...	321
Chunar ...	321
Kālingir ...	321
Sircars and Pergunnahs ...	322
Revenue ...	322
Cavalry ...	322
Infantry ...	322
Elephants ...	322
A Summary History of the Kings of Allahabad ...	322

	PAGE.
<i>Mullick Server</i>	322
<i>Mobarak Kerunfool</i>	322
<i>Sultan Ibrahim</i>	323
<i>Bkeekun Khan</i>	323
<i>Sultan Behlote</i>	323
The Soobah of Oudh	323
Oudh	324
Biratch	325
Neemkhar	325
Lucknow	326
Soorej Koonul	326
Khurry	326
Belgram	326
Sircars and Pergunnahs	326
Revenue	226
Cavalry	326
Infantry	326
Elephants	326
The Soobah of Agra	326
Agra	327
Futtehpur	328
Byaneh	328
Mehtra	329
Calpee	329
Kinoje	329
Gauliar	329
Allore	229
Becrat	329
Narnole	329
Sircars and Pergunnahs	330
Revenue	330
Cavalry	330
Infantry	330
Elephants	330
The Soobah of Malwa	330
Owjain	331
Kaliyadah	331
Gurreh	331
Clundery	332
Toomur	332
Mundoo	332
Paras-stone	332
Dhar	333
Sircars and Pergunnahs	333
Revenue	333
Cavalry	333
Infantry	333
A Summary History of the Kings of Malwa	333

	PAGE.
<i>Mahahmah</i>	333
<i>Dhunjy</i>	334
<i>Adutpunwar</i>	334
<i>Bickermaject</i>	334
<i>Chunderpaul</i>	334
<i>Beejehmund</i>	334
<i>Bhow</i>	335
<i>Munj</i>	335
<i>Jy</i>	336
Tables of Princes of Malwah	339
<i>Table I, Family Dhunjy</i>	339
<i>Table II, Princes of the Punwar Caste</i>	339
<i>Table III, Rajahs of the Tenore Caste</i>	340
<i>Table IV, Rajas of the Chowhan Caste</i>	340
<i>Table V.</i>	340
<i>Table VI.</i>	341
<i>Table VII.</i>	341
The Soobah of Dandeas	341
Pergunnahs	343
Revenue	343
A Summary History of the Kings of Dandeas	345
The Soobah of Berar	345
The Soobah of Gujerat	350
A Summary History of the Kings of Gujerat	360
Tables of Princes of Gujerat	366
<i>Table I, Family of Bunsraj</i>	366
<i>Table II; Princes of the Soolunkhy Tribe</i>	366
<i>Table III, Princes of the Bagheyleh Tribe</i>	366
<i>Table IV, Mahomedan Princes</i>	367
The Soobah of Ajmeer	367
The Soobah of Delhi	372
The City of Hastinapur and the Story of the Mahabharat	376
Princes of Delhi	381
<i>Table I, Family of Anungpaul</i>	381
<i>Table II, Family of Bel Deo</i>	382
<i>Table III, Ghurarian Princes</i>	382
<i>Table IV, Khuljian Princes</i>	383
<i>Table V.</i>	383
A Summary History of the Princes of Delhi	384
The Soobah of Lahore	394
The Soobah of Multan	397
A Summary History of the Princes of Multan	399
Table of Mahomedan Princes of Multan	400
Sircar Tatah	401
<i>A Summary History of the Princes of Tatah</i>	403
<i>Names of the Princes who reigned at Tatah</i>	407
The Soobah of Cashmeer	408
Kings of Cashmeer	423

	PAGE.
<i>Table I.</i>	423
<i>Table II.</i>	424
<i>Table III.</i>	425
<i>Table IV.</i>	425
<i>Table V.</i>	425
<i>Table VI.</i>	426
<i>Table VII.</i>	427
<i>Table VIII.</i>	427
<i>Table IX, Mahamudan Princes</i>	428
A Summary History of the Kings of Cashmeer	430
Sircar Bäckely	442
Sircar Sewād	442
Sircar Deruneyun, and Issakhyl	444
Sircar Kandahar	444
Sircar Cabul	447
<i>The City of Cabul</i>	450
Cose	457

PART II.

TUKSEEM JUMMA OF THE SOOBAS.

Soobah of Bengal	459
Sircar Oudumber	459
Sircar Jennetabad	460
Sircar Futtahabad	461
Sircar Mahmoodabad	462
Sircar Khalifetabad	463
Sircar Bokla	464
Sircar Pooreneah	464
Sircar Tajepoor	465
Sircar Ghoraghaut	465
Sircar Pinjerah	467
Sircar Barbuckabad	467
Sircar Bazooah	468
Sircar Sunargong	469
Sircar Silhet	470
Sircar Chatgong	470
Sircar Sheerefabad	470
Sircar Solimanabad	471
Sircar Satgong	472
Sircar Madarun	473
Sircar Jelasir	473
Sircar Buderuck	474
Sircar Cuttek	475
Sircar Kullengdunpaut	475
Sircar Raje Mahindrah	475

	PAGE.
Soobah of Behar	476
Sircar Behar	476
Sircar Mungeer	477
Sircar Chumpara	477
Sircar Hajypoor	478
Sircar Sarun	478
Sircar Terhooft	479
Sircar Rhotas	480
Soobah of Illahabass	481
Sircar Allahabad	481
— Ghazipoor	481
— Benaris	482
— Jownpoor	482
— Manickpoor	483
— Chunadeh	484
— Buhtgorah	484
— Kalinjer	484
— Korah	485
— Kurrah	485
Soobah of Owdh	486
Sircar Owdh	486
— Gowreckpoor	487
— Berayitch	488
— Khyerabad	489
— Lukhnow	489
Soobah of Agra	491
Sircar Agra	491
— Calpee	492
— Kinoje	492
— Cowl	493
— Gualiar	494
— Irej	495
— Sanwan	495
— Nurwer	496
— Mundlaver	497
— Alowr	497
— Tejareh	498
— Narnowl	499
— Sehar	500
Soobah of Malwah	500
Sircar Owjah	500
— Roysayn	501
— Gurreh	501
— Chendary	502
— Sarengpoor	504
— Beejagurh	504
— Mendow	505
— Hindyeh	506

	PAGE.
Sircar Nuzerbar	507
— Merusoor	507
— Gargoon	508
— Kowtry Beranch	508
Soobah of Dandees	509
Soobah of Berar	509
Sircar Kaweel	509
— Punar	510
— Kehrleh	511
— Nernaleh	511
— Kūmām	512
— Bassum	513
— Mahore	513
— Manikdurg	514
— Pahtery	514
— Telinganeh	514
— Ramgar	515
— Bheker	515
— Puttyaleh	515
Soobah of Gujerat	516
Sircar Ahmedabad	516
— Putten	517
— Nadowt	517
— Berodeh	518
— Behroatch	518
— Chanpaneer	519
— Sooret	519
— Kodehra	520
— Soret	520
<i>Port Duties</i>	521
Soobah of Ajmeer	522
Sircar Ajmeer	522
— Chitore	523
— Rhintenpoor	524
— Jewdehpoor	525
— Sirowhy	526
— Nagore	526
— Beykaneer	527
Soobah of Delhi	527
Sircar Delhi	527
— Budayoon	529
— Kemaun	529
— Sembhel	530
— Seharunpoor	531
— Reywary	532
— Hissar Feerozeh	532
— Sirhind	533
The Soobah of Lahoor	534
Sircar Doonbeh Jalendher	534

	PAGE.
Sircar Dooabeh Bary	536
—Dooabeh Retchnabad	537
—Dooabeh Jenhet	538
—Sindh Sager	539
Separate Pergunnahs	540
Soobah of Multan	540
Sircar Multan	540
Dooabeh Beyt Jalendher	540
—Bary	541
—Retchnabad	541
—Sindh Sager	542
Separate Pergunnahs	542
Sircar Deybalpur	543
• Dooabeh Beyat Jalendher	543
—Bary	544
—Retchnabad	544
Separate Pergunnahs	545
Dooabeh Behker	545
Soobah of Tatah	546
Sircar Tatah	546
—Hajykan	546
—Sewistan	546
—Nusseerpur	547
—Chuckerhaleh	547
Soobah of Cabul	548
Sircar Cashmeer	548
Turef Meratch	548
The City of Serynagur	548
• <i>Pergunnahs to the North-East of Serynagur</i>	548
— <i>South East of</i> —	549
Turef Kumray—	549
• <i>Pergunnahs to the North-west of Serynagur</i>	549
— <i>South-West of</i>	549
Sircar Puckely	550
—Sewad	550
—Deruneyun, and Issakhyl	550
—Kandahar	550
City of Kandahar	550
• <i>Dependencies to the East</i>	550
• <i>Dependencies to the South</i> ...	551
— <i>North</i>	551
— <i>West</i>	551
Sircar Cabul	552
City of Cabul	552
• <i>To the East of Cabul</i>	552
— <i>North</i>	553
— <i>South</i>	553
— <i>West</i>	553

PART III.

A DESCRIPTION OF HINDUSTAN.

	PAGE
The Translator's Preface	555
Introduction	557
THE CAUSES OF DISSENSIONS REGARDING HINDU RELIGION :	
<i>The First</i>	558
<i>The Second</i>	558
<i>The Third</i>	560
<i>The Fourth</i>	560
<i>The Fifth</i>	561
<i>The Sixth</i>	561
<i>The Seventh</i>	562
The Creation	566
The First opinion	566
The Second „	567
The Third „	567
Astronomy	569
Signs of the Zodiac	569
Names of the Planets and Days of the Week	570
The use of the Ghurryal	571
The Method of measuring a Ghurry	571
Order of the Elements	572
According to the Greeks	573
Orbits of the Planets	575
The Mansions of the Moon...	575
Table of the Moon's Mansions according to the Greeks	577
Magnitudes of the Fixed Stars	578
Diameters	578
The Deeps or Islands	579
Description of Jummoodeep	581
Other Divisions	584
General Description of the Earth	586
Hindu Proportion between the Diameter and the Circumference	587
Hindu Terms	587
The Method to discover the Longitude of a place	591
Latitude of the Earth	591
Latitude of places	592
Tables of Longitudes and Latitudes of places	593
<i>The First climate</i>	593
<i>The Second climate</i>	598
<i>The Third climate</i>	604
<i>The Fourth climate</i>	616
<i>The Fifth climate</i>	628
<i>The Sixth climate</i>	635
<i>The Seventh climate</i>	637

	PAGE.
Extent of the Inhabited Earth	639
Hindoo quarters of the Earth	639
Numeration	640
Quarters of the World	641
<i>Table of the quarters with their guardian spirits</i>	641
The Hindoos	641
The Brahmins	642
The Kehtree	642
The Biess	643
The Sooder	643
The Milleetch	643
The Brahmins	644
The Kehterec	645
Languages of Hindustan	647
The Birds and Beasts of Hindustan	648
Birds	649
Weights and Measures	651
Jeweller's Weights	651
Banker's Weights	652
Other ordinary Weights	652
The Learning of the Hindoos	653
The nine sects of the Hindoos	654
The Science of Nyā'ya	654
<i>The Predicaments</i>	657
<i>Explanations of the Predicaments</i>	657
<i>The First Predicament</i>	657
<i>The Second Predicament</i>	657
<i>Division of the Accidents</i>	662
<i>Accidents of rational Sense</i>	662
— <i>Akasa</i>	662
— <i>Kala and Desa</i>	663
— <i>Manh</i>	663
— <i>Bad</i>	663
— <i>Fire</i>	663
— <i>Water</i>	664
<i>The Third Predicament</i>	667
<i>The Fourth Predicament</i>	668
<i>The Fifth</i>	668
<i>The Sixth</i>	668
<i>The Seventh</i>	668
<i>The Eighth Predicament</i>	669
<i>The Ninth Predicament</i>	669
<i>The Tenth Predicament</i>	669
<i>The Eleventh Predicament</i>	670
<i>The Twelfth Predicament</i>	670
<i>The Thirteenth Predicament</i>	670
<i>The Fourteenth Predicament</i>	670
<i>The Fifteenth Predicament</i>	670

	PAGE.
<i>The Sixteenth Predicament</i> ...	670
The Books of the Hindus	672
The Science of Mimansa	674
—Of Vedanta	679
—Sankhya	684
Elementary Creation	685
The Science of Patanjali	686
The Science of Jaina	692
A Yati	700
Doctrine of Buddha	703
The First Predicament	705
The Second Predicament	705
The Third Predicament	705
The Fourth Predicament	706
Nastika	707
The Eighteen Bidya or Sciences	707
The First Four Bidyas	708
The Fifth Bidya or Pooran	708
Titles of the Poorans	709
Upa Purans	709
The Sixth Bidya	709
The Seventh Bidya	711
The Eighth Bidya	711
The Ninth Bidya	711
The Tenth Bidya	712
The Eleventh Bidya	712
The Twelfth Bidya	712
The Thirteenth Bidya	712
The Fourteenth Bidya	712
The Fifteenth Bidya	713
The Sixteenth Bidya	713
The Seventeenth Bidya	713
The Eighteenth Bidya	713
Other Arts	713
Karamavipaka	713
The First kind	713
The Second kind	714
Headache	715
Madness	715
Epilepsy	715
Pain in the eyes	715
Blindness	715
Dumbness	716
Belly-ache	716
Stoqe	716
Lameness	717
Fever	717
Cough	717

	PAGE
<i>Flux</i>	717
<i>Asthma</i>	717
<i>Indigestion</i>	717
Third kind	718
Fourth kind	719
Svara	720
The manner of predicting events by the knowledge of this	
Art	721
Agama	721
Sakuna	722
Garuda	722
Indrajala	722
Kasa Vidyā	723
Ratna-pariksha	723
Kama-sastra	723
Shahitya	723
Nava-rasa	723
Nayika	724
<i>Svakiya</i>	724
<i>Parakiya</i>	724
<i>Prandho</i>	724
<i>Kanyaka</i>	724
<i>Samanya</i>	724
Svakya :	
<i>Mugdha</i>	724
<i>Madya</i>	724
<i>Pragalbha</i>	725
Parakiya :	
<i>Gupta</i>	725
<i>Vedagadha</i>	725
<i>Lokshita</i>	725
<i>Kulala</i>	725
<i>Proshita-Bhartrika</i>	725
<i>Khandita</i>	725
<i>Kalahustarita</i>	725
<i>Vipralabdha</i>	725
<i>Utkanthita</i>	725
<i>Vasak-Sajja</i>	725
<i>Svadhina-Bhartrika</i>	726
<i>Akhisarika</i>	726
<i>Uttama</i>	726
<i>Uthama</i>	726
<i>Madhyama</i>	726
<i>Padmini</i>	726
<i>Chitrani</i>	726
<i>Sankhini</i>	726
<i>Hastini</i>	726
Mana	726

CONTENTS

xix

	PAGE.
Sakhee	727
Sangita	728
Svara	727
<i>Anahata</i>	727
<i>Ahata</i>	727
<i>Shad'ja</i>	728
<i>Rishabha</i>	728
<i>Gandhara</i>	728
<i>Madhyama</i>	728
<i>Panchama</i>	728
<i>Dhaivata</i>	728
<i>Nishada</i>	728
<i>Pampurua</i>	728
<i>Khadava</i>	728
<i>Odava</i>	728
<i>Tana</i>	728
Raga-Viveka	728
<i>Srirag</i>	728
<i>Vasanta</i>	728
<i>Bhairava</i>	728
<i>Panchama</i>	728
<i>Megha</i>	728
<i>Nata-Narayana</i>	728
Variations of Sri-raga	728
— <i>Vasanta</i>	729
— <i>Vhairava</i>	729
— <i>Panchama</i>	729
— <i>Megha</i>	729
— <i>Nat-Narayana</i>	729
<i>Malkausika</i>	729
<i>Hindola</i>	729
<i>Dipaka</i>	729
<i>Beddha-Bhairava</i>	729
<i>Desakara</i>	729
<i>Suddhanata</i>	722
Two kinds of Songs :	
<i>Marga</i>	730
<i>Surya-Prakasa</i>	730
<i>Ranga-Kadamba</i>	730
<i>Panchataleswar</i>	730
<i>Sarva-Bhadra</i>	730
<i>Chandra-Prakasa</i>	730
<i>Jhumara</i>	730
<i>Svaravartini</i>	730

	PAGE.
Desi	730
Dhrupada	730
Dharu	730
Chutkala	730
Kheal	730
Terana	730
Tatar	730
Vishnupada	730
Iachari	730
Chanda	731
Jakri	731
Sadar	731
Dhanasri	731
Purvi	731
Ramkeli	731
Kora	731
Suba	731
Desakha	731
Prakirnaka	731
Alapa	731
Ragalapa	731
Rupalapa	731
Prabandha	731
Soor	731
Viruda	731
Pada	731
Tena	731
Tuntina	731
Neehrat	731
Tala	731
Tala	731
Vadya	731
Tala	731
Anandha	731
Ghana	731
Shushira	731

	PAGE
Stringed Instrument	732
Yantra	732
Vina	732
Kinnarivina	732
Svar Vina	732
Amriti	732
Rabab	732
Svarmandal	732
Sarangi	732
Adhati	732
Kingri	732
Second kind of Instruments	733
Pakhawaj	733
Awaj	733
Dhol	733
Dhadda	733
Ardhawaj	733
Dampba	733
Khanjari	733
Third kinds of Instruments	733
Karatula	733
Kath-tala	733
Forth kind of Wind Instruments	733
Shahnai	733
Mushk	733
Mutali	733
Upang	733
Nritya or Art of Dancing	734
Different kinds of Singers	734
Vaikara	734
Sahakara	734
Kalavant	734
Hurkiya	734
Dufzan	734
Sezdehtaly	734
Nulwah	734
Kirtaniya	734
Bhand	735
Kanjari	735
Nata	735
Bahurupi	735
Akhara	735
Gaja-sastra	735
Salihotra	736
Vastuka	736

	PAGE.
Raja-niti	736
Vyavahara	738
Vadi	739
Prativadi	739
Evidence	739
Different kinds of Ordeal	739
Debt	742
Deposit	743
Claims of Property	743
Partnership	744
Gifts	744
Wages, Hire and Rent	744
Public Revenue	745
Buying and selling	745
Herdsmen	745
Bondaries	746
Abusive Language	746
Assault	747
Theft	748
Murder	749
Adultery	749
Man and wife	749
Inheritance	750
Gaming	751
Shaturasrama	751
Bharmacharja	752
Zenar	752
Gayatri	752
Dress of Brahmachari	753
Ceremonies of a Brahmachari	754
Grihastha	755
Vana-Prastha	758
Sannyasa	759
The worship of the Deity	760
The First kind	760
The Second kind	762
The Third kind	763
The Fourth kind	765
The Avatara or Incarnations of the Deity	765
Pufna-avatara	765
Matsy-avatra	766
Kurma-avatara	766
Varaha-avatara	768
Narasingha-avatara	769
Vamana-avatara	770
Parasurama-avatara	771
Rama-avatara	772
Krishna-avatara	772

	PAGE.
<i>Budha-avatara</i>	773
<i>Kulkee-avatara</i>	774
Unclean Things	775
Purifiers	775
The manner of purification	775
Improper Dress	777
Forbidden Food	777
The manner of Dressing, Food and the Ceremonies to be observed before meals	778
Fasts of the Hindus	779
<i>The First kind</i>	779
<i>The Second kind</i>	780
<i>The Third kind</i>	780
<i>The Fourth kind</i>	780
<i>The Fifth kind</i>	780
<i>The Sixth kind</i>	780
<i>The Seventh kind</i>	780
<i>The Eighth kind</i>	780
<i>The Ninth kind</i>	780
<i>The Tenth kind</i>	780
<i>The Eleventh kind</i>	780
<i>The Twelfth kind</i>	781
Sins	781
First Degree	781
Second Degree	781
Third Degree	782
Fourth Degree	782
Fifth Degree	782
Sixth Degree	783
Seventh Degree	783
Outward Sins	783
Places dedicated to Divine Worship	784
Daiva	784
<i>Rivers</i>	784
<i>Cities</i>	786
Asura	787
Arsha	788
Manook	788
Marriages	788
Brahma	788
Daiva	789
Arsha	789
Prajapatiya	789
Asura	789
Gandarbha	789
Rakshasa	789
Paisacha	789
Dress	791

	PAGE.
Ornaments	791
Jewels	792
<i>Workmen of Jewels</i>	793
Ceremonies on the Birth of a Child	795
Hindoo Festivals	796
Chaitra	796
Baisakha	797
Jayaishtha	797
Ashara	797
Sravana	797
Bhadra	797
Asvina	797
Kartika	798
Agrahayana	798
Pousha	798
Magha	798
Phalgun	798
Ceremonies with the Dead	799
Burning of a Hindoo Wife	800
<i>Sannyasi</i>	800
<i>Effigy</i>	800
Throwing the ashes into the Ganges	801
The Preta-body	801
Asoucha	802
Meritorious kinds of Suicide	802
Starving	802
Burning	802
Burying in snow	802
The Procedure at the mouth of the Ganges	802
— at the confluence of the Ganges and the	
• Jamuna	

To
The Hon'ble Warren Hastings, Esq.,
GOVERNOR-GENERAL,

Sec Sec Sec

THIS WORK

(Translated under his patronage)

IS MOST HUMBLY DEDICATED

BY

HIS MOST OBLIGED

AND

DEVOTED HUMBLE SERVANT

THE TRANSLATOR.

CAICUTTA, *Sept* 1st, 1783

THE

TRANSLATOR'S PREFACE.

THE Emperor Jilaleddeen Mahommed Akber, to whose regulations for the government of Hindoostan and patronage of the author, the world is indebted for the following Work, was the sixth in descent from Timur, known in Europe by the name of Tamerlane. He was born at Amerkote (*Amarkot*) in A. D. 1542; was proclaimed Emperor in 1556, being then thirteen solar years and four months old; and he died at Agra in 1605, aged sixty-three years and one day, having reigned forty-nine years eight months and one day. His body lies interred in a magnificent mausoleum in the cemetery of Secundra, near that city.

He was universally esteemed a great and a good prince; and was very successful, having in his reign made several conquests, and reduced to obedience almost all Hindoostan, which had revolted under his father and predecessor, Hemaioon (*Hamayun*).

It is needless for me here to enter into a detail of the excellencies of Akber's government, as his political talents, and unremitting attention to the happiness of his subjects, will best appear from the regulations he established in every department of the empire. Nor should it be considered as a weak part of his character, that he wished to be regarded as one who was under the influence of divine inspiration, since it is not unreasonable to suppose that his motives for endeavouring to inculcate this notion were purely political.

His history has been written with great elegance and precision by his Vizier Abul Fazl, down to the forty-seventh year of the reign; at which period that great man was murdered by some banditti, on his return from the Deccan,

whither he had been deputed by the Emperor upon some weighty business.* Abul Fazl's history was published under the title of **AKBERNAMEH**, to which the **AYEEN AKBERY** is a kind of supplement, although in itself a complete work.

Mahommed Shereef Motamed Khan, the author of the **EKBALNAMEH JEHANGEERY**, who wrote only fifteen years after the death of Akber, gives in his preface the following character of Abul Fazl's history: "To the learned it is well known that Alamy Sheikh Abul Fazl, by the command of the Emperor Jilaleddeen Mahommed Akber, wrote the history of that monarch, from the commencement of his reign till the time of his own death, and which he entitled **AKBERNAMEH**. It is composed of three volumes. The first volume consists of a summary account of the Emperor's ancestors. The second volume comprises the occurrences of Akber's reign, from his accession to the throne down to the forty-seventh year. And this volume is divided into two parts: the first part contains the first thirty years, and the second part begins with the thirty-first year, and concludes with the forty-seventh, the time of the author's death. The third volume is the Emperor's institutes (or the **AYEEN AKBERY**). The whole of the first volume, and the first part of the second volume, are written in modern language: but, in

* "The army for the subjugation of the Deccan was first entrusted to the prince Danial, who, however, was re-called from Sultanapur, and the command was given to Mirza, the son of Byram. When the latter was lying ill at Mindu, the prince Murad received orders to march into the Deccan. They joined their armies together, and acted conjointly. But their former animosities were soon much inflamed. Akber, therefore, re-called Mirza and sent to the prince Abul Fazl and Eusoph, the governor-general of Cashmere., A. H. 1006. Abul Fazl and Eusoph soon reduced Narwar and other fortresses in Berar. Ferishta says, "Akber having in the course of the year 1011 A. H. re-called the great historian, Abul Fazl, from the Deccan, that learned man was unfortunately attacked near Narwar by a body of banditti of Orcha Rajpoots, who cut him off with a part of his retinue, merely to rob him of his wealth, and not at the instigation of prince Danial, as has been, maliciously and falsely, reported by some writers."—*Ed.*

"the second part of the second volume, and throughout the whole of the third volume, he endeavoured to write in the style of the earliest Persian authors after Mahommed ; which is not only harsh and unpleasing to the ear, but cannot be read or comprehended by the generality of readers, without great difficulty."

I have made this quotation, not with a view of arrogating to myself a superiority of knowledge in oriental literature, being perfectly sensible of my own insufficiency, but merely to bring proof of the difficulties I have had to encounter in translating an author, who in this part of his work, is uncommonly obscure, from having adopted a style that was almost obsolete two centuries ago. And I trust I shall hereby secure myself the candour and indulgence of all those who are capable of forming a just criticism on my arduous undertaking.

I have rather avoided rendering this Translation strictly literal, that I might not disgust the reader ; but, at the same time, I have endeavoured, to the best of my abilities, to make the author speak in such a manner as I conceive he would have done had he written in English ; never taking the liberty to obtrude any expression that is not to be found in the original, nor omitting any thing that can be deemed in the smallest degree essential to the grand design of the work. In the original, every regulation is introduced by a prolusion of fulsome and laboured praises of Akber, which to an English reader would be insufferable ; and therefore I have generally suppressed them. I have also entirely omitted Fizee's* poem of about 600 couplets, in particular commendation of every person who at that time held even the smallest office at court ; as, from the insignificancy of the subject, it would have made but a poor figure in English prose.

In a work which is intended merely for English

* Abul Fazl's brother Fizee was the first and, perhaps, the only Sanskrit scholar amongst the Mahommedans.—*Ed.*

readers, I have not thought it right to pay any regard to the mode in which D'Herbelot, and other European foreigners have written oriental names ; but have endeavoured to spell them in such a manner as may lead an Englishman, as nearly as possible, to pronounce them as they are spoken in Hindoostan. It is only necessary to remark here, that the letter *a* is always to be pronounced broad, as in the words *Pall, Hall, &c.* The other vowels and the diphthongs need no illustration.

To every one who wishes to be possessed of an authentic account of the constitution of the empire of Hindoostan, and of its immense resources and expenditures, under the reign of one of its most powerful monarchs, the following volumes cannot fail of being acceptable ; and even those who read merely for general amusement or instruction, will, it is hoped, find ample satisfaction in perusing the geographical and historical parts of the work.

The Governor-General honoured the Work so far as to present to the Board the proposals for publishing it, with the Translator's request, that they would afford it their patronage by subscribing for the number of copies which the Court of Directors have always taken of every publication tending to promote oriental literature. And at the same time the Governor-General wrote the following :

Minute of the Honourable the Governor-General, on the intended Publication of a Translation of
AYEEN AKBERY by *Mr. Francis Gladwin.*

Fort William Consultation, 2nd June, 1783.

The Governor-General ventures to recommend Mr. Gladwin's Work to the patronage of the Board, as being, in his judgment, most worthy of such encouragement, and of the acceptance of the respectable body for whose use it is primarily intended.

Though every branch of Indian literature will prove a valuable acquisition to the stock of European knowledge, this work will be found peculiarly so, as it comprehends the original constitution of the Mogul Empire, described under the immediate inspection of its founder; and will serve to assist the judgment of the Court of Directors on many points of importance, to the first interests of the Company. It will shew where the measures of their Administration approach to the first principles, which, perhaps, will be found superior to any that have been built on their ruins, and certainly most easy, as the most familiar to the minds of the people, and when any deviation from them may be likely to counteract, or to assimilate with them.

The Governor-General thinks it proper to add, that having seen and approved a specimen of the Translation above a twelvemonth ago, he advised Mr. Gladwin to prosecute it; and he, therefore, thinks it incumbent on him to afford this assistance to the publication, and the more especially as he has since seen the Translation in its progress, and much approves of it.

Of the success with which it has been executed, the Members of the Board will be able to judge for themselves from a few sheets which have been already printed, and which he has obtained from Mr. Gladwin for their inspection.

A true copy of the Minute,

(Signed) J. P. AURIOL,

Secretary.

The Board assented to the Governor-General's recommendation; but a strict line of economy having been adopted, with which this expense might have been deemed incompatible, the Translator requested that the subscription of the Company's name might be withdrawn.

The private generosity, however, of the Governor-General interposed to indemnify him for this disappointment.

The President and Members of the Board of Trade, through their Secretary, were pleased to signify to the Translator their approbation of his work, and took the trouble to circulate the proposals, with recommendations to all the officers in their department.

Here are subjoined copies of their Secretary's notification of the Board's resolution, and the circular letter written to the Commercial Chiefs and Residents.

TO MR. FRANCIS GLADWIN.

Sir,

"By order of the President and Members of the Board of Trade, I have the pleasure to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 2nd instant, inclosing proposals for publishing an English Translation of the AYEEN AKBERY.

The sense they entertain of the general utility of the Work, engages them to afford it every encouragement in their power, and upon these grounds, they have circulated copies of the proposals to the several stations and offices in their department, with their recommendation to the gentlemen in the Company's service employed in them.

In their public capacity they do not think it consistent to subscribe for any number of copies of the publication on the part of the Company. They have resolved, however, to recommend it to the Hon'ble the Court of Directors, to authorise them to take fifty upon this footing, for the use of the servants in their department, in addition to the copies already subscribed for by the Hon'ble the Governor-General and Council. In the meantime in testimony of their sense, as individuals, of the merit of the Work, I have the pleasure to notify to you their subscription in that capacity for eleven copies.

Commercial-House,

8th July 1783.

Exd. F.L.G.

I am,

Sir,

Your most obedient servant

(Sd.) R. KENNEDY,

Secretary.

The Circular Letter from the Board of Trade to the
Commercial Chiefs and Residents.

SIR,

Mr. Francis Gladwin having sent us the accompanying proposals for publishing an English Translation of the AYEEN AKBERY,—the sense we entertain of the general utility of the Work to every one employed in the Company's service, induces us to recommend them to your support, and to request you will afford them your recommendation to the Gentlemen of your station.

Commercial-House, }
8th July 1783. }

We are
&c., &c.

— — — — —

THE
AUTHOR'S PREFACE.

IN THE NAME OF THE MOST MERCIFUL GOD !

O Lord ! all thy mysteries are impenetrable.

Unknown are thy beginning and thy end !

In thee both beginning and end are lost.

The name of both is lost in the mansions of thy eternity !

It is sufficient that I offer up my thanksgiving, and meditate in astonishment !

My ecstasy is sufficient knowledge of thee !

He is the most commendable who strives to perform meritorious actions, rather than how to utter fine speeches ; and who, by delineating a few of the wondrous works of the Creator of the world, acquires immortal felicity.

Abul Fazl Mobarek returns thanksgiving to the Almighty, by singing the praises of royalty ; and, for the instruction of those who search after knowledge and prudence, he records a few of the institutes of the Lord of the world* ; thus transmitting unto all ages a model of wisdom. Since the sum of his intentions is to set forth the laws of royalty, it is necessary that he speaks something of its exalted dignity, and describes the conditions of those who are assistants in this great office.

Some with cheerfulness take the road of obedience, by the light of the king's justice ; whilst others, through the fear of punishment, abstain from violence, and out of necessity make choice of the path of rectitude.

They call him King who surpasses his fellows, and who, by his wisdom, is acquainted with the temperament

* Meaning Akber.

of the world, and regulates his actions by the state thereof. Out of the abundance of his patience he doth not depart from his station at the sight of any impropriety; neither is he discouraged at an inconsiderate rebellion. By his liberality the hearts of the high and of the low obtain their desires: so that the needy never wait in painful expectation. He is perfectly resigned to the will of God; being confident of the equity of the divine dispensations. He is not dejected in adversity; and in prosperity he doth not neglect to return thanks unto God. He putteth the reins of desire into the hands of reason, and will not lose himself in seeking after what is improper. He keepeth his anger under the subjection of wisdom, to the end that blind rage may not get the upper hand, nor inconsiderateness carry aught beyond its limits. He seateth himself on the eminence of humanity, that those who have swerved from their duty may have a way left to return without being exposed to ignominy; and in his behaviour there is such condescension, that the petitioner seems to be the judge, and himself the suitor for justice. He considers the happiness of his people as the best means of pleasing the creator; but he never seeks to please the people in contradiction to reason. He is ever searching after those who speak truth, and he is not displeased with words that are bitter in appearance but sweet in effect. He considers the nature of the speech, and the rank of the speaker. He is not contented in that solely himself doth not commit violence, but he sees that no injustice is committed within his realm. He is continually attentive to the health of the body politic, and applies remedies to the several diseases thereof.

And, in the same manner that the just temperature of the animal constitution is produced by a fit mixture of the elements, so also doth the political constitution become well tempered by a proper distribution of ranks; and by means of the pure rays of unanimity and concord, a multitude of people become one body; and the people of the world may be divided into four kinds: Warriors, in the political body, have the nature of fire,

whose flames, guided by reason, destroy the straw and rubbish of rebellion and strife. The artificers and merchants hold the place of air, as from their labours and travels the blessings of God become universal, and the breeze of contentment gives vigour and freshness to the tree of life. The learned, such as the philosopher, the physician, the arithmetician, the geometrician, and the astronomer are like water, refreshing the world with the streams of art and science. Husbandmen and labourers resemble earth, and by their exertions the capital stock of life is completed : consequently a king is a person, who having put each of these in their proper place, strives to make the world flourish, and regulates the degree of trust by the degree of ability, when certainly confusion will hide its head in non-existence ; for this mixture will produce a due temperament.

And as the grand political body is temperately adjusted by four kinds of men, so likewise is the royal palace. The army, regardless of themselves make no account of their lives in the field of battle ; and these fortunate men are in the king's court, in the place of fire, being the enlighteners of the hearts of his friends, and the destroyers of his enemies. At the head of this number is the Vakeel, who has acquired wisdom in the fourth degree of perfection. He is the emperor's lieutenant in all matters ; and by his management and penetration the grand affairs of the nation are set in order : promotion, and degradation, appointment and dismissal, depend on his good pleasure ; therefore he must possess great experience, wisdom, nobility of mind, honesty, liberality, and consummate patience ; he must entirely divest himself of prejudice, and behave with equal complacency towards relations, strangers, friends and enemies. He must be eloquent, intelligent in business, a speaker of truth, well-bred, capable of giving advice, faithful, vigilant and long-sighted. He should be well versed in the arts of government, and be privy to the secrets of the state, that in business there may be no obstruction. He should not suffer his mind to be distracted by the multiplicity of

his affairs, but should consider it as his duty to promote the wishes of others. All his actions should be founded on the basis of integrity, and a due regard to the different ranks of men. Desirous of attaching to himself the hearts of all persons, he treats even his inferiors with respect. He takes care not to commit impropriety in conversation, and guards himself from bad actions ; and although he is not the immediate superintendent of the finances, yet, as the heads of all the offices make their reports to him, it is necessary that he be himself acquainted with the particular duty of each. The Meer Mahl, the keeper of the seal, the Meer Bukhsy, the Youbeghy, the Kourbeghy, the Meer Tuzek, the Meer Behr, the Meer Ber, the Meer Munzil, the Khansalar, the Moonshy, the Kooskbeghy, and the Akhtahbeghy * are included in this division.

The assistants of victory, the collectors of the revenues, and those who are entrusted with the management of the receipts and disbursements of government resemble wind : either a heart-rejoicing breeze, or a hot pestilential blast. The head of this division is the Vizier, whose office is equivalent to that of Dewan. He is manager of the finances, grand treasurer and accomptant. He must be a person of distinguished worth, skilful in arithmetic, free from avarice, circumspect and abstinent, active in business, and possessed of a pleasing and clear style of writing ; a speaker of truth, of strict honesty, with an agreeable manner ; and he should avoid precipitancy in business. He is also the recorder and keeper of the archives. He explains many intricate points of business that happen to the Mustofy, and whatever is beyond his ability is referred to the Yakeel. The Mustofy, the writers of the waste-book, and of the journal, the Meer Saman, the superintendent of the offices, and the Dewan of the offices ; together with the Mushreff of the treasury, the Wakehnavees and the Aumil of the Khalsah are under his orders, and act by the force of his wisdom. Some princes reckon the Vizaret a part of the

* All these offices are explained in the course of the work.

Vakalet, and sometimes, from not being able to find a person qualified for the office of Vakeel, they make choice of some one who has a taste of his qualities, whom they appoint Mushreff Dewan, and he is higher in rank than the Dewan, and lower than the Vakeel.

The companions of the prince, whose advice he follows in affairs of moment, resemble water. When they are of a mild temperament they wash off the dust of affliction from the hearts of the distressed, and diffuse freshness and delight. But if they depart from moderation, they inundate the world with a deluge of calamity, so that numbers are overwhelmed by the billowy waves of misfortune. At the head of these is the philosopher, who by the depth of his wisdom and the soundness of his morals, strives to infuse virtue into mankind. And the Sudder, and the Meer Adel, the Cazy, the physician, the astrologer, the poet, and the soothsayer are of the number of those servants who adorn the portico of the kingdom, and are necessary for the service of the presence.

The menial servants, who perform the duties about the royal person, are in the place of earth. If they are free from impurities and alloy, they are the elixir of the body; otherwise they are its destruction. The lackeys, the Kewirchy, the Sherbetdar, the Abdar, the Tushekchy, the Kerkerah, and such like, are included in this number; and as the monarch adjusts the political body by a wise arrangement of ranks, so is his court properly regulated by a judicious mixture of these.

The sages of ancient times have delineated the four elements of monarchy after the following manner: First, an upright intendant of the finances, who is the protector of the husbandman, and all the subjects of the state, and who increases the revenues, by causing the kingdom to flourish. Second, the commander-in-chief of the troops, who acquits himself to the satisfaction of all. Third, the chief justice, free from corruption and avarice, who seating himself on the eminence of circumspection and investigation, does his utmost to come at the truth,

and decides with strict impartiality. Fourth, an-intelligencer, who will transmit the news of the world without addition or diminution, being possessed of integrity and penetration.

It is moreover incumbent on a king to make himself acquainted with the five kinds of men of whom the world is composed : First, the most commendable person is he who makes choice of the properest time for every business, and whose goodness benefits others. Such an one is the fittest person for a king to consult in the arrangements of government. Second, one who possesses the same abilities as the person above described, but who does not communicate benefit to others. Although it may be proper to show him kindness and respect, yet he doth not merit any degree of confidence. Third, a simple person, who doth neither good nor harm. Although he be not worthy of greatness, yet he deserves to live at his ease. Fourth, the inconsiderate man, who injures himself without hurting others. Him the king should disappoint in his expectations, and bring into the road of virtue by good advice, and severe reprehension. Fifth, he whose nature is vicious, and whose base conduct injures others. If advice and reprehension, do not amend him, he should be confined separate from mankind ; and provided this treatment doth not awaken him to a sense of his error, let him be banished the city ; and if even this doth not reform him, they shall deprive him of sight and cut off his limbs ; but they may not take away his life. The sages, considering the human form as the work of God, have not given permission for its destruction.

He is a just king who, having followed the light of knowledge and penetration, hath made himself acquainted with the ranks of men, and regulates business accordingly : and from hence it is that the sages of ancient times have said : "Those are the most illustrious princes who mount the steed of wisdom." They admit not into their service any low people ; but always make choice

of those whom they know to be worthy of the station. They do not judge every one fit to be admitted to their presence every day; and those who are so especially favoured as to have daily admittance, are not, therefore, deemed worthy of a near station; neither is every one who is fit for a near station, to be admitted into their privacy; nor are all those who are admitted into privacy, allowed to be seated in the august assembly; and of those who are so fortunate as to be permitted to sit in the august assembly, every one is not to be treated with familiarity: nor are all familiar companions to have a place in the cabinet council of state affairs.

Praise be unto God! the exalted monarch of our own time is so endowed with these laudable dispositions, that it is not exaggeration to say he surpasses all the sages of antiquity: from the light of wisdom he discovers the ranks of men; and by the rectitude of his conduct he adds splendour to his understanding by the performance of laudable actions. Who is it that is able to measure the extent of his virtues? They are not only beyond expression, but even exceed conception. It is better that I make not the attempt, but point out only a few intelligible wonders, by setting forth his regulations for the household, for the ordering of the army, and the prosperity of the kingdom; upon which three things depend the glory of a monarch; hereby preparing a rich gift for the intelligent who seek after knowledge. Those who are versed in ancient history, wonder how kings of former times governed without such a wise rule of conduct.

This sublime volume is arranged under the three above-mentioned heads, with a few grateful acknowledgments of favours received.

AYEEN AKBERY

VO L. I.

PART I.

CONTAINING

REGULATIONS FOR THE DIFFERENT OFFICES
OF GOVERNMENT.

AYEEN AKBERY.

The Household.

● HE is of the noblest character, who subdues his passions, and behaves with propriety to all ranks of men. He who possesses not these qualifications ought not to engage in strife, but observe a peaceable conduct.

True greatness gives attention to the minutiae of business, as well as to capital affairs ; he who hath not capacity to comprehend the whole, ought to make choice of one or two intelligent, diligent, and virtuous men, and be guided by their advice.

The wise esteem not him a king, who confines his attention to great affairs, because sycophants abound, who strive to place things in a false light, in order to prejudice the virtuous and thereby promote their own particular interests. The good prince, refuses not his attention to the most trivial points ; and by the grace of God, he is able to attend both to his temporal and eternal concerns like the king of our time, who contrary to the maxims of former monarchs, (they having thought it derogatory to their greatness) makes himself conversant with the particular duties of the several offices, and establishes proper regulations for every department.

The success of this vast undertaking depends upon two things : First, wisdom and foresight to discover what is proper to be done. Second, committing the execution thereof to men of integrity,

Notwithstanding many servants of the household receive their salaries of the list of the army, there was paid moreover on this account in the 39th year of the present reign, the sum of 30 crore, 91 lakhs, 86 thousand, and 95 dams. (c)

(c) or Rupees 77,29,652-15 dams.

Both for the expenses of the State, and for the receipt of the revenues, there are upwards of one hundred offices, each resembling a city, or rather a little kingdom ; and by the unremitting attention of his majesty, they are all conducted with regularity, and the revenues are increasing daily ; a few particulars whereof shall here be given for the use of posterity who may search after truth.

Royal Treasuries.

It is universally agreed, that the noblest employments are the reformation of the manners of the people ; the advancement of agriculture ; the regulation of the offices ; and the discipline of the army. And these desirable ends are not to be attained without studying to please the people ; joined with good management of the finances, and an exact economy in the expenses of the State. But when all these are kept in view, every class of people enjoys prosperity.

When his majesty first began to give a little attention to these weighty concerns, *Atamed Khan*, an eunuch of the royal palace, was dignified with befitting titles, and entrusted with his inmost secrets ; whereby a few of the royal intentions were gradually introduced into practice.

The royal domains, and the *Jagheer* lands were separated, and a collector appointed over every *crore* of *dams*, to each of whom a treasurer was appointed. And it was commanded, that they should not insist upon the husbandman paying coin of full weight ; but that in whatever specie the collections were made, an account thereof should be taken in writing, and be sealed up with the money ; and this laudable regulation relieved the subjects from a variety of oppressions. When this mode was established, there was appointed a grand treasurer with a *darogha* and clerks.

The following custom was also introduced. When the provincial treasuries had accumulated the sum of a *lakh* of *dams*, they sent the money to court, which, together with their accounts, were delivered to the grand treasurer.

There was also appointed treasurers, and officers under them, for the *peshkush*, for reversions, for offerings and for

the monies used in weighing the royal person, and for charitable donations. And to those who had charge of the money for disbursements, was delivered, from the grand treasurer, whatever was requisite for their expenses.

In *Iran* and *Turan* there is only one treasurer, which necessarily creates great difficulty in making investigations; but here the wealth is so excessive, and the business so multiform and extensive, that there are twelve treasuries: nine for the different kinds of specie, and three for the jewels, the plate and inlaid work, besides which, there are distinct treasuries for every office, whose number is near one hundred. And there are kept, daily, monthly, quarterly, and yearly accounts of the receipts and disbursements. Also, by the command of his majesty, a person of known integrity keeps ready in the *Bargah-aurin* (d) some gold and silver for the necessitous, that their wants may be relieved without delay. Moreover there are always ready in the palace a *crore* of *dams*, every thousand of which are kept in bags, which they call *sahsah*, and these when heaped together are called a *gunge*.

Besides all these, there is a sum of money intrusted to some of the nobility, part of which is always carried in a purse which they call *behlah*; and from hence it arises that this is usually called *curch behlah*, or the expenses of the purse. This last is likewise one of his majesty's righteous institutions. Would to God he might live a thousand years for the happiness of his people!

Jewel Office.

To avoid prolixity, I shall give only a few particulars of this department.

His majesty appointed to this office a treasurer, a *Tepukchy*, a *Darogha*, and several skilful jewellers. And they classed the jewels in the following manner:

RUBIES.

1st class,	2nd class,	3rd class,	4th class,
not less than 1000 mohurs.	from 999 to 500 mohurs.	from 499 to 300 mohurs.	from 299 to 200 mohurs.

(d) The Public hall of the palace.

RUBIES—(continued.)

5th class, from 199 to 100 mohurs.	6th class, from 99 to 60 mohurs.	7th class, from 59 to 40 mohurs.	8th class, from 39 to 30 mohurs.
9th class, from 29 to 10 mohurs.	10th class, from $9\frac{3}{4}$ to 5 mohurs.	11th class, from $4\frac{3}{4}$ to 1 mohur.	12th class, from $\frac{3}{4}$ of a mohur to 4 Rs.

And they made no account of any that were smaller. Diamonds, Emeralds, Topazes, and Sapphires, were classed as follows :—

1st class, 30 mohurs and upwards.	2nd class, $29\frac{3}{4}$ mohurs. to 15 mohurs.	3rd class, $14\frac{3}{4}$ mohurs to 12 mohurs.	4th class, $11\frac{3}{4}$ mohurs to 10 mohurs..
5th class, $9\frac{3}{4}$ mohurs to 7 mohurs.	6th class, $6\frac{3}{4}$ mohurs to 5 mohurs.	7th class, $4\frac{3}{4}$ mohurs to 3 mohurs.	8th class, $2\frac{3}{4}$ mohurs to 2 mohurs.
9th class, $1\frac{3}{4}$ mohur to 1 mohur.	10th class, $8\frac{3}{4}$ rupees to 5 rupees.	11th class, $4\frac{3}{4}$ rupees to 2 rupees.	12th class, $1\frac{3}{4}$ rupee to $\frac{1}{4}$ of a rupee.

Pearls were strung in scores, and here follows the value of each Pearl :

1st class, 30 mohurs & upwards.	2nd class, $29\frac{3}{4}$ mohurs to 15 mohurs.	3rd class, $14\frac{3}{4}$ mohurs to 12 mohurs.	4th class, $11\frac{3}{4}$ mohurs to 10 mohurs..
5th class, $9\frac{3}{4}$ mohurs to 7 mohurs.	6th class, $6\frac{3}{4}$ mohurs to 5 mohurs.	7th class, $4\frac{3}{4}$ mohurs to 3 mohurs.	8th class, $2\frac{3}{4}$ mohurs to 2 mohurs.
9th class, $1\frac{3}{4}$ mohur to 1 mohur.	10th class, less than a mohur down to 5 rs.	11th class, less than 5 rs. to 2 rupees.	12th class, less than 2 rs. to $\frac{1}{4}$ rupee.
13th class, less than $\frac{1}{4}$ of a re. to 30 dams.	14th class, less than 50 dams down to 20 dams.	15th class, less than 20 dams to 10 dams.	16th class, less than 10 dams to half a dam.

PART I. THE JEWEL OFFICE.

The above are strung upon a number of strings, according to the class, so that those of the last class are upon 16 strings. And at the end of each bunch a seal is affixed, that they may not be unforted or stolen.

The following are the charges for boring pearls :

For boring a pearl of the					
1st class.	1	<i>Chern.</i>	9th Class.		<i>Dam.</i>
2nd do.	1	<i>Ashet.</i>	10th do.		do.
3rd do.	1	<i>Dessak.</i>	11th do.		do.
4th do.	3	<i>Dams.</i>	12th do.		do.
5th do.	1	<i>Suky.</i>	13th do.		do.
6th do.	1	<i>Dam.</i>	14th do.		do.
7th do.		do.	15th do.		do.
8th do.		do.	16th do.		do.

The value of the above jewels is so well known, that it is needless to mention it here. But those which have since come into his majesty's possession are of the following rates :

WEIGHT.				Value of	
	<i>Tanks.</i>		<i>Ruttees.</i>		each.
Rubies ...	11	...	20	Rs.	100,000
Diamonds ...	5½	...	4	"	100,000
Emeralds ...	17¾	...	3	"	52,000
Sapphires ...	4	...	7¾	"	50,000
Pearls ...	5	...		"	50,000

The Mint.

Providence has bestowed on men gold, silver, and copper, for the equitable adjustment of their transactions with each other. And princes in order to give currency to those metals have established mints, the success of which depends on the skill and integrity of the officers.

The officers of the mint are,

1st. The *Darogha* who must be a man of authority, knowledge, and integrity to comprehend the whole and keep every individual to the faithful discharge of his duty.

2nd. A *Seraf* who is perfectly acquainted with the art of assaying metals, and who will execute the business

of his office with honesty. In this glorious reign there are a number of skilful *Serafs* and by the attention of his majesty, gold and silver are refined to the highest degree of purity.

In *Persia* they do not know above ten degrees of fineness, which they call *dehees*. In *Hindustan* they have 12 degrees, which they call *barah banny*. Formerly the old *hun*, which is a gold coin current in the *Deccan* they reckoned at 10 *bannies*; but his majesty has now fixed it at 8 $\frac{1}{2}$. And the gold round *dinar* of *Khosru Allair* which they received for 12 *bannies*, now turns out only 10 $\frac{1}{2}$.

Those who are experienced in the business have written histories of this matter, and in their fables consider this gold as the effect of alchemy, for say they, gold ore does not come up to this fineness. They know not that when gold is put into fusion, small particles separate from it and mix with the ashes, and that although the ignorant make no account of this, yet the skilful recover the metal therefrom. Although gold ore be made malleable, is calcined and even reduced to ashes, yet by a certain operation it is brought back to its original state, with a little loss.

Bunwary or the Touch needles.

In this country the *Serafs* know the degree of fineness from the color and brightness of the metal; but for the satisfaction of others this grand rule has been introduced. The *bunwary* is composed of a number of bars of copper or such like metal, on the point of every one of which is fixed a small piece of gold, and the degree of purity written thereon,

When they want to assay the newly imported gold they draw on the touch-stone a line of that, and a line of the *bunwary*, and by comparing them together, they discover the degree it is of. There are also other methods of assaying gold.

They mix one *mashah* of pure silver with the same quantity of pure copper, and melt them together with fixed *mashahs* of gold of 10 $\frac{1}{2}$ *bannies*. Then one *masha* of

this composition is divided into 16 parts, every one of which will be half a *rutty*. Whenever $7\frac{1}{2}$ *rutties* of this gold are mixed with one part of the composition, the touch thereof will be $10\frac{1}{2}$ *bannies*. And if 7 *rutties* of gold are mixed with two parts of the composition, it becomes 10 *bannies* &c. as is set forth in the following table :

$10\frac{1}{2}$ <i>banny</i> .	10 <i>banny</i> .	$9\frac{3}{4}$ <i>banny</i> .	$9\frac{1}{2}$ <i>banny</i> .
Gold. Comp. <i>Rutty</i> . <i>R</i> .	Gold. Comp. <i>R</i> . <i>R</i> .	Gold. Comp. <i>R</i> . <i>R</i> .	Gold. Comp. <i>R</i> . <i>R</i> .
$7\frac{1}{2}$ $0\frac{1}{2}$	7 1	$6\frac{1}{2}$ $1\frac{1}{2}$	6 2
$9\frac{1}{4}$ <i>banny</i> .	9 <i>banny</i> .	$8\frac{3}{4}$ <i>banny</i> .	$8\frac{1}{2}$ <i>banny</i> .
Gold. Comp. <i>R</i> . <i>R</i> .	Gold. Comp. <i>R</i> . <i>R</i> .	Gold. Comp. <i>R</i> . <i>R</i> .	Gold. Comp. <i>R</i> . <i>R</i> .
$5\frac{1}{2}$ $2\frac{1}{2}$	5 3	$4\frac{1}{2}$ $3\frac{1}{2}$	4 4
$8\frac{1}{4}$ <i>banny</i> .	8 <i>banny</i> .	$7\frac{3}{4}$ <i>banny</i> .	$7\frac{1}{2}$ <i>banny</i> .
Gold. Comp. <i>R</i> . <i>R</i> .	Gold. Comp. <i>R</i> . <i>R</i> .	Gold. Comp. <i>R</i> . <i>R</i> .	Gold. Comp. <i>R</i> . <i>R</i> .
$3\frac{1}{2}$ $4\frac{1}{2}$	3 5	$2\frac{1}{2}$ $5\frac{1}{2}$	2 6
$7\frac{1}{4}$ <i>banny</i> .	7 <i>banny</i> .	$6\frac{3}{4}$ <i>banny</i> .	$6\frac{1}{2}$ <i>banny</i> .
Gold. Comp. <i>R</i> . <i>R</i> .	Gold. Comp. <i>R</i> . <i>R</i> .	Gold. Comp. <i>R</i> . <i>R</i> .	Gold. Comp. <i>R</i> . <i>R</i> .
$1\frac{1}{2}$ $6\frac{1}{2}$	1 7	$7\frac{1}{2}$ $0\frac{1}{2}$	0 8

Summarily every half *rutty* of the composition lessens the *banny* $\frac{1}{4}$. And if it be required to lessen the touch of the $6\frac{1}{2}$ *bannies*, which is entirely of the

And this will leave 6 *bannies*. And if a purer mixture than this is wanted, add another half *rutty* of copper and silver, and take away half a *rutty* from these 6 *bannies*. But in the *Bunwary* they do not assay lower than 6 *bannies*.

3rd. An *Aumeen* who is perfectly disinterested, to prevent any one from acting with dishonesty.

4th. A *Mushreff* to write the waste book, in which are entered the receipts and disbursements, and from whence the journal is formed.

5th. The merchant whose business it is to buy gold, silver and copper to be coined; by which he gains a profit for himself and benefits the revenues of the State. And this trade will flourish when the rulers are just, and not avaricious.

6th. The *Treasurer* who watches over the stock of profit, and is upright in his dealings.

The salaries of the *Darogha*, *Aumeen*, *Mushreff*, and *Treasurer* differ from each other; the *Seraf* is paid by fees, and the *Merchant* gains his own profit.

7th. The *Weighman* who weighs the coin. If he weighs 100 *jilaly* gold *mohurs*, he takes a fee of $1\frac{1}{2}$ *dams*; for 1000 Rupees in silver, 6 *dams* 19 *cheetels*; and for 1000 *dams* of copper he takes 11 *cheetels*; and after this rate according to the quantity.

8th. The *Melter* of the metal before it is refined. He makes trenches of different sizes in a bed of clay, which he moistens with oil, and pours into them the melted gold and silver to cast them into ingots. For copper, instead of anointing with oil, he sprinkles the moulds with ashes.

His fees are, for the weight of 100 such gold *mohurs*, 2 *dams* 15 *cheetels*; for 1000 Rupees weight of silver, 5 *dams* $13\frac{1}{4}$ *cheetels*; and for 100 *dams* of copper, 4 *dams* $21\frac{1}{2}$ *cheetels*.

9th. The *Plate-maker*. The adulterated gold he makes into plates of six or seven *mashahs* weight, and of six fingers in length and breadth. These he carries to the *Assay-master*, who measures them in a mould made of copper, and then makes a stamp upon them. His fees for each of such 100 gold *Mohurs* is $42\frac{1}{4}$ *Dams*.

The Method of refining Gold.

When the above-mentioned plates have been stamped, the owner of gold, for the weight of every 100 gold *mohurs*, must furnish 4 seers of saltpetre, and the like quantity of new brickdust, which are to be used in the following manner:

The plates, after having been washed in water, are stratified with the above mixture, and the whole is covered with field cowdung, which in the Hindustani language is called *neplah*. Then they set fire to it and let it burn gently, till the cowdung is reduced to ashes, when they leave it to cool. Then these ashes being removed from the sides, are preserved. In Persian this is called *Khak Khelass*; and in Hindustani, *Selony*: and, by a process which will be hereafter related, they recover silver from it.

The plates then remain upon the ashes that are underneath them, and twice again are covered with cowdung, in the manner before directed; and these ashes are also preserved. When, after this manner, three fires have been applied, they call it *Seetihy*.

After that, the plates are again washed in clean water and stratified with the aforesaid mixture; which operations must be repeated till six stratifications, and eighteen fires, have been applied.

Then the Assay-master breaks one of the plates, and if there comes out a flat dead sound, it is a sign of its being sufficiently pure; otherwise it must again be stratified with the mixture, and undergo three more fires.

Then, from each of the plates is taken one *marshah*, of which aggregate a plate is made, and tried on the touch-stone. If it is not sufficiently pure, it is stratified once or twice more; but the desired effect is generally obtained by four stratifications.

The following is also a Method of Assaying.

They take two *tola*s of the above gold, and the like quantity of pure gold, and make eight plates of each of equal weight.

Then, having stratified the whole with the above-mentioned ingredients, and set fire to them in the manner above directed they wash them clean; and if, upon weighing them with an exact balance, both kinds are found to be equal in weight, it is a proof of pureness.

10th. The *Melter of the refined metal*. He melts the refined plates of gold, and casts them into round ingots. His fee for 100 Gold mohurs is 3 dams.

11th. The *Zerrab*, cuts from round ingots, pieces of gold, silver, and copper, of the size of the coin. His fees are, for 100 gold *mohurs*, 21 *dams* $1\frac{1}{2}$ *cheetels*; for 100 silver rupees, 53 *dams* $8\frac{1}{2}$ *cheetels*; and for 1000 rupees weight of four anna silver pieces, 28 *dams* more. For 1000 *dams* in copper, he takes 20 *dams* fee; and for $\frac{1}{2}$ or $\frac{1}{4}$ *dams*, 25 *dams*; and for eights, which are called *dumery*, 69 *Dams* for 100 *Dams* weight. It is surprising that in *Iran* and *Turan* they cannot cut these round pieces without an anvil, made on purpose; and in *Hindustan*, the workman without any such machine, performs this business with such exactness, that there is not the difference of a single hair.

12th. The *Seal-engraver*. He engraves the dies of coins on steel, and such-like metals. At this day, *Mollana Aly Ahmed* of *Delhi*, who has not his equal in any country, cuts different kinds of letters in steel, in such a manner as equals the writing of the most skilful masters. He holds the rank of an *Yoozbahy*, and two of his men are in the mint, each of whom has a monthly salary of 300 *dams*.

13th. The *Sickchy*, places the round piece of metal between two dies, and by the strength of the hammerer, both sides are stamped at one stroke. His fees are, for 100 gold *mohurs*, 1 *dam* 10 *cheetels*; for 100 silver rupees 5 *dams* $9\frac{1}{2}$ *cheetels*; and for 1000 silver rupees weight of small pieces, 1 *dam* and 3 *cheetels* more; for 1000 *dams* of copper, 3 *dams*; for 2000 half *dams*, or 4000 quarters, 3 *dams* $18\frac{3}{4}$ *cheetels*; and for 8000 eights, $10\frac{1}{2}$ *dams*. And the *Sickchy*, out of his fees, gives one-sixth to the hammerer, for whom there is no further allowance.

14th. The *Subbal* makes the refined silver into ingots and for every 1000 rupees weight, he takes 54 *dams*.

Silver is alloyed with lead, tin, and copper.

In *Iran* and *Turan*, the highest degree of fineness thereof is also called *ten dehee*. The *Serafs* of *Hindustan* call the highest degree 20 *biswaks*, and, according to the alloy, it descends in degree, but it cannot be made less than five, and none is used baser than ten. The skilful can discover from the color, with what the super-

official part is alloyed, and, by the file and punch, is learnt the quality of the inside. They also try it by heating it in the fire, when, upon throwing it into water, blackness denotes lead, redness, copper; a whitish-cinder color, tin; and according as it is more or less white, the greater or less is the proportion of silver.

The Method of refining Silver.

They dig a hole, and having sprinkled in it a small quantity of the ashes of field cow-dung, they fill it with the ashes of *Babool* wood; then they moisten it, and work it up into the shape of a dish, or coppel. Into this they put the adulterated silver, together with an equal quantity of lead, after the following manner: First, they put with the silver a fourth part of the lead and, surrounding the coppel with coals, blow the fire till the metals are melted, this operation they repeat as often as is necessary: but, in most instances, four times are required. The proofs of the metal being pure, are, the brightness thereof, and its beginning to harden on the sides. When it is hardened in the middle they sprinkle it with water, when, if a flame issues from it, it is arrived at the desired degree of fineness. And if they melt this mass again, there will be lost half a *rutty* in every *tola* or 6 *mashahs* and 2 *rutties* in 100 *tolahs*. The coppel becomes a kind of litharge, which, in the Hindustani language, they call *Kehrel*, and in Persian, *Kenneh*; the use of which will be hereafter explained.

Out of the 100 *tolahs* of such refined silver 5 *mashahs* and 5 *rutties* are taken for the *Khalsa*, after which the Assay-master marks the mass with a stamp, that it may not be altered, or exchanged.

Formerly, silver was also assayed by the *Burghary*; now it is calculated after the following manner. If, by refining 100 *tolahs* of the silver called *Shahy*, which is current in *Erak* and *Khorasan*; and the *Lary* and *Miskelly* which are current in *Turan*, there are lost 3 *tolahs* and one *rutty*; and from the *Narcheel Frengy* and *Roomy* and *Mahmoodlee* and *Mozuffery* of *Guzerat* and

Malwah, 13 *tolahs* and $6\frac{1}{2}$ *marshahs* are^olost, they become of the royal standard.

15th.. The *Koorskooob*, having heated the refined silver, hammers till it has lost all smell of the lead. His fee for the weight of 1000 rupees is 4 *dams* $2\frac{1}{2}$ *cheetels*.

16th. The *Chasineegeer*, assays the refined gold and silver, after this manner.

Having made two *tolahs* of the refined gold into eight plates, he, in the same manner as has been before described, stratifies them with saltpetre and brick-dust, and surrounds them with cow-dung, to which he sets fire. After that, having washed the plates, he melts them; and if they have not lost anything by the above operation, the gold is arrived at the greatest degree of purity. Then the Assay-master draws a line of it on the touch-stone, to satisfy himself and others. For assaying this quantity, he takes for fee, one *dam* and ten *cheetels*.

For silver, he takes one *tolah*, with a like quantity of lead, which he puts together into a bone crucible, and keeps it on the fire till the lead is all burnt. Then having sprinkled the silver with water, he hammers it till it has lost all smell of the lead; and having again melted it in a new crucible, he weighs it, and if it has lost half a *rutty*, it is sufficiently pure; otherwise he melts it again till it comes to that degree. And for assaying that quantity, his fee is 3 *dams* $4\frac{1}{2}$ *cheetels*.

17th. The *Neareerah*. The *Khak Khelass*, or *Selony*, being collected together, he washes two seers of it, and whatever gold there may be amongst it, from its weight, settles to the bottom. This washed earth, in the Hindustani language, is called *Kookerah*, and it also contains some gold; for the recovery of which directions shall hereafter be given.

To every *seer* of the above-mentioned adulterated sediment, they add six *marshahs* of quick-silver, which being rubbed together, the quick-silver attracts the gold of it; and this *amalgam* being put into a glass retort, they place it on a fire, and separate the gold from the quick-silver.

The *Neeareeah*, for refining this quantity of earth, takes for his fee 20 *dams* and 2 *cheetels*.

The Process of Kookerah.

They mix with it an equal quantity of *Poonher*; then having prepared a paste of *Ressy* and cow-dung, they break the first composition into pieces, and mixing it with the paste, work it up into balls of two *seers* weight, which they dry on a cloth.

The Process of Poonher.

They make a hole in the earth sufficiently large to contain a mound of lead, with six fingers of the ashes of *Babool* wood laid over it. Then they cover it with charcoal, and melt the lead. After that, having removed the coals, they place over the hole a curved plate of clay, and closing up the bellows-hole, they cover the vent with bricks, which they remove frequently, to learn the state of the lead. When the ashes have soaked up all the lead, there will be four *mashahs* of silver mixed with them. These ashes they cool in water; and the name of this composition is *Poonher*. Out of a *maund* of lead, two *seers* are burnt, and it is increased by four *seers* of ashes; so that the weight of the whole mass will be one *maund* and two *seers*.

Ressy is a kind of aqua-fortis, made from soap-ashes and saltpetre earth.

Having explained the process of *Poonher*, I return to finish the process of *Kookerah*.

They make an earthen vessel with a narrow neck, and large belly, half a cubit in height, perforated at the bottom, and containing an oven.

Then, having filled the vessel with coals within four fingers of the top, they place it over a pit dug in the earth, and blow the fire with a bellows.

After that, the afore-mentioned balls being broken into pieces, they fill the vessel with them, and melt them. The gold, silver, copper, and lead, falling through the hole in the bottom of the vessel, will collect in the pit. Whatever remains in the vessel, they wash it, and

separate the lead from it ; and they likewise preserve the ashes, from whence also a profit will be derived.

Then, having taken out of the pit whatever there be of metal, they melt it like *Poonher*. The lead will mix with the ashes, from which 30 *seers* will be recovered, and 10 *seers* will be burnt. The gold, silver, and copper with a small quantity of lead, will remain together in a mass ; and this they call *Bookrooty*.

The Process of Bookrooty.

For 100 *tola*hs of it, they make half a *seer* of the ashes of *Babool* wood into a coppel, into which they put the *Bookrooty*, with the addition of one *tolah* of copper, and 25 *tola*hs of lead ; and surrounding the coppel with live coals, they cover it with bricks. When the metals are melted, they remove the coals and bricks, and make a fire of *Babool* wood, till the coppel having united with the lead, leaves the gold and silver together. The coppel will be a kind of litharge, called *Kehrel*, from which lead and copper are obtained, as will be hereafter explained.

The Method of separating Gold from Silver.

This mixture they melt six times, thrice with copper and thrice with Hepar sulphur, called in Hindustani language, *Chahcheea*.

For each *tolah* of that mixture, are required one *mashak* of copper, and two *mashaks* and two *rutties* of Hepar sulphur.

First, they melt it with the copper, and then with the Hepar sulphur.

If the mixture be of 100 *tola*hs weight, they first melt it with 50 *mashaks* of copper, and then twice again, with 25 *mashaks* each time : And the operation with the Hepar sulphur, is repeated in the same manner.

The following is the manner of melting it : The mixture of gold and silver being made into small grains, they mix with it 50 *mashaks* of copper, and melt them together in a crucible. They have near at hand a vessel full of cold water, on the surface of which is laid a bundle of straw, upon which they pour the

melted metal, and stir it with stick, to hinder it from forming into a mass. Then having again melted those grains, with the remaining copper, in a crucible, they set it to cool in the shade. And, for every *tolah* of this mixture, two *mashahs* and two *rutties* or Hepar sulphur are used; so that 100 *tolahs* require 6 *chattacks*. (e).

When it has been thrice melted in this manner, there appears on the surface a whitish kind of ashes, which is the silver. This is taken off and kept separate; and its process shall hereafter be related.

When the mixture of gold and silver has been thus melted six times with the copper and the Hepar sulphur, it is called, in the dialect of Punjab, *Kyel*; and in the city of Delhi, *Pinjer*. If in the above mixture there was a large proportion of gold, it will turn out $6\frac{1}{2}$ *banny*; but it often happens that this *Pinjer* turns out only 4 or 5 *bannies*.

In order to refine this gold, one of the following methods must be used: Either they mix 50 *tolahs* of this with 400 *tolahs* of pure gold, and refine it according to the *Selony* process; or else they use the *Alony* process.

The Process of Alony.

Two parts of field cow-dung, and one part saltpetre earth, are used after this manner.

Having cast the aforesaid *pinjer* into ingots, they make it into plates, every one of which must not be less than $1\frac{1}{2}$ *tolah*, but a little broader than those directed in the *Selony* process. Then having anointed them with *sesame* oil, they spread them over with the mixture of cow-dung and saltpetre earth, and then give them a gentle fire. This operation they repeat three or four times, and, if they want the metal to be very pure, they repeat the process till it comes up to 9 *banny*. The ashes thereof are also collected, being a kind of *Kerhel*.

(e) A *Chattack* is the sixteenth part of a seer, forty of which make a maund, commonly reckoned equal to 76 lb. Avoirdupoise.

*The Method of extracting the Silver
from the Ashes.*

Whatever ashes and dross have been collected, both before and after the process of *Alony*, being mixed with an equal quantity of pure lead, they put them into a crucible, and keep it on the fire for three hours. When the metal is cold, they refine it according to the process described under the article *Subbak*, and the ashes thereof is also *Kehrel*. The *Selony* is also applied to other uses, known to those conversant in the business.

18th. The *Puniwar*, having melted the *Kehrel*, separates the silver from the copper; and his fee for every *tolah* of silver, is one *dam* $12\frac{1}{2}$ *cheetels*. And he gladly gives 300 *dams* per month to the *Dewan*.

His business is this: Having broken the *Kehrel* into small grains, he adds to every *maund* thereof $1\frac{1}{2}$ *seer* of *Tincar*, and 3 *seers* of soap ashes, kneads them together. After which, having put a *seer* of this into the vessel described in the process of *Kookerah*, he melts it, when lead mixed with silver is collected in the pit, and afterwards refined by the process of *Subbak*. And the lead which separates from this, together with ashes, are *Poonher*.

19th. The *Pyker*, buys the *Selony* and *Kehrel* from the goldsmiths of the city, and carries them to the mint to be melted, and gains for himself the gold and silver thereof. For one *maund* of *Selony* he gives 17 *dams*, and for one *maund* of *Kehrel*, 14 *dams* to the *Khalsah*.

20th. The *Neecheweewalah*. He brings old silver coins, which are mixed with copper to be melted; and from 100 *tolahs* of silver, $3\frac{1}{2}$ rupees go to the *Dewan*. And when the silver is again coined into rupees, he pays another duty.

21st. The *Khakshu*. He carries away to his own house the sweepings of the mint, by the washing of which he gains a profit; and every month he gives $12\frac{1}{2}$ rupees to the State.

And, in like manner, all the officers of the mint, every month, out of every 100 *dams*, pay 3 *dams* to the State.

SOME ACCOUNT OF THE IMMORTAL COINS.

As through the attention of His Majesty, gold and silver were brought to the greatest degree of purity; in like manner, the form of the coin was also improved: a few particulars of which shall here be given.

GOLD COINS.

Sehensh سهنسہ is a coin of a circular form, weighing 101 *Tolaks*, 9 *Mashahs* and 7 *Ruttees*, in value 100 *Laal Jilaly Mohurs*. On the field of one side is engraved the name of His Majesty: and on the five arches in the border.

السلطان الاعظم الخاقان المعظم خلد الله تعالى ملكه وسلطانه ضرب

دارالخلافه آگره

“The great King the glorious Emperor—may God perpetuate his kingdom and his reign—struck at the capital Agra.”

On the field of the reverse, the Creed, and this verse of the Koran.

الله يرزق من یشار بغير حساب

“God is bountiful unto whom he pleaseth without measure!” And on the border thereof.

ابوبکر، عمر، عثمان، علي

ABUBECRE—OMAR—OSMAN—ALY.

THE above is what was first cut on the dies by *Mollana Maksud*, seal engraver; after which *Mollana Aly Ahmed* made the following additions:

On one side,

افضل الدنيا رينققة الرجل وينفعه على

اصحابه في سبيل الله

“The Best coin is that which is employed in supplying men with the necessities of life, and that benefits the companions in the road of God.”—And on the reverse :

السلطان العلي الخليفة العالي خلد الله تعالى ملكه وسلطانه

زايد عدله واحسانه

“The Sublime Monarch !—the most exalted Khalif !—May God perpetuate his kingdom and his reign ! and increase his justice and righteousness !”

AFTERWARDS all the above were laid aside, and two tetrastiches of the “king of poets,” *Sheikh Fīzee*, were substituted in their stead.

On the border of one side is the tetrastich

خورشید که هفت بحر از و گوهر یافت

The sun from whom the seven seas obtain pearls.

سنگ سیه از پرتو آن جوهر یافت

“The black stone from his rays obtains a jewel.

كان از نظر تربیت او زر یافت

“The mine, from the correcting influence of his beams, obtains gold.

و آن زر شرف از سکه شاه اکبر یافت

“And that gold is ennobled by the impression of Shah Akber.”—And on the field :

الله اکبر جل جلاله

“God is greatest—Mighty is His glory.”

On the border of the reverse is the following Tetrastich.

این سکه که پیرایه امید بود

“This coin, which is the garment of hope,

باز نقش دوام و نام جاوید بود

“Carries an everlasting impression and immortal name.”

هریمانی سعادتش بین سکه بد پر

“Its fortunate front bears this, sufficient for ages.”

یک ذره نظر که ده خورشید بود

“That the sun (*f*) has cast a glimpse upon it.”

AND on the field is written the date of the month and year.

AND of the same name, form, and impression, is a coin weighing 91 *Tolaks*, 8 *Mashaks*, in value 100 round *Mohurs*.

Rehess رهس is the half of both the above; and it is also sometimes made of a square form. On one side it has the same impression as the *Sesenssch*; and on the reverse this tetrastich of the “king of poets”:

این نقد روان کند همنشاهی

“This current coin, the royal treasure.”

با کونج اقبال کند همراهی

“Accompanies the star of good fortune.”

(*f*) The king.

خورشید به پرورش زان رو که بدهر

"It may be ennobled by the impression of *Akber Shah*."

یابد شرف از سکه اکبر شاه

"*Atemah* آتمه the fourth of a *Sehensseh*, is of a square or circular form, bearing the same impression as that of the value of 100 *Mohurs*. And some of them have this tetrastich of the "king of poets":

این سکه که دست بخت را زیود باد

"Let this coin adorn the hand of the fortunate.

بیدایة سپهر و هفت اختر باد

"Let it be the ornament of the nine heavens, and seven stars.

زین نقد یست دراز چون زر باد

"It is a golden coin ; let its effects be propitious.

در دهر روان بنام شاه اکبر باد

"Let it be current for ages, through the name of *Shah Akber*."

And on the reverse the tetrastich before mentioned.

Binset بنست is of the same form as the *Atemah*, and the fifth of the *Sehensseh* : and there are also of this name the 8th, 10th, 20th, and 25th parts of a *Sehensseh*.

Jugal جگال is of a square form, and is the 50th part of a *Sehensseh*, being in value two *Laal Jilaly Mohurs*.

• *Geerd* گيرد in value and weight is equal to two round *Mohurs* :—

On one side is,

الله اكبر

“ God is greatest.”

And on the reverse :

يا معين

“ O, Defender ! ”

• *Aftaby* آفتابی of a round form, weighs 1 *Tolah* 2 *Mashahs* and $1\frac{3}{4}$ *Ruttees*, the value 12 Rupees.

On one side is,

الله اكبر جل جلاله

“ God is greatest—mighty is His glory.”

• And on the reverse, the month and year, and place where it was struck.

Ilahee الهی is round, in weight 12 *Mashahs*, $13\frac{1}{4}$ *Ruttees*, with the same impression as the *Aftaby*, and is in value 12 Rupees.

Lal Jilaly لعل جلالی is of a square form, in weight and value the same as the *Ilahee*.

On one side is,

الله اكبر

“ God is greatest.”

And on the reverse :

جل جلاله

"Mighty is His glory."

Adel Gootkeh عدل گوتکه is of a round form, weighing 11 *Mashahs*, in value 9 Rupees.

On one side is,

الله اكبر

"God is greatest."

And on the reverse,

يا معين

"O, Defender !"

Mohur مهر is of a round form, and in weight and value the same as the *Adel Gootkeh* ; but it bears a different impression.

Mehrabiy محرابي : its weight, value, and impression, are the same as the round *Mohur*.

Moiceny میننی is sometimes made square, and sometimes of a round form, in weight and value the same as the *Laal Jilaly* ; impressed within :

يامعين

"O, Defender !"

Chargosheh چهار گوشه is of the same weight and impression as the *Aftaby*.

Geerd گیر is the half of the *Ulahee*, and bears the same impression.

Dehn دهن is the half of the *Laal Jilaly*.

Seleemy سلیمی is the half of the *Adel Gootkeh*.

Reby ربي is the fourth of the *Aftabiy*.

Mun من is the fourth of the *Ilahee* and of the *Jilaly*.

Nisfy Seleemy نصفي سليمي is the fifth of the *Adel Gootkeh*.

Punj پنج is the fifth of the *Ilahee*.

Pandor پاندور is the fifth of the *Laul Jilaly*; marked on one side with a tulip, and on the other with a wild rose.

Sumny شمني also called *Ashtsideh* اشت سده is the eighth of the *Ilahee*, stamped on one side with "God is greatest," and on the reverse, "Mighty is His glory."

Kala كال is the sixth of the *Ilahee*, and is impressed on each side with a wild rose.

Zerrah ذره is the 32d part of the *Ilahee*, bearing the same impression as the *Kala*.

It is the custom in the mints of the present, that for one month's continuance, they coin the gold *Laul Jilaly*, the *Dehu* and the *Mun*, but they do not strike any other gold coins without a fresh order every day.

SILVER COINS.

Rupceah روپيه is a silver coin of a round form, in weight $11\frac{1}{4}$ *Mashahs*. It was first introduced in the time of *Sheer Khan*, and under the present reign it has been revived, and made more pure.

On one side is.

الله اكبر جل جلاله

"God is greatest, mighty is His glory !"

And on the reverse is the date.

Although the market price is sometimes more or less than 40 *dams*, yet this value is always set upon it in comparative calculations.

Jilaleh جلالي is of a square form. It made its first appearance under this reign, and has the same impression and weight as the *Rupeeah*.

Durb دُرَب is the half of a *Jilaleh*.

Chern چرن is the fourth of a *Jilaleh*.

Pandor پاندو is the fifth of a *Jilaleh*.

Ashet اشت is the eighth of a *Jilaleh*.

Desa دسا is the tenth of a *Jilaleh*.

Kala کلا is the sixteenth of a *Jilaleh*.

Sooky سوکي is the twentieth of a *Jilaleh*.

And there are also such other small divisions of a Rupee, but of a round form.

COPPER COINS.

Dam دام is a copper coin, in weight 5 *Tanks*, or 4 *Tolah* 8 *Mashahs* and 7 *Ruttees*, in value the 40th part of a Rupee. Formerly this coin was called *Pysah* پیسه and also, *Behlooly* بهلولي. Now it is issued under this name. On one side is stamped the place where it was struck ; and on the reverse, the month and year. Accountants suppose the *Dam* to be divided into twenty-five parts, each of which they call a *Cheetel* چیتل and use them in calculations.

Adhelah ادپله is half of a *Dam*.

Powlah پاله the fourth.

Dumree دمري the eighth,

In the beginning of this incomparable reign, gold was coined in many parts of the kingdom in the royal name ; now none are struck excepting at the four following places : First, the capital Agra : 2nd, Bengal : 3rd, Ahmedabad, in Guzerat : 4th, Cabul. Silver and copper, besides being coined at the four above-mentioned places, are also struck in ten other cities, *viz.* Illhabass, Agra, Ovjain, Surat, Delhi, Patna, Cashmeer, Lahore, Multan, and Tandah, and in the following twenty-eight places, only copper, *viz.* Ajmeer, Owedh, Attock, Allore, Badawur, Benares, Behkar, Behreh, Putten, Jownpoor, Jalandehr, Seharungpoor, Sarungpoor, Sembehl, Kennaje, Rehmtore, Herdewar, Hissar, Feerozeh, Calpee, Gwalior, Goruckpoor, Kelonwer, Lucknow, Mundow, Nagore, Sirhind, Seealkoote, and Serownj.

A great deal of traffic is carried on in this flourishing country in *Mohurs*, as well as in *Rupees* and *Dams*.

The first time that the reins of government were in the hands of Rajah Todernull, his majesty gave currency to four kinds of *Mohurs* : 1st, the *Taal Jilady*, weighing one *Tolah* $13\frac{3}{4}$ Ruttees, which was of the greatest degree of fineness, and in value 400 *Dams*. 2nd, the *Mohur*, which in the beginning of this reign they had made of the weight of 11 *Mashahs*, and it passed current under three degrees. When of full weight, its value was 360 *Dams* ; and if after a time there was worn away the weight of three grains of rice, they still accounted it of the first degree, and made no difference between them. What was deficient from four to six of such grains, they made of the second degree, and its value was 365 *Dams*. And if from six to nine grains were lost, it was then reckoned of the third degree, and its value was 350 *Dams*. And whatever was of shorter weight than the latter, was received as bullion.

Rupees were also current after three degrees : 1st, the square *Rupee* of pure silver, $12\frac{1}{2}$ *Mashahs* in weight, which they called *Jilaleh*, in value 40 *Dams*. And the old round *Rupee* of *Akber Shah*, which when of full weight, and until one Ruttee short weight, was valued at 39 *Dams*. That which was two Ruttees deficient was

rated at 38 *Dams*, and whatever was of shorter weight than this was received as bullion.

Again, on the 11th of the month of *Meher* and in the 29th year of the reign, *Azededdowlah Emeer Fattakullah Sheerazy*, conling at the head of affairs, the royal orders were issued, that on the *Mohurs* as far as 3 grains, and on the *Rupees*, as far as 6 grains short weight, no account should be taken, but that they should be reckoned of full weight; and that whatever were more deficient, the excess should be taken: And that after 9 grains deficiency, they should not be accounted of the same kind. According to this regulation, a *Mohur* that was one *Rutty* deficient, was worth 355 *Dams*, and something more; and the value of one *Rutty* of coined gold, they calculated at 4 *Dams*, and something less. According to the regulations of Toder Mull, for the deficiency of one *Rutty* they took five *Dams*; and for whatever was deficient as far as three grains and a half, they made no further account; but upon a deficiency of $1\frac{1}{2}$ *Rutty*, they took 10 *Dams* short weight; and even exacted this deficiency from those that were not come up to that limit. According to this latter regulation, by taking something less than 6 *Dams*, the value of the third degree becomes 353 *Dams*, and something more. Also the round *Rupee*, which, although there be no difference between it and the *Jilaleh*, either in weight or fineness, they had estimated at one *Dam* less, was now fixed at 40 *Dams*, until one *Rutty* short of weight. And 2 *Ruttees* short of weight, which before they reckoned two *Dams*, is hereby made one *Dam*, and something more.

When *Azededdowlah* was sent to *Kandeas*, *Rajah Toder Mull* made the price of Gold *Mohurs* to be estimated in *Rupees*; and the deficiency on the *Mohurs* and *Rupees*, from his obstinate disposition, he again fixed at the old rates.

When *Kulij Khan* came to the head of affairs, he confirmed what the *Rajah* had done, excepting that the short-weight *Mohurs*, upon which the *Rajah* exacted 5 *Dams*, he caused to be estimated in receipts and payments at 10 *Dams* deficiency; and as far as $1\frac{1}{4}$ *Rutty* 20 *Dams*,

and whatever were more deficient than $1\frac{1}{2}$ *Rutty*, to be reckoned as bullion.

The king's mind being at this time occupied by a multiplicity of affairs, he paid little attention to this business, till after having received some intimation of the matter, he, on the 26th of the month *Behmev*, and the 36th year of his reign, adopted another mode. He ordered that the *Mohur* of three grains, and the Rupee that was six grains deficient, should no longer be reckoned of full weight. And this regulation was the only effectual method that could have been taken for shortening the hands of mean mercenary wretches ; because that, if the officers of the mint coined money of such deficiency in weight or the treasurers reduced the coins of full weight to this quantity of deficiency, there was no remedy. And also shameless thievish people clipt the coin ; and *Mohurs* deficient three grains, they rendered to six grains deficiency ; and those of six grains, they made nine grains deficient. Thus, by increasing the deficiency of the coin, they defrauded the State of a great deal of gold.

By the command of his Majesty, they made grains of agate, which were ordered to be used in weighing : And during the same month and year many other efforts were exerted. It was also ordered, that the treasurers and the collectors of the revenues should not demand any particular species of coin from the *Ryots* ; but that whatever was the deficiency in weight or standard should be taken exactly, according to the present rate and no more.

Of Dirhems and Dinars.

Having given some account of the immortal coins I shall here add a few particulars regarding these two pieces of money. •

Dirhem, which they also call *Dirham*, is a silver coin. Originally it was of the shape of a date stone : in the *Khalifat* of *Omar*, it was changed into round form ; and in the time of *Zobier*, it was impressed with the word *Allah* (God) and *Berket* (Blessing). *Hijaj* impressed with

the *Soorah Ekhlass*, (g) and some say that he stamped his own name on it. Others assert, that the first person who stamped an impression on *Dirhems* was Omar. According to others, in the time of *Abdalmalek Merican*, Greek *Dirhems*, and those of the *Khosroes*, and of *Himar* were in use, and at his command *Hijaj Yusef* struck *Dirhems*. Some say that *Hijaj* refined the base *Dirhems*, and stamped on them *Allah Ahed* (God is single) and *Allah Samed* (God is eternal) and these were called the abominated *Dirhems*, because the sacred name was thereby exposed to the touch of unclean persons. And afterwards, *Omar Ebn Hobeerah*, coined in Irak, *Dirhems* like those of *Hijaj*. Then *Khaled Ebn Abdallah Kashery*, who was governor of Irak, improved them. And after that *Yusef Omar*, brought them to the highest degree of purity.

Again, it is said, that *Massaeb Ebn Zobier* was the first person who stamped *Dirhems*, and there are different accounts of their weights, some saying that they were of 20 *Keerats*, 12 *Keerats* and 10 *Keerats* weight, and that *Omar*, took a *Dirhem* of each kind and formed a coin of 14 *Keerats*, being the third part of the aggregate sum.

It is likewise said that in the time of *Omar* there were current, several kinds of *Dirhems* of 8 *Dangees* which they called *Beghaly*, after *Rass Beghal*, who was the assay-master, and who struck *Dirhems* by the command of *Omar*. Others say that they are called *Beghaly* from a town of that name: and that the *Dirhems* of 4 *Dangs*, called *Tebry*, those of 3 *Dangs*, called *Mughrebry* and those of one *Dang*, named *Yemeny*, were formed into one coin.

Fazel Khojenty says that in former times *Dirhems*, were of two kinds, 8 *Dangees*, and 6 *Dangees*.

2 <i>Hebbeh</i> .	} make one {	<i>Tessuj</i> .
2 <i>Tessuj</i> .		<i>Keerat</i> .
2 <i>Keerats</i> .		<i>Dang</i> .

Dinar.

Dinar is a gold coin weighing one *miskal*, which is equal to one and three sevenths of a *Dirhem*.

12 <i>Zerrahs</i>		<i>Kitmeer.</i>
6 <i>Kitmeers</i>		<i>Nekeer.</i>
6 <i>Nekeers</i>		<i>Feteel.</i>
6 <i>Feteels</i>	e	<i>Ful.</i>
12 <i>Fuls</i>		Mustard seed.
6 Mustard seeds	ale }	Barley corn.
2 Barley corns		<i>Hebbeh.</i>
2 <i>Hebbehs</i>		<i>Tessuj.</i>
4 <i>Tessuj</i>		<i>Dang.</i>
6 <i>Dangs.</i>		<i>Miskal.</i>

And according to this calculation a *Miskal* is 96 Barley corns.

Miskal, is a weight used in weighing gold ; and it is also the name of a coin. From the ancient records of some monasteries it appears, that the Greek *Miskal* has been for a long time disused, and that it was two *Keerats* less in weight than this. Also the Greek *Dirhems* are different from the others, being $1\frac{1}{2}$ *dang* less in weight.

An account of the profit which merchants gain by bringing gold, silver and copper to the mint.

The following is the value of a round gold *Mohur* in bullion.

Degree of fineness of the gold bullion.				Quantity thereof given for a round gold <i>Mohur</i> weighing 11 <i>mashahs</i> .		
				<i>Tolahs</i>	<i>Mashah</i>	<i>Ruttees.</i>
10 <i>Banny</i>	...	...	1	0	0	0
$9\frac{3}{4}$ <i>Banny</i>	...	...	1	0	0	2
$9\frac{1}{2}$ <i>Banny</i>	...	...	1	0	0	4
$9\frac{1}{4}$ <i>Banny</i>	...	...	1	0	0	6
9 <i>Banny</i>	...	...	1	1	1	0

And after this rate upon each *Banny* alloy, they take one *mashah* more than the weight of the *Mohur*.

EXAMPLE. *

The merchant buys for 100 *Laal Jilaly Mohurs*, a number of gold *Huns* weighing 130 *tolahs* 2 *mashahs* and 5 *bannies*, and of $8\frac{1}{2}$ *banny fineness*. Out of this quantity of gold 22 *tolahs*, 9 *mashahs* and $7\frac{1}{2}$ *ruttees*, are burnt in the fire and mixed with the *Khak Khelass*; and there will remain 107 *tolahs*, 4 *mashahs* $1\frac{1}{8}$ th *rutty* of pure gold, which is coined into 105 *Jilaly Mohurs*, and leaves a remainder of about $\frac{1}{2}$ a *tolah* of gold, the value of which is 4 Rupees. From the *Khak Khelass* are recovered 2 *tolahs*, 11 *mashahs* and 4 *ruttees* of gold; and 11 *tolahs* 11 *mashahs* and $4\frac{1}{2}$ *ruttees* of silver, the value of which gold and silver is 35 Rupees, 22 *Dams*. So that the aforesaid gold produces altogether 105 *Mohurs*, 39 Rupees, and 22 *Dams*; out of which sum are to be deducted the following charges:

	Rs.	Ds.	Chs.
For the workmen as before related	2	18	$12\frac{1}{2}$
For the articles used in refining the metal <i>viz</i> :			

	Rs.	Ds.	Chs.
<i>Oupelah</i>	0	26	$16\frac{1}{2}$
<i>Selony</i>	0	4	20
Water	0	1	10
* Quicksilver...	0	11	5

1 4 $11\frac{1}{2}$

For the *Khak Khelass*, *viz*.

Charcoal.....	0	21	$7\frac{1}{2}$
Lead.....	3	22	24

4 $6\frac{1}{2}$

	7	26	$20\frac{1}{2}$
* Duty to the State at 6 Rs. per cent	6	10	$12\frac{1}{2}$

13 37 8

But if the aforesaid gold is bought by the *Khalsah* these charges are defrayed by the *Dewan*; and the Mer-

chant, in exchange for his gold, receives 100 *Laal Jilaly Mohurs*, and a profit of 12 Rupees, 27 *Dams* 3½ *Cheetels* are received into the *Khalsah*.

It ought to be known, that although Merchants bring gold into Hindustan, yet in the southern mountainous parts of this empire, there are found a great quantity of this metal, and likewise in Tibet ; moreover the sands of the Ganges, those of the Scind and several other Rivers of these kingdoms are mixed with gold, which may be obtained by the Selony process ; however, the labour and expense greatly exceed the profit.

SILVER.

Nine hundred and sixty-nine *Tolabs*, nine *Mashahs* and four *Ruttees* of pure silver are purchased for nine hundred and fifty Rupees, reckoning one *Tolah* and two *Ruttees* for every Rupee.

Out of this quantity, 5 *Tolabs* 4¾ *Ruttees* are burnt in casting the ingots, and there are produced 1006 Rupees, with a remainder of 27 *Dams*, 12½ *Cheetels*.

CHARGES.

	Rs.	Ds.	Chs.
Weighman ...	0	5	7¾
Chashnegeer ...	0	3	4½
Melter ...	0	6	12½
Zerrab ...	2	1	0
Sickchy ...	0	6	12½
	2	22	12
Articles used in refining, viz.			
Charcoal ...	0	10	0
Water ...	0	0	15
Duties to the Dewan.....	50	13	0
	53	6	2

The merchant receives 950 Rupees in exchange for the silver, and 3 Rupees, 21 *Dams*, 10½ *Cheetels* for his profit. If he refines the silver at his own house, his profit will be much greater.

Of the silver called *Lary Shahy* and *Miskaly*, for one Rupee are bought 1 *Tolah* 4 *Ruttees*; so that the sum of 950 Rupees purchases 989 *Tolahs* and 9 *Mashahs* thereof. Out of which 14 *Tolahs*, 9 *Mashahs*, 1 *Ruttee* are burnt in the *Subbakée* process, being at the rate of $1\frac{1}{2}$ *Tolah* in 100 *Tolahs*. And in making the ingots, there will be lost in the fire 4 *Tolahs*, 10 *Mashahs*, and 3 *Ruttees*. There are coined 1012 Rupees, and from the *Khak Khel-ass* $3\frac{1}{2}$ Rupees more are recovered.

CHARGES.

	Rs	Ds.	Chs.
Weighman ...	0	5	8
<i>Subbaké</i> ...	2	0	19
<i>Koorskooob</i> ...	0	0	19
<i>Chashneyceer</i> ...	0	3	4
Melter ...	0	6	$12\frac{1}{2}$
<i>Zirrah</i> ...	2	1	0
<i>Sickchy</i> ...	0	6	$12\frac{1}{2}$
		28	0
Articles used in refining <i>viz.</i>			
Lead ...	5	11	0
Charcoal ...	0	10	0
Water ...	0	0	$12\frac{1}{2}$
	5	21	$12\frac{1}{2}$
Duties to the State.....	50	24	0
	60	33	$12\frac{1}{2}$

In exchange for the silver, the merchant receives 950 Rupees, and has 4 Rupees and 29 *Dams* for his profit.

COPPER.

A maund of copper is purchased for 1044 *Dams* at the rate of 26 *Dams* $2\frac{1}{2}$ *Cheetels* per seer.

Out of this quantity one seer is burnt, and there are coined 1170 *Dams*, reckoning 30 *Dams* for every seer.

The merchant has out of this sum a profit of 18

Dams 19 *Cheetels* ; 33 *Dams Cheetels* go to be workmen. And the charges for articles expended in the coinage are,

	R.	D.	Ch.			
Charcoal ...	0	13	8			
Water ...	0	1	0			
Clay ...	0	1	0	0	15	8
<hr/>						
Duties to the State.....				1	19	0
				<hr/>		
					1	13 8

Of the production of metals.

•Metals are formed of vapour and exhalation, which is to be particularly learnt from books of philosophy.

Metals are seven in number, viz. gold, silver, *Roohtootea*, (*h*) copper, tin, iron, and lead.

And there are formed compositions of the above metals which are used by jewellers, braziers, and others.

Of this number is *Sefad Ru*, which the natives of Hindustan call *Kansch* ; and it is a composition of four seers of copper, and one seer of tin melted together.

Rowee is made of four seers of copper, and 1½ seer of lead ; and this is called in Hindustan *Buhngar*.

Bering (brass), in Hindustani, *Peetal*, is of three kinds : One kind is malleable without being heated in the fire, and it is made of two seers of copper and one seer and a half of *Roohtootea* : The other kind is not malleable, and it is used in casting. This is composed of two seers of copper and one seer and a half of *Roohtootea*. *Seem Suckhteh*, is composed of silver, lead, and copper. It is of a deep colour, and very bright, and is used in silvering.

Huft joush. Where *Roohtootea* is not to be had, this is made of the other six metals. Some call this *Taleekoon* ; and others take this to be a fictitious kind of copper.

Wsh *Daht*, is a composition of eight ingredients,

(h) A kind of native pewter.

viz. the six metals above mentioned, together with *Rooh-taqtea* and *Kanseh*.

Correlputter, which is composed of two seers of *Sefaid Ru.* and one seer of copper, is a very elegant and beautiful composition. It is an invention of his present Majesty.

Of the Specific Gravities of Metals.

All metals are compounded of vapour and exhalation, which are formed of the four elements : consequently, that mixture, wherein there is abundance of fire and air, will be comparatively lighter than those which abound with watery and earthy particles. So that cubes of equal sizes of each kind of metal will differ from one another in weight in the following degrees.

Gold	...	100	Iron	...	40
Quick-silver	...	71	Copper	...	45
Lead	...	59	Brass	...	45
Tin	...	38	Rowee	...	} 46
Silver	...	54	Sefaid Ru...	...	

And this is called the specific difference.

Some calculate with water after the following manner ;

They fill a vessel with water, and put into it, separately, 100 Miskals of each kind of metal, and from the quantities of water thrown out upon the introduction of the metals, are found the specific differences between them. That metal which retains the largest quantity of water in the vessel is the heaviest ; and on the contrary that which ejects the greatest quantity is the lightest.

Thus the ejected water of the before-mentioned silver will be $9\frac{3}{4}$ Miskals, and the gold will throw out $5\frac{1}{4}$ Miskals. And when the quantity of water ejected is subtracted from the weight of the metal in air, the remainder is the hydrostatic weight.

The scales of the air balance are both suspended in air : those of the hydrostatic one are on the surface of the water ; when, whichever of the two bodies placed thereon is specifically heaviest, will quickly make the other kick the beam. And if one of the scales be placed

on the surface of the water, and the other in the air, the scale which is in the air will inevitably sink lowest; because the air being rarer, the water cannot support the scale.

If the water ejected be less than the weight of the body immersed, that body will sink in water; and if the water exceeds the body in weight, it will float on its surface; but if the water and the body are of equal weight, it will sink till its surface becomes even with that of the water.

For the further illustration hereof, Abu Rihan Al Birouni (i) has left us the three following Tables.

TABLE I.

The quantity of water ejected upon the introduction of 100 Miskals of the following metals &c.

	<i>Miskals.</i>	<i>Duranecks.</i>	<i>Tessujes.</i>
Gold ...	5	1	2
Quicksilver ...	7	2	1
Lead ...	8	5	8
Silver ...	9	4	1
<i>Sefaid Ru</i> ...	11	2	8
Copper ...	11	3	8
Brass ...	11	4	8
Iron ...	12	5	2
Tin ...	13	4	8
Sapphire ...	25	1	2
Amethyst ...	26	8	8

(i) Abu Rihan, surnamed "Al Khovarezmi al Birouni," was a native of the city of Biroun, situated in the province of Khovarezmi, and not that in India, as some have written. He was an excellent astronomer, and travelled into India for the space of forty years. He was contemporary of the famous Abu Sina (vulgarly called Avicenna) with whom he had frequent contests, and in which he was generally too much for his adversary.

The most famous of his works, is a complete system of geography entitled "*Canva al Massaudi*, which he dedicated to Sultan Massaud the Gaznivite. This work is often quoted by Abulfeda and Abulmoal. He afterwards published the Theory of the fixed stars, entitled, "*Tashim fi tangim*." A. H. 421, or A. D. 1029.

Vide D^r Herbelot's *Bibliothèque Orientale*. Pages 31 and 32.

	<i>Miskals.</i>	<i>Duwaneks</i>	<i>Tessujes.</i>
Ruby ...	27	5	2
Emerald ...	36	2	8
Pearl ...	37	1	8
Lapis lazuli...	38	3	8
Cornelian ...	39	8	8
Amber ...	39	3	8
Chrystal ...	40	8	8

TABLE II.

The weight in water of the following metals &c when they weigh 100 miskals in air.

Gold ...	95	4	2
Quicksilver ...	92	8	3
Lead ...	91	1	8
Silver ...	90	1	8
<i>Sefaid Ru</i> ...	88	4	8
Copper ...	88	3	8
Brass ...	88	2	8
Iron ...	87	8	2
Tin ...	86	2	8
Sapphire ...	74	4	2
Amethyst ...	74	8	8
Ruby ...	72	8	2
Emerald ...	68	4	8
Pearl ...	62	5	8
Lapis azuli ...	61	3	8
Cornelian ...	61	8	8
Amber ...	60	3	8
Chrystal ...	60	8	8

TABLE III.

The weight of the following metals &c, in air when they equal in bulk 100 Miskals of gold.

	<i>Miskals</i>	<i>Duwareks</i>	<i>Tessujes</i>
Gold	100	0	0
Quicksilver	71	1	1
Lead	59	2	2
Silver	54	8	8

	<i>Miskals.</i>	<i>Duraneks.</i>	<i>Tessüjes.</i>
<i>Sefaid Ru</i>	46	2	8
Copper	45	3	8
Brass	45	8	5
Iron	40	3	3
Tin	38	2	2
Sapphire	94	8	8
Amethyst	94	8	3
Ruby	90	2	3
Emerald	69	3	8
Pearl	67	5	2
Lapis lazuli	65	3	2
Cornelian	64	4	2
Amber	64	3	1
Chrystal	63	8	8

THE HAREM, OR SERAGLIO.

There is in general great inconvenience arising from a number of women ; but his Majesty, out of the abundance of his wisdom and prudence, has made it subservient to public advantage ; for by contracting marriage with the daughters of the princes of Hindustan and of the other countries, he secures himself against insurrections at home, and forms powerful alliances abroad.

The Harem is an enclosure of such an immense extent, as to contain a separate room for every one of the women, whose number exceeds five thousand. They are divided into companies, and a proper employment is assigned to each individual. Over each of these companies a woman is appointed Darogha. And one is selected for the command of the whole, in order that the affairs of the Harem may be conducted with the same regularity and good government as the other departments of the State.

Every one receives a salary equal to her merit. The pen cannot measure the extent of the emperor's largesses ; but here shall be given some account of the monthly stipend of each. The ladies of the first quality receive from one thousand six hundred and ten Rupees, down to one thousand twenty-eight Rupees. Some of the principal servants of the presence have from fifty-one down to

twenty Rupees ; and others are paid from two Rupees up to forty.

At the grand gate is stationed a *Mushreff*, to take accounts of the receipt and expenditures of the Harem in ready money, and in goods.

Whenever any of this multitude of women want any thing, they apply to the treasurers of the Harem, who, according to their monthly stipend, sends a memorandum thereof to the *Mushreff* of the grand gate, who transmits it to the treasurer of the king's palace, who pays the money. In the payment of these demands no assignments are given, but only ready money.

An estimate of the annual expenses of the Harem being drawn out, the *Mushreff* writes a draft for the amount, which is countersigned by the Ministers of State, after which it is paid in a coin, that his Majesty has caused to be struck solely for this purpose. This money is paid by the grand treasurer to the paymaster general of the palace ; and, upon a written order being sent by the *Mushreff* of the gate, it is distributed amongst the inferior paymasters of the Harem, and by them paid to the different servants thereof. And this money is reckoned in their salaries equal with current coin.

The inside of the Harem is guarded by women, and about the gate of the royal apartments are placed the most confidential. Immediately on the outside of the gate, watch the eunuchs of the Harem, and at a proper distance are stationed the Rajpoots, beyond whom are the porters of the gates ; and on the outside of the enclosure, the Omrahs, the Ahdecans, and other troops, mounted guards, according to their rank.

Whenever the Begums or the wives of the Omrahs or other women of character, want to pay their compliments, they first notify their desire to those who wait on the outside, and from thence their request is sent in writing to the officers of the palace, after which they are permitted to enter the Harem. And some women of rank obtain permission to remain there for the space of a month.

But besides all the precautions above described, his

Majesty depends on his own vigilance, as well as on that of his guards.

(f) the Equipage for Journeys.

It would be difficult to describe every particular of this establishment ; but some thing shall be said of the equipage used for hunting, and for short journeys.

• The Goolalbar, is an enclosure, the invention of his Majesty ; the doors whereof are secured with locks and keys. At the eastern end thereof, is erected a pavilion, containing fifty-four rooms, each twenty-four yards long, and fourteen yards wide. In the middle is erected a Chowbeen Rowty (*k*), and to this adjoin other pavilions. And near to these, is a wooden house of two stories, where his Majesty performs divine worship ; and from the upper story he also receives the compliments of the nobility in the morning. But women do not go there without leave.

Next are twenty-four Chowbeen Rowties, ten yards long and six yards wide, which are separated from one another by Kenauts. Here reside the favourite women. And there are other tents and pavilions set apart for particular women. And they are adorned with embroidery, brocade, and velvet. Adjoining to these is a pavilion of carpeting, sixty yards square, under which some tents are pitched. And this is the station of the Ourdu-begeean (*l*) and other women.

In the front thereof, as far as the Dowlet Khanah Khass, is a plain 150 yards in length, and 100 yards broad, which they call Mahtaby ; and on both sides thereof are erected magnificent tents such as have been already described ; and at the distance of every two yards is set up a pole, six yards long, one yard of which is in the ground, and the top is ornamented with a brass knob, and it is fastened with two tent-ropes, one on each side. • The guards watch here, as has been described in the regulations for the Harem.

(*k*) Described amongst the camp equipage.

(*l*) They are Calmiac women, who watch the first enclosure of the Harem.

In the midst of this plain is raised a platform over which is spread an awning called Nungeerah, which is supported by four poles. This is the place where his Majesty sits in the evening, and none but those who are particularly favoured are allowed to be present.

Near to the Goolalbar, is a circular enclosure of 360 yards, with twelve pavilions; in the midst whereof is a Chowbeen Rowty of ten yards square, raised from the ground, and forty other rooms. These are covered with twelve awnings of 12 yards each, and they are separated from others by Kenaats (*m*). This place is called the Oupcheiky Khanah. And for each apartment there is a privy.

Adjoining to this, are erected Kenaats of carpeting, 150 yards square, and which, in the manner before described, are supported by poles, ornamented with brass knobs. In the centre thereof 100 Ferash raise four tents containing seventy-two rooms. And over these is spread a Calendery, resembling a tent, made of wax-cloth, or oil-cloth, to defend them from rain and the heat of the sun. And the outside is shaded by fifty awnings of twelve yards each. This is the Dowlet Khanah Khass, which is also secured with doors and locks. And here the nobility cannot enter till the Oupcheican have obtained their permission.

On the first day of every moon, both the inside and the outside of the Dowlet Khanah Khass, are ornamented with flowered carpeting. And on the outside, for the space of 350 yards, tent poles and ropes are set up at the distance of three yards from each other, about which the guards are stationed; and at that time, this is the Dewan Khanah Aum, which is guarded on all sides.

At the distance of 12 yards from Dowlet Khanah, is an enclosure of sixty yards of rope, for the Nekar Khanah. And in the middle of the Area, the Akass-deah is lighted up.

The Ferash (*n*) pitch this encampment on a spot chosen by the Meer Munzil.

(*m*) Partitions made of linen, broad-cloth &c.

(*n*) Camp-color-men.

And such an equipage requires for its carriage 100 elephants, 500 camels, 400 carts, and 100 men. And they are escorted by 500 cavalry, including Munsuddars Ahdeean, and others. And, there are also employed on this service 1000 Ferash natives of Iran, Turan, and Hindustan, 500 Pioneers, 100 water carriers, 50 carpenters, 50 tentmakers, 50 linkmen, 30 workers in leather and 150 sweepers. The monthly pay of the foot is from 240, to 130 Dams.

Regulations for the Encampment of the Army.

His Majesty never collects his armies together in one body, for besides, that many are employed on different services, he doth not carry all his troops along with him from the consideration, that such an immense multitude would breed a famine : and it would be impossible to find quarters even for the soldiers ; and then what must become of the followers of the camp ?

His Majesty has invented an admirable method of encamping his troops, which is the means of affording ease to the people.

In a space of ground 1530 yards long, are pitched the royal tents and pavilions, in the manner just now described. Then on the right and left sides, and behind, is an open space of 100 yards, which is never entered by any but the guards. After this, at the distance of 100 yards, in the quarter of the Kowr, are the tents of Meriem Mukany and Goolbuden Begum, and other princesses, together with those of Sultan Daniel. On the right side, Sultan Seleem is encamped ; and, on the left, is the station of Sultan Morad. And at a small distance behind are the offices. Behind which, in every corner, is left a road thirty yards wide. The Omrahs are encamped without on all sides according to their rank.

The guard for Thursday, Friday, and Saturday, are encamped in the rear ; those for Sunday, and Monday on the right ; and those for Tuesday and Wednesday, on the left side of the royal tents.

Regulations for the Illuminations.

This is a spark of celestial fire.

At noon, when the sun enters the 14th degree of the sign Aries, they place in the sun's rays a kind of shining onyx, called in the Hindustani language, Soorej Kerant, and put to it a piece of cotton, which from heat of the stone catches fire. And this celestial fire is committed to the care of proper persons ; and the lamp-lighters, link-men, and cooks make use thereof for their respective offices ; and when the year expires, they catch new fire. The vessel this fire is preserved in, is called Agangar, or the fire pot. There is also a shining white stone called Chunderkerant, which, upon being exposed to the moon's beams, drips water.

Every afternoon, at one Ghurry before sun-set, his Majesty, if on horseback, alights ; or if sleeping, he is awakened. And when the sun sets, the attendants light up twelve camphor candles in twelve candlesticks of gold and silver, and bring them into the presence ; when a singer of sweet melody, taking up one of the candlesticks, sings a variety of delightful airs, and concludes with imploring blessings on his Majesty.

It is impossible to describe the beauty and various forms of these candlesticks ; some of them weigh forty pounds and upwards, and are carved with a variety of figures. Some are single, others of two branches, and others of more.

They cast camphor candles three yards long and some larger, and they are ornamented with flowers.

The palace is moreover illuminated within and without with flambeaux fixed upon poles with iron prongs. The first, second and third nights of the moon, when there is but little moonlight, the prongs are lighted with eight flambeaux. From the fourth to the tenth they decrease one in number every night, so that on the tenth night, when the moon shines very bright, one flambeau is sufficient. And they continue in this state till the fifteenth, and increase one every day from the sixteenth to the nineteenth. On the twen-

tieth they continue the same, and on the twenty first and twenty-second increase one daily; the twentythird is the same as the twenty-second, and from the twenty-fourth to thirtieth night of the moon, eight prongs are lighted up. For each link are allowed one seer and a half of oil, and half a seer of rags, more or less according to the size. In some places they burn lamps with grease; but in the palace nothing is used but oil.

• In order to render the royal camp conspicuous to those who come from far, his Majesty has caused to be erected, in the front of the Dowlet Khanah, a pole upwards of forty yards high, which is supported by sixteen ropes, and from the top of the pole is suspended a large lantern, which they call the Akassdeeah.

• These offices are performed by many of the Munsubdars, Ahdeeans, and other military men. The pay of a foot-soldier never exceeds two thousand four hundred, and is never less than 80 Dams.

THE ENSIGNS OF ROYALTY.

Which wise monarchs consider as marks of divine favour. Some of those which are used in our time shall here be described.

The *Aurung* (or throne) is made of several forms; some are inlaid with precious stones, and others are of gold, silver, &c.

The *Chutter* (or umbrella) is made of great value, being ornamented with precious stones, and those are never fewer than seven.

The *Sajiban* is of an oval form, a yard in length, and its handle like that of the Chutter, is covered with cloth of gold, and ornamented with precious stones. One of the attendants holds it to keep off the rays of the sun. It is also called Aftabgeer.

Koukebah (o) several of these are hung up in the front of the palace.

And these four Insignia of grandeur are used only by kings.

(o) Stars made of gold and other metals.

The *Alum*. When the king goes abroad, never less than five of these are carried along with the Kowr. They are wrapped up in scarlet cloth bags and are displayed on days of festivity, and in battle.

The *Chuttertowk* resembles the Alum, only that it is smaller, and is adorned with tails of the mountain cow.

The *Tementowk* is like the Chuttertowk only that this is longer.

And these two last mentioned, are the flags of the highest dignity. The Tementowk is solely appropriated to military officers of high rank.

The *Jondeh* is another kind of flag.

Every one of these kinds of flags must absolutely be along with the Kowr. And in battle great numbers of them are displayed.

The *Kowrek* (*p*) commonly called Demameh. Of these there are 18 pairs, more or less, and they make a very deep noise.

The *Nekarah* (*p*) twenty pair more or less.

The *Dehl* (*p*) four.

The *Kerna* (*q*) is made of gold, silver, brass and other metals: and they never blow fewer than four.

The *Serna* (*q*) of the Persian and the Indian kinds. Nine in number.

The *Nesfer* (*q*) is of the Persian, European and Indian forms; and they blow some of each kind.

The *Sing* is of brass and in the form of a cow's horn. Of these are four.

The *Senj*. (*r*) They blow three pairs of these.

Formerly they used to be blown at four Ghurries before night, and at the same distance from daybreak. Now the first blast is at midnight, and the other at sunrise.

One Ghurry before sunrise, the enlivening blast of the *Serna* awakens those who slumber; and the *Kowrek* is beat a little. These are joined by the *Kerna*, the *Nesfer* and all the other musical instruments, excepting the

(*p*) Different kinds of drums.

(*q*) Different kinds of trumpets.

(*r*) Cench.

Nekarah. After a short pause, the Serna and the Nefeer play the musical modes, after which the Nekarah is beat and the people with one voice pray blessings on his Majesty.

His Majesty is conversant in music, and has composed upwards of 200 new modes, which are the delight of hearers. The most excellent are the Jilalshahy, the Mehameerkurget and the Nowrozy.

• In this department are Munsudars, Ahdeens and other troops. The monthly pay of a foot soldier never exceeds 340 Dams and is never less than 74 Dams.

• *Of the Royal Seals.*

• In the beginning of the reign, Mollana Muksood, seal engraver cut on steel, in the Roka character, the name of his Majesty with those of his predecessors up to Timu; and after that, he cut another in the Nustaleek character, with his Majesty's name alone.—

For every thing relative to petitions another seal was made of a semi-circular form. On one side was,

داستی وجب وظلی خداست

کس ندیدم که کر شد ازدهر است

“Rectitude is the means of pleasing God.”

“I never saw any one lost in a straight road.”

After that Tamkeen Kabuly, made another seal.

Then Mollana Aly Ahmed Dehliwy, cut two seals, one small and the other large. The small one which is called Ouzek, is used for stamping of Firmans; and the large one, on which are also engraven the names of his Majesty's predecessors, is used for letters to foreign princes. And both these seals are in use at this day.

For other orders is used a square seal with this inscription :

الله اكبر جل جلاله

“God is greatest, mighty is his glory !”

There is also a particular seal used for all orders relative to the Harem. And there is likewise a separate seal for stamping the conclusions of firmans.

Mollana Ibraheem has engraved on every one of the rubies of value :

لعل جلالی

“The magnificent ruby”

Of the camp Equipage.

The *Bargah*, is of such a magnitude, as to be able to contain ten thousand persons ; and the erecting of it employs one thousand Ferash for a week, with the help of machines. One of these Bargahs, without any ornaments, costs upwards of ten thousand Rupees. They are sometimes finely ornamented with tin. From the price of a plain one, may be formed a comparative estimate of what would be the expense of making other kinds.

The *Chourbeen Rowty* is raised on ten pillars of unequal heights, and of which some part goes into the ground ; and beams are laid upon the upper part, and fastened above and below with cross pieces of wood ; and small cross beams are fixed on the top, and fastened with iron cramps. The roof and walls are made of reeds woven together. There are either one or two doors ; and a platform is raised at a convenient height from the ground. The inside is ornamented with velvet and brocade, and the outside is covered with scarlet broad-cloth bound round with silken tape.

The *Duashanah Munzil*, is raised upon eighteen pillars or six yards in height, which support a wooden platform; and on the level thereof, pillars of four yards length are made to fit into those below, and form an upper storey. The upper part is the place for divine worship, and the lower storey is for the women. In the upper storey his Majesty performs his religious duties, and worships the sun. After this ceremony, the women are admitted to pay their compliments, and when they retire, the nobility enter and make their obeisances. On journeys, the King generally holds his court in this house, which is also called the *Jehrokah*.

The *Zemeenloze*, is made of various forms, and is divided by curtains.

The *Ajayby*, is composed of nine awnings, each supported by four poles. Five of the awnings are square, and four of an elliptical form.

The *Mundel* is composed of five awnings, meeting together, and supported by four poles. Sometimes four of the awnings are let down to form curtains, and sometimes they lift up one of them.

The *Atkembelt*, consists of seventeen awnings, some joined together, and others separate; and they are supported by eight poles.

The *Khergah*, is made differently, some with one, and others with two doors.

The *Shahmyanah*, is of different sizes, but never less than twelve yards.

The *Calendery*, is in the form of a tent, and is made of wax-cloth, and such-like. It is spread over the top of the Bargah to defend it from rain, and the heat of the sun.

The *Sarahperdah*. Formerly these were made of coarse white linen cloth; but his Majesty has now caused them to be made of carpeting, and thereby greatly added to the magnificence of the encampment.

The *Gulalbar*, are wooden walls like those of the *Khergah*; they are strengthened with straps of leather, and folded together for the convenience of carriage. They are folded up in red-lined, and tied round with tape.

Galeem (s). His Majesty has given such encouragement to this manufacture, that the carpets of Persia and Tartary are thought no more of. Great numbers of carpet-weavers are settled here, and derive immense profit from their labour. The best carpets are made at Agra, Futtehpoor, and Lahore. In the royal work-shops, a carpet in length twenty yards and seven Tessujes, and six yards and a half Tessuj broad, is made for eighteen hundred and ten Rupees; which those skilled in the business value at two thousand seven hundred and fifteen Rupees.

Tukeeshnemed. These are brought from Europe, and abundance are made in this country. It would take up too much time to describe the beauty and variety of the Jajums, Sahtrinjes, Baluchies, and silken carpets, that are fabricated in this empire.

The Abdar Khanah (t).

His Majesty calls water cooled in saltpetre, the water of life, and has committed the care of it to proper persons. His Majesty, both at home and on journies, always drinks Ganges water. Some trusty persons are stationed on the banks of that river, who fill vessels with its water, and seal up the mouths thereof. When the court is at Agra or Futtehpoor, the water is brought from the town Saroon; now that his Majesty is at Panjab, they bring it from Harduwar. For the kitchen are used the waters of the Junnah, or Panjab, mixed with some of that of the Ganges. And on journies, and hunting parties, proper persons are appointed to make trial of the waters they may meet with.

Saltpetre, which in the composition of gunpowder, supplies heat, His Majesty has discovered to be also productive of cold.

Saltpetre is a saline earth. They fill with it a perforated vessel, and sprinkle it with water; and collecting together what drops through, they boil it until it chrystalizes.

(s) Woollen carpets.

(t) The place where water is cooled with saltpetre.

A quart of water is put into a gugglet of pewter, or silver, or any other clean metal, and the mouth stopped close. Then is thrown into a vessel two and a half seers of saltpetre, with five seers of water; and the gugglet of water is stirred about in that mixture for the space of a quarter of an hour, by which time the water will be sufficiently cool.

The price of saltpetre is from thirty seers to four maunds for the Rupee.

Now that the victorious standards are erected in Punjab, being the 30th year of the reign, they bring snow and ice by land and water, from the southern mountains bordering on the town of Puthan, 45 coss from Lahore. The people sell it at the rate of two or three seers for a Rupee, and find their account in bringing it.

The Kitchen.

His majesty even extends his attention to this department, and has made many wise regulations for it.

He eats but once in the course of twenty-four hours, and he always leaves off with an appetite: Neither is there any fixed time for this meal, but the servants have always things in such readiness, that in the space of an hour after the order is given, an hundred dishes are served up. What is required for the Harem, is going forward from morning till night.

Trusty people are appointed to this department, and his Majesty is not unwatchful of their conduct.

At the head of these servants is the Meer Bekawel, (or master-taster), who has under him many assistants, who taste every dish before it is brought to him. There is also an officer to take charge of the money, and of the kitchen utensils; together with a number of cooks. There is likewise a Mushreff, to keep the accounts. And cooks of every nation prepare all sorts of victuals.

There is always kept in readiness flesh, oil, greens, spices, sweetmeats, &c. And every day such a number of exquisite dishes are prepared, as are scarcely seen at the banquets of other monarchs.

On the beginning of every year, there is taken out of store whatever will be required for one year's consumption; and the different articles are distributed to the officers of each particular branch, and the mouths of the sacks and doors of the magazine are sealed with the seals of the Meer Bekawel and the Mushreff.

Every month, is drawn out an account of the daily expenditures, for which vouchers are produced under the seals of the two officers above mentioned, when they are entered in the account charges.

At the beginning of every quarter, the Dewan of the offices, and the Meer Bekawel, collect together whatever they think will be required for the kitchen; such as those kinds of rice called Sukdoss, from Bahrantch; Dowzerah, from Gwalior; Khenjen, from Rajowry; Nim-lahzurd and oil from Hissar; and geese and other water-fowl from Cashmeer. The cooks fatten sheep, goats, and poultry. The slaughter-house is without the city, and from thence the meat is sent to the kitchen in sacks sealed by the cooks.

The water-carriers pour the water out of leather bags into earthen vessels; the mouths whereof being covered with linen cloth, are sealed up; and the water is left to settle before it is used.

The kitchen gardens are kept under a guard, that there may be a continual supply of fresh greens.

The Meer Bekawel, and the Mushreff, draw out an estimate of the daily expense of every kind of food, and make that their rule.

Ordinary people are not permitted to enter the kitchen, and no one is entertained as a servant who cannot give security for his good behaviour.

The victuals are served up in dishes of gold, silver, stone, and china.

During the time of dressing and taking up the victuals, an awning is spread over the top of the kitchen, and care taken that nothing falls therefrom.

The cooks tuck up the sleeves and the skirts of their garments, and hold their hands before their mouths and nostrils. Before the victuals are taken up, a cook and one

of the inferior Bekawels taste them, after which they are tasted by the Meer Bekawel, and then put into dishes.

The gold and silver dishes are tied up in red linen cloths, and those of copper and china in white linen ; and the Meer Bekawel puts his seal upon every dish, and writes on the cloth what it contains. Then the Mushreff Tabbuck Khaneh (or clerk of the pantry) makes out an inventory of all the dishes, and this is sent under a cover with the seal of the Meer Bekawel, that none of the dishes may be changed.

The dishes are carried by the inferior tasters, the cooks, and other servants of the kitchen ; and the mace-bearers both precede and follow, to prevent people from approaching them. And with the dishes of meat are sent plates of variety of sweetmeats and pickles, sealed up in the same manner.

The servants of the presence again taste the victuals, and then serve it up. When the table is ready, his Majesty seats himself, and the attendants place themselves round the table in a sitting posture. First the share of the Dervishes's is set apart, when his Majesty begins generally with milk or curds. After he has dined he says grace.

All this time the Meer Bekawel is waiting without for directions ; and they carry back the dishes in the same order that they were brought.

Besides what is served up, a quantity of victuals is kept half dressed, to be ready when called for.

The copper utensils for his Majesty's use are tinned twice in a month, and those of the princes and the Harem only once in that time. Whatever copper utensils are broken, are given to the braziers, who make new ones.

Of the Articles used in Cooking.

It is difficult to describe the various dishes ; but something shall be said on this subject.

Cookery is divided into three kinds : First, that without flesh, which is commonly called Sufyaneh. Second, flesh with rice and such like. Third, flesh with greens. And of each of these kinds I shall describe ten dishes.

The First Kind.

Zeidberinj. Ten seers of rice, five seers of sugar-candy, three and a half seers of Ghee, half a seer of Kishmishes ; of almonds and pistachios each half a seer ; a quarter of a seer of salt ; and eighth of a seer of ginger ; one and a half Dam of saffron, and two and a half Miskals of cinnamon. These will make four ordinary dishes. Some make this dish with fewer spices, and even without any. And there is also sometimes added flesh, with other seasonings.

Khuskeh. Ten seers of rice, seasoned with half a seer of salt. . But it is made in different ways. This will make four dishes. A maund of Dowzerah paddy yields twenty-five seers of rice, sixteen seers of which will be very fine. A maund of Khenjin paddy yields twenty-two seers.

Khitchery. Five seers of rice, and the like quantity of split peas, five seers of Ghee, and one-third of a seer of salt, will make four dishes.

Sheerberinj. Ten seers of wheat ground, out of which a third will be lost in sifting, half that weight of Ghee, ten Miskals of pepper, four Miskals of cinnamon, three and a half Miskals of cloves, the same quantity of cardamums, and one-third of a seer of salt, will make four dishes. Some add milk and sugar.

Chickhee. Ten seers of wheat flour made into a paste and washed, till it is reduced to two seers ; one seer of Ghee, the same quantity of onions ; saffron, cardamums, and cloves, each half a Dam ; cinnamon, round pepper and coriander seed, each one Dam ; green ginger and salt each three Dams, will make two dishes. Some add lemon-juice.

Badinjan. Ten seers of Badinjan, one seer and a half of Ghee, $\frac{3}{4}$ seer of onions, $\frac{1}{4}$ seer of ginger, the same quantity of lemon-juice ; pepper and coriander seed five Dams ; cloves, cardamums and assafœtida, each half a Dam, will make six dishes.

Pahet. Ten seers of Mowngh, Mash, Adess, and such like, skinned ; half a seer of Ghee ; salt and ginger, each half a Dam ; cummin seed two Miskals, and one half

Miskal of assafœtida, will make fifteen dishes. This is generally eaten with Khushkeh.

Sawg, is made of spinnage, and many other greens. It is the most natural dish that is cooked.

Ten seers of spinnage and fennel, &c ; one and a half seer of Ghée, one seer of onions, five and a half Miskals of pepper ; cloves and cardamums, of each half a Miskal, will make six dishes.

• Hulwa. Ten seers of wheat flour, ten seers of sugar-candy, and the same quantity of Ghée, will make fifteen dishes.

All these dishes are made after different ways, and are eaten with a variety of pickles and sweet-meats.

The Second Kind.

Cabooly. Ten seers of rice, seven seers of flesh, three and a half seers of Ghée, one seer of Nakhud skinned, two seers of onions, half a seer of salt, a quarter of a seer of green ginger, and cinnamon ; cummin seed and pepper of each one Dam ; cardamums and cloves of each half a Dam ; and some add almonds and kishmishes. These will make five dishes.

Dewzdeberyān. Ten seers of rice, five and a half seers of Ghée, ten seers of flesh, and half a seer of salt, will make five dishes.

Kheemah Palow. Rice and flesh of each ten seers, four seers of Ghée, two and a half seers of Nakhud skinned, two seers of onions, a quarter of a seer of green ginger ; pepper, cummin seed, cloves, and cardamums, of each one Dam, will make five dishes.

Showlah. Ten seers of flesh, three and a half seers of rice, two seers of Ghée, one seer of Nakhud, two seers of onions, half a seer of salt ; a quarter of a seer of green ginger, pepper two Dams, and cinnamon, cardamums, and cloves, of each one Dam, will make six dishes.

Boghra. Ten seers of flesh, three seers of flour, one and a half seer of Ghée, one seer of Nakhud, one and a half seer of vinegar, one seer of sugar-candy, one quarter of a seer each of onions, carrots, beetroot, turnips, spinnage,

fennel, and ginger ; saffron, cloves, cardamums, and cummin seed, of each one Dam, two Dams of cinnamon, and eight Miskals of pepper, will make twelve dishes.

Keema Shoorba. Ten seers of flesh, one seer of rice, the same quantity of Ghee, half a seer of Nakhud ; and the same seasonings as are used in the Showla, will make ten dishes.

Hereesah. Ten seers of flesh, five seers of pounded wheat, two seers of Ghee, half a seer of salt, and two Dams of cinnamon, will make five dishes.

Keshek. Ten seers of flesh, pounded wheat three seers, Ghee three seers, a quarter seer of Nakhud, one and a half seers of salt, half a seer of onions, ginger one Dam ; cinnamon, saffron, cloves, cardamums, and cummin, of each two Miskals, will make five dishes.

Huleem. The flesh, wheat, Nakhud, and spices, the same as those used in the Kheshek, with one seer of ghee, and turnips, carrots, spinnage, and fennel, of each a quarter of a seer, will make ten dishes.

Nutab, which the natives of Hindustan call Sembuseh, is differently made. Ten seers of flesh, four seers of flour, two seers of Ghee, one seer of onions, a quarter of a seer of green ginger, half a seer of salt ; pepper and coriander seed, of each two Dams ; cardamums, cummin seed, and cloves, of each one Dam, and a quarter of a seer of Sumach seed, will make near twenty Nutabs, which will fill four dishes.

The Third Kind.

Beryan Droost Gospund. Two seers of salt, one seer of Ghee, saffron, cloves, pepper, cardamums, and cummin, of each two Miskals, will make four dishes.

Yekbay. Ten seers of flesh, one seer of onions, and half a seer of salt.

Yulneh. A goat is scalded in water till all the hair comes off, and then made into a Yekhny, or dressed any other way. But a kid of lamb is preferable.

Kebab, is of various kinds. Ten seers of flesh, half a seer of Ghee ; salt, green ginger, and onions, of each half a

seer ; cummin seed, coriander seed, pepper, cardamums, and cloves, of each one and a half Dam.

Mesemmen. They take all the bones out of a fowl through the neck, so that the flesh remains perfect, and which they fill with half a seer of flesh, and the like quantity of Ghee, together with five eggs, a quarter of a seer of onions, ten Miskals of coriander seed and green ginger, five Miskals of salt, three Miskals of pepper, and half a Miskal of saffron.

Dupeeazeh. Ten seers of flesh, neither very fat nor lean, and the like quantity of onions ; a quarter of a seer of salt ; an eighth of a seer of green ginger, cummin seed, coriander seed, cardamums, and cloves, of each one Dam, and five Dams of pepper, will make four dishes.

•Motenjenah Gospund. Ten seers of flesh, not very fat, two seers of Ghee, half a seer of Nakhud, a quarter of a seer of ginger ; one Dam of cummin seed, pepper, cloves, cardamums, and coriander seed, of each two Dams, will make seven dishes. And it is also made of fowl or fish.

Dumpokht. Ten seers of flesh, two seers of Ghee, one seer of onions, fifteen Miskals of pepper ; cloves and cardamums, of each two Dams.

Kuleeah. Ten seers of flesh, two seers of oil, one seer of onions, two Dams of pepper, cloves, and cardamums of each one Dam, and an eighth of a seer of salt, will make eight dishes.

Mulghobah. Ten seers of flesh, ten seers of milk curds ; Ghee and onions of each one seer, a quarter of a seer of ginger, and one Dam of cloves, will make ten dishes.

Of Bread.

Bread is prepared in the pantry. The largest kind, which is baked in an oven, is made of ten seers of flour, five seers of milk, one and a half seers of Ghee, and one quarter of a seer of salt. Smaller ones are also made of this dough. Others, which are baked on an iron plate, are sixteen, and sometimes more, to a seer. There is likewise another kind called Chepaty, which are made of Khushkeh.

The Sufyaneh.

His Majesty has a great disinclination for flesh; and he frequently says, "Providence has prepared variety of food for man, but, through ignorance and gluttony, he destroys living creatures, and makes his body a tomb for beasts. If I were not a king, I would leave off eating flesh at once, and now it is my intention to quit it by degrees." For sometime, he abstained from flesh on Fridays; then on Sundays: now on the first day of every solar month, and on Sundays, and on the days of the eclipses of the sun and of the moon, and the day between two Sufyanehs (*v*); and the Mondays of the month Rejeb, and the festival of the month Teer, together with the whole of the month Fervirdeen (March), and the month in which his Majesty was born, which is Aban (October). And it being ordered, that the Sufyaneh should last for as many days as his Majesty was years old, some days in the next month Azer were likewise added; and now the whole of this last month is Sufyaneh: And out of his righteousness, besides all those, it is still increasing some days every year, and never less than five days.

Whatever is saved in the Sufyaneh days, is expended in the other months.

At the expiration of the great Sufyaneh, the first dishes of flesh that are dressed, come from the apartments of Meriem Mukany, and next from the other princes and princesses, and the principal nobility.

In this department are Ahdyan and other cavalry. The pay of a foot-soldier is from one hundred to four hundred Dams.

*The Current Prices of Provisions.**The Spring Harvest.*

			Price.
Wheat	...	...	12 Dams per Maund.

(*v*) That is, if a day intervened between two days that were appointed for abstaining from flesh, that intermediate day become also Sufyaneh.

	Price.
Cabul Vetches ...	16 Dams per Maund.
Black Vetches ...	8
Adess ...	12
Barley ...	8
Millet ...	6
Linseed ...	10
Maasfer Seed ...	8
Fenugreek ...	10
Peas ...	6
Mustard Seed...	12
Kyood ...	7

• *The Autumnal Harvest.*

	Price.
Shahy Mishkeen ...	110 Dams per Maund.
Shahy Sadeh ...	90
Sukdoss Rice ...	100
Downahpersaud Rice ...	90
Samzereh Rice ...	90
Sugarcandy Rice ...	90
Dowzerah Rice ...	90
Khenjon Rice ...	80
Deker Rice ...	50
Zerhee Rice ...	40
Sathee Rice ...	8
Mowng ...	18
Mash ...	16
Mowth ...	12
White Sesame ...	20
Black Sesame ...	19
Lubya ...	12
Jewary ...	10
Lehdereh ...	8
Koderem ...	7
Korey ...	7
Sawank ...	6
Gall ...	8
Millet ...	8

Kinds of Dal.

		Price.	
Split Peas	... ..	18	Dams per Maund.
Split Nakhud	... ..	16½	
Split Adess	... ..	12	
Split Mowth	... ..	12	

Kinds of Flour.

		Price.	
White Flour	... ..	22	Dams per Maund.
Khushkeh	... ..	15	
Nakhud	... ..	22	
Barley	... ..	11	

Greens.

		Price.	
Spinnage	... ..	10	Dams per Maund.
Mint	... ..	16	
Onions	... ..	40	
Garlic	... ..	6	
Radishes	... ..	40	
Cabbage	... ..	20½	
Kengehchow, found in the	} wilds of Cashmeer	1	Dam per Seer.
" wilds of Cashmeer		4	
Fennel	... ..	3	
Wild Carrot	... ..	1	
Garlic Flowers	... ..	1	
Oopulhak, which grows in the	} wilds of Cashmeer	1	
" wilds of Cashmeer		2½	
Ginger	... ..	1	
Powey	... ..	1	

Greens.

		Price.	
Kutchnar Buds	... ..	½	Dam per Seer.
Sorrel	... ..	½	
Retseka	... ..	1	
Behtua	... ..	1¼	
Chowlee	... ..	1¼	

Animals and Flesh.

			Rs.	As.	
Sheep called Dashmundy	...		6	8	each.
Sheep called Afghany	...	1st kind	2	0	
Ditto ditto ditto	...	2nd kind	1	8	
Ditto ditto ditto	...	3rd kind	1	4	
Indian and Cashmeery Sheep	...		1	8	
Berberry Goats	...	1st kind	1	0	
Ditto ditto	...	2nd kind	0	12	
Mutton	...		65		Dams per Maund.
Goat Mutton	...		54		Ditto ditto.
Geese	...		20		Dams each.
Ducks	...		1		Rupee each.
Cranes	...		20		Dams each.
Cherz, a kind of Bustard	...		18		Dams each.
Quails	...		3		
Partridge	...		20		
Boodneh	...		1		
Lewa	...		1		
Kerdanek	...		20		
Doves	...		4		

Butter, &c.

Ghee	...	105	Dams per Maund.
Sesame Oil	...	80	
Milk	...	25	
Milk Curds	...	18	

Sugars, &c.

Refined Sugar	...	6	Dams per Maund.
White Sugarcandy	...	5½	
White Sugar	...	128	
Brown Sugar	...	56	

Spices, &c.

Saffron	...	400	Dams per Seer.
Cloves	...	60	

Spices, &c.

Cardamums	...	...	52	Dams per Seer.
Round Pepper	...	...	17	
Long Pepper	...	...	16	
Dry Ginger	...	...	4	
Green ditto	...	...	2½	
Cumin Seed	...	...	2	
Ajwain	...	...	2	
Turmeric	...	...	2	
Coriander Seed.	...	...	3	
Black Seed	...	...	1½	
Assafoetida	...	...	10	
Aniseed.	...	...	1	
Cinnamon	...	...	40	
Salt	...	...	16	Dams per Maund.

Pickles, &c.

Prepared Lemon-juice	...	6	Dams per Seer.
Lemon-juice	...	5	
Wine Vinegar	...	5	
Sugar Vinegar	...	1	
Pickled Ushterghar	...	8	
Mangoes pickled in Oil	...	2	
Mangoes ditto in Vinegar	...	2	
Lemons ditto in Oil	...	2	
Ditto ditto in Vinegar	...	2	
Ditto ditto in Brine	...	1½	
Ditto Ditto in Lemon-juice	...	3	
Pickled Ginger	...	2½	
Adershakh	...	2½	
Turnips pickled in Vinegar	...	1	
Pickled Carrots	...	0½	
Pickled Bamboo	...	4	
Pickled Apples	...	8	
Ditto Quinces	...	9	
Ditto Garlic	...	1	
Ditto Onions	...	0½	
Ditto Badinjans	...	1	
Ditto Kishmishes	...	8	

Pickles, &c.

Pickled Ketchnar	...	2 Dains per Scep.
Ditto Apricots	...	1
Ditto Sehjeneh	...	1
Ditto Keryl Flowers	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
Ditto Keryl Buds	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
Ditto Sooren Root	...	1
Ditto Mustard	...	$\frac{1}{4}$
Ditto Tewry	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
Ditto Cucumbers	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
Ditto Gowrds	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
Ditto Kutchaloo	...	$\frac{1}{2}$
Ditto Radish Pods	...	$\frac{1}{2}$

The Fruiterery.

His Majesty is exceedingly fond of fruit; and by the great encouragement that he has given to the cultivation of fruit-trees, skilful people have come with their families from Persia and Tartary, and settled in this country.

Musk Melons and grapes are become very plenty, and water-melons, peaches, almonds, pistachios, pomegranates, and many other fruits, have been introduced into Hindustan.

Ever since the conquest of Cabul, Candahar, and Cashmeer, loads of fruit are annually brought from thence, and stock the markets. Musk melons come in season, in Hindustan, in the month of March (Fervirdeen), and are very plenty in the month of April. They are exceedingly delicious, especially those called Nashpatty, and Babasheikhy, and Alyshery, and Elcheh, and Burgnei, and Doodcheragh, and others which continue in season two months longer. In the beginning of the month of August, they come from Cashmeer; and before these are out of season, great plenty are brought from Cabul; and in the month of November, the caravans come from Badakhshan; and when they are in season in Zabulistan, they are also to be had in Runjab. In Behker and its vicinity, they are plentifully in season all the year, excepting in the extremity of winter. In the months of May

and July, there are variety of grapes in Hindustan; and in the month of August, the markets are supplied from Cashmêr. In Cashmeer, 8 seers of grapes are sold for one Dam and the expense of transporting a maund is two Rupees. The Cashmerians bring them on their backs in long baskets. From the month of April till September, they are brought from Cabul, together with cherries, to which his Majesty has given the name of Shah Aloo (the royal plumb), and seedless pomegranates, apples, pears, quinces, peaches, apricots, several kinds of plumbs, and other fruits in great plenty. And many of these are also introduced into Hindustan. They also bring from Candahar melons, pears, and apples.

Whenever his Majesty is inclined to drink wine or take opium, or Kuknar, trays of fruit are set before him. He eats a few, but the greatest part is distributed amongst the attendants and nobility; and every one is marked according to its degree of excellence. On the melons of the first degree they mark one line quite across the top, and those of the second degree with two lines, and so on.

In this department are Munsubdars, Ahdyan, and other troops. The monthly pay of a foot-soldier is from one hundred and forty Dams down to one hundred.

The current Prices of Fruits, with the Season in which each is produced.

<i>Tartarian Fruits.</i>	<i>Season.</i>	<i>Price.</i>
Musk Melon 1st kind	...	2½ Rs. each.
Ditto Do. 2nd & 3rd kind	...	from 1 to 2½ Rs. each.
Cabuly Melons 1st kind	...	from 1 to 1½ Rs. each.
Do. Do. 2d kind	...	from ¾ to 1 R. each.
Do. Do. 3d kind	...	from ½ to ¾ R. each.
Samarcandian apples	...	from 7 to 15 for a R.
Quinces	...	from 10 to 30 do.
Pears	...	from 10 to 100 for a R.
Pomegranates	...	from 6½ to 15 Rs. per Md.
Cabuly or Ferenmaky apples	...	from 5 to 10 for a R.
Cashmeery grapes	...	108 Dams per Maund.
Dates	...	10 Dams per Seer.
Kishmishes	...	9 Dams per Seer.

<i>Tartarian Fruits.</i>	<i>Season.</i>	<i>Price.</i>
Jowzmeghz	...	4½ Dams per Seer.
Walnuts	...	2½ do.
Abjewsh	...	9 do.
Bokhara plums	...	8 do.
Khoobany	...	8 do.
Candahary grapes	...	7 do.
Figs	...	7 do.
Meneka	...	6¾ do.
Jujubes	...	3½ do.
Almonds	...	28 do.
Almonds in the Shell	...	11 do.
Pistachio nuts	...	9 do.
Chelghozeh nuts	...	8 do.
Sinjed	...	6½ do.
Unshelled Pistachios	...	6 do.
Filberts	...	3 do.

<i>Indian Fruits.</i>	<i>Season.</i>	<i>Price.</i>
Mangoes	The rains	40 Dams per 100
Pine apples	Winter	4 Dams each.
Oranges	do.	
Sugar canes	do.	½ Dam each.
Jacks	Summer	½ do. do.
Plantains	The rains	½ do. do.
Pomegranates	do. from	80 to 100 Dams.
		[per Maund.
Byer	Winter	2 Dams per Seer.
Custard apples	The rains	½ a Dam each.
Figs	Summer	1 Dam per Seer.
Mulberries	Spring	2 Dams per Seer.
Sedaphul	All the year	1 Dam each.
Musk Melons	Summer	40 Dams per Maund.
Water Do	Before the rains.	from 2 to 1 Dam each.
Khirny.	Rainy season	4 Dams per Seer.
Mahowa	Summer	1 Dam per seer.
Dayphel	Winter	4 Dams per Seer.
Owseera	Do.	

<i>Indian Fruits.</i>		<i>Season.</i>	<i>Price.</i>
Tyndoo	...	Summer	2 Dams per Seer.
Kehjoor	...	Rains	4 Do. Do.
Ankoohel	...		
Deela	...	Rains	1 Dam per Seer.
Goolh	...	do.	
Bhbolseriy	...	Winter	4 Dams per Seer.
Terkool	...	Summer	$\frac{1}{2}$ a Dam each.
Panyaleh	...	Rains	2 Dams per Seer.
Lehsureh	...	Summer	1 do. do.
Goombhy	...	Winter	
Gerherry	...	Summer	4 Dams per Seer.
Terry	...		
Bengh	...	Rains	$\frac{1}{2}$ a Dam each.
Gooleh	...	Spring	2 Dams per Seer.
Peeloo	...	Summer	2 Dams.
Berooteh	...	Do.	
Pyar	...	Rains	4 Dams
<i>Dried Fruits.</i>		<i>Season.</i>	<i>Price.</i>
Cocoa-nuts	...	Winter	4 Dams each.
Pendkehjoor	...	Summer	6 Do. per Seer.
Walnuts	...	Do.	6 Do. Do.
Cherroomje	...	Do.	4 Do. Do.
Mekhenan	...	Winter	4 Do. Do.
Bettlenut	...	Do.	8 Do. Do.
Kebelgutteh	...	Summer	2 Do. Do.
<i>Potherbs.</i>		<i>Season.</i>	<i>Price.</i>
Pulwals	...	Rains	2 Dams per Seer.
Gourds	...	do.	$\frac{1}{2}$ a Dam each.
Badinjan	Always	in Season	$1\frac{1}{2}$ Dam per Seer.
Taree	...	Rains	$1\frac{1}{2}$ do. do.
Kendurree	...	do.	$1\frac{1}{2}$ do. do.
Ssem	...	do.	$1\frac{1}{2}$ do. do.
Pytch	...	do.	8. Dams each.
Keryleh	...	do.	$1\frac{1}{2}$ a Dam per Sr.
Kekowreh	...	do.	$1\frac{1}{2}$ do.
Ketchaloo	...	do.	2 do.
Chechynda	...	do.	2 do.

<i>Pot-herbs.</i>		<i>Season.</i>		<i>Price.</i>
Sooren	...	Summer	1	Dam per Seer.
Carrots	...	—	1	do.
Singhareh	...	Rains	3	do.
Saluk	...	Winter	2	do.
Pendaloo	...	do.	2	do.
Svaly	...	Summer	—	—
Keseyroo	...	Winter	3	do.

<i>Acid Fruits.</i>		<i>Season.</i>		<i>Price.</i>
Tamarinds	...	Summer	2	Dams per Seer.
Bedhel	...	do.	1	Dam each.
Kemrek	...	Winter	$\frac{1}{4}$	do. do.
Oranges	...	do.	$\frac{1}{2}$	do. do.
Mountain grapes		Summer	—	—
Jamen	...	Rains	1	Dam per Seer.
Phalseh	...	Summer	$1\frac{1}{2}$	do.
Kerundah	...	Rains	1	do.
Kyt	...	do.	$\frac{1}{4}$	Dam each.
Kankhoo		—	—	—
Paker	...	Rains	$\frac{1}{2}$	a Dam per Seer.
Kerna	...	do.	1	Dam each.
Lebhera	...	Summer	—	—
Junyherry	...	Rains	5	for a Dam.
Kerneh	...	—	—	—
Lemons	...	Summer	4	for a Dam.
Amelbeyt	...	Rains	4	do. do.
Gelgel	...	do.	$\frac{1}{2}$	a Dam each.
Khyss	...	do.	—	—
Citrons	...	Rains	8	Dams each.
Enwleh	...	Summer	2	Dams per Seer.

Regulations for the Perfume Office.

His Majesty is exceedingly fond of perfumes, and the presence Chamber is continually scented with flowers, and fumigated with preparations of ambergris, Lignum aloes &c., which are burnt in gold and silver censers.

His Majesty constantly perfumes his body, and the

hair of his head with odoriferous ointments. Some of the odoriferous compositions shall here be described.

Sentowk. One and a half Tolah of civet, one Tolah of Chuwah, two Mashahs of Jasmin oil, and two bottles of rose water.—This is used for anointing the body, and it is a great exhilarator.

Argehjeh. Three quarters of a seer of sandal wood, two Tolahs of Lignum aloes, two Tolahs of Myd, three Tolahs of Chuwah, two Tolahs of the roots of violets and Kehlet. (which is the seed of an odoriferous kind of grass) half a Mashah of camphor, and eleven bottles of rose water. This is used for anointing the body in the summer.

Gulkameh. One Tolah of Ambergris, six Mashahs of Laudan, two Tolahs of Musk, four Tolahs of Lignum aloes, eight Tolahs of Akysir, ground fine, on a China dish, and mixed up with one seer of the expressed juice of roses. This is dried in the sun, and in the evenings moistened with the juice of Lemon blossoms, and ground on a Sunac stone; and these operations are to be repeated ten times. Sometimes the juice of sweet basil is added. When the above operations have been repeated ten days, it is mixed up with the juice of Lemon blossoms and then dried. Some of this composition is used along with the Argehjeh.

Ruh-Afza, for burning in censers. Five seers of Lignum aloes; one seer of sandal wood, a quarter of a seer of Laudan, a quarter of a seer of Akysir, three and a half Tolahs of Frankincense, three and a half Tolahs of Derhoop, which is a root brought from Cashmeer; violet roots twenty Tolahs, Ushneh ten Tolahs, pounded and sifted: To be made into cakes with four bottles of Rose water thickend with syrup.

Owpteneh. Is an odoriferous wash for the hands. Three quarters of a seer of Laudan, one and a half Dam of Lignam aloes with the like quantity of Lemon blossoms; and one and a half seer of Lemon peel, one seer and ten Dams of Sandal wood, one seer and five Dams of Spike-nard, the same quantity of Ushneh, thirty eight Tolahs and six Mashahs of Musk, half a seer and four Tolahs of Pacheh leaves, thirty six Tolahs of Apples, fifteen

Tolahs of sad (*v*), five Dams of violets, one Tolah two Mashahs of Derhoop, one and a half Tolah of a grass called Akenky, half a Tolah of Civet; one Tolah two Mahahs of Frankincense, with one hundred and sixty bottles of Rose-water, and five bottles of the juice of Lemon blossoms. All the ingredients are pounded and strained and then set over a slow fire with the Rose-water and juice of Lemon blossoms; and when the composition is sufficiently boiled; it is taken off from the fire and dried.

Abyr Mayeh. Lignum aloes four Dams, Sandal wood two Dams, Violet roots one Dam, Spikenard three and a half Dams, Duwalek three Dams, Musk of Tartary four Tolahs, Laudan two and a half Dams, Orange blossoms seven and a half Dams; ; all these ingredients being pounded and sifted, are put upon a slow fire, with ten bottles of Rose water, and afterwards dried in the shade.

Keshneh. Twenty-four Tolahs, of Lignum aloes, Laudan, Frankincense and Sandal wood of each six Tolahs; Akysir and Derhoop of each four Tolahs; Violet-roots, and Musk of each two Tolahs; one Tolah of Ushneh; fifty Tolahs of Sugarcandy, and two bottles of Rose-water. To be boiled over a slow fire, after which it is made into cakes. It gives a very fragrant smell when burnt.

Bekhur. Lignum aloes, and Sandal-wood one seer of each, a quarter of a seer Frankincense; two Tolahs of Musk, and five Tolahs of Akysir; mixed up with two seers of Sugarcandy and one bottle of Rose-water, boiled over a slow fire

Fetyleh. Five seers of Lignum aloes, seventy-two Tolahs of Sandal wood, twenty five seers of Akysir, the same quantity of Laudan and Violets, and ten Tolahs of Frankincense, boiled up with three Tolahs of Sugarcandy and two bottles of Rose-water, and then made into Fetyleh or Topers.

Bafjat. One seer of Lignum aloes, five Tolahs of Laudan; Musk and Sandal wood each two Tolahs;

(*v*) an odoriferous grass.

one Tolah of Frankincense, and six Mashahs of Camphor. The composition is prepared like Chuwah.

Abÿr Akysir. Sandal wood three seers, Akysir twenty six Tolahs, Musk two Tolahs and eight Mashahs, ground fit for use.

Chesul. Thirty-five Tolahs of Kettowl, one Tolah of Muske and Chuwah; Camphor and Myd each two Tolahs, mixed up with two bottles of Rose-water.

(Of Natural Perfumes.

Ambergrits. Some say that it is produced in the bottom of the sea; others make it to be the dung of the sea cow, which is called Sara, whilst others maintain that it is the foam of the sea.

Laudan, is by some confounded with Ambergris; but it is gathered from the tree found in the island of Cyprus and Chois. It is a moisture that settles on the leaves of that tree.

Camphor, is obtained from a large tree found in the maritime mountains of Hindustan and China. It is collected from the trunk and branches.

Civet, is a perfume procured from an animal resembling a cat, but somewhat larger, with a longer face and tail. They bring this perfume from Achin.

Kowrah, is something of the same kind procured from an animal much resembling the Civet; and it also is found in Achin.

Myd, is likewise something of the same kind, but of an inferior quality.

Lignum-aloes, is the root of a tree which is lopped off and buried in the earth, when, whatever is not good, rots, and the remainder is pure aloes. There are several kinds of it, viz Mendely, Jebely, Semendury, Kemary, Kakey, Berry, Cathay, Chiny, (which is also called Kemdory) and Jelaly, Mytaky and Lemaky; of all these kinds the Mendely is the best. The Semendury is blue, and thick and moist, and burns for a long time on the fire.

Chuwah, is distilled Lignum aloes.

The Method of making Churrah.

Small pieces of Lignum aloes, that have been steeped, in water for a week, and put into a narrow-necked vessel which is then luted with philosopher's clay. Philosopher's clay is composed of clay, cotton and rice bran. A small space is left at the neck of the vessel, which is placed inverted in another vessel, perforated at the bottom, and supported by a three-legged stand, under which is placed a dish full of water, so that the mouth of the first mentioned vessel may touch its surface. Then there is made round the inverted vessel a gentle fire of cow dung, which melts the aloes, till it distills into the water. This is collected and repeatedly washed with water and rose water, to take off all smell of smoke.

• Sandal. This tree is a native of China. It has been brought into Hindustan in this reign and thrives very well.

Sandal wood is of three kinds, white, red, and yellow. The best is that which is yellow and oily, and it is called Mekasiry.

Storax, is the gum of a tree native of Syria, and there are two kinds of it both liquid and dry.

Kelumbek, is a tree whose wood is very heavy and veined. It is brought from Zeerbad. It is ground fine and mixed with other perfumes, and they also make rosaries of it.

Mullageer, is a tree resembling the former, only that the wood is lighter and not veined.

Frankincense, is the gum of a tree brought from the port of Java. Some mistake it for dry storax. When thrown on the fire, it evaporates like camphor.

Scented Nails, resemble shells, and are collected from the nest of an animal. They are found in the Indus, and at Basra Bahrain.

A Table of Perfumes with their Prices.

Amberggris	...	1 Mohur to 3 per Tolah.
Civet	...	$\frac{1}{2}$ Rupee to 1 Mohur per Tolah.
Musk	...	1 Rupee to $4\frac{1}{2}$ Rupee per Tolah.
Lignum aloes	...	2 Rupees to 5 Mohur per Seer.

Chuwa	...	2 Annas to 1 Rupee per Tolah.
Kowrah	...	3 Rupees to 5 Rupees per Tolah
Camphor	...	3 Rupees to 2 Mohurs per Tolah.
Myd	...	1 to 3 Rupees per Tolah.
Persian Saffron	...	12 to 22 Rupees per Seer.
Kahghy Do.	...	1 to 3 Mohurs per Seer.
Cashineery Do.	...	8 to 12 Rupees per Seer.
Sandal	...	32 to 55 Rupees per Maund.
Musk pods	...	3 to 12 Mohurs per Seer.
Kelumbek	...	10 to 40 Rupees per Maund.
Storax	...	3 to 5 Rupees per Seer.
Frankincense	...	1½ to 4 Rupees per Seer.
China Camphor	...	1 to 2 Rupees per Seer.
Essence of Fitneh	...	1 to 3 Rupees per bottle.
Essence of Baidmusk	...	1 to 4 Rupees per bottle.
Rose water	...	½ to 1 Rupee do.
Essence of Orange flowers	...	1 to 5 Rupees do.
Essence of Jasmin...	...	4 to 8 Rupees do.
Violet roots	...	½ Rupee to 1 Rupee per Seer.
Scented nails	...	1½ to 2 Rupee do.
Bah leaves brought from Guzerat	...	½ to 1 Rupee per Seer.
Sugendeh Kookelah	...	10 to 13 Rupees do.
Frankincense	...	1 to 3 Rupees per Tolah.
Alek-khendy	...	½ to 4 Rupees do.
Duwalek	...	3 Dams to 4 do.
Kanehle	...	...
Snad	...	...
Akungy	...	...
Zedoary	...	...

Flowers.

Sugendehkukla, is a flowering shrub very common in Hindustan.

Sewty, resembles the red rose, only that it is smaller.

Jasmin. There are two kinds, one of which is called

Roy Chembely.

Roy Beyl, resembles Jasmin, and is of several kinds.

Mowngra, resembles Roy Beyl, but is larger.

Chempéh, is of a conical form, the length of a finger ; its tree is handsome and bears flowers in seven years.

Keytkéy, resembles the cone of a pine tree, and has a very delicate fragrant smell. Its tree bears flowers in six or seven years.

Chelteh, is like a tulip only larger, and in smell it nearly resembles the violet. These flowers when withered are boiled and eaten. The tree is about the size of the pomegranate tree with leaves like the lemon tree. It flowers in the seventh year.

Kewrah, is like the Keytkéy, only twice as big. The tree, flowers in four years.

Tusbeh Gulal, has a very fragrant smell. The petals are the form of a dagger. The shrub is two ells high, and flowers in the fourth year. They make beads of these flowers, which keep fresh a week.

Phulséry, is less than the Jasmin, and its petals are indented. The tree resembles the walnut tree ; and it flowers in the tenth year.

Sengarhar, is shaped like a clove. Its tree flowers in the fifth year.

Koozeh, resembles the white rose. Of this flower is made Abyrmayeh, and they also distil a water from it.

Padel, is a flower which gives an agreeable flavour to water. The tree flowers in the first year.

Jewhy, its tree flowers in the third year.

Newary, resembles the Roy Beyal. Its tree flowers in the first year.

Kepurbeyl, has five petals and resembles the saffron flower. It has been lately brought from Europe -

The Saffron flower resembles the Kepurbeyl ; but it has six petals and six threads. The first three petals are very beautiful, and are encompassed by three other similar ones ; and between these six petals are three yellow threads surrounding three red threads, which last are the saffron.

The Sun Flower, is round, broad and large, and of numerous petals ; and it always turns towards the Sun. Its shrub grows to the height of three ells.

The Kenwel, are of two kinds, one of which is

yellow, blows in the morning, and follows the sun in his course, and in the evening the flower shuts up ; it has six petals, and resembles the Anemone. The other which is white has four petals, and when the moon shines, it blows and turns towards it, in the same manner as the other follows the sun.

Jafery, is a round, beautiful flower, larger than the Sudberg.

Gorhel, is like the tulip and of numerous petals. It flowers in the second year.

Retenmungeny, has four petals and is smaller than Jasmin. Its tree and the leaves thereof resemble Roy Beyl. It flowers in the second year.

Keysew, has five petals resembling the nails of a lion.

Kenafyr, remains a long time in bloom, and is beautiful, but unlucky. Whoever wears it on his head gets into quarrels. It flowers in one year.

Kuddem, is round like a ball. Its tree and the leaves thereof resemble the Walnut tree.

Nageshir, is in shape like the red rose, but is white, with yellow in the middle. It has fine petals and threads. The tree flowers in seven years.

Soorpun, resembles the Sesame flower, with yellow in the middle.

Sirrykhundy, is somewhat like Jasmin. It flowers in two years.

Henna, has four petals, and every shrub bears a different coloured flower.

Dupahrya, is a small flower of a dark red colour, and blows always at noon.

Bhuyn* Chumpa, resembles the Neelofer. It has five petals, and grows in inundated ground, in such a manner that nothing but the flower appears above the surface.

Soodorson, resembles the Roy Beyl, and has yellow threads within the petals. The plant is like the lily.

Spikenard, is composed of five petals, each ten fingers long, and three fingers broad.

Rotonmala, is used in dying cloth. With a decoction of it they mix vitriol and Maasfar flowers, which produce a red colour.

• Maltý, is like Jasmin, but rather smaller. It flowers in the second year.

Soon, is like yellow Jasmin, but somewhat larger. It has five petals. The tree resembles the Jasmin, and flowers in the second year.

Keroyl, is a beautiful flower of three little petals. It is made into broth, and is also pickled.

Jait, grows on a large tree whose leaf resembles that of the tamarind.

• Chempelah, is like a Nosegay. It flowers in the second year. The bark of the tree makes a red decoction. It grows chiefly in mountainous countries. The wood thereof burns like a candle.

Lahy. The shrub that bears this flower is an ell and a half high. The branches, before the flowers appear, are eaten with bread.

Kerundeñ Flower, resembles the Jéwhy.

Dhonwontor, is a beautiful flower resembling the Neelofer.

Seriss, is like threads of silk, and sends its fragrance to a great distance. Its tree is called the king of trees. It is very large, and is used in building. The heart of it is black, and resists the stroke of the axe.

Kunglay, is a beautiful flower of five petals, each four fingers long, and only one flower grows on each stalk.

Hemp, grows in clusters like a Nosegay. The leaves of this plant resemble those of the Chinar tree, and of the bark is made rope. One species bears a flower like the cotton shrub, and this is called in Hindustan, Sun-paut. It makes a very soft rope.

It would be impossible for one, ignorant as I am, to describe every flower of this country. A few have been mentioned by way of specimen. Here are also found abundance of flowers transplanted from Persia and Tartary; such as roses, violets, Jasmin, &c.

The Plants, flowers, roots, &c, of this country, that are used for food, or applied to medicinal purposes, are innumerable. It is said, by Indian authors, that if you take a leaf of every tree they will amount to six Maunds.

A Table of Flowers.

<i>Names.</i>	<i>Colour.</i>	<i>Season.</i>
Sewty ..	White ...	All the year.
Jasmin ..	White and yellow	The rains & winter.
Roy-Beyl ...	White ...	Summer
Mowngra ...	do. ...	do.
Chempeh ...	Pale yellow...	All the year.
Keytky ...	do. ...	Summer.
Chelteh ...	White ...	Winter.
Koozeh ...	White and yellow	Autumn.
Gulal ...	White ...	Spring.
Tesbeh Gulal	do ...	Winter.
Phulsery ...	do ...	The rains.
Sengahar ...	do ...	Summer.
Padel ...	do ...	Spring.
Jewhy ...	Yellow and white	The rains.
Newary ...	White ...	Spring.
Narcisus ...	do. ...	do.
Violet ...	Gives name to a colour	Summer.
Kerneh ...	White ...	Spring.
Kepurbeyl ...		
Saffron ...	Violet colour	Autumn.
Sun flower ...	Yellow ...	_____
Kenwel ...	A light red and half blue and white.	} The rains.
Jatery ...	Dead yellow	} Spring.
Gorhel ...	Red, yellow, orange, and white.	} The rains.
Retenmungeny	Fiery red ...	All the year.
Kaysew ...	_____	Summer.
Kenyar ...	Red and white	_____
Kuddem ...	Yellow with white	Spring.
Negehsir ...	within White & yellow within ...	do.
Sorpuh ...	do. do. do. ...	The rains.
Serrykhendy	White, red & yellow	Spring.
Henna	_____	_____
Dupahrya	Bright red and white	All the year.
Bhuyan Chumpa	Apricot colour	_____

A Table of Flowers.

<i>Names.</i>	<i>Colour.</i>	<i>Season.</i>
Sundersun ...	Yellow resembling water Lily.	The rains.
Spikenard ...	Dirty red ...	Spring.
Rutenmala ...	Yellow ...	do.
Soon ...	do. ...	do.
Malfy ...	_____	_____
Clove Jelly flower	Gold colour	Spring.
Keroyl ...	_____	do.
Jait ...	Yellow with red and black ...	The rains.
Chumpelah ...	White ...	Spring.
Lahy ...	Yellow ...	Winter.
Kêrundeh ...	White ...	The rains.
Dhonontor ...	Like the water Lily ...	do.
Siress ...	Yellow inclined to green	Spring.
Kunglay ...	Red and yellow	_____
Hemp ...	Yellow ...	The rains.

Regulations for the Wardrobe

Through the attention of his Majesty, a variety of new manufactures are established in this country; and the cloths fabricated in Persia, Europe, and China have become cheap and plenty. The skill of the manufactures has increased with their number; for his Majesty has made himself acquainted with the theory and practice, in every stage of the business, so as to be able to discover the merits of the workmen; thus by bringing the arts into credit, the natives are encouraged to give application, and they speedily gain a complete knowledge of their profession.

The manufactures of every nation are to be found in the royal workshops. Whatever is brought or made there, or is received in Peshcush is carefully preserved; and those articles of which there is abundance are either made up into garments, or given away.

Every piece that is received is put by with the price marked upon it ; and skilful people are employed in comparing the former with the present price. By this means the intrinsic value being learnt, the prices are so much reduced, that the Ghiass Nukshbund which was formerly bought for one hundred Mohurs, is now to be had for fifty.

Something shall here be said of the different dresses worn by his Majesty ; to give more would run me into prolixity.

The Takowchych, is made of a single cloth, and is of the Indian form. Formerly it had slits in the skirt, and was tied with strings on the left side ; his Majesty has ordered it to be made with a round skirt and to be tied on the right side. It requires seven and half ells. The price for making one of them plain, is one Rupee, and those which are ornamented with stiches are from one Rupee to five Rupees. There are also expended three quarters of a Miskal of silk.

The Paishwaz, is of the same form, but ties before ; and some are also made without strings.

The Dutaiy requires six ells, and four Girahs for the outside and the lining, four Girahs for the strings, and nine for the Sinjaf (or border). The expense of making is, from one Rupee to three Rupees ; and it requires one Miskal of silk.

The Shahajeedeh. In every Girah (*16*) are worked sixty lines of stiches ; and it is from thence also called Shusht Khutty (sixty lines). It has a double lining, and some are quilted with cotton. The expense of working is, two Rupees per square ell.

Sozeny. A quarter of a Seer of cotton and two Dams of silk. The quilter has eight Rupees.

Ajeedeh Char Kalemey one and one eighth Seer of cotton and one Dam of silk ; workman two Rupees.

Keba, commonly called Jamah-pumbahdar. One seer of cotton and two Miskals of Silk. The taylor has from a quarter of a Rupee, to one Rupee.

Guder, is a dress wider and longer than the Keba and has more cotton in it. It is used in Hindustan in the place of furs. Seven ells for the outside, six ells for the lining, four Girahs for the strings and nine Girahs for the border; two Seers and a half of cotton, and three Miskals of silk. The taylor is paid from half a Rupee to one Rupee and a half.

The Firjy, is open before without strings. Some add buttons and wear it over the Jamah. For the outside, five ells and twelve Girahs; for the lining five ells and five Girahs, for the border fourteen Girahs. One Seer of cotton, and one Miskal of silk. The taylor has from a quarter of a Rupee to one Rupee.

The Firgool, is a very becoming garment. It was first brought from Europe, and now is worn by people of all ranks. It is made of various kinds of stuff. The outside requires nine ells and six and a half Girahs; the lining the same; six Miskals of silk, and one seer of cotton. They are made single and double. The taylor has from half a Rupee to two Rupees.

The Chuckmun, is made of broad cloth, flannel, or wax cloth. His Majesty has it made of Dara-iy wax cloth which is exceedingly light and looks very well, and rain will not penetrate it. It requires six ells for the cloak, five Girahs for the strings; and two Miskals of silk. The taylor has, for making one of broad cloth two Rupees, for one of flannel one and half Rupee, and for one of wax cloth half a Rupee.

The Shoolwar, is made of different cloths, and is either single or double, and is sometimes quilted. For the outside three ells and eleven Girahs, for the waistband six Girahs; one and a quarter Miskal of silk, and a half seer of cotton. The taylor has from a quarter, to half a Rupee.

Each of the above dresses is also made in different fashions from what have been described; and the Turbands and other parts of dresses are innumerable. Besides which, the rich dresses that are bestowed on the nobility on festivals, are beyond description. Every quarter there are prepared for the nobility one thousand

Sirraps, (or complete dresses). They are tied up in separate bundles, each containing twenty-one.

His Majesty is very fond of wollen stuffs, particularly Shawls.

Of Shawls.

His Majesty has ordered four kinds to be made. First, Toos Assel, which is the wool of an animal of this name whose natural colour, in general, is grey inclining to red, though some are perfectly white; and those shawls are incomparable for lightness, warmth, and softness. Formerly they were always made with the wool in its original state, but his Majesty has had some of them dyed, and it is surprising that they will not take a red colour. Second, Sefed Alchek, which they also call Terehdar. The natural colours of this wool are white or black; and they weave three sorts of them, white, black, and grey. Formerly there were not above three or four different colours for shawls; but his Majesty has made them of various hues. Third, Zerdozy, Gulabetun, Keshydeh, Culgha, Bandhenun, Cheet, Alchek, and Perzdar, which are of his Majesty's invention. Fourth, from being short pieces, he had them made long enough for Jamahs.

The shawls are classed according to the day, month, year, price, colour, and weight; and this manner of classing is commonly called Missel. The Mushreffs, having examined these particulars, mark the quality of each shawl on a piece of paper, which they affix to one corner thereof. All those that are brought into the palace on the day Ormuzed of the month Fervirdin, (x) are preferred to those received afterwards of the same fineness, weight and colour, and each are written down in order. Every day there are received into store of the following kinds; Toos, Sefed Alchek, Laal Zerreen, Narenjy, Berenjy, Caremzy, Kahy, Gulpumbeh, Sendely, Badamy, Arghuwany, Anaby, Tooteky, Asssely, Soseny, Menjeny, Gulkasny, Sibecky, Alify, Festoky, Pezh Gul,

Gulkhear, Nejyberen Bhowjputtry, Gulaby, Asmany, Kulghy, Aby, Zytoony, Jigery, Zenroody, Cheeny, Benefsh, Emboweh, Mushkeen, Fakhteh. From this account of one day, may be formed an idea of what is done in the course of a year.

Formerly Shawls were but rarely brought from Cashmeer, and those who had them, used to wear them over their shoulders in four folds, so that they lasted for a long time. Now they are worn single, by people of all degrees. His Majesty has introduced the custom of wearing two shawls, one under the other, which is a considerable addition to their beauty. By the attention of his Majesty the manufacture of Shawls in Cashmeer is in a very flourishing state, and in Lahoor there are upwards of a thousand manufactories of this commodity. They also make an imitation of Shawl, with the wrap of silk, and the woof of wool; and this kind is called Mayan. Of both kinds are made Turbans, &c.

Here follows a table, with the prices of several manufactures.

Current prices of manufactures.

Cloths wove with gold.

Prices.

Yezdy Velvet brocaded with gold	...	15 to 150 Mohurs per piece.
Europe do.	...	10 to 70 Mohurs per piece.
Guzerat do.	...	10 to 50 Mohurs per piece.
Kash do.	...	10 to 40 Mohurs per piece.
Herat do.	...	-----
Lahoor do.	...	10 to 40 Mohurs per piece.
Zirbaft Sereer	...	3 to 70 do. do.
Mutebbek	...	2 to 70 do. do.
Meelek	...	3 to 70 do. do.
Guzerat brocade	...	6 to 60 do. do.
Tass Guzerat	...	1 to 35 do. do.
Daraibaf	...	2 to 50 do. do.
Mokiesh	...	1 to 20 do. do.
Shirwany	...	6 to 17 do. do.

		Prices.
Mosheijer Ferengy	...	1 to 4 do. per ell.
Deyba Ferengy	...	1 to 4 do. do.
Deyba Yezdy	...	1 to 1½ Mohurs do.
Khara	...	5 Rs. to 2 do. do.
China Sattin	...	...
China Tewar	...	...
Khaz	...	—
Tusseelah, brought from		
Mecca	...	15 to 20 Rupees per ell.
Koortahwar Guzeraty	...	1 to 20 Mohurs per piece.
Mundee	...	1 to 14 do. do.
Cheereh	...	½ to 8 do. do.
Dooptteh	...	6 to 8 Rupees do.
Foteh	...	½ to 12 Mohurs per piece.
Coverlids	...	1 to 20 do. do.

*Silken Stuffs.**Prices.*

Europe Velvet	...	1 to 4 Mohurs per ell.
Kashy do.	...	2 to 7 Mohurs per piece.
Yezdy do.	...	2 to 4 do. do.
Meshed do.	...	2 to 4 do. do.
Herat do.	...	2 to 4 do. do.
Lahoor do.	...	2 to 4 do. do.
Guzeerat do.	...	1 to 2 Rupees per ell.
Kateefeh Pooreby	...	1 to 1½ Rupees do.
Tajehbaf	...	1 to 30 Mohurs per piece.
Darnibaf	...	2 to 30 do. do.
Mutebbek	...	1 to 30 do. do.
Shirwany	...	1½ to 10 do. do.
Meelek	...	1 to 7 do. do.
Kumcabi	...	1 to 5 do. do.
Tewar	...	1 R. to 2 do. do.
Khovry	...	4 to 10 Rupees per piece.
Mosheijer Ferengy	...	2 Rupees to 1 Mohur per ell.
Mosheijer Yezdy	...	1 to 2 Mohurs per piece.
Europe Sattin	...	2 Rupees to 1 Mohur per ell.
Herat do.	...	5 Rupees to 2 Mohurs per piece.

<i>Silken Stuffs,</i>	<i>Prices.</i>
Khara	... 1 to 6 Rupees per ell.
Sehrung	... 1 to 3 Mohurs per piece.
Kuttany	... $1\frac{1}{2}$ Rupee to 2 Mohurs do.
Europe linen	... $\frac{1}{2}$ to 1 Rupee per ell.
Tafteh	... $\frac{1}{4}$ to 2 do do.
Embery	... 4 Dams to $\frac{1}{2}$ Rupee per ell.
Daraiv	... 2 to 5 Rupees per ell.
Setty Pooruby	... 6 Rupees to 2 Mohurs per piece.
Kebabund	... 6 Rupees to 2 do do.
Tatbund Pooruby	... 2 Rupees to $1\frac{1}{2}$ do do.
Lah	... 7 to 9 Rupees per ell.
Missry	... $\frac{1}{2}$ to 1 Mohur per piece.
Saar	... 5 to 10 Rupees per ell.
Tussir	... 2 to 3 Rupees per piece.
Plain Sattin	... $\frac{1}{2}$ to 1 Rupee per ell.
Kepoordoor	... 2 Annas to 1 Rupee per ell.
Alchelh	... 2 to 5 Rupees per ell.
Tefseleh	... 8 to 12 Rupees per piece.

<i>Cotton Cloths.</i>	<i>Prices.</i>
Khassah	... 3 Rupees to 15 Mohurs per piece.
Chowtar	... 2 Rupees to 9 Mohurs.
Mulmuls	... 4 Rupees to 5 do.
Tunsook	... 4 Rupees to 5 do.
Sirysaf	... 2 do. to 5 do.
Gungajel	... 4 do. to 5 do.
Behroon	... 4 do. to 4 do.
Sehen	... 1 to 3 do.
Jewhneh	... 1 Rupee to 1 do.
Atan	... $2\frac{1}{2}$ Rupees to 1 Mohur.
Asawely	... 1 to 5 do.
Baftah	... $1\frac{1}{2}$ Rupee to 5 do.
Mahmudy	... $\frac{1}{2}$ Mohur to 3 do.
Penjtoleh	... 1 to 3 do.
Jewhle	... $\frac{1}{2}$ to $2\frac{1}{2}$ do.
Saloo	... 3 Rupees to 2 do.

*Cotton Cloths,**Prices.*

Dooreah	...	6 Rupees to 2 Mohurs.
Bahadersshahy	...	6 do. to 2 do.
Gerbhsooty	...	1½ to 2 do.
Sheleh Decany	...	½ to 2 do.
Mehrkul	...	3 to 10 Rupees per piece.
Mundiel	...	½ to 2 Mohurs.
Sirbund (Turband)	...	½ to 2 do.
Duputteh	...	1 Rupee to 1 Mohur.
Ketancheh	...	1 Rupee to 1 Mohur per piece.
Foteh	...	½ to 6 Rupees.
Goshpeytech	...	1 to 2 do.
Chintz	...	2 Dams to 1 Rupee per ell.
Gezeeneh	...	½ to 1½ Rupee.
Salahety	...	2 Dams to 4 Dams.

*Woolen Cloths.**Prices.*

Europe broad cloth	...	2½ Rupees to 4 Mohurs per ell.
Nagorey and Lahoory	...	2 Rupees to 1 Mohur per piece.
Soof Murreba	...	4 to 15 Mohurs.
Soof Mukhiyer	...	3 Rupees to 1½ Mohurs.
Shawls	...	2 do. to 8 Mohurs.
Shawl Cheereh	...	2 do. to 25 do.
Shawl Foteh	...	½ to 3 do.
Shawl pieces for Jannas	...	½ to 4 do.
Goosh-Peytech	...	1½ Rupee to 1½ Mohur.
Sirpeytech	...	½ to 4 Mohurs.
Aghry	...	7 Rupees to 2½ do.
Purrem Gurrem	...	3 Rupees to 2½ do.
Ketass	...	2½ do. to 10 do.
Plowk	...	2½ do. to 15 Rupees per piece.
Dermek	...	2 Rupees to 4 Mohurs.
Püttoo	...	1 to 10 Rupees.
Reyokar	...	2 Rupees to 1 Mohur per piece.

<i>Woolen Cloths.</i>		<i>Prices.</i>
Missery	—	5 to 50 Rupees.
Birdyemany	—	5 to 35 do.
Panchynemed	—	2 Rupees to 1 Mohur.
Tekenhnemed, Europe	—	1½ Rupee to 5 Rupees.
Tekeahnemed, Indian	—	1½ to 5 do.
Lewy	—	14 Dams to 4 do.
Blankets	—	10 Dams to 2 Rupees.
Cashmeery Caps	—	2 do. to 1 Rupee.
Kumpch	—	2 Rupees to 1 Mohur per piece.

• *The Tusweer Khaneh.*

A picture is the resemblance of some thing in nature, which ordinary painters can draw from originals ; but the artists of Europe with ease create forms out of their own imaginations, that resemble nature herself. But through the medium of letters, the experience of antiquity has been transmitted to us, and become the capital stock of wisdom : out of respect to which consideration, I shall first describe the library. Of a truth, if it had not been for letters, speech would not have obtained life, nor our minds have been enriched with the secrets of antiquity.

Various are the alphabets which have been chosen by different nations, namely the Syrian, the Greek, the Hebrew, the Coptic, the Maakely, the Kufy, the Cashmeery, the Ethiopian, the Ryhany, the Arabic, the Persian, the Roman, the Hymery, the Barbary, &c., as is evident from ancient books.

The difference betwixt letters consists in the shape of the lines which form them, that is, whether they be curved or straight. Thus the Kufy character is compounded of a line that is one Dang is curve, and the remainder straight. The Maakely has no curve. The inscriptions on ancient buildings are mostly on this character.

At this day there are in use eight different alphabets in Iran, Turan, and Hind.

In the year three hundred and ten of the Hegira,

Ebn Mokleh formed six different alphabets from the Maakely and the Kufy ; viz., the Suls, the Towkya, the Mohekeh, the Nuskh, the Ryhan, and the Rokaa ; to which some add the Ghobar, making him to have invented seven alphabets. Some attribute the invention of the Nuskh character to Yacoob Motassemey. The Suls and the Nuskh are composed of two Dangs of curve, and four Dangs of straight line. The Towkya and Rokaa, are four Dangs and a half curved, and the rest straight line. The Mohekeh and Ryhan have four and a half Dangs straight line, and the rest curve. The seventh kind of character is the Taleek, formed out of the Rokaa and the Towkya, and having very little of straight line. Khojeh Taj Solinany, who wrote the six above mentioned characters excellently, was also a proficient in this ; and some say that he invented it. Ashruff Khan, Meer Moonshy to his Majesty, has brought this character to the highest degree of perfection. The eighth character is the Nustaleek, which is all curve. Some pretend that it was composed from the Nusk and the Taleek by Khojeh Meer Aly Tebreze in the time of Timur ; but this is not true, for I have seen books in this character that were written before the reign of that monarch.

His Majesty, by the encouragement that he gives to good penmen, has brought writing to the highest degree of perfection, particularly in the Nustaleek character. Those who excel in the Nustaleek, and are under the shadow of the throne, are Mahommed Hussain Cashmeery, who is generally known under the title of Zurreen Kulum (y) ; and he is reckoned to equal Molla Meer Aly, also his son Mollana Baker, together with those here following, are famous for their skill in this art. Mahommed Ameen Meshedy ; Meer Hussain Kolenjy ; Mollana Abd-al-Hy ; Mollana Dury ; Mollana Abdalrahman ; Meer Abdallah ; Nezamy Caszweeny ; Aly Chemmen Cashmeery ; Noorullah, and Cossim Arsalan.

His Majesty has made several arrangements in his library, part of which is kept in the Harem, and the rest in the outer apartments. The books are classed

in sciences and histories, according to their several prices.

Every day some capable person reads to his Majesty, who hears every book from beginning to end. He always marks with the date of the month the place where he leaves off; and the reader is paid according to the number of pages. There is hardly a work of science, of genius, or of history, but has been read to his Majesty; and he is not tired with hearing them repeated, but always listens with great avidity.

The following works are repeatedly read. Akhlah Nassery; Kemia Saadet; Cabusnameh; Moktoobat Sherf Muneery; Goolistan; Hedykeh; Jam Jum; Bostan; Shahnameh; Khumseh Sheikh; Kuliat Khosree; Kuliat Mollana Jami; Dewan Khacany; Deivan Anveri; and a number of books of history.

By the command of his Majesty the following translations have been made from the Sanscrit, and other languages, into the Persian and Hindovee.

The new Astronomical Tables of Ulugh Beg, from Persian into Hindovee, by Emeer Futtah Ullah Sheerazee, Kishen Jewsy, Gongandhor, Mahais and Mohanond; with the assistance of the author of this work.

The Mohabharot, one of the most ancient books of the Hindoos, into Persian by the joint labours of Nekeeb Khan, Mollana Abd-ul-Cader, and Sheikh Sultan Tansery. The original consists of near one hundred thousand distichs. His Majesty has entitled this ancient story Rezem-nameh. (z)

The *Ramayon*, an ancient Hindu work into Persian. It contains the history of Ramchondro at full length, with many philosophical reflections interspread.

The Ot'horbo, which, in the opinion of the Hindoos,

(z). This, although it consists of about 2000 folio pages, is nothing more than an abstract, and that very indifferently executed, many beautiful descriptions and episodes being entirely omitted. But Mr. Wilkins, at the persuasion of Mr. Hastings, has begun to make a complete translation of the Mohabharot from the original Sanscrit, and is already considerably advanced in the work.

is one of the four books of divine authority, has been translated into Persian by Hajee Ibraheem Sirhindy.

My elder brother, Sheikh Fizee, who has made a Persian version of Leelawotee, which is esteemed the best book on Indian arithmetic.

The Tajok, a treatise on astronomy, has been translated into Persian by Mokummel Khan Guzeraty.

The Vakiat Babery (a), which is a wise rule of conduct, has been translated from the Turkish, into the Persian language by Mirza Khan Khanan.

The history of Cashmeer, containing an account of that country for the space of four thousand years, has been translated from the Chasmeerian into Persian, by Mollana Shah Mohammed Shahabady.

The Moajem-ul Boldan, which is a curious geographical work, has been translated from the Arabic into Persian by a number of learned men, amongst whom were Molla Ahmed Tatab, Cossim Beg, and Sheikh Menewer.

The Horeebongs, a Hindoo work, in which is included the history of Krishno, has been translated into Persian.

Nasserullah Mustofy, and Mollana Hassan Vaez, had made Persian versions of the Kaleilah Dumnah; but they being full of foreign Metaphors, and written in a difficult style, his Majesty ordered the author of this work to make a new version of it in Persian, to which he has given the title of Ayar Danish.

The story of the loves of Nol and Domoyontee, which is highly esteemed in the Hindovee language, has been translated by Sheik Fizee, into Persian verse, in the manner of Leilee and Mujnoon.

His Majesty being fond of history, commanded those skilled therein, to compile a history of all parts of the world for these last thousand years. It was begun by Nekub Khan and others; and Mollana Ahmed Tattavee, had a great share in the compilation; Jafer Beg, and Asof Khan finished it; and the another of this work

(a). The Emperor Baber's commentaries of himself.

wrote the preface. It is called Tarceekh 'Alfy. or the history of one thousand years.

The Painting Gallery.

His Majesty taking great delight in, and having patronized this art from the commencement of his reign, has caused it to arrive at high perfection. With that view this department was established, in order that a number of artists being collected together, might vie with each other for fame, and become eminent by their productions.

Every week the Daroghas, and Tepookchies, bring to his Majesty the performance of every artist, when in proportion to their merits, they are honored with premiums, and their salaries are increased.

The following is a list of the most eminent artists.

Meer Syed Aly Tebrezy.	Lal	Mehmeen.
Khojah Abdul-Semed Shereen	Mekend.	Kehinkeren.
Calum Sheerazee.	Mushkeen.	Tara.
Deswant (b), the son of a	Ferokh.	Sanoolah.
Palkee Bearer.	Kelmak.	Herbuns.
Besawen (c)	Madhu.	Ram.
Kysu.	Jojen.	

The great encouragement that is given to merit, has produced many admirable performances. Persian books in prose and verse are finely illuminated with paintings. The Kissah Humazah, in twelve volumes, is ornamented with one thousand four hundred paintings; and in like manner, amongst many others, the following works are embellished. Ginjeznameh; Zafer-nameh; Akbalnameh; Rezennameh; Ramayon; Nol Domoyontee; Kaleilah Dumnah; and the Ayar Danish.

And, by the command of his Majesty, portraits are made of all the principal officers of the court, which being bound up together form a thick volume; wherein the past are kept in lively remembrance, and the present are insured immortality.

(b). These two excelled in taking likenesses, and finishing.

(c). Applied to his Majesty's particular use.

Other ingenious artists are employed in embellishing the margins of books: and great pains are also bestowed upon the bindings.

Many of the servants of this department are Munsibdars, Ahdyan, and cavalry of every denomination, the monthly pay of a foot soldier never exceeds one thousand two hundred, and is never less than sixty Dams.

The Kowr Khaneh.

There is always kept in store armour sufficient for the equipment of an army. Those which are Khaseh (*d*) have particular names and ranks given them.

There are thirty Kashah swords, one of which is carried to the Harem every month, and the former one is returned. There are also in readiness forty other swords, which they call Kowtel. When of the thirty Khaseh swords, twelve remain unused, the complement is made up out of these forty, so that there are always thirty Khaseh swords. Also twelve sword belts are kept apart, and sent into the Harem, one every week alternately.

There are likewise forty Jemdhers and forty Khupwabs delivered out alternately, of each one every week. And of the two last mentioned, there are thirty more of each called Kowtel, which are used to keep up the full complement of these, in the same manner as has been described of the Khaseh swords. Moreover, there are eight Karets (*e*), twenty Neyzahs (*f*), and twenty Birchehs (*g*) and a different one of each is used every month. There are also eighty-six Meshed and Behdayin bows, with twenty-four others, out of which in every solar month of thirty-two days, one bow is sent to his Majesty, every day; and during every month of thirty-one days two every week alternately. Every one of these has its rank assigned it; and when his Majesty goes abroad, or appears in the Bar Aum, the sons of the Omrahs, with other Munsubdars and Ahdyan, carry the Kowr in their hands, and on

(*d*). Kinds of Daggers.

(*e*). Knives worn in the girdle.

(*f*). Different kinds of spears.

(*g*). A kind of battle axe.

their shoulders. One carries a bow, another a quiver, a third a sword, and a fourth a shield ; and there are four of each of these kinds. But of the following weapons, only four persons are employed in carrying one of each ; viz. a Neyzah, a Bircheh, a Tubberzaghnawl (*h*), a Peyarygupty (*i*), a Kemankeroheh (*j*), a Gung (*i*), and a Sandley (*i*). On journies a number of mules, camels and carts are loaded with all sorts of arms.

• In the Bargah, the Omrahs and others arrange themselves between those who support the Kowr. When his Majesty goes abroad, they all march behind, excepting a few of the principal nobility, who go amongst the Kowr. With the Kowr are caparisoned elephants, with camels, chariots, Nakarahs, Flags, Kokebehs, and other ensigns of state ; and the mace-bearers close the whole, being assisted by the Meer Bukhshican, in clearing the way.

When his Majesty hunts, some nimble foot soldiers also carry arms.

Here is subjoined a table of the name and prices, of warlike weapons &c.

A table of warlike weapons &c.

Prices.

Swords	...	$\frac{1}{2}$ Rupee to 15 Mohr
Khandeh	...	1 to 10 Rupees.
Gooply	...	2 to 20 Rupees.
Jemblier	...	$\frac{1}{4}$ Rupee to $2\frac{1}{2}$ Mohurs.
Khunjer	...	$\frac{1}{2}$ to 5 Rupees.
Kehpwlh	...	$\frac{1}{2}$ Rupee to $\frac{1}{2}$ Mohur.
Junkhawg	...	$\frac{1}{2}$ to $1\frac{1}{2}$ Mohur.
Bauk	...	$\frac{1}{2}$ Rupee to 1 Mohur.
Jembveh	...	$\frac{1}{2}$ do. do.
Kettar	...	$\frac{1}{2}$ do. do.
Narsingmotah	...	$\frac{1}{2}$ to 2 Mohurs.
Bows	...	$\frac{1}{4}$ Rupee to 3 Mohurs.

(*h*). A Kind of Battleneck.

(*i*). These I have not been able to get explained.

(*j*). A Kind of cross-bow.

*A table of warlike weapons &c.**Prices.*

Bow Cases	...	1 to 4 Rupees.
Nowek	...	$\frac{1}{2}$ to 1 Rupee.
Arrows	...	$\frac{1}{4}$ to 30 Rupees per bundle
Quivers	...	$\frac{1}{4}$ Rupee to 2 Mohurs.
Duldee	...	$\frac{1}{4}$ to 3 Rupees.
Teerbudrar	...	1 to 2 $\frac{1}{2}$ Dams.
Pykankush	...	$\frac{1}{4}$ to 3 Rupees.
Neyzeh	} different kinds of spears	1 $\frac{3}{4}$ Rupee to 6 Mohurs.
Bircheh		3 $\frac{1}{4}$ Rupees to 2 Mohurs.
Sang		$\frac{1}{4}$ to 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ Rupee.
Synsty	...	$\frac{1}{4}$ to 1 Rupee
Seelsch	...	10 Dams to $\frac{3}{4}$ Rupee.
Goorz iron club	...	$\frac{1}{4}$ to 3 Rupees.
Shushpur	...	$\frac{1}{2}$ Rupee to 3 Mohurs.
Goopteen	...	1 to 3 Rupees.
Tubber, battle-axe	...	$\frac{1}{4}$ to 2 Mohurs.
Byay	...	$\frac{1}{2}$ to 5 Rupees.
Zaghnowl	...	$\frac{1}{2}$ Rupee to 1 Mohur.
Chuckerlussooleh	...	1 to 6 Rupees.
Tubberzaghnowl	...	1 to 4 Rupees.
Turrengaleh	...	$\frac{1}{4}$ to 2 Rupees.
Knives	...	2 Dams to 2 Mohurs.
Gooptykared	...	4 Rupees to 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ Mohur.
Kuntchykared, a kind of knife	...	1 to 3 $\frac{1}{2}$ Rupees.
Chakoo, clasp knife	...	2 Dams to $\frac{1}{4}$ Rupee.
Keman Keroch	...	2 Dams to 1 Rupee.
Kumteh	...	5 Dams to 3 Rupees.
Dehantufung	...	10 Dams to 2 Rupees.
Pushtkar	...	2 Dams to $\frac{1}{2}$ Rupee.
Shustavaiz	...	2 Dams to 1 Rupee.
Geerahkusha	...	1 Dam to $\frac{1}{4}$ Rupee.
Kharmahy	...	1 to 5 Rupees.
A Sling	...	1 $\frac{1}{2}$ Dam to $\frac{1}{4}$ Rupee.
Gujbag	...	1 to 5 Rupees.
Sipper	} Shields	1 to 50 Rupees.
Dahl		$\frac{1}{2}$ Rupee to 4 Mohurs.

A table of warlike weapons &c.

Prices.

Whereh	...	1 Rupee to 4 Mohurs.
Phary	...	1 do. to 1 Mohur.
Adaneh	...	$\frac{1}{2}$ do. to 5 Rupees.
Debelghah	...	$\frac{1}{2}$ Rupee to $3\frac{1}{2}$ Mohurs.
Ghoghee	...	1 to 4 Rupees.
Zireh Kulah, Helmet	...	1 to 5 Rupees.
Ghoghoweh	...	1 Rupee to 2 Mohurs.
Jeebeh	...	20 Rupees to 30 Mohurs.
Zireh, coat of mail	...	$1\frac{3}{4}$ Rupee to 100 Mohurs.
Bukter	different kinds of armour.	4 do. to 12 do.
Jowshun		4 do. to 9 do.
Chara yeeneh		2 do. to 7 do.
Kolty		5 do. to 8 do.
Sadeky		3 do. to 8 do.
Angerkeh		$1\frac{1}{2}$ do. to 5 do.
Bhanjoo		3 do. to 2 do.
Cheera Zireh		3 do. to 2 do.
Selahkeba		$1\frac{1}{2}$ do. to 1 Mohur.
Chelkud		5 do. to 25 Rupees.
Gauntlets	...	$1\frac{1}{2}$ to 2 Mohurs.
Rawg	...	1 Rupee to 10 Mohurs.
Kuntahsobeh	...	1 to 10 Rupees.
Iron Cuirasses	...	$\frac{1}{2}$ Rupee to 10 Rupees.
Keejem	...	50 to 300 Rupees.
Artekkejem	...	4 to 7 do.
Kushkeh	...	1 Rupee to $2\frac{1}{2}$ Mohurs.
Girdeny	...	1 Rupee to 1 Mohur.
Matchlocks	...	$\frac{1}{2}$ Rupee to 1 do.
War Rockets	...	$2\frac{1}{2}$ to 4 Rupees.

The Artillery.

These are the locks, and keys of empire ; and, excepting Room, no kingdom can compare with this in the number and variety of its ordnance.

Some pieces of cannon are so large as to carry a ball of twelve Maunds ; and others require each several ele-

phants, and a thousand bullocks for their transportation.

His Majesty gives a great deal of attention to this department, and has appointed to it Daroghahs and clerks.

He has invented several kinds, some of which are so contrived as to take to pieces for the convenience of carriage and when the army halts, they are nicely put together again. Also seventeen pieces are so united together, as to be discharged by one match. There are others which can be easily transported by one elephant ; and they are called Gujnal. Others can be carried by a single man, and are called Nurnal.

It has been wisely ordered, that a sufficient train of artillery be placed in each Subah.

The cannon for battery, and for boats, and those which are fit for journies, are kept separate. It would be impossible to innumerate them ; and skilful artists are continually making new ones especially Gujnals, and Nurnals.

In this department Omrahs and Ahdyan receive large salaries.

The pay of a foot soldier is from 100 to 400 Dams

*Rules observed in making fire-arms for his
Majesty's use.*

Bundooks (*k*) are now made in such a manner, that when filled with powder up to the muzzle, there is no fear of their bursting. Formerly they never were of more than four folds of iron ; and sometimes only of one, joined together by the two extremities of the breadth, and which were very dangerous. His Majesty after having the iron flattened, has it rolled up like a scroll of paper, but slantingly, and every fold is passed through the fire. There is also the following method : Solid pieces of iron are properly tempered, and then bored with an iron borer, and three or four of these are joined together to form a Bundook. The smallest Bundooks that are made are two spans long, and the longest near two ells. That

(*k*) Matchlocks.

of one ell and a quarter is called a Demanik, and its stock is made differently from the others. Some are made to fire without a match, merely by giving a little motion to the trigger. And they make some balls that will do execution like a sword. There are a great number of skilful artists in this department, the chief of whom are Ostad Kebeer, and Hussain. In preparing the iron for Bundooks half is lost in the fire. When the lengths are made, and before they are joined together, they are stamped with figures, expressing the quantity of crude iron, and the quantity remaining; and in this state it is called Dowl. This is sent for his Majesty's inspection, and the weight of the ball being determined, the bore is made accordingly. The Bundook ball is never larger than twenty-five Tanks, nor less than fifteen; but, excepting his Majesty, no body is bold enough to fire off one of the largest. When the bore is finished, it is again carried to the Harem. From thence it is brought out again, and set in an old stock and filled with powder till within a third of the muzzle. If it stands this proof, it is carried again to his Majesty. Then the muzzle is finished, after which it is again put into an old stock; as before mentioned, and tried at a mark. If it does not carry true, they heat it, and straighten it by means of a wooden rod. Then in the royal presence it is delivered to the filer, who fashions the outside as he is directed. When this is done, the barrel is again carried to his Majesty, when the wood and form of the stock are determined. In this stage the figures, marking the weight of the crude and of the prepared iron, are effaced, and in their room are engraven the maker's name, the place, the month, and the year. Next are made the trigger, the ramrod, and primer. After all these are finished, the piece is again ordered to be proved. If it is found to carry true, it is again brought to the Harem along with five balls. In this state it is called Sadeh (or plain). The colour of the barrel and stock is next determined, and when the colouring is finished, it is called Rungeen (or coloured). It is now sent again into the Harem with five more balls. His Majesty fires it four times,

and returns it back again with the fifth ball. When ten of these Rungeen muskets are collected together, they are ordered to be inlaid with gold &c, and are afterwards sent to the Harem as before described. And when ten such are completely finished, they are committed to the care of the Cheeyich.

A description of the Barghu.

Formerly it required a great many men, with a number of iron tools to polish the Bundooks ; but his Majesty has invented a wheel, which is turned by a single bullock, and polishes sixteen muskets in a very short time.

Of the ranks of the royal Bundooks.

Bundooks are either made in the royal workshops, or are bought, or are received in present. His Majesty out of a thousand of those of different kinds, selects one hundred and five for his own particular use, which are used in the following manner ; *viz.* twelve are named after the months, and are brought to him alternately, so that each comes in use once a year ; thirty others are changed every week ; and thirty-two are used alternately every day of a solar month ; and the remaining thirty-one are for the Kowtel. His Majesty fires every day, and after he has discharged a piece four times, it is sent out, and exchanged for another.

It is also a rule, that the clerks of the chase take an account of all the game that is shot by his Majesty, and with what particular piece, from whence it appears, that with the musket called Sungram, which is the first in rank of the Khaseh muskets, and appropriated for the month Ferwerdin (*l*), there have been killed one thousand one hundred game of various kinds.

The pay of the Bundookchyan.

His Majesty has fixed the pay of the Merdahs after four rates *viz.* first 300 Dams ; second 280 Dams ; third

(*l*) March.

270 Dams ; fourth, 260 Dams. And the pay of the others at five rates, each of which are divided into highest, middle and lowest.

First Rate.

			<i>Dams.</i>
Highest	...	...	250
Middle	...	...	240
Lowest	...	...	230

Second Rate.

Highest	...	...	220
Middle	...	...	210
Lowest	...	...	200

Third Rate.

Highest	...	...	190
Middle	...	...	180
Lowest	...	...	170

Fourth Rate.

Highest	...	...	160
Middle	...	...	150
Lowest	...	...	140

Fifth Rate.

Highest	...	...	130
Middle	...	...	120
Lowest	...	...	110

The Feel Khaneh, or Elephant Stables.

The natives of Hindustan hold this animal in such estimation, that they consider one of them as equivalent to five hundred horses. The male elephant is of so generous a disposition, that he never injures the female although he be the immediate cause of his captivity ; neither will he fight with a male who is much younger than himself ; and from a sense of gratitude, he never hurts his keeper ; and out of a respect for his rider, he never

blows dust over his body when he is mounted, although at other times he is continually amusing himself with so doing. In the rutting season an elephant was fighting with his match, when a young one coming in their way, he kindly set him aside with his trunk, and then renewed the combat. If a male elephant breaks loose in the rutting season, nobody dares go near him without being accompanied by a female one, and then he suffers himself to be bound without offering any resistance. When the female dies, the male will neither eat nor drink for a considerable time. He can be taught various feats. He learns the modes, which can only be understood by those skilled in music, moves his limbs in time thereto. He is also taught to shoot an arrow out of a bow, and to take up any thing that is thrown down, and to give it to his keeper. They are fed with any kind of grain wrapt up in grass; and what is very astonishing, upon a signal being given him by his keeper, he will hide eatables in the corner of his mouth, and when they are alone together, will take them out again and give them to the man. An elephant frequently with his trunk takes water out of his stomach, and sprinkles himself with it, and it is not in the least offensive. Also he will take out of his stomach grass on the second day, without its having undergone any change.

The price of an elephant is from one hundred; to a Lack of Rupees. Those of five thousand, and of ten thousand Rupees price, are not uncommon.

There are four kinds of elephants. Behder is that which has well proportioned limbs, an erect head, broad breast, large eyes, and a long tail, with two excrescences in the forehead resembling large pearls. These excrescences are called in the Hindovee language Guj-Manik, and many properties are ascribed to them. Another kind called Mund, has a black skin, and yellow eyes; is bold and ungovernable. That called Murg, has a whiter skin, with moles, and its eyes are of a mixture of red, yellow, black and white. That called Mirh has a small head, and is easily brought under command. Its colour is a mixture of white and black resembling

smoke. And from mixtures of the above kinds are formed others of different names, and properties. (11)

The Rej Tum, of whom a particular description shall hereafter be given, is very common. And this kind is handsome, well proportioned and tractable, has not much inclination for the female, and is very long lived. The Beysh Rej, has a 'dreadful piercing eye with a tremendous countenance, has a ravenous appetite, is vicious, and sleeps a great deal.

Formerly it was thought unlucky to allow tame elephants to breed; but his Majesty has surmounted this scruple.

The female goes with young eighteen lunar months. The fetus begins to have some form in the eleventh month; in the twelve month the veins, bones, nails and hair are discernible; in the thirteenth month its sex may be discovered; and in the fifteenth it has life. If the female increases in strength whilst breeding, it is a sign that she is big of a male; and on the contrary, if she is weak, it indicates her having a female. In general an elephant has but one young at a birth; but sometimes she has two. The young one sucks till it is five years old, after which time it feeds on vegetables. At this age it is called Bal. At ten years it is called Powt; at twenty Bek: and at thirty Kelbeh. It undergoes some change at every one of these periods; and arrives at maturity in sixty years. It is a good sign in an elephant to have eyes of yellow and white mixed with black and red. The elephant has two white tusks on ell in length and sometimes longer. The tusks are said to be sometimes red, and likewise four in number. An elephant ought to be eight cubits high and nine in length, and should measure ten cubits or more round the back belly, and white specks on the forehead are very lucky.

The male elephant wants the female in different seasons; some in winter, some in summer, and others in the rains. And at this time they commit many extravagancies, throwing down houses and stone walls, and pulling men from on horseback with their trunks. The sign of their being hot, is a filthy water, of a white or red colour,

exuding from their temples, and which is of an insufferable smell. Each of the temples of an elephant is said to have twelve perforations. Before this symptom, the elephant is outrageous, and looks very handsome. The natural life of an elephant, like that of man, is one hundred and twenty years. The elephant has many general names, amongst which are Husty, Guj, Feel, Peel, and Hawtee. An elephant by being properly trained may be made very valuable so that many who buy an elephant for an hundred Rupees, in a short time make him worth ten thousand.

Elephants are taken in the following places. In Agra, in the wilds of Begawan, and Nerwar, as far as Benar. The Subah of Allahabad; near Ratanpur; Nunderpar; Sirgetcheh; the Subah of Malwa; Hattandeyah; Achowd; Chundary; Suntwass; Bijehgur; Roysayn; Hosangabad; Gurh; Haryehgurh; in the Subah of Behar on the borders of Rohtas; at Jahrkhend; and in the Subahs of Bengal and Orissa, particularly at Satgong; there are great numbers. The best elephants are those of Tepperah.

A herd of elephants is called in the Hindovee language Sehan, which word is also applied to a thousand.

His Majesty has introduced many wise regulations into this department.

He first parcelled out the elephants, committed some to the Daroghahs, and appropriated others to his own particular use. He arranged the elephants in seven classes. First, Must, which is an elephant that is arrived at perfection. Second, Sheergeer, is an elephant used in war, and who has been rank once or twice, and is always so in some degree. Third, Sadeh, is one that is somewhat younger than the second. Fourth, Menjholeh, is smaller than the one next preceding. Fifth, Kerheh, is of a size smaller than the fourth. Sixth, Benderkeeah, is a little smaller than the fifth. Seventh, Mukel, is a young elephant that has never been rode. And each of these are subdivided into three kinds; excepting the seventh rate which is subdivided into ten kinds, and a proper quantity

of food is fixed for each, as is set forth in the following table of daily allowance.

			<i>Must.</i>	
			Md.	Sr.
Large	...	...	2	24
Middling	...	...	2	19
Small	...	...	2	14
<i>Sheergeer.</i>				
Large	...	...	2	9
Middling	...	...	2	4
Small	...	...	1	39
<i>Saleh.</i>				
Large	...	...	1	34
Middling	...	...	1	29
Small	...	...	1	4
<i>Menjholeh.</i>				
Large	...	...	1	22
Middling	...	...	1	20
Small	...	...	1	18
<i>Kerheh.</i>				
Large	...	...	1	14
Middling	...	...	1	9
Small	...	...	1	4
<i>Benderkeeah.</i>				
Large	...	...	1	0
Middling	...	...	0	36
Small	...	...	0	32
<i>Mukel.</i>				
First	...	...	0	26
Second	...	...	0	24
Third	...	...	0	22
Fourth	...	...	0	20
Fifth	...	...	0	18

			Md.	Sr.
Sixth	...	...	0	16
Seventh	...	...	0	14
Eighth	...	...	0	12
Ninth	...	...	0	10
Tenth	...	...	0	8

The female elephants are of four classes, large, middling, small, and Mukel; the first and second of which are each subdivided into three kinds, and the Mukel into nine kinds. Their daily allowance is as follows.

Large.

			Md.	Sr.
First	...	...	1	22
Second	...	...	1	18
Third	...	...	1	14

Middling.

			Md.	Sr.
First	...	...	1	10
Second	...	...	1	6
Third	...	...	1	2

Small.

			Md.	Sr.
First	...	...	0	37
Second	...	...	0	32
Third	...	...	0	27
Fourth	...	...	0	22

Mukel.

			Md.	Sr.
First	...	...	0	22
Second	...	...	0	20
Third	...	...	0	18
Fourth	...	...	0	16
Fifth	...	...	0	14
Sixth	...	...	0	12
Seventh	...	...	0	10
Eighth	...	...	0	8
Ninth	...	...	0	6

Establishment of servants for the elephants.

For a Must there are allowed five men and a boy. Thus one Mehawet, one Bhuy, three Mayhets, and a boy. The business of the Mehawet is to ride upon the neck of the elephant, and to train him. His monthly wages is 200 Dams. The Bhuy sits upon the rump of the elephant, and assists in battle and in quickening the speed of the elephant; his pay is 110 Dams per Menssem. The Mayhet, fetches fodder, and assists in caparisoning and undressing the elephants &c. On a journey he receives four Dams, and at other times three and a half Dams daily.

The Sheergeer, has five men, viz. one Mehawet, one Bhuy, and three Mayhets; the first has one hundred and eighty Dams, the second one hundred Dams per Menssem, and the others as before-mentioned.

For the Sadeh, are allowed four men and a boy namely a Mehawet at 160 Dams, a Bhuy at 90 Dams per month, and two Mayhets and a boy at the established rate.

The Menjholeh, has four servants viz. a Mehawet at 140 Dams, a Bhuy at 80 Dams monthly; and two Mayhets at the established rate.

The Kerheh, has three men and a boy; viz. a Mehawet at 120 Dams, a Bhuy at 70 Dams per month, and a Mayhet and a boy at the established rate.

The Benderkeeth, has a Mehawet at 100 Dams per month, and one Mayhet at the established rate.

The Mukel, has a Mehawet at 50 Dams per month and a Mayhet at the established rate.

The following is the establishment of servants for the female elephants.

For the largest size four men; viz. a Mehawet at 100 Dams a Bhuy at 60 Dams per month; and two Mayhets at the established rate.

For the middle size, three men and a Boy; viz. a Mehawet at 80, and a Bhuy at 50 Dams per month, and a Mayhet and a Boy at the established rate. For the smaller size, a Mehawet at 60 Dams per month, and a Mayhet at the established rate. For the Mukel, a Mehawet

wet at 50 Dams per month, and a Mayhet at the established rate.

At first his Majesty formed ten, twenty, or thirty elephants into a troop, which is called a Hullkah, and the person to whose charge it is committed is called a Foujdar. The Foujdar's business is to teach the elephants to be bold, and not to be frightened at the sight of fire, or at the noise of artillery; and he is answerable for their discipline in these respects.

Every Munsubdar of 100 or more, has twenty-five or thirty elephants appointed for him. And the other Foujdars who are Bisties or Dehbashies are under his command; and this goes on progressively, from a Dehbashy to an Hezary, and the pay after the Suddies are different; and many are of the rank of Omrahs. A Suddy has two marked horses.

In the rank of Bisties.

		Rs. per Month.
The first has	...	30
The second	...	25
The third	...	20

Of the Dehbashies.

The first has	...	20
The second	...	16
The third	...	12

But the Bisty and the Dehbashy, who has one marked horse is reckoned amongst the Ahdyan. Each Foujdar, who is appointed to twenty-five or thirty elephants, pays the wages of the Mehawet and Bhuy of the elephant which he uses for his own riding. And he who has charge of ten or twenty elephants, pays the wages of one Mehawet. Afterwards, his Majesty, not satisfied with this method, gave a Hullkah of elephants in charge to an Emeer, and ordered him to superintend it. The food is provided by assignments on government, and a clerk is appointed to keep the accounts of the receipts and expenditures of the department, and to see the royal regulations carried into execution.

The Harness, Housings, &c. of an Elephant.

Delimeh, is an iron chain of sixty long links, each of which weighs three Seers. One end is fixed in the ground, and the other is fastened to the left hind leg of the elephant. Sometimes these chains are made of gold and silver.

Andow, is a chain which is used to fasten the four legs of the elephant.

Beyry, is a chain for fastening both the hind legs.

Belend, is a chain that fastens the legs so as to prevent the elephant from running; but at the same time allows him to walk. This is an invention of his Majesty.

Gedh Beyry, resembles the *Andow*, and is used for unruly elephants.

Loweh Lunge, is a long chain, one end of which is fastened to the elephant's right fore leg, and the other end to a strong stake. When the elephant is unruly they tie him to this stake, till the chain twists round him! This was invented by his Majesty.

Cherkay, is a hollow bamboo about half an ell long, tied round with sinews, and filled with gun-powder. It is divided into two by an earthen partition, and a fuze is put in each end; then the bamboo is wrapped up in paper, and set upon a cross stick, which serves for a handle. Upon fire being put to both ends, it turns round and makes a frightful noise. When an elephant is unruly they bring it before him. Formerly in order to separate two elephants that are fighting, they used to light a fire, which seldom had the desired effect.

Enderhyary, which signifies darkness, (it is also called *Owjenly* or light) is a piece of canvas one and a half ell wide or more, and it is sometimes made of brocade and velvet &c. It is fastened to the *Kellaweh* and when the elephant is refractory, is thrown over his face so that he cannot see. Some have three bells.

The *Kellaweh*, is composed of several ropes twisted together, and is eight fingers broad, and one and a half ell in length. It is fastened round the neck of the elephant. The elephant driver rests his feet in it. Sometimes it is

made of silk or leather. And in it are sometimes fixed iron spikes, which may be stuck into the elephant when unruly, to prevent his moving his head to throw off the driver.

Dulthy, is a thick rope five ells long, which is tied over the Kellaweh to strengthen it.

Kenar, is a sharp iron spike half an ell long, which is suspended at the Kellaweh, and is used to prick the bottom of the elephant's ear when he is unruly.

Dowr, is a thick rope, which comes from the tail, and is fastened on the neck of the elephant. It serves for ornament, and is also of use to the Bhuy to hold by, when the elephant is unruly; and it likewise serves to hang other trappings to.

Gedyleh, is a cushion put upon the back of the elephant, to prevent the Dulthy from galling, and is also ornamental.

Picheweh, is a rope that goes across the elephant's buttocks. The Bhuy rests upon it, and when he handles his bow, sets his feet thereon.

Chowrassy, are a number of bells fastened on broadcloth, and tied on before and behind; they are ornamental, and a mark of grandeur.

Putgetcheh, are two chains that are fastened under the elephant's belly, and hung with little bells. Also on each side of the Kellaweh, are hung three large bells.

Katass, fifty, more or less are fastened to the teeth, forehead, and neck of the elephant. They are either white, black or pied.

Teyeh. Five plates of iron, each one cubit long and four fingers broad, are joined together by rings and fastened round the ears of the elephant by four chains, each an ell in length. And betwixt these another chain passes over the head and is fastened in the Kellaweh; and across it are four iron spikes with Katasses and iron knobs. There are other chains, with iron spikes and knobs hung under the throat and over the breast, and others fastened to the trunk; these are for ornament, and to frighten horses.

Bakher, is a kind of steel armour that covers the body of the elephant; there are other pieces for the head and proboscis.

Gej-jhemp, is a covering made of three folds ; and is laid over the Pakher.

Meghdember, is an awning to shade the elephant, invented by his Majesty.

Rempeel, is a fillet of brocade &c, from which are suspended Katasses.

Ankus, to which his Majesty has given the name of Gejbagh, is used for stopping and driving the elephant.

Gedd, is a pronged iron spike. The Bhuy makes use of it when the elephant is refractory.

Bencery, are iron or brass rings which are put upon the elephant's teeth and serve to strengthen them, as well as for ornament.

Jegawet, is an instrument like the Gedd a cubit long, which the Bhuy uses to quicken the elephant's speed.

The jhende, like the Towgh, is hung round with Katasses. It is tied on the loins of the elephant.

But it is impossible to describe the various howsings and trappings of an elephant.

Every year, for each Must and Sheergeer and Sadeh, are allowed seven pieces of Gunnies at $8\frac{1}{2}$ Dams per piece, four blankets at 10 Dams each, and 8 ox hides at 8 Dams each. These are made into a covering, the sewing of which requires half a Seer of twine. A Menjhuleh and Kerheh are allowed each four pieces of Gunnies, three blankets, and seven ox hides. For a Benderkeeah or a Mukel, or a female elephant, three pieces of Gunnies, two blankets, and four ox hides. And in proportion to the allowance of every Maund of grain, there are given to the Hulkehdar ten Seers of iron for chains &c. The iron costs two Dams per Seer. And there are allowed for each hide one Seer of Sesame oil, a Maund of which costs 60 Dams. Moreover, five Seers of cotton thread, which costs 8 Dams per Seer, is allowed for the Kellaweh of the elephant, upon which the Foujdar rides, and those of the other elephants are made of leather &c. Every year 12 Dams are paid by the Hulkehdar in consideration of his having the old articles.

The Khaseh Elephants.

There are always set apart for his Majesty's riding one hundred and one elephants. Their allowance of food is the same in quantity with those of the Feelkhaneh, but differs in quality. Most of these have moreover five Seers of sugar, four Seers of Ghee, and half a Maund of rice, with round and long pepper &c ; and some have a Maund and a half of milk mixed up with the rice. In the sugar-cane season each elephant has daily three hundred canes more or less for the space of two months. His Majesty is the Mehawat of the elephants that he rides ; but each has three Bhuys in the rutting season, and two Bhuys when cool. The monthly pay of each is from 120 to 400 Dams, and they receive this pay immediately from his Majesty. And for each elephant four Mayhets are also allowed. Three female elephants are appointed for every Hulkah of the Khaseh elephants, which rule is not observed in the other Hulkahs. And for some Hulkahs of Khaseh elephants even a greater number of females are allowed. The following are the servants appointed for the royal female elephants. For the first of the large class, two Mayhets and a Boy ; for the second and third of this class, one Mayhet and a Boy ; and for the other classes of the female elephants, the same number of servants are here allowed, as in the Feel Khaneh. Only, that whereas in the Feel Khaneh one of the Omrahs is appointed to superintend a Hulkah, here an Emeer is appointed for every single elephant. Likewise for every ten Khaseh elephants, a skilful person is appointed, who is called a Dehydar. The first of these has 12 Rupees, the second 10 Rupees, and the third 8 Rupees per month. Another officer called Nekeeb is also appointed to every ten elephants, whose business it is to report to his Majesty every day, what elephants eat less than usual, whether less food than what is allowed has been given them, or if they are afflicted with any disorder. The Nekeeb has one marked horse and receives his pay as an Ahdy. Moreover for every ten elephants one of the servants of the presence is appointed to examine them once every week, and make his report.

*The Khashah Sewary, or the manner of riding
the State Elephants.*

His Majesty rides every kind of khashah elephant, from the first to the last class, making them obedient to his command : and frequently in the rutting season, he puts his feet upon the teeth of the elephant and mounts him, to the astonishment of those who are used to these animals.

Magnificent Amarees are put upon the banks of swift-paced elephants, and which serve for places of repose on journies. An elephant so caparisoned is always ready at the palace.

Whenever his Majesty mounts, a month's wages are given as a donation to the Bhuys. And when he has rode ten elephants, the following donations are also bestowed, viz, to the weekly supervisor, 100 Rs. to the Dehdar thirty-one Rupees, to the Nekeeb fifteen Rs. to the Mushreff seven Rupees and a half. Moreover, the rewards occasionally given to those who are particularly attentive to the duties of their respective offices, are innumerable.

Every elephant has his match appointed for fighting, some are always ready at the palace, and engage when the order is given. When the battle is over, if the combatants were Khashah elephants, the Bhuys of the conqueror receive a reward of two hundred and fifty Dams; but if they were elephants of the Feel Khanah, the Bhuys of the conqueror receive only two hundred Dams.

The Dehdar of the Khashah elephants takes from the monthly pay of every Bhuy one Dam, the Mushreff half a Dam, and the Nekeeb a quarter of a Dam out of every Rupee.

In the Feel Khanah out of every Rupee one Dam is taken by the Suddywal, the Dehbashy and the Bisty; and by the Mushreff and Nekeeb as in the Khashah department.

Of Fines.

As in the other departments, so likewise in this there are certain established fines.

Whenever a male or a female Khaseh elephant dies, three month's pay is exacted from the Bhuyas.

If any part of the harness is lost, the Bhuyas and Mayhet forfeit ten or fifteen Rupees.

If a Jul is lost, they pay its full price.

If a female elephant dies through want of care, the Bhuyas pay its price.

If an elephant keeper gives an elephant any drug to make him vicious, and he dies in consequence thereof, he is subject to capital punishment, or to have an hand cut off and to be sold for a slave. And if it was a Khaseh elephant, the Bhuyas also shall forfeit three months pay, and be for one year out of service.

Also a skilful person is appointed to examine every month into the state of the Khaseh elephants, and, if he finds any one out of flesh, the Omrahs are fined, and the wages of the Bhuyas are reduced, in proportion to their demerits.

In the Feel Khaneh an examination is made every four months, by an Ahdy, who makes his report to his Majesty.

If an elephant dies, three months wages are taken from the Bhuyas and the Mehawet.

If an elephant breaks a tusk and has the disorder called Kaly, the Darogha pays two thirds, and the Foujdar one third of the eighth of the price of the elephant. The Kaly is a part of the tusk, which upon being wounded suppurates and becomes hollow and useless. If a tooth is broken without occasioning the Kaly, the fine is a sixteenth part of the price of the elephant, two thirds from the Darogha and one third from the Foujdar. Now, only an hundredth part of the price of the elephant is fixed for the fine for the Feel Khaneh. But whenever this neglect happens towards one of the Khaseh elephants, such punishment is inflicted as his Majesty may please to direct.

The Horse Stables.

His Majesty being very fond of horses, merchants bring them from the two Iraks, Room, Turkestan, Badak-

shan, Shirvan, Kherghez, Tibbet and Cashmeer : And droves are continually arriving from Turan and Iran, so that at this day there are in his Majesty's stables twelve thousand horses. And in like manner, as they are continually coming in, so equal numbers are daily going out of the stables in presents and for other purposes.

Skilful persons are appointed to look after the broods, and in a short time the horses of Hindostan will excel those of Arabia. There are fine horses bred in every part of the empire, but those of Ketch excel, being equal to Arabs. It is said that a long time ago an Arabian merchant was shipwrecked on the coast of Ketch, and that he had seven choice horses, which are reported to have been the progenitors, of the horses of that place. In Panjab are bred horses resembling Irakies, especially in that part which lies between the rivers Sind and Behet, which is also called Sebahy.

The following places likewise produce good horses ; Putty Hibetpoor, Bejwareh, Tehareh, Agra, Mewat, and the Subah of Ajmeer : and in the northern mountains of Hindostan are a hardy breed of small horse called Gowt : and on the confines of Bengal near the province of Kotch, is a horse betwixt a Tourky and a Gowt, called Tanghian, which is very hardy.

His Majesty from his regard for this animal, which is on many accounts so valuable to a monarch, has made several regulations respecting it. First, he has directed that a place be set a part for the horse merchants, where they may be at ease, and free from molestation, at the same time that the crafty may be deprived of an opportunity of disposing of their cattle to private people. But those who are known to be upright in their dealings, may keep their horses where they please, and bring them at an appointed time.

Second. He nominated a person to the office of Aumeen Caravansara, to keep the merchants in order.

Third. He appointed a Tepukchy to keep an account of the horses that come, and those that have been examined.

Fourth. He appointed skilful and trusty persons to settle the price of the cattle. His Majesty, from his excess of goodness, in order to satisfy the fullest expectations of the horse-dealers, generally gives twenty Rupees or more above the price that is at first fixed.

Of the Ranks of horses.

These are two, Khaseh, and those that are not Khaseh. The following are Khaseh, viz. six stables, each containing forty choice Arabian and Persian horses; the stables belonging to the three Shahzadehs; the stables of Turkey horses for the road; and the stables of horses bred in the royal studs. And each stable has a particular name. But excepting the first six stables, none ever consist of more than thirty horses. His Majesty rides upon all the horses in the six stables, and upon some of the others occasionally.

The shahzadeh's stables and those of the Hindustany breed are of three kinds, viz. of thirty, or of twenty, or of ten horses. A horse whose value does not exceed ten Mohurs, is put in the stable of ten. Those worth from ten to twenty stand in the stable of twenty, and so on. And Omrahs and other Munsubdars and great Ahdyan are appointed to superintend them. Government finds corn for all the horses, excepting for the horse which the Itakdar of every stable is allowed for his own riding, and which he maintains in corn, grass &c. at his own expence.

Daily allowance of food for horses.

Every khaseh horse was allowed daily, eight Seers of grain when the Seer weighed 28 Dams; and now that the Seer is fixed at thirty Dams, the allowance is, in the winter seven and a half Seers of Mowt or Mash boiled; and in the summer seven and a half Seers of Nakhud. Out of the above seven Seers and a half, two Seers are ground into flour. In the winter, before the horse has his flour, they give him a Seer and a half of sugar, and half a Seer of Ghee. Two Dams per Diem are allowed for

grass, excepting in the season of Khaweed (A) when they have no grass; and then instead of sugar, they have molasses, without the Ghee. During the three first days of their eating Khaweed, they are not allowed any grain. Afterwards, they have six Seers of grain, and two Seers of molasses daily. In the Iraky and Turkey stables seven and a half Seers of boiled grain are given during the cool months, one Dam is allowed for boiling a Maund of grain, and once every week each horse is allowed a quarter of a Seer of salt. At the times that Ghee and Khaweed are allowed, every horse worth thirty one Mohurs and upwards, has one Seer of sugar. A horse from twenty-nine down to twenty one Mohurs, has half a Seer; and the inferior horses have none: And before eating the Khaweed, every horse worth more than twenty Mohurs, is allowed a Maund and ten Seers of Ghee. To each horse from eleven to twenty Mohurs, they give twenty Seers of Ghee, and those of less value have neither Ghee, nor molasses, nor Khaweed; but every horse of this last class, is allowed the fifth of a Dam weight of salt. The allowance for grass for each of the Iraky and Turkey horses is, for those at court four Dams, and for those employed in the Pergunnahs one and a half Dam per Diem. In the winter instead of grass, is given a Biegah of Khaweed, the price of which at court is valued at 240 Dams, and in the country at two hundred Dams. Also every horse, during the time he is eating the Khaweed, has an extra allowance of two Maunds of molasses, and an equal quantity is lessened in the grain. The officers of the house-hold draw out an estimate of these expenses, and obtain proper assignments for the payment of them. Whenever a horse is sick, every necessary expense is paid by government, upon the testimony of the horse doctor.

Every stallion to a stud of mares is allowed the same food as a horse of the stable.

The Gowt horses have each five and a half Seers of grain; and the usual quantity of salt, and are allowed for grass a Dam and a half at court, or one Dam

(A) green wheat.

and three Cheetels in the Pergunnahs, but they have neither Ghee nor Molasses, nor Khaweed.

The Kerak horses (Tanghians) have each four Seers and a half of grain, and salt as usual, with one Dam for grass at court, or $\frac{3}{4}$ of a Dam in the Pergunnahs.

The brood mares have each $2\frac{3}{4}$ Seers of grain, but no allowance for salt, grass or wood.

A foal is permitted to suck its Dam for the three first months, after which, for the next nine months, it is allowed the milk of two cows, and for six months after $2\frac{3}{4}$ Seers of grain daily. And every six months from this period, they increase a Seer till it be three years old, when it is reckoned a full grown horse.

The horse furniture.

It would be tedious to mention all the royal horse furniture ornamented with jewels ; and the coverings of silk &c.

Besides those, there are allowed yearly one hundred and ninety seven Dams and a half, &c. viz.

For an Artek, which is a quilted linen, forty-eight Dams. For a Yalposh (a covering for the mane) thirty-two Dams. For a woollen rubber two Dams. For a horse cloth, the outside of hair-cloth and the lining woollen stuff, forty-two Dams. For planks and heel ropes forty Dams. For girths eight Dams. For a Muggessran (a cow tail to drive away the flies) three Dams. For a Kizeh, ropes &c, fourteen Dams. For a Curry-comb one Dam and a half. For grain bags six Dams. For baskets for serving the horse with grain, one Dam.

A new woollen rubber is allowed every six months. Half the original price of the Artek is taken by government upon the delivery of a new one. And for an old Yalposh a sixth part of its cost is taken, and the remainder paid to buy a new one. All the other articles are renewed every year, and 15 Dams $2\frac{1}{2}$ Cheetels are taken for the old ones.

In the other stables as far as twenty one Mohurs, there are allowed one hundred and ninety-six Dams and a half annually, in the mannen before particularized ; and in

exchange for the old articles twenty-five Dams and a half are taken by the state.

In the stables from twenty to eleven Mohurs, are allowed one hundred and fifty-five Dams and a quarter viz.

			<i>Dams.</i>
Artek	...	...	39 $\frac{1}{2}$
Yalposh	...	...	27 $\frac{1}{2}$
Saddle cloth	...	...	30
Girths	...	...	6
Bridle &c.	...	...	10
Heel ropes &c.	...	...	32
Chowry	...	...	2
Rubber	...	...	1 $\frac{1}{2}$
Currycomb	...	...	1 $\frac{1}{2}$
Basket	...	...	1
Bags	...	...	4 $\frac{1}{2}$

155 $\frac{1}{2}$

And in exchange for the old ones the state takes twenty Dams.

For the stables of ten Mohurs, and for the Tanghens and Gowts, are allowed one hundred and twenty-eight Dams and a quarter viz.

			<i>Dams.</i>
Artek	...	...	37
Yalposh	...	...	24 $\frac{1}{2}$
Saddle-cloth	...	...	24
Heel-ropes &c.	...	...	20
Bridles &c.	...	...	8
Girths	...	...	5
Chowry	...	...	1 $\frac{1}{2}$
Rubber	...	...	1 $\frac{1}{2}$
Currycomb	...	...	1 $\frac{1}{2}$
Baskets	...	...	1
Bags	...	...	4 $\frac{1}{2}$

128 $\frac{1}{2}$

At the expiration of the year, they take twenty Dams for the old articles, and pay the remainder to buy new.

Kerah Aheny, is a vessel for boiling grain for ten horses. It is made of one Maund of iron, the price of which is 140 Dams including the workmanship.

Setelmissy. Ten horses of the stables of forty, drink out of one of them ; but only one is allowed for each of the other stables. It costs 140 Dams.

Halter. In the stables of forty there are three halters. In the stables of thirty, two halters : and in the other stables one for each. Each halter weighs half a Maund, the hemp of which costs one hundred and forty Dams, and the expense of twisting is sixteen Dams. Every halter is fastened with two iron pins weighing five Seers, and costing fifteen Dams each.

Teber tehnaak, weighing five Seers, in every stable there is one, to drive the iron pins.

All the broken copper and iron utensils in the Khaseh stables, if repairable, are repaired by the Daroghas ; and when they are past that state, their value is estimated, and an assignment given for the remainder to purchase new. In the other stables every year, half the value is taken for the old ones, and the remainder is paid for new.

Horse shoes. Horses are shod twice a year. Formerly eight Dams were given for a set of shoes, but now ten Dams are allowed.

Kundelan. One is allowed for every ten horses. The price of it is eight Rupees and twelve Annas.

Of the Servants employed in the stables.

The Atbeygy, takes care of all the horses, and orders how they shall be managed. This office is always held by a Munsubdar of high rank, at present it is filled by the Khan Khanan.

Darogha. There is one belonging to each stable ; he is appointed out of the Munsubdars of five thousand, and the great Ahdyan.

The Mushreff, keeps an account of the number of horses present, and of what are received into and sent out of the stable ; it is likewise his duty to see that such

royal regulations as regard this department are carried into execution. He is also one of the Omrahs.

Dedahwarani. Previous to the horses being brought to his Majesty, some persons ascertain their qualities, and settle their rank, an account of which is taken in writing by the Mushreff. This office is performed by Munsudars and Ahdyan.

The Akhshechy, looks after the horse-furniture, and has the horse saddles. Many of these receive their pay amongst the Ahdyan.

The Chabuksewar, rides and breaks in the horses, and tries their speed, which the Mushreff takes an account of. He receives his pay as an Ahdy.

The Hada, are a number of Rajpoots, who teach the horses various tricks, and they are ranked amongst the Ahdyan.

The Mirdaheh. The most experienced amongst the Syces is placed at the head of ten, and has this name given him. He receives his pay amongst the Ahdyan. In the Khaseh stables his monthly pay is 170 Dams; in the stables of the Khanehzad 160 Dams; and in the other stables of thirty, 140 Dams; in the stables of twenty 100 Dams; and in the stable, of ten horses 30 Dams; and this last Merdaheh looks after two horses.

The Beitar [horse Doctor], receives his pay as an Ahdy.

The Nekeeb, is an officer who reports to the Darogha and Mushreff the condition of every stable. And it is his office to have the cattle in readiness. The two head Nekeebes are Ahdyans, and they have thirty people under them who receive from 100 to 120 Dams each per mensem.

The Syce (Groom), one for every two horses, but they are paid differently viz.

	Dams,	
In the stables of forty horses	... 180	per Mth.
The elder princes' stables	... 138	Do.
The other young princes' stables		
and Turkey horses	... 136	Do.

Dams.

Khanehzad	...	126	Do.
In the other stables of thirty horses		160	Do.
In those of twenty	...	130	Do.
In those of ten	...	100	Do.

Jaludar and Pykes.

Their monthly pay is from 120 to one thousand and two hundred Dams. Some of them run from 50 to 100 coss in the course of a day.

The Nalbend [the Farriers], are Ahdyan and Peyadehs. Their monthly pay is 160 Dams.

The Zeendars, are also Ahdyan and foot-soldiers, and they receive the established pay.

In the stables of forty horses, one saddle is allowed for two horses, in the following manner. For the first and twenty-first, for the second and twenty-second for the third and twenty-third, and so on to the last. And if the first horse is sent out of the stable, what was the second horse becomes the first, and the second saddle becomes the third.

Water Carriers. In the stables of forty, three are allowed. The stables of thirty have two, and the other stables one each. The monthly pay of each is 100 Dams.

Ferash, there is one in every Khaseh stable, who receives one hundred and three Dams monthly.

A Sependowz, is only allowed in the stables of forty horses. His monthly pay is one hundred Dams.

Sweepers. Two are allowed for a stable of forty horses, and one for a stable of thirty, or of twenty horses. The monthly pay of each sweeper is sixty-five Dams.

During a march, if the Daroghas of the stable have a fixed allowance for peons, they entertain some people to lead the horses. In the stables of thirty horses fifteen men are allowed, and so on. But those who have not any fixed allowance have men appointed occasionally by government, and each receives two Dams per Diem.

(Of the Bargeer.

Many are fit for the cavalry service, who are not in circumstances to keep a horse. For these, there are some separate stables with particular Daroghas, and Mushreffs. Whenever there is a necessity, they furnish such an one with a horse upon a written order from the Tepukchy. And a man so mounted is called a Bargeer Sear.

Regulations for the Dagh or mark.

Formerly they used to mark the horses with the word Nuzer (sight). Every horse that was received by government had this mark burnt on the right side; and those that were rejected were marked on the left side. Now the horses of every stable are marked with their price in numerals. Thus a horse of ten Mohurs price is marked with the figures 10, those of twenty Mohurs have the figures 20, and so on.

Regulations for keeping up the full complement of horses in the royal stables

Formerly, whenever there were expended either ten horses from the stables of forty, or from the stables of the horses bred in the royal studs, or there were wanting five Turkey horses, they were replaced in the following manner. The deficiency in the stables of forty, was made up from chosen horses out of the young princes stables; and the stables of the Kanehzad (7), were completed from the inferior stables. If there were wanting fifteen horses in the eldest Shahzadeh's stables, they were replaced out of the stables of his brothers; when twenty horses were wanting to complete the stables of the second Shahzadeh, they were taken from the stables of his younger brother, and from other inferior stables. And when twenty-five horses were wanting in the stables of the youngest Shahzadeh, they chose them out of the inferior stables.

(7) The horses bred in the royal studs.

In the thirty-seventh year of his Majesty's reign it was ordered that, for the future, there should be added to the number one every year, and thus in the 38th year, they did not begin to make up the deficiency in the Khaseh stables till there were wanting eleven horses therein ; and the other stables are now completed, as his majesty may see fit.

Regulations for fines.

Formerly, when a Khaseh horse died, they used to exact from the Darogha one Rupee, from the Mirdah ten Dams, upon every Mohur that the horse was worth ; and the Syces paid a fourth part of a month's wages. If a horse was stolen or blemished, the servants paid whatever was commanded. And in the other stables, they exacted for a single horse that died, one Rupee upon every Mohur ; for two horses, two Rupees every Mohur, in the proportions above-mentioned. But now for one, two, or three horses that die, are taken one Rupee upon every Mohur ; for four horses, two Rupees upon every Mohur ; and if five horses die, the servants pay three Rupees per Mohur ; and so on in proportion.

If a horse's mouth is spoilt, the Mirdah is fined ten Dams upon every Mohur ; and he taxes the Syces.

Regulations for the horses in waiting.

There are always kept in waiting two horses of the stable of forty ; of the stables of the three Shahzadehs, and the Khanehzad, three each ; together with two road horses. These are formed into four divisions, and each division is called a Missal.

1st. Missal. One horse from the stable of the eldest Shahzadeh, one from the stable of the second Shahzadeh, and one from the stable of Khaseh Turkies.

2nd. Missal. One from the stable of the youngest Shahzadeh, one from the stable of the Khanehzad, one from the stable of forty, and one Khaseh Turkey.

3d. Missal. From the stables of the three Shahzadehs one each, and one from the Khanehzad.

4th. Missal, from the stables of the three Shahzadehs one each ; and one of ten Mohurs.

His Majesty never used to ride any horses of the fourth Missal, till Sultan Morad went to his government, when the horses of forty Mohurs were also brought for his Majesty's riding.

Regulations of Donations.

Whenever his Majesty mounts a horse belonging to one of the first six Khaseh stables, he gives a fixed donation. For some time it was a rule that whenever he mounted, a Rupee should be given, viz. one Dam to the Atbegy, two Dams to the Jelowdar, and thirty-seven Dams amongst the Syces, Mushreff, Nekeeb, Akhsbegy, and Zeendar. Whenever he mounted a horse belonging to the stables of the eldest Shahzadeh, thirty Dams were given; twenty Dams when he rode one belonging to the second Shahzadeh; and ten Dams for one belonging to the youngest Shahzadeh, or a Khanehzad horse. Now the following are the donations: For a horse of the stable of forty, one Rupee; for a horse belonging to the eldest Shahzadeh, twenty Dams; for a horse belonging to the youngest Shahzadeh, ten Dams; for a Turkey horse, five Dams; for a Khanehzad horse, four Dams; and for a horse of the other stables, two Dams.

Regulations for the Jelwaneh.

Whenever a horse is given to any one, he is rated ten or twenty Mohurs above his value, and out of every such Mohur, ten Dams are divided amongst the servants, in the following proportions.

		<i>D.</i>	
The Atbegy	...	5	
The Jelubegy	...	2	
The Mushreff	...	1	
The Nekeeb	...	0	10
The Syces	...	0	
•Yessaldar, Zeendar, and Akhshechy	...	0	15
			<hr/>
	<i>Dams</i>	10	0

In this country, horses commonly live to the age of thirty years ; and their price is from five hundred Mohurs, to two Rupees.

The Shuter khaneh, or Camel stable.

From the encouragement given by his Majesty, there are now bred in Hindustan, Camels that excel those of Turan and Iran.

A number of these animals are selected, and always kept ready to fight for diversion. The head Khaseh camel, named Shah Pussend (the king's choice) and who is a native of Hindustan, has, for the space of twelve years, conquered all his antagonists. Camels are bred in the following places ; Ajmeer, Judehpoor, Nagore, Beyganur, Jalmeer, Hetenda, and Tahnesir ; and in the Subah of Gujerat, near the province of Ketch, are great numbers and very fine. But in Sind are the greatest abundance, in so much that many an inhabitant of those parts, is master of ten thousand camels and upwards. The swiftest camels are those of Ajmeer, the best for burden are bred in Tatah.

Arwaneh, is the name of a species of female camel. In every country camels couple in winter. If the male has two humps, and which kind of camel is called Biyeer, the young that it begets, if male, is commonly called Ner, and if female, Mayeh : but his majesty has given to the male of those the name of Boghdy, and to the female that of Jemazeh. The Boghdy is best for carrying burdens, and for fighting ; and the Jemazeh excels in swiftness. There is also a kind of Indian camel called Look, which as well as the Arwaneh aforementioned, is almost as swift as the Jemazeh. If a Biyeer couples with a Jemazeh, their young, if a male, is called Ghoord, and if female, Mayeh Ghoord. If a Jemazeh couples with a Boghdy, or a Look, the young, whether male or female, is named after its sire. But if a Boghdy or a Look couples with an Arwaneh, the young male is named after its sire, and the young female after its dam.

When camels are loaded and travel, they are formed into Ketars (or rows) each consisting of five camels ;

and each Ketar has a different name, viz. the first Ketar is called Peting; the second Peshwerch; the third Meyneh Ketar; the fourth Dumadest; and the fifth Dumdar.

The Daily Allowance of Food for Camels.

The Boghdy is fit for service when he is two years and a half, and the Jemazeh as soon as she is three years old. At this period they are each allowed two Seers of grain daily.

From $3\frac{1}{2}$ to 4 years ... 5 Seers.

After four years to seven years ... 9 "

And those of eight years ... 10 "

Which allowance is continued.

The daily allowance for the Ghoord, Mayeh Ghoord, and the Look, is the same as the two first mentioned, till they are four years old; after which,

Till they are seven years old, they have ... 7 Seers.

At eight years old, ... $7\frac{1}{2}$ "

At which allowance they remain ever after.

The above was fixed at the time that the Seer was of 28 Dams weight; but now that it is 30 Dams, they deduct the difference. When the camels are in waiting, during the eight dry months, grass is found by government; but, in the four rainy months, and during a journey, the camel-drivers carry them to graze.

A CAMEL that is on duty with the guard, within the city, has two dams every day for grass; and if it is so employed without the city, the allowance is only a Dam and a half.

Furniture for the Khaseh Camels.

For the Khaseh camels are allowed the following articles: Dum Afsar, Mehar Kathy, (somewhat resembling a horse-saddle, but rather longer) Kuchy, Ketarehy, Serenjy, Tung, Sirtung, Sheebbund, Jilajil, Gurdenbund, Sirchader, (or saddle cloth) made of broad cloth, or of coloured linen, or wax cloth. The value of such of the above articles as are inlaid with precious stones, and adorned with silken stuffs, is beyond description.

FIVE Ketars of camels properly caparisoned, are kept ready for riding, together with two Ketars for carrying Mehafchs. The Mehafch is a wooden chamber upon two poles, by which it is suspended between two camels.

In every ten Ketars of camels, three Ketars have coloured furniture, and the rest plain. For the Rungeen (or coloured furniture) are allowed, for a Boghdy, two hundred and twenty-five Dams and three quarters, viz.

Afsar worked with shells	...	30½ Dams.
Brass ring	...	1½
Iron chain	...	4½
Kathy	...	5
Pushtpozy	...	8
Dum Afsar	...	1½
Tegeltu, (in which are five Seers of wool)	...	8
Saddle-cloth	...	67
Jehaz and saddle	...	40
Tung, Sheebbund, and Guloobund	...	24
Takeh, called also Kherwer, a rope for tying on burdens	...	30¾
Balapoash	...	15
		<hr/>
		225¾

A Jemazeh, who has coloured furniture, is allowed, two additional articles, viz. a Gurdenbund at two Dams, and a breast-belt at sixteen Dams.

The Sadeh, or those with plain furniture, are allowed, for a Boghdy or a Jemazeh, one hundred and sixty-eight Dams and a half, viz.

Afsar worked with shells	...	10 Dams.
Dum Afsar	...	0½
Jehaz	...	16½
Saddle-cloth	...	52½
Tung, Sheebbund, and Guloobund	...	24
Takeh Tenab	...	37
Balapoash	...	28
		<hr/>
		168½

For a Look, in the Sadeh division, are allowed one hundred and forty-three Dams, viz. Assar, Jehaz, and Takeh, the same as already mentioned; the saddle-cloth, 36½ Dams; Tung, Sheebbund and Guloobund, 14½ Dams. The Rungeen and Sadeh, excepting the brass ring, and iron chains, have their furniture renewed only once in three years, in consideration of the old Rungeen furniture of every Ketar, sixteen Dams, and from a Ketar of Sadeh, fourteen Dams are taken by Government. At the end of every three years, they draw out an account of the sum allowed for furniture, from the amount of which is deducted a fourth part; and then, after taking one tenth from the remainder, an assignment is given for the rest.

The Alefy or camels used in carrying fodder and burdens, have new furniture every year. For a Look and a Khanehzad are allowed fifty-two Dams and a half, viz.

Afsar	...	...	5 Dams.
Saddle-cloth	...	...	33
Sirdowr	...	...	0½
Tung and Sheebbund	...	...	14
			<hr/>
			52½

Every year, an account is made out, when a fourth part is deducted, and an assignment given for the remainder.

Gunney-bags for giving the camels their grain, one for every Ketar. Formerly there were allowed for a Ketar of Boghdys, and Jemazehs 30¾ Dams, and for a Ketar of Looks 24½ Dams; but it being represented to His Majesty, that the camel-keepers were losers by providing at this fixed rate, it was ordered, in the 40th year of the reign, that the current price should in future be allowed.

It is a custom, that on every new-year's day, the Sarban Bashyan receive a donation upon trimping the Camels, anointing them with oil, and receiving the Alefy furniture &c.

Rules for anointing the Camels.

For every Boghdy and Jemazeh, are allowed annually three Seers and three quarters of Sesame oil, three

quarters of a Seer* of sulphur, and six Seers and a half of buttermilk. Each of the other kind of camel has the same as those above mentioned, excepting that of sulphur, it has only twelve Chattaks. Three Seers of the oil are used in anointing the camel, and the remainder is injected up the nostrils : formerly this allowance was quarterly, but now is given once a year only.

The Ranks of the Camels, and their Servants.

His Majesty has formed them into Ketars or rows, each of which is committed to the care of a Sarban.

The Ketars are of three kinds. First, five Ketars are given in charge to a person called Bistopunjee, or a superintendent of twenty-five camels. Second, ten Ketars, together with nine Sarbans, are put under a person who is styled Pinjahee, or a superintendent of fifty. Third, one hundred Ketars, with their Sarbans, are under the orders of a Punjsuddy, or a superintendent of five hundred. Out of these hundred Ketars, ten are under the particular care of the Punjsuddy. Government finds Sarbans for only nine of these Ketars ; the others being provided by the Punjsuddy himself. The Sarbans of fifty, and those of twenty-five, are included in the number of the five hundred, and receive their pay accordingly.

The monthly pay of the Servants.

Rate.		Dams.
1	...	400
2	...	340
3	...	280
4	...	220

The superintendent of twenty-five camels, receives monthly 720 Dams, and has also one marked Jyaboo horse. The superintendent of fifty has a marked horse, and receives monthly 960 Dams. At present several of the Punjsuddies are dignified with the rank of Youzbashy.

Out of every Ketar, one camel is appropriated for the transportation of the camp-equipage : there is a Tepeeekchy for this department.

Every Punjsuddy is under the orders of an Emeer.

A number of foot-soldiers are appointed to this department, to report, from time to time, the state thereof, in order that there may be no neglect; and every six months the condition of the camels is scrutinized.

From the time that a camel is fit for service, and has passed muster, if it is missing, the Sarban, the Pinjah-ee and the Punjsuddy are fined in its full price. Or if a camel becomes blind, or lame, they are fined the fourth of its price.

Reybary, is the name given to a tribe of Hindus, who are skilled in the management of camels, they teach the Hindy Look to travel at a great rate. Although for the speedy conveyance of intelligence, postmen are stationed at every five cose from one extremity of the empire to the other, yet a great number of these camel-riders are continually in waiting at the palace, to carry orders.

Each Reybary has the following number of camels committed to his care for breeding, viz. fifty Arwanehs, one Biyeer, and two Looks. The Biyeer and the Look have the same allowance of grain as before-mentioned, but nothing for grass. The fifty Arwanehs have neither allowance for grain, nor grass.

The following Articles are allowed Annually.

	Oil.		Sulpher.		Butter-milk.	
	Sr.	Ch.	Sr.	Ch.	Sr.	Ch.
A Biyeer, a Boghdy, } or Jemazeh, }	4	0	3	4	6	8
A Look, an Arwaneh, } a Ghoord or a } Mayeh-ghoord }	3	10	6	10	6	8
A Bootah or a Dum- baleh which are two kinds of camels who carry liquid &c. }	2	2	6	8	4	4

And in the herds of camels, to each that is full grown, is given every week, half a Seer of saltpetre, and common salt, and to a Bootah, a quarter of a Seer.

The monthly pay of a Gulahban, or keeper of an herd of camels, is 200 Dams ; and he is, moreover, allowed for grazing fifty camels, six men at two Dams each per Diem. A Gulahban of fifty camels, is obliged to present His Majesty three Arwanehs every year, and on failure, their price is deducted from his salary.

Formerly, the state used to exact a fourth part of the wool sheered from every Boghdy and Jemazeh, and which, upon an average, used to amount to four Seers per head. This custom His Majesty has abolished, the lieu thereof, obliges the Sarban to furnish the Dumafsar, and some other trifling articles.

The Prices of Camels.

A Boghdy, from 4 to 12 Mohurs.

A Jemazeh, from 3 to 10 ditto.

A Biyeer, from 4 to 7 ditto.

A Mayeh Biyeer, from 3 to 5 ditto.

A Ghoord, from 3 to 8 ditto.

A Mayeh Ghoord or a Look, from 3 to 7 ditto.

A Lookdogleh, from 8 to 9 ditto.

An Hindustany or a Belootchee Look, from 3 to 8 ditto.

An Arwaneh, from 2 to 4 ditto.

His Majesty has fixed the burdens to be carried by each as follows :

Boghdy, best kind	10 Maunds.
-------------------	-----	-----	------------

Ditto, middling	8
-----------------	-----	-----	---

Jemazeh and Look, best kind	8
-----------------------------	-----	-----	---

Ditto, middling	6
-----------------	-----	-----	---

In this country camels do not live above twenty-four years.

The Garb Khaneh, or Ox Stables.

Throughout Hindustan, the ox is esteemed lucky, and held in great veneration. Every part of the empire produces good oxen, but those of Gujerat are esteemed

the best. These will travel thirty-six miles in the course of twenty-four hours, and they are swifter than the generality of horses. Sometimes a pair of them are sold for one hundred Mohurs; but they are very common of ten and twenty Mohurs. There are also abundance of fine oxen in Bengal, and the Deccan, that will kneel down to be loaded. Many cows at Delhi, give daily twenty quarts of milk each; and are seldom sold for more than ten Rupees. His Majesty has a pair of bullocks which cost him five hundred Rupees. In the neighbourhood of Tibbet; and Cashmeer, are the Katass, which are of a very extraordinary appearance. This animal seldom lives above twenty-five years.

His Majesty divided the oxen into troops, and committed each to the charge of a keeper.

One hundred of the choicest oxen, are made Khaseh, and called Kowtel; fifty-one others, are the half; and fifty more, the quarter Kowtel. If any deficiency happens in the Kowtel, it is supplied from the half Kowtel, and so on. And all the three above-mentioned Kowtel oxen, are Khaseh.

Also from fifty, to one hundred head of oxen, are formed into a troop, with proper servants; after which their ranks being determined, they are put into their respective classes.

Likewise others are appointed for drawing chariots and carts, and for carrying water.

And in the same manner are the cows and milk buffaloes formed into divisions, and put under the charge of proper servants.

There is also a species of small oxen called Gaynee, which are well limbed, and very beautiful.

Daily Allowance of Food for the Oxen.

Every head of the three first Khaseh kinds, is allowed, daily, six Seers and a quarter of grain, and a Dain and a half for grass; together with a Maund and nineteen Seers of molasses for the whole, which the Daroghah distributes amongst them as he sees fit.

For each of the other Khaseh kinds, six Seers of grain, and grass as before ; but they have not any molasses.

For the others as follows : 1st kind, six Seers of grain ; for grass, if at court, one Dam and a half ; and if on a march, only one Dam : 2nd kind, grain five Seers ; and grass as before.

The *Chariot Bullocks*, six Seers of grain ; and grass as before. The *Gaynees*, first kind, three Seers of grain ; for grass if at court, one Dam ; and if on a march, $\frac{3}{4}$ of a Dam. Second kind : grain two and a half Seers ; grass, if at court, $\frac{3}{4}$ of a Dam. The *Male Buffaloes* (called in Hindustan *Urneh*) eight Seers of wheat flour, boiled up with two Seers of Ghee, and two and a half Seers of molasses ; also one and a half Seers of grain ; and two Dams are allowed for grass. This animal when in the vigour of youth, is so wonderfully brave and has such strength, that he will attack a lion and tear him in pieces. When he is old, he is used for carrying water, and is then allowed eight Seers of grain, and two Dams for grass.

The other buffaloes that are employed in drawing water, are each allowed six Seers of grain, and two Dams for grass.

The best of the chariot bullocks have each, six and a quarter Seers of Cheenah, and two Dams for grass. The rest of these, have each five Seers of grain ; and grass as before. Those that work in carts, formerly had five Seers of grain, and one and a half Dam for grass, but their present allowance of grain is a quarter of a Seer less.

The milch cows, and buffaloes, when at court, have grain given them equal in weight to their milk. A cow, gives from one to fifteen quarts of milk ; and a buffalo, from two quarts to thirty. An estimate being made of the quantity of milk given by each, there are demanded two Dams weight of Ghee, for every quart of milk given by each.

A herd of oxen or buffaloes, is called T'hat, in the Hindoos language.

Servants employed with the Oxen.

In the Khaseh stables, one person is allowed to look after four head of cattle; and out of sixteen of such persons, one has five Dams, and the others four Dams each per diem. The keepers of the other stables, have each the same pay as those above-mentioned, but then every one looks after six oxen. Some of the charioteers, receive their pay as Ahdyan, and others have from one hundred and twelve to two hundred and fifty-six Dams per mensem. The Behul (or chariot) is of two forms, Chutterdar, or with an umbrella, and those that are without that ensign of royalty. The Behul is sometimes drawn by horses, when it is called Goher Behul.

Formerly, for every ten Arabahs or carts, there were twenty Arabcheen, or carters, appointed, together with a carpenter. The daily pay of the head Arabachy was five Dams, and that of the others four Dams each. For some particular Behuls are allowed after the rate of twenty Arabcheen for fifteen Behuls, without any carpenter. The head Arabachy furnished repairs, in consideration of which, he received annually two thousand two hundred Dams.

Formerly, as has been said above, the repairs were made at the expense of the Daroghahs; but every day that the carriages were used, there was an allowance of half a Dam for Owng, which is hemp mixed with Ghee, and twisted round the axle-tree of the wheel to preserve it.

Afterwards, when the Arabcheen had the contract, it was agreed that they should furnish the carpenter's work and the Owng. At first it was customary for the carts to carry on marches a quantity of baggage belonging to the different offices, and afterwards to carry also whatever fire-wood was required for the kitchen, and to transport timbers and bricks for the public buildings. But now there are allowed two hundred carts for the use of the buildings solely; and six hundred carry to the kitchen, in the course of ten months, one hundred and fifty thousand matunds of wood. When the Arabcheen

had the contract, if a beast died, they found another in his room.

But it having been represented to His Majesty, that the contractors did not fulfil their engagements, he abolished that mode, and ordered that the oxen should again be given in charge to proper persons ; and ordered that every cart bullock should have a daily allowance of four Seers of grain, with one Dam and a half for grass, excepting in the four rainy months ; when no allowance is made for this last article. There are also appointed for every eighteen carts, twelve men, one of whom is a carpenter. Now if a bullock dies, government supplies another in his stead ; and likewise gives an allowance for Owng ; and is at the expense of repairs.

The oxen that are worked, are mustered once a year, and those that are unemployed every six months ; when the overseers make a report of the condition in which they find them.

The carters, in consequence of their being excused from assisting in the buildings, and carrying fire-wood, are obliged to perform every other service that is required of them.

Of Mules.

A Mule is the species between a horse and an ass, produced either by a mare and a male ass, or, on the contrary, by a she-ass and a horse. His Majesty had a young ass coupled with a Tanghion mare, and they produced a very fine mule.

The excellency of a mule is, that it never forgets the road which it has once travelled. No beast of the same size carries so heavy a burden ; it goes better over uneven ground, and has easier paces than any other animal. They are not bred in Hindustan, excepting in Pukely, and its vicinity. The people of this country considered them as asses, and were ashamed to ride upon them ; but His Majesty countenancing this animal, has removed the dislike.

Mules are brought from different parts of Arabia and Persia, and one of the best is sold for one thousand Rupees.

Like camels, they are formed into Ketars of five, and which have the same names, excepting that of these the second Ketar is called Berdust.

A mule frequently lives fifty years.

The Daily Allowance of Food for Mules.

An Arabian or a Persian mule, is allowed daily of grain six Seers ; for grass if at court, two Dams ; and on a journey, or when employed in the country, one and a half Dam.

The Hindy mule, has four Seers of grain, and is allowed for grass one and a half Dam, if at court, and only one Dam, if employed in the country : and each mule is allowed weekly $\frac{3}{4}$ of a Dam for salt.

Furniture for Mules.

For the furniture of each of the Arabian, Persian, and other foreign mules, is allowed annually three hundred and fifty-four Dams ; for the furniture of an Hindy mule, one hundred and fifty-one Dams and a quarter.

A Mule is shod twice a year, for which are allowed eight Dams.

Every Ketar has a person to look after it, who is called Asterban. If he be a native of Iran or Turan, he has monthly from four hundred to one thousand nine hundred and twenty Dams ; an Hindy Asterban has from two hundred and forty to two hundred fifty-six Dams.

All whose monthly wages exceed ten Rupees, are themselves at the expense of the grain and grass. The overseers of this department examine the condition of the cattle twice a year ; and the mules are annually brought into the royal presence.

If a mule becomes blind or lame, the Asterban is fined in a fourth of its price, and if a mule is lost, half its price is exacted.

For carrying burdens and drawing water, there are also kept asses, each of which is allowed daily three Seers of grain, and one Dam for grass ; and for furniture the same as the Hindy mule, excepting that the ass has no saddle-cloth. For repairing the furniture, there is an

annual allowance of twenty-three Dams. Their keeper has never more than one hundred and twenty Dams monthly.

The Manner in which His Majesty spends his Time.

On this depends the welfare and happiness of all ranks of people.

It is His Majesty's constant endeavour to gain and secure the hearts of all men. Amidst a thousand cares, and perplexing avocations, he suffers not his temper to be in any degree disturbed, but is always cheerful. He is ever striving to do that which may be most acceptable to the Deity, and employs his mind on profound and abstracted speculations. From his thirst after wisdom, he is continually labouring to benefit by the knowledge of others, while he makes no account of his own sagacious administration. He listens to what every one hath to say ; because it may happen that his heart may be enlightened by the communication of a just sentiment, or by the relation of a laudable action. But although a long period has elapsed in this practice, he has never met with a person whose judgment he could prefer to his own. Nay, the most experienced statesmen, on beholding this ornament of the throne, blush at their own insufficiency, and study anew the arts of government. Nevertheless, out of the abundance of his sagacity, he will not suffer himself to quit the paths of enquiry. Although he be surrounded with power and splendor, yet he never suffers himself to be led away by anger or wrath. Others employ story-tellers to lull them to sleep, but His Majesty, on the contrary, listens to them to keep him awake. From the excess of his righteousness, he exercises upon himself both inward and outward austerities ; and pays some regard to external forms, in order that those who are attached to established customs, may not have any cause for reproach. His life is an uninterrupted series of virtue and sound morality. God is witness, that the wise of all ranks, are unanimous in this declaration.

He never laughs at nor ridicules any religion or sect. He never wastes his time, nor omits the perfor-

finance of ~~any~~ duty. So that, through the blessing of his upright intentions, every action of his life may be considered as an adoration of the Deity. He is continually returning thanks unto Providence, and scrutinizing his own conduct. But he most especially so employs himself at the following stated times : At day-break, when the sun begins to diffuse his rays ; at noon, when that grand illuminator of the universe shines in full resplendence ; in the evening, when he disappears from the inhabitants of the earth ; and again at midnight, when he recommences his ascent. All these grand mysteries are in honor of God ; and if dark-minded, ignorant people, cannot comprehend their signification, who is to be blamed ? Every one is sensible, that it is indispensibly our duty to praise our Benefactor, and consequently, it is incumbent on us to praise this Diffuser of bounty, the Fountain of light ! and more especially becometh it princes so to do, seeing that this Sovereign of the heavens sheddeth His benign influence upon the monarchs of the earth. His Majesty has also great veneration for fire in general, and for lamps ; since they are to be accounted rays of the greater light.

He is ever sparing of the lives of offenders, wishing to bestow happiness upon all his subjects.

He abstains much from flesh, so that whole months pass away without his touching any animal food. He takes no delight in sensual gratifications, and, in the course of twenty-four hours, never makes more than one meal.

He spends the whole day and night in the performance of his necessary avocations, excepting the small portion required for sleep. He takes a little repose in the evening, and again for a short time in the morning. The greatest part of the night is employed in the transaction of business. To the royal privacy are then admitted, philosophers, and virtuous Sofoes, who seat themselves, and entertain His Majesty with wise discourses. On those occasions His Majesty fathoms the depths of knowledge, examines the value of ancient institutions, and forms new regulations ; that the aged may stand corrected in their

errors, and the rising generation be provided with fit rules for governing their conduct. There are also present at these assemblies, learned historians, who relate the annals of past times, just as the events occurred, without addition or diminution. A considerable part of the night is spent in hearing representation of the state of the empire, and giving orders for whatever is necessary to be done in every department. Three hours before day, there are introduced to the presence, musicians of all nations, who recreate the assembly with vocal and instrumental melody. But when it wants only about an hour of day, His Majesty prefers silence, and employs himself at his devotions. Just before the appearance of day, people of all ranks are in waiting, and soon after day-break are permitted to make the Koornish, after the manner which will presently be described.

Next, the Harain are admitted to pay their compliments. During this time various other affairs are transacted, and when those are finished, he retires to rest for a short time.

The Bar, or Times of Admission to the Royal Presence.

His Majesty is visible to every body twice in the course of twenty-four hours. First, after the performance of his morning devotions, he is seen from the Jarokha by people of all ranks, without any molestation from the mace-bearers. This mode of shewing himself is called *Darsun* (m); and it frequently happens that business is transacted at this time. The second time of his being visible is in the Dowlet Khaneh, whither he generally goes after nine o'clock in the morning, when all people are admitted. But this assembly is sometimes held in the evening, and sometimes at night. He also frequently appears at a window which opens into the Dowlet Khaneh, and from thence he receives petitions, without the intervention of any person, and tries and decides upon them.

Every officer of government represents to His Majesty his respective wants, and is always instructed by him how to proceed;

(m) *Darsun* in the Sanskrit language signifies view.

He considers an equal distribution of justice, and the happiness of his subjects, as essential to his own felicity, and never suffers his temper to be ruffled whilst he is hearing causes.

Whenever His Majesty orders a Bar (or court) to be held, they beat a large Kettle-drum, to apprize every one thereof. The royal family, the Omrahs, and others, immediately attend to make the Koornish, each standing in his proper place. The learned, and the mechanic, make their respective representations; the Daroghas and Tepukchees set forth their several wants, and the officers of justice give in their reports. During the whole time there are exhibitions of gladiators, wrestlers, musicians, &c.

The Koornish and the Tusleem.

Various are the forms of salutation which have been adopted for addressing monarchs. These bow down the head, and those bend the knee, whilst others practise different modes, in token of submission.

His Majesty has commanded the palm of the right hand to be placed upon the fore-head, and the head to be bent forwards. This kind of salutation is called Koornish, *i. e.* "the head being placed in the hand of supplication, becomes an offering to the holy assembly."

The Tusleem is performed after the following manner: The back of the right hand is placed upon the ground, and raised gently till the person stands erect; when he puts the palm of his hand upon the crown of his head. His Majesty relates as follows: "One day my father bestowed upon me a royal cap, which I put upon my head, and because it was too large for me, I held it on with my left hand, bowed down my head and made the Tusleem. The king was exceedingly pleased with this new method, and from that time it became the mode of performing that obeisance". Upon introduction, or on taking leave, or upon receiving a Munsub or Jageer, or a dress, or an elephant, or a horse, it is usual to make three Tusleems; and on occasions of less moment, they perform only one Tusleem.

Formerly the courtiers used to add the *Siddah* to the *Koornish* and *Tusleem* ; but as ignorant and ill-disposed people viewed this action in the light of impious adoration, His Majesty ordered it to be discontinued by all ranks of people on public occasions. However, in the private assemblies, when any of those in waiting are ordered to seat themselves, they on this occasion bow down their foreheads to the earth.

Of Spiritual Guidance.

By the decrees of God, the giver of wisdom, mankind are in general disposed to applaud their own actions, and to condemn those of others ; whilst some, however, are never so happy as when they are acting to the prejudice of their neighbour, their are others who prefer the watchful care of the world to their own personal interests. Thus different bodies of men hold different beliefs, and amuse themselves with their respective dreams and illusions. But it now and then happens that a person relinquishes his peculiar habits and customs, in consequence of a contemplative turn of mind, whereby he unravels the wrap and woof of the veil of deception, and discovers the beautiful countenance of consistency and truth. But the lamp of wisdom doth not enlighten every house, neither is every heart capable of receiving information ; so that when a man arrives at such a degree of knowledge, he keeps silence from the dread of savage beasts in human forms. If, however, in the fullness of his heart he attempts to reveal his sentiments, the ignorant upbraid him with insanity, allow no credit to what he says, brand him with the epithets of infidel and blasphemer, and probably deprive him of life. But when, through the good fortune of mankind, the season arrives for the revelation of truth, a person is endowed with this degree of knowledge, upon whom God bestows the robes of royalty, that he may lead men in the right way with absolute dominion ; such as is the emperor of our time. The astrologers were apprized of this from the hour of His Majesty's nativity, and whispered their exultations to each other. His

Majesty, however, did for some time cast a veil over this mystery, that it might not be known to strangers. But that which the Lord willeth to have done, who hath power to avoid? In his infancy, he involuntarily performed such actions as astonished the beholders; and when at length, contrary to his inclination, those wonderful actions exceeded all bounds, and became discernible to every one, he considered it to be the will of the Almighty, that he should lead men in the paths of righteousness, and began to teach; thus satisfying the thirsty who were wandering in the wilderness of enquiry. Some he taught agreeably to their wishes; whilst he disappointed others in their desires. Many of his disciples, through the blessing of his holy breath, obtain a greater degree of knowledge in the course of a single day, than they could gain from the instruction of other holy doctors after a fast of forty days. Numbers of those who have bid adieu to the world, such as Sonnassees, Calendars, Philosophers, and Sofees, together with a multitude of men of the world, namely soldiers, merchants, husbandmen, and mechanics, have daily their eyes opened unto knowledge. And men of all nations, and ranks, in order to obtain their desires, invoke His Majesty, considering those vows as the means of extricating themselves from difficulties; and when they have attained their wishes, they bring to the royal presence the offerings which they had vowed. But many, from the remoteness of their situation, or to avoid the bustle of a court, bestow their vows in charity, and pass their lives in grateful praises. If His Majesty moves from the capital, in order to settle the affairs of the empire, to conquer kingdoms, or to enjoy the pleasures of the chase, there is not a city, town, or village, that doth not send out crowds of men and women, to present him the offerings which they had vowed. From this source of the fountain of bounty, have been obtained the following blessings, success in business; restoration of health; birth of a son; re-union of discontented friends; long life; increase of power and wealth; with the accomplishment of many other petitions. He, who knoweth what will

come to pass, gives satisfactory answers to every one, and applies remedies to their afflictions.

Not a day passes but people bring cups of water to the palace, beseeching him to breathe upon them. He, who is privy to the secrets of heaven, reads the decrees of fate, and, if tidings of hope are received, takes the water from the suppliant, places it in the sun's rays, and then having bestowed upon it his auspicious breath, returns it. Also many whose diseases are deemed incurable, intreat him to breathe upon them, and are thereby restored to health.

The most striking proof of his miraculous powers is the following. A talkative ignorant recluse said, "If there be any latent good in me, it behoveth you to bring it to perfection;" and having so said, he fell down in a trance at the threshold of the palace. The day was not ended, before he obtained his wish.

His Majesty, out of his great wisdom, is very backward in granting this request, excusing himself by saying, "How shall I teach, till I have myself been instructed?" But if there be in any one evident signs of truth, and he is very importunate, he is accepted; and on Sunday, when the sun is in the meridian, obtains his heart's desire. And from beholding these wonders, thousands of every persuasion have believed on him.

The person who wants to be initiated in all righteousness, places his turband in the palm of his hand, and putting his head upon His Majesty's feet, saith, "I have cast away my presumption and selfishness, which were the cause of various evils, and am come a suppliant, vowing to devote the remainder of my life in this world, to the attainment of immortality." Then His Majesty stretches out the hand of favour, raises up the suppliant, replaces his turband upon his head, saying, "My prayers are addressed to Heaven for your support, in order that your aspiring inclinations may bring you from, seeming existence, unto real existence." He then gives him the Shast, upon which is engraven one of the great names of God, and the words "Allah Akber;" that he may be instructed in the following verse:

“The pure Shust, and the pure sight, never err.”

His Majesty instructs others as circumstances may require; and many, according to their capacities, are recreated with sublime discourses.

But this is not the proper place for giving a full account of the manner in which he instructs mankind, or of the numerous miracles which he has performed. Should my life be lengthened sufficiently, and should I have leisure enough, it is my intention to compose a volume on this interesting subject.

Rules of Discipline.

When two disciples meet, one says, “Allah Akber,” (God is greatest); and the other answers, “Jillejilalehoo” (mighty is his glory) (*n*). And this form of salutation is appointed merely to the end that they may keep the Deity in continual remembrance, by exercising their tongues in his praise.

It is also ordered by His Majesty, that the food which is usually given away after the death of a person, shall be prepared by the donor during his lifetime.

Every disciple, on the anniversary of his birth-day, is obliged to make a feast, and to bestow alms.

He is also enjoined to endeavour to abstain from eating flesh entirely; and if he is not able to quit it altogether, he must at least refrain at the times appointed in the regulations for the Sutyāneh (*o*), as also during the whole of the month in which he was born. He is prohibited from eating voluntarily of any animal that he hath himself slain. Neither is he to eat out of the same dish with butchers, hunters or bird-catchers. Nor is he allowed to have commerce with pregnant or old women, or with one who is barren, or with a girl under the age of puberty.

The Muster of Elephants.

This muster precedes all others. Every day a Khaseh elephant, with his housings and trappings, is brought to the front of the palace: and on the first day of every

(*n*). Akber's titles were, “Jilaleddeen Mahommed Akber.”

(*o*). Vide page 56

Persian month, ten elephants are brought; and on every succeeding day, ten Hulkahs of ten each. On Monday, ten Hulkahs of twenty each are brought to be mustered. When an elephant is mustered they ask his name, of which each of these animals, as well as every horse, has a different one. They also require the name of the Detrydar; how he was obtained; his price; allowance of food; age; where bred; at what time he is rank; how often he has been so; how long he usually continues in that state; how often he has fought, and with what success, how often he has been brought for the royal use; how often he has been mounted by His Majesty; when he was admitted amongst the Khaseh elephants; at what periods he has changed his keepers; when his tusks were dressed; how often he has been mustered; what servants look after him; the names of the Emeer, and the superintendent. All these questions are answered by the Tepukchy.

Respecting the other elephants, the following questions are asked. The name of the Hulkahdar; price of the elephant; how he was obtained; whether he is fit for riding, or for carrying burdens; what is his rank; whether he is to continue with his present Foujdar, or to be transferred to another.

Also, every day five new elephants are sent to the Suddywal to have their rank determined, which being done, they are put into their respective classes.

Every Sunday an elephant is brought to the palace, to be given away to one of the most deserving servants. And some Hulkahs are set apart for this purpose.

Formerly it was a rule, that the elephant first rode, was put into the first class; but now it is that which is rode oftenest.

According to the value of the elephant, it is put into the first or last Hulkah.

When all the elephants have passed muster in the above-mentioned order, they begin again with the Khaseh elephants, bringing ten at a time; and when these are reviewed, they proceed with those of the Shahzadehs.

It is a rule that the Shahzadehs pass muster, mounted

on their own particular elephants : and after them the other Hulkahs pass before His Majesty.

It being ordered that the elephants shall be formed into troops according to their price, the proper officers at each muster pick out any elephant that is misplaced, and put amongst its equals.

During the time of muster, those men who want to be employed in this department, stand together in a row, and His Majesty appoints them as he thinks proper.

The Hulkahdars whose elephants are in good condition, have their number increased, by lean ones, that are taken away from those who have been negligent in the discharge of their duty.

The Mushroff receives orders from His Majesty, in what rank to place every new elephant, that is appropriated to his own particular use.

The elephants of the other Omrahs, although not in the general rotation, are brought to the presence occasionally ; and their rank being fixed, are stamped with the royal mark.

The merchants also bring elephants to the palace, and receive their proper price.

The Muster of Horses.

This begins with the stables of forty horses ; next those of the Shazadehs, and the Khanazad ; continuing with the other stables, till all the horses of ten Mohurs have been reviewed. After those, are mustered the Goyt and Tanghen horses, and those of the Barguers. They are brought according to their price, and if two are equal in value, then that which was first received into the stable, precedes the other.

Previous to muster, skilful persons fix the prices of the Tanghens, &c. anew, and determine whether they shall be of the first, second, or third class. Those which have increased in value since the last muster, are put into a higher class, and those which have fallen off, are degraded accordingly. For those of the third class are appointed separate stables, out of which ordinary people receive presents.

Every muster day, the ordinary stables are completed ; and if there be not any deficiency, surplus horses are put into a separate stable, for which there is a superintendent.

The muster of this animal used to begin on Monday. They bring forty horses the first day, and on every succeeding day twenty each. Some horses from sixty to ten Mohurs value, are always in readiness, to be given in presents, and to mount the cavalry.

The horses belonging to the dealers are viewed as they come, and according to the number brought, from twenty to an hundred are viewed daily. Before they are brought to His Majesty, officers appointed for the purpose settle their price ; which valuation, however, His Majesty always increases a little. The horses of less value than thirty Mohurs have their price fixed, without being brought to the royal presence.

The treasurer has always money ready in the Bargah Aum, that the Dealers may not be kept in painful expectation.

After a horse is bought, he has the royal mark stamped upon him.

Duties collected upon Horses bought from the Dealers.

	<i>Each Horse.</i>
A foreign Mujeness or Tazee	... 3 Rs.
A Turkey, or a Khandahar Tazee	... 2½
A Kabul, or Hindustan Tazee	... 2

The Muster of Camels.

It begins with the Khanehzad, and every day five Ketars are mustered, excepting on Friday, when there are ten Katers, and they are brought in order, according to their value.

The Muster of Bullocks.

The muster of this animal used to begin on Wednesday, when ten pair were mustered, and every succeeding day the same number. On the festival of the

Dewalee, when the Hindoos pay a particular worship to the ox, a number are dressed out in elegant trappings, and brought to the palace.

The Muster of Mules.

This commenced on Thursday. These animals are mustered only once in the course of a year, six Ketars daily.

Formerly the musters were made in the order above mentioned : but now the week is employed in the following manner :

Saturday,	... Muster of elephants.
Sunday,	... Ditto of horses.
Monday,	... Ditto of camels, mules, and oxen.
Tuesday,	... Ditto of soldiers.
Wednesday,	... The Dewan Vizarut.
Thursday,	... The administration of justice.
Friday,	... His Majesty is in the Haram.

The Pow Gosht.

His Majesty has adopted an admirable mode, for determining the degree of benefit or injury that an animal has received.

They estimate the quantity of food allowed, and calculate how much flesh it can produce ; allowing every Seers of food to yield such a proportion of flesh ; and if, upon examination, they find the animal leaner than he ought to be, the officers are fined in the price of the food of which they have defrauded the beast ; that is, supposing it evidently appears that the leanness proceeds from fraudulent practices. And this experiment is called Pow Gosht.

Regulations for the Public Fights of Animals.

His Majesty is willing to encourage public spectacles as a means of bringing together people of all ranks, who, by partaking in the general diversion, may become acquainted, and enter into friendship and good fellowship with each other,

The Battles of Deer.

There are always one hundred and one Khaseh deer, each of which has a proper name significant of his character ; and for every couple of these a keeper is appointed. The battles of these animals are of three kinds : first, Khaseh deer with Khaseh ; Second, Khaseh deer with those of the Shazadehs ; Third, Khaseh deer with those of forty-two of the principal courtiers, whom His Majesty has formed into twenty-one Missals ; being composed of Munsudlars of seven thousand, down to Delhashees.

A wager is laid upon every battle, and the money deposited. And each battle is from eight Rupees to eight Mohurs.

It is a rule, that a deer who runs away in three battles, is turned out of the Khaseh rank. A deer who has given proofs of courage in battle, is called Atkul. Those who are fit for fighting, but have not yet engaged, are called Aneen.

The above-mentioned forty persons, who are formed into twenty-one Missals, are called Hovosnakan ; and it is they who deposit the bets.

Every Missal has also for fighting, a buffalo, a bull, a ram, a goat, and a cock ; and when the battles of deer are concluded, these are sported with. The bet upon a buffalo is from four Rupees to four Mohurs ; upon a bull, a ram, or a goat, from two Rupees to two Mohurs ; and upon a cock, the same as a buffalo. Formerly there were not any battles of bulls and rams.

These battles are fought at night, on the fourteenth day of the moon, in the front of the palace.

There are also other deer called Kowtel, and half Kowtel ; each division consisting of a fixed number. Whenever there is a deficiency in the number of Khaseh deer, it is supplied from the Kowtel ; and what is wanting in the Kowtel, is made up from the half Kowtel. All these are continually in training, and are made to engage with each other for trial of their character.

The hunters, when they take wild deer, bring them to the palace, where their prices are fixed. They are formed into four ranks, or degrees of goodness ; and the price is, from two Rupees to two Mohurs each.

The Daily Allowance of Food.

The Khaseh deer, those of the Kowtel, and those belonging to the fighting Missals, have each a daily allowance of two Seers of grain, half a Seer of wheaten bread, two Chattacks of Ghee, and half a Dam to purchase grass. But the Hovosnak pays for grass, for those of the Missals, and the Kowtels.

Each of the Khaseh deer, the Khanchzad, and the Kowtel, has a person to look after it. But of those belonging to the Missals, one person looks after a couple; and if there be an odd one, a separate person is appointed to look after it; but there is no allowance for grass.

A Deer who is given in charge to a person to be trained, is allowed daily one Seer and three quarters of grain, and half a Dam for grass. For every four of these a keeper is appointed; and if they are fit to be admitted into the rank of Khaseh, a keeper is appointed for every couple.

The deer kept at a distance from court, are each allowed daily one Seer and a half of grain, and a man to look after it.

A new-caught deer, for the first week, has not any grain given him; for fifteen days after that, he has half a Seer of grain daily; from that period one Seer, till a month and a half are elapsed when the allowance is one Seer and a half.

The Ahoo Khauch, or Deer House, is superintended by Munsubdars, Ahdyan, and foot-soldiers. The pay of a foot-soldier is from 80 to 400 Dams per Mensem. There are now collected together twelve thousand choice deer, which are taught after different manners. There are also a number of does kept apart for breeding. Of the largest size of these, each is allowed daily one Seer and a half of grain, and half a Dam to purchase grass. A doe fawn sucks her dam for two months; after which period it is allowed daily a quarter of a Seer of grain; and this allowance is increased a quarter of a Seer every two months till it commences its second year, when it is considered as a full-grown doe, and allowed one Seer and a half per Diem. From the commencement of the

seventh month till the end of the ninth month, it is allowed daily a quarter of a Dam for grass, after which the allowance is half a Dam.

A Buck Fawn, after sucking two months has daily six Chattaacks of grain; and this allowance is increased six Chattaacks every two months, till he commences his second year, after which the daily allowance is two Seers and a quarter. For grass the daily allowance is, from the fifth to the eighth month, a quarter of a Dam, and after that half a Dam.

Regulations for Buildings.

His Majesty is continually giving employment to a number of hands in erecting fortifications, and palaces, colleges, and Musjids, and is building Serais throughout the empire for the convenience of travellers, and digging reservoirs of water, and wells.

And in order to prevent imposition, he has caused an estimate to be made of the expense of labour, and of the prices of the several articles used in building.

Prices of Articles used in Building.

Red stone, which is cut out of the mountains of Futtahpoor, in the Soubah of Agra, of any dimension that may be required, three Dams per Maund. Unshapen stones, and uneven fragments, which are broken off the mountains, 250 Dams per Tahry, which is an heap three Guz in length, two and a half broad, and one in height; and this quantity weighs 172 Maunds 20 Seers.

Bricks are of three kinds, the largest of which does not exceed three Seers.

First, baked.	...	30	Dams per thousand.
Second, half baked,	...	20	Ditto
Third, unbaked,	...	10	Ditto

The following eight kinds of Wood are those mostly used in Building.

Price of an Alahy Guz in length, 7 Tessuj in height, and 8 Tessuj in breadth.

			Dams.	Cheetals.
Seesoon,	...	...	15	6
Nazu (in Hindovee Jeedeh)	...	...	5	13 $\frac{7}{8}$

Price of 4 Guz in length, 3 Tessuj in height, and 8 Tessuj in breadth.

			Dams.	Cheetals.
Sunk (in Hindovee Kurry)	...	...	5	17 $\frac{1}{2}$

In length 4 Guz, breadth and height 1. Tissuj.

			Dams.	Cheetals.
Beir	...	...	5	17 $\frac{3}{4}$
Mulberry	...	...	5	2
Seress	...	...	10	4
Dyal	...	...	8	22 $\frac{1}{4}$
Bukayin	...	...	5	2

Guteh Shereen lime is brought from the pits in the vicinity of Behrah. If it is bought from a merchant, the price is 3 Maunds per Rupee, but if it is transported at the expense of the purchaser, he pays only one Dam per Maund.

Kulajy Sungeen (slaked stone lime) 7 Dams 5 Cheetals per Maund. Slaked shell lime 5 Dams per Maund.

Chunah, (or lime), is made of Kanker, which is a sabulous concretion, almost as hard as stone. 2 Dams per Maund.

Iron Cramps, if covered with tin, thirteen for eighteen Dams, and if plain, the same number for 6 Dams.

Iron Rings for doors, of the Irany and Turany forms.

Largest size	...	8 Dams per pair.
Smallest	...	4 do. do.
If of the Hindy forms ; tinned	5 $\frac{1}{2}$	do. do.
Do. do. Plain	4 Dams 12 Cheetals.	

Round iron Nails,	...	12 Dams per Seer.
Deenary, a kind of nail	...	5 Dams per Seer.
Kowkah, small nails tinned.		
1st Sort	...	7 Dams per hundred.
2d do.	...	5 do. do.
3d do.	...	4 do. do.

Hinges for doors and Chests.

Tinned	...	12 Dams per Seer.
Plain	...	8 do. do.

Bells for Doors.

Tinned	...	12 Dams per Seer.
Plain	...	4 do. do.

Tiles, 1 cubit long and six fingers broad, used for covering the houses of poor people.

Plain ... 86 Dams per thousand.

Coloured, 3 for a Dam.

Earthen spouts, 3 for two Dams.

Bamboes.

1st Sort	...	15 Dams per Score.
2d do.	...	12 do. do.
2d do.	...	10 do. do.

Some bamboes that are used for Palakees, are very high priced, being frequently sold for eight Mohurs each; but the ordinary ones for this purpose, are bought for one Rupee.

Puttel, is a kind of mat, made of the reed used for pens, and with which they cover houses.

1st Sort	...	1½ Dam per square Guz.
2nd do.	...	1 do. do.
3rd do.	...	0 17½ Cheetals do.

Seerkee, another kind of mat, made of the above reed and applied to the same use as the Puttel; one and a half Guz in length, and a Guz in breadth, for 25 Dams.

Khess Buyah, is the root of a grass, that grows on the banks of rivers; in summer they make apartments of

it, which when sprinkled with water, becomes very cold and odoriferous. $1\frac{1}{2}$ Rupee per Maund.

Grass for Thatches, is made up into bundles, of about one Seer each, which in the Hindovee language is called Poolah, 10 bundles per Dam.

	Dams.
<i>Bhoos</i> , (wheat straw) which is } used in mud buildings, }	3 per Maund.
<i>Dubah</i> , a kind of grass, used for } thatching, }	2 per ditto.
<i>Moonj</i> , is the bark of the reed } before mentioned, of which is made } twine used in thatching, }	20 per ditto.
<i>Hemp</i> , of which they make large } ropes, ... }	3 per ditto.
<i>Gum</i> , and interior kind used in } plastering, ... }	70 per ditto.
<i>Screesh Kahy</i> (a kind of vegeta- } ble glue) used also in plastering, }	4 per Seer.
<i>Look</i> , is the ear of the reed of } which they make common mats; it } burns like a candle, and is used in } building along with lime, }	1 Rupee per ditto.
<i>Samgil</i> , is a white greasy clay } used in plastering, ... }	1 per ditto.
<i>Red Clay</i> , called in Hindovee } <i>Geyroo</i> which is dug out of the moun- } tains of Gualiar, }	1 Rupee per ditto.
<i>Glass</i> , for glazing windows, ...	$1\frac{1}{4}$ Seer per R.

Rates of Pay for Workmen.

Bricklayers are paid after four rates :

Rate 1st,	...	7 Dams per Diem.
2nd,	...	6
3rd,	...	5
4th,	...	4

A stone mason, who carves stones with flowers, is paid six Dams per Guz.

One who works plain, has 5 Dams per Guz.

Stone breakers, 22 Cheetals per Maund.

Carpenters are paid after five rates :

Rate 1st,	...	7 Dams per Diem.
2d,	...	6
3d,	...	4
4th,	...	3
5th,	...	2

If they contract for the work, they have for a Guz of plain work, after three degrees :

			D.	C.
1st,	...	...	1	17
2d,	...	...	1	6
3d,	...	...	0	21

Lattice Makers in wood, have from 12 to 48 Dams per square Guz.

Sawyers, for a square Guz of

Seesoon,	...	...	2½ Dams.
Nazu,	...	...	2

or two Dams per day, if paid for their time. Some saws are worked by two men, and others require three.

Bildars, (Pioncers)

1st rate,	...	...	3½ Dams per Diem.
2nd ditto,	...	...	3 ditto.

If they are employed in finishing the upper works of fortifications, they are paid 4 Dams per Guz ; and when they work below, have 2½ Dams per Guz. If employed on other walls, or in digging ditches, half a Dam per Guz. The Guz used in this measurement consists of thirty-two Tessujes.

Well-Diggers.

Rate 1st,	...	...	2 Dams per Guz.
2nd,	...	...	1½ ditto.
3rd,	...	...	1¼ ditto.

The Divers, who bring mud out of wells, are paid in the winter 4 Dams, and in the summer 3 Dams per Diem : Or if they contract, they have two Rupees for every Guz that they descend.

Brick-cutters, have 8 Dams for chipping 100 bricks.

Brickdust-beaters, one and a half Dam for a measure of eight Maunds.

Tabdantrash, (lattice-makers) in stone or brick, 100 Dams per Guz.

Bamboe-cutters, 2 Dams per Diem.

Thatchers, 3 Dams per Diem ; or if they contract, 24 Dams per 100 Guz.

Puttel-bund, (one who covers houses with mats) four Guz per Dam.

Lacquerers, varnish reed, bamboes &c. with preparations of Lac, and receive two Dams per Diem.

Water-carriers, first rate three Dams, and the second rate two Dams per Diem.

Labourers who carry earth, water, &c. for buildings, 2 Dams per Diem.

Quantity of Materials used in Building.

In twelve Guz of stone building, are expended one Tahry of stone, and seventy-five Maunds of lime ; and if it be faced with red stone, it will require the addition of three Maunds of lime.

For brick building, every Guz requires 250 bricks of three Seers each, with eight Maunds of brickdust, and two Maunds 27 Seers of lime.

For a Guz of mud work, are required 300 bricks ; and every brick takes one Seer of earth, and half a Seer of water.

For the first coat of plaster, each Guz requires one Maund of quick and ten Seers of slaked lime, fourteen Seers of brickdust, and a quarter of a Seer of hemp. If the second coat is to be of a red colour, each Guz requires seven Seers of slaked lime, and three Seers brickdust. For a Guz of outer coat of white plastering ten Seers of slaked lime. For the first coat of plaster of a Guz of ceiling, or inside walls, ten Seers of stone lime.

For lining rooms with China tiles, six Seers of stone lime per Guz. For plastering smoke vents, ten Seers of slaked lime for every Guz.

A Window requires two and a half Seers of glass, twenty-four Seers of stone lime, and $\frac{1}{4}$ Seer of Sereesh Kahy.

Plaster made of clay and straw. One Maund of straw and twenty Maunds of earth will plaster fourteen Guz of outer wall; or ten Guz of the roof or floor; or fifteen Guz of ceiling, or inside wall.

Lacquer for colouring a Guz of wood, *red*, four Seers of Lac, and one Seer of vermilion; *yellow*, four Seers of Lac and one Seer of arsenic; *green*, a quarter of a Seer of Indigo is, added to the above; *blue*, Lac as before, and one Seer of Indigo.

Of felling Timbers.

24 Zerreh	} one	{	Kam.
24 Kam			Tiswaseh.
24 Tiswaseh	{ make	}	Seer.
24 Tessuj			Guz, used in measuring timbers

For timber used in building, they reckon that from the time of felling, to its being shaped for use, it is reduced in weight one half.

The weight of a Cubic Guz of seventy-two different kinds of Wood, being those which are used in building.

	<i>Ma.</i>	<i>Sr.</i>	<i>Ch.</i>	<i>T.</i>
Khunfeh	25	14	0	0
Tamarind	24	8	12	25
Olive and oak	22	24	0	0
Khire, of which Cutch (im- properly called Japan (earth) is a preparation)	11	16	0	0
Khernee	11	16	0	0
Pursiddeh	20	14	0	0
Ebony	20	9	0	0
Sein	19	21	0	0

	<i>Mad.</i>	<i>Sr.</i>	<i>Ch.</i>	<i>T.</i>
Bacam (a kind of logwood)	19	21	8	10
Kherher	19	11	4	25
...	11	32	8	2
Chundenee and Phoolahy	18	20	8	10
Red sandalwood called in the Hindovee language,	18	4	8	10
Raktehundun				
Chumery	18	2	0	7½
Chumermunree	17	16	4	0
Jejubes	17	5	0	4
Sessoon-puttung	17	1	12	27
Sandun	17	1	0	28
Box	16	18	0	25
Dho	16	1	0	10
Myrobalans	16	1	8	1
Kereel	16	1	0	10
White sandal	15	17	0	20
Sawl	15	4	12	7
Plumtree	14	36	8	10
Cherrytree	14	35	8	0
Neib	14	32	4	31
Darhird	14	32	4	19
Mine, and Babool				
Sagown	14	10	0	20
Bejysar, and	13	34	0	0
Peloo				
Mulberry	13	25	0	20
Banburass	13	9	13	0
Seress	12	38	0	21
Seesoon	12	34	4	5
Findek (filbert)	12	26	0	4
Johker, and Doodhee	12	17	8	22
Huldee	12	13	8	22
Kiym	12	12	8	30
Ferass, and Jomun	12	8	0	22
Bur	12	3	4	25
Khundee and chenar	11	29	0	0
(poplar)				

	<i>Mad.</i>	<i>Sr.</i>	<i>Ch.</i>	<i>T.</i>
Walnut, and Champah ...	11	9	4	17
Beir ...	11	4	0	0
Mangoe and Papree ...	11	2	0	20
Deyar and Bede (willow)	10	20	0	0
Kum-bheir and Cheedeh ...	10	19	8	22
Peepul (This tree is held in great veneration by the Brahmins ...)	10	10	4	21
Kuthul (<i>b</i>) and goordeen...	10	7	8	34
Rohiera ...	10	7	0	30
Palass ...	9	34	0	0
Soorkhbede ...	8	25	0	20
Awk ...	8	19	4	25
Sembul (the cotton tree)	8	13	0	34
Bekayin ...	8	9	0	30
Lahsora (Sebesten) and Pudmak ...)	8	9	0	20
Und ...	7	7	0	31
Sefeidar (the white poplar) ...	6	6	0	22

N. B. The Seer is here reckoned at 28 Dams.

(*b*) Vulgarly called Jack, by Europeans.

END OF THE FIRST PART.

AYEEN AKBERY

VOL. I.

PART II.

CONTAINING

REGULATIONS FOR THE MILITARY DEPARTMENT.

AYEEN AKBERY.

VOL. I.

PART II.

The Army.

His Majesty has formed this immense multitude into different ranks. Some are solely under his own immediate orders, and are excused from the performance of many duties that are required of others. Likewise a number of the inhabitants of the wilds and less civilized parts of the empire, are by proper discipline made to be useful. The Zemecndary troops alone, are in number upwards of four millions and four hundred thousand, as will hereafter be particularized.

Some of the cavalry have their horses marked, and a description is taken in writing of the persons of the men. • Other cavalry are put under the command of an officer, who is styled Ahdy. Others, according to their merit and capacity, are appointed to higher commands. Many are entertained for the cavalry service, without having their horses marked, and have Tunkhas (or assignments) for their pay. Those who are natives of Iran and Turan, have twenty-five Rupees, and the Indian twenty Rupees each per Mensem. A horseman who is entertained for the duties of the Khalseh (or exchequer) has fifteen Rupees per Mensem. Those who have not marked horses are called Birawoordy (or not included in the Munsubs). • Such of the Munsubdars as are not able to furnish men themselves, are •supplied with troopers mounted on marked horses ; and these men are called Dakhely (or included in the Munsubs). In the Munsubs of eight thousand, no Munsubdar under the rank of eight

hundred is admitted ; the Munsubs of seven thousand include none lower than seven hundred ; nor in those of five thousand, are any inferior to five hundred ; and in the Munsubs of five hundred there are none less than one hundred. Some troops are levied occasionally to strengthen the Munsubs, and they are called Kummeky (or auxiliaries). At present most of the cavalry are mounted on marked horses. The trooper mounted on a marked horse takes rank of one whose horse is not marked, as more dependence can be had upon the former, because he cannot lend or exchange his horse ; and moreover, since His Majesty has introduced the Cherehneveecy (or the custom of taking a description in writing) he cannot receive pay till he has passed muster.

Regulations for the Cattle.

Horses were first marked in the 18th year of the reign, at which time the ranks of cattle were determined, and estimates, made of what was requisite for each, and the prices of articles being taken into consideration, a medium rate was agreed upon to be used in computations.

Horses.

They were divided into seven kinds, viz. :

Arab, Irakee, Mojemness, Turkey, Yabu, Tazee, and Jungeleh ; and the following rates fixed of each.

1st. The Arab, which is a very fine horse, bred in different parts of Arabia. The monthly pay for one of those was fixed at seven hundred and twenty Dams, including all charges, which were computed at four hundred and seventy-nine Dams. When His Majesty took into consideration the ease and good discipline of his troops, he at first made an addition of eighty-one Dams, at the time that the Rupee passed current at thirty-five Dams ; and when it was raised to forty Dams, he increased the pay, excepting the Jungelehs, eighty Dams more, altogether making 720 Dams.

2d. The Irakee, which is bred in the Persian Irak, is

a beautiful animal, and equally powerful with the Arab. He is allowed six hundred and eight Dams monthly, including all charges. Increases, first, 62 Dams ; second, 175 Dams ; third, 80 Dams.

3d. The Mojenness, resembles the Irakee, and is a mixture of the Turkey and the Irakee. The monthly pay is five hundred and sixty Dams, including all expenses. Increases, first, 72 Dams ; second, 50 Dams ; third 80 Dams.

4th. The Turkey, is bred in Turan : although he is very strong and of a good height, yet he is inferior to the Mojenness. Monthly pay, four hundred and eighty Dams including all expenses. Increases, first, 52 Dams ; second, 50 Dams ; third, 80 Dams.

5th. Yabu, is also a native of Turan, but less powerful and smaller than Turkey. Monthly pay, four hundred Dams, including all expenses. Increases, first, 41 Dams ; second, 40 Dams ; third, 80 Dams.

6th. and 7th. are the Tazee, and the Jungeleh. Those are mostly bred in Hindustan. The best is called Tazee, the middling kind Jungeleh, and the worst Tattoo. Tanghens are greatly improved by being crossed with Tazees. The monthly pay of a Tazee is three hundred and twenty Dams, including all charges. Increases, first, 22 Dams ; second, 30 Dams ; third, 80 Dams. The monthly pay of a Jungeleh is two hundred and forty Dams, including all charges. Increases, first, 29½ Dams ; second, 25 Dams ; third, 40 Dams. A Tattoo was formerly allowed one hundred and forty Dams ; but now he is not employed.

Elephants.

These are also of seven kinds, viz. :—

Must, Sheergeer, Sadeh, Menjholeh, Kerbeh, Bender-keeah, and Mukel. There is more method and exactness observed in this department than in any other.

Formerly elephants used to be marked, but now they are only divided into kinds.

Kinds of elephants.	Monthly pay, including all expenses.		Increase included
	<i>Dams.</i>		<i>Dams.</i>
Must	1320	120
Sheergeer	1100	110
Sadeh	800	50
Menjholeh	600	30
Kerleeh	420	60
Benderkeeah	300	60
Mukel, (formerly this kind was not entertained) ...	{	280	...

The Tunkhas for defraying the expenses of this department are always drawn in Dams, and not in Rupees, in order that there may not be any deductions.

Mules.

For a mule is paid monthly two hundred and forty Dams, including all charges. Increases, first, 56 Dams ; second, 40 Dams ; third, 20 Dams.

Oxen.

For each head is allowed monthly one hundred and twenty Dams, including all charges. Increases, first, 38 Dams ; second, 10 Dams.

Carts.

For each cart, there are allowed monthly six hundred Dams, including all charges.

Munsibdars.

The Almighty for the benefit of mankind selects from amongst them one whom he makes a king, and supports with his divine grace and favours. But since the abilities of a single man are not equal to the duties of every department, the monarch wisely makes choice of some of his most worthy subjects to assist him ! And for this purpose nominates them to command others. With this view His Majesty established Munsibs from a Deh-bashy (or commander of ten) to Dehhezary (or a commander of ten thousand). But only the king's

sons have Munsubs above five thousand. The number of these Munsubs being 66, those skilled in the numerical value of letters (*a*) have discovered that their sum is expressed by the word Jilaleh (or the most glorious God) which they consider as an indication of their perpetuity.

His Majesty discovers the merit of some at the first interview, and exalts them to greatness at one step. Sometimes the Munsub is increased, whilst the number of cavalry diminished.

Great care is taken in determining the value of the horses provided by each Munsubdar, and their pay is fixed accordingly. Those who have cavalry equal to their Munsub, are of the first rank. Those who have not the full number, but not less than half, are of the second rank. The third rank is composed of those who have less than half of the full complement of cavalry; as will be found upon consulting the annexed tables.

The Youzbashgees, (or commanders of one hundred) are of eleven ranks. First, Him of an hundred whose monthly pay is seven hundred Rupees. The eleventh has not any cavalry, the greatest part of these being amongst the number of Dakhelee troopers; his pay is five hundred Rupees. The nine intermediate ones have twenty Rupees in addition for every ten horses.

From the Munsubdar of forty neither the elephant nor the Turkey horse, nor the Jungeleh are exacted. The Teerkushbund, (who has the rank of a commander of thirty) and the bisty or Munsubdar of twenty, are excused from providing the Mojenness and the Yabu.

The following tables exhibit the proportion of cattle and carts provided by each Munsubdar, together with their monthly pay.

(*a*) Abjed is an Arabic arithmetical verse, containing all the letters in the Alphabet, which have different powers from one to a thousand.

The Establishment of Munsabs, from Ten thousand, to Three thousand Nine hundred.

Munsabddars, or Commanders of	HORSES.				ELEPHANTS.				BEASTS OF BURDEN, AND CARTS.			MONTHLY PAY.		
	Irakee.	Mojeness.	Turkey.	Yabu.	Tasee.	Jungeleh.	Sheergeer.	Sadeh.	Menjholeh.	Kerh.	Benderkeeah.	Camels.	Mules.	Carts.
												Ranks.	Ranks.	
10000	68	68	136	136	136	136	40	60	40	40	20	160	40	320
8000	54	54	108	108	108	108	35	50	36	34	15	130	34	260
7000	49	49	98	98	98	98	30	42	29	27	12	110	27	220
5000	34	34	68	68	68	68	20	30	20	20	10	80	20	160
4900	33	33	67	67	67	67	20	30	19	19	10	78	19 & 4	157
4800	32	32	66	66	66	66	20	29	19	19	9	77	19 & 2	152
4700	31	31	65	65	65	65	19	29	19	18	9	75	19 & 1	151
4600	31	31	63	63	62	62	18	28	19	18	9	74	18 & 4	148
4500	31	30	61	61	61	61	18	28	19	17	8	72 & 3	18 & 3	145
4400	30	29	60	60	59	59	18	28	19	16	7	71	18 & 1	142
4300	29	28	59	59	58	58	17	27	19	16	7	69 & 3	18	139
4200	28	27	58	58	57	56	16	26	19	16	7	68	17 & 3	136
4100	27	27	56	56	56	55	16	26	18	16	6	68	17 & 2	133
4000	27	27	54	54	54	54	16	25	18	15	6	65	17	130
3900	26	26	53	53	52	52	24	18	15	15	6	63 & 3	16 & 4	127
												Rs.	Rs.	Rs.
												60000	29000	60000
												50000	27000	50000
												45000	26000	45000
												30000	26000	30000
												27600	26200	27600
												27000	26000	27000
												26800	26000	26800
												26100	26200	26100
												26000	25800	26000
												25200	25000	25200
												24400	24200	24400
												23600	23400	23600
												22800	22400	22800
												22000	21800	22000
												21200	21000	21200

The Establishment of Munsubs, from Three thousand eight hundred, to Two thousand two hundred.

Munsubdars, or Commanders of	HORSES.					ELEPHANTS.				BEASTS OF BURDEN, AND CARTS.			MONTHLY PAY.				
	Iraqee.	Mojeness.	Turkey.	Yabu.	Tazeer.	Jungleh.	Sheegree.	Sadeh.	Menjholeh.	Kerleh.	Bunderkeeah.	Ranks.	Ranks.	Carts.	First.	Second.	Third.
3800	26	26	51	51	51	51	16	23	18	15	6	62	16 & 2	124	20800	20300	20500
3700	25	25	50	50	50	49	16	23	17	15	6	60 & 3	16 & 1	121	20200	20000	19900
3600	25	25	49	48	48	47	16	23	17	14	6	59	15 & 4	118	19600	19400	19300
3500	24	24	47	47	47	46	16	23	17	14	5	57 & 3	15 & 3	112	19000	18800	18700
3400	23	23	46	46	46	44	16	22	17	14	5	56	15 & 1	111	18300	18014	18300
3300	23	22	45	45	44	43	15	22	17	14	5	54 & 3	15	109	18200	18000	17900
3200	21	21	44	44	42	42	15	21	17	14	5	53	14 & 3	106	17800	17600	17500
3100	20	26	43	43	41	40	15	20	17	14	5	51 & 3	14 & 2	103	17400	17200	17100
3000	20	20	40	40	40	40	15	20	16	14	5	50	14	100	17000	16800	16700
2900	19	19	39	39	39	39	15	19	15	13	4	48	13 & 1	96	16400	16200	16100
2800	18	18	38	38	38	38	15	18	14	12	3	46	12 & 2	92	15800	15600	15500
2700	17	17	37	37	37	37	14	17	13	11	3	44	15 & 3	88	15200	15000	14900
2600	17	17	36	36	35	35	13	15	12	11	3	42	14	84	14300	14000	14300
2500	17	17	34	34	34	34	12	14	12	10	2	40	10	80	14000	13800	13700
2400	17	17	33	33	33	33	12	13	11	10	2	38	9 & 2	76	13600	13400	13300
2300	16	16	33	33	32	32	12	12	10	10	2	36	8 & 4	72	13200	13000	12900
2200	16	16	32	32	31	31	11	12	9	10	2	34	.8 & 4	68	12800	12600	12500

The Establishment of Munsibs, from Five hundred to Ten.

Munsibdar, or Commanders of	HORSES.						ELEPHANTS.					BEASTS OF BURDEN, AND CARTS.		MONTHLY PAY.			
												Camels, Mules, Carts.		First, Second, Third.			
	Irakee.	Moyenneess.	Turkey.	Yabu.	Tasce.	Jungelch.	Sheerger.	Sadeh.	Menghyoleh.	Kerheh.	Bemterkecal.	Ranks.	Ranks.	Rs.	Rs.	Rs.	
500	4	6	8	8	4	...	3	2	2	2	1	10	...	15	2500.	2300	2100.
400	3	4	5	6	2	...	2	2	2	2	1	5	...	12	2000	1751	1500
350	3	4	4	4	2	...	1	1	2	2	1	4	& 2	11	1450	1375	1350
300	3	3	3	4	2	...	1	1	2	2	1	4	...	10	1400	1250	1200
250	3	3	3	4	2	...	1	1	2	2	...	3	& 2	8	1100	1100	1000
200	2	3	3	3	2	...	1	1	1	2	...	3	...	7	975	950	900
150	2	3	3	3	2	...	1	1	1	2	...	2	...	6	875	850	800
125	2	2	2	3	2	...	...	1	1	2	...	2	& 1	5	780	760	750
120	2	2	2	3	2	...	...	1	1	2	...	2	& 1.	5	745	740	730
Yoozbashy or 100	2	2	2	2	2	...	...	1	1	1	...	2	...	5	700	600	500
80	2	1	2	2	1	1	...	1	1	2	...	2	...	3	410	380	350
60	1	1	2	2	1	1	...	...	1	1	...	1	& 2	2	301	285	270
50	1	1	2	2	1	1	...	...	1	1	...	1	& 2	2	250	240	230
40	1	2	2	1	1	1	...	1	...	1	...	1	& 2	1	223	200	185
Teeerkrashbund 30	...	1	1	2	1	1	...	...	...	1	...	1	& 1	1	175	165	155
Bistee, or 20	...	1	1	1	1	2	...	...	...	1	...	1	& 1	1	135	125	115
Dehbashy, or 10	...	...	2	2	...	...	...	...	...	1	...	1	& 1	...	100	82½	75

A list of the Munsudars.

Munsudbar of ten thousand.

Sultan Selim, His Majesty's eldest son.

Munsudbar of eight thousand.

Shah Morad, His Majesty's second son.

Munsudbar of seven thousand.

Sultan Daniel, His Majesty's third son.

Munsudbars of five thousand.

Sultan Khosru, eldest son of Sultan Selim.

• Mirza Soliman.

Mirza Ibrahim.

Mirza Shah Rokh.

Mirza Mozuffer Hussain.

Mirza Rustam.

Biram Khan.

Menem Khan.

Terdy Beg Khan.

Khan Zeman.

Abdullah Khan.

Enkeh Khan.

Khan Kellan.

Mirza Sherfeddeen Hussain.

Yusef Mahommed Khan.

Adhem Khan.

Peer Mahommed Khan.

Khan Azem Mirza Kokeh.

Bahader Khan.

Rajah Bahrehmull.

Khan Jehan.

Syed Khan.

Shaheb Khan.

Rajah Baghwan Doss.

Kotebeddeen Khan.

Khan Khanan Abdul Raheem.

Rajah Mansing.

Mahommed Kuly Khan.

Tersoon Khan.

Kya Khan.

Munsudbars of four thousand five hundred.

Zyin Khan.

Mirza Yusef Khan.

Munsudbars of four thousand.

Cossim Khan Mehedy.

Mozuffer Khan.

Syef Khan Kokeh.

Rajah Tudermull.

Mahommed Cossem Khan.

Vizier Khan.

Kely Khan.

Sadek Khan.

Roy Roysing.

Munsudbars of three thousand five hundred.

• Shah Kuly Khan Moherrem.

Ismail Kuly Khan.

Munsudbars of three thousand.

Mirza Jany Beg.

Iscander Khan.

Asof Khan Abdulmejeed.

Mejnoon Khan.

Shujahut Khan.

Shah Bedai Khan.

Hussain Khan.

Morad Khan.

Hajy Mahommed Khan.

Afzel Khan.

Shah Beg Khan.

Khan Alum, the title of
 Alum Beg.
 Cossem Khan Meer Behr.
 Baky Khan.
 Meer Moezal Mulk.
 Meer Aly Akber.
 Sherif Khan.

*Munsudars of two thousand
 five hundred.*

Ibrahim Khan.
 Khajeh Jilaleddeen Mahom-
 med.
 Hyder Mahommed Khan.
 Ytimad Khan.
 Pyinder Khan.
 Jaggenaut.
 Mekhsos Khan.
 Abulfazel, the author of
 this book.

Munsudars of two thousand.

Ismail Kuly Khan.
 Meer Baboos.
 Ashref Khan.
 Syed Mahmood.
 Abdullah Khan.
 Sheikh Mahommed.
 Syed Ahmed.
 Rustam Khan.
 Shahbaz Khan.
 Derveish Mahommed.
 Sheikh Ibrahim.
 Abdulmottaleb Khan.
 Ytibar Khan, a eunuch of
 the palace.
 Ekhlās Khan.
 Rajah Beerbull.
 Bahar Khan.
 Shah Fekheddeen.
 Rajah Ramchund.

Lushker Khan.
 Syed Ahmed.
 Aly Khan Kaher.
 Roy Kelyanmull.
 Tayr Khan Meer Feraghet.
 Shah Mahommed Khan.
 Roy Serjen.
 Shahhem Khan.
 Asof Khan for Jaaffer Beg.

*Munsudars of one thousand
 five hundred.*

Sheikh Ferid.
 Semanjy Khan.
 Terdy Khan, son of Kya
 Khan.
 Mehtee Khan Aneess.
 Roy Durga.
 Madhu Sing.
 Syed Cossim.

*Munsudar of one thousand and
 two hundred and fifty.*

Royal Durtary.

Munsudars of one thousand.

Moheb Aly Khan.
 Sultan Khajah, commonly
 called Abdul Azem.
 Khajeh Abdullah.
 Khajeh Jehan, called also
 Tatar Khan.
 Hakeem Abulfettah.
 Sheik Jemal.
 Jaaffer Khan.
 Shah Femiey.
 Asedullah Khan.
 Sadet Aly Khan.
 Roopsy Byragy.
 Ytimad Khan.
 Baz Bahadre.

Mootch Rajah (the fat)	Toolek Khan.
Rajah) Oude Sing—)	Khajeh Shems-oddin.
Shah Mansoor.	Juggut Sing.
Ketelek Kadem Khan.	Nekeeb Khan.
Aly Khan.	Meer Morteza.
Adel Khan.	Shemsy.
Ghias-oddin Khan.	Meer Jemaleddeen Hussain.
Ferokh Hussain Khan.	Syed Rajoo.
Mayin Khan.	Meer Sherif.
Mahommed Kuly.	Hussain Beg.
Mehr Aly Khan.	Sheruvah Khan.
Khajeh Ibrahim.	Neterby.
Selim Khan.	Jelal Khan.
Hebib Aly Khan.	Mobarek Khan.
Jegmull.	Tash Beg Khan.
Ulugh Khan Hebsly.	Sheikh Abdullah.
Muksood Aly Khan.	Rajah Rajsing.
Kebool Khan.	Roy Bohj.
Aly Khan the younger.	<i>Munsuddars of eight hundred.</i>
Sebdel Khan.	Sheer Khajeh.
Syed Mahommed Meer	Mirza Khorem.
Adel.	<i>Munsuddars of seven hundred.</i>
Rezwy Khan, also called	Coreish Sultan.
Mirza Meerek.	Cara Bahadre.
Mirza Nijat Khan.	Mozeffer Hussain Mirza.
Syed Hashem.	Koondowk Khan.
Ghazy Khan.	Sultan Abdullah.
Ferhet Khan Mehter	Mirza Abdolrahman.
Sekaiy.	Kya Khan.
Roomy Khan.	Durbar Khan, called also
Semanjy Khan.	Anayit Khan.
Shah Beg Khan.	Abdalahman.
Mirza Hassan.	Cossim Aly Khan.
Hakeem Zembul.	Baz Bahadrel.
Khodavend Khan.	Syed Abdullah Khan.
Mirza Aly Khan.	Dahroo.
Saadit Mirza.	Ahmed Beg.
Shemal Khan.	Hakeem Aly.
Fazel Khan.	Goojer Khan.
Masoom Khan,	

Sudder Jehan.
 Tekhteh Beg.
 Roy Tuperdoss.
 Sheikh Abdalraheem.
 Mideny Roy.
 Abul Cossim.
 Wizier Beg.
 Tahyr-
 Baboo.
 Mongely.

Munsudars of six hundred.

Mahommed Kuly.
 Bukhtiar Beg.
 Hakeem Hemam.
 Mirza Anwer.

Munsudars of five hundred.

Baltoo Khan.
 Meerek Bahadre.
 Laal Khan.
 Sheikh Ahmed.
 Iscander Beg.
 Nooreen Khan Beg.
 Jelal Khan.
 Permanund.
 Timur Khan.
 Sany Khan.
 Syed Jemaletdeen.
 Jugmall.
 Hussain Beg.
 Hussain Khan.
 Syed Jhejoo.
 Munseb Khan, commonly
 called Sultan Mahom-
 med.
 Cazy Aly.
 Hajy Yusef Khan.
 Rawelbeehm.
 Hashem Beg.

Mirza Feridun.
 Yusef Khan.
 Noor Kelej.
 Meer Abdulhy.
 Shah Kuly Khan.
 Ferokeh Khan.
 Shadman.
 Hakeem Ain-ul Mulk.
 Janish Bahadre.
 Meer Taher.
 Mirza Aly Beg.
 Ram-doss.
 Mahommed Khan.
 Abulmozeffer.
 Khajagy Mahommed Hus-
 sain, Meer Ber.
 Abul Cassem.
 Kemir Khan.
 Durjen Singh.
 Sebel Singh.
 Mustafa.
 Nezir Khan.
 Ramchand.
 Rajah Meketmull.
 Rajah Ramchand.
 Syed Abul Cossim.
 Dulput.

Munsudars of four hundred.

Sheikh Fizy.
 Hakeem Misry.
 Irej.
 Suket Singh.
 Abdullah.
 Aly Mahommed.
 Mirza Mahommed.
 Sheikh Baizeed.
 Ghezny Khan.
 Khajeh Ketchek.
 Sheer Khan.

Fettahullah.
 Roy Menohar.
 Khajeh Abdulsemed She-
 reen Kalem.
 Selhedy.
 Ramchund.
 Bahadro Khan Kowrdar,
 master of the Kowr.
 Banka.

*Munsuddars of three hundred
 and fifty.*

Mirza Abusyed.
 Mirza Senjer.
 Aly Merdan.
 Reza Kuly.
 Sheikh Khuboo.
 Zea-ul-Mulk.
 Hemzah Beg.
 Mokhtar Beg.
 Hyder Aly.
 Beysheru Khan.
 Cazy Hassan.
 Meer Morad.
 Meer Cossim.
 Band Aly.
 Khajehgee Fettahullah.
 Zahid.
 Dost.
 Eyar.
 Ezetullah.
 Altoon Keleej.
 Jan Keleej.
 Syefullah.
 Hussain Keleej.
 Abulfettah Atalik.
 Syed Baized.
 Belbedher.
 Abul Maaly.
 Baker.
 Baized Beg.

Sheikh Dowlet.
 Hussain.
 Keyso Doss.
 Mirza Khari.
 Mozeffer.
 Tulsy Doss.
 Rahmet Khan.
 Ahmed Cossim.
 Bahadre.
 Dowlet Khan.
 Shah Mahommed.
 Hassan Khan.
 Tahr Beg.
 Kishen Doss.
 Man Singh.
 Meer Gediey.
 Cossim Cokeh.
 Nad Aly.
 Neelkunth.
 Ghiass Beg.
 Khajeh Ashreff.
 Sheref Beg.
 Ibrahim Kuly.

*Munsuddars of two hundred
 and fifty.*

Abulfettah.
 Beg Mahommed.
 Imam Kuly.
 Sefdar Beg.
 Khajeh Soliman.
 Berkhoordar.
 Meer Maasoom.
 Khajeh Malek Aly, Meer
 Sheb.
 Roy Ram Doss Dewan.
 Shah Mahommed.
 Rahim Kuly.
 Sheer Beg, Yesawel Bashy.
Munsuddars of two hundred.
 Iftekhar Beg.

Pertaub Singh.
 Hassan Khan.
 Jyardgar Hussain.
 Kamran Beg.
 Mohommed Khan.
 Nezameddeen Ahmed.
 Seket Singh.
 Amadul Mulk.
 Sherif.
 Cara Behreh.
 Tatar Beg.
 Khajeh Moheb Aly.
 Hakeem Mozeffer.
 Abdul Subhan.
 Cossim Beg.
 Sherif.
 Nekya.
 Khajeh Abdul Samed.
 Hakeem Lutefullah.
 Sheer Afken.
 Ananullah.
 Selim Kuly.
 Keleel Kuly.
 Vely Beg.
 Beg Mahommed.
 Meer Khan, Yesawel.
 Serinest Khan.
 Syed Abdul Hossan.
 Syed Abdulwahed.
 Khajeh Beg Mirza.
 Sekra.
 Shady Beg.
 Baky Beg.
 Yuman Beg.
 Sheikh Kebeer.
 Mirza Khajeh.
 Mirza Sherif.
 Shuckerullah.
 Meer Abdulmomin.
 Leshkery.

Aca Mulla.
 Mahommed Aly.
 Muhtra Doss.
 Suhtra Doss.
 Meer Morad.
 Kela.
 Syed Dervysh.
 Jenyd.
 Syed Abu Ishac.
 Fettah Khan, Cheeteh Ban.
 Mokeem Khan.
 Laleh.
 Yusef.
 Hebby, Yesawel.
 Hyder Dost.
 Dost Mahommed.
 Shahrokh.
 Sheer Mahommed.
 Aly Kuly.
 Shah Mahommed.
 Sanwal Doss.
 Khajeh Zehireddeen.
 Meer Abul Cossim.
 Hajee Mahommed.
 Mahommed Khan.
 Khajeh Mokeim.
 Keder Kuly.
 Firozeh.
 Taj Khan.
 Zyneddeen Aly.
 Meer Sherif.
 Bahar Khan.
 Kysu Doss.
 Syed Lad.
 Nessecr.
 Sankh.
 Kabil.
 Adownd.
 Sunder.
 Nurem.

The Ahdy.

There are a number of brave active men on whom, although His Majesty does not bestow a Munsub, yet, being accounted Khass, or particular servants, they are freed from being under the orders of any one, and thus dignified by their independence. Such an officer is called an Ahdy. They have a separate Dewan and Bukhshy, and a great Emeer is appointed their chief. A fit person is appointed to receive those who wish to be entertained in this capacity, and he brings such every day to the palace without demanding any fee, when they are examined and approved by His Majesty. The Yadasht (*b*) and the Taleekch (*b*) being made out, a description of the Ahdy's person is taken. Then the Buraword is prepared, when the Bukhshy takes security, and brings the Ahdy a second time to the palace, where his pay is always somewhat increased, sometimes a fourth or a half, but frequently from ten to seventy Rupees. Some receive upwards of five hundred rupees per mensem. After he has been a second time before His Majesty, his horse is marked with the figure of 9. At first each Ahdy was allowed to have as far as eight horses, but now he has never more than five. Upon producing the Sikhut he receives a Perwanchch, which serves for ever after. Every four months he goes to have the identity of his person ascertained, which being authenticated by the Dewan and the Bukhshy of this department, the Mushreff of the treasury draws out a Kubz (or receipt) which is ratified by the signatures of the ministers of state, when the treasurer takes it, and pays the amount. Before the expiration of each quarter, they receive one month's pay in advance. In the course of the year, ten months' salary is paid in ready money, and two months' pay are stopped on account of his horse and other expenses; and out of the ten months there is a further stoppage of a twentieth part. On entering the service, he finds himself a horse, and when that dies, he is mounted by government. When his horse dies, proper officers make out a certificate thereof, which is called a Saketnameh, in order

that his pay may be regulated accordingly, for until he is found another horse, he ceases, to draw any pay for one ; and if he neglects to obtain the certificate, he is not allowed any thing from the time of the last muster. Those who are in want of horses, constantly attend at the palace. A great number of horses are thus bestowed, half the price of which is accounted as a present, and half is paid for in quarterly, stoppages, or if he is in debt in two years.

The other Cavalry.

The Akachundely settles the value and rank of the horse, when he is scrutinized by the Bukhshees, and then a description of the man is taken down in writing. A trooper who is more than one horse, has a camel or an ox added to his establishment, for which he has an additional allowance of half the sum allowed for cattle as before-mentioned, if he is well mounted, or if his horses are of inferior rank, only two fifths addition. Single horsemen are paid after the following rates :

Irakee, man and horse	...	90 Rs. per Mensem.
Mojeness, ditto	...	25
Turkey, ditto	...	28
Yabu ditto	...	18
Tazee	...	15
Jungeleh	...	12
A horseman employed by the	} ... }	25
Khalseh had formerly		
Has now	...	15

Formerly horsemen had as far as four marked horses ; now no one is allowed more than three. Formerly every Dehbashy had two troopers of five horses, three troopers of two horses, and two troopers of one horse each ; and the other Munsudars in proportion. Now the proportion is, three troopers of three horses, four of two horses, and three of one horse each.

The Infantry.

His Majesty has formed these into different ranks, with separate regulation for each.

The Bundookcheecan.

There are twelve thousand of these employed about the royal person. To these are appointed a Treasurer, a Daroghah, and Tepukechees, which, although distinct offices, have all been occasionally executed by one person. The pay of the Bundookcheecan has already been particularized.

Durbanan, or Porters.

A thousand of these active and vigilant men guard the palace. The Mirdelahs of these are paid after five rates, viz. 300, 160, 140, 130. and 180 Dams; and the other porters from 110 to 120 Dams per mensem.

The Khidmutteeah.

A thousand of these also guard the environs of the palace. A Sirdar, or chief of twenty, has monthly from fifty to two hundred Dams; a Delbashy, from 140 to 180 Dams; and of the inferior 120, 110, or 100 Dams each. This tribe formerly were notorious for cunning and roguery; and former monarchs deemed them incorrigible: but now, by His Majesty's discipline, they are famous for their good order and honesty. Formerly they were called Mavy; now they are styled Khidmutteeah (or servants); and their chief, or Rajah, has the title of Khidmut Roy, and is an obedient subject of the empire.

Mewrah.

These are natives of Mewat, who are admirable for carrying messages that require dispatch, and bringing money from distant places; are excellent spies, and will engage in the most difficult undertakings. They are a thousand in number, and have the same pay as the Khidmutteeah.

Skumsheerbaz, or Gladiators.

This tribe are of various kinds, and perform wonderful feats; fighting and jumping with great art and agility.

Some fight with shields, and others engage with cudgels : these last are called in the Hindóvee language, Lakrayit. Others have no defence, and make use of one hand only, and are thence called in Hindustan, Ekhatéh. Those who come from the eastern parts of Hindustan, use a small shield, which they call Chorwah. Those of the northern provinces have shields of such a magnitude, as to cover a man and horse ; and this kind of shield is called Tilwah. Others, who are called Pehrayit, use a shield somewhat less than the height of a man, and one Guz in breadth. Others, called Banayit, have a long sword, whose handle measures a Guz in length, which they manage very dexterously. There is another famous tribe called Bungolee, who have not any shield, but make use of a singular kind of sword, with a crooked hilt, which they handle with great dexterity. Others are very skilful in fighting with daggers, and knives of various forms ; and of these there are upwards of one hundred thousand, the choicest of whom are entertained by His Majesty. The Suddy, or Sirdar of a hundred Shumsheerbaz, is at least of the rank of Ahdy. His pay is from eighty to six hundred Dams per mensem.

The Pehluwan, are wrestlers and boxers of Iran and Turan. There are also expert slingers of Gujerat and other parts of Hindustan, who are called Mul, numbers of whom are in His Majesty's service. Their monthly pay is from seventy to four hundred and fifty Dams ; and every day some of the above combat together, and receive various rewards.

The Cheelah.

His Majesty does not approve of giving to these unfortunate men the opprobrious name of slave, but calls them Cheelah ; which word in the Hindóvee language signifies one who relies on another.

Of these there are several kinds : 1st, those who are considered as common slaves, being infidels taken in battle, and they are bought and sold : 2d, those who of themselves submit to bondage : 3rd, the children

born of slaves : 4th, a thief who becomes the slave of the owner, of the stolen goods : 5th, he who is sold for the price of blood.

The daily pay of a Cheelah is from one Dam to one Rupee, they are formed into divisions, and committed to the care of skilful persons, to be instructed in various acts and occupations.

His Majesty out of his humanity and discernment, promotes these and other inferior classes of people according to their merits ; so that it is not uncommon to see a foot-soldier raised to the dignity of an Emeer of the empire.

Kahars, or Bearers.

These are natives of Hindustan, who carry astonishing burdens upon their shoulders, over the most uneven ground. They also carry Palekees, Sukhasens, Chowdowles, and Doolees, with such an even pace, that the rider is hardly sensible of the motion. The best are those of the Decan and Bengal ; and there are also many good ones in the northern Soobahs. Several thousands do service at the palace. A Sirdar, or head bearer of a set, receives monthly from one hundred and ninety-two, to three hundred and eighty-four Dams ; and a common bearer has from one hundred and twenty to one hundred and sixty Dams.

The Pyadeh Dakhely.

The foot-soldiers so called, are under the command of the Omrahs, but receive their pay from the state. Every Munsudbar has, in addition to the complement of his cavalry, half the number of infantry, descriptions of whose persons are taken down in writing by his Aka or Munsudbar. Of these infantry one fourth are Bundookcheecan, and the rest archers, excepting a few who are carpenters, blacksmiths, water-carriers, and pioneers. The pay of the Bundookcheecan has already been particularized. Of the archers, the Mirdehah has from one hundred and eighty, and the others from one hundred to one

hundred and twenty Dams. Of the artificers who are paid as foot-soldiers, something has already been said in the first part of the work.

Of the Dagh, or Mark,

When the rank of the man, together with the number and qualities of his horses, are settled by particular officers, another takes a description of his person in writing, with an account of his age, country, and religion. There is also a Daroghah whose business it is to see that the men do not meet with any vexatious delays, and that they do not suffer from bribery or any other artifices.

First, the Daroghah brings the recruit to His Majesty, in whose presence his rank is settled, and a Talcekeh is given him accordingly, unless he be of the number of Dakhely; in which case the Munsubdar furnishes him with a certificate. Next he is carried before five officers whom His Majesty has appointed to examine the men and cattle, and to fix the pay of each; and upon his producing to them the description of himself and his cattle, the order for his monthly pay is written at the bottom of the paper, to which they affix their seals, to prevent any alteration. Then those officers send the above paper to the Dewai Nazir, who again brings the recruit to the presence, in order that his pay may be ultimately determined. His Majesty is an excellent phisiognomist, and can easily discover the respective merits of each. When the certificate is ratified, the Wakianavees puts his signature to it, and the Meer Arz and the Sirdar of the Kushck add their seals. Upon this Sunnud being produced, the Daroghah marks the horses.

When the mark was first introduced, it was made in the shape of the head of the Persian letter *Seen*, and was put upon the left side of the horse's neck. Next it was made with two *Alifs* in the shape of a cross, on one of the horses' thighs, after that, it was for some time in the form of a bow without a string, and, at last, it was made in numerals, and on the left buttock. Upon

the introduction of numerals, it had the first time the figure 1 ; and on the second time of marking the figure 2, and so on ; but now that every department has a particular figure, the same is repeated as often as the horse is marked. The custom of marking was first introduced, that the Daroghahs might know for certain when a horse died, or was exchanged ; and thus be able to determine what pay was due to the troops.

Many of the Tepukchees, and other servants employed about the palace, who have not leisure to attend to the business of a Jageer, receive their salaries in ready money, and have the Dagh or mark renewed every eighteen months. The Omrahs who are stationed at a great distance from court have the Dagh renewed only once in twelve years, but then six years after the first marking, ten per cent is lessened in their establishment. When the Munsub of any one is increased, three years after the Dagh has been performed, he for the present receives only a Tunkhah for himself, and the additional men do not receive theirs until their horses are marked.

On the renewal of the Dagh, if any one brings a better horse, to be exchanged for the one he then rides, it is to be sent to His Majesty for his examination, and approbation.

The Kushek or Military Commands.

These which are also called the Chowkees, are of three kinds :

First. The Munsubdars, Ahdecan, cavalry, and infantry, are formed into seven divisions, and each appointed to do duty on a particular day of the week, under the command of one of the principal Omrahs. A person who is perfectly conversant in the military usages and regulations, is appointed to the office of Meer Arz of the Kushek, through whom and the Emeer all the royal orders for this department are issued, and they are continually in waiting near the palace to receive His Majesty's commands. Every afternoon, the principal officers of the guard carry the Kowr to the public hall

of the palace, and there arrange themselves in a row on the left hand of the monarch, the others placing themselves in like manner on the right. His Majesty is personally acquainted with every one and immediately discovers if there be any absentee. When both ranks have made Tusleem, they take leave and retire. If His Majesty happens to be employed upon some other business one of his sons officiates here in his stead.

If any one absents himself from guard through frivolous pretences, he is fined a week's pay, and sometimes is also reprehended.

Second. The whole army is formed into twelve divisions, each of which is appointed for the duty of a particular month. Every person is obliged to take his tour of duty excepting those employed on the frontiers of the empire, or on special service; but even they must make a representation of their particular situation, previous to the arrival of their tour of duty, that they may receive the royal orders thereon in due time, determining whether they are to remain where they are or not. On the first day of every solar month, the guard at the palace attend and make the Tusleem, in the manner already described, and are on this occasion distinguished by presents, and other royal marks of favor.

Third. The whole army is again formed into twelve divisions, and each division does a year's duty in rotation.

The Office of the Wakyahnavées.

This is an admirable institution, and absolutely necessary for the well conducting of the affairs of an empire. Although the name of the office existed in former reigns, yet it was never applied to any useful purpose till His Majesty's accession to the throne. For executing the offices of this department there are appointed fourteen able Tepukchees, ten of whom do duty daily in rotation. Some others are also added as supernumeraries, one of whom attends every day; and if

it happens that one of the fourteen first mentioned is absent upon a matter of necessity, this additional person officiates in his room. These supernumeraries are called Kowtel.

It is the business of the Wakyahnavees to take in writing an account of the following occurrences. Whatever His Majesty does himself, and the orders that he issues ; what representations are made to him by the ministers of state ; what he eats and drinks ; when he sleeps, and when he rises ; and what time he sits on his throne ; how long he continues in the Harem ; when he goes to the Bargah Khass, or to the Bargah Aum ; in what manner he hunts ; what game he kills ; when he marches, and when he halts ; what offerings are presented ; what books are read to him ; what alms and donations are bestowed ; what grants are made of Seyurghal ; what accidental increase or deduction may happen in the revenues ; what contracts are concluded ; what is committed to the charge of any one ; what Peishcush, and remittances of revenue are received ; what Firmans are issued under the royal seal ; the arrival, introduction, or departure of any person of consequence ; what petitions are received, and what answers given ; what period is fixed for the execution of any particular order, who is absent from his guard ; what battles are fought, and with what success ; when peace is concluded, and upon what terms ; the death of any person of rank ; what battles of animals have been exhibited, and who won the bets ; what cattle die ; what rewards are bestowed, or punishments inflicted ; how long His Majesty sat in public ; what marriages and births happen ; when His Majesty plays at any game ; of public calamities ; and what harvests are produced.

The account of the occurrences being read to His Majesty, and approved by him, the Daroghah puts his seal upon it, after which it is carried to the Perwancheh, and the Meer Arz for their respective seals. The paper when thus authenticated is callad a Yadasht. Then a person who writes a clear style and a fair character, takes the Yadasht and makes an abridgment of it ; and

having put his seal to it, gives it in exchange for the Yadasht. To this abridgment are added the seals of the Wakyahnaavees, the Meer Arz, and the Daroghah of this department. This abridgment is called the Taleekch, and the writer thereof the Taleekchnavees. Lastly, it is authenticated by the seal of the Perwancheh.

Of Sunnuds or Grants.

A paper authenticated by proper signatures is called a sunnud and the Dufter (or register) is the book in which the sunnuds are entered.

His Majesty is particularly circumspect regarding this department, and takes care that none but persons of the strictest integrity are appointed to officiate in it.

The Dufters (or registers) are of three kinds : 1st, the Abwabulmal which contains the accounts of the revenues, the increase or deficiency therein : 2nd, the Abwabultahaweel, being the accounts of the receipts and disbursements of the household, with those of the different treasurers : 3rd, the Towjee, which exhibits the estimates of the demands for the military establishment, with the means for satisfying them.

Some Sunnuds have nothing but the royal seal ; others are first authenticated by the seals and signatures of the ministers of the state, and afterwards ratified by affixing the royal seal ; and some have only the seals and signatures of the ministers, without the royal seal.

The Firman Subtee has the signatures of the ministers, together with the royal seal, and is issued on appointment to any of the following employments : A Munsubdary ; Vakalet ; Sepahselahry ; Etalecky (or the office of preceptor) to any of the king's sons ; the Amcer-ul-Onirai ; the Nahayutty, the Vizurut, the Bukshbegurry ; and the Suddarut. Also for the grant of a Jageer Sir, or Tun ; for confirming the salaries of officers in conquered territories ; for granting a Meelkeeyet for a grant of Seyurghal ; and for supplies for repairing religious buildings.

When the Taleekch before described is settled, the

Dewan of the Jageers draws out upon it an estimate of the Tunkhah ; and if it contains an order for the Dagħ (or marking the cattle) it is sent to the Bukhshees for a second revisal, after which His Majesty writes *Naveesund* (let them write it). Then the Bukhshees write down the number of men and the proper officers add the descriptions of their persons, and when the Dagħ is completed, one of the principal Bukhshees takes the Taleekah, and gives in exchange an estimate of the monthly pay under his seal and signature. This paper, which is commonly called the Sirkhut, is authenticated in the offices of the other Bukhshees by some particular marks. The Dewan keeps this Sirkhut, and draws out an estimate of the pay monthly and yearly, which he presents to His Majesty, who, if there be an order for a Jageer, writes at the top the following words *Taleekah Tan Kalem Nemayend* (let them write the Taleekah for the Tunkhah). The Tepukchees keep this as a voucher for themselves, and deliver a copy of it. Then this new paper is prepared in the following manner. First, the Dewan writes upon it *Keid Nemayend* (let them enroll it), after which the Dewan Bukhshee, and the Mushreff Dewan put their seals and signatures to it. Next His Majesty commands the Berat to be issued. Then the writer of the Towjee keeps the above-mentioned copy of the Sirkhut, and writes the particulars at the bottom of the Berat, and the Mustofy after he has examined it, affixes his signature and seal, after which the following officers do the same : the Nazir, the other Bukhshees, the Dewan Kull, the Mushreffs, the Vakeel, the Dewan of the household, and Khansaman. Orders for ready money payments undergo the same forms as above described, after which a calculation of the monthly pay of the men, and the Munsudbar's separate allowance, are added at the foot thereof. Orders regarding the offices, matters of transfer, or committing to the trust of any one, or for the wages of the inferior servants, have also Berats ; and it is a rule that the Mushreff of each department makes out Berats every six months one from the Persian month Ferverdeen.

(*d*) to Sheriyyur (*e*) and the second from Mehr (*f*) to Isfendiari (*g*). Some of the inferior servants have their descriptions taken in writing, being included in the rolls of the army, whilst others are only known by their offices, amongst which last are the servants of the stables. The Berat is prepared in the following manner. First is drawn out an estimate of the allowances for grain and grass &c. as paid in ready money, or kind, together with an account of the monthly pay of the servants of that department. Then the Dewan of the offices examines it, and if it is right, he gives a Tunkhah, or assignment for it, and writes on the margin the following words. “Berat nayeessund;” (let them write the Berat); upon which the Mushreff writes the Berat, and then prepares the Kubz (or receipt), and affixes to it his seal and signature. If the Berat is for ready money, a fourth part of the amount is deducted, for which a separate receipt is given. After it has gone through all these forms, the Dewan of the offices writes, “Subtnemayend” (let it be confirmed). Then the Mushreff and officers of the Towjee, the Mustofy, the Nazir, the Dewan of the offices, the Dewan Kull, the Khansaman, the Mushreff Dewan, and the Vakeel, affix their seals and signatures to the Berat, and Kubz; the estimate having been previously carried to each of these officers for their inspection. When all the officers have affixed their seals and signatures, it is ratified by the royal seal. Then at the back of the Kubz, are written the particular species of coin in which it is to be paid, at the current value, and in the following proportions: Mohurs one fourth; Rupees one half; Dams one fourth.

The Firman for a Munsub is prepared in like manner, excepting that it has not the signatures of the officers of the household. The Firman for the Seyurghal differs only in that after the Dewan Kull, the Sudder puts on his seal. In the Firmans that are written in the Toghra character, the two first lines are the shortest. This kind of Firman is called a Perwancheh, and it is

used for the following purposes: For the salaries of the Begums, and of the king's sons, and the pensions of the learned; for the monthly pay of the Ahdyan, and the Cheelah, and of some particular servants of the household, and for the allowance of food for the Bargeer horses. The treasurers do not require a new Sumud every year, but pay the money upon the Kubz being produced with the proper official signatures. The Kubz is prepared after the following manner: The Mushreff draws it out, when the person who is to receive the amount puts his seal to it, after which the Dewan writes Subtnamayend (let it be confirmed), when the Dewan Kull, and the Khansaman, add their respective seals and signatures. The Perwanchehs for the Ahdyan have the signatures and seals of the Mustofy, the Dewan, the Bukhshee, and the Ahdybashy: and as the king's seal is not required for a Kubz, neither is it used for the Sirkhut, nor for deeds of sale, nor for the Aruznameh (or particulars of receipts of revenue), nor for the Kerarnameh (or the collectors, agreements with the farmers and husbandmen), nor for the Mokasa (or the Mustofy's examination of the treasurer's accounts).

The ranks of seals.

* The Firman, the Perwanchah, and the Berat are made into several folds, beginning from the bottom. On the back of the first fold from the bottom, which is necessarily the smallest, and towards the right corner which is always cut off, is the seal of the Vakeel, and opposite to it, but a little below, is the seal of the Mushreff put in such a manner that half of it goes into the second fold; and in like manner at a small distance is the seal of the Sudder; but Sheikh Abdul Neby and Sultan Khajeh used to affix their seals in a line with that of the Vakeel. In the middle of the first fold is the place of the person who is nearest in rank to the Vakeel, such as Oungeh Khan, in the time of Munem Khan, and Adhum Khan. In the second fold the Meer Mal, the Khansaman, the Perwancheh, and such like put their seals in the upper part; and in the lower part of the same fold the Dewan

and the Bukhshee Kull. In the third fold are seals and signatures of the Buksee Juz and the Dewan of the household. The Mustofys sign and seal in the fourth fold; and the writer of the Towjee in the fifth fold. The royal seal is affixed in the front above the Togra writing. On the Taleekah one of the king's sons affixes his seal at the top.

The Firman Byazee.

Some of the royal mandates require dispatch in the execution, and are not to be known to every one; such an order has only the royal signet, and is called a Firman Byazee. It is made up into a number of folds, after which it is doubled in the middle, so that the extremities meet together, and a slip of paper is tied over it in a knot, and then sealed up. The knot is fastened with the viscous juice of the Bur, the Peepul, or some other tree, which, like wax, cannot be dissolved in water, nor be opened without the application of fire. The Firman is enclosed in a purse made of cloth of gold, and given in charge to a Munsubdar, an Ahdy, or a foot-soldier, according to the nature of its contents. The person to whom it is sent, having proceeded a proper distance to meet it, performs various acts of obeisance, and putting it upon the crown of his head, makes the sijdah; and rewards the messenger according to his rank. His Majesty has ordered, that every written representation that is sent to him, shall be enclosed in such a bag or purse as above described.

The Manner of receiving Pay.

When any one is entertained as a Seepah (or soldier), and the Dagb is performed, he obtains his Sunnud without any expence or delay. And although in the Sunnud the pay is specified in Dams, yet at the time of making out the estimate, half is in Rupees, formerly rated at forty-eight Dams each; a quarter in Mohurs of nine Rupees each, and the remaining quarter in Dams. Now

the value of the Rupee is reduced to forty Dams. His Majesty, out of his justice, has ordered that the Rupee shall be issued to the troops at that rate. Out of a year's pay, one month is stopped for the horse and accoutrements. The horse is valued ten or fifteen Rupees above the prime cost : However, as by His Majesty's prudent management they are purchased at very cheap rates, they suffer no loss by this trifling advance. The Ahdyan are always employed in executing the royal orders of moment, and if they behave with propriety, are allowed all that they receive as presents, otherwise a part thereof is reckoned in their pay. If an Ahdy neglects to attend guard, he is paid fifteen days, and the other officers and soldiers a week's pay. The Munsudbars are authorized to stop a twentieth part out of the pay of their men, for various expenses.

Musa-adet, or Aids granted to military Officers.

Those who are paid by Tunkhah, as well as they who receive ready money allowances, and who are not of such an inferior rank as admits of their receiving a donation being subject to temporary difficulties for want of money, His Majesty, who wishes to gain the affection of all his servants, has appointed a separate treasure and Meer Arz, that those who want a loan may obtain it without any injury to their reputation, or being exposed to difficulty or delay. For the first year no interest is required : the second year a sixteenth part is added : The third year an eighth : The fourth year, a fourth ; and from the fifth year to the seventh, fifteen percent : From the eighth to tenth year seventeen per cent : and after ten years double the principal, beyond which there is no increase. This has proved a wholesome lesson to exorbitant usurers, who now lend their money on moderate terms.

Donations.

His Majesty bestows presents of money, after different ways, according to the various ranks of men, giving

to some publicly, and rewarding others in private. To some he apparently gives a loan, but never receives repayment of it. And there are daily given away elephants, horses, and many valuable articles to an astonishing amount. Every day the Bukshees read over the names of the guard and others, and point out those upon whom horses have not been bestowed; but after a person has received a horse, his name is not read ~~again~~ for a year.

Of Alms.

His Majesty bestows upon the poor and needy money and necessaries of every kind, gladdening the hearts of all in public or private. Many are allowed daily, monthly, or annual pensions; which they receive regularly without any delay or deduction. Besides those establishments, the sums that are daily bestowed upon particular persons, in consequence of representations made in their favour, as well as the food and necessaries constantly distributed amongst the indigent, are beyond description. There is a treasurer always in waiting in the presence for this purpose, and every needy person who presents himself before His Majesty, has his necessities instantly relieved.

• The Ceremony of weighing the royal person.

As a means of bestowing a largess upon the indigent, the royal person is weighed twice a year, various articles being put into the opposite scale. The first time of performing this ceremony is on the first day of the Persian month Aban (*h*), which is the solar anniversary of His Majesty's birth-day. He is then weighed twelve times, against the following articles: Gold, quick-silver, raw silk, artificial perfumes, musk, Roohitootea, intoxicating drugs, Ghee (*i*), iron, rice-milk, eight kinds of grain, and salt. And at the same time, according to the

- (*h*) October.
- (*i*) Melted butter.

years that His Majesty has lived, there are given away a like number of sheep, of goats and of fowls, to people who keep these animals for the purpose of breeding. A great number of wild birds of all kinds are also set at liberty on this occasion.

The second time of performing this ceremony is on the fifth of the Arabian month Rejib, when he is weighed eight times, against the following things : Silver. Tin, linen cloths, lead, dried fruits, sesame oil, and poe-herbs : and on this occasion the festival of Salgeerah is celebrated, and donations are bestowed upon people of all ranks. The king's sons and grandsons are weighed once a year on the solar anniversary of their respective nativities, against seven or eight things, and some as far as twelve, which number they never exceed : and according to their respective ages, such a number of beegs and fowls are given away, and set at liberty. There are appointed for this ceremony a separate treasurer and Mushreff.

Of the Sepurghal.

Our wise monarch bestows different favours upon men according to their ranks, and situation in life. Four classes of men have land and pensions granted them for their subsistence. 1st The learned and their scholars. 2nd. Those who have bid adieu to the world. 3rd. The needy who are not able to help themselves. 4th. The descendants of great families who from a false shame will not submit to follow any occupation for their support. When a ready-money allowance is given to those it is called Wezeefeh : and land so bestowed is name Meelk, and Muddulmash : and after those several ways Crores are given away. In order that the conditions of men, and their respective necessities, may be properly ascertained, a person of known impartiality, humanity, and diligence, is dignified with the office of Sudder, for the purpose of investigating those points. The Cazy and the Meer Adel are under his orders. There is also an able Tepukchee appointed to keep a

register of every transaction in this department ; and he is called the Dewan Saadet. His Majesty has also directed to the nobility to bring to his presence all fit objects of charity, who never fail of obtaining their heart's content.

When His Majesty first began to give some attention to this department, it was discovered that the Sudder had been guilty of various illicit practices, on which account Sheikh Abdul Neby was appointed to this office. The Seyurghal of the Afghans and Chowdrees were annexed to the Khalseh, or exchequer, and the rest left to his management and discretion. Some time after this, it was represented to His Majesty, that those who possessed Seyurghal had not their land in one place, but scattered in different parts ; whereby the weak, whose grounds lay contiguous to the Khalseh, or to Jageer lands, suffered material injury and vexation. It was therefore commanded, that all the Tunkhahs should be granted upon places that lay contiguous to each other : and accordingly particular villages were set apart and appropriated to this purpose ; which regulation afforded great relief. But of this Sudder also there were unfavourable reports ; upon which an order was issued, that no one should possess five hundred Beegahs and upwards, till he had been brought to the royal presence, and there obtained this grant. But even this regulation was not found sufficient to prevent dishonesty ; wherefore it was ordered, that every hundred Beegahs, which had not yet been separated, being divided into five parts, three thereof should be annexed to the Khalseh, excepting the lands granted to the Irany and Turany women. In consequence of the above regulation respecting the Seyurghal, not included in the appropriated villages, the artful and avaricious quitted such parts of their old lands as were bad, and took other places in the appropriated villages in exchange : upon which it was determined, that any person, relinquishing his former land for other, should have a fourth part deducted, and a Tunkhah granted accordingly. When the collusive practices of the Cazees in general were detected and fully proved, His Majesty resolved to place no further reliance upon men, who carry

a fair appearance with the world, but are inwardly base and corrupt. He examined this matter to the bottom, and finding some exceptions in favour of the Cazees who had been appointed under the Suddarut of Sultan Khajeh, he confirmed them in their offices, but degraded all the rest. The Irany and Turany women were also convicted of collusion; upon which it was ordered, that such of them as possessed more than one hundred Beeghas, should be obliged to apply for a new grant. In the Suddarut of Azeded Dowleh, the following further regulations were enacted:—Whenever two or more persons hold Seyurghal in partnership, without its being so specified at the bottom of the grant, if one of them dies, the Sudder shall of his own authority divide the land; and the share that was possessed by the defunct, shall be annexed to the Khalseh, till the heirs make and establish their claim. This Sudder was permitted to grant of his own authority as far as fifteen Beeghas. It frequently happened that the possessors of Seyurghal planted their grounds with fruit-trees, which yielded them a considerable profit; upon which the officers of government, wishing to benefit the state, required a revenue from them. His Majesty was greatly displeased at the conduct of his officers in this respect, and commanded that no such requisition should be made. It being discovered that those who held one hundred Beeghas, and even less than that quantity, were also guilty of dishonest practices, His Majesty commanded Meer Sudder Jehan to bring all of them to the presence, to have their grants scrutinized. Afterwards it was directed, that the Sudder should lessen or increase the Seyurghal, in such a manner as the author of this work might think advisable. The following are regulations now established. The Seyurghal land, when granted, shall be half arable, and the other half capable of being brought into circulation: Or, if the whole be arable, a fourth part shall be deducted from the grant, and Tunkhal issued for three fourths only. The revenue of a Beeghal differs in every village, but is never less than one Rupee. His Majesty, out of his righteousness, is constantly attentive to this department, and is careful to appoint

disinterested people to the offices of Suddarut Juz, and Kull.

Of Machines.

His Majesty has with great skill constructed a cart, containing a corn-mill, which is worked by the motion of the carriage. He has also contrived a carriage of such a magnitude as to contain several apartments, with a hot bath, and it is drawn by a single elephant. This moveable bath is extremely useful, and refreshing on a journey. Other carriages for the convenience of travelling, are drawn by camels, horses, or oxen.

He has also invented several hydraulic machines, which are worked by oxen. The pulleys and wheels of some of them are so adjusted that a single ox will at once draw water out of two wells and at the same time turn a mill-stone.

Of the ten Seers of Grain exacted from every Beegha of land.

His Majesty, in return for the cares of royalty, exacts an annual tribute of ten Seers of grain from every Beegha of cultivated land throughout the empire; and granaries are erected in different parts of the kingdom, from whence the cattle employed by the state are provided with subsistence. They are also applied to the relief of indigent husbandmen; and in time of scarcity, the grain is sold at a low price, but the quantity is proportioned to the absolute necessities of the purchaser. Likewise, throughout the empire, a great quantity of food is dressed daily for the support of the poor and needy. Proper officers are appointed to the charge of the granaries, and to keep the accounts of the receipts and expenditures.

Of Festivals.

His Majesty, who knows what degree of regard is due to the approved custom of antiquity, is continually endeavouring to make himself acquainted with them, and then, regardless of who was the institutor, he adopts such as appear proper, and rejects whatever displeases him.

After having adopted a particular custom or ceremony he next considers how to make it of most general advantage, seeking for opportunities of benefiting mankind, and embracing every occasion of bestowing largesses upon his people. With this view, he adopted the festival of Gemshid, and other feasts of the ancient Persians, which are used as the means of bestowing donations.

First is the festival of Nowroz or the new year, when the sun enters the sign Aries. This is celebrated with feasting for nineteen successive days, during which time immense sums of money, and valuable articles are distributed. It commences on the first of the Persian month Ferwerdeen (*k*) and continues till the end of the nineteenth. With the ancient Persians, the day which bears the same name with the month was also a festival; and His Majesty has ordered them to be kept in the following order; The nineteenth day of the month Ferwerdeen (March); the third of Ardebehesht (April); the sixth of Khordad (May); the thirteenth of Teer (June); the seventh of Amerdad (July); the fourth of Shერიур (August); the sixteenth of Mehr (September); the tenth of Aban (October); the ninth of Azer (November); the eighth, fifteenth, and twenty-third of Dey (December) the second of Bahman (January); the fifth of Isfendiār (February). And on every festival many public as well as private benefits are bestowed. On those days a kettle-drum is beat every three hours, accompanied by musical instruments. On the festival of the new year there are public illuminations for three nights successively; and again on the nineteenth night of the same month. Many particulars relative to these ancient ceremonies are related in the first volume of the Akbernameh.

The Khushroz, or Days of Diversion.

His Majesty gives this name to the ninth day after the festival of each month, and thereon assembles his court. Upon this occasion the wives of merchants hold a market, where they expose to sale the manufactures of

• (*k*) March

every country, at their respective shops. • The women of the Harem, and others of character, resort thither, and carry on a large traffic, to the mutual satisfaction of all parties (1). His Majesty is also there in disguise, by which means he learns the prices of different articles of merchandize, and hears what is said of the state of the empire, and the characters of the officers of government. When the female fair is over, another is set on foot for the men, when His Majesty and the courtiers come and purchase. And at this time every man may represent his particular grievances, without the intervention of any one; when the injured never fail of obtaining redress, and the offenders are punished. There are also a Treasurer and a Mushreff appointed to this department, that the merchants may receive immediate payment for the things that are purchased from them.

Of Marriages.

This grand union of the sexes, is not only beneficial in the procreation of the species, but is a check upon inordinate desires, and preserves the domestic peace of families.

His Majesty, who is ever seeking to do good, by watching over the interests of all his subjects, does not admit, in this instance, of a disregard to difference in religion, nor to the unsuitableness of the dispositions of the parties towards each other, nor disparity of rank; and he holds it sinful for marriages to be contracted under the age of puberty, because, if upon their arrival at years of discretion, they should not be satisfied with each other, it must be a continual source of family discord. He considers the consent of the bride and bridegroom to be equally necessary with that of their parents. • He thinks it improper that those of near affinity in blood should be married together; and says, “Adam would not suffer marriages to take place between his sons and daughters who were twins; which consideration ought to silence those who draw inference from the letter and not from

(1). This fair is held in the square of the Harem.

the spirit of the Mahomedan law, which is made by them to admit of intermarriage with the daughter of a paternal uncle, because it does not positively prohibit such an union." He disapproves of excessive Kabeens (*m*) or marriage-settlements, which probably were instituted to increase the dread of separation. He does not approve of a man's having more than one wife, nor of a young man's marrying an old woman. He has appointed two disinterested persons, one to ascertain the condition of the men, and the other to inform himself of the rank of the women. They are both called Towee Beghy; and sometimes both offices are executed by the same person. They levy a small tax upon marriages for the use of the crown, which is collected from each party according to the rank of their father's, in the following proportions :

From the son or the daughter of a Munsub-	10 Mohurs.
dar of five thousand to one thousand)
Ditto of nine hundred to five hundred	... 4 Ditto.
Ditto of seven hundred to one hundred	... 2 Ditto.
Ditto of eighty to twenty	... 1 Ditto.
Ditto of thirty to ten, and other people	} 4 Rupees.
of condition	
Middling people	... 1 Ditto.
Common people	... 1 Dam.

Regulations for Teaching in the Public Schools.

All civilized nations have schools for the education of youth; but Hindustan is particularly famous for its seminaries.

The boys are first taught to read the letter of the Persian alphabet separately, with the different accents, or marks of pronunciation. And His Majesty has ordered, that as soon as they have a perfect knowledge of the alphabet, which is generally acquired in two days, they shall be exercised in combinations of two letters;

(*m*) The Kabeen is the marriage-portion or settlement which a husband is obliged to pay to his wife, if he divorces her without sufficient cause.

and after they have learnt those for a week, there is given to them a short line of prose or verse, containing a religious or moral sentiment, wherein those combinations continually occur. They must strive to read this themselves, with a little occasional assistance from the teacher. For some days the master proceeds with teaching a new hemistich, and in a very short time the boys learn to read with fluency. The teacher gives the young scholar four exercises daily, viz. the alphabet, the combinations, a new hemistich or distich, and repetition of what he had read before. By this method, what used to take up years, is now accomplished in a few months, to the astonishment of every one. The sciences are taught in the following order. Morality, arithmetic, accounts, agriculture, geometry, longimetry, astronomy, geomancy, economics, the art of government, physic, logic, natural philosophy, abstract mathematics, divinity, and history. The Hindoos read the following books on their subjects of learning. Beakern, Bedant and the Patanjol, every one being educated according to his circumstances, or particular views in life. From these regulations the schools have obtained a new form, and the colleges are become the lights and ornaments of the empire.

The office of Meer Behry, or Admiralty.

Water-carriage tends to the success of military operations, furnishes the husbandman with the means of disposing of the produce of his lands, and supplies reciprocally the wants of mankind in general. His Majesty, in making the regulations for this department, has kept four objects in view :

First. The building of ships and boats for the purpose of inland navigation. There are boats built for the transportation of elephants : some are of such construction as to be employed in sieges, and others are made convenient for the conveyance of merchandise. Ships, to those who are used to them, serve for convenient habitations, whilst they are sailing from one place to another, particularly throughout the Turkish empire, in

Africa, and in the lands of the Christians. Every part of the empire abounds in boats, but in Bengal, Cashmeer, and Tata, they are the centre upon which all commerce moves. His Majesty has had some pleasure-boats built with convenient appartments, and the head of each is made to resemble some animal. On others are floating markets, and flower-gardens. In the maritime provinces ships are built of a size for sea voyages. And also at Allahabad and Lahore, ships are constructed, and sent from both places to the ocean. In Cashmeer there was made a model of a ship that astonished every one who saw it.

Second. The giving employment to experienced mariners, who are versed in the nature of tides, know the depths of channels, and what coasts are to be avoided, are acquainted with the winds which blow in particular seasons, are skilful swimmers, and capable of undergoing hardships and fatigues. Men of these characters are not to be collected without much encouragement and enquiry. The greatest part of them come from the coast of Malabar. Their number is regulated by the size of the ship. 1st, The Nakhoda, or commander of the vessel, who directs what course the ship shall steer : 2nd, The Maullim (the mate) who is acquainted with the soundings, and by his knowledge of the situation of the stars, prevents the ship from running into danger, and guides her to her place of destination : 3rd, The Tundeil is the chief of the Khelasses or sailors : 4th, The Nakhoda Khesheb provides fuel for the people, and assists in lading and unlading the ship ; 5th, The Sirheng, whose business it is to superintend the docking and launching of the ship, and he frequently officiates as a Maullim : 6th, The Bundaree, who has charge of the ship's stores : 7th, The Keranee, or ship's clerk, who keeps the accounts, and serves out water to the people : 8th, The Sukangeer (helmsman). Of these there are sometimes twenty in a ship ; they steer the ship according to the orders of the Maullim : 9th, the Punjeree, who looks out from the top of the mast, and gives notice when he sees land or a ship, or discovers a storm rising, or any other object

worth observing : 10th, The Goomtee are those particular Khelasses who throw the water out of the ship : 11th, The gunners, who differ in number according to the size of the ship : 12th, The Kherwah (or common seamen) are many, and they are employed in setting and furling the sails, and in stopping leaks ; and if the anchor sticks fast in the ground, they go to the bottom of the water to set it free. For every voyage, which in the language of those people is called Kowsh, different rates of monthly wages are given. In the Bunder of Satgong, the Nakhoda (or captain) has 400 Rs. pay, besides being permitted to fill four Buleehs with whatever commodities he pleases, for his own profit. A ship is constructed with separate divisions, part being appropriated for the accomodation of the people, and the rest for the stowage of goods : and each of these divisions is called a Buleeh.

A Tundeil has one hundred and twenty Rupees per mensem, the Keranee, fifty Rupees and one Buleeh ; the Nakhoda Khesheb, thirty Rupees ; the Sirheng, twenty-five Rupees ; the Sukangeer, the Punjeree, and the Bundaree, fifteen Rupees each ; A Goomtee ten Rupees, a Common seaman, forty Rupees ; A cook, twelve Rupees. In Cambayit, the Nakhoda has eight hundred Rupees, and the rest in proportion : In Lahry, the Nakhoda has three hundred Rupees, and the rest in proportion : In Atchee (Achin) he has five hundred Rupees : In the southern parts of the empire, and in Portugal, three hundred Rupees, and something more : In Malacca four hundred Rupees : In Peigu, and Dehnaserry, something more than five hundred and forty Rupees. But these rates vary according to the danger and length of the voyage. The watermen employed in navigating boats in rivers have never less than one hundred, nor more than five hundred Dams each per mensem.

Third. An active resolute man is appointed to watch the rivers. He settles every thing relative to the ferries, regulates the tonnage, and provides travellers with boats at the shortest notice. Those who are not able to pay at the ferries, are passed over gratis, but no one is permitted to swim across a river. It is also his duty to

hinder boats from travelling in the night, unless in cases of necessity. Nor is he to allow goods to be landed anywhere but at the public wharfs.

Fourth. Remission of duties. His Majesty, from the excess of his beneficence, has remitted duties in this department that equalled the revenues of a kingdom. Nothing is now exacted upon exports and imports, excepting a trifle taken at the Bunders, (or ports) and which never exceeds two and a half per cent; and this demand is so inconsiderable, that merchants account this reduction a perfect remission. If a boat and people are hired, the rate for every thousand Maunds is one Rupee per Coss. If only the boat is found by the owner, and the hirer pays the boatmen, it is only one Rupee for two Coss and a half.

For Crossing at the Ferries.

An elephant	...	...	2	Dams.
A cart loaded	...	...	4	"
Ditto empty	...	...	2	"
A camel loaded	...	...	1	"
Ditto without a load...	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	
A horse, or an ox loaded	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	
An ox without a load	...	...	$\frac{1}{4}$	
An ass or a Yabu loaded	...	...	$\frac{1}{4}$	
A man	...	...	$1\frac{1}{4}$	Cheetel.

And at many ferries a man passes free.

Of Hunting.

The generality of people consider hunting merely as a diversion, but those who look into consequences discover it to be of real utility. His Majesty is exceedingly fond of this sport. When he intends to hunt, the Bundookcheean surround the spot that contains the game, at the distance of four or five Coss from which is the station of the Kowr; and beyond that are the Omrah and others of rank; the whole being enclosed by the guards. In the space between the Bundookcheean and the Kowr, is the station of the Meer Toozeh; and behind him, at the distance of a Coss, are some of the principal attendants with the Khidmutteah. In the

enclosure where the game is, some particular Omrah and servants move about gently in quest of sport, and when they discover any, point it out to His Majesty. Some remain with His Majesty, and others disperse themselves on all sides. When His Majesty chooses to take rest, the courtiers are ready to attend him. Having given a short account of the manner of surrounding the place where the game is, something shall be said of the different ways of hunting.

Different ways of Hunting the Lion.

They make a large cage, strengthened with iron, into which they put a kid in such a situation that the lion cannot come at it, without entering by the door, which is left open. The cage is put in the place which the lion frequents, and when he enters to seize the kid, the door shuts upon him, and he is taken. Or an arrow is set in a bow of a green colour, which is fastened to a bough of a tree, and when the lion passes under it, the motion discharges the arrow and kills him. Or they fasten a sheep to the spot which he frequents, and surround it with straw worked up with some glutinous substance, so that when the lion attempts to seize the sheep, his claws become entangled in the straw, upon which the hunters issuing from their covert either kill him, or take him alive and tame him. But His Majesty has ordered that they should always be destroyed.

Sometimes a bold resolute fellow seats himself upon the back of a male buffalo, and makes him attack the lion, and toss him with his horns till he kills him. It is not possible for any one, who has not seen this sight, to form an adequate idea of the sport it affords, nor to conceive the boldness of the man, who seats himself erect like a pillar, notwithstanding the violent motions of the buffalo during the bloody conflict. And now I will say something of His Majesty's exploits for the satisfaction of the uninformed. Once on a hunting party, advice being brought that a lion had made his appearance in a thicket near a town, His Majesty went in quest of him. The lion struck his claws into the forehead of His Majesty's elephant, and

pinned him to the ground ; till the king put the lion to death, to the astonishment of every spectator. Another time, being hunting near Toodah, a lion seized one of his train, when he smote the beast with an arrow, and delivered the man from his clutches. Another time a large lion sprung up near His Majesty, who smote him with an arrow in the forehead. Another time a lion had seized a foot-soldier, and every one despaired of his life ; but His Majesty set him free by killing the lion with a matchlock. On another occasion, in the wilds, a lion moved towards him in such a terrible rage, that Shujahut Khan, who had advanced before His Majesty, lost his resolution, but the king stood firm, holding the lion at defiance ; when the animal, through instinct, becoming frightened at the sight of Heaven's favourite, turned about to escape, but was speedily killed with an arrow. But it is impossible for me, in my barbarous Hmudu dialect, to describe in fit terms the actions of this invincible monarch.

The Manner of taking Elephants.

This is done after several ways. One method is that which they call Khedeh, wherein cavalry and infantry are employed. In the summer season they beat drums and blow trumpets in the place where the elephants resort to feed. The unwieldy animals are frightened, and run about till their strength is quite exhausted, and in search of rest, take shelter under the shade of a tree, when skilful persons throw ropes over them, and fasten them to the trunk. Here they are got acquainted with tame elephants, and familiarized by degrees, and taught to be obedient. The people who take the elephant are paid the fourth of its value. There is another method called Choorkhedeh, which is this : They carry a tame elephant to the place where the wild ones feed, the driver sitting upon him in such a manner as not to be perceived : when the two elephants begin fighting, the driver throws a rope over the wild animal. Another way is called Geddeh ; they dig a deep ditch in the path which the wild elephant usually passes, and cover it with grass. When he comes near the pit-fall, the people who are in ambush

make a great noise, from the dread of which the elephant precipitates himself into the excavation. Here, being kept short of provisions, he is tamed by degrees. Another method is what they call Barferakh : They enclose with a ditch the place where the wild elephants usually assemble at a particular season, leaving only one entrance, to which they fix a door with ropes, in such a manner, that upon slipping the ropes, it shuts fast. Next, they scatter food in and about the enclosure, which entices the elephants to enter, when the people come out of their hiding-place, slip the ropes, and shut the door. Sometimes elephants in their rage attempt to break open the door, when the people light fires, and make a noise, during which time the elephants keep running about till their strength is quite exhausted. The tame elephants are fastened round the enclosure, and the wild ones are kept short of food till they become docile. These were the old ways of taking elephants. But His Majesty has invented a new method. A herd of male elephants are fastened to one spot in the form of a circle, and the females are brought into sight in another quarter ; and men making a shout on all sides, the wild elephants run together, in order to join the others. Upon this the female elephants, who are trained to the practice, enter the enclosure, which is constructed for this purpose. A number of wild elephants follow them, and are then taken without any trouble.

The manner of hunting the Yuz, or Leopard.

This animal who is remarkable for his provident and circumspect conduct, is an inhabitant of the wilds, and has three different places of resort. They feed in one place, rest in another, and sport in another, which is their most frequent resort. This is generally under the shade of a tree, the circuit of which they keep very clean, and enclose it with their dung. Their dung in the Hindovee language is called Akhir.

Formerly, a large pit used to be dug and covered with grass: This pit was called Ordee. When the Yuz stepped upon the grass, he fell into the pit ; but it frequently hap-

pened that by the fall he broke a limb, or was bruised, and sometimes he jumped or climbed out ; and seldom more than one was taken at a time. His Majesty has introduced a new method. They dig a pit not more than two or three Guz deep, and place over it a trap-door, which admits the Yuz as soon as he sets his foot upon it, and then closes upon him, without doing him any injury. In this manner several are frequently taken together. Once in the rutting season a female Yuz entered the trap, and being followed by four males, they were all taken. Sometimes His Majesty pursues a Yuz on horseback, till he is quite fatigued, and then lays hold of him, to the astonishment of the spectators. The following is also a method of taking them. They hung a number of iron rings with snares upon the tree under which they commonly resort, and when they rub and scratch themselves against the tree, they are entangled in the rings. The Yuz is caught within forty Coss of the city of Agra, but they are in the greatest abundance at Bary, Delhi, Allahpoor, Hissar, Musnon, Buttendeh, Taknissir, Putten, Punjab, Meerut, Jelmeer, and other distant places. In the District of Agra, whenever a Yuz gets into a trap, His Majesty goes into the pit, and takes him out himself. He frequently, when fatigued after a long journey, upon receiving intelligence of a Yuz being entrapped, mounts his horse again and gallops to the spot. Formerly, it required two or three months to tame the Yuz sufficiently to set him loose after game ; but now, by the attention of His Majesty, it is effected in eighteen days. Sometimes he trains them himself. What is very astonishing, it once happened that a new-caught Yuz hunted immediately upon his signifying his pleasure to it, and siezed the game like one who had been trained. On this occasion, the eyes of many were opened, and they believed in his supernatural endowments. He had also a Yuz who used to follow him without a collar, or chain, and was as sensible and obedient as a human being.

Hunting game with this animal affords excellent sport. Two hundred people of rank are appointed to his department.

The food allowed for the Leopard.

They are divided into eight classes, and have each from two Seers and three quarters to three Seers of flesh, which is given them all at once. On Saturdays they receive a double allowance because that no animals are allowed to be killed on that day. Formerly, every six months, they were anointed with four Seers of (hee and one Seer and a half Chattaek of brimstone ground up together, to preserve them from the mange; now they are anointed only once a year. Four people were allowed for training and keeping each Yuz; but now that they are provided with carriages, horses, and Doolies, only two people are entertained. Their monthly pay is from five to thirty Rupees, and they attend the carriage. There are allowed for the leopards, coverings of rich brocades, and collars and chains of gold inlaid with precious stones, with silk and woolen carpets. A great Emeer is appointed to superintend this department. Every leopard has a name suitable to his character. They are formed into divisions of ten, each of which is called Missel and Turef, and has a different rank assigned to it. A thousand of these leopards accompany His Majesty to the chase, and alone form a large encampment. Three Missels of the first rank, which are all Khaseh, and two Missels of the second rank, making altogether five Missels, are always ready at the palace. Two Meha-fehs are slung on the opposite sides of an elephant, with a Yuz in each who are carried in this manner that they may the more easily descry the game. Some are put upon the backs of horses and mules, and others are transported on carriages, or in Doolies carried by bearers. Semendinanick, the chief leopard, is carried on a Chowdole, and is treated with great respect, having servants appointed to attend him when he travels, and a kettle-drum is beat before him. Another kind of Dooly is suspended upon the necks of two horses. Some particular leopards have a Dooly and a cart, and others only a Dooly each. The Dooly is carried by three bearers. The Yuz hunts best against the wind, as in that situation he discovers the game by the scent. There are three ways of hunting with this animal.

First. *Oopûrghuttee*, when they place the Yuz on the right side of the game. Second. *Reghnee*, when they take off his chain, and show him the game at a distance, whilst himself is in a covert, and he creeps along, and jumps upon the game by surprise. Third. *Meharee*, when they put the Yuz in a covert, and drive his carriage towards the deer, who being frightened at the appearance of it, flies to the quarter where the Yuz is hidden, who springs upon the game and seizes it. It is impossible to describe the activity and subtle artifices of this animal. Sometimes he raises such a dust with his feet, that he is entirely hidden under it, and he can bend himself so close to the ground, as to be scarcely above the surface. Formerly, they did not hunt with them more than three kinds of game, but now they take twelve different sorts. His Majesty ordered a screen to be made, which is called *Chuttermundle*, and it serves as a hiding place for the Yuz; the hunters set up a noise and drive the deer towards the screen, from behind which the Yuz springs out upon it. His Majesty liberally rewards the servants of this department who may merit encouragement, and there are also particular marks of favour bestowed upon the leopards, the relation of which would run me into prolixity. The following astonishing incident occurred under this auspicious reign. A deer contracted an intimacy with a leopard, and they lived and sported together; but this particular attachment did not prevent the leopard from hunting other deer. Formerly, they did not venture to let the leopard loose in the evening, for fear of his being untractable, or taking refuge in the woods; now he is so well trained, that he will hunt as well during night as in the day-time. They used also to cover their eyes, till it was time to set them at the game, from the apprehension that they would struggle to get loose immediately upon seeing it; but they are now taught to remain perfectly quiet with their eyes open. The Omrah lays bets upon every forty leopards, and he whose animal seizes first wins the wager. Also the Dooreah (or leader) whose leopard first kills twenty game, takes five Rupees from his

brethern. Syed Ahmed Barah, who is at the head of this department, takes a Mohur from each person who wins a bet, from whence he acquires a considerable income. When an Emeer presents His Majesty with twenty pair of antelope's horns, he receives a Mohur from each of the other thirty-nine Omruhs. The Bundookcheean, and keepers of the Missels, have also their respective bets. His Majesty never hunts on Friday, in consequence of a vow that he made upon the birth of his eldest son.

The Syagosh.

Formerly, this animal hunted only hares and foxes, but now he is taught to seize an antelope. He is allowed a Seer of flesh every day. Each of these animals has a keeper at one hundred Rupees per mensem.

Dogs.

His Majesty has a great affection for this faithful animal, and is collecting them from all countries. The best are those of Cabulistan, especially those bred in the districts of Hezereh and Tesheen, where they cross the breed with leopards; which species has a particular name. There are various ways of hunting with dogs, some of whom are so brave that they will attack a lion.

Each Khaseh dog is allowed two Seer of flesh, and the others one Seer and a quarter, daily. Every pair of greyhound has a keeper at one hundred Dams per mensem.

The Manner of hunting Deer with Deer.

They fasten a snare about a tame deer, so that when a wild one engages him, he is entangled by the horns, and ears; upon which the hunters issue from their covert and seize him. If the tame deer is overpowered, or the snare breaks, he returns to his keeper. Sultan Firoze Khljie had some idea of this manner of hunting; but it is only now brought to perfection. They will now hunt in the night, and if the wild deer runs away, or the snare breaks, the tame one obeys the orders of

his keeper, and comes or goes just as he directs. Formerly, they were afraid to send out a tame deer at night, and whenever one was let loose, it had a clog fastened to one of its legs, but now no such precaution is used. Some time ago a tame deer ran away in the wilds of the Soobah of Allahabad, and after passing many rivers and towns, travelled to his native country, Punjab, and there joined his former keeper. Formerly, only two or three people partook of this sport, and, for fear of frightening the wild deer, used to disguise their persons, or hide themselves in the grass; but His Majesty has introduced a method whereby upwards of four hundred people may go together. Forty oxen are taught to move slowly, and in such a manner as to conceal the people who are behind them. Also does are taught to entice the bucks into snares. A decoy-deer ensnared a Yuz, and they were brought together to Gujerat.

Ghuntaheerah is the name of another manner of hunting. A man takes in his hand a shield or a basket, so as to cover a lamp. Then with his other hand he rings a little bell. The animals running towards the light and the noise, are shot with arrows by those who lie in covert. There is another way of assembling the game together by a person's singing an incantation. But His Majesty considering both these methods to be nefarious, has ordered them to be discontinued.

Taghnee. A person shows himself to the deer stark naked, making a number of foolish gestures, upon which the deer, taking him for a mad man, come near and stare at him with astonishment, when the archers from their covert smite them with arrows.

Another way, called Bowkareh. Some archers hide themselves in the grass in the wind's eye, whilst others hold up a large sheet like a wall, and the deer being driven towards the sheet, are there shot with arrows.

Deddawen is much like that last mentioned.

Ajarek is when the archers cover themselves with green foliage, so that nothing of the human form appears,

and that their bows and arrows are concealed. Another way : The hunter hides himself in a tree, and from thence makes a noise like a deer, which brings them to that quarter, when he discharges his arrows upon them.

The Manner of hunting the Buffalo.

In the ground which he frequents, they fasten an iron ring with two ropes ; and near this spot they tie a female buffalo. An active, resolute fellow lies in ambush, and when the wild buffalo comes to the female, he binds him with the ropes ; but it frequently happens that the man is killed in making the attempt. The following is another way : They place snares on the banks of a pool of water, whither the wild buffaloes resort. Then people mounted on tame buffaloes, and armed with spears, go into the water, and attack them, and, if any of them escape out of the pool, they are taken in the snares.

Of Hawking.

His Majesty sometimes hunts with the Baz, the Shahheen, the Shunkar, the Shahbaz, and the Purkut ; but he is fondest of the Bashehrah ; and each of this last kind has a particular name. In the mid-spring all the falcons are sent into the country to moult, and when the season is over, they are brought to the royal presence to be reviewed. The Moolcheen is a green bird no bigger than a sparrow, but like a royal falcon, he will bring down a crane. It is said that with his talons he tears out the crane's eyes ; but neither the truth of this, nor the story of his cutting off the crane's wings whilst he is flying, have yet been ascertained. The Zodehpeer, which is brought from Cashneer, is a green bird, smaller than a parrot, with a straight red bill, and a long tail. He seizes small birds in the air, and brings them to the fowler. Many other birds may be taught to hunt. The crow may be taught to seize the sparrow, the Boodench, and the Sar. It would be tedious to say more upon this subject. Munsubdars, Ahdies and other cavalry are

appointed to this department. The foot soldiers who are natives of Cashmeer and Hindustan, are paid after two rates :

			Rs.	Rs.
Cashmeerecan	1st Rate, per mensem		4½ to	7½
do.	2nd Rate,	do.	4	to 5
Indian	1st Rate,	do.	3¾ to	4½
do.	2nd Rate,	do.	3	to 3½

Allowance of food for the Hawks.

The Cashmeerecan, and many Indian falconers give their birds flesh only once a day ; but in the royal aviary they are allowed it twice a day in the following proportions :

<i>Names of birds.</i>	<i>Daily Allowance of Flesh.</i>
A Baz	7 Dams weight.
A Jurah	6 ..
A Behry, a Lacheen, and a	{ 5 ..
Basheh	
A Chippuck Basheh, a Shickreh,	{ 2 ..
a Beyserah, a Dhonee, and	
such like, each.	

In the latter part of the afternoon they let all these birds loose upon sparrows. A Baz, a Jurah, and a Behry, are each allowed to catch and eat seven. A Lacheen is permitted to have five, a Basheh three, and the other kinds two each. The Chergh and the Luckeh have flesh given them at this time. The Shahbaz, the Shunkar, and the Purkut are each allowed a Seer of flesh daily. Frequently they feed them with the game that they take.

Prices of Falcons.

Frequently men, through eagerness to possess a particular bird, or from ignorance of its worth, paying much beyond their proper value, His Majesty has enquired out the prices of each kind, in order that the

buyer may not be imposed upon, nor the seller be deprived of a reasonable profit.

A Baz	...	From 5	Rs. to 12	Mohurs.
A Basheh	...	5	Do.	3 Do.
A Shaheen	...	3	Do.	1 Do.
A Behry, a Jurah, or a Behry				
Butcheh	...	1	Mr.	2 Do.
A kehleh	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	Do.	1 Do.
A Chergh	...	$1\frac{1}{2}$	Rs.	$2\frac{1}{2}$ Rs.
A Chippuck Basheh	...	$\frac{1}{4}$	Do.	1 Do.
A Shikreh	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	Do.	$1\frac{1}{2}$ Do.
A Beyserah	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	Do.	2 Do.
A Chippuck Lucker	...	$\frac{1}{4}$	Dy.	1 Do.

And each of the above are of three kinds, viz. 1st, Those that have moulted once since taken. 2nd, Chieks who have not yet cast their feathers. 3rd, Those who had moulted before they are taken.

The master falconers are rewarded according to the number of game that their birds take. The settled rewards are from a Dam to a Mohur. If they bring a bird alive, they are paid according to its size and value. Half the reward goes to the Bazdar, or him who holds the falcon; and when he brings the game to the presence, he has a further donation of a twentieth part of the whole. If a falcon is sent in a present to His Majesty, the Koshbeghy and the Mushreff receive as follows:

<i>Names of Birds.</i>	<i>Koshbeghy's Fee.</i>	<i>Mushreff's Fee.</i>
Baz	$1\frac{1}{2}$...	$\frac{1}{2}$ Rupee.
Surah	1 Chern ...	1 Chern.
Basheh	Do. ...	1 Ashet.
Chergh, Lacheen, (Cher- goleh, Kehleh, or Behry Butcheh	1 Ashet ...	1 Dessy.
A Chippuck	1 Desseh ...	1 Suky.

In the royal aviary there are never less than twenty Bazees, and the like number of Shaheens, thirty Jurahs, one hundred Bashes, Behrehs and Cherghs, twenty each;

Luckers and Shikars, twelve each ; but it is impossible to say how many more there may be.

The Manner of catching Water-Fowl.

This is done after several ways ; but the most curious is the following : They make an artificial bird with the skin and feathers of a water-fowl, the body of which is hollow, so that a man may put his head into it, and two apertures are made for him to see through. The man having put his head therein, stands in the water up to his neck, and getting amongst the birds, pulls them very dexterously under water by the legs ; but sometimes they are cunning enough to escape. In Cashmeer they teach a hawk to seize the birds whilst swimming, and to bring them to the man who attends in a little boat : those that are too large for the hawk to carry, he sits upon, till the boat comes to him.

The Manner of catching Partridges.

This is also done after various ways ; but the following is the most extraordinary. Tame partridges are taught, at the ringing of a little bell, to fight with the wild ones, during which the fowler throws a net over them. They are also put into a cage, which is hung round with snares of horse-hair, and, upon a signal given them by the fowler, they call the wild ones to them, who are taken in the snares.

The Manner of catching the Boodeneh.

In the night they take an earthen vessel with a narrow neck, and blowing into it make a noise like an owl. The Boodenehs, frightened at the noise, assemble together, when another man sets fire to some straw, the light of which dazzles their eyes, when the fowlers take them one by one, and put them in a cage, or else throw a net over them.

The Manner of taking the Lucker.

The bird is about the size of the Cherg, but in plumage resembles the Jurah. They fix snares about his

body, and fill his claws with feathers ; when the other birds of prey thinking he has caught some game, come to seize it from him, and being entangled in the snares, they struggle and come tumbling together to the ground.

The Manner of catching the Ghowghiey.

They fasten together upon a cross-stick a Ghowghiey and an owl, surrounding them with snares. Both the birds being frightened, set up a noise, and the wild owls and Ghowghieys coming to their assistance, are taken in the snares.

It would run me into prolixity to describe all the different methods of hunting and fowling : I shall therefore pass on to another subject.

Of Games.

His Majesty, who is an excellent judge of mankind, uses these sports as a latent means of discovering other merits. They are of various kinds, of which a few particulars shall here be given.

The game of Chowgan.

Those who consult only appearances consider this merely as a piece of diversion ; but the wise, reflecting upon the great exertions that it requires, regard it as the touchstone of a man's strength and courage, and esteem it an excellent method of exercising and training for action both the man and his horse. When His Majesty enters the lists at this game, he pitches upon a fit person to be his adversary, and ten others are selected, and then divided into pairs by the cast of the die. Each couple play together for twenty-five minutes' continuance. This game is played after several ways. First, one of the parties places the ball in the hollow of his bat, and trundles it gently towards the *Chal* or pit. This manner

of ejecting the ball, is called in the Hindovee language *Roel*. Then the adversary, with great skill and activity, catches up the ball in his bat, and flings it forcibly away before the other can come up with him. This found motion is called in the Hindovee language *Beyleh*. It is performed several ways, either by throwing the ball towards the right or to the left, and the other frequently snatches it from between his horse's legs or from under his belly; and sometimes when it comes in front, he catches it upon the spike of his bat. His Majesty performs all these feats with great address, frequently catching the ball in the air. When the ball is flung into the pit, a Kettle-drum is beat, to apprise every one of the game being concluded. In order to increase the ardour of the combatants, the players lay bets upon the game. Whoever throws the ball into pit wins the game. If the ball is caught on the spike of the bat, it is called a forced game; and when one is going to catch the ball upon the spike all the others crowd about him striving who shall carry it off, and in this contest astonishing feats of dexterity are exhibited. His Majesty is so dexterous, that he will catch the ball upon the spike in a dark night. For playing at night, they use balls of Palass; which wood burns for a considerable time, and is not heavy. The ends of the bats are ornamented with rings of gold and silver, and whenever they break off, whoever can catch them, has them.

The Manner of training Pigeons.

His Majesty is very fond of this amusement, and has brought pigeons into high esteem. The monarchs of Iran and Turan have sent him some very rare kinds; and the merchants also bring capital collections. A very fine green pigeon, named Meheneh, that belonged to Kookultash Khan, having fallen into His Majesty's hands, became the chief of the royal pigeons, and from him descended Ahsky, Poreezad, Almas, and Shahowdee, who were the progenitors of the choicest pigeons in the world. The pigeon-houses of Omar Sheikh Mirza, and Sultan Hussein Mirza are now

forgotten ; and such improvements have been made in the art of training pigeons, as astonish the pigeon-trainers of Iran and Turán. His Majesty, by crossing the breeds, which method was never practised before, has improved them astonishingly. The hen generally lays her eggs from twelve to twenty days, after coupling, but some who are weak and sickly couple in the month of Mehr. (*k*), and do not deposit their eggs before Ferverdeen (*l*). The cock sits upon the eggs in the day-time, and the hen during the night. In winter they incubate twenty days, or if the weather be remarkably temperate, seventeen or eighteen days. For the first six days, the pigeons feed their young with Fuleh, which is grain macerated in their crops till it almost resembles water : from that period till the expiration of a month, they feed them from their crops with grain half digested ; after which they are themselves able to eat raw grain, when they are taken away from their dams, and given to the pigeon-trainers. At first the trainers give them only a fourth of their allowance of grain, till they have taken forty flights ; then they are taught to make circular flights, and to tumble in the air. In the royal pigeon-houses, each pigeon, before he receives his full allowance of grain, performs fifteen circular flights, and seventy tumbles ; and they are also taught to do this, and to fly to a great height in the night. On a journey or a march they fly the whole way, bearers carrying their houses ; and when the birds are fatigued, they rest themselves for a short time, and then pursue their flight. There are never less than twenty thousand pigeons with the court, out of which five hundred are Khaseh. Formerly, they did not know how to judge of pigeons by twisting their feet, or sleeping their eye-lids, or opening their nostrils ; but His Majesty has discovered these and other infallible criterions. He has appointed separate servants to this department, and has fixed the prices of pigeons after nine rates :

(*k*) September.

(*l*) March.

Classes.			prices per pair.	
Class 1	has no determinate price.			
2	...	...	...	3 Rupees.
3	...	...	...	2½ "
4	...	...	...	2 "
5	...	...	...	1½ "
6	...	...	...	1 "
7	...	...	...	¾ "
8	...	...	...	½ "
9	...	...	...	3 Ashets.

When the pigeons are brought to be reviewed by His Majesty, they begin with the stock of Mehench; then follow the Ashky, which, although they be also of the offspring of Mehench, are considered as a distinct species. Next come those called Charjeshee, being of the stock of a pigeon that belonged to Hajee Aly of Samarcand, which coupled with an Oodee hen. After these, they are brought in tribes, according to their number, or time of being bred. The following are the names of the colours of the Khaseh pigeons: Zurreen, Emera, Zomiera Cheenee, Nustee, Shesekee, Oodee, Surmai, Kishmishee, Hulwai, Sundely, Jiggery, Nebaty, Doghee, Ushkee, Hullanee, Neluserree, Kooreh, Azruk, Ateshee, Sushtaloo, Gul, Gugger, Kagheezee, Aguree, Mohrekee, and Khezree. There are also many other beautiful pigeons, which, although they neither wheel nor tumble in the air, yet perform many pleasing tricks. Amongst them are the following: The Kowkh, which seems to say the word Yakroo. The Luckeh, whose cooing is very agreeable, and he carries his head with astonishing pride and state lines. The Lowtur, who upon being shaken, and then put upon ground, jumps about with strange convulsive motions. The Kehrnee, who has such amazing affection for its hen, that when he has flown out of sight, if she is exposed in a cage, he instantly drops down upon it. They descend either with both wings spread, or with one open, or else with both shut. The Ruhteh is a pigeon famous for carrying letters; but any pigeon may be taught to do this. The Neshwaree ascends in the air till

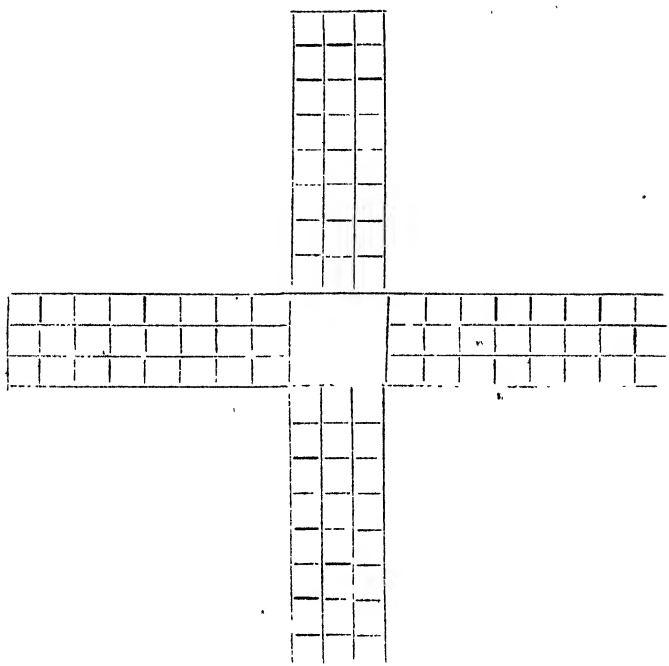
he is out of sight, and remains so far a day or two, after which he alights on the ground. There are also many other kinds that are valuable only on account of their beauty; such as the Sherazee, the Shushtree, the Shashenu, the Jougeeah, the Rezehdehn, the Muggessece, the Koimeeree, and the Gowlah. This last is a wild pigeon, of whom if a few are taken, they are speedily joined by a thousand others of their kind. There are people who obtain a livelihood, by sending these pigeons to feed abroad, and making them vomit up the grain, by giving them water strongly impregnated with salt. A pigeon is said to live to the age of thirty years. One hundred flying pigeons require for their daily allowance four Seers of Arzen. The others are fed with a mixture of the seven following grains viz., rice, split vetches, Moungh, Arzen, Korcr, Lederch and Jewar.

The servants of this department are on the rolls of the army, and receive their pay accordingly. A foot soldier has from two Rupees to sixty Dams per mensem.

The Game of Chowper.

This is a very ancient Hindustany game. There are sixteen pieces of one form, but of four different colours, and they all move in the same direction. Frequently four people sit down together at this game, each having his respective adversary, and playing with four pieces of the same colour. There are three dice, having on one side one spot, on another two, on the third five, and on the fourth side six spots.

The table is composed of two parallelograms, intersecting each other at right angles; and each of the four sides of this cross is divided into twenty four equal parts, a square space being left in the centre of the whole, as is shewn in the following figure.



Each player places a peice on the sixth, and another on the seventh square of the middle line of the division which fronts him ; and one piece on the seventh, and another on the eight square of the lower line of the division on his right. The pieces begin moving to the right, and proceed all round the table on the outer line, till they come to the middle line again. When the pieces are brought round to the sixth and seventh squares of the middle line, it is called a sure game, and from the situation he must throw the number that will exactly carry his pieces into the space in the centre, which concludes the game. •

Chundel Mundel. •

This game was invented by His Majesty. The table resembles that for Chowper, only that it is circular, and has sixteen sides, for as many people to play at. There are four dice, and the pieces move the same as in the

game of Chowper. Whoever gets his pieces up first, is paid by the other fifteen players; and the next by fourteen, and so on, till the last, who pays every one.

Cards.

This is a well-known game. At first the pack consisted of twelve kings, with eleven cards dependent upon each in the following order :—

First, Ashweput, the king of the horses. He is painted on horse-back, like the king of Delhi, with the Chutter, the Alum, and other ensigns of royalty. On another card is his Vezeer mounted on horse-back; and the other cards of this suit have representations of horses, from one to ten each. Second, Gujput, the king of the elephants, is mounted on an elephant like the king of Orissa. His Vezeer is also on an elephant, and on the ten other cards are elephants. Third, Nurput, the king of men. Like the king of Bejjahpoor, he is seated on a throne; and has different kinds of soldiers attending him on foot. The Vezeer is seated on a Sendely (or chair); and the ten other cards have foot soldiers from one to ten each. Fourth, Gurhput, the king of the castles. He is sitting on a throne on the top of a castle; his Vezeer on a Sendely; and the other cards have castles. Fifth, Dhenput, the king of the treasures. Under his throne are bags of gold and silver coins. His Vezeer is seated on a Sendely in like manner; on the other ten cards are vases of gold and silver. Sixth, Dulput, the king of the warriors. He is seated on his throne clad in armour, and surrounded by soldiers in coats of mail. His Vezeer is in armour on a Sendely; and the other ten cards have men in armour. Seventh, Newaput, the king of the boats. He is seated on a throne in a boat; his Vezeer in like manner on a Sendely; and the ten other cards have figures of boats. Eighth, Typut is the figure of a queen seated on a throne, and surrounded by her handmaids. Her Vezeeress is on a Sendely; and the other cards have the figures of women. Ninth, Surput, the king of the Dewtahs (or celestials), whom they call Linder, seated on a throne. His Vezeer on

a Sendely, and on the ten other cards are figures of Dewtahs. Tenth, Assurpat, the king of the genii, is represented by Solomon, the son of David, seated on a throne. The Vezeer is on a Sendely; and on the other ten cards are figures of genii. Eleventh, Bumpat, king of the wild beasts, is the figure of a lion, with other beasts of prey. His Vezeer is represented by a tiger, and on the other ten cards are different kinds of wild beasts. Twelfth, Ehiput, the king of snakes, is a large snake riding upon a dragon. The Vezeer is a snake mounted on another of its kind; on the other ten cards are snakes. Of these twelve suits the first six are called Beeshbur, and the last six Kumbur. His Majesty has made considerable alterations and improvements in this game. The pack of cards now consisted of eight suits. First, the king of the gold coins is depicted in such a manner, that he seems to be bestowing the money upon those who stand round the throne. His Vezeer is seated on a Sendely looking at the treasure, and on the other ten cards are represented the different officers of the mint. Second, the king of the Berats (or grants) is seated on a throne, with his attendants presenting grants of different kinds for his ratification. The Vezeer is seated on a Sendely with a register-book before him; and on the other ten cards are the officers who are employed in drawing out these papers. Third, the king of the manufactures is looking at a Katass ox loaded with raw silk, and silken stuffs. The Vezeer, on a Sendely, is examining what goods are in store; and on the other ten cards are different animals loaded with goods. Fourth, the king of the Chung, or harp, is listening to a concert. The Vezeer, on a Sendely; is trying the abilities of some musicians; and on the other ten cards are different kinds of musical performers. Fifth, the king of the silver coins is giving away Rupees and other pieces of silver. The Vezeer, on a Sendely, is examining the coins; and on the other ten cards are the officers employed in the silver-coinage. Sixth, the king of the swords is trying the temper of a blade. His Vezeer is examining the arsenal; and on the other ten cards are different artificers employed in working iron. Seventh, the king of the

diadems is bestowing a crown. His Vezeér is preparing a crown, and on the other ten cards are tailors, and such like. Eighth, the king of the slaves, is mounted on an elephant: his Vezeer is in a chariot ; and on the other ten cards are different kinds of slaves some sitting, others falling down, some drunk, and others sober. These, with the ordinary kinds of cards, chess, and other delightful games, serve to recreate the paradisiacal assembly.

END OF THE SECOND PART.

AYEEN AKBERY

VOL. I.

PART III.

CONTAINING

REGULATIONS FOR THE REVENUE DEPARTMENT.

AYEEN AKBERY.

V O L I

PART III.

CONTAINING

REGULATIONS FOR THE REVENUE DEPARTMENT.

Of Aeras.

HAVING given a summary account of His Majesty's new arrangements in the household, and in the military department, I shall now say something of the management of the revenues, beginning with aeras, all public transactions being regulated thereby.

Every nation forms an era from some memorable event, such as a change in religion ; the accession of one family to the throne upon the expulsion of another ; a great earthquake, or a flood. But as a multiplicity of aeras occasions confusion in public transactions, His Majesty, in the twenty-ninth year of his reign, ordered that all old dates should be discontinued, and substituted a new one in their stead, as will be hereafter particularly explained.

By the joint exertions of the ancient philosophers wonderful observatories have been erected, from whence with the assistance of astronomical instruments, they ascertained the situations and motions of the heavenly bodies, and determined the latitudes and longitudes of places, with many other useful discoveries. But these grand objects cannot be obtained solely by means of the wealth of individuals, they require also the patronage and encouragement of monarchs, and moreover demand thirty years' observation to be informed of the revolution of the planets. So that the more time and the greater

pains are bestowed upon these studies, the more effectually will they be brought to perfection. Numbers, by their skill and assiduity in these researches, have left their names to posterity.

Down to the present year, which is the fortieth of the reign, the following spaces of time have elapsed from the periods in which the most famous observatories were constructed.

<i>Observatories.</i>	<i>Years since</i>
Those of Archimedes, Arastarcus, and } Aberkhus, in Egypt }	1769
That of Ptolemy in Alexandria	1410
That of the Khalif Mamoon in Baghdat	798
That of Syed Ben Aly, and Khaleed Ben } Abdulmalek, at Damascus }	764
That of Nebatty, in Raca	654
That of Nasserreddeen Tousee, which was } erected in Maragha }	362
That of Mirza Ulugh Beg, in Sumerkund, } and which is esteemed the best of all ... }	156

There are different astronomical tables, to the number of two hundred and upwards. Whatever particular motions happen to the heavenly bodies in the course of a year, being collected together, are called an almanac. The almanac contains the diurnal progression of the planets, from the time of the sun's entering the sign Aries, till his return to that point of the Zodiac. The Hindoos call such an almanac Puttereh.

The sages of Hindustan say that the science of astronomy is from divine revelation; for that when a man is endowed with purity and sanctity of character, he is made acquainted with the various forms of existence, in the superior and in the lower regions, and becomes privy to whatever has happened, or that will come to pass; and all these mysteries are written in a book called Sedhant (*siddhanta*). They have at this day nine such books. First, Brahma Sedhant (*Brahma-siddhanta*), dictated by Brahma. Second, Soorej Sedhant (*Surya-*

shiddhānta), dictated by the sun. Third, Soam Sedhant (*Soma-siddhānta*), dictated by the moon. Fourth, Berisput Sedhant (*Vrthaspati-siddhānta*); dictated by the planet Jupiter. And the revelation of these four is placed at an immense distance of time. The other five they consider as having been dictated by mortals. Fifth, Gurg Sedhant (*Garga-siddhānta*). Sixth, Narud Sedhant (*Nirala-siddhānta*), Seventh, Paraser Sedhant (*Parasara-siddhānta*.) Eighth, Poolust Sedhant. (*Pulastya-siddhānta*) Ninth, Beeshishtha Sedhant. (*Vasishtha-siddhānta*.)

All nations compute time by days and nights. The natural day in Turan and in Europe, is computed from moon to noon. In China and Chinese Tartary, they reckon it from midnight to midnight. But the generality of people reckon from sunset to sunset. According to the Hindoo philosophers, the natural day is thus computed. In Jumnokote (*Yamakoti*), which they make to be the eastern extremity of the globe, from sunrise to sunrise: in Roomak (*Romaka*), the western extremity, from sunset to sunset: in Lunka (*Lanka*) the southern extremity from midnight to midnight and in Delhi they also reckon after this manner: In Siddapoor (*Siddhapura*), the northern extremity, from noon to noon. The artificial day consists of a complete revolution of the sun round the earth, without making any allowance for its retrograde motion. Summarily, all nations, for the ease of calculation, reckon by artificial days, which they divide into equal parts. In the astronomical tables of Nebatty, the difference between a natural and an artificial day is made to be fifty-nine minutes, eight seconds, eight thirds, and forty-six fourths. The Ilkhanian tables make the difference the same in the minutes and seconds, but say, nineteen thirds, forty-four fourths, two fifths, and thirty-seven sixths. Ulugh Beg and Nasserreddeen agree with Ilkhan in minutes, seconds, and thirds, but make forty-seven fourths, and forty-three fifths. In Ptolemy's tables, and in his *Almagestum*, the minutes and seconds are the same as those; but he says seventeen thirds,

twelve fifths, and thirty-one sixths. These disagreements must have arisen from the difference of skill, or the defects of instruments.

The year and the seasons are computed from the sun's revolution round the Zodiac. From his quitting one point, till his return to the same again, is a year. The time that he remains in one sign, is called a solar month. The time that the moon takes in going from one conjunction with the sun to another, or from one opposition to another, or such like, is called a lunar month. Twelve monthly revolutions of the moon, being nearly equal to one annual revolution of the sun, twelve lunar months are called a lunar year. Thus both the year and month are solar and lunar, natural and artificial.

The natural year and month, are when the revolution is complete ; and the artificial, is when the computation is made in days, and not in revolutions.

The Hindovee astronomers divide the year into four parts, allotting each for a particular purpose.

Having now given a general idea of years, months and days, I shall proceed to say something of ancient æras.

The Æra, of the Hindoos.

The epocha of this æra is the creation of Brahma, and every one of his days is the commencement of a new æra. Every one of his days consists of fourteen Muncoos (*manu*), or sons of his will, who are his coadjutors in the works of creation. Every Munoo (*manu*) comprises seventy Kulebs (*kalpa*) each containing four Jowgs (*yuga*), or forty-three lacs and twenty thousand years. On this, which is the first day of the fifty-first year of the age of Brahma, there have been six Muncoos (*manu*) ; and of the seventh Munoo (*manu*), there have elapsed twenty-seven Kulebs (*kalpa*), and three Jowgs (*yuga*) of the twenty-eighth Kuleb (*kalpa*), and four thousand seven hundred years of the fourth Jowg (*yuga*):

In the beginning of the fourth, or present Jowg (*yuga*) Rajah Joodishter (*Yudhishthira*) was universal monarch, and the commencement of his reign became the epocha of an æra, of which to this time (being the 40th year of the reign) there have elapsed four thousand six hundred and ninety-six years. After him Bickramajeet (*Vikramāditya*) reckoned from his own accession to the throne, and reigned one hundred and thirty-five years. Of this æra there have elapsed one thousand six hundred and fifty-two years. It is said that a youth named Salbahin (*Salivāhana*) made war upon Bickramajeet (*Vikramāditya*), and, after having taken him prisoner in battle, asked him what boon he had to request? Bickramajeet (*Vikramāditya*) answered, "My only desire is that my æra may not be discontinued in public transactions." Salbahin (*Salivāhana*) granted his request, but at the same time made use of another æra from his own accession. Of the æra of Salbahin (*Salivāhana*) there have elapsed one thousand five hundred and seventeen years. The Hindoos believe that this æra will continue in use for the space of eighteen thousand years, after which they say that Raja Bidjeeabundun (*Vijayavardhana*?) will introduce a new æra from his own accession to the throne, which will last ten thousand years. Then Naka Arjen (*Nāgarjuna*) will sit on the throne, and establish another æra, which will continue for four lacs of years. And, lastly, Kulkee Owtar (*Kalki-acatara*) will institute an æra, which will remain in use for eight hundred and twenty-one years. And all the six æras now mentioned, excepting that of Bickramajeet (*Vikramāditya*), are metaphorically called by them Saka (*sa'ka*), and held in the greatest veneration. Besides these six, there are many others including that of Bickramajeet (*Vikramāditya*), and which they call Sumbut (*samvat*). The æra of Bickramajeet (*Vikramāditya*) was changed from Saka (*saka*) into Sumbut (*samvat*) upon the invasion of Salbahin (*Salivāhana*). After the expiration of these six æras, the Sat Jowg (*satya-yuga*) will commence, and we rise to a new æra. The Hindoo astronomers reckon months and years after four kinds. First, Soormas

(*saura-māsa*), which is the time that the sun is in one sign of the Zodiac; and this year consists of three hundred and sixty-five days, fifteen Ghurries, thirty Puls (*pala*) and twenty-two and a half Bepuls (*vipala*). Second, Chundermass (*chandra-māsa*), which is computed from Purwa (*pratipat*) to Amavus (*amāvasyā*), and its year consists of three hundred and fifty-four days, twenty-two Ghurries, and one Pul (*pala*). They reckon the commencement of the year from the sun's entering the sign Aries. This month consists of thirty Tit'h (*tithi*) each containing twelve degrees of the moon's circuit, reckoning from her conjunction with the sun; and according to the quickness or slowness of the moon's progress, the Tit'h (*tithi*) differ in the number of Ghurries; but no Tit'h (*tithi*) is of more than sixty-five Ghurries, nor less than fifty-four Ghurries. The first Tit'h (*tithi*) is called Purwa (*pratipat*); the second, Dooj (*dyutiya*); the third, Teej (*tritiya*); the fourth, Chowt'h (*chaturthi*); the fifth, Panchomee (*panchami*); the sixth, Chut'h (*shashthi*); the seventh, Sutmeen (*saptami*); the eighth, Ashtomeen (*ashami*); the ninth, Nowmeen (*navami*); the tenth, Dusmeen (*dasami*); the eleventh, Ekadussy (*ekadasi*); the twelfth, Duadussy (*dvadas'i*); the thirteenth, Terodussy (*trayodas'i*); the fourteenth, Chowduss (*chaturdas'i*); the fifteenth, Pooran Massee (*paurnamāsi*) or full moon; and from the sixteenth to the twenty-ninth, the same names are used, excepting for the thirtieth, which, is called Amavus (*amāvasyā*). The first half of this month is called Shookulputch (*suklapaksha*), and the last half, Kishenputch (*krishnapaksha*); and they begin the month from Kishenputch (*krishnupaksha*). In most of their almanacs the year is solar, and the months lunar.

The artificial lunar year is less than the solar by 10 days 5½ Ghurries 29 Puls (*pala*) and 2½ Bepuls (*vipala*); and this difference, in the course of two solar years eight months and fifteen days, amounts to one month. And according to the calculations in the Ephemerides, this difference happens in the course of three years, or in two years and one month. After the first method of calculation, in

every twelve months there is this excess; and in the year when it amounts to one month, they reckon one month twice. According to the second way, the solar month, wherein there are two conjunctions of the sun and moon, is reckoned twice; and this double calculation never happens but from Chyte (*Chaitra*) to Kenwar or Assin (*A'svina*). This intercalary month the astronomers call Adhic Mass (*adhi-māsa*) and the vulgar, Lound. The third kind of month is that which they call Sawon Mass (*sa'van-māsa*). This they begin at any day they please, and make the months to consist of thirty days each, or the year of 360 days. The fourth kind, Nechutter Mass (*nakshatra-māsa*), is reckoned from the moon's quitting any mansion till her return to it again. This month consists of twenty-seven days, and the year of 324 days.

The Hindoos reckon six seasons, each of which they call Rittoo (*ritu*). The first, called Bussunt (*vasanta*), is the time that the sun is in the signs Pisces and Aries; and this is the temperate season. Second, Gerykhun, (*grishma*) whilst the sun is in the signs Taurus and Gemini, is the hot season. The third, Beekha (*varsha*), whilst the sun is in Cancer and Leo, is the rainy season. The fourth, Surd (*s'arat*) when the sun is in Virgo and Libra, which is the end of the rains, and the commencement of the winter. The fifth, Keymunt (*hemanta*), when the sun is in Scorpio and Sagittarius which is the winter. The sixth Shishra (*sisira*) when the sun is in Capricornius and Aquarius, which is the season between winter and spring. They also divide the year into three parts which they name Kall (*kāl*), beginning with the month of Phagun (*phalgun*), The four hot months, they call Dhopakall: the four rainy months, Berkhakall (*varsha-kāl*); and the four cold months Seetkall (*sita-kāl*). And throughout Hindustan they do not reckon more than three seasons of the year. Thus Pisces, Aries, Taurus, and Gemini are the summer; Cancer, Leo, Virgo, and Libra, are the rains; Scorpio, Sagittarius, Capricornius, and Aquarius, are the winter.

They also divide the solar year into two parts, the first commencing with Aries, and ending with Virgo; and this half they call Ootergole (*uttara-gola*), or the sun's course to the north of the Equinoctial. The other half commences with Libra, and ends with Pisces, and is called Decangole (*dakshina-gola*) or the sun's course to the south of the Equinoctial. Also, from the first of Capricorn to the end of Gemini they call Ootera-yin (*uttara'yana*), or the sun's northern declination; and from the commencement of Cancer to the end of Sagittarius Dutchenayin (*dakshina'yana*), or the sun's southern declination. And according to their belief, many affairs are particularly dependent on these two divisions; and to die in the first, is esteemed very fortunate.

They divide the day and night into sixty equal parts, each of which they call Ghuttee (*ghāti*), or more commonly Ghurry. Each Ghurry is subdivided into sixty Puls (*pala*), and each Pul (*pala*) consists of sixty Narys (*na'di*) which are sometimes called Bepul (*ripala*). The Nary (*na'di*) contains six respirations of a man of a temperate habit, who is in perfect health, and at rest. They say that a man of a temperate habit, in full health, respire 360 times in the space of a Ghurry, or 21,600 times in the course of a day and night. The breath which is respired they call Sowass (*s'vasa*); and that which is inspired, Pursowass (*pras'vasa*); and collectively they are called Purran (*pra'na*). Six Purrans (*pra'na*) make one Pul (*pala*), and sixty puls (*pala*) are an astronomical Ghurry, or Sat (hour), which is the twenty-fourth part of day and night. One of these Ghurries is equal to two and a half of the ordinary Ghurries before described. They likewise divide the day and night into four equal parts, which they call pahars (*prahara*).

The Khathain Era.

They reckon from the creation of the world, which they place at the distance of eight thousand, eight hundred, and eighty-four Vuns and sixty years.

Vun, consists of ten thousand years ; and they believe that the world will exist for the space of three hundred thousand Vuns. Their year is a natural solar one, and their months natural lunar. They begin their year from the sun's entering the fifteenth degree of Aquarius ; but Mohyeddien Meghreby says, they reckon from the 16th degree ; and others make it to be the 18th degree.

They divide the day and night into twelve Chaghs, each of which is subdivided into eight Khos, every one of which has a different name. They also divide the day and night into ten thousand Feneks.

They have three cycles for their months and years, viz. Shangvun, Joongvun, and Khavun, each comprising sixty years ; and the years that compose the cycle, bear its name. They also make use of cycles of ten and twelve. The first is applied to years and days, and the other to months and the subdivision of days ; and by compounding these cycles, after a multiplicity of calculations, they form the cycle of sixty years.

The Turkish Era, called also Ighuree,

Is like that of Khathai, excepting that this has only the cycle of twelve. They reckon their years and days after the same manner. In some astronomical tables it is asserted, that they also make use of the cycle of Ten.

It is not known from what event they commence their era. Abu Riham says that the Turks add nine to the common years of the Syromacedonian era, and dividing the amount by twelve, the remainder shews the year of the cycle, commencing with the mouse, and reckoning on to the animal of that number. However, upon trial, this will be found to be erroneous by one year: therefore it seems that the reckoning should commence with the ox. Although we are ignorant of the commencement of this era, yet we know sufficient to determine the cycle and year, compared with the Syromacedonian era. And if seven be added to the common years of the Mulliky era, and the amount divided by twelve,

whatever is the remainder will be the number of the year, reckoning from the mouse.

Names of the twelve years that form the Cycle.

1. Sitchkan, the mouse. 2. Oud, the ox. 3. Pars, the tiger. 4. Tewish Kan, the hare. 5. Lowey, the crocodile. 6. Ilan, the snake. 7. Yoont, the horse. 8. Ku, the sheep. 9. Beetch, the monkey. 10. Tekhaka, the cock. 11. Eyt, the dog. 12. Tunkooz, the hog. At the end of each of these names they add the word *il*, which signifies year.

The Astrological Era.

Astrologers reckon this from the commencement of the world, at which time they say all the planets were in the first sign of Aries. The year is solar and by their calculation there have elapsed one hundred and four thousand, six hundred and ninety six years.

The Era of Adam.

Commences with his creation. The years are solar, and the months lunar. According to the Ilkhanian and some other astronomical tables there have elapsed of this era five thousand three hundred and fifty three solar years. Some historians say six thousand three hundred and forty-six solar years: others make it six thousand nine hundred and thirty-eight: and others again say six thousand nine hundred and twenty solar years, and from the learned amongst the Christians, I have heard that it is six thousand seven hundred and ninety-three years.

The Jewish Era.

Commenced from the creation of the world. The years are natural solar, and the months artificial lunar. They reckon their months and days like the Arabians. Their year is of two kinds, simple in which there is no intercalation, and Abur, which is intercalary. Like the Hindoos they intercalate a month every three years.

The Æra of the Flood.

Is computed from that calamity. The years are natural solar, and the months natural lunar. The year commences when the sun enters the sign Aries. Abul Masher of Balkh having calculated the regression of the planets, places the commencement of this æra at the distance of 4696 years.

The Æra of Bukhtnasser or Nebuchadnezzar.

This prince instituted an æra from the commencement of his reign. It is an artificial solar year of 365 days. The twelve months have 30 days each, which making only 360 days, five days are added at the end of the year. Ptolemy in his *Almagestum*, calculating from the revolutions of the planets, makes this æra to have commenced 2341 years since.

The Æra of Alexander.

Begins from the death of that monarch. The year and month are artificial solar. According to Tawoon of Alexandria, and Ptolemy in his *Almagestum*, there have elapsed of this period 1917 years.

The Coptic Æra.

It begins from the creation. Nebbatty says it is an artificial solar year of 365 days. In the Zeetch Sultany, the years and months are said to resemble the Syromacedonian, and that the intercalations differ only in that the intercalary days of the Egyptians are placed six months before those of the Syromacedonians.

The Syromacedonian Æra.

The years and months are artificial solar, of 365 days and 6 hours exactly; and in some astronomical tables the excess is made to be something less than six hours. Thus, Ptolemy says it is less by fourteen minutes and forty-eight seconds. Ilkhan makes the minutes the same as Ptolemy, but says thirty-two seconds and thirty thirds. According to the Khathain calculation, the minutes are

the same, but thirty-six seconds and thirty-seven thirds. Ulugh Beg agrees in minutes, but says thirty-three seconds. Mohyeddeen Meghrehby calculates twelve minutes. Nebbatty, says thirteen minutes thirty-six seconds. Mohyeddeen adds, that by some of the Syromacedonian calculations it is made to be something more; and according to others amongst them, something less than six hours, so that a quarter of a day is about the medium. Others assert that the Syromacedonian observations have determined it to be exactly six hours. Consequently it is a natural solar year, although Mulla Aly Kowshekee makes a solar year to be something less than 365 days six hours. This era begins from the death of Alexander, although it was not brought into use till twelve years after that event. Others say that he established this era in the seventh year of his reign, when he left Macedonia to make conquests. But, according to Mohyeddeen Meghrehby, this era commenced with the reign of Seleucus, who founded the city of Antioch. Both the Jews and Syrians make use of this era. They say, that when Alexander, the son of Philip, marched from Greece to subdue the Persian empire, he came to Jerusalem: when, assembling together the principal Jews of Syria, he commanded them to discontinue the Mosaical era, and to compute from the commencement of his reign. They answering, said, "Our forefathers never continued any era for above a thousand years; and, behold, this year will complete such a period; so that from the next year we will do as thou commandest us." And they did accordingly. This happened in the twenty-ninth year of Alexander's age. Some say that the Syromacedonian year was originally Hebrew. Gowshear, in his Astronomical Tables, says that the Syromacedonian and the Syrian year are the same, excepting that they differ in the names of the months. The Syrian year begins on the first day of the month Teshreen-ul-ewwel, which at first happened when the sun was in the fourth degree of Libra, but now falls on the sixteenth. The Syromacedonian year commences on the first of Kanoon-ul-Sany, when the sun is near the twentieth degree of Capricorn. Nebbatty says

this æra began under the reign of Philip, but that he named it after his son, to increase his fame : and, calculating from the regression of the planets, he makes 1905 years to have elapsed.

The Æra of Augustus.

He was the first of the Cæsars (o); and the birth of Jesus Christ happened under his reign. It began from his accession to the throne. The year is like the Syromacedonian, and the months are the same as the Coptic. The last month in the common years has thirty-one days, and thirty-five days in the Leap year. Of this æra there have elapsed 1623 years.

The Christian Æra,

Commences from the birth of Jesus Christ. The year consists of 365 days and five hours. Like the Syromacedonians, they add one day at the end of every four years. They begin reckoning their day from midnight. Like the Arabians, they have different names for the days of the week, and begin with Sunday. Their year commences from the sun entering the sign of Capricorn, or, according to others, from the seventh degree.

The Æra of Antoninus of Rome.

It begins from his accession to the throne. The years are the same as Syromacedonian, and the months like the Egyptian. According to Ptolemy's calculations of the situations of the fixed stars, it appears that 1457 years have elapsed of this æra.

The Æra of Constantine.

He was the first Christian emperor; and this æra commenced with his reign. The years are Syromacedonian, and the months Egyptian. This is the 1410th year of the Constantine æra.

(o) The Persian historians always confound together Julius and Augustus.

The Era of the Hijera.

The Arabians, before the time of Mahömmmed, had various aras, such as from the building of the Caaba, and the commencement of the reign of Omar Ben Rebeyaa in Hejaz, where he introduced idolatry : and this ara continued in use till the year of the elephants, which incident produced a new one. Every tribe of Arabs had its ara from some particular event that had happened to them. In the time of the prophet, very little attention was paid to dates, till the Hijera, from which period every year had a different name. Thus the year that he fled from Mecca to Medida was called *Amul Izun*, the year of permission (to go from Mecca to Medina). The second year, *Amul Emr*, the year of command, (to combat the infidels). When Omar ascended the throne of the Khalifat, Abu Musa Asheree, governor of Yemen, made the following representation : "I have received your mandate written in the month of Shaban, but am not able to discover the date of the year." The Khalif assembled together the learned of all nations, to consult them upon the subject. The Jews recommended their own ara ; and the Magi explained the Persian method of computation called Mahroze. But as they both had intercalations, the calculations of which would have been found difficult, the ara of the Hijera was adopted in preference. According to it, the month is reckoned from one new moon to another. It never consists of more than thirty, nor less than twenty-nine days. It sometimes happens that four successive months are of thirty days, and three following months of twenty-nine days each. Astronomers reckon the lunar month after three ways. 1st, Natural, which is the time the moon takes in going from one appointed aspect with the sun, such as a conjunction, or an opposition, till her return to the same point. 2nd, Artificial. The motion of the moon varying, and the calculation of the difference being attended with difficulty, they reckon by artificial months. According to the tables of Ulugh Beg, the artificial lunar month consists of twenty-nine days, twelve hours, and forty,

four minutes. 3rd, In the Ephemeris the rule is, that if the excess is more than half a day, they reckon it as one day. Thus, in common years, they make the month of Moherrein thirty days, and the next month twenty-nine days, and so on alternately. The artificial lunar year consists of 354 days, eight hours, and forty-eight minutes; being less than an artificial solar year by ten days, twenty hours, and twelve minutes. Mirza Ulugh Beg, in his new astronomical tables, makes 1002 years to have elapsed of this era down to the present time.

The Era of Yezdijurd, the Son of Sheriar, the Son of Hormuz, the Son of Noorshircan.

It began from the accession of Gensheed to the throne of Persia. Every succeeding monarch gave his own name to it, so that Yezdijurd only followed the example of his predecessors. The years are like the Syromacedonian, but they intercalate only once in one hundred and twenty years, when they make the year to consist of thirteen months. The first intercalation was the month Ferverdeen, which was reckoned twice under the same name. The second was Ardebehest, and so on. Scarcely had Yezdijurd given his name to the era, than he was dethroned, and the accounts of the intercalations were entirely neglected.

The Era of Mullik Shah.

Is also called Jilalee. Before his time they used the Persian era; but by having neglected to make the the intercalations, the year began improperly. By the command of Sultan Jilaleddeen Mullik Shah Siljukee, the efforts of Omar Kheyam, and several other learned men, formed this era, and made the year to begin from the sun's entering the sign Aries. At first the years and months were both natural; now the month is an artificial one of thirty days; and at the end of Isfendiar they add five or six days. Of this period there have elapsed five hundred and fifteen years.

The Khaneean Era.

Begins with the reign of Ghazan Khan, and is founded upon the astronomical table of Il Khan. The years and months are natural solar. Before his time they dated all public deeds from the Hijera ; but the lunar year was in common use. This method of computation was the occasion of much oppression ; because thirty-one lunar years are only equal to thirty solar ones, and the revenues being demanded in lunar years, whilst the harvests kept pace with the sun, the husbandman suffered a grievous loss. Ghazan Khan immortalized his reign for justice, by abolishing that mode, and introducing this æra. The names of the months are the same as the Turkish, with the addition of the word Khaneen at the end of each. Of this period there have elapsed two hundred and ninety-three years.

The Emperor Akber's Era, called Ilahæe.

His Majesty had long been desirous of establishing a new æra in Hindustan, in order to remove the perplexity that a variety of dates unavoidably occasion. He disliked the word Hijera (*p*), but was apprehensive of offending ignorant men, who superstitiously imagine that this æra and the Mahomedan faith are inseparable ; although it be evident to the sensible part of mankind, that dates are only of use in worldly transaction, and can have no connection with religion. But as the world abounds with ignorant people, whilst the number of the wise and discerning is but small, he delayed carrying his intention into execution, till the 992d year of the Hijera, when his light having shone upon mankind, and enlarged their understandings, he embraced that opportunity for accomplishing this purpose. The illustrious Emeer Futtah Ullah Sheerazy corrected the calendar from the astronomical tables of Ulugh Beg, making this æra to begin with His Majesty's reign ; and contemplating the character of the monarch, named it Tarikh Ilahæe

(or the mighty ara). The years and months are both natural solar, without any intercalations. The names of the months and days correspond with the ancient Persian. The months are from twenty-nine to thirty days each. There is not any week in the Persian month, thirty days being distinguished by different names ; and in those months which have thirty-two days, the two last are named Rozo' Shub (day and night) ; and, in order to distinguish one from the other, are called first and second.

ماه‌هاي هند <i>The Hindo- vee Months.</i>	ماه‌هاي خطا <i>The Khath- ain Months.</i>	ماه‌هاي ايجور <i>The Ighurian Months.</i>	ماه‌هاي جيهون <i>The Jewish Months.</i>	ماه‌هاي قبطي <i>The Egypti- an Months.</i>
چيت Cheyte.	چنه Chunweh.	آرام اي Aram Iy.	تسري Tisri.	توت Toos.
بيساكه Boisakh.	ژژه zhezheveh	ايكندي اي Ikundy Iy.	مرچسوان Marchesvan.	فارفي Farfi.
جيتيه Jeyte,	ساموه Samweh.	اوجنچ اي Ojeuj Iy.	كسليو Caslev.	اثور Asore.
اره Assarh.	هزه Huzweh.	درونچ اي Derwenj Iy.	طبيث Tebes.	خواق Khoac.
سانون Sanwon.	اوه Ooweh.	پتسنچ اي Pitsunj Iy.	شباط Shebat.	طوبى Tuba.
بهادون Bhadun.	لووه Looweh.	برمكريم اي Bermakretch Iy.	آزار Azar.	ماخير Mekheer.
كنوار Kunwar.	چوه Cheweh.	اويچ اي Oowetch Iy.	نيسان Nisan.	فمانوث Famenoos.
كاتك Katik.	باوه Baweh.	توقسيم اي Tokseetch Iy.	ايار Iyer.	فرموتي Farmusee.
آگهن Aghun.	كهوه Kheweh.	سكسيم اي Sukseetch Iy.	سيوان Sivan.	فاخون Fakhoon.
پوس Pous.	شبهه Shubweh.	بتسيم اي Bitseetch Iy.	تموز Temuz.	فاني Faveny.
ماگه Maugh.	شيايوه Shyeweh.	السيم اي Alseetch Iy.	آب Ab.	ايفي Epiefee.
پهاگن Phagun.	سروه Sirweh.	خقسا بات اي Hoksabat Iy.	ايلول Elul.	ماسوري Mesoorce

ماه‌های رومی <i>The Syro-Macedonian Months.</i>	ماه‌های نصاری <i>The Christian Months.</i>	ماه‌های هجری <i>The Arabian Months.</i>	ماه‌های فارسی <i>The Persian Months.</i>
تشرین الاول Teshreen I.	جانواری January.	محرم Moherrum.	فروردین Ferverdeen.
تشرین آواخر Teshreen II.	فبرواری February.	سفر Safer.	ارد بهشت Ardebehesht.
کانون الاول Kanoon I.	مارچ March.	ربیع الاول Reby. I.	خرداد Khordad.
کانون آواخر Kanoon II.	اپریل Apil.	ربیع آواخر Reby II.	تیر Teer.
شباط Shebat.	مئی May.	جمادی الاول Jemady I.	امرداد Amerdad.
آذر Azar.	جون Jnne.	جمادی آواخر Jemady II.	شهریور Sheriyyur.
نیسان Nisan.	جولای July.	رجب Rejab.	مهر Mahr.
ایار Iyer.	اگست August.	شعبان Shaban.	آبان Aban.
حزیران Hezeran.	سپتامبر September.	رمضان Ramzan.	آذر Azer.
تموز Temuz.	اکتوبر October.	شوال Shewal.	دی Diy.
آب Ab.	نومبر November.	ذوالقعد Zulkaad.	بهمن Behmen.
ایلول Elul.	دسامبر December.	ذوالحج Zulheej.	اسفند یار Isfendiar.

Of Tribute and Taxes.

Seeing that without a sufficiency of food to recruit the animal strength, no one can exert himself so as to deserve a subsistence; and as this is to be merited either by corporeal or intellectual labour, it is incumbent on all ranks of people to employ themselves to the same end. But the success of these operations, which tend to the ease and comfort of every condition of life, depends upon the justice of monarchs, and the integrity and ability of their ministers; for every country has something peculiar to itself. Some soils produce crops almost spontaneously; whilst others require the greatest exertions of labour and skill. Much depends upon the vicinity or distance of water; and the neighbourhood of cities ought also to be a matter of consideration. So that it behoveth the officers of government, in their respective districts, to attend to every one of those circumstances, that the demands of the state may be fixed accordingly. In former times, the monarchs of Hindustan exacted the sixth of the produce of the lands; in the Turkish empire, the husbandman paid the fifth; in Turan, the sixth; and in Iran, the tenth. But at the same time there was levied a general poll-tax, which was called Kheraj. Cobad (*p*) disapproved of this arbitrary mode, and intended to have made a measurement of all the arable land in his empire, for the purpose of ascertaining an equitable fixed revenue. He however died before he could carry this intention into execution: But his son (*q*) Noorsheervan adopted his plans, and instituted a land-measure of sixty square Kissery Gáz; and, computing the produce of such a quantity of land to be a Kefeez, valued at three Dirhems, he determined that a third part should be the proportion of revenue. The Kefeez is a measure, which is also called Saa (*r*), consisting, some say, of eight Retels; whilst others make it to be something more. The Dirhem was equal in weight to a Miskal. When the Khalifat descend-

(*p*) King of Persia.

(*q*) Under whose reign Mahommed was born.

(*r*) A pound of twelve ounces.

ed to Omar; he approved of the wisdom of Noorsheervan, but introduced a few innovations, which may be learnt by consulting ancient books. Latterly in Iran and Turan, government has taken a tenth of the produce of the soil; but, at the same time, the husbandman is loaded with a number of other taxes, which altogether exceed half the produce. In Egypt, the proportion of revenue is as follows :

From a Kodan of the	best	soil ...	3	Ibraheemees.
„	„	middling „ ...	2	„
„	„	worst „ ...	1	„

The Kodan is a measure of land containing one hundred square reeds, each of which is equal to one Ba (or perch). The Ibraheemee passes current for forty Kebeers, fourteen of which are equivalent to a Rupee of Akber Shah. In many parts of the Turkish empire, they exact from the husbandman thirty Okchehs for every yoke of oxen, besides forty-two Okchehs for the exchequer, together with twenty-one Okchehs for the army, and fifteen Okchehs for the Soobahdar (or viceroy). The Okcheh is a small coin, eighty of which are equivalent to one Ibraheemee. In other places of the same empire, for every yoke of oxen, twenty-seven Okchehs for the troops, and six for the viceroy. In other parts, twenty-seven Okchehs for the Sengiakbegy, and twelve for the Soobashy or Cootwal. There are also other rates of collection in that empire, the relation of which would run me into prolixity. The Mahomedans make three distinctions in conquered lands; Asheree, Kherajee, and Sulhee. The Asheree and Kherajee, are each subdivided into five kinds; and the Sulhee into two. Asheree, 1st kind, The lands of Tehama, including Mecca, Tais, Yemen, Oman, Bahrein, and Reyeh. 2nd kind, Land whose proprietor has voluntarily embraced the faith. 3rd kind, Land that has been conquered and divided amongst the victors. 4th kind, Land on which a Moslem has built a house, or planted a garden. 5th kind, Waste

land, which has been brought into cultivation by order of the ruler. Kherajee, 1st kind, The lands of Persia proper, and of Kerman. 2nd kind, Land on which a Zimmee has built a house, or planted a garden. 3rd kind, Waste land which a Moslem has made arable, by means of water brought thither at the public expense. 4th, Land which has surrendered upon terms of capitulation. 5th, Land which is cultivated by the means of water that pays revenue. Sulhee, 1st kind, The lands of the tribe of Beny Behran. 2nd kind, The lands of the tribe of Beny Saleb, the explanations of each of which may be learnt from ancient books. Likewise, according to some authors, land is made to be of four kinds : 1st, Land cultivated by Moslems, and which is called Asheree. 2nd, The land of a person who embraces Islamism. Some make this to be Asheree, and others, Kherajee. 3rd, Conquered lands ; which some make Asheree, and others, Kherajee. 4th, Land which has surrendered upon terms of capitulation ; and this is accounted Kherajee. Kheraj is made to be of three kinds : 1st, Kheraj Mokossimeh (or divided) is the fifth or sixth of the produce of the soil. 2nd, Kheraj Wezeefeh, which is settled according to the ability of the inhabitants. 3rd, According to some ancient books, Kheraj implies the whole produce of the soil ; and after a share has been allowed to the husbandman under certain stipulations, the remainder taken by government is called Zekat, and Asher. But, regarding every one of the cases above mentioned, there are many contradictory accounts. The Khalif Omar laid an annual tax upon every one who was not of the Mahommedan religion. A person of high condition paid 48 Dirhems ; a middling person 24 Dirhems ; and one in an inferior station, 12 Dirhems : and this tax was called Jezeeyeh. In every kingdom, besides the land-tax, government exacts something from the property of every individual ; which extraordinary levy is called Tungha. In Iran and Turan they collect land-tax from some ; from others, Jehat ; a number pay Syerjehat ; and others, Voojoochat, and Feroohat. Summarily, the quit-rent is called Mal ; the taxes upon manufactures, Jehat ; and all other

imposts are in general named Syerjehat. Of the charges of collections, the proportion taken by the revenue-officers is called Voojoohat ; and all other expenses are named Feroohat.

But this mode of collection is destructive to the country, and vexatious to the people. His Majesty abolished all arbitrary taxes : he settled the Guz, the Tenab, and the Beegah ; after which he ascertained the value of the lands, and fixed the revenue accordingly.

The Ilahee Guz.

Is a measure used in Hindusthan. Formerly the Guz was of three kinds, long, middling, and short. Each was divided into twenty-four equal parts, called Tesuj. A Tesuj of the long Guz was equal to the breadth of eight ordinary barley-corns ; and a Tesuj of the last measured six barley-corns. The long Guz was used for measuring cultivated lands, roads, forts, reservoirs, and mud walls. The middling Guz served for measuring buildings of stone and wood, thatches, religious houses, wells, and gardens ; and the short Guz was employed for measuring cloth, armour, beds, palkees, chairs, carts, &c. In some other countries the Guz consists of twenty-four Tesujes, but they divide it after the following manner :

12 Weheemahs	} make one {	Hebbah
8 Hebbahs		Zerrah
12 Zerrahs		• Kitmeer
8 Kitmeers		Nekeer
6 Nekeers		Feteel
6 Feteels		Ful
6 Mustard seeds		Barley-corn
2 Barley-corns		Hubbah :
or,		
4 Tesuj	} make one {	Dang
6 Dangs		Guz.

Others make the Guz consist of 24 fingers, each measuring the breadth of six barley-corns; and each of the latter being equal to the thickness of six hairs taken from the mane of a Yabu horse. In some ancient books the Guz is said to consist of two spans and two inches; and the Guz was divided into sixteen equal parts, each of which was subdivided into quarters, called P'her; so that the P'her was the sixty-fourth part of a Guz. Other ancient authors say the Guz was of seven kinds: 1st, the Guz Sowdah, consisting of twenty-four fingers, and two-thirds of a finger, which Haroonal Resheed measured from the hand of one of his Abyssinian slaves. The Nilometer of Egypt is made after this measure, which is also used for measuring cloths, and buildings. 2nd, the Kusbeh Guz, called also Aameh and Dowr, consists of twenty-four fingers, and was invented by Ebn Abyliclah. 3rd, the Yousefy Guz, consists of twenty-five fingers, and is used at Baghdad for measuring buildings. 4th, the little Hasheemceah Guz, of twenty-eight fingers and a third, was invented by Belal, the son of Abeebirdch; although some attribute it to Abu Musa Asharee. 5th, the long Hasheemceah Guz, of twenty-nine fingers and two-thirds, was invented by Mansoor Abbassy. Both the Hasheemceah Guzes are called Goz Mullik, Guz Zeeadeeah, because Zecad, the adopted son of Abu Sofian, made use of them for measuring the Arabian Irak. 6th, the Omareeah Guz, of thirty-one fingers, was invented by the Khalif Omar. Having added together the contents of the long, middle, and short Guz, he took a third of the aggregate sum, and added four fingers to it. He closed both ends of the measure with tin, and sent it to Hezeefeh, and Osman the son of Hanif, in order that they might measure with it the Babylonian Irak. 7th, the Mamoonceah Guz of sixty-nine fingers and a half, Maamon Abbassy invented and used it in measuring rivers, cultivated lands, and roads.

There was also formerly a Guz consisting of twenty fingers, used for measuring cloths. The Guz Mesahet, according to some, was also of twenty-eight fingers, whilst others make it of different lengths.

Sultan Secunder Loedee invented a Guz in Hindustan, consisting of the breadth of 41½ Iscunderrees, which was a round silver coin adulterated with copper. Hemai-oon made it complete 42 Iscunderrees. This Guz is equal to thirty-two fingers. But, according to some ancient authors, this Guz was in use before the time of Loedee. Sheer Khan and Selim Khan, who abolished the custom of dividing the crops, and made a measurement of the cultivated lands, used this Guz for that purpose.

Till the thirty-first year of the present reign, although the Guz of Akber Shah, consisting of 46 fingers, was used as a cloth-measure, yet the Secunderree Guz was employed for every other purpose. His Majesty taking into consideration the inconveniences arising from a multiplicity of measures, commanded that, for all purposes, there should be used only one Guz, consisting of forty-one fingers, and named it the Ilahee Guz.

The Tenab.

His Majesty adopted Noorsheervan's measurement of sixty squares, which he made to consist of that number of the Ilahee Guz. The Tenab formerly used in Hindustan was made of rope, which being subject to great variations from the dryness or moisture of the air, His Majesty in the 19th year of his reign, commanded that it should be composed of bamboos joined together by iron rings.

The Beegah or Jereeb,

Are names applied indifferently to the measure itself as well as to such a quantity of land. It consists of three thousand six hundred square Guz. If a piece of ground be unequal in length and breadth, it is brought into square measure.

20	Unswanseh	} make one {	Pitwanseh.
20	Pitwanseh		Tiswanseh.
20	Tiswanseh		Biswanseh.
20	Biswanseh		Biswah.
20	Biswah		Beegah.

All the divisions below the Tiswanseh are imaginary.

No revenue is required from nine Biswansah; but ten Biswansahs are accounted one Biswah.

*Of the Division of the Lands ; together with some
Account of the Revenues of Hindustan.*

When His Majesty had settled the Guz, the Tenab, and the Beegah, he next divided the lands into different kinds, and fixed a different revenue to be paid by each.

Poolej is that land which is cultivated for every harvest, being never allowed to lie fallow.

Perowty is that which is kept out of cultivation for a short time, in order that the soil may recover its strength.

Checher is that which had lain fallow three or four years.

Bunjer is that which has not been cultivated for five years, and upwards.

Both of the two first mentioned kinds of land, namely, Poolej and Perowty, are of three sorts, viz. best middling, and bad. They add together the produce of a Beegah of each sort, and a third of that aggregate sum is the medium produce of one Beegah of Poolej land, one third part of which is the revenue settled by His Majesty. What was exacted by Sheer Khan exceed the present produce of lands

POOLEJ LAND.

The Spring Harvest, called in Hindustan Assadhya.

	The produce of a Beegah of the best sort of Poo- lej.		The produce of a Beegah of the middling sort of Poolej.		The produce of a Beegah of the worst sort of Poo- lej.		The aggregate produce of three Beegahs of differ- ent sorts.		One third of the preceding, being the medium pro- duce of a Beegah of Poolej.		One third of the medium produce of a Beegah, being the propor- tion fixed for the revenue.	
	Md.	Sr.	Md.	Sr.	Md.	Sr.	Md.	Sr.	Md.	Sr.	Md.	Sr.
Wheat	18	0	12	0	8	35	38	35	12	38¼	4	12¾
Vetches	13	0	10	20	7	20	31	0	10	13½	5	18
Adess	8	10	6	20	4	25	19	15	6	18½	2	6
Barley	18	0	12	20	8	15	38	35	12	38¼	4	12¾
Linseed	6	20	5	10	3	30	15	20	5	7	1	29
Maasfer	8	30	6	30	5	10	20	30	6	36½	2	12
Arzen	10	20	8	20	5	5	24	5	8	1½	2	27½
Mustard	10	20	8	20	5	5	24	5	8	1	2	27½
Peas	13	0	10	20	8	25	32	5	10	23	3	23
Fenugreek	14	0	11	0	9	39	34	35	11	25	3	35
Shalykowr	24	0	18	0	14	10	56	10	18	30	6	10

For musk-melons, Ajwain, onions, and other greens the revenue was ordered to be paid in ready money, at the rates set forth in the subjoined tables.

POOLEJ LAND.

The Autumn Harvest, called in Hindustan Sawoney.

	The produce of a Beegah of the best sort of Poolej.		The produce of a Beegah of the middling sort of Poolej.		The produce of a Beegah of the worst sort of Poolej.		The aggregate produce of three Beegahs of different sorts.		One-third of the preceding, being the medium produce of a Beegah of Poolej.		One-third of the medium produce of a Beegah, being the proportion fixed for the revenue.	
	Md.	Sr.	Md.	Sr.	Md.	Sr.	Md.	Sr.	Md.	Sr.	Md.	Sr.
Molasses	13	0	10	20	7	20	31	0	10	13½	3	18
Cotton	10	0	7	20	5	0	22	20	7	20	2	20
Shaly Mushkeen	24	0	18	0	14	10	56	10	18	30	6	10
Common Rice	17	0	12	20	9	15	38	35	12	38½	4	13
Mash	10	20	7	20	5	10	23	10	7	30	2	23½
Mowng	6	20	5	10	3	30	15	20	5	6½	1	29
Jewar	13	0	10	20	7	20	31	0	10	13½	3	18
Shamakh	10	20	8	20	5	5	24	5	8	1½	2	27½
Koderem	18	0	12	20	8	15	38	35	12	38½	4	12½
Sesame	8	0	6	0	4	0	18	0	6	0	2	0
Gall	6	20	5	10	3	30	15	20	5	7	1	29
Turyeh	6	20	5	10	3	30	15	20	5	7	1	29
Arzen	16	10	13	20	10	25	40	5	13	1½	4	18½
Lehdereh	10	20	7	20	5	10	23	10	7	30	2	23½
Mendaw	11	20	9	0	6	20	27	0	9	0	3	0
Lubyeh	10	20	7	20	5	10	23	10	7	30	2	20½
Kowdery	6	20	5	10	3	30	15	20	5	7	1	29
Kalet	10	20	7	20	5	10	23	10	7	30	2	20½
Berty	6	20	5	10	3	30	15	20	5	7	1	29

The people who watch the crops, are allowed by government in some places a quarter of a Seer per Maund, and in others more.

The revenue arising from indigo, Kuknar, Pan, turmeric, Singarhar, hemp, Kutchalu, Kuddoo, Henina, cucumbers, Badinjan, radishes carrots, Kerelah, Tyndus and Ketcherah was ordered to be paid in ready money, at the rates set forth in the subjoined tables.

Perowty-land, when cultivated, pays the same revenue as Poolej.

His Majesty, out of his wisdom, having settled the revenues in the above favourable manner, also ordered that the Jehat or duties on manufactures which used to be ten per cent., should be reduced to 5 per cent.

The Suddu-ey Putwary (s) used to be equally divided between the Putwary and the Canoongoo. The Putwary is employed on the part of the husbandman, to keep an account of his receipts and disbursements, and no village is without one of these. The Canoongoo is the protector of the husbandman, and there is one in every Pergunnah. Now the Canoongoo's share of one per cent. is remitted, and these officers are paid by government according to their rank. The first has 50 Rupees, the second 30 Rupees and the third 20 Rupees per mensem, and they have a Jageer Tun equivalent thereto. Formerly it was a rule, that the Gomashthas, of the Shekdar of the Karkum, and those belonging to the Aumeen should receive daily 58 Dams Zabetaneh or custom; provided that in spring they did not measure less than two hundred, nor in autumn less than two hundred and fifty Beegahs.

His Majesty, whose bounty is boundless as the sea, ordered the above custom to be discontinued, and that in lieu thereof, only one Dam per Beegah should be collected. He also remitted a variety of vexatious taxes, which used to equal the quit-rent of Hindustan. Of the number of these taxes were the following, viz.

(s) Or two per cent. for the Putwary.

Jezyeh (1).	Tesseeldary (8).
Meer Behry (2).	Fotedary (8).
Kereeh (3).	Wejeh Koryeh (9).
Gawshemary (4).	Khervytyeh (10).
Sirderukhty (5).	Serafy (11).
Pishcu-li (6).	Hassil Bazar (12).
Feruk Aksau Peesheh (7).	Nekass (13).
Daroghaneh (8).	

together with taxes on the following articles : hemp, blankets, oil, and raw hides. There were likewise taxes upon measuring and weighing, and for killing cattle, for dressing hides, for playing at dice, and for sawing timbers. Likewise,

Rahdary, or pass-port ;

Pug, which was a kind of poll-tax ;

Hearth-money ;

A tax both on the buyer and on the seller of a house ;

A tax on salt made from earth ;

Bilkutty, or permission to reap the harvest, for which something was exacted.

A tax on Putty, (nemed*) ;

A tax on lime ;

A tax on spirituous liquors ;

A tax on brokerage ;

(1) Capitation tax, paid by the Hindoos.

(2) Port duties.

(3) When a number of people were gathered together to perform any religious ceremony, they exacted something from every person.

(4) A tax upon oxen.

(5) A tax upon every tree.

(6) Presents.

(7) A Poll-tax collected from every workman.

(8) Taxes made for those officers of Government.

(9) Lodging charges for the above officers.

(10) For money bags.

(11) For trying and exchanging money.

(12) Market duties.

(13) A tax on the sale of cattle.

* Felt.

A tax on fishermen ;

A tax on Storax ;

in short, all those articles which the natives of Hindustan comprehend under the description of Syerjehat.

Of Checher Land.

When land, either from excessive rain, or by reason of inundation, has suffered so much that the husbandman finds difficulty in cultivating it, he is allowed to pay the revenue in the following proportions.

The first year, two fifths of the produce ; the second year, three fifths ; the third and fourth year, four fifths each ; and the fifth year as Poolej ; and, according to circumstances, the revenue is received either in money or in kind. In the third year the charges of five per cent. and the duty of one Dam per Beegah are collected.

Of Bunjer Land.

When the land has been greatly injured by inundation, the revenues are collected in the following proportions :—

SPRING HARVEST.

The proportions in which the revenues are collected from a Beegah of Bunjer land for four years, after which it becomes Poolej

The 1st year. The 2d year. The 3d year. The 4th year.

	Md.	Sr.	Md.	Sr.	Md.	Sr.	Md.	Sr.
Wheat	0	20	1	0	2	0	3	0
Mustard R.	0	5	0	25	0	35	1	10
Nakhud I.	0	10	0	30	1	10	2	10
Ditto R.	0	5	0	30	1	10	2	20
Barley I.	0	20	1	0	2	0	5	0
Ditto R.	0	5	0	30	1	20	2	20
Adess I.	0	10	0	30	1	10	1	30
Ditto R.	0	5	0	30	1	10	1	30
Arzen I.	0	10	0	25	0	35	1	0
Ditto R.	0	5	0	25	0	35	1	0
Linseed I.	0	5	0	20	0	30	1	10
Ditto R.	0	5	0	5	0	30	1	10

N. B. I. stands for inundated land, and R. for that which has suffered from rain.

AUTUMN HARVEST.

The proportions in which the revenues are collected from a Beegah of Bunjer land for Four Years, after which it becomes Poolej.

The 1st year. The 2d year. The 3d year. The 4th year.

		Md.	Sr.	Md.	Sr.	Md.	Sr.	Md.	Sr.
Mash	I.	0	20	1	0	1	20	2	10
Do.	R.	0	5	0	20	1	0	1	20
Jewar	I.	0	20	1	0	2	0	3	0
Do.	R.	0	5	0	20	1	0	2	0
Mowth.	R.	0	5	0	20	0	30	1	10
Lehdereh	R.	0	5	0	20	1	10	2	0
Korderm	I.	0	20	1	0	2	0	3	0
Do.	R.	0	5	0	20	1	20	2	20
Mendeweh	I.	0	20	1	0	2	0	3	0
Do.	R.	0	5	0	30	1	20	2	20
Kodery	I.	0	10	0	25	0	35	1	10
Do.	R.	0	5	0	25	0	35	1	10
Gall	I.	0	10	0	25	0	35	1	10
Do.	R.	0	5	0	25	0	35	1	10
Turyeh	I.	0	20	1	0	1	10	1	20
Do.	R.	0	5	0	25	0	35	1	10
Shamakh	I.	0	10	0	25	0	35	1	10
Do.	R.	0	5	0	25	0	35	1	10
Arzen	I.	0	10	0	30	1	0	1	10
Do.	R.	0	5	0	30	1	0	1	10
Sesame	R.	0	5	0	20	0	30	1	10

Now it is ordered that in Bunjer, there shall be taken from each Beegah, the first year, only one or two Seers; the second year five Seers; the third year the sixth of the produce, together with one Dam; the fourth year a fourth of the produce; and after that period as Poolej. But this indulgence differs according to circumstances. The husbandman may always pay this revenue in money or in kind as he may find most convenient.

The Bunjer land at the foot of mountains, and that in the Pergunnahs of Sembeleh and Beratch, do not con-

tinue in that state; for such a quantity of new earth is brought with the inundation, that when the water subsides, the soil is better than most Poolej. However, His Majesty, out of the abundance of his beneficence, reckons it only as common Bunjer.

The husbandman has his choice to pay the revenue either in ready money, or by Kunkoot, or by Behawely.

Of the Nineteen Years' Collections (u).

Careful and intelligent people have been continually employed in learning the current prices of every province of the empire; and, agreeably thereto grain has been received by government.

The rates at which the revenue of a Beegah of Poolej land was fixed, commencing at the sixth year or A. H. 968, and concluding with the 24th year of the reign, are particularized in the annexed tables, which were made after the most diligent investigation (v).

Of The ten Years' Settlement.

From the commencement of the immortal reign, persons of integrity and experience have been annually employed in preparing the current prices for His Majesty's information, and by which the rates of collection were determined; but this mode was attended with great difficulties.

When Khajeh Abdul Majeed Asof Khan was raised to the Vizaret (x), the Jumma of the lands was only computed, and he increased the Tunkhas just as he thought fit. As at that time the empire was but of small extent, the exigencies of the servants of the crown were accumulating daily; and the Tunkhas were levied partially, according to the particular views of corrupt and self-interested people.

(u) Nineteen years is a cycle of the moon, during which period the seasons are supposed to undergo a complete revolution.

(v) Vide Appendix.

(x) In the 4th year of the reign.

But when this great office was entrusted to the joint management of Raja Tudermull and Mozeffer Khan, in the 15th year of the reign, they appointed ten Canoongoos to collect the accounts of the provincial Canoongoos, and which were brought to the royal exchequer. Then having taken from the Canoongoos the Tukseem Mulk, or divisions of the empire, they estimated the produce of the lands, and formed a new Jumma (y).

This settlement is somewhat less than the former one; however, there had hitherto been a wide difference between the settlement and the receipts.

When, through His Majesty's prudent management, the bounds of the empire were greatly enlarged, it was found very difficult to procure the current prices every year from all parts of the kingdom, and the delays that this occasioned in making the settlement, were productive of many inconveniences. Sometimes the husbandman would cry out against the exorbitancy of the demands that were made upon them; and, on the other side, those who had Tunkhas to collect would complain of balances. His Majesty in order to remedy these evils effectually, directed that a settlement should be concluded for ten years; by which resolution, giving ease to the people, he procured for himself their daily blessings.

For the above purpose, having formed an aggregate of the rates of collection from the commencement of the fifteenth year of the reign to the twenty-fourth, inclusive, they took a tenth part of that total as the annual rate for ten years to come.

From the twentieth to the twenty-fourth year, the collections were made upon grounds of certainty; but the five former ones were taken from the representations of persons of integrity; and, moreover, during that period

(y) This Tukseem Jumma, or assessment of the lands is particularized in the second volume, which contains the history of the twelve Soobahs, or viceroyalties of Hindustan.

the harvests were uncommonly plentiful, as may be seen in the tables of the 19th year's rates.

INSTRUCTIONS FOR THE OFFICERS.

The Sepahsillar, or Viceroy.

He is His Majesty's vicegerent. The troops and subjects of the Sobbah are under his orders; and the prosperity thereof depends upon his impartial distribution of justice. In all his actions he must strive to please the Deity, to whose throne it is his duty to be incessantly offering up supplication, and praise. He must constantly keep in view the happiness of the people, and never suffer himself to be negligent in business. He must not talk idly, nor shew an unpleasant countenance. He must be circumspect in his conduct, and pay due regard to the rank of every one, shewing particular complacency towards them who are nearest him in office, nor neglecting those whose duty engages them at a distance from his person. Whatever can be transacted by his servants, he shall not commit to the care of his sons, neither shall he employ himself upon a business which can be performed by his children. On all occasions he shall consult with a person wiser than himself, or if such an one is not to be found, he shall associate together several of approved wisdom, and deliberate with them, listening with attention to the opinion of each, and determining with caution.

Verse.

"Sometimes an old wise man may counsel foolishly; and an ignorant boy, may through mistake, drive the arrow into the butt."

He must not admit every one to his counsel, nor low people in particular, since few advise from motives of friendship and disinterestedness. Considering his office to be that of a guardian, let him act with the utmost caution. He must regard the knowledge of the dispositions of men as the firmest basis of his power, and, having obtained that, he will live in perfect security. Let him keep under the command of

reason, both his favor and displeasure. The disobedient he shall strive to reclaim by good advice. If that fail, let him punish with reprimands, threats, imprisonment, stripes, or even amputation of limbs; but he shall not take away life till after the most mature deliberation. He must not stain his tongue with abuse, for foul language belongeth to low and inconsiderate people. Let him not make a practice of affirming his words with an oath, for he will thereby make himself suspected for a liar, and fill his hearers with distrust. In judicial investigations, let him not be satisfied with witnesses and oaths, but make repeated and various enquiries, and pay due attention to physiognomy. He must not entrust these investigations so entirely to another, as to consider himself freed from all responsibility therein.

Verse.

“Refer not his cause to the investigation of the Dewan; for possibly his complaint is against the Dewan.”

Those who apply for justice, let them not be afflicted with delay and expectation. Let him shut his eyes against offences, and accept the excuse of the penitent. Let him behave himself with befitting state and munificence. Let him object to no one on account of his religion or sect. Let him entrust each division of the country to the care of an honest upright man. Let the roads be made safe by stationing proper guards for the protection of the traveller, and let him continually receive information thereof. Let him appoint to offices men of worth, foresight and integrity, and not such as are avaricious. And if a sufficient number of such people are not to be found, he shall join in office several who are not acquainted or connected together; and writing down the representation of each, he must endeavour to discover the truth. Let his expenses always be less than his income; and of what remains, he should give some part to the needy, particularly those who do not set forth their wants. Let him be always attentive to the discipline of the troops, and see that their arms be kept in good order. And he shall constantly exercise himself

and his men, in riding, and in shooting with the bow and the matchlock. Let him be circumspect and deliberate in placing confidence, for many who are well-minded carry a fair outside, and use the language of friendship ; but as their professions are void of sincerity, they conclude with acting a vicious part. Let him strive to increase cultivation and population, and gain the hearts of all our subjects by a faithful performance of his engagements ; and let him consider it his duty to befriend the industrious husbandman. Let him be careful to appoint impartial collectors of the revenues, and be always watchful over their conduct. He must give attention to the digging of reservoirs, wells, and water-courses, to the planting of gardens, to the erecting Serais and other pious and useful foundations ; and see that such as have fallen into decay be repaired. He must not be fond of retirement, nor indulge himself in melancholy ; neither ought he to be familiar with the populace, nor always in a crowd.

Verse.

“Neither associate with every one ; nor separate yourself from every one. Go in the road of wisdom, and be neither a fly nor a phoenix.”

Let him venerate those who devote their lives to the service of God, and respect the Dervishes and truly pious mendicants. Let him not consider imploring blessings from the sun and venerated lamps as ignicoly. Let him accustom himself to watching, and sleep and eat with moderation. Let him employ himself in prayer at sunrise, noon, evening and midnight. When he is at leisure from religious and worldly duties, he should peruse books of philosophy, and guide his actions by their precepts. . If he is not in a temper of mind to relish this study, he may read the Musneevy, regardless of the letter, but considering the spirit of the author. He ought also to cultivate his mind with the approved tales of the Kheilah Dumnah, thus making the experience of ancient times his own. Let him listen to true theo-

logy, and not give attention to idle tales. Let him associate with the wise, and those of good and friendly disposition, and having selected from amongst them a man of truth and integrity, direct him to give due attention to all his actions, in order that whatever appears improper to him may be represented by him in private. If at any time he misconceives a motive or action, he shall not therefore be displeased at him, for it has long been matter of complaint that people are backward in speaking anything that may be disagreeable to their superiors, and that it is difficult to find one who will benefit another to his own injury. Let him not be hurried away by the representations of slanderers, but exert his own circumspection on all occasions, because men of bad character forge stories, and passing themselves off for men of integrity and disinterestedness, labour to injure others. Let him not be revengeful ; but behave with modesty and kindness to every one. He must not slight the descendants of ancient families, but consider the glorious actions of their ancestors as the recommendation of their less deserving posterity. Let him observe that at meals every person says *Allah Akber*, and that the principal man amongst them answers *Jelle-jelalehoo*. Let him see that neither a goat nor a sheep be killed that is not a twelve month old. For a month following the anniversary of his birthday, he shall abstain from eating flesh, neither shall he eat of any thing that himself hath slain. Let him not addict himself to sensual gratifications ; nor have commerce with a pregnant woman. The food which is usually given away after the death of a person, he shall prepare every year on his own birthday, and bestow upon the needy.

Upon the sun's entering a sign of the Zodiac, let him employ himself in prayer, and discharge cannon and musketry, to apprise the populace thereof. And let him order the kettle-drum to be beat at sunrise and midnight. Let him not consider himself as stationary, but hold himself and family in readiness to repair to the presence at the shortest summons.

The Foujdar.

For the further prosperity of the empire, His Majesty, in the same manner as he has appointed a Sepahsillar for every Soobah, has nominated one of his intelligent and disinterested servants to the charge of several Pergunnahs, who is styled Foujdar ; he is under the orders of the Sepahsillar, to whom he is to give every assistance in his power.

Whenever a Zemeendar, or a collector of the royal or Jageer lands is disobedient, he shall endeavour to bring him back to his duty by fair words, and if they fail of producing the desired effect, he shall take down in writing an account of his proceedings, in the presence of the principal officers of government, and then inflict a proper punishment. If a number confederate together, let him fix his quarters near to their abode, and possess himself of their men and property by degrees, without hazarding a general engagement. For a service which can be effected by infantry, he shall not employ cavalry. He must not be precipitate in attacking a fort, but encamp his troops beyond the reach of its guns, and block up all the avenues thereto. He must be guarded against their nightly sallies, and he ought to provide a safe retreat for himself. Let him be careful that the troops are relieved regularly. When he has possessed himself of the stronghold of the rebels, he must act with fidelity in the division of the plunder, a fifth part of which he shall send to the royal exchequer ; and if after making the division there be any remainder, that shall also be the property of the state. Let him pay constant attention to the horses and accoutrements of the troops. If a trooper be without a horse, his comrades shall provide him with one at their joint expense. If a horse is killed in battle, the trooper is to be mounted again at the expense of government. He must send regularly to the presence a roll of the troops who are present, and of those who are absent. In all instances, he must exert himself in carrying into execution the royal regulations.

The Meer Adul and the Cazy.

Although it be the immediate duty of a monarch to receive complaints, and administer justice ; yet seeing that it is not possible for one person to do everything, it necessarily follows that he must delegate his power to another. This delegate must not be satisfied with witnesses and oaths, but make diligent investigation ; because it is very difficult to come at the truth without painful search, and minute enquiry. Considering the depravity of human nature, he ought not to place much reliance on depositions, and solemn asseverations. Divesting himself of partiality and avarice, let him distinguish the oppressed from the oppressor ; and when he has discovered the truth, act accordingly. He shall begin with asking the circumstances of the case, and then try it in all its parts. He must examine each witness separately upon the same point, and write down their respective evidences. Since these objects can only be effectually obtained by deliberateness, intelligence, and deep reflection, they will sometimes require that the cause should be tried again from the beginning, and, from the similarity or disagreement, he may be enabled to arrive at the truth. The Cazy tries the cause ; and the person who passes sentence and orders punishment, is called the Meer Abdul.

The Cootwal.

The office requires one who is courageous, experienced, active, and of quick comprehension. He must be particularly attentive to the nightly patrols, that, from a confidence in his vigilance, the inhabitants of the city may sleep at ease, and every attempt of the wicked be prevented or frustrated. It is his duty to keep a register of all the houses, and frequented roads. And he shall cause the inhabitants to enter into engagements to aid and assist, and to be partakers in the joy or sorrow of each other. And he shall divide the city into *Mehals* (or quarters), and nominate a proper person to the superintendence thereof, under whose seal he shall receive a

Journal of whatever comes in or goes out of that quarter, together with every other information regarding it. He shall, also appoint for spies over the conduct of the Meer Mehal, a person of that quarter, and another who is unknown to him; and keeping their reports in writing, be guided thereby. Travellers whose persons are not known, he shall cause to alight at a separate Serai, and he shall employ intelligent people to discover who they are. He must carefully attend to the income and expenses of every man. His own conduct must be upright and strictly honest; and he must make himself acquainted with every transaction. Out of each class of artificers, he shall select one to be at their head, and appoint another their broker for buying and selling, and regulate the business of the class by their reports. And they shall regularly furnish him with journals attested by their respective seals. He shall endeavour to keep free from obstructions the small avenues and lanes, fix barriers at the entrances, and see that the streets are kept clean. When night is a little advanced, he shall hinder people from coming in, and going out of the city. The idle he shall oblige to learn some art. He shall not permit any one forcibly to enter the house of another. He shall discover the thief and the stolen goods, or be himself answerable for the loss. He shall not suffer any one to levy Baj or Tumgha, excepting upon arms, elephants, horses, goats and manufactures, upon each of which something is taken, in every Soobah, at one appointed place. He shall cause old coins to be melted at the mint, or pay them into the treasury as bullion. He shall be careful that the gold and silver coins of the present reign do not pass current at different rates; and upon coins short in weight, he shall take exactly the deficiency. He shall see that the market prices are moderate; and not suffer any one to go out of the city to purchase grain; neither shall he allow the rich to buy more than is necessary for their own consumption. He shall examine the weights and see that the Seer be exactly thirty Dams; and shall not suffer any other measure than the Hlahee Guz to be used. He shall pro-

hibit the making, drinking, selling, and buying of spirituous liquors ; but need not take pains to discover what men do in secret. If any one die or disappear and leave no heir, he shall make an inventory of his effects, and take care of them. He shall see that particular ferries and wells are kept separate for the use of women only. He shall take care to employ trusty people in drawing water for supplying the public water-courses. He shall not permit women to ride on horse-back. He shall take care that neither an ox, a horse, a buffalo or a camel be slaughtered. He must not allow private people to confine the person of any one, nor admit of people being sold for slaves. He shall not allow a woman to be burnt contrary to her inclination. He shall not suffer any one to be empaled. He shall not permit any one to be circumcised under the age of twelve years, but after that period, they may be left to their own discretion. Let him expel from the city all hypocritical Mullungees and calenders, or make them quit that course of life ; but he must be careful not to molest recluse worshippers of the Deity, not to offer violence to those who resign themselves to poverty through religious principles. Let him see that butchers, those who wash dead bodies, and others who perform unclean offices, have their dwelling separate from other men, who should avoid the society of such stony-hearted, dark-minded wretches. Whosoever drinketh out of the same cup with an executioner, let one of his hands be cut off ; or if he eateth of his kettle, deprive him of one of his fingers. Let him see that the cemetery be withoutside the city in the western quarter. Let him prohibit the disciples from mourning in blue vestments, ordering them to wear red cloths upon such occasions. From the first till the nineteenth of the month Ferverdeen, during the whole of Aban, on the first day of every solar month, on festivals, on days of eclipses of the sun and moon, and on Sundays, let him prohibit men from slaying beasts, except it be for feeding animals used in hunting, or for sick people as necessity may require. Let him have the place of execution without-

PART III.—INSTRUCTIONS FOR THE AMILGUZZAR.

side the city. Let him see that the Ilahee festivals are duly observed; and that on the night of the new year, and the 19th night of the month Ferwerdeen be celebrated with illuminations. On the eve of a festival, as well as on the festival itself, let him order a kettle-drum to be beat every three hours. He shall cause the Ilahee Tarikh to be used in the Persian and Hindovee almanacs, observing that in the latter the month be made to begin from Kishenputch (*Krishnapaksha*.)

The Amilguzzar, (or Collector of the Revenues).

He must consider himself the immediate friend of the husbandman, be diligent in business, and a strict observer of truth, being the representative of the chief magistrate. He must transact his business in a place where every one may find easy access, without requiring any mediator. The crafty and disobedient he shall strive to reform by reprehension, and if that produce not the desired effect, he shall inflict other punishment. Let him not be discouraged at the lands having fallen waste, but exert himself to bring them back again into cultivation. He shall not be satisfied with receiving pecuniary fines in exculpation for murders and other capital offences: his conduct must be such, as to give no cause for complaint. He must assist the needy husbandman with loans of money, and receive payment at distant and convenient periods. When any village is cultivated to the highest degree of perfection, by the skilful management of the chief thereof, there shall be bestowed upon him half a *Biswah* out of every *Begah* of land, or some other reward proportionate to his merit. Let him endeavour to ascertain the quality of land in cultivation, and make trial of different portion, in order to gain a competent knowledge of its various properties, for there is a great difference in the value of land; and some soils are only capable of being cultivated for particular purposes. Let him learn the character of every husbandman, and be the immediate protector of that class of our subjects. He shall acquaint himself with, and maturely consider, the

conduct of former Amils ; and if they appear to have been guilty of inconsiderateness or dishonesty towards the husbandman, he must strive to remedy the evils they may have occasioned. Let him endeavour to bring the waste lands into cultivation, and be careful that the arable lands are not neglected. Let him promote the cultivation of such articles as will produce general profit and utility ; with a view to which, he may allow some remission from the general rate of collection. If an husbandman cultivates a less quantity of land than he engaged for, but produces a good excuse for so doing, let it be accepted. If a husbandman is able to cultivate more *Bunjer* land than may happen to be in his own particular village, he shall be allowed land in some other place. Let him use the utmost circumspection and impartiality in measuring the lands. He shall annually assist the husbandman with loans of money. Let him see that his demands do not exceed his agreements. If in the same place some want to engage by measurement, and others desire to pay their proportion of the revenues from an estimate of the crops, such contrary proposals shall not be accepted. As soon as the agreements are concluded and executed, let them be sent to the presence. Let him not be covetous of receiving money only, but likewise take grain. The manner of receiving grain is after four ways : First, *Kunkoot*. *Kun*, in the Hindoovee language, signifies grain ; and the meaning of *Koot* is conjecture, or estimate. The land is measured with the crops standing, and which are estimated by inspection. Those who are conversant in the business say, that the calculation can be made with the greatest exactness. If any doubt arise, they weigh the produce of a given quantity of land, consisting of equal proportions of good, middling, and bad, and form a comparative estimate therefrom. Second, *Buttiey*, and which is also called *Bhairaley*, is after the following manner : They reap the harvest, and, collecting the grain into barns, there divide it according to agreement. But both these methods are liable to imposition, if the crops are not carefully watched. Third, *Kheytt Buttley*, when they divide the

field, as soon as it is sown. Fourth. *Lang Buttiay* : they form the grain into heaps, of which they make a division. Whenever it will not be oppressive to the subject, let the value of the grain be taken in ready money at the market-price.

If an husbandman sows his land with the best kinds of grain, let there be remitted the first year a fourth part of the rate for Poolej land. If upon making the measurement, the kinds of grain appear to be better, although the quantity of land be less than was agreed for, so that the difference causes no deficiency in the revenues, the Aumil shall not express any displeasure thereat ; and in every instance he must endeavour to act to the satisfaction of the husbandman. Let him not entrust the principal men of the village with making the estimates of Kunkoot, for such a measure, by giving room for oppression, would create disgust, and consequently occasion indolence and neglect. But on the contrary let him transact his business with each husbandman separately ; and see that the revenues are demanded and received with affability and complacency. He must take securities for the conduct of the land measurers, weighmen, and other officers in this department.

Extra Daily Allowance whilst employed in making the Measurements

	Flour.	Oil.	Rice.	For Pot-herbs.
Officers.	Seer.	Seer.	Seer.	Dams.
Tepukchy ...	5	$\frac{1}{2}$	7	4
Measurer of land	4	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	4
4 Tannahdars ...	8	1	—	5

And besides the above he shall pay them their monthly salaries. They shall fix a mark upon the land they have measured.

The Aumil shall take a written obligation from the principal inhabitants to discover any difference that may happen in the crops. If at the time of making the measurement, he meets with a parcel of bad land, he shall immediately make an estimate of the quantity, and quality, and give the paper to the husbandman, by way

of certificate. If such discovery be made after gathering the harvest, he shall collect information from the neighbours of that place, as well as from the Putwary's accounts, and allow what may appear to be the medium.

The Mohurur and the Putwary shall keep their respective accounts of the produce of the soil, in the same manner as the Karkun. When the Aumil has compared these accounts together, he shall put his seal to them, and give the Karkun, Mohurur, and Putwary, copies of their respective papers. When the accounts of the crops of a village are completed, they shall be subjoined to the Montijce (or account of assets) and again authenticated by the Karkun and Putwary. This paper ought to be sent to the presence weekly, and must on no account be delayed beyond a fortnight. If after sending the Nesukh (estimate of assets of revenue) any calamity befalls the crops, the Aumil shall immediately investigate the circumstances, make an exact calculation of the loss, and transmit the same to the presence, in order that it may either be approved of, or an Aumeen sent to make further enquiry. Let him collect the revenues with kindness; and never make any demands before they become due. He shall commence the collections of the spring harvest from the Hooly. This is an Hindoo festival which falls out differently between the time of the suns arriving at the end of Aquarius, to the fifteenth of Pisces. The autumn harvest, he shall begin to collect from the Des-shereh, which is another Hindoo Festival, that also happens differently, from the beginning of Virgo to the commencement of Libra. Let him be careful that the treasurers do not require any particular species of coin, but that whenever there be any deficiency in fineness or weight, the exact deficiency be taken, and an account thereof given in writing. Let him agree with the husbandman to bring his rents himself at stated periods, that there may be no plea for employing intermediate mercenaries. Whenever there is a plentiful harvest, let him collect the full amount of revenue, and not leave any balances to be realized from future crops. If any one does not cultivate Kherajee land, but keeps it for pastur-

age, let there be taken yearly, from a buffalo 6 Dams, and from an ox 3 Dams, but calves shall be permitted to graze without paying any duty. For every plough there shall be allowed four oxen, two cows, and one buffalo; from whom likewise no duty shall be taken for pasturage.

He shall himself keep an exact account of whatever is paid into the treasury; and having compared it with the journal of the Karkun, cause it to be authenticated by the treasurer. Having fastened and sealed up the money bags, let them be deposited in a safe place, on the door of which there shall be several Locks of different constructions; he shall keep one of the keys himself, and the others are to be in the charge of the officers of the treasury. At the end of every month, he shall take from the Tepukchy, an account of receipts and disbursements, and send it to the presence. Whenever two Lacks of Dams are collected together, they are to be sent to the principal treasury, under charge of a trusty person. Let him give directions to the Putwary of every village, that whenever there be any balance in favor of the subject, he be furnished with a memorandum specifying the particulars thereof; and he shall also be directed to draw out an exact account of the balances due to government, with the names of the persons indebted, which shall be signed by the principal part of them. Let the balances be collected without oppression from the next harvest. He shall attentively examine the grants of Seyurghal, and taking copies thereof send them to the registry to be compared. Let him carefully scrutinize the Chucknameh, and resume the share of the defunct, the absentee, and those who are removed from offices. Let him be cautious that resumed lands are not suffered to remain uncultivated. He shall mind to take proper care of the effects of absentees, and of those who die without heirs and represent the circumstances to the presence. Let him see that no Jezeyeh be collected and that whatever taxes former monarchs thought proper to remit, do continue to be excused. The charges attending travelling, feasting, or mourning, shall not furnish pretences for exactions; neither is he permitted to receive Salamees of any kind.

The Mokuddem and Putwary, whenever they came with treasure or to the courts of justice, used to present a Salamy of a Dam each, which custom is ordered to be discontinued. Also Bilkutty, Meer Belhry, Rahdary, duties upon blankets, wool, leather and ghee, and various other vexatious taxes, which the avarice of men who feared not God, had introduced to the oppression of mankind, he shall by no means suffer to be exacted. He shall appoint one who is perfectly acquainted with the districts under his charge, to reside at the presence, for giving the most minute information that may be required. He shall make a monthly report to the presence of the condition of the subjects, Jageerdars, neighbours and rebels, together with the market-prices of goods, the rent of houses and shops, the state of dervishes, and artificers, and every other remarkable occurrence.

If there be not any Cootwal within his district, the Aumil shall execute that office in the manner prescribed by the regulations for that department.

The Tepukchy

Must be of an upright disposition, a good writer skilful in accounts, and industrious, as the Aumil depends solely upon him for just information. His duty is this : He shall take from the Canoongoo an account of the medium state of the revenues for ten years, in money and in kind, and having thereby made himself acquainted with the nature and capacity of the country, satisfy the Aumil in every particular. He shall write down whatever engagements are made with the husbandman. He shall keep a separate account of the boundaries of the villages. He shall draw out a statement of the waste and arable lands, to which he shall subjoin the names of the Munsif treasurer, and Tanahdar, together with those of the husbandmen and Niyaks (or chiefs of the village) the articles of cultivation, villages, Pergunnah, and harvest, and subtracting the deficiency, leave the amount of assets. When the measurement of a village is completed, let him draw out the proportion of assessment of each husbandman, and specify the revenue to be paid by that place, to

serve as a rule for the Aumil's collections. The account of measurement, which in the Hindovee language is called *Khessereh*, shall be sent to the presence. At the time of drawing out the Towjee (or account of demands) if former statements thereof are not procurable, let him obtain information, by taking from the Putwary an account of the land cultivated by each husbandman. The Towjee, together with the accounts of receipts and disbursements, shall be sent to the presence regularly. The name of collector shall be written in the journal, at the bottom of the account of each place. When a husbandman brings his revenue, let him have a receipt for it signed by treasurer. He shall receive from the Putwary and Mokuddem copies of their Towjee accounts, as a guidance for making the collections, together with copies of the Sirkhut, or receipts which are given to the husbandman. These he shall carefully compare together, and, if he discovers any fraud or collusion, inflict a fine upon the offenders. He shall daily report to the Aumil the receipts and balances of every village; and stimulate him to the performance of his duty. Whenever a husbandman comes to settle his account, let it be done immediately. At the end of every harvest, he shall prepare accounts of receipts and balances, and compare them with the Putwaree's books. He shall keep a journal of receipts and disbursement's, under every name and form, and which shall be every day authenticated by the seals and signatures of the Aumil and treasurer. At the end of the month he shall enclose the above account in a *Khereetch* (or silken bag) under the seal of the Aumil, and send it to the presence; whither he shall also daily transmit, under the seals of the principal officers, the rates of exchange of Mohurs and Rupees, together with the market-prices of every article. At the end of every harvest, he shall draw out a particular account of the treasurer's receipts and disbursements, and send it to him for signature. And at the end of the year, let there be sent to the presence, under the seal of the Aumil, the *Mujemmel* (or abstract) and the *Jummabundy*, (or particular account of assessment). If any place has been

attacked and plundered, let a calculation be made of the loss sustained in cattle and effects, which is to be entered in the journal, and the circumstances represented to the presence. When the season for making the collections is concluded, he shall draw out an account of what remains due from the country, which he shall deliver to the Aumil, and send a copy to the presence. In case of dismissal from office, he shall deliver over to the new Aumil an account of the balances of revenue and Tekavy, and, after having satisfied him regarding those particulars, take an abstract thereof, and repair to the presence.

The Treasurer.

The treasury shall be situated near the residence of the principal officer of government. The treasurer shall not demand from the husbandman any particular kind of coin, but receive Mohurs, Rupees, and copper of every species. No Serf shall be taken upon the coins of the present reign that are of full weight ; and if any of them are short in weight the deficiency only is to be made up. The coins of former reigns shall be received as bullion. The money shall be carefully kept, with the knowledge of the Shekdar and Karkun : It shall be counted every evening, and a memorandum thereof signed by the Aumil. His accounts are to correspond with those of the Karkun, who is to countersign them. He is to have one of the keys of the treasury and whenever it is to be opened, he shall apprise the Aumil and Karkun thereof. He shall not receive any money without the knowledge of the Aumil and Karkun ; and he shall give the husbandman receipts for his payments. To the book which in the Hindovee language is called Bihee, the Putwary shall affix his signature, in order that there may not be any disagreement in their accounts. No disbursements shall be made without the approbation of the Dewan, excepting in cases of absolute necessity which will not admit of delay, when he may act from the orders of the Shekdar and Karkun, but must afterwards represent the case to his superiors,

T A B L E S

OF

NINETEEN YEARS' RATES OF REVENUE

COLLECTED FROM

A BEEGAH OF POOLEJ LAND,

Calculated, in Dams.

of Agra—Nineteen Years' Rates.

16th Year.	17th Year.	18th Year.	19th Year.	20th Year.	21st Year.	22nd Year.	23rd Year.	24th Year.
36 to 52	36 to 74	43 to 54	32 to 50	40 to 58	42½ to 80	64 to 94	40 to 58	52 to 116
33-57	36-57	36 57	33 57	33 57	33 57	33 57	26-52	50-85
20-30	20-48	19 28	19 20	21-38	19 44½	26½ 40	22-37	40-86
21-34	21-54	28 80	20 40	26 40	28 52½	26 54	23-36	40-90
50-70	50-60	40 54	40 60	44 62	44 60	44 60	46-60	46-60
100-130	100-130	100 130	100-130	100 130	100 130	100 130	100-130	100-130
60 70	52 70	50 70	40 73	54 73	54 73	54 73	54 73	54-73
18-30	23-28	23 26	24 28	24 26	16 34½	16 34½	18-26	24-42
20-30	24 32	22 30	22 26	19½ 30	19 32	20½ 32	18½-26	30-48
15-28	15 30	15 22	15 23	17 25	17 40½	16 20½	16 24	25-50
15-22	15 24	14 18	14 17	16 19	15½ 25	12½ 24	12-24	16-34
15-42	15-42	19 24	17 28	17 30	17 30	17 30	18-28	32½-56
86-120	86-120	86 120	86 120	86 120	80 120	80 120	80-120	80-120
15-16	15-17	15 16	15 16	15 16	15 16	10 16	12-16	12-16
36-44	36-54	32 50	32 42	32 54	34 56	34 46	34-48	50-70
70-90	70-71	60-90	70	50 80	70 90	70 90	70-74	72-74
54-74	70-73	70 72	70 80	70 80	70 80	70-80	70-80	70-80
70	50-70	40-70	70	50 80	60 70	28-80	32-80	40-80
20-30	20-28	20-40	20-40	16-26	16 26	18-25	18-25	22-40
24-25	24-25	24-25	24-25	25	25	25	16	16

PART III.—NINETEEN YEARS' RATES OF REVENUE. • 273

of Agra—Nineteen Years' Rates.

16th Year	17th Year.	18th Year	19th Year	20th Year	21st Year	22nd Year	23rd Year	24th Year.
150 to 200	180 to 200	170 to 200	160 to 200	180 to 200	180 to 200	180 to 200	180 to 200	180 to 200
150	90 134	96 134	90 134	94 139	104 170	100 140	76 100	88 126
29 74	40 64	52 70	42 70	47 87	47 80	47 80	56 89	60 80
36 52	36 45	36 42	34 50	29 50	25 55	40 74	38 66	46 48
48 65	48 65	48 65	48 65	45 65	48 65	48 65	48 65	48 65
85 90	70 90	62 90	70 90	50 94	76 101	60 90	44 58	44 60
70	60 70	50 70	50 70	60 80	60 80	60 80	56 70	56 70
50	40 50	25 50	25 50	21 35	21 32	19 36	24 37	101 42
19 26	14 22	15 25	18 21	13 25	19 26	13 28	15 25	16 32
25 32	26 32	25 30	22 40	25 45	22 40	22 39	27 47	26 50
32 40	32 40	26 40	22 34	27 45	20 65	22 50	28 44	32 59
24 38	24 30	24 34	22 34	20 34	22 46	26 47	34 44	34 50
20 36	15 24	15 21	17 31	17 31	15 33	1 33	20 30	24 40
15 42	20 32	14 32	19 32	19 37	16 30	20 36	19 27	22 37
21 22	19 24	16 32	15 35	15 35	1 41	21 42	21 39	24 50
5 23	5 23	10 25	7 25	5 23	5 23	7 25	7 20	7 20
10 20	10 12	7 12	5 16	6 15	6 14	7 17	7 13	9 14
13 28	13 14	15 14	5 14	9 17	9 23	5 23	8 18	12 18
15 36	11 24	15 36	15 24	13 24	15 24	12 25	12 28	12 26
15 36	11 24	11 30	13 24	13 24	13 24	12 25	21 28	12 26
116 140	116 136	130 160	136 140	136 140	157 140	150 140	130 140	134 136
70 78	70 76	60	60 76	70 76	74 75	65 80	60 84	60 84
30 40	32 40	24 40	23 32	30 40	17 100	17 100	29 40	23 40
100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100
70	60 70	54 70	54 70	60 70	60 70	60 70	60	60
26	26	22	22	28	24	24	20	26
58	58	55	55	60 70	24	53 72	53	53
10	10 12	9 11	9 15	10 13	10 13	10 13	10 13	10 14

of Allahabad—Nineteen Years' Rates.

16th Year.	17th Year.	18th Year.	19th Year.	20th Year.	21st Year.	22nd Year.	23rd Year.	24th Year.
42 to 100 50	42 to 100 50	48 to 70 50	40 to 70 50	42½ to 62½ 33-50	48½ to 86 ...	62½ to 86 36-75	40 to 62 26-75	40 to 75 40-63½
13-40	32-45	20-45	20-45	30-74½	43½-57½	33-50	22½-44	24-43
50-100	50-100	40-100	40-100	40-100	44-60	46-60	43-60	37-60
28-70	32-50	30-50	21-50	22-50	22½-47	45-83	38-56	24-56
100-130	100-130	100-130	100-130	100-130	100-130	100-130	100-130	100-130
60-70	60-70	52-70	50-70	43-70	56-70	56-70	56-70	56-70
26-64	30-64	18-64	20-64	22-31	23-28	20-27	18-22	18-24
26-44	26-44	22-44	24-44	25-43	26½-46½	28-36	22-30	22-44
18-40	24-40	15-40	15-40	18-43	24-36	21-35½	25-28	17-38½
17-36	14-36	16-36	16-23	14-23	16-23	14-23	14-23	14-30½
17-40	14-40	15-40	17-34	17-44	18-44	18-44	17-28	18-41½
120-160	120-160	80-160	66-160	43-160	86-120	86-120	86-120	80-120
12-16	12-16	8-16	9-16	12-42	12-16	12-16	12-16	12-16
40-48	40-48	36-46	38-46	22-42	36-42	32-42	40-42	40-50
70-100	70-80	60-100	52-100	52-70	52-73	70-73	52-73	52-73
70-100	70-100	70-100	70-100	70-76	62-76	72-76	72-76	70-95½
36-70	36-70	36-70	36-70	50-73	52-82	52-72	28-80	40-80½
24-30	24-30	23-40	20-40	20-39	20-36	20-25	14-25	16-24
24	24	24	25	25	25	25	16	25

The Autumn Harvest of the Soobah

	6th & 7th Years.	8th Year.	9th Year.	10th Year.	11th Year.	12th Year.	13th Year.	14th Year.	15th Year.
Sugar-cane, call- ed Powndeh	.	.	..	.	200	200	200	200	200
Common Sugar cane	180	180	180	160	180	180	180	170-180	174-180
Shaly Mushkeen	.	.	.	80	80	80	80	80	56-100
Common Rice	70	70	70	.	80 90	80 90	70	48	36-80
Shaly Moonjee	.	.	..	.	.	.	.	...	48
Cotton	120	120	130	110	120	120	120	96	90-120
Pot-herbs	80	80	80	80	80	80	80	80	70
Sesame Seed	60	60	80	70	80	80	80	64	50-100
Mowth	48	48	54	44	54 70	50	50	36	22-60
Mash	48	48	54	44	54 70	50	48	36	28-70
Mong	48	48	48	44	44	44	44	44	32-72
Jewar	50	50	60	48	60	48	48	40	26
Lehdereh	48	48	48	44	50 56	50-56	40-56	40-56	20
Lubya	.	.	.	...	...	...	.	.	...
Koderem	44	44	44	44	44 64	54 64	54 64	36	24-60
Korey	40	40	50	24	30	30	30	20	10
Shamakh	36	36	50	30	36	54	36-54	30	30
Gall	44	44	50	40	50 56	50 56	50 56	28	13-44
Arzen	44	44	50	40	40	40	40	36	20-36
Mundeweh	46	46	50	40	40	52 56	52 56	34	22-56
Indigo	140	140	160	140	140	110	140	136	150-160
Hemp	80	80	80	80	80	80	80	78	70-120
Tureyeh	80	80	80	..	..	..	..	...	30-80
Turmeric	.	.	.	.	.	.	..	...	100
Cutchalu	.	.	.	.	..	..	..	...	70
Kulet	.	.	..	..	.	..	..	...	20
Henna	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	...	58
Water Melons	...	...	...	.	.	...	..	...	10-12
Pan	...	...	...	..	..	..	...	...	180
Singhareh	...	...	...	..	...	...	...	...	100
Arher	...	...	...	..	...	...	...	...	...

of Allahabad—Nineteen Years' Rates.

16th Year	17th Year	18th Year	19th Year	20th Year	21st Year	22nd Year	23rd Year	24th Year
200	200	200	170 to 200	160 to 200	180 to 200	180 to 200	180 to 200	180 to 200
100-144	86½-110	100-120	100-130	86½-134	86½-165	86-170	76-170	70-126
56-76½	56-76	56-76	50-76	54½-78	49-77	49-77	56-66	36-76
36-50	36-58½	34-58½	37-57½	37-58	42-59	40-50	36-44	30-61
48	48	48	48	60	44½	65	65	65
90-120	70-120	70-120	70-120	70-120	70-123	80½-102	70-102½	50-70
70-100	60-100	50-100	50-100	60-94	60-94	60-94	60-86	60-99½
30-50	39-40	28-40	28-40	26½-38	22-32	24-32	24-52	24-46
29-46	22-46	20-46	18-46	13-30	22-28	16½-20	16-27	16½-38
28-42	28-42	24-42	25-42	27-44	21-44	21-40	24-45	24-45
32-46	32-46	30-46	38-46	32½-48	28½-56	34-56	30-50	26-56
26	26	26-28	22-26	29-46½	22½-54	30-54	32-40	24-44
20	20	20-22	16-40	20-48	20-48	20-48	24-40	23-61
...
21-33	20-44	20-22	16-36½	21½-38	26-48	31-48	22-30	21-39½
10	10	10	7-2	7-14	7-14	7-14	10	7-14
20	10-40	10-22	10-22	7-22	8-22	7-14	10½-18	7-17
13-24	13-24	10-24	8-24	10½-21½	11-23	15-23	14½-24	12-22½
20-36	20-36	20-36	18-36	20-38	14-28	14-28	14-28	14-30
12-29½	22-29½	17-29½	13-29	19-39½	25-32	25-32	22-28	18-28
130-160	120-180	130-160	130-180	132-140	132-140	132-140	132-140	132-160
70-80	70-80	76-80	76-80	60-88	60-90½	80	80	80
32-44	32-40	24-44	24-44	32-40	26-40	26½-40	26½-40	26¼-39
100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100
70	60	60	60	60	60	60	60	60
36	36	36	36	24	24	24	18	29½
58	58	58	58	60-80	60-80	60-80	60-80	60-80
10-12	10-12	10-12	12-19½	10-14	10-15	10-14	10-14	10-14
180	180	180	180	160	200	200	200	240
100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100
...	...	...	...	20	20	20	20	20

of Owdh—Nineteen Years' Rates.

16th Year.	17th Year.	18th Year.	19th Year.	20th Year.	21st Year.	22nd Year.	23rd Year.	24th Year.
42 to 50	50 to 52	33 to 46	33 to 43	46 to 50½	46 to 70	54 to 74½	32 to 44	38 to 46
50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50
26-33	26-33	20-27	20-28	30-41	40-47	30-57½	19-44	21-40
30-32	32-61	20-27	20-28	29-45	43-62	34-56½	22-30	24-40
50-60	50-60	40-60	40-60	40-52	40-52	40-52	44-60	24-60
130	100-130	100-130	100-130	100-130	100-130	100-130	100-130	100-130
60-70	60-70	52-70	52-70	54-60	54-60	54-70	54-70	54-70
26-31	26-31	30-31	18-31	20-27	21-31	27½-28	17-22	17-24
28-33	26-33	22-33	22-23	25-39	19-31	25-31	20-28	21-22
19-20	20	14-19	14-18	17-24	20-24	19-28	19-22	18-25
17-20	17-20	14-18	14-16	16-18	14-17	16-17	14-16	14-17
28	28	16-28	15-31½	15	16-28	17-22	16-24	16-31
120	120	160-180	66-120	86-120	86-120	86-120	86-120	86-120
8-16	16	13-16	8-16	15-16	12-16	12-16	12-16	12-16
36-46	36-46	36-46	23-46	22-42	32-42	35-42	35-42	36-50
70	70-71	60-70	70	52-70	52-73	70-73	52-73	52-73
70	70-73	70-73	70	70-74	70-74	70-74	70-74	70-74
70	70	70	70	52-80	52-80	50-80	52-80	52-80
24	24	50-90	24	20-25	20-28	20-28	14-28	16-28
24	24	24	25	25	25	25	16	25

The Autumn Harvest of the Soobah

[illegible]

of Owdh—Nineteen Years' Rates.

16th Year.	17th Year.	18th Year.	19th Year.	20th Year.	21st Year.	22nd Year.	23rd Year.	24th Year.
200	200	200	120	200	200	200	200	200
124-144	100-110	100-110	100-101	90-100	70-100	70-100	64-80	64-107
56-68	56	56-70	50-70	54-70	49 1/2-68	44-76	40-76	36-60
36-48	36-38	36-38	28-36	24-38	22-46	36-40	21-36	22-36
48	48	48	48	48	60	44 1/2	65	65
90	70-90	70-84	72-130	72-130	65-79	64-70	50-60	46-90
70	60-70	50-76	60-70	64-94	64-94	64-94	60-70	60-64
50	40-50	28-50	14-50	28-32	29-90 1/2	21 1/2-33	21 1/2-30	26-92
22-36	22	20-22	20-22	13-21 1/2	18-25	16-25	16-20	12-20
28-36	28	27-28	26-28	23-35	28-42 1/2	28-34	19-36	13-28
32-40	32-40	32-40	32-40	32 1/2-48	28 1/2-14	30-52	36-46	25-30
26-40	26	26-27	24-26	23-40	23-48	25 1/2-48	30-40	24-46
20	20-40	18-48	18-48	20-40	18-48 1/2	30-40	18-30	18-30
15-20	32	32	30	36 1/2	35	20	20	20
21-36	20-21	20-21	16-24	22-30	28-41	22-34	18-28	15-28
10	8-10	10	10	9-10	9-12 1/2	9-12	9-12 1/2	10 1/2-18 1/2
10-20	10	9-10	9-10	9-12 1/2	8 1/2-18	10-16	8-12	11-18 1/2
13-28	13	10-13	10-13	11-15	12-23	12-23	14-14 1/2	12-14
20	20	20	18-20	20-28	14-28	14-28	14-22	14-25
22-23	22-23	16-22	18-23 1/2	18-32 1/2	22-31	18-28	14-28	14-28
130-136	130-136	136	130-160	140	140	140	140	140
70-78	70	70	70	70-80	80	80	60-80	60-80
32	32	24-32	24-32	21-32	18-32	20-32	20-32	14 1/2-24
100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100
70	60	60	60	60	60	60	60	60
36	36	36	36	24	24	24	18	29 1/2
58	58	58	58	58-70	58-70	60-70	60-70	60-70
16-18	10	10	10	10-12	10-12	10-12	10-12	10-12
180	180	180	180	300	200	200	240	240
100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100
...	...	...	...	20	20	20	20	20

The Spring Harvest of the Soobah

[illegible]

of Delhi—Nineteen Years' Rates.

16th Year	17th Year	18th Year	19th Year	20th Year	21st Year	22nd Year	23rd Year	24th Year
36 to 48 54	37 to 64 54	40 to 48½ 54	24 to 40 33-58	31 to 50 54	45 to 83 54-57	36½ to 82 54½-57	20 to 56 50-57	65 to 102 57-60½
20-31	20-30	20-40	19-30	19-50	19-24	21-30½	24-38	19-37
16-39	20-44	12-37	12-13	12-30	20-34	19-37	26-42	40-72½
40-70	40-60	40-54	40-60	40-60	40-60	40-60	40-60	40-60
100-130	100-130	100-130	100-130	100-130	100-130	100-130	100-130	100-130
60-70	60 70	50-70	50-70	50-70	54 70	54-70	54-70	54-70
20-30	20-30	19-30	19-30	19-30	28-70	14½-28	8-19	26-30
19 30	27-28	19-26	19-27	19-27	14½-24	19½-30	19½-24	28-48
19-24½	19-28	15-18	15-18	15-18	14-30	16-25	16-25	30-44
15-20	15-20	12 30	12-17	12-17	12-18	12-18	12-20	16-30
15-24	15-30	15-44	15-24	15-24	15-25	17-32	17-24	20-56
80-120	80-120	80-120	80-120	66-130	80-120	80-120	80-120	80-120
11-16	10½-16	11-16	11-16	10-16	12-16	12-16	12-16	12-16
34-45	34-48	28-52	24-54	24-54	30-56	30-56	30-56	30-70
70	70	70	70	70	70-73	70-73	70-73	70-73
70-73	70-73	70-73	70-73	70-74	70-74	70-74	70-74	70-74
70	70	70	70	30-70	22-70	30-40	42-60	42-60
19-26	19-24	19-25	22-25	16-25	16-25	16-25	28-40	28-40
24-25	24-25	25	25	25	25	25	16-18	24-25

of Delhi—Nineteen Years' Rates.

16th Year.	17th Year.	18th Year.	19th Year.	20th Year.	21st Year.	22nd Year.	23rd Year.	24th Year.
180 to 200	180 to 200	180 to 200	100 to 200	180 to 200	180 to 200	180 to 200	180 to 200	180 to 200
104-130	90-134	96-134	90-134	90-106	90-123½	94-140	60-100	80-110
48-57	47-57	48-57	44-57	64-77	47½-70	47½-78	54-78	42-90
32-45	31-45	30-49	28-50	18-50	32-57	20-58	36-64	34-66
48-65	43-65	48-65	40-65	50-65	44½-65	43-65	43-60	38-65
75-90	70-90	60-90	70-90	76-112	88-150	56-120	44-68	45-70
70	44-70	54-70	54-70	54-70	54-70	57-60	57-60	57-60
50	32-50	35-80	35-50	23-50	21-43	19½-45½	19½-36½	20-36
18-22	19-21	16-22	19½-22	10-19½	10-13	13-21	19-36	19-36
25½-35	26-35	22-32	19-31	22-36	19-29½	13-22	25-44	28-54
28-32	28-32	28-32	22-45	24-40	22-40½	23-36	30-44	30-55
22-26	22-26	22-26	18-26	20-42	19-42	19-42	25-32	26-53
20	20	18-20	16-21	19-27	17-22	19-28	18-31	18-44
20-32	20-30	20-32	14-23	19-33	20-33	20-33	20-33	20-33
21	21	16-20	14-24	17½-35	17½-36	19½-43	20-39	29-50
9½	10	10	6-10	4-10	5-10½	5-14	5-12½	10½-15
9½-15	9½-15	9½-15	6½-11	6½-11½	5½-12	12-28	7-13	10½-15
20	16-20	16-20	13-20	12-22	8½-21	12½-22	16½-25	14½-25
20	16-20	16-20	13-20	12-22	8½-21	10½-22	14-25	14½-25
22	22	16-22	14-22	14½-25	13-22	17½-33	24-35	23-44
126-132	120-126	124-136	126-136	126-136	134-136	136-150	136-150	130-150
65-70	67-70	67-70	60-70	66-70	50-66	66-70	60-80	60-70
32	32	28-32	32	19½-40	17½-40	18½-38	18½-40	18½-38
100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100
70	60-70	54-70	54-70	57-60	57-60	57-60	52-60	54-60
26	26	22	22	28	24	24	20	26
58	58	58	58	60-70	60-70	60-70	60-70	60-70
10	10-12	10-12	9½-15	10-12	10-12½	15	10-12½	10-12½

of Lahore—Nineteen Years' Rates.

16th Year.	17th Year.	18th Year.	19th Year.	20th Year.	21st Year.	22nd Year.	23rd Year.	24th Year.
48 to 52	40	24	30	40 to 43	28 to 38	44 to 55	38 to 64	55 to 68
43½-57½	43½-57½	57-16	57-3½	57-3½	57	57-½	57½-63	57½-63
32-33	25	16	20	24½-28	16-21	28-34	28-44	40-53
32-36	24	18	21	22-27	18-24	26-40	30-51	40-51
50-60	60	50	50	50-54	54	54	54-74	54-74
100	100	100	104	104	104	104	104	104
70	60	60	70	64	64	64	64	64
28-30	25	19	24	20-23	14-23	15-30	16-30	25-40
25	19	30	22-23	16-23	18-28	18-28	20-26	30-42
24-27	20	12	16	12½-19	13-16½	19-26	26-42	29-42
20-22	16	13	20	16-18	7½-10½	7½-14	12-20	18-24
15	19-28	28-36	15	19-23	19	19-28	19-30	28-36
200	120	120	120	80	66	86	86	86
13	13	15	15	12-15	12	12	12	12
24	24	27	27	26-27	26-27	34-40	36-50	36-50
70	70	70	70	70-74	70-76	70-76	73-74	73-74
73	73	73	73	70-74	72-74	70-74	70-74	70-74
70	70	70	70	42-54	20-74	20-32	30-64	40-64
24	24	24	20-21	20-21	20-21	20-21	18-26	21-32
25	25	25	21	21	18½	18½	16-20	20-50

1. Lakoon—Nineteen Years' Rates.

16th Year.	17th Year.	18th Year.	19th Year.	20th Year.	21st Year.	22nd Year.	23rd Year.	24th Year.
200	200	200	200	200	200	200	200	200
00-120	100-120	100-120	117½-120	40-107½	94-131	94-130	70-130	105-130
46	46	42	40	50-60	40½-62	44-60	43-60	60-70½
36-40	36-40	32-36	26-32	32½-46½	22-32½	24-38	30-48	45-56
65	65	65	65	50	50	43-50	30-56	50-52
96-104	70	64	80	90-95½	90-120	80-160	44-70	55-68
70	60-70	50-60	50-60	60-70	60-70	60-70	60-70	60-70
48	40	36	36	25-40	22-28	18-26	20-34	32-40
28-30	30-38	24-25	20-21	20-21	18½-23	12-17	10½-17	14-28
36-50	24-25	24-25	34	20-26	18-32	22-60	39-50	39-50
26-28	20-28	24-26	21	23	15-20	15½-23	16-24	26-34
32	32-36	25-27	25	38½	24½-30	23-30	18-40	40-60
26-28	20-28	24-26	21	23	15-23	15½-23	16-24	26-34
30	30	30	30	23	14-25	12½-27	20-30	24-28
32	30-32	30	26	24-30	18½-28	18½-28	18½-28	26-44
10	10	10	5	10	5-12	6½-10	8-12	5-14½
10	10	10	7	7-10½	7-10	8-9	9-12	12-18
17	16-17	12-24	13-14½	7½-15½	8½-11½	10-14	10-14½	12½-20
20-24	20-24	16-20	14-18	16-21½	6½-15	8-11	10-20	15-20
26-28	26-28	16-28	22-26	21	25	18-25	20-26	26-36½
136	136	120	120	130-134	130-134	134	134	134
78	78	70	72	82	...	60-80	60-80	60-80
120	120	104	104	104	104	104	104	104
32	32	32	34	34	34	34	24-34	23-34
70	70	60	60	68-70	70	68-70	68-70	26-70
26	26	22	22	24-28	24	24	48	26-32
58	58	68-71	67-70	67-70	67-70	67-70	67-70	67-70
10	10	10	10	11	11	11	11	11
...	...	...	...	...	...	263	...	...

The Spring Harvest of the Soobah of Multan—Nineteen years' Rates.

	15th Year.	16th Year.	17th Year.	18th Year.	19th Year.	20th Year.	21st Year.	22nd Year.	23rd Year.	24th Year.
Wheat	52	52	36	24	30	36 10 60	21½ 10 40	...	40 to 52	46 to 64
Cabul Vetches	57-16	57-16	57-16	57-16	57-16	57-16	57-16	57-16	57-16	57-16
Indian do ...	30	32	23 25	16	20	21½ 40	13½ 40	20½ 40	20-48	26-48
Barley ...	34	36	22	12	21	20½ 10	16 40	20½ 40	20-48	26-48
Pot-herbs ..	70	60	56 60	50	50	53 60	44 50	34 40	52-60	52-60
Kooknai	130	120	100	100	100	60-104	40 104	100 104	100-104	100-104
Maasfer Flowers ..	76	70	60	60	70	66 64	60 64	64 70	64 70	60-70
Linseed ...	30	30	20	19	24	24	23	23	16-30	28-30
Mustard ...	30	30	25	19	30	18 60	15½ 40	14½ 28	20-36	36
Adess	28	28	19	17	16	6 20½	12½ 40	18½ 40	20-42	27½-42
Arzen ...	22	22	16	13	20	16 37	18½ 40	10-16	13 20	17-24
Peas ...	15	15	19 20	26 30	15½	19	19	18½	19 22	26-30
European Musk Melons	120	120	120	82	66	60 80	86	86	86	86
Indian do do	13	13	13	11	11	12 19	12-40	11-12	11-16	12
Shalykowl	44	44	44	24	27	26	28 36	40	40	40
Ajwain ...	76	70	70	70	70	64 70	44 70	52-74	56-74	44-60
Onions ...	70	70	70	70	70	60 74	40 74	52-74	56-74	44-60
Fenugreek ...	70	70	70	70	70	60	35 40	14½-52	40-70	44-70½
Carrots ...	24	24	24	24	20 21	20 21	20 21	20	16	24-26
Keyu ...	25	25	25	25	25	20	18½	18½	20	25

The Autumn Harvest of the Soobah of Multan—Nineteen years' Rates.

	15th Year.	16th Year.	17th Year.	18th Year.	19th Year.	20th Year.	21st Year.	22nd Year.	23rd Year.	24th Year.
Sugar-cane, called Powndeh	200	200	200	200	200	200	200	200	200	200
Common Sugar-cane	150	120	100-120	100-120	100-120	110-120	100	100-110	70-100	100
Shaly Mushkeen	60	46	46	40	40	60	45-62	45-62	54-62	65-72
Common Rice	50	40	40	32	32	46-48	28-40	28-40	32½-40	38-48
Shaly Moonjee	65	65	65	65	65	50	50	50	56	52
Cotton	120	104	70	64	80	70-96	40-95½	70-86	44-90	56-90
Pot-herbs	76	70	60-70	60	50	40-78	40-70	70	60-70	60-70
Sesame Seed	58	48	40	36	36	40-48	19½-40	24-26	20-26	26-40
Mowth	31	25	25	21	20	23-40	13-40	13-40	14-15	24-26
Mash	36	30	30	25	24-25	34-48	18-40	20-32	22-26	26-40
Mowng	32	32	32	32	27	34-48	34-40	26-36	32-33	32-50
Jewar	39	32	32	27	25	39-48	15½-40	24-26	25-32	32-48
Lehderch	30	28	28	26	21	23-48	23-40	13	16	26-30
Lubya	32	32	32	32	32	23-36	22-40	26-27	22-26	26-38
Koderem	32	32	32	32	32	23-36	22-40	26-27½	22-26	26-38
Korey	32	32	32	32	26	24-30	18½-30	18½-30	16	26
Shamakh	18	10	10-16	10	5	10-16	9-10	9-10	10-12	5-12½
Gall	16	10	10	10	7	10-10½	9-10	9-10	8-10½	12-12½
Arzen	20	24	24	24	14	20½-48	21-40	10-21	10-20	15-20
Mundeweh	30	28	28	24	21	25	25	25	18-25	26-30
Indigo	136	136	136	120	120	130-134	134	134	134	134
Hemp	78	78	78	70	70	48-72	40-82	40-82	60-70	70-72
Tureyeh	32	32	32	32	32	34	34	34	24-34	23-34
Turmeric	120	120	120	104	104	104	104	104	104	104
Catchali	76	70	70	60	60	68-70	68-70	67-70	70	70
Kulet	28	26	26	22	22	28	24	24	24	24-30
Henna	58	58	58	58	58	48-70	40-70	70	70	70
Water Melons	10	10	10	10	10	11	11	11	11	11
Pan	180	6¼	6¼	6¼	6½	300	200	200	200	200
Singhareh	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100
Arher	...	...	...	...	...	20	20	20	20	20

of Malwah—Nineteen Years' Rates.

16th Year.	17th Year.	18th Year.	19th Year.	20th Year.	21st Year.	22nd Year.	23rd Year.	24th Year.
50	50	50	50	43½	43½	43½	43½	43½
43½	43½	43½	43½	43½	43½	43½	43	43½
50	50	50	50	43½	43½	43½	43½	43½
50	50	50	50	43½	43½	43½	43½	43½
70	75	75	75	75	75	75	75	75
75	75	75	75	100	100	100	100	100
75	75	75	75	75	75	75	75	75
50	50	50	50	43½	43½	43	43½	43½
50	50	50	50	43	43	43	43	43½
50	50	50	50	43	43	43	43	43
50	50	50	50	43	43	43	43	43
50	50	50	50	43	43	43	43	43
50	50	50	50	43	43	43	43	43
50	50	50	50	43	43	43	43	43
50	50	50	50	43	43	43	43	43
50	50	50	50	43	43	43	43	43
50	50	50	50	43	43	43	43	43
75	75	75	75	55	55	50	55	55
50	50	50	50	50	43½	43	43	43
50	50	50	50	43	43	43	43	43
50	50	50	50	43	43	43	43	43
50	50	50	50	43	43	43	43	43
50	50	50	50	43	43	43	43	43

The Autumn Harvest of the Stobak

[illegible]

AYEEN AKBERY

VOL. II.

PART I.

CONTAINING

THE HISTORY OF THE TWELVE SOOBAHS.

AYEEN AKBERY.

VOL. II.

PART I.

THE HISTORY

OF THE

TWELVE SOOBAHS.

IN the fortieth year of His Majesty's reign his dominions consisted of one hundred and five Sircars (*a*), subdivided into two thousand, seven hundred and thirty-seven Kusbahs (*b*), the revenue of which he settled for ten years, at the annual rent of three Arribs, sixty-two Crore, ninety-seven Laes, fifty-five thousand two hundred and forty-six Dams (*c*) or Sicca Rupees 9,0743881-2-5.

The empire was then parcelled into twelve grand divisions, and each was committed to the government of a Soobadar (or Viceroy), upon which occasion the Sovereign of the world distributed twelve Laes of beetle. The names of the Soobahs (or Viceroyalties) were Allahabad, Agra, Owdh, Ajmeer, Ahmedabad, Behar, Bengal, Delhi, Cabul, Lahoor, Multan, and Malwah : when His Majesty conquered Berar, Khandeess, and Ahmednagur, they were formed into three Soobahs, increasing the number to fifteen (*d*).

(*a*). Provinces.

(*b*). Townships.

(*c*). One hundred thousand make one Lac ; one hundred Laes, one Crore, one hundred Crore, one Arrib. A Dam is the fortieth part of a Rupee.

(*d*). Soobah is frequently, but improperly, used for Soobahdar by European authors : Soobah is properly the Vice-royalty, and Soobahdar the Viceroy.

I shall give a succinct description of the more remarkable countries ; as also of their several princes, together with the period in which they lived:

III. SOOBAH OF BENGAL.

Since I propose to begin my description of these possessions from Bengal, which is the lowest extremity of Hindustan, and to carry it to Zabulistan, I hope that, while I am writing, not only Turan and Iran, but also other countries may be added to the account.

After having described the country which lies to the east, I shall proceed to the north, from thence descend to the south, and conclude with the western divisions.

The Soobah of Bengal is situated in the second climate. From Chittagong to Kurhee is four hundred Cose difference of longitude ; and from the northern range of mountains to the southern extremity of Sircar Madarun, comprehends two hundred Cose of latitude. And when Orissa was added to Bengal, the additional length was computed to be forty-three Cose, and the breadth twenty Cose (*e*).

Bengal (including Orissa) has the sea on the east, is bounded by mountains on the north and south, and on the west joins to the Soobah of Behar. Esau Afghan carried his conquests towards the east into a country called Bhattyy, which is reckoned a part of this Soobah, and caused the Kootbah (or prayer) to be read, and coin to be struck in the name of his present Majesty. Nothing remarkable is related of this country excepting that the mango trees, which produce very delicious fruit, are not so high as the ordinary stature of a man.

Bordering upon Bhattyy is a very extensive country, subject to the king of Tiprah ; him they Style Yeyah

(*e*). The Cose is different in the several provinces, but we shall be sufficiently exact if we reckon it to be two English miles.

Manik ; and whoever are possessed of Rajship bear the title of Manik at the end of their names, and all the nobility are called Narayan. Their military force consists of a thousand elephants, and two hundred thousand infantry, but they have few or no cavalry.

To the north-west of Bengal is the province of Coach, the chief of which commands a thousand horse, and one hundred thousand foot. Kamroop (which is also called Kamroo or Kantah) makes a part of his dominions. The inhabitants of Kamroop are said to be extremely handsome ; and they are reported to be very skilful in magic. Many incredible stories are told of the natural productions of this place ; such as flowers that retain their colour and smell many months after being gathered, and of which they make chaplets ; trees that being cut send forth streams of delicious liquor ; and mangoes that grow upon a kind of vine.

The dominions of the Raja of Asham join to Kamroop : he is a very powerful prince, lives in great state, and when he dies, his principal attendants, both male and female, are voluntarily buried alive with his corpse. Adjoining to Asham is Tibet, bordering upon Khatai, which is properly Mahacheen, vulgarly called Macheen. The capital of Khatai is Khan Baleegh, four days journey from the sea, to which there is a large artificial canal, lined with stone. Alexander of Greece is reported to have entered that country by that canal. And it is said that there is another passage, by which you may reach the sea in four days and four nights.

To the south-east of Bengal is a large country, called Arkung (or Aracan) to which the Bunder (or port) of Chittagong properly belongs. Here are plenty of elephants, but great scarcity of horses : also camels and asses are very high-priced. Neither cows nor buffaloes are found in this country ; but there are animals of a middle species between them, whose milk the people drink : they are pied and of various colours. Their religion has no kind of agreement either with the Mahom-

medan or Hindoo. Twin brothers and sisters may intermarry, and only mother and son are prohibited from it. They pay implicit obedience to the will of their priest, whom they style Wallee. When the prince holds a court, the soldiers' wives attend whilst their husbands remain in their houses. The complexion of these people is dark; and the men are beardless.

Near this tribe is Pegu, which former writers called Cheen, accounting this to be the capital city. Their military force consists of elephants and infantry. Some of their elephants are white. Close to this country are some mines of metals and precious stones, which are the subject of continual contention betwixt the chiefs of Pegu Aracan, and the Mugs.

Bungaleh, originally was called Bung; it derived the additional Al from that being the name given to the mounds of earth which the ancient Rajas caused to be raised in the low lands, at the foot of the hills; their breadth was usually twenty cubits, and height ten cubits.

The air of Bengal is very temperate. The periodical rains commence in April, and continue for somewhat more than six months. During this season the low lands are sometimes entirely overflowed, excepting the mounds of earth described above. For a long time past the air of Bengal had been unhealthy at the leaving off of the rains, afflicting both man and cattle; but under the auspices of his present Majesty this calamity has ceased. (f)

This Soobah abounds with rivers, the finest of which is the Gung (or Ganges), whose source has never been

(f) In the beginning of April (and sometimes earlier in the southern parts of Bengal) there are frequent storms of thunder, lightning, wind, and rain, from the north-west quarter; these squalls moderate the heat very much, and they continue till the setting in of the periodical rains, which generally commence in the beginning of June, and by which the country is in many parts overflowed. If the rains break up early in September, the weather is intensely hot, and the inhabitants are very sickly.

traced. The Hindoo priests say that it flows from the hair of Mahadeo. From the northern mountains it runs through the Soobah of Delhi, Agra, Allahabad, and Behar, into Bengal. Near the town of Cazyhatta, in the Sircar of Barbuickabad, at which place it is called Pudhawatty (*Padmarati*) it sends a branch to the east, which empties itself into the sea at Chittagang. The main rivers in its course to the southward forms three streams, the Sirsuttty (*Sarasvati*) the Jown (*Jamuna*) and the Gung (*Ganga*) which three streams are collectively called, in the Hindoo language, Tirpuny, (*Triveni*) and they are all held in high veneration by the Hindoos. The Gung (*Ganga*) after having divided into a thousand channels, joins the sea at Satagong, (*Satgaon*) and the Sirsuttty (*Sarasvati*) and Jown (*Jamuna*) discharge themselves in like manner. The learned amongst the Hindoos have composed volumes in praise of those waters, all parts of which are said to be holy, but some particular places are esteemed more so than others. The great people have the water of the Ganges brought to them from vast distances, it being esteemed necessary in the performance of some religious ceremonies. The water of the Ganges has been celebrated in all ages, not only for its sanctity, but also on account of its sweetness, lightness and wholesomeness, and for, that it does not become putrid though kept for years.

There is another very large river, called Berhumputter (*Brahmaputra*) which runs from Khatai to Conch and from thence through Bazoobah to the sea.

The sea of Bengal, which is a bay of the ocean, goes on one side to Basrah and on the other to Kulzum of Egypt, and from thence to Persia, where, by the natives, it is called the sea of Oman, and the sea of Persia.

Most of the rivers of Bengal have their banks cultivated with rice, of which there are a variety of species. The soil is so fertile in some places, that a single grain of rice will yield a measure of 2 or 3 Seer. Some lands will produce three crops in a year. Vegetation is there

so extremely quick, that as fast as the water rises the plants of rice grow above it, so that the ear is never immersed. Men of experience affirm that a single stalk will grow six cubits in one night.

The subjects are very obedient to government, and pay their annual rents in eight months by instalments, themselves bringing Mohurs and Rupees to the places appointed for the receipt of the revenues, it not being customary in this Soobah for the husbandman and government to divide the crops. Grain is always cheap, and the produce of the lands is determined by Nussuk (g). His Majesty has had the goodness to confirm those customs. The food of the inhabitants is for the most part fish and rice; wheat and barley not being esteemed wholesome here. Great numbers of men and women go quite naked, except a covering for the loins. In this country women are allowed to transact business in public.

Their houses are chiefly made of bamboos, some of which, however, will cost five thousand Rupees and upwards, and are of a very long duration. They travel chiefly by water, especially in the rainy season. They construct boats for war, burthen, and travelling. Particularly for besieging places, they make them of such a form that, when they run ashore, they are higher than the fort, which is thereby easily entered. For their journeys by land they make use of Sookhasens. This is a machine supported upon the shoulders of men, by a pole formed of a number of straight pieces of wood joined together by iron rings. The sides of the machine are ornamented with different metals, over the top is thrown an arched covering, made of woollen cloth, for defence against the sun and rain. In these machines you sit or lie down, and sleep as conveniently as in a room of a house. Some also ride upon elephants. Horses are very scarce. In some parts of this Soobah are manufactured hempen carpets, so beautiful, that they

seem to be made of silk. The inhabitants of Bengal are exceedingly fond of salt, which is scarce in some parts of this Soobah.

Diamonds, emeralds, pearls, agates, and cornelians are brought from other countries to the sea-ports of this Soobah.

Their flowers and fruits are fine and in plenty. The beetlenut stains the lips of those who eat it quite red (*h*).

Jennutabad is a very ancient city, and was once the capital of Bengal. Formerly it was called Lucknowty, and sometimes Gowr; the name it now bears was given by the late emperor. Here is a fine fort, to the eastward of which is a large lake, called Chutteahputtea in which are many islands. If the dams break during the heavy periodical rains, the city is laid under water. To the northward of this fort at the distance of a Cose, is a large building, a work of great antiquity, where there is a reservoir of water called Peazbarry, which is of a very noxious property. It was usual when a criminal

(*h*) As it may not be displeasing to the naturalist to see a passage, which I have not inserted in the text, on account of its being rather indecent, I shall here subjoin it both in the original language and in Latin.

خواجه سرا ازین دیار برآید و آن سه کونه بود صندلی بادامی کافوری

نخس را هر سه عضواز بیخ برند واطلسی نیز کویند دویمین را قدرے

السا فعلی باشد سیویمین آنکه خصیین اورا هنکم خوردی بمالش

نابود سازند یابر آرند چنان برکزارند جز آدمی هر جانداری که خصی کنند

ازان سرکشی فرو نشیند و مردم زاد را بر افزید

Tria inde genera eunuchorum veniunt, quos Sundálos, Budámos et Cāfooros nuncupant: Priores, partibus genitalibus radicaliter exsectis, Atleceses etiā nominant. Budamis pars solum Penis relinquitur, Cāfooros adhuc teneræ ætalis Testes vel compressi conficiuntur vel exsecantur: tamen notatum est, castrationem, quæ veneris desiderium cæteris omnibus animalibus tollit, hominibus folis excitare.

was capitally condemned, to confine him in this building, where, being allowed no other drink than this water, he expired in a very short time ; but His Majesty has ordered this punishment to be discontinued.

Mahmoodabad. The fort is surrounded by a marsh. When Shêr Khan conquered this country, some of the Raja's elephants fled into the wilds, where they have increased to great numbers. This Sircar produces long pepper.

The Sircar of Khaleefutabad abounds also with elephants, and long pepper.

Sircar Bokla is upon the bank of the sea. The fort is situated amongst trees. On the first day of the moon the water begins to rise, and continues increasing till the fourteenth, from which time to the end of the month it decreases gradually every day. In the 29th year of the present reign, one afternoon at 3 o'clock, there was a terrible inundation, which deluged the whole Sircar. The Raja was at an entertainment, from whence he embarked in a boat ; his son, Parinimud Roy, with many people, climbed to the top of a Hindoo temple, and the merchants betook themselves to the high lands. It blew a hurricane, with thunder and lightning for five hours, during which time the sea was greatly agitated. The houses and boats were swallowed up nothing remaining but the Hindoo temple and the heights. Near two hundred thousand living creatures perished in this calamity.

Sircar Ghoraghaut produces raw silk, gunneys, and plenty of Tanghion horses. Here are abundance of fruits in high perfection, amongst the rest is one called the Lutken, of the size of a walnut, but to the taste is somewhat like the pomegranate ; it contains three seeds.

Sircar Barbuckabad is famous for a fine cloth, called Gungajel and great abundance of oranges.

Sircar Bazooha. The forests of this Sircar supply timbers fit for building boats and for the beams of houses and here is an iron mine.

Sircar Sunargong. In this Sircar is fabricated cloth, called *Cassah*. In the town of *Catarehsoonder* is a large reservoir of water, which gives a peculiar whiteness to the cloths that are washed in it.

Sircar Silhet is very mountainous. It furnishes many eunuch slaves for the *Serais* (or *seraglios*). Here grows a delicious fruit, called *Soontara*, in colour like an orange, but of an oblong form. China root is produced here in great plenty, which was but lately discovered by some Turks. In these mountains is abundance of *lignum aloes*. They fell the trees at the end of the rains, and leave them exposed to the weather for some time, after which they reject all those that are anywise rotten. The *Bunraj* is a bird with a black body, red eyes, a long tail, and wings beautifully variegated, they are easily tamed and will imitate the voice of any animal. The *Sheergunj* is another bird, which differs from the former but in the colour of its legs and bill, which are red. They both eat flesh and prey upon small birds.

Chittagong is a large city, situated amongst trees upon the banks of the sea, and is a great emporium, being the resort of Christian and other merchants.

Shereefabad produces very beautiful white bullocks, of a great size, who will carry a burden of fifteen maunds, and, like camels, they bend the knees to be loaded. It is also noted for large goats and fighting cocks.

Satgong. There are two emporiums, a mile distant from each other, one called *Satgong* and the other *Hoogly*, with its dependencies: both of which are in the possession of the Europeans. *Satgong* is famous for pomegranates.

Madurum. In this Sircar, at a place called *Humeyeh*, is a diamond mine, where are found only small stones.

Orissa.

This formerly was an independent country. The climate is very healthy. It consists of five Sircars,

viz. Jalasor, Buderuck, Cuttek, Kullengdundpaut, and Rajmahindrah. These five Sircars are now added to Bengal.

Orissa contains one hundred and twenty-nine brick forts, subject to the command of Guj-putty (*Gajapati*).

The periodical rains continue here eight months ; and they have three months of winter, and only one month that is very hot.

Rice is cultivated here in great abundance. The inhabitants live upon rice, fish and vegetables. After boiling the rice, they steep it in cold water, and eat it the second day.

The men are very effeminate, being exceedingly fond of ornaments, and anointing their bodies with Sandal-wood oil. The women cover only the lower parts of the body, and many make themselves dresses of the leaves of trees. They live in huts made of the leaves of the Tewar tree.

Here are many idolatrous temples built of stones and of great height.

Their women, contrary to the general custom of the Hindoos, may marry two or three times.

Paper and ink are seldom used here : for the most part they write with an iron style on the leaf of the Taar tree ; and they hold the pen with the fist clenched.

Here are manufactures of cloth. Some elephants are found in this province.

The fruits and flowers of Orissa are very fine, and in great plenty. The Nusreen is a flower delicately formed, and of an exquisite smell ; the outer side of the leaves is white, and the inner is of a yellow colour. The Kewrah grows here quite common, and they have great variety of the beetle leaf.

— They reckon all their accounts in Cowris, which is a small white shell, with an aperture in the middle, and

they are found on the sea-shore. Four, Cowries, they call a Gundah, five Gundahs a Boory, four Boories are a Pun, sixteen Pun one Khawun (sometimes they reckon 20 Pun to the Khawun) and ten Khawuns are a Rupee.

Cutteh.

At the capital bearing this name is a stone fort, situated between two rivers, the Mahanuddy and the Gunjoory, the former of which is held in great veneration by the Hindoos. Within the fort are many magnificent buildings, and it is the residence of the governor of the province.

The country, for five or six Cose round the fort, is so low, that in the rainy season it is entirely under water.

Here is a fine palace built by Raja Muckund Deo, consisting of nine stories. The first story is for the elephants, camels, and horses. The second, for the artillery and military stores; where are also quarters for guards and other attendants. The third is occupied by porters and other watchmen. The fourth is appropriated for several artificers. The kitchens make the fifth range. The sixth contains the Raja's public apartments. The seventh is for the transaction of private business. The eighth is where the women reside. The ninth is the Raja's sleeping apartments. To the south of this temple is a very ancient Hindoo temple.

In the town of Pursotem, on the bank of the sea stands the temple of Jaganaut, near to which are the images of Kishen, his brother, and their sister, made of Sandal-wood, which are said to be four thousand years old.

It is related that Raja Inderdummun, of Neelkurbur, sent a learned Brahmin to pitch upon a proper spot for the foundation of a city. After a long search, he arrived upon the banks of the sea, which he thought, on many accounts, preferable to any place he had yet seen. Whilst he was debating with himself whether to fix upon this spot, or to continue his journey in

quest of a better, he saw a crow dive into the water, and after having washed its body, it made obeisance to the sea. The Brahmin was astonished at this sight, and as he understood the language of birds, he asked the crow the reason of this strange procedure. The crow answered, "I was formerly of the tribe of the Dewtah, and from the curse of a religious man, was transformed into this shape : know that this spot is highly favoured by the Creator of the universe ; and whoever abides here, and applies his mind to the worship of God, he shall quickly prosper. It is a long time that I have been worshipping in this place, and the season for the accomplishment of my desires is near at hand. If you are of the number of the righteous, remain here a short period, and behold and comprehend the wonders of this land." The Brahmin, in conformity to the words of the crow, remained on that spot and after a short time, what the crow had foretold was revealed unto him, and of which he apprized the Raja, who built a large city and a place of worship upon the spot where the crow appeared. The Raja one night, after having distributed justice, heard in a dream a voice saying, "on a certain day cast thine eyes upon the sea shore, when there will arise out of water a piece of wood fifty-two inches long, and one and a half cubits broad ; this is the true form of the deity, take it up, and keep it hidden in thine house seven days, and in whatever shape it will then appear, place it in the temple and worship it." It happening just as the Raja had dreamt, he, as instructed by the revelation, called the image Juganaut, and having ornamented it with gold and precious stones, he placed it in the temple, when it became the object of worship of all ranks of people, and is reported to have performed many miracles. It is pretended that when Cullapahar conquered this country for Soliman Goorzany, he threw the wooden image of Jaganaut into a fire, which having no effect upon it, he ordered it to be cast into the sea, from whence it was again recovered. And in order to give credit to these images, they relate a number of such incredible stories.

The Brahmins wash the image of Jagannaut six times every day, and dress them every time in fresh clothes ; as soon as they are dressed, fifty-six Brahmins attend them, and present them with various kinds of food. The quantity of victuals offered to these idols is so very great, as to feed twenty thousand persons. They also at certain times carry the image in procession upon a carriage of sixteen wheels, which in the Hindoo language is called Ruhth ; and they believe that whoever assists in drawing it along obtains remission of all his sins.

Near to Jagannaut is the temple of the sun, in the erecting of which was expended the whole revenue of Orissa for twelve years. No one can behold this immense edifice without being struck with amazement. The wall which surrounds the whole is one hundred and fifty cubits high, and nineteen cubits thick. There are three entrances to it. At the eastern gate are two very fine figures of elephants, each with a man upon his trunk. To the west are two surprising figures of horse-men, completely armed, and over the northern gate are carved two tigers who having killed two elephants, are sitting upon them. In the front of the gate is a pillar of black stone, of an octagonal form, fifty cubits high. There are nine flights of steps : after ascending which, you come into an extensive enclosure, where you discover a large dome, constructed of stone, upon which are carved the sun and the stars, and round them is a border, where are represented a variety of human figures, expressing the different passions of the mind : some kneeling, other prostrated with their faces upon the earth ; together with the minstrels, and a number of strange and wonderful animals, such as never existed but in imagination. This is said to be a work of seven hundred and thirty years antiquity. Raja Nurshing Deo, finished this building, thereby erecting for himself a lasting monument of fame. There are twenty-eight other temples belonging to this pagoda, six before the northern gate, and twenty-two without the enclosure ; and they are all reported to have performed miracles.

Many pretend that at this place is the tomb of Kabeer Mowehhed, and to this day they relate many stories of his sayings and actions. He was revered both by Mahomedans and Hindoos, on account of his wisdom and exemplary virtue. When he died the Brahmins wanted to carry his body to be burned, and the Mahomedans insisted on burying it, but when they lifted up the sheet from the bier, the corpse could not be found.

The Soobah of Bengal consists of twenty-four Sircars, and seven hundred and eighty-seven Mahls. The revenue is fifty-nine Crore, eighty-four Laes, fifty-nine thousand three hundred and nineteen Dams or Sicca Rupees, 1,49,61,482—15—2 in money; and the Zemindars (who are mostly Koits) furnish also 23,330 cavalry; 801,158 infantry, 170 elephants, 4260 cannon and 4400 boats.

A Summary Account of the Princes of Bengal.

Four thousand and ninety-six years prior to the date of this book, Raja Bhugrut (*Bhagiratha*) having come to Delhi, to the assistance of Raja Jirjoodhnu (*Duryodhana*), gallantly fell in the war of the Mahabarhut (*Mahabharata*).

Raja Noe (*Nauja*) when the cup of life was filled to the brim, was succeeded in the government by Luckmeenayah (*Lakshmanaya*), the son of Luckmen (*Lakshmana*). At that time Nuldea (*Nadiya*) was the capital of Bengal, when it abounded with wisdom; but now it is thinly inhabited, although it be still conspicuous for learning.

The astrologers foretold Raja Luckmeenayah (*Lakshmanaya*) of the loss of his kingdom, and of the establishment of another religion; both which points, they said, would be accomplished in the person of Mahommed Bakhtyar Khuljee; yet the Raja was so infatuated, that he would not listen to their predictions: however many of his people fled into distant countries for safety.

At this time Shahebeddeen had sent into Hindoostan Koteh-eddeen Ihek, whose general, Mahommed Bakhtyar Khuljee, possessed himself of the Soobah of Behar and

then marched towards Bengal; upon which the Raja made his escape in a boat. Khuljee having plundered and entirely destroyed the city of Nuddea (*Nadiya*), made Lucknowty (*Lakshmana'cati*) the capital of Bengal; from that period Bengal began to be subject to the kings of Delhi.

During the reign of Towghluck Khan, Kudder Khan was employed by him in Bengal, till Fuhireddeen Sillahdar revolted, put him to death, assumed the government, and refused obedience to the kings of Delhi.

Mullick 'Aly Mobarick who had been one of the generals of Kudder Khan, took the title of Allaheddeen, and made war upon Fuhireddeen, whom having taken in battle, he slew, and then caused himself to be proclaimed king.

Hajee Alyas Alla-ey, who was one of the nobles of Bengal, entered into a confederacy with some other chiefs, and having killed Allaheddeen, he usurped the kingdom under the title of Shumseddeen, and he is sometimes also called Bungereh. Sultan Feeroz marched from Delhi to punish him and for some time carried on a brisk war; but the rainy season approaching, he accepted of a submission and returned to Delhi.

When Shumseddeen died, the chiefs of the army placed upon the throne his eldest son, whom they styled Secundar Shah. Upon this occasion Feeroz came again into Bengal, and was reconciled in like manner to Secunder Shah, as he had been to his father.

Secunder was succeeded in the government by his son Ghiaseddeen. Hafiz of Shiraz sent him an ode, in which is the following verse: "All the parrots of Hind will enjoy the sweets of the Persian sugar-candy, which is now going to Bengal."

A Hindoo Zemeendar, named Kansy, having fraudulently obtained a victory over the Ghais-eddeen, usurped the kingdom.

When Kansy died, his son became a Mahommedan, and obtained the throne, with the title of Jilaleddeen.

It was the custom in those times, for the palace to be guarded by several thousand pykes, who are a kind of infantry. An eunuch entered into a confederacy with these guards, who one night killed the king, Futteh Shah, when the eunuch ascended the throne, under the title of Barbuok Shah.

Feeroz Shah was also put to death by these guards, and his son Mahmood Shah raised to the throne.

He was by the like intrigue murdered, and succeeded by his Ethiopian slave, named Mozuffer.

This Mozuffer met with the same fate as his master, through the management of one of his servants, named Allaheddeen, who likewise assumed the kingdom, and reigned with great justice. He disbanded the pykes, but substituted in their stead low Sirhongs.

Nusseeb Shah, his son, was also of a very upright and charitable disposition, and behaved with great kindness to his brothers.

When Sultan Baber had slain Sultan Ibrahim in battle, his brother, and the other chiefs of the army put themselves under the protection of Nusseeb Shah, and found safety.

Hemayun raised to the Soobadary of Bengal, Jehangeer Kuly Khan Beg, whom Sheer Khan, when he again gained the victory, drew to him by protestations of safety, and then slew him.

During the reign of Seleem Khan, (at Delhi) this kingdom was ruled with strict justice by Mahommed Khan, one of his relations, and when he was killed in war by Mumraze Khan, he was succeeded in the kingdom by his son Khysir Khan, who took the title of Behader Shah, and he slew Mumraze Khan in battle.

Taje Khan, who was one of the nobles of Seleem, killed Jilaleddeen, and succeeded him in the kingdom.

Taje Khan's younger brother, Soléman, although a tyrant, reigned some time, and afterwards the names of his children, Bazeed and Daoud, dishonoured the coin and the pulpit. Thus concludes my abstract.

God be praised that out of his mercy, this populous kingdom will now be made glorious by the royal justice.

TABLES.

Of the Successions of the ancient Rajas, and of the Mahommedan Princes who have reigned in Bengal.

TABLE I.

The family of Bhugrut, of the Kehtry caste, twenty-four Princes, reigned 2418 years.

Reigned years.		Reigned years.	
Bhugrut	... 218	Suddruck	... 91
Annungbheem	... 175	Jeedruck	... 102
Runbheem	... 108	Owdey Singh	... 85
Gujbheem	... 82	Bissu Singh	... 88
Deodut	... 95	Beernath	... 81
Jug Singh	... 106	Ruckdeo	... 83
Birmah Singh	... 97	Rukhnund	... 79
Mohundut	... 102	Jugjeevun	... 107
Benowd Singh	... 97	Kalloodund	... 85
Seyler Sein	... 96	Kamdeo	... 90
Suthajeet	... 101	Bejykeren	... 71
Bhooput	... 90	Sut Singh	... 89

TABLE II.

The family of Bhowjgorya, of the Koyth (Kayeth) caste, nine Princes, reigned 250 years.

Reigned years.		Reigned years.	
Bhowjgorya	... 75	Pert-hoo	... 52
Lalsein	... 70	Gurrer	... 45
Raja Madhow	... 57	Luckmun	... 50
Sumant Bhowj	... 48	Nandbowj	... 53
Jennet	... 60		

TABLE III.

The family of Udsoor, of the Koyth (Kayeth) caste, eleven Princes reigned 714 years.

	Reigned years.		Reigned years.
Udsoor	... 75	Girdher	... 80
Jamenmybhan	... 73	Pirtelhydher	... 68
Anrood	... 78	Shishtdehr	... 58
Pertaub Rooder	... 65	Pirbahker	... 63
Bhowadet	... 69	Jydehr	... 23
Rekhdeo	... 62		

TABLE IV.

The family of Bhowpaul, of the Koyth (Kayeth) caste, ten Princes reigned 698 years.

	Reigned years.		Reigned years.
Bhowpaul	... 55	Biggenpaul	... 75
Dheerpaul	... 95	Jypaul	... 98
Deepaul	... 83	Rajpaul	... 98
Bowputpaul	... 70	Bhowgpaul, his	
Dhunputpaul	... 45	brother	... 5
		Jugpaul, his son	... 74

TABLE V.

The family of Sookhsein, of the Koyth (Kayeth) caste, seven Princes, reigned 160 years.

	Reigned years.		Reigned years.
Sookhsein	... 3	Madhowsein	... 10
Billalgein (he built		Kysoosein	... 15
the fort of Gowr)	... 50	Suddasein	... 18
Lukhensein	... 7	Nowjeh	... 3

Sixty-one Rajas reigned for the space of 4544 years, when Bengal became subject to the kings of Delhi. From the time of Sultan Kotebeddeen Ilek, till the reign of Sultan Mahommed Towghlich Shah, includes 17 Princes, who reigned about 150 years.

TABLE VI.

*Of the Mahomedan Princes of Bengal from
the time of Toghlick Shah.*

Reigned years.

Mullick Fekheddeen Sillahdar	2 years and some months
Sultan Allaheddeen ...	1 year " " "
Shumseddeen Bungereh ...	16 " " " "
Secunder, his son ...	9 " " " "
Sultan Ghiasseddeen, his son ...	7 " " " "
Sultan-ul Sulateen, his son ...	10 years.
Shumseddeen, his son ...	3 years and some "
Kansy Bhowmy ...	7 years
Sultan Jilaleddeen ...	17 years
Sultan Ahmed, his son ...	16 years
Nasser, his slave ...	a week or according to others only half a day
Nasser Shah, a grandson of Shumseddeen Bungereh ...	2 years
Barbuck Shah ...	17 years
Yousef Shah ...	7 years 6 months
Secunder Shah ...	half a day.
Futteh Shah ...	7 years 5 months
Barbuck Shah ...	2½ days
Feeroz Shah ...	3 years
Mahommed Shah, his son ...	1 year
Mozuffer, an Ethiopian ...	3 years and 5 months
Allaheddeen ...	27 years and some months
Nusseeb Shah, his son ...	11 years
Sheer khan Hemayeen ...	
Sheer Khan again ...	
Mahommed Khan ...	
Bahader Shah ...	
Jilaleddeen, his brother ...	
Ghiasseddeen ...	
Taje Khan ...	
Soleeman ...	
Baizeed ...	
Daoud ...	

THE SOOBAH OF BEHAR.

It is situated in the second climaté. The length from Gurhee to Rhotas is 120 Cose, and the breadth from Tirhoot to the northern mountains, includes 110 Cose. It is bounded on the east by Bengal, and has Allaha-bad and Owdh on the west, and on the north and south are large mountains.

The principal rivers of this Soobah are the Ganges and the Sown; whatever wood or leather or any thing of that kind, which is soft, and does not soon perish, is thrown into the Sown, becomes petrified. The Sown, the Nerbuddah, and the Cheleh (or Chelum), all three spring from one source, near Kurrah. The water of the Sown is cool, pleasant to the taste, and wholesome: having run to the south as far as Muneyr, it then unites with the Ganges. The river Gunduck comes from the north, and empties itself into the Ganges near Hajee-poor. Those who drink this water are afflicted with wens in their necks, which continue to increase till they become as large as a Cocoa-nut. Young people are the most severely afflicted with this disorder.

Salgram is a black stone, which the Hindoos hold sacred, paying great adoration to it. The criterions of its excellence are roundness, smallness and an oily appearance. According to the difference of their forms, they have various names and properties ascribed to them. Some of these stones are perforated with one or more holes, and some are quite perfect. They contain some gold ore. Some pretend that a worm is bred in the stone, which eats its way through; and others say that a worm makes a passage into the stone. The Hindoos have written a large book upon the properties and virtues of this stone. It is a tenet of their religion, that any idol which is mutilated, thereby loses all sanctity, excepting these stones, which although broken, retain their efficacy. They are found in the river Sown at the distance of forty Cose from the source.

Kerumnassa is a river, which, after running from the south to Chowra, then empties itself into the Ganges; its water is greatly discommended. The river Poonpoo runs from the south and enters the Ganges at Patna. There are a number of smaller rivers in this Soobah, of which I take no notice.

The summer months here are very hot; but the winter is very temperate. The rains continue for six months.

The country is continually covered with verdure, and the soil is so hard, that, during the stormy winds which blow here, you are not much incommoded with dust. Agriculture is here in the highest perfection, the rice being so excellent, and of such a variety of species, as are nowhere to be equalled.

Kesaree is a small grain, resembling pease, which is eaten by the lower classes of people, but it is very unwholesome.

Sugar-cane is cultivated here in great abundance, and in high perfection.

Mughee is that species of the beetle leaf which is most esteemed; it is of a very thin and delicate texture; of a fragrant smell, with a beautiful colour, and the flavour is delicious.

At Muneyr grows a flower, called Mujgund, resembling the Dehtoorah, and which for fragrance excels that of every other place.

Milk is here very good, and to be procured at a cheap rate.

It is not customary in Behar to divide the crops. The husbandman brings the rents himself, and when he makes his first payment, he comes dressed in his best attire.

Most of their houses are roofed with tiles. Plenty of good elephants are to be procured here. The inhabitants are famous for building boats. Horses and camels are

scarce. Behar is famous for parrots and goats, and they have got goats so fat as not to be able to walk, being carried about upon litters. Their fighting cocks are remarkable for affording great sport ; there are also plenty of different kinds of hawks. Gilded glass is manufactured here.

In Sircar Behar, near a village called Rajgurrh, is a quarry of stone, resembling marble, of which they make ornaments. Good paper is manufactured here. Geya, the place of Hindoo worship, is in this Sircar ; they call it Birhm Geya, being consecrated to Brahma. Here is carried on a traffic of precious stones, which are brought from other countries.

In Sircar Mungeer is raised a stone wall, extending from the Ganges to the mountains ; and this wall is considered to be the boundary between Bengal and Behar.

In Sircar Hajypoor, there are great plenty of the fruits called Kuthul, and Budhul ; some of the first are so large as to be too heavy a load for one man to carry.

In Sircar Chumparun, they sow a grain called Mash, without ploughing the ground, and it requires no further attention. Long pepper grows here in the wilds.

Tirhoot has from old time been the residence of Hindoo learning. The water and air of this place are much celebrated. The inhabitants have a method of preserving milk curds for a year. If those who sell milk adulterate it, some unforeseen accident befalls them. Buffaloes are here so fierce, that they will attack a tiger. Here are many lakes, the bottom of one of which is unfathomable, and the water never decreases. There are delightful groves of orange trees, which extend thirty Cose. In the rainy season, the deer and tigers repair to the high spots, where the inhabitants hunt them ; the deer they surround with an enclosure, and take them when they please.

Rhoos is a very strong fortress, situated upon a lofty mountain, of most difficult access ; it is fourteen

Cose in circumference. The enclosed land is cultivated, and within this space are many springs ; and water may be procured in any part by digging three or four wells below the surface of the earth. There are several lakes within the fort. In the rains there are not less than two hundred delightful cataracts. This Soobah contains seven Sircars, sub-divided into 199 Pergunnahs. The gross amount of revenue is twenty-two Crore, nineteen Lacs, nineteen thousand four hundred and four Dams and a half, or Sicca Rupees 55,47,985-1-3.

One hundred and thirty-eight of these Pergunnahs are measured, and amount to twenty-four Lacs, forty-four thousand one hundred and twenty Beegahs, which yield to the state 18,268,177 $\frac{1}{2}$ Dams, or Sicca Rupees 43,160044.

The unmeasured lands consisting of 61 Pergunnahs, are rated at 49,237,630 $\frac{1}{2}$ Dams, or Sicca Rupees 1,23,0940-12-5 ; out of which sum, 22 Lacs, 72 thousand, and 149 Dams or Sicca Rupees 55,803-8-10 are Seyurghal.

The Soobah of Behar furnishes 11,415 cavalry, 449,350 infantry and 100 boats.

THE SOOBAN OF ALLAHABAD.

It is situated in the second climate. In length from Sunjooly Jownpoor to the southern mountains are 160 Cose, and the breadth, from Chowssa Ferry to Ghatempoor, includes 122 Cose. To the east it has Behar ; on the north Owdh ; Bundhoo lies on the south ; and Agra on the west.

The principal rivers in this Soobah are the Ganges, and the Jown (or Jumna), besides which there are the Arund, the Geyn, the Seroo, the Birnah, and several other smaller ones.

Variety of fruits, flowers, and esculent plants grow here ; and it produces abundance of melons and grapes.

Agriculture is here in great perfection ; but they do not cultivate any Jewary nor Ludereh ; and Mowth is scarce.

They fabricate here Jhewnah, Meergool, and other cloths ; the most beautiful of which are those made at Benaris, Jemalabad and Mow. At Jownpoor, Nerwal, and some other places are manufactures of woollen carpets.

There are great variety and plenty of game.

The ancient name of Allahabad was Piyaug. His Majesty gave it the name of Allahabad, and built a stone fort, in which are many magnificent edifices. The Hindoos call this spot *the king of worshipped places*, because that near to it is the junction of the Ganges, the Jumna, and the Sirsootty (*Sarasvati*) ; although there be not any distinct branch of the latter visible here.

Near the town of Kuntut are caught a great number of elephants.

It is astonishing that, when the planet Jupiter enters the constellation Leo, a hill arises out of the middle of the Ganges, and remains for a month ; so that people go upon it and perform divine worship.

Baranassey, commonly called Banares, is a large city, situated between two rivers, the Birnah and the Assey. In ancient books this city is called Kassy. It is in the form of a bow, and the river Ganges resembles the bow-string. Formerly here was an idolatrous temple, to which the Hindoos used to make pilgrimages, encompassing it in the manner of Mecca, and performing many ceremonies like those observed by the Hajeess. It has from old time been the capital seat of Hindoo learning, multitudes of people flocking hither from great distances ; and they prosecute their studies and devotions with indefatigable application. Some particulars hereof shall be related in the sequel of this history.

In A. H. 410, Sultan Mahmood Guznevny came hither and gained a few converts to the faith. He visited it a second time in 413. He blockaded the fortress of Gualiar, but raised the siege upon terms of coi

Then he formed a design of taking Kalinjer; but, after much entreaty, he accepted from Nund, the governor of the fort, three hundred elephants, and some complimentary verses, with which he was so much pleased that he not only continued him in that government, but also put fourteen other places under his command.

Jownpoor is a large city; it was founded by Sultan Feeroz, king of Delhi, who named it after his cousin Fukhereddeen Jowna. Its longitude is 109 degrees and 6 minutes, and latitude 26 degrees 15 minutes.

Chunar is a stone fort, of incomparable strength, situated upon a hill; and the river Ganges runs at the foot of it. Near this fort are a race of people who go quite naked, living in the wilds, and subsisting by the use of their bows and arrows. In those wilds are also elephants.

Kalinjer is a stone fort, situated upon a very lofty mountain. No one can tell by whom it was founded. Within it are many idolatrous temples. Here is an idol, called Kalbihroon, 18 cubits in height; and of which they relate many marvellous stories. In the compass of this fort are many springs and lakes and near it are thick forests, where they catch elephants, the Lachcen, the Basheh, and other birds. Ebony is found here: and a variety of wild fruits. In this neighbourhood is an iron mine. At the distance of 20 Cose from the fort, the husbandmen sometimes find small diamonds; and it is said that Raja Keerut Sing, a former governor of this fort, had six very valuable stones. During his government, there lived a Brahmin who had a parrot, which returned rational answers to all questions that were put to him; and some assert that this bird remembered everything that he heard. There lived also at that time a singer, named Bukshoo, who was unequalled for skill in the art of music; and the Raja had also two beautiful female bondmaids, who were likewise fine singers. Sultan Bahader Gujeratty, having formed an intimacy with the Raja, wanted to have one of the three,

and the Raja generously sent him Bukshoo. Than Sheer Khan sent and demanded the other two melodious singers; and, when his messenger returned with a refusal, he surrounded the fort and cut off its supplies; whereby the besieged were reduced to great distress. The Raja despairing of preserving his reputation, which the Hindus hold sacred, burnt his women to ashes, and then destroyed himself. But God did not suffer the wicked designs of Sheer Khan to go unpunished, for no sooner had he possessed himself of the fort, but fire fell upon the magazine of powder and destroyed him.

This Soobah contains ten Sircars, divided into one hundred and seventy-seven Pergunnahs. Revenue 21, 24,27119 Dams, or Sicea Rupees 53,10,695-7-9, and 12,00000 beetle leaves.

It furnishes 11,375 cavalry, 237,870 infantry, and 323 elephants.

A summary History of the Kings of Allahabad.

This Soobah was early subject to the emperors of Delhi; and Sultan Mahommed, son of Feeroz Shah upon his ascension of the throne, appointed to this Government, Mullick Sereer, a eunuch of the palace, and dignified him with the title of Sultan-ul Sherk. This eunuch had been given to Sultan Mahommed by his grandfather Khan Jehan.

At the death of Sultan-ul Sherk, his adopted son, Mobarak Keraatool, with the assistance of the chiefs of the Soobah, assumed the government, struck coin, and had the Khotbah read in his own name. When advice thereof was brought to Delhi, the emperor marched at the head of a large army, and encamped on the banks of the Ganges; where both armies came to an engagement, in which, neither having gained any superiority, they returned to their respective kingdoms.

When Sultan Mahommed died, he was succeeded in the empire of Delhi by his younger brother Ibraheem,

who was an active and a good prince, and he punished the rebellion of Kerunfool and some others. During his reign flourished Cazy Shahebeddeen, one of the most renowned names in Hindoostan for wisdom and learning. At the time Timoor came to Delhi, Shahebeddeen arrived at Jownpoor with his master Mollana Khojahgee, who was the successor of Sheikh Nasseereddeen Cheragh of Delhi. Shahnuddar, who was esteemed a saint in Hindoostan, was contemporary with Shahebeddeen. But the saint and the philosopher have seldom had an affection for each other, so the Cazy and Shahnuddar did not much agree.

Upon the demise of Sultan Ibraheem, his eldest son, Bheekun Khan, mounted the throne, under the title of Mahommed. But, proving to be a bad prince, he was deposed, and his brother Hussein raised to the empire. The beginning of his reign was the admiration of every one, for justice and mildness. But, when he thought himself firmly established on the throne, he began to be proud and arrogant, when having been put to flight in battle by Sultan Behlole, this prince left in the government of Allahabad his son Barbuck, and possessed himself of the empire of Delhi.

When Sultan Behlole died, he was succeeded by Sultan Secunder. At this time Sultan Hussein, having formed alliances, and raised an army, made several attempts upon Delhi; but in him ended the Sherkyan dynasty.

THE SOOBAN OF OWDH.

It is situated in the second climate. The length from Sircar Gowreckpoor to Kinoje, includes 135 Cose; and the breadth, from the northern mountains of Seddehpoor to the Soobah of Allahabad, comprises 115 Cose. To the east it has Behar; on the north lie mountains; Manickpoor bounds it on the south, and Kinoje on the west.

The water and air are good. The summer and winter are both temperate.

The large rivers are the Gehgher (or Gograh), the Gowdy (or Goomty) and the Sy (*Sai*). In the two first rivers are a variety of extraordinary aquatic animals.

Agriculture is here in great perfection ; the rice, in general, is excellent ; but those called Sukdoss, Mudcher, and Chunwah, are incomparable for whiteness, delicacy, odour, and digestiveness. They sow their rice three months earlier than in any other part of Hindostan. By the time the rice is in ear, the rivers Sy (*Sai*) and Gograh begin to overflow their banks ; and by the commencement of the periodical rains, the country in general is inundated. The stalks of rice rise as fast as the water, unless the inundation be very rapid before the grain is in ear, in which case the crops are destroyed.

Here are great variety of fruits and flowers. Of game there are many kinds, and plenty of wild buffaloes. When the plains are inundated, the wild animals resort to the high lands, and the hunting of them affords great diversion. Some animals remain all day in the water, just keeping their noses above the surface to breathe, and coming on shore only at night.

Owdh, which is one of the largest cities of Hindoostan, is situated in longitude 118 degrees 6 minutes and latitude 27 degrees 22 minutes. In ancient times this city is said to have measured 148 Cose in length and 36 Cose in breadth. It is esteemed one of the most sacred places of antiquity. Upon sifting the earth which is round about the city, small grains of gold are sometimes obtained from it. In the Terectah Jowg, (*Treta-yuga*) this city was the residence of Raja Ramchund (*Ramachandra*), who enjoyed the twofold office of king and prophet. At the distance of a Cose from the city the river Goghar unites with the Sy (*Sai*), which confluence runs at the foot of the fort.

Near this city are two sepulchral monuments, one seven and the other six cubits in length. The vulgar pretend that they are the tombs of Seth and Job.

they relate wonderful stories of them. Some also conjecture that in the town of Rutenpoor is the tomb of Kober, unitarian, who lived in the reign of Sultan Secundur Lowdy, and to whom the door of truth having been partly opened, he secluded himself from the world, and has left behind him a great many verses in the Hindoyee language, upon the subject of futurity.

Biratch is a large city, delightfully situated, amongst a number of gardens, upon the banks of the river Sy (Sai). Sultan Mussaood and Rejeb Sillar are both buried here. The common people of Hindoostan, who are Mahomedans, hold them in great veneration, making pilgrimages to them from great distances, going together in large bodies, and carrying banners of cloth of gold. Sultan Massaood was a relation of Mahmood Guznevny. Rejeb Sillar, the father of Sultan Feerooz, king of Delhi, gained renown by his austere life and martyrdom. Near this city is a village called Dugown, which, for a great length of time, has had a mint for copper coinage.

From the nothern mountains are imported a number of articles of commerce, which are brought upon the backs of men, and by horses and goats. The principal articles imported are the following viz. gold, copper, lead, musk, cow-tails, honey, Chook, (which is an acid made of lime and lemon juice boiled to a consistence), pomegranate seeds, grapes, dried ginger, pepper, redwood, Tincar, civet, zedoary, wax, woollen cloths, wooden ware, and various species of hawks together with amber, rock-salt, muscetida, and glass toys. In return, they carry back earthen ware.

Neemkhar is a famous large fort, and a place of great religious resort; the river Gowdy runs near it. Here are a great number of idolatrous temples. In the neighbourhood of this place is a reservoir of water, called Brahma Wurt Koond, which bubbles up so violently and has such a circular motion, that a man cannot force his way down into it, it ejecting whatever is thrown into it. Near this place there is also a hill with a very

small spring of water, whose stream runs into the Gowdy. The spring is only four inches deep and an ell in breadth. The Brahmins resort hither to pay their devotions. The sand, which is the bed of the stream, sometimes assumes the form of Mahadeo, which vanishes again suddenly. If rice or any other light substance, be thrown into this spring, it disappears entirely. Here is also a place called Cheramutty, where, during the feast of the Hooly, flames issue out of the ground in a most astonishing manner.

Lucknow is a large city, pleasantly situated upon the banks of the Goomty, and the suburbs are also very delightful. Sheik Meena, whom the people of this country consider as a saint, lies buried here.

Soorej Koond is a place of religious worship, whither numbers of people resort from far.

Khurry is a town situated upon the banks of the river Sy (*Sai*), upon which people go in boats to strike fish.

Belgram is a little town, very healthy, and famous for producing men with lively imaginations and melodious voices. Here is a well, of which whoever drinks for forty days' continuance, it enlivens his understanding and brightens his eyesight.

In this Soobah are five Sircars, divided into one hundred and thirty eight Pergumnahs. The measured lands are one Crore, one Lac, seventy one thousand and eighty Beegahs. The amount of revenue is 20,17,58,172 Dams, or Sicca Rupees 50,43,454-4 including of Seyurghal 85,21,658, Dams, or Sicca Rupees 2,13041-15 ; it supplies 7660 cavalry 168, 250 infantry, and 59 eleplants.

THE SOOBAN OF AGRA.

It is situated in the second climate. In length, from Ghatimpoor, which confines it on the side of Allahabad to Pulwal; the boundary towards Delhi, it measures 175, Cose ; and its breadth is from Kinoje to Chundery in Malwah.

It is bounded on the east by Ghatempoor; on the north by the river Ganges; on the south lies Chundery; and Pulwul confines it on the west.

In this Soobah are many rivers, chief of which are the Jown (or Junna) and the Chumbul. The first comes from the northern mountains; the other has its source of Hasselpoor, in Malwah, and near Calpee it unites with the Jown.

A great many situations, in the southern mountainous parts of this Soobah, are remarkably pleasant and healthy.

Agriculture is here in perfection. Here is abundance of flowers and sweet-scented oils; and very excellent beetle-leaf.

They have melons and grapes, as fine as are produced in Iran and Turan.

Agra is a large city, the air of which is esteemed very healthy. The river Jown runs through it for five Cose, and on both sides are delightful houses and gardens, inhabited by people of all nations and where are displayed the productions of every climate. His Majesty has erected a fort of red stone, the like of which no traveller has ever beheld. It contains alone five hundred stone buildings, of surprising construction, in the Bengal, Gujerat, and other styles; and the artificers have decorated them with beautiful paintings. At the eastern gate are carved in stone two elephants, with their riders, of exquisite workmanship. In former times Agra was a village, dependant upon Byanch, where Sultan Secunder Lowdy kept his court. Here His Majesty has founded a most magnificent city. On the opposite side of the river is the Charbagh (or four gardens), a monument of the magnificence of the inhabitant of paradise (Hemayun). The author of this book was born on that side of the river and there are the tombs of his ancestors, together with that of his elder brother Sheikh Fizee, Sheikh Allaheddeen Muj-zoh, Meer Ruffyeddeen Sufyy, and many other eminent personages are also interred there.

Near the city of Agra, upon the banks of the river Jown, in a village called Rungleh, is a famous place of Hindu worship.

Futtehpoor was formerly a village dependant on Byaneh, and then called Sickery. Upon Agra being made the seat of government, it also became a city. It is situated at the distance of twelve Cose from the city of Agra. It has a stone fort, containing magnificent buildings, and over one of the gates are two astonishing elephants, carved in stone. The royal palace and the houses of the nobility, are built upon the mountains, but the plains are also decorated with many houses and gardens. His Majesty has caused to be erected upon the top of the mountain a mosque, a college, and a monastery for Soofees, which are the admiration of travellers. Adjoining to the city is a lake, extending twelve Cose, and upon the edge of it His majesty has built an amphitheatre with high minarets. The amphitheatre is used for the game of Chowgong, and here are also exhibited the elephant fights. In this neighbourhood is a quarry of red stone, out of which they cut pillars and slabs of any dimension.

In Agra they manufacture blankets and fine stuffs; and here are assembled artificers of every denomination.

Byaneh, in former times, was a capital city. It has a large fort, containing many buildings and subterraneous caverns where there are now found warlike weapons and kitchen utensils. And here is a very high tower. The mangoes of this place are excellent, and some of them weigh above two pounds. This town is famous for very white sugar. Here is a well, with the water of which they knead the sugar into a paste-like flour, and form it into cakes, which they call Gundoreh, and it is carried to great distances as a rarity. It cannot be made with any other water. The Indigo of this place is very fine, selling from ten to fifteen Rupees per Maund. Excellent Henna of a high colour, is also to be procured here. This town is the burial place of many illustrious men. Toodeh Bheem is a place, at the distance of three Cose,

where there is a cave full of water, whose depth is unfathomable. Mines of copper and tortoises have been discovered here, but they will not defray the expense of being worked.

Mehtrah is a city upon the banks of the river Jown, where are many idolatrous temples, to which the Hindoos resort.

Calpee is also a city upon the banks of the Jown, and where are the tombs of many great personages. Very good sugar is to be procured here. At the time that the Sherkyan dynasty first established themselves, the princes of Calpee were tributary to Delhi. When Kudder Khan, who governed here, rebelled, Sultan Howshung came from Malwah, received his submission; and then reinstated him in his government. Sultan Mahmood of the Sherkyan Dynasty took it from Nusser Khan, the son of Kudder Khan.

Kinoje, in ancient times, was the capital city of Hindoostan.

Gauliar is a famous fort, in which are many stately buildings, and there is a stone elephant over the gate. The air and water of this place are both esteemed good. It has always been celebrated for fine singers and beautiful women; here is an iron mine.

Allore has considerable manufactures of woollen carpets and glass.

At Beerat are several copper mines, so profitable that out of a maund of ore, they extract thirty-five seers of metal. Here has also been discovered a silver mine, but it is not worth working.

Near the mountains of Narnole is a well, which the Hindoos worship; and when the Tith (*tithi*) of Amavus* (*amavasya*) happens upon a Friday, the water flows over at sunrise.

* Vide Vol. I.

There are also copper mines at Singhoneh, Dadypoor and at Kotepotely. And at the town of Kanwery are many cold and hot springs.

This Soobah contains thirteen Sircars, subdivided into two hundred and three Pergumnahs. The measured lands are two Crore, seventy-eight Laes, sixty-two thousand one hundred and nine Beegahs, and eighteen Biswahs. The amount of revenue is sixty-four Crore, sixty two Laes, fifty thousand three hundred and four Dams or Sicca Rupees 1,61,56,257-9-6 ; out of which there are of Seyurghal Dams, one Crore, twenty-one Laes, five thousand seven hundred and three and a half, or Sicca Rupees 2,55,392-9-3. It furnishes 50,600 cavalry 577,570 infantry and 221 elephants.

THE SOOBAH OF MALWAH.

It is situated in the second climate. The length, from Kurrah to Banswareh, comprises 245 Cose ; and the breadth, from Chundery to Nuderbar, includes 230 Cose. It is bounded on the east by Bundhnoo ; on the north by Nerwer and mountains ; on the south by Boklaneh ; and on the west by Gujerat and Ajmeer. The rivers Nerbuddah (*Narbada*), Soopera (*Sipra*), Calysind (*Kali Sind*), Neem (*Betwa*), and Lowdy (*Loní*?) flow through this Soobah ; and you cannot travel two or three Cose, without meeting with streams of good water, whose banks are shaded by the wild willow, and other trees ; and decorated with the hyacinth, and other beautiful and odoriferous flowers.

* Here are abundance of lakes and verdant plains, ornamented with innumerable magnificent and elegant buildings. The climate is so temperate that in winter there is no occasion for warm clothing ; nor is it necessary in summer to cool the water with saltpetre. But in the four rainy months, the night here is cold enough to render a quilt necessary.

The situation of this Soobah, compared with the other parts of Hindoostan, is somewhat high, and all the

land is arable. Both harvests are very good. Wheat, poppies, sugar-cane, mangoes, musk-melons, and grapes, are here in high perfection.

In Hasselpoor the vine bears fruit twice a year. The betel-leaf is very fine. Here are manufactured very good cloths.

The people of this Soobah give their children opium to eat till they are three years old. The peasant, and even the market people of this Soobah, are never without arms.

Owjain is a large city, on the banks of the Soopera (*Sipra*), which is held in high veneration by the Hindoos. It is astonishing that sometimes this river flows with milk.

In the 10th year of the present reign, the author of this book was going to Dekhan, by order of His Majesty, and when he arrived at Owjain, he was assured that a week before, or the sixteenth of the month Ferverdeen, after eight o'clock at night, this prodigy happened, and people of all ranks, Mussulmans and Hindoos, took up some of the milk.* In this city and its suburbs are 360 buildings, for the religious worship of Brahmins, and other Hindoos. Also in its vicinity is a well, called Kalbadeh (*Kaliyadah*), the water of which flows incessantly into a cistern, which is continually running over, and yet remains full. On all sides of it the ancients had erected delightful seats.

Gurreh was formerly independent of this Soobah. It abounds with forests, in which are great numbers of wild elephants. The husbandmen here pay the revenues in gold mohurs and elephants. This province so fertile that it supplies both the Dekhan and Gujerat with grain.

* It is impossible to reconcile this fable to reason. Had our author only said that the water of this river sometimes resembles milk, it might have been accounted for, by supposing that it was then accidentally impregnated with chalk. Pope, in his Windsor Forest, says of one of our rivers,

“And Chalky Wey, that rolls a milky wave.”

Chundery is a very large ancient city, in which is a stone fort. It contains fourteen thousand stone houses, three hundred and eighty-four markets, three hundred and sixty caravanseries, and twelve thousand mosques.

Toomur (*Tumun*) is a town situated on the banks of the river Butmah (*Betwa*), in which are seen mermaids. Here is an idolatrous temple in which, if you beat a drum, it makes no noise.

In Sircar Beejagurh there are many wild elephants.

Mundoo is a large city, whose fortress is 12 Cose in circuit, and in the centre of it is a minaret of eight stories. This city was formerly the capital of the Soobah, and here are many monuments of ancient magnificence. Here are the tombs of the Kuljyan Sultans. From the dome, which is over the sepulchre of Sultan Mahmud, the son of Howshung, there drops water in the height of summer, to the great astonishment of the ignorant; but men of understanding know how to account for it. Here is a species of tamarind as big as the cocoa-nut, the pulp of which is very white.

The learned amongst the Hindoos relate that in this Soobah there was discovered a stone, which, upon touching any metal, immediately converted it into gold; and they call this stone Paris (*Paras*). The following is the story they tell of the manner in which it was discovered. Before the time of Bickermajeet, there reigned in this Soobah Jysing Deo, who was a very upright and just prince. During his reign, this *Paris* stone accidentally struck against the sickle of a grass-cutter, who was astonished at the change which it effected in his sickle; and supposing it to be injured by the accident, he carried it to one Mondun, a blacksmith, to have it put to rights. The blacksmith, discovering the property of the *Paris*-stone, took it from him, and by making a proper use of it, acquired immense wealth. At last, he thought such an inestimable prize ought only to belong to the monarch of his country, and therefore carried and presented it to him. The Raja,

out of the wealth which he obtained by this acquisition, in the space of twelve years built a fort; and at the request of the blacksmith, many of the stones of the walls thereof were cut into the form of an anvil. Some time after the fort was completed, the Rājā gave a public entertainment on the banks of the Nerbuddah, and having determined with himself to bestow a considerable largess upon his family Brahmin, put the *Paris*-stone into his hands. The ignorant Brahmin, displeased with such a gift, threw it with indignation into the river. When he was informed of what he had done, he was confounded with shame, and overwhelmed with grief, and jumped into the river, to endeavour to recover it, but the water was so deep that he could not reach the bottom. And they say that to this day, that part of the river is unfathomable.

Dehar (*Dhār*) was the seat of government during the reign of Raja Bhowj, and several of his successors. The vine bears fruit here twice in a year. First in the month of August, and the second in December; but the first vintage is the best.

In Sircar Hatundyah (*Hindiah*) are plenty of wild elephants.

Nuderbar is famous for musk-melons and grapes.

This Soobah contains 12 Sircars, subdivided into 301 Pergunnahs. The measured land is 44,66,221 Beggahs, and 6 Biswahs. The amount of revenue, twenty-four Crore, six Laes, ninety-five thousand and fifty-two Dams, or Sicca Rupees 617,376-4-15, out of which eleven Laes, fifty thousand, four hundred and thirty-three Dams, or Sicca Rupees 28,760-13 are Seyurghal. It contains 280,816 cavalry, 68,000 infantry and 90 elephants.

A Summary History of the Kings of Malwah.

It is said that two thousand three hundred and fifty-five years, five months, and twenty seven days, prior to the date of this book, which is the fortieth year of the reign, a man named Mahahmah, who was famed for the

austerity of his manners, built in this Soobah a Fire-Temple, and worshipped in it; and other pious persons uniting themselves with him, performed their religious rites: And many, devoting themselves for righteousness' sake, threw themselves into the flames. The tribe of Boodh, displeased with this custom, complained against it to their prince; setting forth that many people were destroyed in this temple, and recommending the abolition of fire-worship amongst the Brahmins, as the only means of abolishing this abuse. The prince, in consequence, prohibited men from ignicoly. Whereupon a number of the inhabitants besought Heaven to send them a mighty person, to punish the tribe of Boodh, and re-establish the religion of the Brahmins. The holy fire had been extinguished for some time, but, at the command of God, there issued from the temple a person under a human form, with a divine countenance, and carrying in his hand a bright sword. This person, who was called Dhunjy in a short time became king, and gave new lustre to the religion of the Brahmins. He afterwards left the Dekhan, and made Malwah the seat of his government. He lived to a great age, and the kingdom was inherited by his children, till that Putraj, the fifth in descent from him, dying without children, the nobles made Adutpunwar (*Aditya Punwar*) his successor. He was the founder of the Punwar dynasty. When Heymert was killed in battle Gundrup (*Gandharb*) was raised to the throne. The Hindoos believe that God caused the soul of Heymert to transmigrate into the body of Gundrup, who was a just and a munificent prince, and made his kingdom flourish. He had a son named Bickermajeet (*Vikramaditya*), who upon his death succeeded to the throne; and greatly extended his dominions. The Hindoos to this day make use of the commencement of his reign for an era, and they relate many wonderful stories of him. It is certain, that by the knowledge of talismans and necromancy, he performed feats that astonished the vulgar.

Chunderpaul obtained the kingdom, and conquered all Hindoostan.

Beejehmund (*Vijayananda*), once when he was hunting, found a dropt infant near a Munj plant,* who from that circumstance was called Munj; and he educated him like his own son. When Beejehmund died, his own son Bhowj was an infant; on which account Munj, was raised to the throne, and he was killed in the wars of the Dekhan. After him, in the 541st year of the era of Bickermajeet, Bhowj succeeded to the kingdom. He made considerable additions to his dominions by conquest; his reign was celebrated for his justice and liberality, and he gave such encouragement to men of learning and wisdom, that no less than five hundred sages were to be found in his palace. He made trial of the abilities of them all, and found the most eminent among them were Beruj (*Vararuchi*), and Dhunpaul, whose compositions are highly esteemed to this day. It is related, that upon the birth of Bhowj, through the mistake of the astrologers, or by the fault of those whose business it was to mark the hour of his nativity, his father was convinced from his horoscope, that he would never come to any good, and therefore ordered him to be exposed in a distant part of the kingdom. He was here nourished by the friendly hand of Divine Providence, for there could not possibly have been any intervention of human aid. The philosopher Beruj, just mentioned, had not then become conspicuous.

He now assisted the fortune of Bhowj. He calculated his horoscope with great care. He then wrote down a prediction of his future greatness and longevity; and threw the paper in the way of the Raja, who no sooner beheld it, than paternal affection began to rise in his breast. He again assembled together all the wise men, and made them scrutinize Bhowj's horoscope, when it was discovered from whence the error in the former calculation had arisen. He then went himself and sought out Bhowj, who soon gave signs of future greatness. When he was eight years old, Munj (who, on account of of his minority at the death of his father, had been

* A species of henbane.

raised to the throne) entertained jealousies of him, and employed persons to destroy him secretly; but these agents taking compassion upon Bhowj, contrived his escape. At his departure he gave them a paper, containing what he would have them to say to the Raja, when he should enquire about him. The substance of the writing was this, "What kind of man art thou who, from the darkness of thy soul, stainest thy hands with the blood of the innocent. No monarch hath carried with him, at his death, either kingdom or treasure; but you suppose that your reign is to be immortal, and that you will experience nothing but happiness." When this was read to Munj, he repented of what he has done, and showed evident signs of contrition. When his confidants found him thus disposed, they discovered the truth. The Raja, at these tidings, returned thanks to the Almighty, and nominated Bhowj his successor in the kingdom.

At the death of Bhowj, his son Jy (*Jaya*) succeeded to the kingdom. When Jy died, there was not found any one of the Punwar tribe worthy to wear the crown; on which account Chytepaul, an eminent Zemeendar, was chosen king. He founded the Tenore dynasty. After Kenwerpaul, the Chowhan dynasty possessed the kingdom. In the reign of Maldeo, Sheikh Shah came from Ghuzneen, and conquered Malwah, where he enjoyed a long reign. When he died, his son Allaheddeen was an infant, whereupon his vizeer, Dherumraj Soud possessed himself of the kingdom. But when Allaheddeen came to years of maturity, he made war upon Dherumraj, and put him to death. Chytepal, a descendant of Manikdeo Chowhan, and who was in the service of Kemaledddeen, became his murderer, and assumed the kingdom. In the reign of Beersein, an Afghan entered into a confederacy with some others, who laid themselves in ambush and killed the Raja whilst he was hunting. He then seized the kingdom, and took the title of Jelaleddeen. Keruksein, the son of Beersein, having rendered many eminent services to his master, the king of Kamroop, the king

in return gave him his daughter in marriage, and appointed him his heir. When he had obtained the kingdom of Kanroop, by the death of his father-in-law, he led an army into Malwah, to revenge the murder of his father, and Alum Shah was killed in battle. In the reign of Suckut Singh, Bahader Shah, king of the Dekhan, brought an army against him, and having killed the Raja, proceeded to Delhi, where he fell into the hands of Sultan Shahaheddeen. When Sultan Ghiasseddeen Baleen possessed the kingdom of Delhi, he was engaged in war with Sultan Mahommed, the son of Feeroz Shah. At the death of Ghiasseddeen, there was great confusion in the kingdom of Delhi; upon which Dilawar Khan Gowry, the viceroy of Malwah; Zaffer Khan, viceroy of Gujerat; Khyzir Khan, viceroy of Mooltan; and Khowjah Sereer, viceroy of Jownpoor, all four rebelled, and made themselves independent princes. Some of the nobles of Ghiasseddeen raised to the throne of Delhi his son Alrup Khan, and gave him the title of Howshung. It is said that his father had been poisoned by his order. Sultan Mozuffer Gujeratty attacked Howshung, and took him prisoner, and made his own brother Nusseer Khan king of Dehly. But he proving a tyrant, was deposed, and Mousa, Howshung's cousin, raised to the throne. Upon this Sultan Mozuffer released Howshung from his confinement, sent him to Delhi along with his son Ahmed Khan. Howshung gained the victory, which replaced him upon the throne. After the death of Mozuffer, Howshung several times carried his arms into Gujerat, and had several battles with Ahmed, but was always unsuccessful. At length he attempted to effect his purpose by artifice, and disguising himself as a merchant, went to Gujnagar. But the governor of that fortress being apprized thereof, came himself to the caravan, and made the king prisoner. But Howshung declaring that he came only to purchase elephants, the governor presented him with some very fine ones, and set him at liberty. Howshung carried on wars against Mobarek Shah, son of Khyzir Khan, king of Delhi; and also against Ibraheem Sherkee; and Sultan Ahmed of

the Dekhan. At his death the nobles, conformably to his last will, made his son Hussain Khan his successor, under the title of Mohommed Shah. But Mahommed Khan, his relation, bribed the cup-bearer to put poison into his wine. The generals of his army kept his death secret, wishing to raise to the throne his son Massaood Khan. And they sent a messenger to invite to court Mahommed Khan. He returned for answer, that if they had any business to deliberate upon, they must come to him. They inconsiderately went to him, and being seized, were obliged to consent to his being made king, under the title of Sultan Mahmood.

This prince maintained wars against Sultan Mahomed, son of Mobarek Shah, king of Delhi; and Sultan Ahmed, king of Gujerat; and Hussein Sherkee; and Ranna Gownho (*Kumbha*). What greatly contributed to the glory of his reign, was an embassy from Sultan Abusyed Mirza, who sent him to Khowjeh Jemaleddeen Astarabady, with valuable presents. He was afterwards deposed by some of his ungrateful courtiers; but was restored to his kingdom by the assistance of Sultan Mozuffer, king of Gujerat. He was taken prisoner in battle by the Ranna, who generously sent him back to Malwah. In another battle he fell into the hands of Sultan Bahader of Gujerat, and he died as they were conveying him to Chumpaneer, upon which Malwah was annexed to Gujerat.

• When the late emperor Hemayun conquered these provinces, he added them to Agra. After that, one Mulloor, who was of the family of Sultan Mahmood, possessed himself of Malwah and assumed the title of Cader Khan. During the usurpation of Sheer Khan, his governor of Malwah, was named Shujahut Khan. He refused obedience to Delhi under the reign of Seleem Khan. During the government of Mobarez Khan, this Soobah again became tributary to Delhi. But upon the death of Mobarez Khan, the eldest son of Cader Khan, named Bazeed, rebelled, and reigned under the title of Bahader Shah.

But when the auspicious star of royalty shed its

resplendent influence, this Soobah again became a part of the empire.

TABLES.

Of the Princes who have reigned in the Soobah of Malwah.

TABLE I.

The family of Dhunjy, five Rajas reigned 387 years 7 months and 3 days.

	Ys.	Ms.	Ds.		Ys.	Ms.	Ds.
Dhunjy	100	0	0	Nerbahen	100	0	0
Jeetchunder	86	7	3	Putraj	100	0	0
Salbahen	1	0	0				

TABLE II.

Eighteen Princes, of the Punwar caste, reigned 1062 years, 11 months and 17 days.

	Ys.	Ms.	Ds.		Ys.	Ms.	Ds.
Adutpunwar	86	7	3	Chytterkote	1	0	0
Birmahraj	30	7	3	Keneksein	86	0	0
Athirmah	90	0	0	Chunderpaul	100	0	0
Sudhrowsheneh	80	0	0	Mehinderpaul	7	0	0
Heymert	100	0	0	Kurrunchund	1	0	1
Gundrup	35	0	0	Bejynund	60	0	0
Bickermajeet	100	2	3	Munj			
Chundersein	86	3	2	Bhowj	100	0	0
Kurreksein	85	0	0	Jychund	10	2	0

TABLE III.

*Eleren Rajas, of the Tenore Caste, reigned
142 years, and three days.*

	Ys.	Ms.	Ds.		Ys.	Ms.	Ds.
Jeetpaul Tenore	5	0	0	Rana Buketmull	5	0	0
Rana Raju	5	0	0	Roy Sukenpaul	5	0	0
Rana Bajū	1	2	0	Roy Keyretpaul	5	0	0
Rana Jalu	20	0	0	Roy Anunpaul	60	0	0
Rana Chundra	30	0	0	Konwerpaul	1	0	0
Rana Bahader	5	0	0				

TABLE IV.

Eleren Rajas, of the Chowhan Caste, reigned 140 years.

	Years.		Years
Raja Jugdeo Chowhan	10	Bhuldeo	10
Jugernaut, his nephew	10	Nanekdeo	9
Herdeo	15	Keyrutdeo	11
Bussdeo	16	Pihtowra	21
Sirrydeo	15	Maldeo	9
Dirhemdeo	14		

TABLE V.

Twelve Princes reigned 77 Years.

	Years.		Years.
Sheikh Shah	70	Hurchund	20
Dirkhemraj Soud	20	Keyrutchund	2
Allaheddeen, son of } Sheikh Shah }	20	Oogersein	13
		Soorejnund	12
Kemaleddeen	12	Tipper sein	10
Jeetpaul Chowhan	20		

TABLE VI.

Eight Princes reigned 205 years.

Reigned years.		Reigned years..	
Jilaleddeen	22	Beersal	16
Alum Shah	24	Purenmull	32
Kehrucksein	8	Hurnund	62
Nurbahen	20	Suckut Singh	60

TABLE VII.

Ten Princes reigned 142 years, 2 months, and 4 days.

	Reigned years.
Bahadur Shah	Some months.
Dilawer Khan Ghowry	20 years
Howshung Shah	30 years
Mahommed Shah	1 year and some months
Sultan Mahmood, Howshung's uncle	34 years
Sultan Ghiasseddeen	32 years
Sultan Nasserreddeen	11 years 4 months & 3 days
Sultan Mahmood	26 years 6 months & 11 days
Cader Shah	6 years
Shujahut Khan	12 years

THE SOOBAH OF DANDEES.

This Soobah was originally called Khandees. Upon the conquest of the fortress of Asser, and when this Soobah made a government for Sultan Daniel, the name was changed into Dandees. It is situated in the second climate. In length from Poorgong, which joins to Hindial, to Lelung, bordering upon the territory of Ahmednagar, it measures 75 Cose; and the breadth from Jamood, which confines it towards Berar and Pall, joining to Malwah, is 50 Cose. It is bounded on the north and west by Malwah; Kaluch confines it on the south; on the east lies Berar; and on the north large mountains. It abounds with rivers and

rivulets. The Principal river is the Talee, which has its source between Berar and Gowndwaneh, and it is also called the Poorny. The air of this Soobah is delightful ; and the winter is very temperate. Jewary is the grain chiefly cultivated here, and in several places they have three crops of it in a year. Their esculent plants are remarkably fine ; their rice is excellent ; and they have great plenty of flowers and fruits, together with betel leaf in abundance.

This Soobah is famous for the manufacture of a fine stuff called Abusteh ; and at Dchrongong are fabricated Seerrysaf and Bhiron.

Asseer is a fort where the governor of the province resides. It is situated upon a lofty mountain ; there are three other forts encompassing it ; and it is incomparably strong. At the foot of the fort is a very large city.

Burhanpoor is a large city, situated on the banks of the river Taptv, and at three Cose distant from Asseer. It lies in latitude twenty-one degrees forty minutes. It has many gardens, in some of which is found sandal wood. The city is inhabited by people of all nations and abounds with handicraftsmen. In the summer this city is covered with dust, and during the rains, the streets are full of mud and slime.

Adelabad is a good town, and near it is a lake which the Hindoos hold in great veneration. They say that Raja Jesserut (*Dasaratha*) expiated his crime here. This lake is always full of water, and its banks are highly cultivated.

Changdavy is a village, near which the rivers Taptv and Poorna unite their streams ; which confluence, held sacred by the Hindoos, is by them called *Jiqer-teerut* (*Chakra-tirtha*), or *the liver of adored places*. There is also in this neighbourhood an image of Mahadeo, of which they relate the following story. There was a blind man, who always carried about him an image of Mahadeo, to which he used to pay daily adoration. It happened that he lost it at this place, upon which being greatly distressed, he formed

of sand an image resembling it, which he worshipped as he had done the original. By the will of the Almighty the figure of sand became stone, and is said to be the one above-mentioned. Near it is a spring, which the Hindoos believe to be the Ganges. They say that, by the power of God, a certain devout man used to go constantly to the Ganges, and return again the same day. One night the river Ganges appeared to him in a dream, and said, "Cease from all this labour, for I will spring up here in your cell." Accordingly, in the morning the spring appeared, and is running at this day.

Jamood is a very fine Pergunnah : near it is a very lofty fort, upon a mountain.

Damerny is a populous town, in the vicinity of which is a reservoir, the water of which continually boils. The Hindoos worship it.

Chowpurreh is a large town, well inhabited. Near it is a place of worship called Ramisser. (*Rameswara*), being the confluence of the rivers Kurney and Tapti. The Hindoos come here from great distances to pay their adorations. The fort of Melunga is situated near this place.

Thalny was for some time the residence of the Teerookyan dynasty. Although the fort is situated upon a plain, it nevertheless is of great strength.

In this Soobah are thirty-two Pergunnahs, which are all in high cultivation. The husbandmen are dutiful subjects, and very laborious. They are of the following tribes, *viz.* Koony, Bheib, and Gownd. Those last named tame lions, so as to make them do anything they please, and many wonderful stories are told of them.

The amount of the revenues of this Soobah is 1,264,762 Berary Tungahs, and the conquest of Asseer made a small addition to the sum. The Tungah is reckoned at 24 Dams.

A summary History of the Kings of Dandeas.

Formerly this country was desolate, except that a few people inhabited Asseer, which was their place of worship, and called Asootalma (*Ashvratthamā*). It is said that Mullick Rajee, from whom Bahader was the ninth in lineal descent, through the versatility of fortune, came from Bundur to this country, and settled in the village of Keerandeey, dependant upon Tahleenir. But being molested by the natives, he went to Delhi and entered the service of Sultan Feeroz. As he was an expert huntsman, the king was pleased with him, and told him he should have anything he could wish for. Upon this he obtained a grant of the village of Keerandeey. By his prudent management, he peopled the deserted lands, and brought them into cultivation. In A. H. 784 he sat on his throne at Tahleenir, under the title of Adel Shah, and reigned 17 years. He was succeeded by his son, Ghereeab Khan called Nusseer Shah. From the commencement of his reign, this kingdom was called Khandees. He reigned 40 years, 6 month and 26 days. After him reigned 3 years 8 months, and 3 days, his son Meeran Shah, whom some also call Adel Shah. Then came to the throne his son Mobarek Shah Chowkundy Sultan, who reigned 17 years, 6 months, and 29 days. Next his son Adel Shah Jya, whose name, before he came to the throne, was Asen Khan, reigned 46 years, 8 months, and 2 days. He marched to Burhanpoor, and after making himself master of Asseer, married the daughter of Sultan Ahmed Gujaratty, who founded the city of Gujarat. When Adel Shah died, his brother Daoud Shah obtained the throne, and reigned 7 years, 1 month, and 17 days. Adel Shah, the son of Asen Khan, took refuge in Gujarat. Sultan Mohammed, Bungereah Rajee, king of Gujarat, gave him his daughter in marriage, went with him to Khandees, and conquered the kingdom for him, after which he returned to his own territory. Adel Shah reigned 13 years. He left behind him two sons, Meeran Mahommed Shah, and Mobarek Shah. Sultan Bahader, king of Gujarat, nominated for the heir of his

kingdom Meeran Mahommed, and made him guardian of his son Mahommed, and of his own brother Mobarek Meeran, being a wise and upright prince, put Mahommed in possession of the kingdom of Gujerat, and contented himself with Khandees. He reigned 16 years, 2 months, and 3 days. At his death the nobles raised to the throne Rajee, the son of Meeran Shah ; but Mobarek deposed him, and reigned 31 years, 6 months, and 5 days. He was succeeded, by his son Meeran Mahommed, who reigned 9 years, 9 months, and 15 days. He had for his successor his youngest brother Raja Aly Khan, who assumed the title of Adel Shah. He was killed in the wars in the Dekhan, fighting under His Majesty's victorious standards. His body was interred at Burhanpoor, after a reign of 21 years, 3 months and 20 days. At his death the throne devolved to his son Khyzir Khan, who, upon his inauguration, took the title of Bahader Shah ; but, proving a bad prince, his kingdom was taken from him, in the 45th year of our emperor's reign.

THE SOOBAN OF BERAR.

The ancient names of this Soobah are Durdatur, Ruddaroodut, and Tittkener. It is situated in the second climate. The length, from Putaleh to Beeragurh, is 200 Cose ; and the breadth, from Bunder (*Bidar*) to Hindiah, measures 180 Cose. On the east it joins to Beeragurh ; on the north lies Settara ; on the south Hindiah ; and on the west Telinganeh.

Mekhur is a populous country, situated between two of the southern mountains of this Soobah, one of which is called Bundelh, and on the top of it are the following forts, *viz:* Kaweel, Nernaleh, Meelgurh, Beropsha, Mehawer, and Ramgurh.

The air of this Soobah is very temperate. It is highly cultivated. Here are many rivers, the principal of which is called the Gungkotemy (*Gangá Gautami*), and sometimes the Godavery (*Godávari*). The Hindoos have dedicated this river to Kotum (*Gautama*), in the same manner as the Ganges to Mahadeo ; they relate wonderful stories regarding it, and hold it in great veneration.

The source of this river is in the mountains of Sihya, (*Sahya*) near Turneek, and passing through the territory of Ahmednagar, it enters Berar, and from thence runs into Telinganeh. When the planet Jupiter enters the sign of Leo, people come from great distances to worship this river. The Talce and the Tapti are also sacred streams. The river Poorna takes its rise near Deywalgong; the Sirowda has its source ten Cose higher up the country than the Talce. The Nupta (*Narvadi* *) also springs up near Deywalgong.

The following are particular idiomatical appellations in this Soobah. A Chowdry* they call Deysmuck; a Canmoongou, with them, is Deyspandeh; a Mokuddem (or principal husbandman) they style Puttiel†; and a Putwary* they name Kulkurnee.

Eletchpoor is a large city, where the governor of the Soobah resides. Here grows a very fragrant flower, called Boohenchumpah, (*Bhumi-Champaka*) which resembles the violet in colour, and it has hardly any stalk.

At the distance of seven Cose, from the fort of Kaweel, is a very strong fort, where there is a spring with which they water steel.

Punnar is likewise a strong fort, which is watered on three sides by two rivers.

- Kheyrleh is a plain, and in the centre of it is a hill which is held sacred. At the distance of four Cose from this is a well, which petrifies any bone that is thrown into it. To the east of this fort is a Zemeendar named Chatwa, who commands 2,000 cavalry, 50,000 infantry, and 100 elephants. Daddher Row is a Zemeendar; whose territory lies to the north-west of this fort; he commands 200 cavalry and 5,000 infantry. To the north of it resides Naher Row, a Zemeendar, commanding 2,000 cavalry and 5,000 infantry. Near to his territory is another Zemeendar, called Hustee Row,

* Vide Vol. I.

† This is one of the appellatives given to Madhowjee Scindia.

whose country is at present overrun by the tribe of Gownd. Here are wild elephants. He is tributary to Malwah. Chatwa is tributary to Gurreh, and the other Zemeendars above mentioned are dependent upon Sircar Hindiah.

Nernaleh is a large fort, containing many buildings, and situated on the top of a mountain.

Beeja Row is a Zemeendar of this Soobah, who commands 50 cavalry and 3,000 infantry. Doongur Khan is likewise a Zemeendar, who commands the same number of troops, and they are both of the Gownd tribe.

Near Ballapoor are two rivers, amongst the sands of which are found stones variegated with beautiful colours, which the people cut into various forms. At the distance of six Cose from Ballapoor, Sultan Morad built a palace, which has now become the centre of a city.

Near Meelgurh is a spring called Shapoor, the water of which petrifies wood, and other soft substances.

Kullem is an ancient city: it is famous for buffaloes. Near it is a Zemeendar named Bubjeo, of the tribe of Gownd, and he is also called Chanda. He commands 1,000 cavalry and 40,000 infantry.

In Beeragurh is a diamond mine: and here are manufactured flowered stuffs. It is dependent upon Bubjeo, who has but lately conquered it. Near it are found wild elephants in great number. The former inhabitants now reside near Bassen, and they are called Hutteran. They formerly commanded 1,000 cavalry and 50,000 infantry. They are in general a refractory and perfidious race.

The Bunjerah Zemeendary has 100 cavalry and 10,000 infantry. The present Zemeendar is a woman. The two last mentioned Zemeendars are Rajpoots.

The fort of Mahore is very pleasantly situated upon a mountain, and near it is a Hindoo temple, called Jugdeena, dedicated to Doorga. Here are buffaloes that

give abundance of milk. The Zemeendar of this territory is of a particular tribe of Rajpoots, called Ranna.

Maanick Durg is a fort upon a mountain, surrounded with wilds. It is near Chanda, and is an independent territory.

In Sircar Palhery is a town called Chitore, which is a great mart for precious stones and other valuable articles.

Sircar Telinganeh was subject to Koteb-ul-Mulk. The natives are called Telingah. It has lately been annexed to Berar.

In Indore and Neermul there are steel mines. These places are also famous for very neat stone vessels. Their oxen are very fine. The house-cocks, which are bred here, have black blood and bones.

Ramgurh is a strong fort, situated upon a mountain, surrounded with wilds. His Majesty has not yet got possession of it. Here are elephants.

Lenar is a part of the Mekhur division. It is a great place of religious resort, and is called Bishen Gyah (*Vishnu-Gayá*). The Hindoos say there are three places where, if charity be bestowed, it obtains pardon for the deceased. The first is the Gyah of Behar, which is dedicated to Brahma. The second Gyah is this, which is dedicated to Rooder, or Bishen. And the third is near Beepapoor, being a reservoir of water, with a very deep spring in it. The reservoir measures a Cosc in length, and the same in breadth, and it is encompassed by high mountains. On these mountains is a spring of salt water; but the water which is taken up from the centre and near the edges is perfectly fresh. These mountains produce all the requisites for making glass and soap. And here are saltpetre works, which yield a considerable revenue to the state, from the duties collected upon them. Also, on the top of these mountains is a spring, upon the mouth of which is carved the figure of an ox. When Amavasya (*Amāvasyá*) falls upon Monday, the water of this fountain

runs into the reservoir at Beejapoor, as described above. Here are great numbers of monkeys.

In the neighbourhood of this place is a Zemeendar, called Wayilleh, who is a Rajpoot, and commands 100 cavalry and 10,000 infantry. There is also another Zemeendar of the same tribe, and who commands a like number of troops.

Puttyaleh, of which Puttyahagry is a dependency, is a strong fort on the top of a mountain. In Puttyaleh are four idolatrous temples, in which are some astonishing idols.

In this vicinity is a Rajpoot Zemeendar, named Midnee Row, who commands 200 cavalry and 2,000 infantry. Kamajeo is another Rajpoot Zemeendar, with 100 cavalry and 1,000 infantry.

This Soobah contains 13 Sircars, sub-divided into 142 Pergunnahs, the revenues of which are collected by Nussuk (or a valuation of the crops). The Tungah of this country is equal to eight of those of Delhi. Originally the amount of revenue was three Crore and a half of Tungahs, or 56 Crore of Dams. Some of the princes of the Dekhan exceeded this sum by 25 Lacs, 25, 350 Tungahs; the gross amount of which was 37,525,350 Tungahs. During the government of Sultan Morad, there was a further increase of 26 Lacs, 37,454 Tungahs; raising the amount up to 4,162,704 Berary Tungahs, being equivalent to 642,603,262 Dams.

Eight Pergunnahs, which properly belong to Sircar Kullern, are now possessed by Chanda, and yield no revenue to the state. Neither are any collections obtained from 22 Pergunnahs in Sircar Kohrleh, they being in the possession of Chanya, and other independent Zemeendars.

This Soobah originally formed a part of the Dekhan, and during the reign of Sultan Mahmood, it was committed to the care of Futtellullah Amad-ul-Mulk, and he enjoyed the government four years. At his

death, his son, Allaheddeen Amad-ul-Mulk, succeeded to the government, and lived in it 40 years. He was succeeded by his son, Dirya Khan, who governed 15 years. When he died, the government was conferred upon his son, Burhan, a minor. At length it was conquered by Mortaza Nizam-ul-Mulk, and annexed to Ahmednagur.

THE SOOBAN OF GUJERAT

It is situated in the second climate. The length from Burhanpoor to Jugget is 302 Cose; and the breadth from Jalore to the part of Dummun measures 260 Cose; and also from Ider to the port of Cambayet it is 70 Cose broad. On the east lies Dandees; on the north Jalore and Ider; on the south are the ports of Dummun and Cambayet; and on the west Jugget, which is situated upon the sea-shore. In the southern parts of this Soobah are many mountains. It is watered by the ocean, and the following rivers: the Sabermuttu, (*Sararnamati*) the Bateruck, the Mehindery, the Narbudda, the Taptu, and the Sirsooty (*Sarasvati*). There are two other springs, called Gunga and Jumma. The air of this Soobah is very temperate. The soil is sandy, on which account the rain does not occasion any mud.

Jewary and Bajera are the grain principally cultivated here; and they are the chief food of the inhabitants. The spring harvest here is inconsiderable. Wheat and barley are imported from Malwah and Ajmeer; and they are supplied with rice from the Dekhan. The revenues are for the most part collected by Nussuk, measurement being seldom used here.

They enclose their fields and gardens with hedges of the Zecoom tree, which is a strong defence from cattle, and makes the country almost impenetrable by an army. There are such abundance of mangoes and other fruit-trees, that the whole country seems a perfect garden.

From Putten to Berodeh (*Baradā*), the distance of 100 Cose, both sides of the road are lined with mangoe trees.

whose fruits are remarkably large and most delicious. There is one sort which is sweet whilst it is green. This Soobah also produces abundance of very fine figs. Here are musk-melons in winter and summer, which continue in season for two months each time. Their grapes are indifferent. They have other fruits and flowers in abundance. The country is so much covered with fruit-trees, that it is impossible to hunt. Here are many wild leopards.

The houses are for the most part covered with tiles, with walls of brick and Chunam. Some build themselves large houses of stone, with cavities in the walls, to which they have private ways of entrance.

A great many people in this Soobah ride in carriages drawn by oxen. It is famous for painters, carvers, and other handicraftsmen. They cut out letters in shells, and inlay with them very curiously. They also make beautiful ink-stands and small boxes. They manufacture gold and silver stuffs, velvets, &c. And they imitate the stuffs of Turkey, Europe, and Persia. They also make very good swords, Jemdhers, Kewpwehs, and bows and arrows. Here is likewise carried on a traffic in precious stones. Silver is brought hither from Room and Irak.

At first Putten was the seat of government, then, Chumpancer, and now Ahmedabad. This last is a large, well-formed city, situated upon the river Sabermutty. It lies in latitude 23 degrees. The situation is remarkably healthy, and you may here provide yourself with the productions of every part of the globe. There are two forts, on the outside of which is the town, which formerly consisted of 360 Pooras, (or quarters), but now only 84 are in a flourishing condition. In these are 1,000 stone mosques, each having two large minarets, and many wonderful inscriptions. In Poora Russoolabad is the tomb of Shah Alum, of Bokhara.

Putteweh is a town three Cose from Ahme

Here is the tomb of Koteb Alum, the father of Shah Alum. It is built in a garden, with accommodations for people who have bidden adieu to the world. Over the sepulchre is a covering, about a cubit square, part of which is wood, another part stone, and the rest iron, And of this many wonderful stories are related.

At the distance of three Cose, from Putteweh is a place called Sirgunj (*Sarkhey*), where are the tombs of Sheikh Ahmed Khuteo and Sultan Ahmed, after whom Ahmedabad is named. Here also rest many of the Ghaurian Sultans. Here grows very fine indigo, which is exported to Room and other distant places.

At the distance of twelve Cose from Ahmedabad, stands the city of Mahmoodabad, founded by Sultan Mahmood. It contains many grand edifices, and is surrounded with a wall seven Cose square; at every half Cose of which is erected a pleasure house, with an enclosure, in which are deer and other game.

The Zemeender of Ider, who is named Narain Doss, lives with such austerity, that his only food is grain, which has passed through oxen, and been separated from their dung; and this kind of aliment, the Brahmins consider as pure in the highest degree. This Narain Doss is one of the principal chiefs of the Rahtore tribe; and he commands 500 cavalry and 2,000 infantry.

The ports of Cambayet (Cambay) and Ghogeh (*Gogo*) are dependent upon this Sircar. Ghogeh is a large port, well built, and inhabited by merchants of various kinds. Ships come to, and others are fitted out from, this place. The cargoes of the ships are put into small vessels, called Tahwery, which transport them to Cambayet. At Kurray are very fine oxen, some of which are sold for three hundred Rupees a pair and upwards, according to their beauty and speed.

Chalawareh (*Jhalwar*) formerly was an independent territory, containing 2,200 villages, which extended 70 Cose

in length and 40 Cose in breadth; and it had 10,000 cavalry, with the same number of infantry. Now it has 200 cavalry and 3,000 infantry; is subject to the governor of Gujerat, and inhabited by the tribe of Chalah (*Jhalā*). Although now formed into four divisions, it is only reckoned as a single Pergunnah of Ahmedabad. It has a great number of towns.

Putten was a stone fort and another of brick. It is situated in longitude $117^{\circ}10'$, and latitude $23^{\circ}30'$. It produces oxen that will travel 50 Cose in half a day. Here are manufactures of cotton cloths, which are transported to great distances.

Siddahpooor (*Siddhapura*) is a town on the banks of the Sirsooty, and is a great place of religious resort.

Beernagurgh, an ancient city, has in it three hundred idolatrous temples, each of which has a reservoir of water. The inhabitants are principally Brahmins.

Chumpaneer is a fort upon a lofty mountain, the access to which, for upwards of two Cose, is exceedingly difficult, and there are gates at several parts of the defile. At one place they have excavated near sixty ells in length, which space is covered with planks, that can be removed when occasion requires. Here grow very fine fruits.

• Sooret (or Surat) is an emporium. The river Tapti runs past it, and at the distance of seven Cose from thence joins the sea. Raneer, which is situated on the opposite side of the Tapti, is a port dependent upon Surat. In ancient times, it was a large city. The ports of Kundery and Bulsar also belong to Surat. Here are very fine fruits, especially pine-apples. The followers of Zerdusht, (*Zoroaster*) when they fled from Persia, settled at Surat, where they practise the doctrine inculcated by the Zend, and its commentary the Pazend. They make use of sepulchres.* From the liberality of His Majesty's disposition, every sect exercises its particular mode of worship, without suffering the least molestation. Through the

* The reference is to the funeral structures, the Towers of Silence, of the Parsees. *Ed.*

negligence of Soobadars and their officers, several of these Sircars are in the possession of the Europeans ; amongst the number are Dummum, Surjaun (*St. John*), Tarapoor, Mahum, and Bussy (*Bassien*), which are cities and emporiums.

Beroatch (*Brouch*) has a fine fort; the river Nerbuddah runs past it, and then unites itself with the sea. It is a great emporium, to which the ports of Kayee, Cundhar, Bhalwat, and Bhigooreh (*Bhákora*) also belong.

Near the town of Hansoot is a park, bounding with deer and other game. It is situated on the banks of the Nerbuddah, measures eight Cose in length, and four Cose in breadth, is perfectly level, and continually covered with verdure.

Sircar Surat was formerly an independent territory ; the chief was of the Ghelote tribe, and commanded 50,000 cavalry, and 100,000 infantry. Its length, from the port of Ghogeh to the port of Aramroy, measures 125 Cose ; and the breadth, from Sindelhar to the port of Diu, is a distance of 72 Cose. On the east lies Ahmedabad ; on the north the territory of Cutch ; and on the south and the west is the sea. The climate is healthy. Fruits and flowers are here in great plenty ; amongst the former are grapes and musk-melons.

Surat is now formed into nine divisions, each inhabited by a different tribe.

The *First Division*, which is commonly called *New Surat* had not been explored for a long time, on account of the thickness of the forests and intricacy of the mountains. A person was carried through it by accident, who informed others of his discoveries. Here is a stone fort, called Chunahgurrh, which was conquered by Sultan Mahmood, who built another stone fortress at the foot of it. Adhum is another fort, eight Cose distant from Chunahgurrh. It is situated upon a mountain, but is now abandoned, although it might easily be put into repair. In its vicinity is a fort upon the mountain of Kernal, and surrounded with many large springs. Maabidcheen and Bunder Goondyluckyat

are two places in its neighbourhood.* At the distance of a Cose are two other places called Bunder. Behind Chumahgurh is an island, called Syalkookh, being a square of three Cose, where grow various kinds of wild fruits, and the inhabitants are mostly of the Kookyan tribe.

Near the town of Nowgongshah is a river, called Bhader, which empties itself into the sea. The fish of this river are so delicate, that, if they are exposed to the sun for a short time, they melt. At this town are to be procured very fine camels, and horses somewhat taller than those called Goote (*Gunth*).

The *Second Division* is Putten. It is a large town, on the sea-shore, and has a stone fort, in a plain. It is also called Putten Soomnaut (*Pattan Somanath*).

The town of Owranch * is situated at the distance of three Cose from the sea, and has a stone fort on a plain. Here are made good swords, near it being a well which sharpens any blade that is watered with it.

The source of the Nerbuddah, which is held very sacred by the Brahmins, is near Soomnaut. This city also is a great place of religious resort, as well as Beranjy and Gowreener. About four thousand years ago, in this neighbourhood, at a place situated between the rivers Burn and Sirsooty, there were assembled together an immense multitude of the Jadoon (*Yadu*) tribe, who, after sporting together, at length fought, and every soul of them perished in the conflict.

At the distance of half a Cose from Putten Soomnaut, a person, named Bhalkateerut, came to Kishenteer, on the bank of the river Sirsooty, where, at the root of a peepul tree, he threw himself into the river;† and that spot is now called Peepulsir. Both these places are accounted holy. In the town of Moolmahadeo is a temple dedicated to Mahadeo, where, every year, on a certain day, there appears a bird, called, in the Hindovy language, Beekh, somewhat smaller than a pigeon, with a

* This is not a proper name. It means a town with nine stone towers. *Ed.*

† The translation is inaccurate. *Ed.*

blunt bill, and whose body is pied black and white ; and, having perched and sported on the top of the temple, for a short time, it then falls down and dies. The people of the town, who are assembled together upon this day, take up the bird and fumigate it with various perfumes, and from examining the marks of the bird, they can from thence predict whether, in the ensuing year, there will be plenty of rain or a drought : a great degree of blackness promises rain, and on the contrary, a white plumage portends a drought. In this place they have three crops of Jewar in a year. Near a place called Oonah are two springs of water, which they call Gunga and Jumna. The water of these reservoirs bubbles up, and flows over. The fish of both these springs are said to have each three eyes, two in their proper place and one in the forehead.

Between Mangalore and Joorwar is a spot which is washed by the sea, but, on a certain day in the year, the water is quite fresh. The reason they assign for it is that, in ancient times, a person being in want of Ganges water, a holy man directed him to this spot, where he found fresh water ; and, to this time, on the same day every year, the water is fresh. The chiefs of these two divisions are Rajpoots of the Ghelote tribe, as are the other inhabitants : each chief commands 1,000 cavalry and 2,000 infantry, together, with a number of Aheers (or cowherds.)

The Third Division. At the foot of the mountains of Sironj (*Satrunjay*) is a large city, now out of repair, although the situation is very desirable. Maabidcheen and the port of Ghogeh are dependent upon it. The island of Birum (*Perim*) is also in this division : it is a square hill, of nine Cose, in the midst of the river, and formerly was the seat of Government. The Zemeendar of this division is of Gowhil tribe, and commands 2,000 cavalry and 4,000 infantry.

The Fourth Division includes the ports of Meheweh and Telaja. The inhabitants are of the Waleh tribe. This division has 300 cavalry and 500 infantry.

The *Fifth Division* is Jugget • (*Jajat*), which is also called Daurka (*Draraká*). Kishen (*Krishna*) came from Mehtra (*Mathurá*) and dwelt at this place, and died here. This is considered as a very holy spot by the Brahmins. The island of Singhoodehar, which measures four Cose square, is also reckoned in this division. Near Aramroy is an island 70 Cose in circuit. Here is a spot mostly stone, half a Cose in extent, from whence, when excavated, there issues out salt water on all sides. Mullick Jyaz, of the tribe of Khaseh Kyel, who was governor on the part of Sultan Mahmood Gujeratty, has excavated about a fourth part of it. The port Aramroy is a very strong place, inhabited by the tribe of Badhlil. This division has 1,000 cavalry and 2,000 infantry.

The *Sixth Division* has such large rivers, the mountains are so lofty, and the country in general so woody, as to be impervious for an army. It is inhabited by the tribe of Chectore. It has 1,000 cavalry and 2,000 infantry.

The *Seventh Division* is inhabited by the Bagheyleh tribe, who command 200 cavalry and the like number of infantry.

Here are also many of the Kathy tribe, who are of the Aheer caste, and whose business it is to look after horses. Their military force is 6,000 cavalry and the like number of infantry.

Some people consider this tribe to be of Arabian origin. They are very sagacious, and extremely hospitable, and they will eat with persons of every religion. Many of them are exceedingly beautiful. When a Jagheerdar comes amongst them, they first exact an engagement, that neither man nor women of them shall be called to account for incontinency. In the vicinity of this tribe, on the banks of the river Doondy, dwell a tribe of Aheers, who are called Poorunjah, and command 3,000 cavalry and the like number of infantry. They are perpetually at war with the tribe of Jam.

The *Eighth Division*. Here is a sea-port called Jhanjeer, inhabited by the tribe of Watchee. This division has 200 cavalry and the like number of infantry.

The *Ninth Division* is inhabited by the Charun (*Charana*) tribe. The Hindoos say that Mahadeo created, out of the sweat of his forehead, a human form, whom he called Charun, and gave him charge of his own ox. This Charun composed verses, sang the praises of Mahadeo, and revealed to mankind past and future events. This tribe, who bear his name, are his descendants. The greatest part of them employ themselves in singing hymns of celebration, and in reciting genealogies : and in battle they repeat warlike fables, to animate the troops. They are also famous for discovering secret things. Throughout Hindustan there is hardly a great man who hath not some of this tribe in his service. Here are 500 cavalry, and 4,000 infantry. There is also another tribe, called Bhawt, who at least equal the Charuns in animating the troops by martial songs, and in chronology excel them ; but the Charuns are better soldiers. They say that Charun was created from the will of Mahadeo, and that Bhawt issued from his spine ; and wonderful stories are told of these miracles, the relation of which would cause prolixity.

Between Chalwareh, Sircar Ahmedabad, Putten, and Surat is a low tract of country, 90 Cose in length, and in breadth from 7 to 30 Cose which is called Run. Before the commencement of the periodical rains, the sea swells and inundates this spot, and leaves it by degrees after the rainy season. When it becomes dry, great quantities of salt are manufactured there, the duties upon which are collected in the Pergunnah of Chalawar. Ahmedabad is situated to the east of this tract of land. To the west of it is a very large separate territory, called Cutch, the length of which is 250 Cose, and the breadth 100 Cose. The territory of Sind lies to the west of Cutch. The greatest part of Cutch is composed of woods and uncultivated sands. Their horses are very

fine, and are supposed to be of Arabian extraction. They have also remarkably good camels and goats. Their chief is of the tribe formerly called Jadown, and now named Charunjeih. The men are tall and handsome, and wear long beards. The military force of this country is 10,000 cavalry and 50,000 infantry. The capital city is Tahej, which has two strong forts, called Jhareh, and Kuntkote. To the south of Tahej, on the Gujerat quarter, is a considerable Zemeendar, named Jam, who is related to the Raja of Thej. Sixty years ago, one Rawel, after a war of two months, drove him out of the country. He then settled in Sircar Surat, between the territories of Chatwah, Badhil, and Nowneel; and possessing himself of other choice lands, founded the city of Nowanagur, and his new-acquired country obtained the name of *Little Cutch*. Suttersal, the present Raja, is his grandson. He has 7,000 cavalry and 8,000 infantry. This country is also famous for camels and goats. The Mahommedan religion has prevailed here a long time.

Near to Merow and Mungreetch is a territory, called Pall, through which runs the river Mehindery. On the Gujerat side of this territory is an independent Zemeendar, who resides at Doongurpoor. On the Malwah side of this country is Banswaleh, whose chief is independent. Those two last mentioned chiefs have each 5,000 cavalry and 1,000 infantry; and they were, both of the Seesoodyah tribe, and relations to the Rana, but now the possessors are of another tribe.

In the vicinity of Sircar Putten is a country, of which Serowhy is the capital. The chief commands 1,000 cavalry and 5,000 infantry. He has a fort, on the top of a mountain, called Iyugurh, encompassing twelve villages, with great plenty of water and pasturage. There is also another territory, situated to the east of Nuderbar, to the north of Mendow, to the south of Madowt, and to the west of Chumpaneer, measuring 60 Cose in length and 40 in breadth. The chief is of the Chowhan tribe, and his capital is Almyohan. Here are

many wild elephants. The military force is 600 cavalry and 15,000 infantry.

Between the Sircars of Surat and Nuderbar is a mountainous country, well inhabited, called Buglana. The chief is of the Rahtore tribe, and commands 3,000 cavalry and 2,000 infantry. Here are apricots, apples, grapes, pine-apples, pomegranates, and citrons in great perfection. Buglana has seven forts, of which number Mowleer and Saleer are exceedingly strong.

Between Sircars Nadowt and Nuderbar is a hilly country, measuring 50 Cose in length, and 40 Cose in breadth. It is inhabited by the Gowhil tribe of Rajpoots. At present the management of public affairs is in the hands of one Tewary, a Brahmin; and the Raja, who possesses nothing but the name, resides sometimes at Rajpeepalah, and sometimes at Ghoolwa. He has 3,000 cavalry and 7,000 infantry. The water of the latter place is very bad; but there is produced very good rice and honey.

Gujerat contains nine Sircars, subdivided into 198 Pergumnahs, of which 13 are ports. The amount of revenue is 43 Crore, 68 Lacs, 2,301 Dams; together with 1 Lac, 62,628½ Dams of port duties. The whole being equivalent to Sicea Rupees 1,096,123-3-11.

The measured lands (besides Surat, which is paid by estimate), amount to 1 Crore, 69 Lacs, 36,377 Beegahs, and 3 Biswahs; out of which 4 Lacs, 20,274 Dams are Seyueghal.

This Soobah has 67,375 cavalry and 8,900 infantry.

A Summary History of the Kings of Gujerat.

In the books of the Hindoos it is written, that in the year 802 of the ara of Bickernajeet, corresponding with A. H. 154,* Bunsraj was the first king who made Gujerat an independent monarchy, which happened after

* A. H. 154, does not correspond with 802 Samvat. Ed.

the following manner : Raja Sirry Bhowrdeo, (*Sri Bhor Dera*) who reigned in Kinoje, (*Kānoje*) put to death one of his subjects, named Samunt Singh, for being of a base and turbulent disposition, and then plundered his family. The wife, who was pregnant, fled into Gujerat, and there in the wilds was delivered of a son, who is this Bumsraj. By chance Syeldeo, (*Saula Dera*) a hermit of Owjain, happening to pass that way, took compassion upon the woman, and gave the child in charge to one of his pupils, who carried him to Radhumpoor, where he was brought up. When he came to manhood, he associated himself with a gang of highway robbers, whose number increasing, they at length seized the royal treasure, which was going to Kinoje. Chumpa, a market-man, was one of his confederates, and they raised and disciplined troops, by whose means Bumsraj was enabled to establish himself in the kingdom of Gujerat in the fiftieth year of his age. Putten is one of the cities that he founded. It is related that, being in doubt where to fix the seat of his government, one Anhul, a cowherd, said, "I have seen a place, such as you desire, which I will discover, upon condition that you call it after my name." Upon the Raja promising to do so, Anhul directed him to the spot, adding, "Such is the superior excellency of every thing produced here, that a dog, who came from another country, attacked a hare of this place, who by the exertion of her strength overpowered the dog, and set herself free." The Raja having founded a city here, called it, after the cowherd, Anhulpoor. The astrologers have predicted that this city shall be destroyed, when there shall have elapsed, from the day of its foundation, 2500 years, 7 months, 9 days and 44 Ghurries. It was founded on Sunday, the fifth of Soodder Shukulputch (*Sudi Sukla-paksha*), in the month of Bysack, of the year of Bickermajet 802, after sunrise 22 Ghurries and 45 Puls. After a long course of time, the reason for its name having been forgotten, it was called Nehrwaleh ; and lastly, on account of the excellency of the soil, Putten, which in the language of that country signifies *chosen*.

Raja Samunt Singh gave his daughter in marriage

to Sirrydunduck Soolunky (*Sri Dandaka Solanki*), a descendant of the Rajas of Delhi. She became pregnant by him, and died in labour; but the child was taken alive out of her womb. The moon happening then to be in the 16th* stage, which the Hindoos call Mool (*Mūla*), the child was, from that circumstance named Moolraj. His maternal grandfather, Samunt Singh, educated him as his own son. When he was arrived at manhood, Samunt, in a fit of inebriation, abdicated the kingdom in his favour, but when he recovered his senses, denied the fact. Moolraj engaged in a confederacy with some wicked people, by whose means he slew his benefactor, and assumed the kingdom.

During the reign of Jamund in A. H. 416 or A. B. 1064, Sultan Mahmood Ghuznevy conquered Gujerat, and in consideration of a certain annual tribute, placed upon the throne a descendant of the ancient Rajas, and then returned by the way of Scind, carrying captive with him, by the desire of the new monarch, another prince of the same family. Some time after, the new king, either through prudence or dream, desired the Sultan to send back the captive prince. When he was arrived near Putten, the king went out himself to meet him, apprehensive that otherwise designing people might insinuate themselves into his friendship, and occasion mischief. Accidentally the very day that they met, the king fell asleep under a tree, when a wild beast, or bird, plucked out his eyes. Since, according to the laws of the land, a person who was blind could not hold the kingdom; his troops seized him, and in his stead raised to the throne him who had before been prisoner.†

Kemaderpaul Soolunky, from the dread of losing his life, made choice of a private station, during the reign of Jysingh. But at the death of Jysingh, he

* *Mūla* is the twenty-fourth or, according to some, seventeenth or nineteenth lunar asterism. In his dissertation on Hindu Astronomy in Part III. of this volume, Abul Fazl counts *Mūla* as the 19th asterism.—*Ed.*

† The story is given in detail by Ferista. See P. 79 vol. I. Briggs' Translation, London, 1829.—*Ed.*

obtained the kingdom, which he extended by conquest. He was poisoned by Ajeelpaul, who succeeded him.

Luckmool dying without issue, the nobles elected a king out of the Bagheyleh tribe. In the reign of Raja Kurren, the army of Sultan Allaheddeen, conquered Gujerat, when the Raja fled into the Dekhan. Before this period, Moozeddeen Sam. (*Shaheb-ud-din Ghori*) and Kotebeddeen Bek, had made incursions into Gujerat, but it had never till now been annexed to the empire of Delhi.

Sultan Mahommed, son of Feeroz, appointed viceroy of Gujerat Nizam Mustuckrej, called also Rasty Khan; but he proving oppressive to the people, the Sultan dismissed him from the office, and nominated in his stead Zuffer Khan, son of Wejeehul Mulk Tanick,* who, from being a Brahmin, had embraced the Mahomedan religion. Upon this Nizam rebelled, and was killed. At the death of Sultan Mahommed, the empire of Delhi was in some confusion, when Zuffer Khan made choice of retirement, and Tartar Khan, the son of Nizam, made himself king of Gujerat, and marched towards Delhi, but was poisoned on the way. Hereupon Zuffer Khan caused the Kotbah to be read, and coin struck in his own name, and assumed the title of Sultan Mozuffet, and thus Gujerat became again an independent kingdom. Tatar Ahmed, one of his grandsons, put him to death, and got possession of the throne. He built the city of Ahmedabad. During the feast when every one was unsuspecting of danger, he put to death twelve paternal uncles, thus sinning past forgiveness. However, he governed the kingdom with justice and munificence.

Daoud was put to death on account of his tyranny, and the kingdom conferred upon Futteh Khan, son of Mahommed Shah, who assumed the title of Mahmood;

* The *Tanick* is a race called the *Tituk* in the *Mirat i Sikandari*, and *Tang* by Baber. They were not Brahmins, but an outcast branch of the *Khatris*. The term probably is derived from Sanskrit *Tanaka*, one living a miserable life. Abulgazi makes *Taunak* the eldest son of *Turc* who appears to be *Turaksha* of the *Puranas*.—Ed.

he was a very good prince. Mullick Shaban, styled Amad-ul-Mulk, was of the utmost service to Mahmood; but some evil-minded people, jealous of his exaltation, contrived to estrange the king's mind from him, by artful insinuations, hoping thereby to deprive him of his life. The Sultan, from the dread of being dethroned, ordered Amad-ul-Mulk into confinement, and was very near putting him to death. But Mullick Abdullah, the master of the elephants, who was admitted to conferences with the king, discovered to him the plot, and convinced him of the innocence of Amad-ul-Mulk. The king contrived means to set him at liberty, which so alarmed those who had aimed at his destruction, that they immediately took up arms. On the part of the king were the Kasseh, Khyel (a tribe of Pattans), the slaves of the palace, and the master of the elephants, which animals were of great service in the engagement. At length, the rebels were defeated, upon all of whom proper punishments were inflicted.

When Sultan Mahmood died, his son Mozuffer, with the assistance of the nobility, reigned under the title of Sultan Mozuffer, and proved a good prince. Shah Seffy (*Suji*) of Ispahan sent him presents of the curiosities of Persia, and they contracted together a strict friendship. Upon the death of Sultan Mozuffer, his son took the title of Secunder, and mounted the throne, but Amad-ul-Mulk, forsaking the paths of virtue, soon put him to death, and in his stead raised to the kingdom his brother Nusseer. The nobles, displeased at these practices of Amad-ul-Mulk, sought to destroy him secretly. He then applied for succour to our late emperor (*Baber*), and promised that if he would afford him assistance and establish Nusseer in the kingdom, he would cede to him the port of Deeb (*Din*) with a present of a Crore of Tungahs. But His Majesty, disapproving his conduct, rejected the proposal.* At this interval the Babiyan tribe invited to the throne Sultan

* *Ferista* says that the letter to the Mogul Emperor, Baber of Delhi, never reached its destiny. See P. 102. Vol. IV Briggs' Translation, London, 1829.—*Ed.*

Bahader, son of Sultan Mozuffer, who thereupon came from Delhi, and obtained the kingdom, with the consent of the nobility. His brother (*Sekundar*) envying his promotion, he fled to the court of Sultan Ibraheim at Delhi, but did not meet with any encouragement. The Omrahs of Jowmpoor invited him to be their chief; but when he intended to have gone there, his friends wrote him letters dissuasive from that purpose, and calling him to Gujerat. He consented to their proposal, went to Gujerat, and obtained the kingdom, which he governed with honour to himself, and happiness to his subjects. But he imprudently entered upon a war with our late emperor (*Humayun*), and was defeated in battle. When he died,* the Omrahs of Gujerat read the Khotbah, and struck coin in the name of Meeran Mehommmed, king of Khandees, nephew of Sultan Mozuffer, and who had appointed him his heir; but he died soon after his arrival in Gujerat. Then Mahommmed, grandson of Sultan Mozuffer, who had been prisoner at Pyawel, was raised to the throne. But one Burhan, a wicked wretch, entering into a confederacy, slew him, together with some of his nobles, and placed on the throne Razee ul Mulk, of the family of the first Ahmed, under the title of Sultan Ahmed; but Burhan enjoyed all the power. When Sultan Ahmed came of age, Etahmad Khan slew him in the house of one of his generals, and in his stead placed on the throne another minor, whom he declared upon oath to be the son of Sultan Mahmood: and he gave him the title of Sultan Mozuffer. Etahmad Khan had the entire command of the kingdom, till our august monarch annexed it to the empire.

* Bahadur Shah was treacherously killed by the Portugese in the harbour of Diu. - *Ed.*

TABLES.

*Of the Princes who reigned in the Soobah
of Gujerat.*

TABLE I.

*The Family of Bunsraj, Seven princes reigned
196 years.*

	Years.		Years.
Bunsraj	... 60	Behirsingh	... 25
Jowgraj	... 35	Reshadut	... 15
Bheemraj	... 25	Samunt	... 7
Bhowr	... 29		

TABLE II.

*Ten Princes of the Soolunkhy Tribe reigned 244
years.*

	Ys.	Ms.		Years
Moolraj Soolunkhy	56	0	Jysingh, also called	
Jamund	... 13	0	Sudhraj	... 50
Beyser (Vallabha)	0	6	Kemaderpaul	... 23
Durlebh	... 11	6	Ajiepaul	... 3
Bheem	... 42	0	Luckhmool	... 8
Kurrun	... 31	0		

TABLE III.

Six Princes of the Bagheyleh Tribe reigned 126 years.

	Ys.	Ms.	Ds.		Ys.	Ms.	Ds.
Birdmool	12	0	0	Arjun Deo	10	0	0
Beildeo	34	6	10	Sarung Deo	21	0	0
Bheem	42	0	0	Kurrun	6	10	15

TABLE IV.

*Fourteen Mahommedan Princes reigned about
160 years.*

		Ys.	Ms.	Ds.
Sultan Mahommed	... ..	3	8	16
Sultan Ahmed	... ..	32	6	20
Mahommed Shah	... ..	7	9	4
Kotebebdeen Ahmed Shah	... ..	7	0	13
Daoud Shah	... ..	0	0	7
Mahmood Shih, son of Mahommed Shah		55	1	4
Sultan Mozuffer	... ..	14	9	0
Sultan Secunder	... ..	0	10	16
Nusseer Khan, brother of Secunder	...	0	4	0
Sultan Bahader, son of Sultan Mozuffer		11	9	0
Mahommed Shah, nephew of Sultan Bahader		0	1	15
Sultan Mahmood, grand-son of Sultan Mozuffer	} }	18	2	and some days.
Sultan Ahmed, of the family of Sultan Ahmed I.		8	0	0
Sultan Mozuffer,		12	years and something more.	

THE SOOBAH OF AJMEER.

It is situated in the second climate. The length, from Bekhur and the dependencies of Umbeer (*Ambár*) to Beykaneer of Jelmeer, (*Jasalmir*) is 168 Cose; and the breadth, from the extremity of the Sircar Ajmeer to Banswareh, includes 150 Cose. On the east lies Agra; on the north, part of Delhi; it has Gujerat on the south; and Deybalpoor of Multan confines it on the west. The soil of this Soobah is sandy, and you are obliged to dig to a great depth before you come at water, so that the success of the harvest depends entirely upon the periodical rains. Their winter is temperate; but the summer is intensely hot. The spring harvest is very inconsiderable. Jewary, Lehdereh, and Mowth, grow here in plenty. The revenue is in general a seventh or an

of the produce of the harvest, little being paid in ready money.

The common people live in houses with pitched roofs, built of bamboos and straw.

To the south are mountains; and this Soobah abounds with strongholds. This Soobah is composed of Meywar, Marwar and Hadowty (*Hararuti*).

Meywar contains ten thousand villages; and the whole of Sircar Chitore is dependent upon it. It is 40 Cose long, and 30 board, and has three very celebrated forts, viz. Chitore, Cowmlere, (*Kamalmir*) and Mandel. The governor of the Soobah resides at Chitore. In Chowra, a dependency of Gowkondeh, is an iron mine. In Jainpore, and some places dependent upon Mandel, are copper mines. The present possessors of these lands are native *Zemeendars*, who anciently were named *Rawel**; but for a long time past are called *Ranna*†. They are of the Ghelote tribe, and consider themselves to be the descendants from Noorshirvan.‡ One of their ancestors, meeting with misfortunes in his own country, came to Berar, and at length became chief of Bernaleh. Eight hundred years prior to the date of this book, Bernaleh was plundered, and many of the inhabitants fell in battle. During the confusion, one Patta, (*Bappa*) an infant, was carried by his mother from that scene of distress to Meywar, and received protection from Raja Mundeleek Bheyl. When Patta was grown up to manhood, he followed the occupation of a

* So called from *Bappa Rawul*, the founder of the dynasty. *Bappa Rawal* is not, however, a proper name, it signifies 'The Red Child' from *Bappa*, a child and *Rawul*, *Lawul* or *Lal*, a term of endearment from Sanskrit *Raktala*, red. Col. Tod says "*Rawal* or *Raoul* seems to have been titular to the Scandinavian chiefs of Scythic origin."—*Ed.*

† The title *Rana* or *Ranna* was assumed in the 12th century in consequence of a victory over the prince of Mundore, who bore this title, and who surrendered it with his life and capital to the prince of Mewar. The term is a patronymic derived probably from Sanskrit, *Randasa*.—*Ed.*

‡ See Col. Tod's *Rajasthan, Annals of Mewar*, Chapter III.

shepherd, and his skill in hunting was such that the same thereof recommended him to the Raja, who at length made him one of his court and his confident. Upon the death of the Raja, four of his brother's sons disputed the kingdom with each other. At last they unanimously agreed to resign their several pretensions to the Rajship in favour of Patta; but he then refused to accept of their offer. Through some accident, blood issued from a finger of one of the brothers, and he immediately applied it to Patta's forehead; and he drew upon it a Keshkeh* and the other brothers concurred in this election. This custom of drawing a Kesukeh with human blood, upon the forehead of him whom this tribe acknowledge for their Raja, obtains to the present time. When Patta found himself firmly established in the Rajship, he ungratefully put to death the four brothers, who had been the cause of his exaltation. It is related, that some time before Patta obtained the Rajship, one day passing through a desert, he was going to draw his bow against Herbunj, the hermit, mistaking him for some wild animal; but upon the hermit culling out, he stopped his hand, and ran to him, to ask forgiveness for what he was about to have done. After this he frequently went to visit Herbunj, who one day predicted his preferment.† Many wonderful stories are told of those adventures. As Patta settled in the village of Séesoodeeah this tribe is so called; and because that he was at first educated by a Brahmin, he is also styled the Brahmin.

When Rawel Rattan Sein died, Arsee, his son-in-law, was raised to the Rajship; and they gave him the title of Ranna. The present Ranna Omra is the tenth in lineal descent from Arsee. Their names are as follow: Jemeer, Salakha, Sokul, Goonha, Roymul, Sapka, Owly Singh, Pertaub, and Omra: ‡

* A mark which the Hindus make upon their forehead, usually with clay, at the time of prayer, and which will be fully described afterwards.

† Col. Tod in his "Annals of Rajasthan" gives altogether a different story.—*Ed.*

‡ The ten names are Hamir, Khaitsi, Lakha, Mokulji, Kum Raymul, Sanga, Uday Singha, Pratap Singha and Amara Singha.

Ancient historians relate that Sultan Allaheddeen Khuljee, king of Delhi, hearing that Rawel Ruten Sein (*Ratna Shinha* or *Bhima Shinha*), Raja of Meywar, was possessed of a woman of incomparable beauty, sent a person to demand her. Ruten Sein refused his consent; upon which the Sultan led an army, to force him to compliance. The fort of Chitore was besieged a long time, till Allaheddeen, being convinced that he could effect nothing by force, had recourse to artifice, and offered peace. The Raja readily acquiesced, and invited him to be his guest. The king went to Chitore with a hundred chosen followers, accompanied by three hundred soldiers habited like common attendants. The interview had at first every appearance of cordiality; but the king and his party, watching their opportunity, seized the Raja; and before his troops could assemble for his relief, carried him off to their camp. The Raja was put into confinement, and the king took, what he thought, effectual measures for obtaining his beloved. The Raja's family entreated that he would not ill-treat their prince, and wrote letters, with assurances, that not only the beauty whom he sought, but many others, should repair to his presence. The Sultan, being quite delighted with his flattering prospects, treated the Raja in a favourable manner. Several hundred soldiers having placed themselves in women's Doolees, set out from Chitore for the camp of Allaheddeen, and sent news on before, that the Ranny was coming to his presence, attended by a great number of handmaids. When they were come to the camp, they sent word that the Ranny wished to speak with the Raja, previous to her going to the Sultan's apartments. The Sultan being thrown off his guard, permitted the Raja to visit her. The soldiers instantly seized the opportunity, threw off their disguise, and bore away their prince. The Rajpoots, who were placed at different stations, fought manfully and before the Raja reached the fort many were slain. The Chowhan tribe had the defence of the last stage, which they supported with the utmost valour, till the Raja was safely returned to Chitore. Thus the Sultan being able to effect nothing, returned to Delhi.

He, however, soon came again with the same intentions, and returned with the same success as before. But Rawel was so much disheartened by these repeated incursions into his country, that he at length resolved to go himself to the Sultan, and court his friendship. The interview was contrived by a base mediator, to be at the distance of seven Cose from Chitore; where the Sultan, in a cowardly manner, had the Raja put to death.

At the breaking out of these troubles, the nobles raised to the Rajship, Rawel Arsee, the son-in-law of their late prince. The Sultan renewed the siege of Chitore and conquered it. Arsee was killed defending the place, and all the women destroyed themselves with fire. Jemeer, the son of Arsee, fled from the field of battle, and settled in the mountainous part of Meywar. When Sultan Mahomed Jownee gave the government of Chitore to Maldeo Chowhan, the Raja of Jalore, all his endeavours to re-people the country were in vain, till he sent for Jemeer, and made him his son-in-law; when, through this means, the country was restored to a state of prosperity. After the death of Maldeo, all his sons were murdered by Jemeer who made himself Raja. This division has sixteen thousand cavalry, and forty thousand infantry. But the Zemeendars of Meywar possessed themselves of many other lands, so that Sanka (*Sanga*) had eighteen thousand cavalry and a considerable force in infantry.

Marwar is in length 100, and in breadth 60 Cose. Sircars Ajmeer, Jewdehpoor, (*Jodhpur*) Sirowhy, Nagore, and Beykaneer, are dependent upon it. The Rahtore tribe have inhabited this division for ages past. When Moezeddeen Sam had conquered Raja Pithowra, (*Prithvi*) he next turned his arms towards Jychund, the Raja of Kinoj, who, in attempting to escape, unfortunately perished in a boat in the Ganges; and his family were all driven out of the country. Seeka, his brother's son, who was at that time at Shumabad, fell in battle, together with many of his troops. His three sons, named Sooteek, Ashotahma, and Bawej,

* *Sivaji* and *Saitram* were grandsons of Jaychand; *Asvathama*, *Soning* and *Ajmal* were sons of *Sivaji*.—*Ed.*

set out for Gujerat, but settled at Pelly near Soochet. In this 'city' resided a number of Brahmins, who frequently suffered oppressions from the tribe of Munneyeh (*Meenas*). It happened just at this time, that this tribe were making depredations, but they were valiantly opposed by the three brothers,* and at length defeated. The Brahmins, in return, loaded the young heroes with rich presents, and treated them with very great respect. At length their reputation and power became so great, that they were enabled to attack the tribe of Gohil, and possess themselves of the territory of Coomblir. This conquest added greatly to their wealth and renown. Sooteek (*Son-ing*) made an incursion upon the tribe of Munneyeh, and seized from them the district of Ider. Bawej drove out the tribe of Gooly from Boglana, and Ashootahma established himself in Marwar; and to this day his descendants inhabit that country.

The affairs of the descendants of Ashootahma went on prosperously; and Maldeo, who was after him, the sixteenth in lineal descent, was so powerful a prince, that he was near proving an overmatch for Sheer Khan. Here are many forts, of which the following are the most famous, viz. Ajmeer, Jewdehpoor, Beykaneer, Jelmeer, Amerkote, and Jyngurh.

Hadowty, called also Sircar Nagore, is inhabited by the Hadeh (*Hara*) tribe.

This Soobah contains seven Sircars, subdivided into 197 Pergunnahs. The measured lands are 21,435,961 Beegahs and 7 Biswahs. The amount of revenue is 22,841,507 Dams; out of which 2,326,336 Dams are Seyurghal. It has 86,500 cavalry and 347,000 Rajpoot infantry.

THE SOOBAH OF DELHI.

Is in the third climate. The length, from Pulwul (*Apelara*?) to Lodyaneh upon the banks of the Sutulej

* *Saistrum* was already killed by Lakha Phoolana, the most celebrated reiver of Marwar, and *Ashvathamá* was not yet born.—*Ed.*

(*Satlej*), is 165 Cose ; and the breadth, from Singar Kewary to the mountains of Kemaom, measures 140 Cose ; and again, from Hissar to Khyzirabad, it is 130 Cose broad. On the east lies Agra ; on the north-east quarter is Khyerabad in the Soobah of Oudh ; to the north are mountains ; on the south the boundaries are Agra and Ajmeer ; and Lodhyaneh confines it on the west. The principal rivers are the Ganges and the Jumna, both of which have their sources in this Soobah. Here are also many lesser streams, and amongst them the Kenkher (vul. Cagger). The climate is very temperate. Most of the lands are inundated during the periodical rains. Some places produce three harvests in a year. Here grow most of the fruits of Persia, Tartary, and Hindoostan ; and there are a great variety of flowers. In this Soobah are many grand buildings, of stone and brick ; and here are to be procured the productions of every part of the globe.

Delhi is a very ancient city, which was formerly called Inderput (*Indraprastha*). It is situated in long. 114 38', and lat. 28 15'. Some place this Soobah in the second climate, making it to begin from the southern mountains ; but the latitude shows that they are mistaken. Sultan Kotebeddeen and Sultan Shuinseddeen, (*Aftumsh*) both resided in the fort built by Raja Pitthowra (*Prithviraj*). Sultan Ghias-seddeen Baleen (*Balban*) erected another fort, containing many magnificent buildings ; and he made it a law, that any criminal, who took refuge in it, should escape punishment. Moezeddeen Kaicobad built another city, called Gunglookhery, which is situated on the banks of the Jumna. Emeer Khosru in his poem entitled *Kerain Assaadain*, (*Kiran u's Saultain*) celebrates this city. Here is the sepulchre of the late Emperor, (*Humayun*) which is a very sublime edifice. Sultan Allaheddeen founded a new city and a fort, which is called Sirry. Towghluckabad was founded by Sultan Towghluck. His son, Sultan Mahomed built another city, with a palace, in which is a very high building. In this palace are a thousand marble pil-

lars. Sultan Feeroz also founded a large city, and named it Feerozabad. He dug a canal from the Jamna to this city, near to which the water passes. At the distance of three Cose from Feerozabad he built another palace, to which he gave the name of *Jehanama* (the director of the world). The late emperor built the fort of Indurput, and called it Deenpenah, or, *the asylum of religion*. Sheer Khan destroyed the city of Delhi, founded by Allahbedeen and built another; but now this new Delhi is for the most part in ruins. Here are many sepulchres, among which are the following of religious persons, viz. Kajah Kotebeddeen Oohy; Sheikh Nezameddeen Oulya; Sheik Nussuredden Mahmood, Cheragh Delhi; Mullickyar Purren; Sheik Saleh; Mullick Kabeer Oulya; Molana Mohommed; Hajy Abdulwahab; Sheik Abdullah Koreishy; Sheik Shums Owta; and Emeer Khosru. Here are also interred the following princes, viz. Sultan Shahabeddeen Ghowry; Sultan Shumseddeen; Sultan Nusseereddeen Ghazi; Sultan Ghiassedden; Sultan Allaheddeen; Sultan Kotebeddeen; Sultan Towghluck; Sultan Mahommed Adel; Sultan Feeroz; Sultan Belole; and Sultan Secunder Lowdy. Also many who are now living, have built sepulchres for themselves, in the midst of pleasant gardens. On the mountain of Islamabad is a very deep spring of hot water; it is called Purbhass (*Prabhasa*),* and is a great place of Hindoo worship. Pussoo, one of the nobles of the Rekheysir (*Rishisrar*, *Viscamitra*) made a very deep excavation in this mountain of three Beggahs extent, and which he dedicated to religious purposes; it remains to this day in its original state, and is a proof of the antiquity of this city.

Budawan is an ancient city, in which are the tombs of many saints.

A part of the northern mountains of this Soobah, is called Kamaoon, where there are mines of gold, lead, silver, iron, copper, orpiment, and borax. Here are also

* The most celebrated *Prabhasa* is near Dvaraka in Gujerat.—Ed

found abundance of musk-deer, Ketass-cows, silk-worms, falcons of various kinds, good horses, and plenty of honey.

The rhinoceros is frequently hunted in Sircar Sembhel. This animal resembles a small elephant without a proboscis. He has a horn in his forehead, which he uses offensively against other animals. Of his skin are made shields and his horn is applied to the ends of bows, where the string is fastened. In the city of Sembhel (*Sambhala*) is a Brahmin place of worship, called Hurmündel (*Hari-mandala*), and here the tenth Owtar (*Āratāra*) will make his first appearance.

Hansy is an ancient city, where reposes Sheikh Jemal, the successor of the Sheikh Fereed Shucker Gunj.

Near the town of Sehnah is a spring of hot water upon a mountain. This certainly is occasioned by a mine of brimstone.

Hissar was founded by Sultan Feeroz; he dug a canal which brings water of the Jumna near the city. A Derveish predicted his accession to the throne, and at the instance of this Derveish he dug the canal. This canal passes near the town Sirsa; and loses itself in the lake of Bhedar (*Bhadra*), in a wonderful manner, and of which many strange stories are related. Hissar has very few rivers; and in order to make wells, they are obliged to dig to a great depth.

Sehrind (*Sirhind*) is a famous city, where are the delightful gardens of Hafez Rekhneh.

Tahmesir (*Thāmesar*) is held sacred by the Hindoos. The river Sirsuttu to which the Hindoos pay great adoration, runs near it. In its vicinity is a lake, called Koorkhet (*Kurukshetra*), to which people come from far to pay their adorations, and to bestow charity. This was the scene of the war of the Mahabarut (*Mahābhārata*), which was carried on in the latter end of the Dupper Jowg (*Drāpara-yuga*).

The city of Hústnapoor (*Hastinapur*) was the residence of Raja Behrut (*Bharata*), a prince renowned for his justice, and love of his subjects. In return for his virtues, heaven continued the throne in his family for a long succession of years. Raja Koor (*Kuru*) was the eighth monarch in lineal descent from Behrut, and the lake Koorkhet is named after him. Then after six descents, reigned Chutterleerj (*Vichitravirya*). Of him were born two sons, one named Dhertrashter (*Dhritarashtra*), and the other Pundoo (*Pandu*). Dhertrashter had one hundred and one sons, the eldest of whom was Durjowdhen (*Duryodhana*). The hundred and one brethren are called the Kowrewan (*Kaurava*). Pundoo had five sons, viz. Jewdishter (*Yudhishtir*), Bheemsein (*Bhīmasena*), Arjun, Nekul (*Nakula*), and Sehdeo (*Sahadeva*), and those are called the Pundoowan (*Pándava*). Pundoo succeeded to the kingdom, because his elder brother, Dhertrashter was blind. However, upon the death of Pundoo, Dhertrashter was made king, but Durjowdhen possessed all the power; and dreading that the government might pass into the family of the Pundoowan contrived means to destroy them. Dhertrashter, to put an end to the feuds which was increasing daily, built the city of Narnaweh (*Nārandwata*) for the residence of his nephews. Durjowdhen, who had workmen devoted to his will, contrived that, in the palace where the Pundoowan were to have dwelt, there should be hidden pitch and other combustible materials, which, at a fit opportunity, was to have been set on fire to destroy them. But if God be for us, what availeth the machinations of the enemy? In short, the Pundoowan, after having entered the house, discovered the plot, set fire to the combustibles themselves, and departed to a desert spot, so secretly, that nobody knew what had befallen them. It happened that the fire consumed a woman and her four sons, whose house adjoined to the palace. Durjewdhen, mistaking their ashes for those of the Pundoowan, was perfectly satisfied, and gave a feast upon the occasion. The Pundoowan, after having encountered various adventures, came forth from the deserts to the city of Cumpela (*Kāmpilya*). Here they soon became renowned for their

valour and munificence ; but they took care to conceal their family and name from every one. But when Durjowdhen heard every circumstance concerning them, he began to entertain suspicion, of having been deceived in the accounts of their destruction. At length, having learnt the truth, he professed to be rejoiced at the discovery, and having invited them to court, he there gave up to their dominion one half of his kingdom, including Delhi ; and reserved for himself the other half, of which Hustnapoor was the capital. Jewdishter, the eldest of the Pundoowan, proved very fortunate, and with the assistance of his brethren, made conquests till at length, even some of the Kowrewan joined them. Durjowdhen, filled with envy th'eat, made a feast, and, under the false appearance of friendship, invited the Pundoowan to partake of it ; when, having engaged them to play at the game of Chowpur, he by the means of false dice, won from them all that they possessed. For the last stake it was proposed, that if the Pundoowan won, all they had lost should be restored to them ; and provided Durjowdhen proved conqueror, the Pundoowan were to quit all inhabited places, and wander in the deserts for the space of twelve years, in the dress of beggars ; that after the expiration of this term of absence, when they returned to society, they should so conceal themselves for another year, that nobody should be able to discover them ; or, in case they should be found out, they were to return to the deserts again for twelve years more. The Pundoowan, unsuspecting of any fraud, accepted the proposal, and were again duped by Durjowdhen's false dice.

✧ The Pundoowan faithfully fulfilled their part of the agreement ; but at their return, Durjowdhen treated them with such cruelty that although they offered to be satisfied with the possession of five villages, he refused them, and made preparations for war, fixing upon a spot near the lake, Koorkhet, for the field of battle. But since the reward of deceit is disappointment, Durjowdhen and his adherents were slain, Jewdishter obtained the victory, after having fought for the space of eighteen days.

This war happened in the end of Duaper Jowg, one hundred and five years prior to the commencement of the Kul (*Kali*) Jowg, being 4831 years anterior to the fortieth year of the present reign.

It is said that in this war the army of the Koorewan consisted of eleven Kooncy (*akshauhini*), and that of the Pandavas of seven. Each Kooncy being twenty-one thousand eight hundred and seventy men mounted on elephants; together with the like number of charioteers; besides sixty thousand three hundred and ten cavalry, and one hundred and nine thousand, three hundred and fifty infantry. Out of this immense multitude of forces on one side, and the troops of Jewdishter on the other, only twelve persons survived the slaughter, of which number four were of the army of Durjowdhen, who fled from the field of battle, and implored protection from Jewdishter. These four were, 1. Kleepacharij, (*Kripicharya*) a Brahmin, who had been preceptor to both the Kowrewan and the Pundoowan. 2. Ashotahman, (*Asrathamá*) who had also exercised the same office. 3. Keerut Birman (*Kritararmá*), of the Jadown tribe. 4. Sunjeey (*Sanjaya*), who, notwithstanding his renown for wisdom and learning, drove the chariot of Dirterashter.* The other eight survivors were of the Pundoowan army, viz. The five Pundoowan brothers; Satick (*Satyaki*) of the Jadown tribe, renowned for valour; Hutjush (*Yuyatsu*), who was Dirjowdhen's brother by another mother; and Kishen (*Krishna*), whose fame is too universal to render necessary any account of him here.

Summarily; Jewdishter, after gaining this victory, reigned thirty-six years. Then his righteous disposition made him despise the perishable vanities of this world, and seek for retirement, accompanied by his brothers.

The history of this war is related most circumstantially in the Mahabarut comprised in one hundred

* The office of the charioteer was not in the least degrading in ancient India and Greece.—*Ed.*

thousand couplets. By the command of His Majesty it has been translated into the Persian language, and entitled *Rezeimnameh* (or the Book of War).

The history of Mahabarut is divided into eighteen Purblis (*Parra*), or books, containing as follows: 1st Purblh, the history of the Kowrewan and Pundoowan. A table of contents. 2nd Purblh, Jewdishter sends his brothers to make conquests. The sacrifice called *Raj-Sewey* (*rajasāya*). The Kowrewan make a feast for playing at dice &c. 3rd Purblh, the departure of the Pundoowan to the deserts; their adventures. 4th Purblh, the Pundoowan returned to the city of Beratt (*Virāta*), without discovering themselves. 5th Purblh, the Pandoowan discover themselves; appoint Kishen mediator between them and the Kowrewan; Jirjowdhen rejects their proposal. Both armies arrive at Koorkhet. Preparation for battle. 6th Purblh, the first battle, which continued for ten days. Beekhum (*Bhīshma*) is wounded, and many of the sons of Dirterashter slain. 7th Purblh, Jirjowdhen holds a council of war, and appoints Derown (*Drona*) his general, who is afterwards slain. A description of the battle, which lasted five days. 8th Purblh, a description of the battle of two days. Jirjowdhen appoints for his general Kurren (*Karna*); the heroic exploits of Kurren. The flight of Jewdishter. The death of Kurren by the hands of Arjun on the second day's encounter. 9th Purblh, Sul (*Salya*) appointed general; his astonishing strength; is slain. Jirjowdhen hides himself in a reservoir. He dies, with many heroes of his party. 10th Purblh, the conclusion of the war. Keerutpirman (*Kritavarmā*), Keerpacharej, and Ashotaman, join Jirjowdhen upon the field of battle, whilst he has remains of life. They propose a sally upon the enemy at night. 11th Purblh, lamentation of the women on both sides. Gundhary (*Gāndhārī*), the mother of Jirjowdhen, curses Kishen. 12th Purblh, the transactions of Jewdishter after the victory. Wishes to resign his kingdom, and retire from the world; but is comforted and dissuaded from his intention by the advice of Byass (*Vyāsa*), Kishen, and

Beekhum. This book contains sublime maxims of religion and morality with wise rules for the government of a kingdom. 13th Purbh, Beekhum's advice to Jewdishter. In my opinion these two last books might better have been comprised in one, as they both contain the advice of Beekhum to Jewdishter. And I think that the 9th Purbh ought to have been divided into two ; one to have consisted of the history of Sul, and the other to have contained the description of the death of Jirjowdhen.* 15th Purbh.† Dirtrashter, Gundhary, his wife, and Kooniy (*Kunti*), the mother of the Pundoowan, go into retirement. 16th Purbh, the destruction of the tribe of Jadoon. 17th Purbh, Raja Jewdishter, with his brethren, retire from the world ; sink into a bed of snow. 18th Purbh, the description of the ascension of Jewdishter into heaven in his own body, and an account of the dissolution of the bodies of his brethren. The conclusion, called Herbuns (*Harivans'a*), contains the history of the Jadoowan tribe. Although in this work there are found many extravagant descriptions, it is nevertheless delightful and instructive in a very high degree.

This Soobah contains eight Sircars, subdivided into 232 Pergunnahs. The measured lands are 28,546,816 Beegahs and 16 Biswahs. The amount of revenue 601,615,555 Dams ; out of which 33,075,739 Dams are Seyurghal.

* In the course of the history, he is indifferently called Jirjowdhen and Durjowdhen.

† The compositors are apparently responsible for the omission of the 14th Parva which describes the *asva medha*, the great horse-sacrifice.—*Ed*

TABLES.

*Of the Princes who reigned in the
Soobah of Delhi.*

TABLE 1.

*Twenty Princes of the Family of Anungpaul reigned
437 years 1 month, and 28 days.**

			Ys.	Ms.	Ds.
Anungpaul Tenore	...	...	18	0	0
Bassdeo	...	...	19	1	18
Gungoo	...	...	21	3	28
Peerthy Mull	...	...	19	6	19
Jydeo	...	...	20	7	28
Nirpaul	...	...	14	4	9
Adereh	...	...	26	7	11
Bitchraj	...	...	21	2	13
Beek	...	...	22	3	16
Rekhpaul	...	...	21	6	5
Sookpaul	...	...	20	4	4
Gopaul	...	...	18	3	15
Selekhen	...	...	25	10	2
Jypaul	...	...	16	4	13
Koonwerpaul	...	...	29	3	11
Anungpaul	...	...	29	6	18
Bejsal	...	...	24	1	6

* The numbers that head the list do not sometimes accord with the totals. The minute details of the duration of reigns, not only in *months*, but also in *days*, sufficiently guaranties the exemption of the author from the ascription of a most ridiculous carelessness: he rather sometimes gives names of kings with thier duration of reigns blank than put in conjectural numbers. He, in fact, collected his materials from ancient historical works worth the name, like *Rajatarangini*, which seem to have existed almost in every royal library of the several kingdoms of the Indian continent. Though certainly not an unprofitable and hopeless, it is, indeed, a Herculean task to compile and digest for the use of History these reigns among various authorities who not unfrequently use on different occasions the proper name, surname, patronymic or generic name of the same king at random to so gerat a confusion that his existence often appears doubtful.—*Ed.*

			Ys.	Md.	Ds.
Mehetsal	...	...	25	2	23
Aksal	...	...	21	2	15
Peerthyraj	...	...	22	2	16

TABLE II.

Seven Princes of the Family of Bil Deo, reigned 83 years, and 7 months.

			Ys.	Ms.	Ds.
Beeldeo Chowhan	...	...	6	1	4
Amer Gungoo	...	...	5	2	5
Khirpaul	...	...	20	1	5
Soomer	...	...	7	4	2
Jahir	...	...	4	4	8
Nag Deo	...	...	3	1	5
Pithowra	...	...	48	5	1

TABLE III.

Eleven Princes of the Ghuurian dynasty reigned 96 years, 6 months, and 8 days.

			Ys.	Ms.	Ds.
Sultan Moozeddeen Sam	...	...	14	0	0
Kotebeddeen Ihek	...	...	4	0	0
Aram Shah	...	...	1	0	0
Shumseddeen Altumsh	...	...	26	0	0
Rokeneddeen Fezooz Shah	...	...	0	6	28
Rezeah	...	...	3	6	6
Sultan Moozeddeen Bahram Shah	...	...	2	1	15
Sultan Allaheddeen Massaoud					
Shah	...	...	4	1	1
Sultan Nascereddeen	...	...	19	0	0
Sultan Ghiasseddeen Balen	...	...	20	& some months.	
Sultan Moezeddeen Kaicobad	...	...	3	& some months.	

TABLE IV.

*Thirteen Princes of the Khuljian dynasty reigned
129 years, 10 months, and 19 days.*

	Ys.	Ms.	Ds.
Sultan Jilaleddeen Khuljy	...	7	& some months.
Sultan Allaheddeen	...	20	& some months.
Sultan Shahabeddeen	...	0	3 & some days.
Sultan Kotebeddeen	...	14	4 0
Sultan Nasseereddeen	...	0	6 0
Sultan Ghiasseddeen Towgluck Shah	}	4	& some months.
Sultan Mahommed	...	27	0 0
Sultan Feeroz Shah	...	38	& some months.
Sultan Towgluck Shah	...	0	5 3
Abu Beker Shah	...	1	6 0
Sultan Mahommed Shah	...	6	7 0
Sultan Allaheddeen Secunder	...	0	1 11
Sultan Mahmood	...	10	2 0

TABLE V.

	Ys.	Ms.	Ds.
Khyzir Khan	...	7	2 2
Mobarek Shah	...	3	13 16
Mahommed Shah	...	10	& some months.
Sultan Allaheddeen	...	7	& some months.
Sultan Bhelole Loody	...	38	8 8
Sultan Secunder	...	28	5 0
Ibraheem	...	7	& some months.
Sultan Baber	...	5	0 0
Sultan Hemayun	...	9	8 1
Sheer Khan Soor	...	5	0 0
Seleem Khan	...	8	& some days.
Feeroz Khan	...	0	0 3
Adely	
Ibraheem	some months.
Secunder	some months.
Hemayun, a second time	...	1	3 0

*A summary History of the Princes who reigned
in Delhi.*

In the year 429, of the era of Bickernajet, Anungpaul, of the Tenore tribe, governed with justice ; and he founded the city of Delhi. In the 848th year of the same era, in the vicinity of that city, a battle was fought between Peerthraj Tenore and Beeldeo Chowhan, who, gaining the victory, transferred the kingdom to the Chowhan tribe. In the reign of Raja Pithowra, Sultan Moozeddeen Sam made several incursions from Ghuzneen into Hindoostan, but never gained any victory. In the Hindoo history it is said, that Raja Pithowra gained, from the Sultan, seven pitched battles ; after which, in A. H. 588, the eighth battle was fought near Tahnesir (*Thanes'var*), when the Raja was taken prisoner, and they give the following account of the manner in which it happened. He had originally in his service one hundred heroes, of whose exploits there are more extravagant, and indeed incredible relations ; and each of them was styled *Samunt* or *Leader of an Army*. In this battle he was not accompanied by any one of those champions. The following is the sum of the story. Raja Jychund Rathore, who at that time was supreme monarch of all Hindoostan, resided at Kinoje, all other Rajas paid him homage, and he was of so tolerating a disposition, in regard to religion, that many natives of Persia, and Tartary were engaged in his service. He was making preparations for performing the sacrifice called Rajsoo (*Rajasuya*), in which ceremony it was required that every service should be performed by Rajas, even to the duties of the scullery. The supreme monarch also, on this occasion, gave in marriage, to the next most powerful Raja, one of his most beautiful daughters. All the Rajas had repaired to the court of Jychund, in order to assist at the sacrifice, excepting Pithowra, who was making preparations for the journey. But at that instant, somebody happened to remark that the empire, of right, belonged to the Chowhan dynasty, and consequently that Jychund was not qualified to preside at such a sacrifice.

These words kindled the flames of ambition in the breast of Pithowra, and he put off his journey. Jychund was preparing to lead an army against him; but the courtiers represented, that such an undertaking would require a long time for execution, whilst the hour appointed for the sacrifice was near at hand. Their remonstrances prevailed with Jychund; and in order to make the festival as little incomplete as possible, by the absence of Pithowra, they made an effigy of him in gold, and gave it the office of porter of the gate. Pithowra, enraged at this affront, went to the sacrifice in disguise, accompanied by five hundred men of approved valour; and, after having committed great slaughter, seized the golden effigy and returned with speed. The daughter of Jychund, who was to have been married to another Raja, upon hearing the relations of Pithowra's intrepid valour, became enamoured of him, and refused her consent to the marriage. Jychund, enraged at her conduct, expelled her from his harem, and confined her in a separate palace. When Pithowra received intelligence of this, he was almost distracted with love and rage, and determined to set her at liberty. For this purpose he engaged Chanda, a musician, to go to the court of Jychund to sing his celebrations; and Pithowra, with a few chosen men, accompanied as his attendants. By this stratagem Pithowra contrived to carry on a correspondence with the princess, whose heart being predisposed in his favour, easily made her escape with him. The before-mentioned hundred Samunts, who had come with him in different disguises, stood one before another, and defeated the troops of Jychund. Gobind Roy Ghelota made the first resistance, and fell, not till he had slain seven thousand of the enemy. There were slain also, in the first day's battle, of these heroes, Nissing (*Narasimha*) Deo, Chand Nundey, and Sardhool, of the Selunkee tribe; Pelhun Deo, of the Cutchwahah tribe, and two of his brothers. And the remainder were killed on their way back, after having displayed astonishing feats of bravery. Pithowra and the bride arrived safe at Delhi, attended by Chanda, the musician. But Pithowra, soon after, became the

sport of fortune, for this princess so engrossed his attention, that he neglected all public affairs, and gave himself up entirely to love and indolence. Shahabeddeen, apprized thereof, formed an alliance with Raja Jychund, and, having raised a large army, came to attack the dominions of Pithowra. He possessed himself of many places, but no one dared to acquaint Pithowra of his misfortunes. At length the nobles assembled together and prevailed upon Chanda to discover to him the real state of his affairs. Chanda entered the palace, and after having passed seven gates, arrived at the harem. He then gave the Raja some intimation of the condition of the kingdom. The Raja, vain with the remembrance of his former victories, collected together only a small number of troops, and with these he marched out to attack the Sultan. But the heroes of Hindoostan had all perished in the manner before described, besides Jychund, who before had been his ally, was now in league with his enemy. In the battle which ensued, Raja Pithowra fell into the hands of the Sultan, and was carried prisoner to Ghuzneen. The faithful Chanda followed his prince to Ghuzneen, and contrived to gain the favour of the Sultan. Having obtained an interview with the Raja and administered comfort to his mind, he told him that he would take an opportunity of praising his skill with the bow, which would raise the Sultan's curiosity to see him perform his feats, when he might make a proper use of his arrow. In consequence of Chanda's representation, the Sultan wished to see the Raja exercise his bow, when he seized the opportunity, and shot the king dead upon the spot. This is according to the Hindoo historians, but the Persian authors give quite a different account of the whole transaction, and assert that the Raja was killed in battle.

This world is a Juggler, who is ever exhibiting wonders. We may recollect many events similar to the history of this prince. But who is happy enough to profit by the example of others?

In Pithowra ended the Chowhan dynasty of the

pirnoes of Delhi; and Sultan Moozeddeen possessed himself of the best part of Hindoostan. He appointed for his viceroy Mullick Kotebeddeen, whom he left at Gehram, and, on his return to Ghuzneen, plundered the northern mountains. The same year that the Sultan returned to Ghuzneen, Mullick Kotebeddeen performed wonderful exploits of valour, and possessed himself of Delhi and many of its dependencies.

At the death of Moozeddeen, Ghiasseddeen Mahomed sent from Feeroz Kouh to Kotebeddeen the umbrella and other insignia of royalty. Kotebeddeen fixed his residence in Lahoor, and was famed for his justice, valour, and munificence. He was killed whilst playing at the game of Chowgong. The nobles elected for his successor his son, Aram Shah, but a factious party set up against him Mullick Altumsh, who was first purchased for a slave by Kotebeddeen, and afterwards adopted his son. Aram Shah fled, and Altumsh, thus established, assumed the title of Shumseddeen. It is said that his father was the chief of a Turkish tribe, and Altumsh, having excited the envy of his brethren and cousins, they sold him like Joseph. Through the vicissitude of fortune he changed his master several times, and at last a merchant brought him to Ghuzneen, where Sultan Moozeddeen Sam wanted to have purchased him, but the merchant demanding a most exorbitant price, the Sultan was so much displeased, that he forbade any one to buy him. When Kotebeddeen returned to Ghuzneen from the conquest of Gujerat, having obtained permission from the Sultan, he purchased Altumsh for a high price, and then adopted him his son. Khoujah Kotebeddeen Oushy was his contemporary. When Altumsh died, he was succeeded in his kingdom by his son: but the whole of his thoughts were turned to the gratification of sensuality and sloth, despising the affection of his subjects; and he committed the affairs of the kingdom to the management of his mother, Shah Turkan. The nobles enraged at this shameful conduct, rebelled, and raised to the throne Razeeah, the daughter of Shum-

seddeen, and whom he, in his life time, had appointed his heir, assigning his reason for so doing, that "his sons being drunkards were unfit to reign."

In the reign of Moozeddeen Bahram Shah, the troops of Chungaze Khan led waste the territory of Lahoor, and disaffected persons, making use of that opportunity, seized Moozeddeen, confined him in prison, and there put him to death.

During the reign of Sultan Allaheddeen Massaoud Shah, an army of Moguls entered Bengal, either by the way of Khatai or Tibbet; but they were defeated by the troops of that monarch. At another time, Bawuj was leading an army from Turkestan, when the Sultan marched out to meet him, but, on the banks of the river Beya (*Biáh*), receiving intelligence of the retreat of the Moghuls, he returned to Delhi. This prince at last suffering himself to be corrupted by evil counsellors, was thrown into prison, and there ended his existence.

Nassireddeen Mahommed was a good prince, and gained the hearts of his subjects by his wise administration. The Tebeeat Nassiry (*Tabakát-i-Násiri*)* is dedicated to this prince. In his reign the Moghuls advanced as far as Punjab; but, when they heard of the march of the Sultan, retreated; Nassireddeen was a good prince, and reigned happily. He raised to the Vizariat Ghiasseddeen Baleen, who had been his slave, and was afterwards his brother-in-law, and upon this elevation he gave him the title of Ulugh Khan. This Ghiasseddeen was remarkable for his wisdom, and gave splendour to his high office. Sultan Nassireddeen dying without male issue, this worthy Vizier was raised to the throne, when he embraced every occasion to discountenance the wicked, and give encouragement to those who merited favour. Ghiasseddeen appointed to the viceroyalty of Punjab his eldest son, Mahommed, who was commonly called Khan Sheheed.

* A general history of Persia and India by Abu Omar Manhajal Jorjani.—*Ed.*

Through his vigilance and valour, Punjab was restored to a state of tranquillity. Meer Khosru and Meer Hassan were in his suit. After having paid a visit to his father, as he was returning to Panjab, with only a few attendants, he was surprised by an army of Moghuls, between Deyhulpoor and Lahoor, and slain, Meer Khosru was taken prisoner, but contrived to gain his liberty.

At the death of Ghiasseddeen, Bughza (*Bughra*) Khan was his viceroy in Bengal, and, upon this event, took the title of Nassireddeen. But a party at Delhi raised to the throne his son Kaicobad, to the prejudice of Kai Khosru whom Ghiasseddeen had nominated his heir, and who had succeeded his father, Mahommed, in the government of Multan. Nassireddeen marched towards Delhi, and his son Kaicobad, came out with an army to oppose him. The two armies met on the banks of the river Seroo (*Sarayu*), near the town of Owdh (*Ayodhya*). By the contrivance of evil counsellors, the father returned to Bengal without effecting any thing, leaving Kaicobad in peaceful possession of the empire. It is astonishing that Meer Khosru, in his poem entitled *Keran essadain*, (*Kiran u's Sadain*) should celebrate this interview between the father and his rebellious son. Kaicobad died of hard drinking, and a faction wanted to have set up his son, under the title of Shumseddeen; but, he did not succeed, and his father's corpse was thrown into the river Jumna. The kingdom was then conferred upon the Khuljian dynasty, Jilaleddeen, who had been paymaster of the Imperial forces, being raised to the throne. Mullick Allaheddeen, his nephew, who had been educated under his care, went from Kurrah into the Dekhan, where he amassed a great wealth, which enabled him to rebel against his monarch. The Sultan marched against him, and was slain, by the hands of the traitor, who thereupon assumed the title of Sultan, and by the will of heaven obtained the empire. Notwithstanding the enormity of his crimes to gain the throne, he nevertheless instituted excellent laws for the government of the empire. He had several battles with the Moghuls, in all of which he proved victorious. Emeer

Khosru dedicated to him his *Kumseh* (or five poems).^{*} But after having reigned well for some time, he at length deserted the paths of wisdom and virtue, and became enamoured of an eunuch (*Kājūr*) of his palace, whom he made his prime minister. This wretch obliged him to put to death Khyzir Khan and to imprison his sons, Shady Khan and Mobarek Khan. At the death of Allaheddeen, this eunuch raised to the throne the youngest son of the late emperor, to whom he gave the title of Shahabeddeen. The other brothers were deprived of their eyesight, excepting Mobarek Khan, who through the divine assistance, escaped that misfortune. After a few days, the eunuch was murdered, and Mobarek Khan taken out of prison, and appointed prime minister. He soon dethroned his brother, and having put him in prison assumed the title of Kotebeddeen.

He conquered Gujerat and the Dekhan. But he imprudently placed his confidence in Hasan, a man of mean extraction, but remarkable for the beauty of his person. To this minion he gave the title of Khassah Khan, and regardless of the remonstrances of those who were most attached to his interest, he delivered himself up so entirely to the disposal of this man that at length he caused his benefactor to be murdered, mounted the throne under the title of Nassireddeen, and extirpated the royal family. Upon this Ghazi ul Mullick, who had been one of the principal nobles in the court of Allaheddeen, revolted, and having put to death the usurper, was elevated to the throne by the nobility, under the title of Ghiasseddeen Towghluck Shah. He settled the affairs of Bengal, and then repaired to Delhi. Mahommed Khan, his son, in the course of three days, erected a palace for his reception within a few fuses of Delhi; and, after much entreaty, prevailed upon him to enter it. The roof of the palace fell in, and buried the king in the ruins. Al-

* These five poems are :—1. Hest Bihest. 2. Secander Namah. 3. Panj Ganj. 4. Lalla and Majnoon. 5. Shirin and Khosru.

though Zyabirny* has pronounced Mahommed Khan to be innocent, of the death of his father, yet the circumstance of the haste in which this palace was erected, and pressing invitation he gave the king to reside in it, contrary to his own inclination, are powerful arguments of the son's turpitude. Sultan Mahommed, in his last testament, appointed for his successor Feeroz, the son of his paternal uncle, Rajeb, and he was a good prince. At his death the affairs of Hindoostan fell into some confusion. He was succeeded by his grandson, Towghluck Shah, but a monster of ingratitude soon deprived him of his life. Abu Beker succeeded his brother Towghluck Shah. In the reign of Sultan Mahmood the chief management of affairs was entrusted to Mulloo Khan, who was thereupon dignified with the title of Ekbal Khan; but his administration produced nothing but discontent and strife. A faction of the nobles set up a great grandson of Feeroz Shah, whom they styled Nasserut Shah. The flames of contention were raging at Delhi, when Timur entered Hindoostan in A. H. 801. Mahommed then fled to Gujerat, and sedition hid her head. When Timur was leaving Hindoostan, Khyzir Khan, who had done him homage, was left in the government of Multan. For two months after this, Delhi was in a state of the utmost anarchy and confusion. Nasserut Shah, who had fled into the Duab, now came to Delhi, and possessed himself of the throne. But Ekbal, a short time after, made himself master of that city, upon which Nasserut Shah fled to Mewat. Then Sultan Mahmood returned from Gujerat, and the hypocritical Ekbal Khan feigned entering into his service. Sultan Mahmood, being in the utmost distress, departed in the night to Sultan Ibraheem Sherky, but meeting with no encouragement, he returned to Delhi. Ekbal Khan commenced hostilities, but gained no advantage; afterwards Ekbal Khan was taken prisoner in battle by Khyzir Khan, when Sultan Mahmood possessed himself again of Delhi, where he soon after died a natural death, and in him ended the Khuljian dynasty.

* Ziauddin Barni, the celebrated author of the *Tarikh-i-Feroz Shahi*.—*Ed.*

For some days the government was held by Dowlet Khan, an Afghan; but Khyzir Khan hastened from Multan, and, having made himself master of the city of Delhi, appointed a viceroy, Mullick Mirdan Dowlet, one of the Omrahs of Sultan Feeroz, and whom Soliman, the father of Khyzir, had adopted for his son. Khyzir Khan, out of gratitude to his benefactor, Timur, did not assume the title of Sultan, but continued to have the Khotbah read in the name of that monarch, contenting himself with being styled Ayaut Aala, or *the most High in Dignity*.

At the death of Timur the Khotbah was read in the name of his son and successor, Shah Rokh, concluding with a prayer for the prosperity of Khyzir Khan. At the death of Khyzir, he was succeeded by his son, Mobarek Shah, conformably to his last will and testament. This prince, availing himself of the dissensions between Sultan Ibraheem Sherky and Howsheng, attempted to get possession of Calpee and its dependencies; but was treacherously killed near Delhi by some traitors who had laid in ambush for him. Mahommed Shah, who, according to some, was the son of Fereed, the son of Khyzir Khan, whilst others make him to have been his son, was raised to the throne. Sultan Allaheddeen, his successor, possessed not one good quality, but was continually engaged in unworthy pursuits, upon which Bhelole began to entertain thoughts of greatness. This Bhelole was the nephew of Sultan Shah Lowdy, an Afghan, of the tribe called Shamookhyl. In the reign of Sultan Mahmood, Behram, the father of Bhelole, came with his other sons to Delhi, and there carried on an inconsiderable merchandize. Sultan Shah was an Emeer in the court of Khyzir Khan, who gave him the title of Islam Khan, and assigned over to him the revenues of Sirhind for his maintenance. Bhelole, to whom he was great uncle, lived at that time in Sirhind without any employment. Islam Khan was pleased with him, and educated him as his son. Bhelole was born in Multan, and the following circumstances attended his birth:

When his mother had nearly gone her full time with him, unfortunately a beam of the house fell upon her and killed her, when Bhelole was cut out of her womb.

Bhelole allowed Allaheddeen to pass his life in retirement, but maintained all the power in his own hands. He reigned happily, and consulted the ease and prosperity of his subjects. He died a natural death in the 80th year of his age. It is said that before he became rich he happened to meet with a Derveish, who asked ; " Who is he who will give me such a sum of money for the kingdom of Delhi ? " Bhelole's companions burst into laughter, but he cheerfully gave the Derveish all the money he had, and continued to pay him obedience, and thereby obtained the object of his desire. He carried on several wars with the Sherkyan kings, till at length he conquered Jownpoor, and put an end to that dynasty. He left his son, Barbuck, in Jownpoor, and then returned to Delhi. As he was coming back from the seige of Gualiar, he was seized with a fit of sickness, and died near the town of Sekeyteh. The nobles raised to the throne his son, Nizam Khan, under the title of Sultan Secunder, who made the city of Agra his capital, and proved a good prince. In A. H. 911, there happened a dreadful earthquake at that city, a great number of houses being swallowed up by the earth. He was a very handsome man, and was renowned for his justice and liberality. When he died, his son, Sultan Ibraheem, ascended the throne of Dehli. The territory of Jownpoor was assigned over to his brother, Jilal Khan, but disputes ensuing between them, Jilal Khan at last took refuge with the king of Gualiar, but could obtain no assistance from him. He then went to Malwah, to Sultan Mahmood, but finding no hopes from that quarter, set out for Gowndwaneh, where he fell into the hands of some of the troops of Sultan Ibraheem, who carried him to the court of that prince, when he was put to death. In the reign of Sultan Ibraheem several of the nobles rebelled, amongst whom were Derya Khan, viceroy of Behar, and his son, Bahader Khan, who caused the Khotbah to be read, and

coin to be struck in their own names. Dowlet Khan Eddy fled to Kabul, and sought protection from the Emperor Baber, whom he conducted to the conquest of Hindoostan.

* THE SOOBAH OF LAHOOR.

It is situated in the third climate. The length, from the river Seteluj (*Satlaj*) to the Sind (*The Indus*), is 180 Cose; the breadth, from Bheimbher to Chowkundy, one of the dependencies of Sutgurrâh, measures 86 Cose. On the east lies Sirbind; on the north Cashmeer; on the south Beykaneer and Ajmeer; and Multan bounds it on the west. This Soobah has six fine rivers, issuing from the northern mountains. The Seteluj, formerly called She-tooder (*Satalru*), whose source is in the mountains of Ghahlore; Rooper, Matchwareh, and Lodyaneh, are situated upon its bank; and after having passed by these places, it runs on to Bowh Ferry, where it unites with the river Beyah, anciently called Beypasha (*Vipâsâ*). The source of the Beyah, called Abyahkoond (*Abhayakunda*), is in the mountains of Keloo, in the Pergunnah of Sultan-poor. Near it runs the river Ravy, called also Iyrawutty, (*Irâratî*), its source is in Behdra (*Bhudrâ*), and the city of Lahoor is situated on its banks. Another river is the Chenab, called also Chunderbahka (*Chandrabhâgâ*). From the top of the mountains of Kutwar issue two springs, one called Chunder, and the other Bahka. In the neighbourhood of Khutwar they unite their streams, and are then called Chunderbahka, from thence they flow on to Bheklepoor, Sooderah, and Hezareh. The Behut, anciently called Bedusfa (*Vitastâ*), has its source in Pergunnah Weer, in Cashmeer, and having run past the city of Sirry-nagur (*Srinagara*), the capital of that Soobah, it enters Hindoostan. The town of Behheerch is on its banks. The Sind, according to some, rises between Cashmeer and Cashghur, whilst others place its source in Khatai (*China*). This river runs through the borders of Sewad, Attock*

* Attock is so called by the Mahommedan historians in contradistinction to Cuttack Benares in Orissa at the other side of the Empire.—*Ed.*

Benares, Chowparah, and the territory of the Balootchees. His Majesty has given the following names to the Duabehs (or countries that are situated between two rivers). All that lies between the Seteluj and the Beyah he has called Beyt Jalindher. The district between the Beyah and the Ravy is named Bary. The lands confined by the Ravy and the Chenab, are called Retchna. Those bounded by the Chenab and Behut are named Jenhat. And Sindsagur comprises all that lies between the Behut and the Sind.

From the Seteluj to the Beyah 50 Cose.

„ „ Beyah to the Ravy 17 ditto.

„ „ Ravy to the Chenab 30 ditto.

„ „ Chenab to the Behut 20 ditto.

„ „ Behut to the Sind 68 ditto.

This Soobah is very populous, is highly cultivated, and exceedingly healthy. The cultivated lands are chiefly supplied with water from wells. The winter is much severer here than in any other part of Hindoostan, although considerably milder than in Persia or Tartary. Through his Majesty's encouragement, here are to be procured the choicest productions of Turan, Iran, and Hindoostan.

Musk-melons are procurable here all the year. They are produced in Lahoor during the months of May and June, and sometimes as late as July. When they are almost out of season here, they are brought from Cashmeer; and lastly, they are imported from Cabul, Badakhshan, and Turan. Ice is brought from the northern mountains, and sold all the year. Their horses resemble Irakees, and are very fine. In some parts, by sifting and washing the sands of the rivers, they obtain gold, silver, copper, Rowey, tin, brass, and lead. It is also famous for handicraftsmen.

Lahoor is a very large and populous city, situated in the Duabeh Bary. In ancient astronomical tables it is called Lehawer. Longitude $109^{\circ}22'$, latitude $31^{\circ}50'$. The fort and palace are of brick and lime, and when this city

was for some time the seat of government, many other capital buildings were erected, and gardens laid out in taste and elegance : it became the grand resort of people of all nations, and their manufactures were carried to the highest pitch of perfection.

Nagerkote (*Nágarkot*) is a city situated upon a mountain, with a fort called Kangerah. In the vicinity of this city, upon a lofty mountain, is a place called Mahamaey (*Mahámáyá*), which they consider as one of the works of the Divinity, and come in pilgrimage to it from great distances, thereby obtaining the accomplishment of their wishes. It is most wonderful that, in order to effect this, they cut out their tongues, which grow again in the course of two or three days, and sometimes in a few hours. Physicians believe that the tongue, when cut, will grow again ; but nothing but a miracle can effect it so speedily as is here mentioned. According to the Hindoo mythology, Mahamaey was the wife, but the learned of this religion understand by this word the *power*, of Mahadeo (*Mahádeva*), and say that she, upon beholding vice* killed herself, and that different parts of her body fell on four places. That the head, with some of the limbs, alighted on the northern mountains of Cashmeer, near Kamraj, and which place is named Sardha (*Sáradá*). That some other members fell near Beejapoor in the Dekhan, at a place thence called Tuljabowhanny (*Turjábhakáni*). That others dropped in the east, near Kamru (*Kámarúpa*), and which place is called Kamtcha (*Kámákhyá*). And that the rest remained at Jalindher, on the spot above described. Near this place appear, on the sides of the mountain, lights resembling links and lumps, which people go to visit, and

* Daksha excluded his son-in-law, Mahádeva, from his great sacrifice. Mahámáyá, however, repaired to her father's house. But Daksha upbraiding her husband, she refused to retain the body she had inherited from him, and gave up her life in a trance of meditation. Mahádeva, mad with grief, took the dead body upon his shoulders, and roved from place to place. Vishnu cut the body into 51 pieces ; the places where they fell are held in high veneration and are called *Pithasthánas*. At each of these places is a shrine of Mahádeva and his consort with distinct names.—*Ed.*

throw different things into the flames, thinking the ceremony to be beneficial to the eye-sight*. Over those places are erected temples, which are continually thronged with people. Certainly these lights, which the vulgar consider as miraculous, are only the natural effects of a brimstone mine.

In the middle of Sindsagur, near Shumsabad, is the cell of Bulhaut (*Vālanātha*), which they call Tilleh Bulhaut. The devotees have a great veneration for this place, especially the Jowgees, who make pilgrimages to it. Rock-salt is found in this neighbourhood. There is a mountain, twenty Cose in length, out of which they dig this salt. Of the quantity excavated three-fourths belong to the diggers, and one-fourth is allowed to those who carry it out of the mine. The merchants pay for it from half a Dam to two Dams per Maund, and they transport it to great distances. The Zemendar takes from the merchant a duty of ten Dams upon every man's load, and he also pays to the state a Rupee for every eighteen Maunds of salt that he transports. Of this salt they sometimes make dishes, plates and covers, and stands for lamps.

This Soobah contains five Duabehs, sub-divided into 234 Pergunnahs. The measured lands are 16,155,643 Beegahs and 3 Biswahs. Amount of revenue 559,458,423 Dams, out of which 9,865,594 Dams are Seyurghal. It has 54,480 cavalry and 426,086 infantry.

THE SOOBAH OF MULTAN..

It lies in the first, second, and third climates. Before Tātah was comprised in this Soobah, it measured in length, from Feerozpoor, to Sewistan 403 Cose; and was in breadth, from Khutpoor to Jehmeer, 108 Cose. But with the additional length of Tātah it measures to Kutch and Mekran 660 Cose. On the east lies Sircar Sirhind; the Pergunnah of Shoor joins it on the north; on the south it is bounded by the Soobah of Ajmeer; and

* This is the famous *Joddumukhi* of the Hindus.—*Ed.*

on the west are situated Kutch and Mekran, both of which are independent territories.

The six rivers, which have been described in Lahoor, pass also through this Soobah. The river Behut, near the Pergunnah of Shoor, unites with the Chenab; and then after running together for 27 Cose, they join the Ravy, near Zufferabad, and thus passing on collectively, for the distance of 60 Cose, they disembogue themselves into the river Sind near Uch. For the distance of twelve Cose, near Feerozpoor, the rivers Beyah and Seteluj unite; and then again, as they pass along, divide into four streams, *viz.*, the Hur, the Haray, Dund, and the Noorny; and near the city of Multan these four branches join again. All the rivers that disembogue themselves into the Sind take its name; but in Tatabah the Sind is called Mehran.

The mountains of this Soobah lie on the north side. It resembles Lahoor in many respects, excepting that but little rain falls here, and the heat is excessive. Multan is one of the most ancient cities of Hindoostan; long. $107^{\circ}35'$ lat. $29^{\circ}25'$. It has a brick fort, and a beautiful lofty minaret. Sheikh Bahaeddeen Zukria, and many other persons renowned for their piety, are buried here.

Behkur (*Bhukkur*) is a good fort. In ancient books it is called Munsograh. All the six rivers, before mentioned, pass by it in a collective stream, and afterwards dividing into two, one goes to the south, and the other to the north of the fort. Here is very little rain. The fruits are delicious.

Between Secwee and Behkur is a large desert, over which, during three of the summer months, there blows the pernicious hot wind, called in Arabia *Semoom*. The river Sind some years inclines to the north, and sometimes to the south, and the villages change accordingly, on which account the houses are built of wood and stone.

This Soobah contains three Sircars, sub-divided into eight Pergunnahs. The measured lands are 3,273,932

Beegahs, 4 Biswahs. Amount of revenue 151,403,619 Dams ; out of which 659,948 Dams are Seyturghal. It furnishes 13,785 cavalry and 165,650 infantry.

A summary History of the Princes who reigned in Multan.

This Soobah was alternately governed by the kings of Delhi, the chiefs of Sind, and the princes of Ghuzneen.

From the conquest of Sultan Moozeddeen Sam, it paid tribute to Delhi, till in A. H. 847, under Allaheddeen, the kingdom falling into confusion, the governors of provinces enriched themselves, and refused obedience to their sovereign ; and a faction in Multan raised to the throne of this Soobah Sheikh Yousef Coreishy, who had been a servant in the mosque of Sheikh Bahaeddeen Zukria. They afterwards deposed him, but he contrived to escape their fury, and came to Delhi, where he presented himself before Sultan Bhelole. The kingdom of Multan was then conferred upon a foreigner, with the title of Sultan Mahmood Shah. It is said that this man had given his daughter in marriage to Sheikh Yousef, and, upon account of the relationship, frequented his court, till at length he one night contrived means to deprive him of the throne. During the reign of Sultan Kotebeddeen, Sultan Mahmood Khuljy marched from Malwah to have conquered Multan, but he returned without effecting any thing: According to some accounts, Sultan Kotebeddeen was the first foreigner who reigned in that Soobah.

Sultan Bhelole, during his reign in Delhi, sent his son, Barbuck Shah, with troops, to the assistance of Yousef Sheikh, but they returned unsuccessful. When Sultan Hossain became old and infirm, finding himself on that account treated with contempt, he abdicated the throne in favour of his son, Feeroz Khan, afterwards styled Feeroz Shah, and then went himself into retirement. The Vizier, Amad ul Mulk, put poison into the food of Feeroz Shah, and killed him. Upon this occasion, Sultan

Hossain re-ascended the throne, but put the whole management of public affairs into the hands of Mahmood Khan, son of Sultan Feeroz. When Sultan Hossain died, some say after a reign of 34, whilst others make it to have been only 30 years, he was succeeded by Sultan Mahmood. During his reign, the Moghuls made several incursions into Hindoostan, but always returned unsuccessful. Some artful, wicked people, by propagating a number of false reports, created a misunderstanding between Sultan Mahmood and his old Vizier, Baizeed Jam, till at length he was obliged to take to flight; when he arrived in the territory of Shoor, he read the Khotbah in the name of Sultan Secunder Loody. When Sultan Mahmood died, his infant son, Sultan Hossain, was raised to the throne. When Mirza Shah Hossain came from Tatah, and conquered Multan, he bestowed the government upon Lushker Khan, who was afterwards dispossessed by Mirza Kamran for himself. Then Multan was successively conquered by Sheer Khan, Seleem Khan, and Secunder Khan.

The emperor Hemayun, when he made the conquest of Hindoostan, added also this kingdom to his empire; and now, through the royal justice, the inhabitants enjoy peace and happiness.

TABLE.

Of the Mahomedan Princes who reigned in Multan.

	Reigned years.
Yousef Sheikh ...	2
Sultan Mahmood Shah ...	17
Sultan Kotobeddeen, his son ...	16
Sultan Hossain, his son ...	30
Sultan Feeroz, his son ...	1
Sultan Hossain, a second time ...	
Sultan Mahomed, son of Sultan Feeroz ...	27
Sultan Hossain, son of Sultan Feeroz ...	1
Hussein Shah.	
Mirza Kamran.	
Sheer Khan.	
Seleem Khan.	
Secunder Khan.	

SIRCAR TATAH.

Formerly this was an independent territory, but now it forms a part of the empire. The length, from Bekhur to Kutch and Mekran, is 257 Cose, and the breadth, from the town of Budeyan to Bunder Lahry (*Lahari*), measures 100 Cose; and again, the breadth from Chundu of Bekhur to Beykaneer, is 60 Cose. On the east lies Gujerat; on the north Behkur and Seewee; on the south the sea; and on the west Kutch and Mekran. This country is situated in the second climate. The city of Tatah lies in long. $102^{\circ} 30'$, and lat. $24^{\circ} 10'$.

In ancient times the capital was Brahminabad, which, was then a very populous city. The fort had 1,400 bastions, a Tenab distant from each other; and to this day there are considerable vestiges of this fortification.

Alore is now called Tatah and Debiel. Here the northern mountains form several branches, one of which runs to Kandahar; another branch, commencing on the sea-coast, goes to the town of Kouhbar, where it is called Ramgur, and from thence proceeds to Sewistan, where it is called Lukhy. Here are a considerable tribe of Belootchees, called Kulmany; they are twenty thousand families and can raise ten thousand choice cavalry. Camels are bred here. Another chain of mountains runs from Sehwan to Seewee, where it is called Khutter. Here dwell a tribe, named Nomurdy, who can raise three hundred cavalry and seven thousand infantry. At the fort of this territory are another tribe of Belootchees, named Tehzery, who have a thousand choice troops. They breed horses. There is another range, one extremity of which is, in Kutch, and the other joins to the territory of the Kulmanies, where it is called Kareh. It is inhabited by our thousand Belootchees.

In this country the winter is so temperate, that there is no occasion for furs; and in summer, excepting in Sewistan, the heat is very moderate. Here are various fine fruits, and the mangoes are remarkably good. A

small kind of melon grows wild. Here are also great variety of flowers ; their camels are much esteemed. The inhabitants travel chiefly by water, and they build boats of various constructions, and they have not less than forty thousand in number. They hunt the wild ass, hares, hogs, and the Kotehpateh (Hog-deer) ; and they are fond of fishing.

The husbandman divides his crops with government, and he is allowed to keep two-thirds. Here are iron-mines and salt-pits. Rice is fine, and in abundance. At the distance of six Cose from Tatah, is a mine of yellow stone, which is cut in the quarry to any dimension, and is used in building. The food of the inhabitants is chiefly fish and rice. They dry fish in the sun, and make an advantageous trade of it. They also extract oil from fish, which they use in building boats. They have a fish, called Pulwa, which comes from the sea into the Indus, and is exceedingly delicious. They have a method of preserving milk curds for three or four months.

Near Seewee is a lake, two days' journey in length, called Munjoor, upon the surface of which the fishermen have formed artificial islands, where they reside and carry on their occupation.

One of the wonders of this country is the Jiggerkhar, (or *liver-eater*). One of this class can steal away the liver of another by looks and incantations. Other accounts say, that by looking at a person, he deprives him of his senses, and then steals from him something resembling the seed of a pomegranate, and which he hides in the calf of his leg.

The Jiggerkhar throws on the fire the grain before described, which thereupon spreads to the size of a dish, and he distributes it amongst his fellows, to be eaten ; which ceremony concludes the life of the fascinated person. A Jiggerkhar is able to communicate his art to another, and which he does by making him learn the incantations, and eat a bit of the liver-cake. If any one cut open the calf of the magician's leg, extract

the grain, and give it to the afflicted person to eat, he immediately recovers. Those Jiggerkhars are mostly women. It is said, moreover, that they can bring intelligence from a great distance, in a short space of time; and if they are thrown into a river, with a stone tied to them, they nevertheless will not sink. In order to deprive any one of this wicked power, they brand his temples, and every joint in his body, cram his eyes with salt, suspend him for forty days in a subterraneous cavern, and repeat over him certain incantations. In this state he is called *Detchereh*. Although, after having undergone this discipline, he is not able to destroy the liver of any one, yet he retains the power of being able to discover another Jiggerkhar, and is used for detecting those disturbers of mankind. They can also cure many diseases, by administering a potion, or by repeating an incantation. Many other marvellous stories are told of these people.

Tatah is now the fourth Sircar of the Soobah of Multan. From the northern borders of Tatah to Utch is a range of mountains, of hard black stone, inhabited by various tribes of Belootchees, and on the south, from Utch to Gujerat, are sandy mountains, the residence of the Ahshanbehty (*Sāma Bhatta*) and other tribes. The country, from Bekhur to Nussubpoor and Amerkote, is peopled by the Sowrah, the Jaretcheh, and other tribes.

This Soobah contains five Sircars, sub-divided into fifty-three Pergumahs. Amount of revenue 6,615,293 Dams.

A summary History of the Princes of Tatah.

In ancient times there lived a Raja, named Sehri*, whose capital was Alore, and his dominions extended to the east as far as Cashmeer; on the west they were

* The Indian names have been so mutilated by the early Mahomedan writers that they are not often to be recognised. *Sahris*, the *Sasa* of Ferishta, is the Sanskrit *Sahasra*, contraction of *Sahasradhisa*, the governor of a thousand villages.—*Ed.*

bounded by Mehrañ ; the sea confined them to the south ; and the mountains were the northern extremity. An army from Persia invaded this kingdom ; the Raja was killed in battle, and the Persians, after plundering everything that came in their way, returned home. The Raja was succeeded by his son, Roy Sahy, who reigned with justice, and with the assistance of his Vizier, Ram, restored his dominions to a state of prosperity. A Brahmin, named Juj, who had travelled, entered into the service of this Vizier, and by exercising flattery and deceit, in a short time obtained an office of consequence, and upon the death of his patron, he succeeded him in the Vizarut. He then entered into a criminal connection with the Raja's wife, but notwithstanding the various and repeated representations of the nobles upon this subject, to the Raja, he would not give credit to them. When the Raja was lying upon his death-bed, the abandoned wretch, in confederacy with the Ranny, sent for the leaders of the army separately, as if to consult them in private, and then had them destroyed one after another by the hands of their enemies. At the death of the Raja, the Brahmin married his widow, and obtained the throne. Amidst all his vices, he governed well, and added Kutch and Mekran to his dominions by conquest.

During the Khalifat of Omar, he sent Megheerah Abul Aas with an army from Bahrain to Debeil, but he met with a powerful opposition, and was at length killed in battle. The Khalif Osman, employed an intelligent person to explore the state of Hindoostan, whilst himself was preparing an army. But the messenger reported 'that a large army would perish for want of provisions ; whilst a small number of troops could not hope to make any conquest.' One of the generals of the Khalif, Aly conquered some parts bordering upon Debeil ; but, upon receiving intelligence of Khalif's death, the army withdrew to Mekran. Moawiyah twice sent Ameer with an army, but many of his troops were slain without making any conquest. Juj died after

a reign of forty years, and was succeeded by his youngest son, Dahir. During the Khalifat of Waleed, the son of Abdalmalek, Hijaj, governor of Irak, sent to Sind Mahommed Cossim, his cousin and soh-in-law, and he fought several battles with Dahir, who was slain in one of them on the 10th of Ramzan A. H. 99, when Tatah became subject to the Moslems. Mahommed Cossim sent to the Khalif, amongst other captives, two of the daughters of Dahir* together with presents of considerable value. The two young princesses, in order to revenge the death of their father, represented falsely to the Khalif, that Mahommed Cossim had been connected with them. The Khalif hereupon refused to have anything to say to them, and falling into a rage, gave orders for Mahommed Cossim to be sewed up in a raw hide, and sent in that condition to court. When the Khalif's mandate arrived at Tatah, Mahommed Cossim was making preparations for carrying on an expedition against Roy Herchund, Raja of Kinoj; but he paid instant obedience to the Khalif's command. When he arrived at court, the Khalif shewed him to the daughters of Dahir, who expressed great joy upon the occasion, and said they were satisfied at beholding their father's murderer in such condition. It is astonishing how the Khalif could issue a cruel order, without positive proofs of delinquency. A wise prince never suffers himself to be led away by reports, but exercises his circumspection, and makes diligent investigation; feeling that truth is scarce and falsehood common; and it becometh him to be more particularly doubtful of whatever is said to the prejudice of those whom he has distinguished by peculiar marks of his favour, as the world in general bear them enmity even without cause, and the wicked frequently put on the appearance of virtue, to compass the destruction of the innocent.

After the conquest by Mahommed Cossim, this country was for some time governed by the family of

* Ferishta names them *Supra Devi* and *Burreel Devi*.—*Ed.*

Temeem Anvary.) Next it was ruled by the family of Soomrah. Then came the dynasty of Seemeh, who esteemed themselves of the stock of Gemsheed, and each took the name of Jam.* Jam Banhattyeh was thrice attacked by Sultan Feeroz Shah, and defended himself with vigour, till the third invasion, when he was taken prisoner and carried to Delhi. The Sultan at first appointed one of his nobles to the government of Sind, but afterwards discovering the virtue and wisdom of Jam, he took compassion upon him, and made him his viceroy in Tatah. At the death of Jam Towghluck, one Mobarek, his chamberlain, by means of a faction, managed to get himself raised to the throne. Secunder, the son of Jam, was succeeded by Jam, the son of Futteli Khan. In the reign of Jam Nunda, an army, headed by Shah Beg Arghoon, came from Kandahar, and conquered Seeree. The conqueror appointed his brother, Sultan Mahommed, governor, and then returned to Kandahar. Jam sent an army against Mahommed, and he was slain in battle. Shah Beg invaded Tatah a second time, and having possessed himself of Sehwan and other places, appointed governors, and then went back to his own country.

In the reign of Jam Feeroz, one Salaheddeen, his near relation, rebelled, and proving unsuccessful, took refuge with Sultan Mahmood of Gujerat. The Sultan gave him a splendid reception, and sent him back with an army. Derya Khan, the Vizier of Jam Feeroz, betrayed his master, and by his management Salaheddeen got possession of all Sind, without fighting a single battle. But some time afterwards, this same Derya Khan returned to the interest of Feeroz, recalled him from his retreat, and at length restored him to his kingdom. But Salaheddeen applied a second time to the king of Gujerat, and again obtaining succours from that monarch, once more possessed himself of the kingdom of Tatah. Jam Feeroz fled to Kandahar. Shah Beg joined him with troops, and coming

* Col. Tod observes that the race of Jam was of Rajpoot origin of the *Durjaya* branch of Yadu, descended from *Shama* or *Krishna*.—*Ed.*

to an engagement near Sehwan, Salaheddeen and his two sons were slain. Thus Feeroz became firmly fixed in his kingdom. In A. H. 929*, Shah Beg conquered all Sind, Jam Feeroz fled to Gujerat, where he gave his daughter in marriage to Sultan Bahader, and became one of his nobles. Shah Beg then reigned in Sind without a competitor. He was the son of Meer Zulnoon Beg, commander-in-chief of the army of Sultan Hussain Mirza, and he held Kandahar by a feudal tenure. Shah Beg was killed fighting the battles of the sons of Hussain Mirza against Shieback Khan Uzluck. Upon his death, the government of Kandahar was conferred upon his son, Resheed, who was not only famed for valour, but also renowned for his skill in the sciences. At his death, his son Shah Hussien succeeded him, and conquered Multan from Sultan Mahommed. After him, Mirza Issa, son of Abdul Aly Turkhan, succeeded him. Pyindah Mahommed being incapable of governing, on account of insanity, the reins of government were held by his son, Mirza Jany Beg, till the troops of our late emperor conquered Tatab, when Mirza Jany Beg became a faithful subject of the empire.

Names of Princes who reigned in Tatab.

The family of Tameem Ansary, contemporary with the Khalifs of the house of Ominiah.

*The Soomrah Family, thirty-six Princes,
reigned 500 years.*

Of the Seehmeh (Sāma) dynasty.

	Ys.	Ms
Jam Anvar, reigned	...	3 6
Jam Joona, his brother	...	4 0
Jam Banhutteyeh, his son	...	15 0
Jam Temajee, his brother	...	13 & some months.
Jam Salaheddeen	11 & some months.

* According to Ferishta A. H. 927.

	Ys.	Ms.
Jam Nizameddeen, his son ...	2	& some days.
Jam Alyshere Temajee ...	6	& some months.
Jam Keran, his son ...		a day and a half.
Futteh Khan, son of Secunder ...	11	& some months.
Towghluck, his brother ...	28	0
Mobarek, the Chamberlain ...		three days.
Secunder, son of Futteh Khan ...	1	6
Sunjer, commonly called Radmun ...	8	& some months.
Jam Nizameddeen, commonly called Nunda ...	60	& some months.
Jam Feeroz, his son ...	12	0
Jam Salaheddeen, his son-in-law		
Jam Feeroz, a second time.		

THE SOOBAAH OF CASHMEER.

It is situated partly in the third and partly in the fourth climate. It is composed of Cashmeer, Pehkely, Bhenbher, Sewad, Bijore Kandabar, and Zabulistan. Formerly it had Ghuzneh, but now it has Cabul for the capital. The length, from Kemberdire to Kishengung, is 120 Cose; and the breadth from 10 to 25 Cose. On the east lies Peeristan and the river Chenab; on the south-east Bunkul and the mountains of Jummoo; on the north-east Great Tibbet; on the west Pehkely and Kishengung; on the south-west the territory of Gukher; and on the north-west Little Tibbet. It is encompassed on all sides by lofty mountains. There are twenty-six roads into it from Hindoostan, but those of Bhenbher and Pehkely are the best, being passable by horses. The Bhenbher road is much the nearest; it has several branches, of which the following are very good roads, *viz.*, Husty and Wutter, through both of which an army may pass. Pehrunchal, the road by which His Majesty has made three journeys to Cashmeer. If an ox or a horse be killed upon these mountains, there immediately ensue a tempest with snow and rain.

The whole of this Soobah represents a garden in perpetual spring, and the fortifications with which na-

ture has furnished it, are of an astonishing height, so that the grand and romantic appearance cannot fail of delighting those who are fond of variety, as well as those who take pleasure in retirement. The water is remarkably good, and the cataracts are enchantingly magnificent. It rains and snows here at the same seasons as in Tartary and Persia, and during the periodical rains in Hindoostan, here also fall light showers. The soil is partly marshy, and the rest well-watered by rivers and lakes. Violets, roses, narcissuses, and innumerable other flowers grow wild here. The Spring and Autumn display scenes delightfully astonishing. The houses, which are built of wood, are of four stories, and some higher, and they are entirely open, without any courtyard. The roofs of the houses are planted with tulips, which produce a wonderful effect in the spring. In the lower apartments are kept the cattle and lumber; the family live in the second story; and the third and fourth stories are used for warehouses. Earthquakes are very frequent here, on which account they do not build their houses with brick or stone, but of wood, with which the country abounds. Here are, however, many ancient idolatrous temples built of brick and stone,* some of which are in perfect preservation, and others in ruins. Here are various woollen manufactures, particularly of shawls, which are carried to all parts of the globe. Although Cashmeer is populous, and money scarce, yet a thief or a beggar is scarcely known amongst them. Excepting cherries and mulberries, they have plenty of excellent fruits, especially melons, apples, peaches, and apricots; grapes, although in abundance, are but of few kinds, and those indifferent. In general they let the vines twist round the trunks of the mulberry trees. The mulberry trees are cultivated chiefly on account of the leaves for the silk-worms, little of the fruit being eaten.

* Ferishta says that "among the curiosities of Cashmeer are the Hindu temples." From his description, a single temple appears to be a Cyclopean city, the occasional discovery of these even in modern times, however, confirms his veracity.—*Ed.*

The silk-worm's eggs are brought from Kelut. (*Ghilgit*), and Little Tibet, but those of the first place are the best. The inhabitants chiefly live upon rice, fish, fresh and dried, and vegetables; and they drink wine. They boil the rice over night, and set it by for use for the next day. They dry vegetables to serve in the winter. They have rice in plenty, but not remarkably fine. Their wheat, which is black and small, is scarce, and Mowng, barley, and Nakhud are produced, but in small quantity. They have a species of sheep, which they call Hundoo, resembling those of Persia, the flesh of which is exceedingly delicious and wholesome. The inhabitants wear chiefly woollen cloths, an upper garment of which will last several years. Their horses are small, but hardy, and surefooted, and they are very cheap. They breed neither elephants nor camels. Their cows are black and ugly, but yield plenty of milk, of which is made good butter. Every town in this Soobah has as many handicraftsmen as are to be found in the large cities of other countries. They have no fairs, all their goods being sold at regular shops. In their cities and towns, there are neither snakes, scorpions, nor other venomous reptiles. Here is a mountain called Mahadeo, and every place from whence it can be seen is free from snakes; but the country in general abounds with flies, gnats, bugs, and lice. Sparrows are very scarce, on account of the general use of pellet-bows. The inhabitants go upon the lakes, in small boats, to enjoy the diversion of hawking. They have partridges, the elk is also found here, and they train leopards to hunt them. Most of the trade of this country is carried on by water, but men also transport great burdens upon their shoulders. Watermen and carpenters are professions in great repute here. Here dwells a great number of Brahmins.

The Cashmeerians have a language* of their own, but their books are written in the Sanskrit tongue, although the

* There are at least five distinct dialects spoken in Cashmere.
—Ed.

character* be sometimes Cashmeerian. They write chiefly upon *Tooz* (*Bhírjapatra*), which is the bark of a tree; it easily divides into leaves, and remains perfect for many years. All ancient manuscripts are written upon this bark, and they make use of a kind of ink which cannot be washed out. Formerly they knew only the Hindoo sciences; but now they study those of other nations. They are predictors and astrologers, like the Hindoos. The Mahommedans are partly Sunnies, and others are of the sects of Aly and Noorbukhsy;† and they are frequently engaged in wars against each other. Here are many delightful singers, but they want variety. The most respectable people of this country are the *Reyshees* (*Rishi*), who, although they suffer themselves to be fettered by traditions, are, doubtless, true worshippers of God. They revile not any other sect, and ask nothing of any one; they plant the roads with fruit trees, to furnish the traveller with refreshment; they abstain from flesh; and have no intercourse with other sex. There are near two thousand of this sect in Cashmeer.

Of weights and coins:—In Cashmeer the *Tolah* contains sixteen *Mashahs*, of six *Rutties* each. The gold *Mohur* consists of sixteen *Dams*, of six *Rutties* each. These *Mohurs* are four *Rutties* more in weight than those of Delhi: *Rubsassnu* (*Rupya Sahasra*?) is a small coin, of nine *Mashahs*. *Punehee* is a copper coin, in value one quarter of a *Dam*; it is also called *Kusseereh*. The *Barahgany* is half of the foregoing. The *Shukhry* is the fourth of the *Barahgany*. Four *Kusseerehs* make one *Hut*; forty *Kusseerehs* make one *Sassnoo*; and one and half *Sassnoos* make one *Siccah*. One hundred *Sassnoos* make one *Lac* equivalent to 1,000 royal *Dams*.

* Usually Devnagara. The modern Thebetan character is a fair specimen of the ancient Cashmeerian.

† The followers of Amir Sayyad Mahammad Nur Baksh of Irak. Shamsuddin introduced this new form of religion into Cashmeer. This sect called themselves "Sumsuddin" which the Cashmiris abbreviated into *Shammasi*.—Ed.

The Hindoos regard all Cashmeer as holy land. Forty-five places are dedicated to Mahadeo ; sixty-four to Bishen (*Vishnu*) ; three to Brahma ; and twenty-two to Durga. In seven hundred places there are carved figures of snakes, which they worship.

Sirrynagur (*Srinagara*) the capital of Cashmeer, is four Farsangs in length. The rivers Behut, Mar, and the Lutchmehkul (*Jhelum*), run through it. The one last-mentioned is dry during part of the year, and the Mar is sometimes so shallow that boats cannot pass through it. This city has for ages been in a flourishing state, and abounding with workmen of every denomination. They manufacture beautiful shawls and other fine woollen stuffs, amongst which are those called Doomah and Puttoo ;* but, of these last, the best are those brought from Tibbet. Meer Syed Aly Hamadany resided for some time in this city, and founded a monastery, which remains a monument of his piety.

On the east side of this city is a high hill, called Kouh Soliman. Adjoining to the city are two large lakes, which are always full. The water of those lakes will keep good in jars for a long time.

Near the town of Bereng is a long straight, in a mountain, in which there is a reservoir of water seven ells square, which the Hindoos consider as a place of great sanctity. This reservoir is dry eleven months in the year ; but, in the month of Ardibehesht (*April*) the water gushes out from two springs. First, the water appears in a hole, which they call Sundahberary (*Sandhya'hari*), situated in one corner of the reservoir ; and, when this is full, the water springs up in another corner, called Sut-hrey-sly (*Satyarshi*), till at length the reservoir flows over ; after which it immediately begins to decrease, and continues doing so till it is perfectly dry ; and this flux and reflux happens every morning, noon, and evening. When the reservoir is full of water, people throw into it flowers for the different springs.

* Coarse kinds of shawls.

and, to the astonishment of the beholders, the flowers are afterwards found in the particular spring to which they were consigned. But certainly this is an artificial contrivance of the ancients to entrap the ignorant. Near it is a spring, which is for six months' continuance; but, on a certain day, the husbandmen of that quarter go thither, and make sacrifices of sheep and goats, upon which the water gushes out and supplies the lands of five villages. If the inundation proves excessive, they repeat the sacrifices till the water subsides.

Here is another spring, called Kookernag, whose water satisfies both hunger and thirst, and it is also a remedy for indigestion. At a small distance from this is another spring, in the centre of which is an idol-temple of stone, a beautiful fabric. Here, in the summer, devotees surround themselves with fire, till they are reduced to ashes, and think they are thereby pleasing the Deity.

Here is a spring in which is found touchstone; and to the south of it is a very high mountain, where there is an iron mine.

Punjaberareh is a town dependent upon Unceej, which is considered to be a very holy place: formerly it was a large city. It has seven idol-temples, near which is a delightful plain, called Nundymurg (*Nandimurga*).

In Pampur, dependent upon Vely, there are ten or twelve thousand Beegahs of land covered with saffron, which, during the end of Firverdeen (*February*) and the month of Ardibehesht (*April*), afford a prospect that would enchant those who are the most difficult to please. They cultivate it after the following manner. After ploughing the ground they dig it with spades and form the earth into plats in which they plant the saffron roots which resemble onions. In the course of a month they sprout. The stalk is at first white, and when grown to about a finger's breadth, it begins to flower, and continues doing so till there are eight in

number. In the latter end of the month of Mehr (*September*), the plant is in perfection, and then in about a span high. The flower has six petals of a yellow colour, containing six threads, three of which are yellow and three of a deep orange, and these threads are the saffron. When the plant has done flowering, it bears leaves. It will flower for six successive years. The first year it yields but little saffron, but it arrives at perfection in the second year, and continues so till the expiration of the sixth year. At that period they divide the roots, and transplant them, for if suffered to remain any longer in the same ground, they degenerate.

In the town of Reyvun are a spring and bason, which are accounted holy; the people believe that the saffron seed originally came out of this spring, and, when they commence planting, they come to worship at it, pouring in cow's milk which, if it sinks, is esteemed a good omen, but if it floats upon the surface of the water, they are filled with apprehensions for the success of the saffron.

In the village of Kehrow are three hundred and sixty sacred fountains; and here is also an iron mine.

Mrwardoon (*Meruwardhana*), adjoins to Great Tibet. Here are bred the species of sheep, called Hundoo, which are used for carrying burdens. Near this place is a mountain, called Chutterkote (*Chhatrakuta*), where are such number of snakes, that nobody can ascend it. Here is also another mountain of difficult ascent, where is a bason of water, which few people can arrive at, and sometimes it entirely disappears. At the foot of the mountain there frequently appear images of Mahadeo, in crystal, to the astonishment of the beholders.

In the vicinity of Ut, Chewel, one of the dependencies of Kuitar, is a fountain of excellent water, which spouts up an ell high. This water is esteemed a great restorative.

In the village of Goonher is a very deep spring, surrounded with idolatrous temples, built of stone; when the water decreases, there appears an image of Mahadeo in sandal wood.

Near Owler is a very high mountain, which has a spring of salt water. Here are elks.

Mutten is situated upon a raised spot, where, in ancient times, there was a large idolatrous temple. Here is a small reservoir, the water of which never decreases. Some believe the well of Babal to be at this place, but what is shewn for it, is only an excavation without water. At the foot of the eminence is a spring, which is formed into a bason, that is full of large fish, but out of respect for the place, no one meddles with them. On one side of the reservoir is a cave, of unfathomable depth.

In Kahuwerparah is a spring, the water of which flows over obliquely, with a tremendous noise.

At the village of Ush, in the middle of a mountain, is the retreat of Baba Zeineddeen Reeshy. It is said that, till this recluse came hither, there was not any water to be found in this mountain; but that a stream issued out immediately, upon his taking up his residence here. After dwelling here twelve years, he entered the cave, closed the mouth thereof with a large stone, and has never since been seen by any one.

The town of Dutchenpareh* is situated at the foot of a mountain, on the side of Great Tibbet, and the stream above-mentioned passes by it. Between Great Tibbet and this Pergunnah is a cave, in which is sometimes to be seen an image in ice, called Amarnut, (*Amara-*

* The town is actually to the north of the stream. But here is an instance of difference of creed having caused difference of nomenclature of the cardinal points: With the Hindu, the worshipper of the rising sun, the front is the east, and, therefore, his *dakshina*, literally, the right hand, is the south. But with the Mahomedan, who turns to Mecca at the time of prayer, the front is the west, and, consequently, his *dakshina* is the north.—*Ed.*

nátha), which is held in great veneration. The image makes its appearance after the following manner : two days before the new moon, there appears, in the cave, a bubble of ice, which increases in size every day till the fifteenth day, at which time it is an ell or more in height; then as the moon decreases, the image also gradually diminishes, till at last no vestige of it remains. This congealment the Hindoos regard as the image of Mahadeo, and believe that, by worshipping it, their desires will be accomplished. Near this cave is a rivulet, called Anrowty (*Amaráratí*), the clay of whose bed is perfectly white; this they esteem holy, and rub it over their bodies. The snow on the mountains of this country never decreases, so that what with cold, the narrowness of the roads, and the extreme heights, they cannot be passed but with the utmost difficulty.

In the village of Dakhamon is a spring : whenever the water thereof becomes turbid, and filth floats upon the surface, some calamity befalls the country. Near it is a quarry of Solomon's stone, of which are made plates and dishes.

The Pergunnah of Phak abounds with flowers and odoriferous plants. Adjoining to it is a large lake, called Dull, one side of which is close to the town. On the surface of this lake are artificial islands, made for the purpose of cultivation, and sometimes robbers will cut off pieces of these floating lands, and convey them away to another part of the lake. Sultan Zeinulabeddeen constructed a dam of stone and clay, a Cose in length, which extended from the city of Sirrynagur to the Pergunnah of Phak. Near this lake is a spring, which is a remedy for many disorders. In the village of T-hed is a most delightful spot, where is to be seen the junction of seven streams (*springs*); and here are many ancient buildings of stone. Here is also a spring, which in winter is very hot and in summer very cold.

In the village of Bazwal is a cataract, called Shalmar, which falls from the mountain of Shahkote, in a

surprising manner. Here fish are caught, in great abundance, in wicker baskets.

In Aishabbalary (*Ishihári*) is a sacred spring, called Soorysir (*Síryasara*), on the sides of which are idolatrous temples of stone. The fountain of Shukernag is dry all the year, excepting that, when the ninth day of the month falls on a Friday, the water springs up in the morning, and continues flowing till the evening; and multitudes of people flock together to partake of the blessing.

In the village of Zinabul is a spring and bason, into which people throw walnuts to know what will be the issue of any affairs: the walnuts floating, is a good omen, and on the contrary, if they sink, it is a sign of bad luck.

At Banhal is a temple, called Durgah. When any one wants to know what success his enemy will have against him, he fills two vessels with rice, one of which is for himself, and the other for his enemy. These are left all night in the temple, the doors of which are shut. The next day he brings them out with great ceremony, and opens them. The vessel in which are found flowers and saffron, denotes success to its owner; and that which is full of straw and rubbish, portends ill luck to the person to whom it belongs. But the following ceremony is more surprising. If any parties have a dispute upon a point of right, which is difficult to determine, they send two persons to the temple, each carrying two fowls and two goats. They then give poison to the fowls and goats, after which they rub them with their hands, when the animals, of him whose claim is just, recover; and those of the other expire.

At Weersir (*Virasara*) is the source of the river Behut, with a bason, measuring $\frac{1}{2}$ Jereeb, from whence the water rushes out with an astonishing noise, and it is unfathomable. This spring is called Weernag; it has a stone border, and on the east side are temples.

In Kufber is a fountain, called Bewunsindh, which flows during two months in the spring, increasing its stream daily.

In Deosirberbala (*Devasarorara*) is a bason, called Pehloonag, (*Bálanága*) the water from which rushes out in a column, measuring twenty square ells. If any one wishes to know whether or not it will be a plentiful season, or to discover any circumstance respecting his own fortune, he fills an earthen vessel with rice, writes his name upon one side of it, and after closing the mouth, throws the vessel into the bason. The vessel soon rises of itself to the surface of the water, and if, upon opening it, the rice is hot, and has a fragrant flavour, it is an omen of good luck; but if it appears mixed with straw and rubbish, it is a bad omen. Here is also a delightful rivulet, called Wissy, issuing from a mountain, from the height of two hundred ells, making an astonishing noise in its descent. Frequently devout Hindoos precipitate themselves down this cataract, and think that, by thus ending their lives, they ensure to themselves reward in the next world.

In Kotehar is a fountain, which continues dry for eleven years, and, when the planet Jupiter enters the sign Leo, the water springs out on every Friday, but is dry all the rest of the week during that year.

Near the village of Mettelhameh is found the bird called Okar, whose feathers are plucked, to be worn in the turbans of the nobility. A certain allowance is made by government for the maintenance of those birds in these forests.

Near Shookroah (*Yakshapur*) is a fountain, which plays incessantly and is a place of great religious resort. It never snows upon this mountain.

In Nagama is a stream, called Neelahnag, (*Nilanaga*) the bason of which measures forty Beegahs, and the water is delightfully clear. This is also held sacred.

and many fanatics consume themselves with fire on its border. They likewise try their fortunes by it in the following manner: A walnut, divided into four parts, is thrown into the spring; if an odd number floats, it is accounted a good omen, and an even number is deemed unlucky. They also throw milk into the spring, which sinking indicates good luck, but if it floats, the omen is bad. In ancient times there was found, in this spring, a book, entitled Neelmut, (*Nilamad-hâtmya*) containing a particular description of Cashmeer, with the history of this place of worship. It is asserted that, at the bottom of this spring, there is a large inhabited city, and that Burreo Shah, a Brahmin, went and remained there two or three days, and, on his return, gave a wonderful description of it.

In the town of Parwa is a spring, in which lepers bathe themselves every Sunday morning, and are thereby cleansed. Adjoining to this is a plain, remarkable for fattening the cattle that graze upon it.

In the Pergunnah of Lytch, in the village of Hulthul, is a tree, of which if the smallest twig be shaken, it agitates the whole tree from the very root.*

Lar adjoins to the mountains of Great Tibet; to the north of it is the loftiest mountain in Cashmeer, and which is of very difficult ascent. At the root of it are two springs, two ells distant from each other, the water of one of which is cold, and of the other hot. They are both held sacred, and the Hindoos sometimes devote their lives here. On the middle of the mountain is a very large lake, into which the Hindoos throw the ashes of their dead, considering it the surest way of approaching the Deity. If the flesh of any animal fall into the lake, there immediately arises a storm of snow and rain. In

* Ferishta says, "There is a remarkable willow in the district of Nakham, which has grown to such a height that it would be difficult to shoot an arrow over it, notwithstanding which, if you shake one of its branches, the whole of the tree is put in motion." The tree is not a willow. It is either the *Populus Euphratica* or the *Populus tremula*.—Ed.

this vicinity is a rivulet, called the Sind, which has its source in Great Tibbet: the water is so clear that the fish are visible, and they strike them with iron spears.

Shahebeddeenpoor is situated on the Behut, whose banks are planted with plane trees. At this town the rivers Behut and Sind unite their streams. In Teelahmoolah is a spot of ground, about one hundred Beeghas in extent, which, during the time of the rains, is inundated: when the water subsides, and the mud is almost dry, the inhabitants take sticks, about an ell in length, which they work about in the mud, and find large fish and great quantities of little fry.

In Sutpoor is a bason of water that is unfathomable, and to which the Hindoos pay adoration. There is another place of worship, called Bhootesir (*Bhutes'vara*) dedicated to Mahadeo: those, who come to this place to worship, hear strange noises, without being able to discover from whence they arise.

At Ghoyahhamoo, adjoining to Little Tibbet, is a large lake, called Ouller, measuring twenty-eight Cose in circumference, and into which the river Behut empties itself.

In the middle of this lake Sultan Zeinulabeddeen built a magnificent palace, which is called Zienflunk. They sink, in the lake, boats filled with stones and branches of trees, and, after letting them remain under water for three or four months, draw them up with ropes, and by this means take great quantities of fish. Wild fowl are also caught on this lake.

Near the village of Ahsen, are hunted great numbers of elks, that come to the lake.

Adjoining to Matchampoo is an island, covered with trees, and whenever the trees are shaken by the wind, the island is also agitated.

At Purrispoor (*Parasapura*) are fields of saffron. Here stood a lofty idolatrous temple, which was destroyed

by Secunder, the father of Zeinulabeddeen. In the ruins was found a plate of copper, with an inscription in the Hindovy language, purporting that, after the expiration of eleven hundred years, the temple should be destroyed by a person, named Secunder.

Turrehgong (*Tárághon*), in the Pergumnah of Kauraj was the residence of the princes of the Chuck (*Yaksha*) tribe. Here is a spring, called Chetternag, the water of which is very wholesome, and in the centre of the spring is a very ancient stone-building. In this spring are very large fish, but whoever catches them suffers some misfortune.

Adjoining to Gurgong is a pass, called Sowyum, at the extremity of which is a spot of ground, measuring ten Jerebs. When the planet Jupiter enters the sign Leo, for a month's continuance, the soil of this place is so intensely hot, that it destroys the trees; and if a kettle be set upon the ground, it will boil. Belonging to it is a well-inhabited town; the pass to which, coming from Kauraj, joins on one side to Cashghur. On the west lies Puckely, where gold is found after the following manner. In the stream of the river they spread goat skins with long hair, fastening them down with stones, so that the water cannot move them. After two or three days, they take up the skins, and expose them to the sun. When they are perfectly dry, they shake them, and obtain grains of gold, some of which will weigh three tolahs. Another pass, called Goolkut (*Ghilgit*), joins to Puckely, and leads to Cashghur. Here gold is obtained by washing the earth.

At the distance of twelve Cose from Hahyhamoo, is a river called Pudmutty (*Radmarati*), which comes from the territory of Dawurd (*Naradas*). Gold is found in the sands of this river. On its banks is an idolatrous temple of stone, dedicated to Durga. On the eighth tith (*thithi*) of Shuckul-puth (*Suklapaksha*), the temple shakes in an astonishing manner.

The revenues of this Soobah are collected by estimate, and the crops divided with government; it not being customary in any part of this country to demand, by measurement, or to receive money, excepting for a small part of the Syerjehat.*

Every coin, and even manufactures, are estimated in Kherwars of rice. Although, formerly, government was said to take only a third of the produce of the soil, yet in fact the husbandman was not left in the enjoyment of near one-half; but His Majesty has now commanded, that the crops shall be equally divided between the husbandman and the state.

Cazy Aly fixed the revenues at 5,063,050 Kherwars, and 11 Turcks the Kherwar being estimated at 3 maunds and 8 seers of Akoor Shah.

They have a weight of two Dams call 1 Pul, and they also make use of the half and the fourth of this weight. Seven and a half of these Puls make a Seer; four Seers are a Muna; four Munas are a Turek; royal seers † Having taken the medium prices for several years, the Kherwar turned out 29 Dams, and this rate was fixed for the receipts of the revenues in grains, and the money Kherwar was left at 13½ Dams. By this mode of calculation the amount of revenue came to 746,700,411 Dams, out of which 901,663 Kherwars, 8 Tureks, were paid in money, and were equivalent to 12,022,183 Dams. The revenue fixed by Asof Khan is 3,079,543 Kherwars, out of which 1,015,330½ Kherwars are in money. His Majesty granted a general remission of all Baj and Tungha,* which deductions amounted to 67,824½ Kherwars, or 898,400 Dams; and for the farther ease of the husbandman, the Kherwar was increased in value five Dams. Although Asof Khan's settlement exceeds that of Cazy Aly 16,392 Kherwars

* Vide Vol. I.

† The Seers are according to the royal weight of Akber. — Ed.

5 Tureks yet, by calculating at the present rate, the amount to be collected is actually less 86,034½ Dams, because the Cazy overrated the money Kherwar. • • •

According to the rental deposited in the royal archives by Cazy Aly, Cashmeer contains forty-one Pergunnahs, whilst Asof Khan's statement makes out only thirty-eight. This difference proceeds from Cazy Aly having made two Divisions of Pergunnah Kamraj, under the names of Kerna and Derow; and also by forming into two parcels the Pergunnah commonly called Syer Mowaza. The Cazy gave the name of Pergunnah Havelly to forty villages on the side of Meraj, and eight villages in the Kamraj quarter he left without any denomination.

The ancient divided Cashmeer into two parts only, calling the eastern division Meraj, and the western division Kamraj.

There are now but few troops in Cashmeer, the native standing army being only 1,892 cavalry and 92,400 infantry.

KINGS OF CASHMEER.

TABLE I.

Fifty-three Princes reigned 1,266 years.

Owgnund (Gonarda).	Bal (Vála Gonarda).
Damuder (Dámodara).	

After these reigned thirty-five Princes, whose Names are forgotten.†

Loa (Lara).	Kehxunder (Khagendra).
Kishen (Kus'es'aya).	Sereindir (Surendra).

* Adi Gonarda, contemporaneous with Yudhishtira.—*Ed.*

† The Rajatarangini says "पञ्चविंशत्यहोरात्राणि विनाशिताः।"
Thirty-five great herbes (are) immersed in the ocean of oblivion.—*Ed.*

Gowdher (^{गुडहरा} <i>Godhara</i>).	Danuder (<i>Da'modara</i>).	
Sūren (<i>Surarna</i>).	Beyshek (<i>Hushka</i>).	} Three brothers.*
Jennek (<i>Janaka</i>).	Zeshék (<i>Yushka</i>).	
Teyjeenir (<i>Suchinara</i>).	Kenshek (<i>Kanishka</i>).	
Ashwag (<i>Isoka</i>).		
Jewlowk (<i>Jalaugha</i>).	Abehmum (<i>Abhimanyu</i>).	

TABLE II.

Twenty-one Princes reigned 1015 years and 29 days.

			Y.	M.	D.
Raja Kenund (<i>Gonarta</i>)	...	...	35	0	0
Bikhun (<i>Vibhishana</i>)	...	...	53	0	0
Inderjeet (<i>Indrajit</i>)	...	...	35	6	0
Rawen (<i>Ravana</i>)	...	...	30	0	0
Beebeekhun (<i>Vibhishana</i>)	...	...	35	6	0
Nerkh, called also Kher (<i>Kinnarathipa, or Nara</i>)	...	...	39	9	0
Sideh (<i>Sidha</i>)	...	...	60	0	0
Adutbeelabeli (<i>Utpalāksha</i>)	...	...	30	6	0
Hirnya (<i>Hiranya</i>)	...	...	37	7	0
Hirenkul (<i>Hiranyakul</i>)	...	...	60	0	0
Ebisekh (<i>Vasukulā</i>)	...	...	60	0	0
Merhkul (<i>Mhirkula</i>)	...	...	70	0	0
Bek (<i>Vaka</i>)	...	...	63	0	0
Kutnund (<i>Kshitinandana</i>)	...	...	30	0	0
Vissnund (<i>Vasumanda</i>)	...	...	52	2	13
Nir (<i>Nara</i>)	...	...	60	0	0
Uj (<i>Akshā</i>)	...	...	60	0	0
Kubaret (<i>Gopāditya</i>)	...	...	60	0	6
Kurren (<i>Gokarna</i>)	...	...	57	0	11
Narundrayut (<i>Narendraditya</i>)	...	...	36	3	10
Jewdishter (<i>Yudhishtira</i>)	...	...	48	0	10

* These three brothers reigned conjointly.—Ed

TABLE III.

Six Princes reigned 192 years.

	Ys.
Pertaubadut (<i>Pratāpāditya</i>), said by some to be a descendant of Bickermadut	32
Juggook (<i>Jalauka</i>)	32
Bunjir (<i>Tunjina</i>)	36
Bejeery (<i>Vijaya</i>)	8
Chunder (<i>Jayendra</i>)	37
Ariraj (<i>Aryarāja</i>)	47

TABLE IV.

Ten Princes reigned 592 years, 10 months, and 1 day.

	Ys.	Ms.	Ds.
Megdahan (<i>Megharāhana</i>), grandson of Jewdishter	34	0	0
Sereshsein (<i>Pravarasena</i>)	30	0	0
Heren (<i>Hiranya</i>)	30	2	0
Materkunt (<i>Matrigupta</i>), a Brahmin	4	9	1
Pirwir Sein (<i>Pravara II.</i>)	68	0	0
Jewishther (<i>Yudhishthira II.</i>)	39	3	0
Lekhmen (<i>Lakshana</i>), called also Runadut (<i>Ranāditya</i> ' <i>Narendra-</i> <i>ditya</i> or <i>Nandra'vat</i>)	13	0	0
Kernadut (<i>Karnāditya</i>)	30	0	0
Beckermadut (<i>Vikramāditya</i>)	42	0	0
Baladut (<i>Valāditya</i>)	36	0	0

TABLE V.

*Seventeen Princes reigned 257 years, 5 months, and
20 days.*

	Ys.	Ms.	Ds.
Dirleyir Dirwun (<i>Durlabhavarāhana</i>), son-in-law of Baladut	36	0	0
Pertaubadut (<i>Durlabhaka</i>)	50	0	0

	Ys.	Ms.	Ds.
Chundranund (<i>Chtndra'pīda</i>) ..	8	8	0
Taranund (<i>Ta'ra'pīda</i>)	4	0	24
Lultadut (<i>Lalita'ditya</i>)	36	7	11
Kulyanund (<i>Kuralaya'pīda</i>) ..	1	0	15
Bijradut (<i>Vājra'ditya</i>)	7	0	0
Pertoochanund (<i>Prithirya'pīda</i>) ..	4	1	0
Sungranund (<i>Sangra'mapīda</i>) ...	7	0	0
Jeyanund (<i>Jaya'pīda</i>)	31	0	0
Jujnund (<i>Jajja</i>)	some	months	
Lultanund (<i>Lalita'pīda</i>)	12	0	0
Sungramanund (<i>Sangra'mapīda</i>) ..	37	0	0
Brisput (<i>Vrihaspati</i>)	12	0	0
Ajeyanund (<i>Ajitapīda</i>)	36	0	0
Anunkanund (<i>Ananga'pīda</i>) ..	3	0	0
Atbalanund (<i>Utpalapīda</i>)	2	0	0

TABLE VI.

Fifteen Princes reigned 89 years, 1 month, and 17 days.

	Ys.	Ms.	Ds.
Aduntderma (<i>Arantivarma'</i>)* ...	28	3	3
Sunkerdërma (<i>Sankarrarma'</i>) ...	18	8	19
Gopaulderma (<i>Gopālvarma'</i>) ...	2	0	0
Sungut (<i>Sankata</i>)	0	0	10
Ranny Sogundrah (<i>Sugandha'</i>), mother of Gopaul	2	0	0
Barteh (<i>Pārtha</i>)	15	0	10
Nerjetderma (<i>Nirjitavarma'</i>) ...	1	1	0
Jikkerderma (<i>Chakravarma'</i>) ...	10	0	15
Soorderma (<i>Sūrvarma'</i>)	1	0	0
Barteh (<i>Pārtha</i>), a second time ...	1	4	0
Jikkerderma (<i>Chakravarma'</i>); a second time	0	6	0
Sunkerdërma (<i>Sankarrarma'</i>) ...	3	0	0
Jikkerderma (<i>Chakravarma'</i>), a third time	3	0	0
Unmuntderma (<i>Unmattavarma'</i>) ...	2	2	0
Soorderma (<i>Sūrvarma'</i>), a second time...	0	6	0

* Throughout these Tables Gladwin seems to have confounded
 5 (w) with 0 (d).—*Ed.*

TABLE VII.

*Ten Princes reigned 64 years, 3 months, and
14 days.*

	Ys.	Ms.	Da.
Jessgeerdeo (<i>Yasaskara Deva</i>), who was originally a peasant	9	0 0
Poorunt (<i>Varnafā</i>)	0	0 1
Sungramdeo (<i>Sangrāma Deva</i>)	6	6 7
Birdkunt (<i>Parragupta</i>), who was originally a peasant	1	4 0
Khinkunt (<i>Kshemagupta</i>), his son	8	6 0
Abhemun (<i>Abhimanyu</i>)	14	0 0
Nundkunt (<i>Nandagupta</i>)	1	1 9
Tirbhown (<i>Tribhuvana</i>)	2	0 6
Bhinkunt (<i>Bhīmagupta</i>)	4	3 20
Dudda Ranny (<i>Diddā</i>), mother of Abhemun	23	6 0

TABLE VIII.

*Twenty-seven Princes reigned 351 years, 6 months,
and 17 days.*

	Ys.	Ms.	Da.
Sungram (<i>Sangrāma</i>), nephew of Dudda Ranny	0	2 0
Hurray (<i>Hari</i>)	0	0 22
Anunt (<i>Ananta</i>)	5	5 0
Kulussder (<i>Kalasa</i>)	26	0 0
Ungruss (<i>Utkarsha</i>)	0	0 22
Hurruss (<i>Harsha</i>)	12	0 0
Utchul (<i>Uchchala</i>)	30	4 2
Ruddeh (<i>Rad'da</i>), one of the murderers of Utchul	one night and three hours.	
Sulhen (<i>Sahla</i>), Utchul's brother	0	3 27
Seetel (<i>Sussala</i>)	7	10 0
Behkyajir (<i>Bhiksha'chara</i>)	0	6 12
Seetel (<i>Sussala</i>), a second time	2	3 0
Jysingh (<i>Jayasinha</i>)	27	0 0

		Ys.	Ms.	Ds.
Hermanek (<i>Parama'n'u</i>)	...	9	6	10
Danjiay (<i>Arant' Deva</i>)	...	7	2	0
Behtydeo (<i>Vopya Deva</i>)	...	9	4	17
Bussdeo (<i>Jassa Deva</i>)	...	18	0	13
Jugdeo (<i>Juga Deva</i>)	...	14	2	0
Rajdeo (<i>Ra'ja Deva</i>)	...	23	3	7
Sungramdeo (<i>Sangra'ma Deva</i>)	...	16	0	10
Ramdeo (<i>Rāma Deva</i>)	...	21	1	13
Letchmendeo (<i>Lakshmana Deva</i>)	...	13	3	12
Seenehdeo (<i>Sinha Deva</i>)	...	14	5	27
Seenehdeo (<i>Sinha Deva</i>)	...	9	3	26
Runjun (<i>Rinchana</i>), Tibbety, a native of Tibet*	10 years and some months.			
Adundo (<i>Udyān Deva</i>)	...	15	2	10
Ramy Kotadevy (<i>Kotā Deri</i>), wife of Adundo	...	0	6	15

Mahommedan Princes, who reigned in Cashmeer.

TABLE IX.

Thirty-two Princes reigned 282 years, 5 months, and 1 day.

	Ys.	Ms.	Ds.
Sultan Shumseddeen, who was in the service of Scenehdeo	...	2	11 25.
Sultan Jeinsheer, his son	...	1	10 0
Allaheddeen, son of Shumseddeen	...	12	8 13
Sultan Shahabeddeen, son of Shumseddeen	...	20	0 0.
Sultan Kotebeddeen, son of Shumseddeen	...	15	5 2
Sultan Secunder, surnamed 'Sunkar,' son of Kotebeddeen	...	22	9 6
Aly Shah, son of Secunder	...	6	9 0

* श्रीहर्षशीलवः श्रीमान् साक्षात् कल्पद्रुमीपमः ।

श्रीरश्मिसुरतारः कश्मीरि तदनन्तरम् ॥ Rajatarangini.

Then the illustrious *Rinchana*, born of the *Bhotta* clan, the very personification of the *Kalpa-tree*, the deliverer of the gods, (reigned), in Cashmeer—*Ed.*...

Sultan Zeinulabeddeen, son of Secunder	52	0	0
Sultan Hajy Hyder Shah, son of Zeinulabeddeen	1	2	0
Sultan Hasan Khan, son of Hyder Shah...	12	0	5
Sultan Mahommed Shah, son of Sultan Hasan	2	7	0
Futteh Shah, grandson of Zeinulabeddeen	9	1	0
Sultan Mahommed Shah, a second time...	0	9	9
Sultan Futteh Shah, a second time ...	1	1	0
Sultan Mahommed Shah, a third time ...	11	11	11
Sultan Ibrahim, son of Mahommed Shah	0	8	25
Sultan Nazek Shah, son of Futteh Shah	1	0	0
Sultan Mahommed Shah, a fourth time ...	34	8	10
Sultan Shum-seddeen, son of Mahommed Shah	0	10	0
Ismail Shah, son of Sultan Mahommed...	2	9	0
Bazek Shah, a second time	13	9	0
Ismail Shah, a second time	1	5	0
Mirza Hyder Gurgan	10	0	0
Nazek Shah, a third time	1	0	0
Ghazi Khan, son of Kajee Chuck	10	6	0
Hussain Chuck, brother of Ghazi Khan	6	10	0
Aly Chuck, brother of Ghazi Khan ...	8	0	9
Yousef Shah, son of Aly Chuck ...	1	0	8
Syed Mobarek Shah, who was one of the nobles of Yousef Shah...	0	0	25
Luker Chuck, grandson of Kajee Chuck	1	2	0
Yousef Shah, a second time...	5	3	0
Yacoub Khan, son of Yousef Shah ..	1	11	0

Altogether one hundred and ninty-one princes reigned 4,109 years, 11 months, and 9 days.

A Summary History of the Kings of Cashmeer.

The first time that His Majesty led his victorious standards into this region of perpetual spring, the natives presented him with a book, called Raj Turungee (*Rājatarangini*) written in the Sanscrit language, and containing the history of the princes of Cashmeer, for upwards of four thousand years back. His Majesty, who is ever the patron of learning, commanded some proficient in the Sanscrit tongue to translate this history into the Persian language. In this history it is said that in the early ages of the world all Cashmeer, excepting the mountains, was covered with water, and was then called Suttysir (*Sati-Sarah*). Suttty is the wife of Mahadeo, and Sir (*sarah*) signifies a reservoir. The space of one of the days of Brahma consists of fourteen Munounter (*Manvantara*), each of which comprises seventy Kulps (*kalpa*); and seventy quadruple Jowgs (*yuga*) are equal to one Kulp. Down to this present time, which is the fortieth year of His Majesty's reign, there have elapsed from the period at which Cashmeer became inhabited, twenty-seven Kulps of the seventh Munounter, three Jowgs of the twenty-eighth Kulp, and of the fourth Jowg four thousand seven hundred one solar years.

When the water had subsided, Kushup, (*Kas'hyapa*) renowned for the austerity of his manners, first brought the Bruhmins to inhabit this country. Afterwards, when the number of the people had greatly increased, it became necessary for them to have a ruler; and having called a general assembly for determining upon this point, they then elected for their king one famous for his virtues; and from that period monarchy became established amongst them, and continued in force, till the commencement of the reign of Owgnund (*Gonard*) which is placed 4,444 years prior to this day. This Owgnund was killed by the hands of Bulbehder (*Vata Bhadra*), Kishen's elder brother, in a battle that was fought at Mehtra (*Mathura*) between Kishen and Jerasindeh (*Jarāsandha*), Raja of Behar. In consequence thereof, as some of the relations

of Kishen were going to a marriage feast at Kandahar, Damooder, the son of Owgnund, in order to revenge the death of his father, attacked them with an army on the banks of the Sind, and lost his life in the action. His wife had been foretold by the astrologers, that the child, with whom she was then pregnant, would be a son. Upon him Kishen bestowed the kingdom of Cashmeer. After him reigned in succession thirty-five tyrannic princes, whose names are entirely forgotten.

Loo was a just prince. He founded in Kamraj the city of Looloo (*Lavapura*), vestiges of which are to be seen at this day. It is said that the buildings in this city were eighty Crore in number.

Ashowg (*Asoka*), the nephew of Raja Jennek, abolished, during his reign, the Brahminy rites, and substituted in their stead those of Jyen (*Jain*). This prince ruled with equity. He was succeeded by his son, Raja Jelowk, who carried his conquests to the sea-shore. On his return to Cashmeer, he brought with him from Kinoje (at that time the capital of Hindoostan), many learned and wise men, out of which number he selected seven to preside over the following departments: 1. The administration of justice. 2. The revenues. 3. The treasury. 4. The army. 5. Commerce. 6. Control of the household. 7. Astrology and alchemy. It is said, that this astrologer had at his command a large snake, upon whose back he travelled great distances by water. He sometimes appeared as an oldman, and at other times he seemed to be a youth. Many other wonderful stories are told of him. During the reign of Jelowk the doctrine of Bowdh (*Buddha*) was tolerated.

Damooder (the second) is said by some to have been the descendant of Ashowg; and others make him of another family. He was a pious prince; but having offended a devotee, he was, at his curse, transformed into a snake.

In the reign of Raja Nerkh, the Brahmins got the better of the followers of Bowdh (*Buddha*), and burnt down their temples.

Mehrkuhl (*Mihirakul*) was a shameless tyrant; but Heaven permitted him to make considerable conquests. As he was descending an eminence, which is known by the name of Husty-wutter, an elephant having slipped and fallen down, uttered doleful cries. He delighted with beholding the distress of the poor animal, and commanded a hundred others to be precipitated and destroyed in like manner. From this circumstance the height obtained its present name; *Husty* signifying an elephant, and *wutter* (*avatara*) meaning *injury* (a fall). During his reign, a large stone appeared in one* of the rivers of Cashmeer, and entirely blocked it up; and whatever was cut away from it in the daytime grew again in the course of the night. The workmen gave over in despair. Then a voice was heard proclaiming, that if a virtuous woman would lay her hand upon the stone, it would disappear. Orders were issued accordingly, and they brought woman after woman, who touched it without producing any effect. The Raja put to death the women for their incontinency, their children for being lastards, and the husbands for permitting the wickedness, till at length three millions of persons were massacred. At length the miracle was performed by the hand of a woman who was a potter. At last Raja Mehrkul was seized with a fit of sickness, when he threw himself into a fire, and was burnt to death.

Raja Kubaret (*Gopādityā*) governed with wisdom and justice, and made considerable conquests. Throughout his dominions no one was suffered to take away the life of any animal,† all ranks of people being commanded to abstain from eating flesh. The temple which is now standing upon Solomon's mountain, was founded by this monarch's Vizier.

Raja Jewdishter commenced his reign with justice; but shortly after gave himself up to sensual gratifications,

* The name of the river is *Chandrakulyā*.—*Ed.*

† According to Rajatarangini, 'विना यज्ञं चक्षुः न पश्यन्' Did not tolerate slaughter of animals except in sacrifice.—*Ed.*

and following evil advice, became such an insufferable tyrant, that the kings of Hindoostan and Tibbet formed an alliance against him, and the chiefs of Cashmeer, encouraged thereby, threw him into prison.

In the reign of Raja Bunjir (*Tanjina*), whilst the sun was in Leo, there was a fall of snow which totally destroyed the harvest, and occasioned a terrible famine.*

Raja Chunder (*Jayendra*) was blest with a Vizier, endowed with wisdom and fidelity; but the wicked, envying his virtues, propagated unfavourable reports regarding him. On these occasions the great (*princes*) are generally staggered in their opinions, and make no use of their reason, forgetting everything which they have read in history, on the direful effects of envy. Thus Raja gave ear to the stories fabricated against his Vizier, and dismissed him from his office. The faithful Vizier bore his disgrace with the utmost submission; but his enemies, not satisfied with what they had compassed against him, represented to the Raja, that he was plotting to raise himself to the throne; and the deluded prince ordered him to be crucified. A short time after the execution, the Vizier's peer† passed the corps, and read it decreed in his forehead as follows: "That he should be dismissed from his office, be sent to prison, and then crucified; but that, after all, he should be restored to life, and obtain the kingdom." Astonished at what he beheld, took down the body from the cross, and carried it to a secret place. Here he was incessantly

* Rajatarangini gives a horrible description of this terrible famine:

“पूबीप्रीति सुतलेहं दिहदाक्षिण्यमातुरः ।

कुक्षिश्चरि. सुदुःखमीविसंश्रान्तिजीवः ॥”

The whole populace, sick, voracious, and burning with hunger, became unmindful of their loves for wives, affections for children, and regards for parents.—*Ed.*

† Spiritual guide.

offering upst prayers to Heaven for the restoration of his life, till one night the aerial spirits assembled together, and restored the body to life, by recreating incantations. He shortly after mounted the throne, but despising worldly pomp, soon abdicated it.*

Megdalen (*Megharahan*) was renowned for his virtues ; and conquered Hindoostan as far as the sea-shore.

Raja Heren (*Hiranya*) died without issue ; when the nobles of Cashmeer submitted themselves to the government of Bickermajeet, Raja of Hindoostan.

Raja Materkunt (*Matriqupta*) was originally a Cashmeerian Brahmin, in a private station. Raja Bickermajeet, charmed with his wisdom and virtue, gave him a sum of money to enable him to travel to his own country, with a letter addressed to the nobles there ; and he was commanded to go without any companion. The Brahmin, with a heavy heart, repaired to Cashmeer, and delivered the Raja's letter. In it was written, "I am indebted to the bearer of this for many services, and he has experienced a variety of cases and disappointment. On receipt of this letter, commit to his charge the government of Cashmeer ; and, as you dread our royal displeasure, yield him obedience." The nobles of Cashmeer called a council to deliberate upon the occasion, when it was resolved to obey the mandate.

Raja Perwersein (*Pravarasena*) was a private person in Hindoostan, till a religious person foretold that he would be a monarch. Upon which he went to Nuggerkote, and possessed himself of that place.

Materkunt abdicated the throne of Cashmeer in favour of Perwersein, and came to Benares, when he led a private life.

* The name of the minister was Sandhimati. Reanimation from lethargy caused by impalement or crucifixion is not impossible according to medical authority. But ignorance and superstition are remarkably apt to clothe in superhuman garb what is beyond the comprehension of ordinary intellect.—*Ed.*

Raja Perwersein was a good prince. He built Sirrynagur, the capital of Cashmeer, which is said to have then contained three millions six hundred thousand houses. He possessed unbounded liberality; as an instance of which, he sent to Materkunt eleven years' revenue of Cashmeer, to be distributed by him, amongst the needy.

Raja Runadut (*Ranāditya*) ruled with justice, and made considerable conquests. Near Cushtwar, on the river Chenab, he went into a cave, accompanied by many of his relations and courtiers, and they were never heard of more. Many wonderful stories are related of this adventure.

Raja Baladut (*Balāditya*) reigned over Hindoostan, and extended his dominions to the sea-shore.

In the reign of Raja Chundramund (*Chandra'pīda*), a Brahminy woman came to sue for justice, against the unknown murderer of her husband. The Raja demanded, whether she had reason to suspect any one of the deed. She replied, that her husband was a man of a very fair character, and that she had never known any one bear him ill-will, excepting one man, with whom he was continually disputing upon points of philosophy. This person being brought before the Raja, denied the charge: and the wife was not satisfied with the cause being determined by the ordeal trial, from the dread that he might escape by the means of witchcraft. The Raja was so much perplexed how to decide upon the case, that he could neither eat nor sleep. At length he saw in a dream, a sage, who taught him an incantation, which he should utter over a heap of rice meal, and then scatter the meal upon the ground, and direct the suspected person to walk over it; that if there appeared upon the meal the impression of the feet of two persons, then the accused was certainly the murderer. When the Raja awoke, he did as the vision had commanded him; and the Brahmin was proved guilty. But since it is not lawful to take away the life of a Brahmin, even for murder, an image was made in iron, resembling a man

without a head, with which he was branded on the forehead.

Raja Lultadut (*Lalitāditya*) was a glorious prince, and gave great attention to the prosperity of his kingdom; and, with the divine assistance, he conquered Iran, Turan, Fara, Hindoostan, Khatai, and almost all the rest of the habitable world. He died in the northern mountains. It is said, that, at the curse of a holy man, he was transformed into stone*. There are other marvellous stories of him, too tedious for relation.

Raja Ajeyanund (*Jayāpīda*) extended his dominions by conquest, and was so exceedingly bountiful, that he bestowed in charity, at Benares, ninety-nine thousand nine hundred and ninety-nine horses, together with necessaries of every kind for the needy. One day the Raja asked an old man, whether his own armies, or those of Raja Lultadut, were most numerous? The old man replied, "In your army there are only 80,000 Sukpals,† and in that of your grandfather were 125,000 of these carriages: from whence the complete strength of each may be calculated." Raja Ajeyanund having carried his victorious arms to a

* According to Rajatarangini

“तुषारवर्षवह्नस्तप्तकाम्बुनिपातिभिः ।

आशानकाभिश्च देशं विपन्नं केषिदचिरे ॥

राजप्रष्ठं प्रतिष्ठा स वक्तुं चिरकृत्तिता ।

सङ्कटं कापि दहनं प्राविकदिति केचन ॥

केषाञ्चित् सते भुञ्जत दशैयस्युत्तरापथं ।

सोऽसर्ग्यमुलभां भूमिं प्रविष्टः कटकान्वितः ॥”

Some says that (he) perished from a dense, hard snowfall during a spreading darkness in the country called Aryānaka. Others say that, being somewhere in a straitened circumstance, the Best of kings threw (himself) into fire (rather than not) preserve the long-acquired fame. In the opinions of others, however, the Supporter of the earth, attended by his army, entered, in a very remote northern country, the land not easily accessible by mortals. —*Ed.*

† Sukpal is a kind of Palkee.

great distance from his capital, Juj (*Jaja*), his wife's brother, erected the standard of rebellion; and the Omrahs of Cashmeer, from the dread of what might otherwise befall their wives and children, espoused his cause. The Raja, when informed of this, repaired immediately to Bengal, and, with the assistance of the troops of that country, repossessed himself of his throne, Juj being slain in battle.

Raja Lultamund (*Lalitapida*) delighted in the company of mean people and idle jesters, whereby he gave great offence to the wise and experienced nobility. His Vizier continually gave him good advice; but finding at length that it availed nothing, went into retirement.

Raja Sunkerderma (*Sankarvarma*) conquered Gujerat, Sind, and afterwards the Dekhan; but restored the latter to its former monarch. In the commencement of his reign he governed equitably; but in the end proved a tyrant.

In the reign of Jessgeerdeo (*Yasaskara Dera*), a Brahmin, who had lost a purse, containing a hundred gold Mohurs, was so overcome with grief at the misfortune that he was going to kill himself. The thief, hearing this, went to him, and said, "If I find the purse, how much of the money will you be satisfied with?" He answered, "Whatever you please." The thief brought him ten gold Mohurs. The Brahmin enraged heréat, ran to demand justice from the Raja, relating to him what had happened. The Raja summoned the thief, and ordered him to return ninety Mohurs, saying, that he was only entitled to ten Mohurs, the reward for finding the purse.

Seenchdeo (*Sinha Dera*) had in his service one Shah r, a Mahommedan, who carried his genealogy up to

At this time Jayanta Gupta was reigning in Bengal at his Capital, Paundravardhana, where Jayapada in disguise found a welcome asylum in the house of a captivating dancing girl named Kamala. Having, however, killed a rapacious lion which at the time was the terror of the neighbourhood, he was discovered, when the king gave him his daughter, Kalyádevj, in marriage.—*Ed.*

Arjunpandit (*Arjuna, the Pandura*.) During the reign of this prince, Zuljoo (*Dullacha*), the pay master of the troops of the king of Kandahar, rebelled; and, after plundering the whole of that kingdom, betook himself to the narrow passes in the mountains, from whence he made frequent inroads upon the peasants, extorted money from them; and, in order to ingratiate himself with the Raja, sent him considerable presents. At length the Raja marched to join Zuljoo, who came out of his retreat, and returned to Kandahar. Many of the Raja's troops were buried in the snow in the mountains. Also, during the reign of Seenehdeo, Runjun (*Rinchana*), son of the king of Tibet, invaded Cashmeer, and committed great depredations. Upon the death of Seenehdeo, he established himself on the throne, and ruled with wisdom and justice. He appointed Sha Meer, above-mentioned, his Vizier: and was by him converted to the Mahommedan faith.

Raja Adundeo (*Udyana Dera*) dying, Shah Meer married his widow; and in A. H. 742, caused the Khotbah to be read, and the coin to be struck in his own name, assuming the title of Sultan Shumsheddeen. He exacted from the husbandman only a fourth* of the produce of the soil. Before he came to Cashmeer, it was revealed to him in a dream, that he should obtain the kingdom.

Sultan Allaheddeen, during his reign, made it a law, that a widow, convicted of want of chastity, should not enjoy her deceased husband's estate.

Sultan Shahabeddeen, a wise and upright prince, conquered Tibet, Nuggerkote, and other countries.

In the reign of Sultan Kotebeddeen, Meer Syed Aly Hamadany came to Cashmeer, and was treated with great respect by the Sultan.

* Ferishta states that he took off the heavy imposts under which the people laboured, and fixed the assessment on land at seventeen per cent. on the gross produce.—*Ed.*

Sultan Secunder was a rigid Mahommedan, putting to death those who refused to become converts to the faith, and he destroyed all the considerable idolatrous temples.* Timur, when he conquered Hindoostan, sent him ten elephants. The Sultan wished to have had an interview with Timur, and set out from Cashmeer for that purpose; but hearing on the way, that it had been reported to Timur, that he was bringing with him thirty thousand horses for a present, he made an excuse and went back again.

Aly Shah abdicated the kingdom in favour of (*his brother*) Zeinulabeddeen, and set out upon a pilgrimage to Mecca; but losing his resolution, and following ill-advice, returned to Cashmeer without visiting Mecca, and with the assistance of the king of Jummoo, again possessed himself of the kingdom. Zeinulabeddeen returned to Punjab, where he formed an alliance with Jesserut Gowhker.† Hereupon Aly Shah collected together a large army, marched to Punjab, where a great battle was fought, in which Aly Shah was put to flight, and Zeinulabeddeen regained the kingdom of Cashmeer. Jesserut (*Dasaratha*) then took leave of Zeinulabeddeen, and marched to Delhi, where, being defeated in battle by Sultan Bheelole, he returned to Cashmeer; but with the Sultan's army, he conquered all Punjab. The Sultan subdued Tibbet and Sind. He was a very wise prince, and never persecuted any on account of religion. He was honoured and respected by all ranks of his subjects, who unanimously bestowed upon him the title of Wullee (or *Saint*). He is also said to have possessed the power of transmigrating his soul into any body he pleased: and he predicted that during the reign of one of the princes of the Chuck tribe,

* Having broken all the images in Cashmeer, he acquired the title of "*Bootshikan*," The Destroyer of Idols.—*Ed.*

† The Gakhar or Gakar tribes were of Turanian descent. They occupied the lower valley of the Jhelum in very early date. They were all Mahomedans, but retained Indian names down to the invasion of Timur.—*Ed.*

the kingdom should be transferred from the hands of the natives to the monarchs of Hindoostan; and this prediction, after a long period, was accomplished. Such was his beneficence and love of his subjects, that he abolished the poll-tax, which was used to be levied from the Hindoos, forbade oxen being slain, and entirely abolished all taxes, together with the custom of offerings and presents of every kind. He enlarged the Jereeb, in favour of the husbandmen; and supported his expenses by the produce of certain copper mines. He always presided in person in the courts of justice, and resolved difficult points. Robbers he put in chains, and employed them upon public works. His humanity made him prohibit hunting; and he himself never ate any flesh. He translated many books from the Arabic, Persian, Cashmeerian and Sanscrit languages. Under his reign, musicians came to Cashmeer, from Iran and Turan, amongst whom were, from Khorasan, Oudee, the scholar of the well-known Khajeh Abdulcader of Khorasan, and Mulla Jemmeel, who was inimitable both in music and painting. Sultan Abu Seyed Mirza sent to Zeinulabeddeen, from Khorasan, presents of Arabian horses, and Bokhty camels. Sultan Bhelele Loody, monarch of Delhi, and Sultan Mahmood, king of Gujerat, also formed alliances with him.*

When Sultan Hussien came to the kingdom, he led an army into the Punjab, fought several battles against Tatar Khan,† and plundered and laid waste the country.

When Futteh Shah sat upon the throne, Meer Shums (*Shams-ud-din*), one of the disciples of Shah Cossim Anwar, came from Irak to Cashmeer, and taught the tenets of Noor-Buckhshy; this was the first introduction there of the doctrine of the *Sheis*.

* Ferishta states that Sy^r Bhatta, an eminent physician, who was especially favoured by the king, induced the latter to recall the Brahmins who had been expelled during the reign of Secunder.—*Ed.*

† Tatar Khan was the governor of the Punjab under the Emperor of Delhi.—*Ed.*

At the time that Mahommed Shah regained the kingdom a third time by the help of Secunder, the emperor Baber undertook the conquest of Hindoostan.

In the reign of Sultan Ibraheim Abdal, it was represented to Baber, that Cashmeer would be an easy conquest. Baber sent thither Aly Beg, Mahomined Khan, and Mahmood Khan. They were at first victorious; but the insurrections of the natives would not allow them to establish themselves there; they, therefore, accepted of a contribution in money, and left the country. Nazek Shah hereupon obtained the kingdom.

When Mahommed Shah was restored to his kingdom the fourth time, the emperor Hemayun was upon the throne. Mirza Kamran commanded at that time in Lahoor; and those who were well acquainted with Cashmeer, assured him it would prove an easy conquest. He, guided by their advice, sent thither Mehrun Kowkeh, who, with the assistance of some of the natives, subdued Cashmeer. This Kowkeh exercising great tyranny, the people rose against him, and the Moghul chiefs were obliged to sue for quarter, and return to their own country.

In A. H. 930, Sultan Syed Khan, king of Cashghur, sent his son, Secunder Khan, and one Mirza Hyder with an army of ten thousand men, who entered Cashmeer by the way of Tibbet and Lar. They committed great depredations, but returned in a short time upon terms of compromise.

In A. H. 948, Mirza Hyder was sent again into Cashmeer by the emperor Hemayun, and, by the help of some natives, conquered the whole of that country; and also a part of Great Tibbet. Khajee Chuck came into Hindoostan, and obtained assistance from Sheer Khan. He afterwards fought Mirza Hyder, but was defeated; and Mirza easily prevailed upon the Cashmeerians to read the Kotbah, and strike the coin in the name of the emperor Hemayun, instead of that of Nazek Shah.

SIRCAR PUCKELY.

Measures in length 35, and in breadth 25 Cose. On the east lies Cashmeer; on the north Kinore; on the south the territory of the Gehker tribe; and on the west is Attock Benaris. Timoor left a small number of troops to keep possession of this quarter, and some of their descendants are there to this day.

Snow is continually falling in the mountains of this district, and sometimes in the plains. The winter is very severe, but the summer heat moderate. Like Hindoostan, Puckely has periodical rains.

Here are three rivers, *viz.*, Kishengung, Behut, and Sind. The language of the inhabitants has no affinity with those of Cashmeer, Zabulistan, or Hindoostan. Nakhud and barley are the most plentiful grain here. Apricots, peaches, and walnuts grow wild; no pains being taken here with fruit trees. Their game, horses, mules, oxen, and buffaloes, are but indifferent.

Formerly the Raja of this country was tributary to Cashmeer.

SIRCAR SEWAD (SWAT.)

It comprises three territories, *viz.*, Bembher, Sewad and Bijore. The length of Bembher is 16, and the breadth 12 Cose. On the east lies Puckely; on the north, Kenore and Cashghur*; on the south, Attock Benaris; and Sewad is the western extremity. There are two roads to it from Hindoostan, one by the heights of Surkhaby, and the other by the Melondry hills. Neither of these roads are good, but the first is the most difficult to pass.

Sewad measures in length 40, and in breadth from 5 to 25 Cose. On the east lies Bembher; on the north,

* Cashghur seems to be a corruption of Kasyapa-griha. The Caucasus, the Caspian, Cashghur and Cashmeer may all have been connected with the name of the great sage Kasyapa. There was, however, a nearer Cashghur which, as Erskine observes, corresponds with Kashkar or modern Chitral.—*Ed.*

Kenore and Cashghur ; on the south, Bickram, and on the west, Bijore. In the mountains of this country are several passes. Near the pass of Dumghar, adjoining to Cashghur, is the city of Munglore, the residence of the governor of the province. There are two routes to it from Hindoostan ; one by the height of Mulkund, and the other by the pass of Sheer Khan. The summer and winter are very temperate. The mountains are always covered with snow, but in the plains it melts in three or four days after the fall. Here are spring and autumn,* and periodical rains, as in Hindoostan. Both their spring and autumn harvests are very plentiful. Here are all the flowers of Tartary and Hindoostan ; violets, narcissuses, and a variety of fruits, grow wild. The apricots and pears are remarkably fine. The hawks are good. Here is an iron-mine.

Bijore is in length 25, and in breadth from 5 to 10 Cose. On the east lies Sewad ; on the north, Kenore and Cashghur ; on the south, Bickram ; and on the west, Guznoorgul. It has an old fortress, of some strength, where the governor resides ; and there are several passes on the side of Cabul. Emeer Syed Aly Hamadany is said to have died here, but that, in compliance with his last testament, his body was conveyed to Khotlan.

The air of this district resembles that of Sewad, excepting that the heat and cold are felt rather more severely here. It has only three roads, one leading to Hindoostan, called Danishkote, and two that go to Cabul, one of which is named Summej, and the other Guznoorgul. Danishkote is the best road. Adjoining to Bijore, and confined by the mountains and the rivers of Cabul and Sind, is a desert, measuring in length 30, and in breadth from 20 to 25 Cose.

The whole of this Sircar consists of hills and wilds ; and is inhabited by the tribe of Yousef-Zy. In the time of Mirza Ulugh Beg, the tribe of Sultan, who assert themselves to be the descendants of the daughter of Sultan Seunder Zulkerman, came from Cabul, and possessed them-

* In Hindoostan the trees are in perpetual verdure.

selves of this country. They say that Secunder left treasure in Cabul under the care of some of his relations ; and some of their descendants, who carry their genealogical table in their hands, now dwell in the mountainous parts.

During this immortal reign, many of the turbulent inhabitants of this country have been destroyed, others taken prisoners, and others have betaken themselves to the wilds.

SIRCAR DERUNYUN* AND ISSAKHYL.

This is a territory situated to the south-east of Cabul. The inhabitants are Afghans, mostly of the tribes of Sirany, Gurany and Zeery.

SIRCAR KANDAHAR

Is situated in the third climate. The length, from Kelat Bunjareh to Ghurgistan, is 300 Cose ; and it measures in breadth, from Sind to Furreh, 260 Cose. On the east lies Sind ; on the north, Ghour and Ghurgistan ; on the south, Seewee ; and on the west, Furreh of Cabul. On the north-west it is bounded by Ghuzneen.

It snows but seldom near the city of Cabul, but in the mountains it falls almost incessantly.

Of Coins, 18 Dinars are a Tuman, each Tuman being equivalent to 800 Dams. The Tuman of Khorasan is 30, and the Tuman of Irak 40 Rupees.

* Most kinds of grain are computed in Kherwars. The Kherwar is equal to 40 Kandahary, or 10 Hindoostany Maunds.

Kandahar is the capital of this Sircar, and is situated in longitude 170 40', and latitude 33. It has two forts. The heat is very severe, and the cold temperate, except in the months of December and January, when water

* Colonel Jarrett states, on the authority of Pandit Radha Kishan, governor of Jammu, that two names, *Duar* and *Bam*, have been jumbled together into one with a misplacement of the diacritical points.—*Ed.*

freezes. Snow does not fall here above once in three or four years. Here are flowers and fruits in abundance. The wheat of Kandahar is very white, and is sent to great distances as a rarity.

At the distance of five Cose from Kandahar is a mountain, called Azderkouh, in which is a remarkable cave, known by the name of Ghar Genshied (*Ghemshied's Cave*.) You enter it with lights, but from there being no circulation of air, the lights are extinguished before you can reach the bottom of the cave.

At the distance of eight Cose from Kelat is a large mountain, in the centre of which is also a wonderful cave, called Ghar Shah, (*the King's Cave*.) In the middle of it are two natural pillars, one of which unites with the roof of the cave, being 30 ells high, and from its top issues a stream of water, which flows into a bason that is near it. The other pillar is only 11 ells in height, and from its base issues a rapid stream. The sources of these two streams are between Balkh and Cabul, and are called Hirmund and Birkutmund. Molana Moiyeneddeen, in his history of Khorasan, says, that a thousand streams issue from these springs. At the distance of 16 Cose from Kelat, at the foot of a large mountain, is a spot, called Bumbul, where were formerly many aqueducts; now it is cultivated with melons. In this mountain are many springs. At the foot of the mountain is a furnace for smelting iron, an ancient work.

In a long tract of country, between Dawurd and Seistan, snow never falls. The river Hirmund runs through it; the whole is in high cultivation, and well defended by forts.

In the vicinity of Kandahar are the ruins of a large city, the native place of the Ghaurian Sultans; of whose grandeur many monuments remain.

Between Hirmund and Kandahar is situated the well-known city of Meymund, mentioned in old astronomical tables.

Wheat and barley, in the dialect of Kandahar, is called *Sefeidtery* (*white vegetable*) ; and the lands cultivated therewith are measured by the Jereeb, of 60 square Guz of Cabul, equal to 54 Guz of Kandahar. In the calculations for the royal exchequer, out of every ten Kherwars of the produce of the soil, there is taken one-fifth for the revenue and charges.

Rates of Collection of Revenue from a Jereeb, according to the Degrees of excellence of the Soil.

Kinds of Lands.	Medium Produce in Kherwars.	Revenue in Maunds.
1	3	24
2	2½	20
3	2	16
4	1½	12
5	1	8
6	¾	6
7	¾ ditto	1½

If the husbandman does not approve of measurement, then the produce is made into three heaps, two of which are for himself ; and the other being divided into three parts, two are taken by the state, and one-third goes for Jehat.

On grapes, the revenue is collected either by measurement, or by agreeing to pay a certain sum. For measurement, some experienced persons estimate the produce of the vineyard, and the state exacts four Baberies from every Kherwar. In the reign of Hemayun the rate was two Baberies and four Tungahs. A Babery is one Miskat ; two-and-a-half Baberies are equivalent to one Rupee. Besides these three kinds (barley, wheat, and grapes,) which are called *Sefeidtery*, there are taken,

upon the following articles, which are, styled *Subztery* (or greens), seven and a half Baberies for every Jereeb, viz., rice, melons, cucumbers, onions, turnips, ~~carrots~~, poppies, and lettuce. Formerly they were rated at five Baberies. Upon other vegetables they formerly exacted two Baberies per Jereeb, but now three are taken.

In the tract, between Dawurd and Seistan, described above, if the crops are made into three heaps, the same as in Kandahar, then for *Seheidtery*; out of every measured Jereeb the state takes twenty Maunds. The Kherwar of this district consists of 100 Maunds, which are equivalent to ten Maunds of Hindoostan. Upon grapes the duty is the same as at Kandahar; and the articles of *Subztery* pay two Baberies per Jereeb.

The same equitable practice also obtains in Dawurd upon *Seheidtery*.

SIRCAR CABUL

Is situated in the third and fourth climates. The length, from Attock Benaris, on the banks of the Sind, to Hindookouh, is 150 Cose; and the breadth, from Carabagh to Chaghanserai, 100 Cose. On the east lies Hindoostan; on the west, inclining to the north, are mountains, between which is situated Ghour; on the north is Inderab of Badakhshan, and Hindookouh; on the south, Firmel and Nughz. It is impossible to give in writing an adequate idea of the excellence of the air and water of this country. Although the winter is rather severe, yet it never does any injury. The parts in which snow falls, and those which are entirely free from it, are so near to each other, that you may pass from heat to cold in the course of a day, which is not to be experienced in any other inhabited country of the whole globe. The snow begins to fall in the mountains in September, but not in the plains till November. Baber, in his Commentaries, remarks, that

* Abul Fazl acknowledges that a considerable portion of his description of Cabul is taken from the memoirs of Baber.—*Ed.*

snow never falls, on the side of Hindoostan, nearer than the hills of Badam-Chesmeh. This certainly might have been the case in his time ; but now it comes even to the edge of Niemlah hills, and indeed to the Khyber heights.

This country abounds with delicious fruits ; the melons, however, are an exception, being but indifferent ; and the harvests are not very flourishing. The surrounding mountains and wilds defend Cabul from sudden invasions. Hindookouh lies in the centre, between Cabul, Badakhshan, and Balkh. There are seven roads from Turan to Cabul. Those from the side of Bunjeer are Hawak, Tool, and Bazaruck. Tool is the best road, but rather long, as its name implies.* The straightest is that by the Bazaruck height. In the middle of the road is a large mountain, around which are seven hills, called Huft Butch (the Seven Children). The fourth road, in coming from Inderab, divides into two branches, which unite at the foot of the hill. The fifth road is by the hill of Kipehack ; and this is also somewhat easy to pass. The sixth is by the hill of Sheertoo ; but, in the summer, when the waters are out, as soon as you descend the mountain, you must go by the route of Bamian, and Talakan. The seventh is by the way of Abdereh. In winter travellers make use of this road, it being the only one passable in the depth of that season.

There is also a road by the way of Khorasan and Kandahar, which is without any winding, and free from hills. From Hindoostan to Cabul, there are six roads : 1. Kurpeh, on which road, after passing two hills, you come to Jilalpoor. Baber has not taken any notice of this road ; we must, therefore, conclude that in his time it was not used. 2. Khybir, which was formerly a little difficult, but His Majesty has had it levelled in such a manner that carriages now pass with ease. The people of Turan and Hindoostan come and go by this road. 3. Bungish. In order to go this way you pass the river Sind, at Dunkhote

* Tool, in the Persian, signifies long. .

Ferry. 4: Nughz. 5. Fermel, to which you pass over the Sind at Chowporah Ferry.

No less than eleven languages are in use in the Soobah of Cabul, each nation speaking its own; *viz.*; Turkish, Mughooly, Persian, Hindy. Afghany, Pushtowey, Purrat-chee, Gubree, Burkee, Lunghanee, and Arabic.

The natives are chiefly of the tribes of Hezareh and Afghan, and they possess all the pasturage. The tribe of Hezareh are the remains of the Chaghtai army, which Mangū Khan sent into these parts to the assistance of Holaku Khan, under the command of his son, Nikodar Oghlan; and they inhabit the country from Ghuzneen to Kaudahar and Mydan, to the borders of Balkh. They are upwards of 100,000 families, a third of whom are cavalry. They all breed horses, sheep, and goats. Their pride and self-conceit frequently occasion parties amongst them, which end in strife and bloodshed.

The Afghans say that they are descended from the children of Israel. They assert that, their grand progenitor, Afghan, had three sons: 1. Surreen, from whom the tribe of Surreenee are descended. 2. Ghurghust, the founder of the Ghurgusty tribe. 3. Tubben, the progenitor of the Tubnee tribe. From those three stocks have sprung various tribes, distinguished by the names of their founders. Amongst this number are Turreen, Purrecteh, Myaneh, Gheen, Khurgheen, Shiranee Owzmur, Kassy, Jummond, Kheishky, Kuttany, Kheleel, Mahmoundzie, Daoudzie, Youseszie, Gilyanee, Birkalany; all descended originally from Surreen. Again the Soorawhy, Jylum, Wurekzie, Afreedee, Juktanee, Khutkee, Keranee, Bawur, Munnoob, Kakeria, Ghurbanee, Musswanee, Bunny, and Tarun, who all carry their pedigree up to Ghurghust. Together with the Ghilzie, Loody, Neyazea, Noohanie, Soory, Sorwany, and Kuckboor, of the stock of Tubben.

They say that Muth Aly Ghowry, whom the Afghans call Muttee, had criminal connection with one of the

daughters of Tubben ; and that, when the days of her pregnancy were nearly accomplished, he married her and thereby preserved her character. Of this marriage were born three sons : 1. Ghilzee. 2. Loody. 3. Seewany.

Some Afghans consider themselves to be of Egyptian extraction, asserting that, when the children of Israel returned from Jerusalem to Egypt, this tribe emigrated to Hindoostan. The history of this event is of too great length for insertion here.

There are other unsettled tribes, *viz.*, those of Kajah Khyzree, Kakshal, Mydany, Uzbek, Kolunjee, Beranjee, Teelboorjee, Nuckdurree, Beksoodel, Seedeebaity, Tosukundaz, Arub, Gulaban, Tookbaity, &c. These are numerous, but do not equal the multitude of Afghans. At present many of these tribes acknowledge a dependence upon the Jageerdars.

THE CITY OF CABUL.

It is situated in longitude 104° 40' and latitude 34° 30'. It is a very ancient and beautiful city. Pusheng is said to have been the founder. There are double walls of mud, of considerable strength. On the south-east quarter is a small hill, named Shah Cabul.* One of their ancient kings must have built upon it, from which circumstance it obtained its name.

Aruck is the city now standing upon the above-mentioned small hill. At the foot of it are rich plains decorated with delightful gardens. The most famous of these is that called Sherara (*Shahr Ar'a*, *i.e.*, *the Pride of the City*) in which are two pleasant rivulets. One of them, the rivulet of Kheteeben comes from Lehunder, and, after passing through this garden, goes on to the city of Cabul. The other takes its rise in the village of Yacoub, and passes the city of Cabul before the Delhi gate. This last is called the rivulet of Pul Musten, and its water is better than that of the other. In the

* The King of Cabul.

neighbourhood of this place is a delightful spot, called Gulgooneh. From the hill, Shah Cabul, issue three rivulets, which run towards the city. At the head of one of them is the shrine of Khajah Hummoo. Another, is said to have been visited by the prophet Khyzir; and the third springs up opposite to the tomb of Khajah Abdul Sumud, who is also called Khajah Rosheny.

From early antiquity Cabul and Kandahar have been accounted the gates of Hindoostan; one affording entrance from Turan, and the other from Iran; and if both places are properly guarded, the extensive empire of Hindoostan is safe from the irruptions of foreigners.

In Cabul, as well as in Samarcand and Bokhara, a Pergunnah, which is composed of villages and hamlets, is called Tooman.

Tooman Bekram, commonly called Peishore, enjoys a delightful spring season. Here is a temple, called Gorekchtery,* a place of religious resort, particularly for Jowgies.

Tooman Neyknehar. Formerly the governor of the province resided at Adeenehpoor: now Jilalabad is his place of residence. Snow falls here; but the winter is not severe. In this province, grows the seedless pomegranate. This Tooman has nine rivulets, which secure success to the harvests. In Jilalabad is the garden called Suffa,† a monument of the emperor, Baber. Near Adeenehpoor is a garden, called Wuffa,‡ another monument of the same monarch. On the south side of Jilalabad is a mountain, of a wonderful appearance, it being perpetually covered with snow; and, on this account, it is called the *White Mountain*. Whenever snow falls in Cabul, it does the same upon a hill in this quarter.

* Kor Khatri was the name of the Buddhist *vehāra* of Kanishka at Peshawar.—*Ed.*

† Bagh i Safā or The Garden of Purity.—*Ed.*

‡ Bagh i Wafā or The Garden of Fidelity.—*Ed.*

Tooman Munderar (*Mandráur*) abounds with monkeys. Here the rivers Alyshung and Alunka unite their streams, and disemboque themselves into the river Barani. The river of Chughanserai, after passing through the north-east quarter, enters Kuttore.

Tooinan Alyshung is surrounded with large mountains, covered with snow, in which is the source of the river bearing the same name. The inhabitants are called Kafars (infidels). Here is a tomb in which, according to some people, lies interred Lamek (*Lamech*), the father of Noah. The natives of this country change the letter *Kaf* ك into *Ghain* غ calling this place, instead of Lumekan, Lumeghan.

Tooman Bekhrad is also full of infidels. Instead of lamps they burn green fir* which gives a very good light. Here is an animal called the *Flying Fox*,† which flies up about an ell from the ground. Here are also mice that have a fine musky scent.

Cherkh (*Charkh Beraki*), one of the dependencies of Tooman Lahooker, gives names to Mollani Yacoub Cherkhy. Sijawund is also one of the well-known villages of this Tooman.

The mountains of Tooman Budrow are invested with infidels, and wild Hezarah and Afghan tribes.

Tooman Ulsaiy has snow on one side, whilst the other side is a warm climate. Here is plenty of game in the spring.

* Chilghozah, *i.e.*, the seed of the pine, as well as its resinous branches.—*Ed.*

† Babo says, "It is an animal larger than a squirrel with a kind of leathern web stretching between its fore, and hind feet like that of a bat's wing. It is said that they can fly a bowshot from a higher tree to a lower one. I myself have never seen them fly, but have let one go beside a tree which it quickly clung to and ascended, and when driven away, expanded its wings like a bird and came to the ground without injury." This is the flying squirrel of the species of *Pteromys* which are large, with bushy tails, and have parachute-like folds of skin extending from the fore to the hind legs, which enable them to make very long leaps.—*Ed.* •

Tooman Bungiah has 7,000 cavalry and 87,800 infantry, *viz.* : Of the Mehmund tribe, 500 cavalry and the like number of infantry. The Kheelel tribe 300 cavalry and 65,000 infantry. The Daoudziey, 9,000 cavalry and 97,000 infantry. Kakjany, 500 cavalry and 4,000 infantry. Sany, 100 cavalry and 1,400 infantry. Iman Khyel, 50 cavalry and 850 infantry. Uljee, 100 cavalry and 2,900 infantry. Khyzir Khyel, 20 cavalry and 550 infantry. Sheerger, 20 cavalry and 1,400 infantry. Khurgoony, 10 cavalry and 200 infantry. Khutky, 200 cavalry and 4,000 infantry. Abdulrahmany, 100 cavalry and 2,500 infantry. Afreedy, 500 cavalry and 2,500 infantry. Dirwuck, 500 cavalry and 5,500 infantry.

Tooman Gurdeyz has a strong fort, and most of the houses are four stories high.

Tooman Ghuzneen is in the second climate. It is also called Zabul, and was the capital of Sultan Mahmood, Sultan Shahabeddeen, and several other monarchs. Formerly this country was called Zabulistan, and Kandahar reckoned a part of it. Here are the tombs of Hakheem Sunnaiy, and many other holy men. The winter here is the same as in Samarcand and Tebriz. A river runs from north to south, and fertilizes all the cultivated lands ; but the husbandman undergoes great labour, from being obliged to bring fresh mould from Cabul, every year, the natural soil of the country being too poor for cultivation. In the time of Baber here was a tomb which shook whenever blessings were implored for the prophet ; but, upon investigating the cause, it was discovered to be a trick.* If any filth is thrown into a certain spring near this place, there immediately ensues a dreadful tempest, with rain and snow.†

* The fraud of the relic-mongers was discovered by Baber. The scaffolding on which the person praying stood, was so contrived that it moved by his weight, so that he imagined that it was the tomb that moved.—*Ed.*

† Colonel Jarret says that Baber made strict enquiry for the well ; but no one could give him the slightest information about it.—*Ed.*

Tooman Damerkouh is incomparable for abundance of flowers, and for the beauty of its spring and autumn.

Tooman Gharbund has an inconceivable variety of fragrant shrubs and flowers. There are thirty species of tulips, one of which has the fragrance of the rose, and is called the *rose-scented tulip*. Here are mines of silver and Lapis-lazuli. Near the mountains is a sandy desert, called Khajah Regrevan*. In the summer season there is heard, in this desert, the noise of drums and kettledrums.

In Tooman Zohac Bamyān, the castle of Zohac, a monument of great antiquity, is in good condition, whilst the fortress of Bamyān lies in ruins.

In the midst of these mountains are twelve thousand recesses cut out of the rock, and ornamented with carving and plaister-work. These places are called Sumnij (*Samaj*); and, in ancient times, were the winter retreat of the natives. Here are three astonishing idols; one representing a man eighty ells high; another, of a woman, fifty; and the third, which is the figure of a child, measuring fifteen ells in height. In one of these Sumnijas is a tomb, where is a coffin, containing a corpse, concerning which the oldest man can give no account; but it is held in great veneration. The ancients were certainly possessed of some medical preparations, with which, if they anointed dead bodies, and afterwards buried them in a dry soil, they suffered no injury from time; and there can be no doubt but this corpse must have been preserved after that manner, although the ignorant suppose it something miraculous.

The whole of Cabul, which has been described, contains twenty Toomans. The emperor Baber in his *Commentaries* reckons the revenue and *Tumgha* at eight Lacs of Shahrokhees, which are equivalent to three Lacs and twenty thousand Rupees of Akber Shahy, or one Crore twenty-eight Lacs of Dams. Now through the blessing of

* "Khawjah Regi Rawan" meaning Khwajah's Quicksand. —Ed.

His Majesty's immortal glory, although a variety of taxes have been remitted, the revenue is increased to six Crore seventy-three Lacs, six thousand nine hundred and eighty-three Dams. This increase has arisen from the improved state of the country; besides that Pershawer, Ashtughar, and some other places have been since added: and it is, moreover, to be considered that the officers of government were not at that time under such good management as they are at present.

In A. H. 77, Abdul Mullick, son of Merwan, removed Ommiah, the son of Abdullah, from the government of Khorasan, and conferred it upon Yousef, the son of Hejaj. At the same time he appointed, to the government of Seistan, Abdullah, the son of Abu Beker. The latter levied an army, and marched against Runtahl, Raja of Cabul. Runtahl, finding himself unable to cope with him, retreated to the heights; and Abdullah, ill advised, pursued him. The country people seized the opportunity of revenging themselves, blocked up all the passes with stones, and thereby cutting off his retreat, reduced his army to such distress, for want of provisions, that he was obliged to purchase a peace at the price of seven Lacs of Dirhems, equivalent to three Lacs of Rupees of the present time. When Shureeh, the son of Hany, heard what had befallen Abdullah's army, he was greatly troubled, and, notwithstanding his extreme old age, hastened to renew the war, and died fighting gallantly. As soon as the tidings of those disasters were brought to Hejaj, he reprimanded Abdullah, and deprived him of the command. In A. H. 80, Hejaj appointed Abdul Rahman, the son of Mahomined Ashuss, governor of the province of Seistan and its dependencies, and gave him the conduct of the war against Runtahl. Abdul Rahman, when he arrived on the borders of Cabul, prudently took care to post chosen troops in all the passes. He performed great feats of valour, and obtained considerable plunder; but from the nature of the country, he could not maintain his conquest. When he returned to Seistan, Hejaj sent him a letter, couched in the following terms: "Your services of this year amount to nothing; immediately on

the receipt of this letter return to Cabul, and possess yourself of that country. Should you prove in the least disobedient, by extending your delay till next year, I shall dismiss you from your government, and in such case the whole army are hereby required to obey Ishac, the son of Mahommed, as their general." Upon the receipt of the letter, Abdul Rahman entered into a confederacy with his officers, concluded a treaty with the Raja of Cabul, and marched to attack Hejaj. In the treaty, with the Raja of Cabul, it was agreed, that if the Mahommedans proved victorious, they would not, in any shape, molest the Raja's dominions; but that, if they suffered a defeat, he should afford them protection. Hejaj, enraged, marched out to meet them, and a battle was fought near Tuster, in which Abdul Rahman proving victorious, Hejaj returned to Basrah. In a second engagement he defeated Abdul Rahman, who retreated to Bost, which was in the hands of one of his agents. But the base wretch, in order to ingratiate himself with Hejaj, seized Abdul Rahman, and intended to have sent him to his enemy when, at that instant, the Raja of Cabul flew to his relief, and carried him to Cabul. This prince enabled him to prosecute the war against Hejaj, but he never gained any advantage in any battle that he fought. At last Runtahl, gained over by the seducing promises of Hejaj, sent prisoner to him, Abdul Rahman, who, in a fit of despair, on the road, threw himself headlong from a precipice, and thus ended his life. In A. H. 107, under the Khalifat of Heshan, the son of Abdul Mullick, his governor of Khorasan, Ameen, the son of Abdullah Casheery, conquered Ghour, Ghourghistan, and Neemroz of Cabul. From that time, under the Khalifs of the houses of Ommiah and Abbas, these provinces continued to be dependent upon Khorasan, till the government of the Sammanians, when Aleptigheen, a slave belonging to that family, rebelled, and possessed himself of Ghuzneen and Cabul, where he ruled with absolute sway. When he died, Sebucktegheen, the father of Sultan Mahmood, obtained the kingdom, and it continued in the possession of the Ghuzneen princes.

This kingdom at first belonged to the Ghaurian princes ; next it was possessed by their slaves, one of whom was Ilduz. After the slaves, it was held by the Khovarezmiens. Then the army of the great Khan-Chungaze conquered it. From him it descended to Timoor and his posterity.

Of the Crouh (Kuro) or Cose.

The measurement of roads, for the ascertaining of distances, being an object of public utility, His Majesty has given great attention to it, and has caused the distances to be measured in Crouhs, each consisting of 100 Tenabs of 50 Alaïy Guz, or 400 bamboos of 12½ Guz each. By either of these methods, a Crouh contains 5,000 Guz.

Whenever His Majesty marches at the head of his armies, or performs a journey, the road is carefully measured with the above-mentioned bamboos, by persons appointed for that purpose, whose accounts are checked by a Darogha and a Mushriff.

Sheer Khan fixed the Crouh at sixty Jereeb^s, each containing sixty Secandery Guz ; and this is the rule still observed in the Soobah of Dehli.

In Gujerat, a Crouh is the greatest distance at which may be heard the ordinary lowing of an ox ; and this is estimated to be fifty Jereeb^s.

In Bengal they use the *Depeyeh* (*Dhapiya**) Crouh, which is the distance that a man can go at a quick pace, without being out of breath. According to others, a man is to pluck a green leaf, and, placing it upon his head, is to walk with it till it is dry, which distance, they say, is a Crouh.

* A Hindi word meaning a short run.—*Ed.*

Others make use of the following rule of calculation :—

6 hairs of a mule's tail	} make one {	Barley corn.
6 barley corns		Inch.
24 inches		Guz.
4 Guz		Bagh.
12,000 Baghs		Meel or mile.
3 miles		Fursukh.
3 Fursukhs		Bereed.

According to Hindu Philosophers :—

8 barley corns stripped of the husk, when laid in breadth,	} make one {	Inch.
24 inches		Dust (or cubic).
4 Dusts		Dumd (or Dehmuck).
2,000 Dehmucks		Crouh, or, as they call it, Cose.
4 Cose		Jowjun.

Some Hindoos reckon the Cose to consist of 1,000 steps made by a woman, carrying a jar of water on her head and a child in her arms.

Praise be unto God, that, by the assistance of His divine grace, I have completed the Institutes, and the History of the Soobahs.

The accounts of the Zemendary troops cost me a great deal of trouble in collecting ; and I found such difficulty in ascertaining dates, and in reconciling the contradictions in the several histories of the princes of Hindoostan, that I had nearly resolved to relinquish the task altogether. But who can avoid the decrees of Fate ?

Whatever appeared most consonant with my own knowledge, I admitted in preference to relations of which I was entirely ignorant. I trust that those who have been able to obtain better information, will not dwell upon my errors ; but that, upon the whole, I may meet with approbation.

AYEEN AKBERY

VOL. II.

PART II.

TUKSEEM JUMMA

OR THE

ASSESSMENT OF THE LANDS

OF

HINDOOSTAN.

AYEEN AKBERY

VOL. II.

PART II.

TUKSEEM JUMMA OF THE SOOBAHS.

SOOBAH OF BENGAL.

SIRCAR OUDUMBER,

COMMONLY CALLED

T A N D E H.

Containing 52 Mahls, 24,079,399½ Dams.

	Dams.		Dams
Ak Mahl,	133,017	Khanpoor,	31,410
Acheloh,	} 404,277½	Dahdah,	250,597
Dursparah,		Davyapoor,	559,557
Ashriffthal,		Davud Shahy,	240,802
Ibrahimpoor,	369,357	Durgatchy,	225,745
Owjial Ghatty,	231,057	Rainpoor,	115,532
Ungatchy,	369,657½	Rupesspoor,	138,122
Berkenkel,	666,200	Seroopsing,	1,368,877
Bhatall,	415,170	Sultaipoor	
Bahadrepoor,	314,780	Owjeal,	456,394
Bahurroy,	206,155	Soliman Shahy	198,742
Phoolwary,	193,025	Solimanabad,	197,960
Bahadre Shahy,	138,102	Solimanpoor,	187,097
Tandeh, with its		Sumbela,	174,550
dependencies,	4,326,102	Sheer Shahy,	178,230
Tajepoor,	201,997	Shumskkany,	321,952
Talook Birmah-		Sheerpoor,	163,097
goor,	11,925	Firozepoor,	347,787½
Tenowly,	196,380	Koonwerpertab,	1,607,200
Chunghatty,	589,467	Gungjook,	1,589,332
Chandpoor,	190,027	Cattahgurh,	1,265,632
Naseeby,	120,205	Kengerch,	894,027
Chownknudya,	145,305	Cossypoor,	350,760
Hajepoor,	106,255	Kuchla,	36,240
Hussainabad,	226,545	Kafoordya,	1,440

	Dams.		Dams.
Mylsir,	1,503,352	Nawanagur,	825,985
Mungelpoor,	226,770	Nesybpoor,	37,750
Petty Talookdars,	145,637		

SIRCAR JENNETABAD,

Containing 66 Mahls, 1,573,196 Dams.

	Dams.		Dams.
Jennetabad, commonly called Gour,	7,869,292	Syer Duties on Ex-ports and Imports,	170,800
Jawaragra, including 14 Pergunnahs, viz.,	1,573,196	Skeerpoor and Kengalpoor, 2 mahls	2,000
Ajore,	138,925	Shabazpoor within the city,	400
Bazghogera,	192,508	Ghiasspoor,	41,920
Belyr,	127,300	Kemelah,	163,077
Havelly Agra,	215,260	Gatkachappa,	12,000
Dehnpoor,	140,340	Moody Mahl,	13,000
Derserruk,	112,208	Mineh Mahl,	360
Seernoor,	70,000	Duties from the new Market,	11,760
Shaballa,	98,000	Jewardihykote, 7 mahls, viz.,	869,000
Shalelséry,	8,000	Berarypinjer,	698,600
Ghagteer,	50,200	Tagore,	37,720
Mudnowty,	151,890	Dihykote,	316,240
Moodyhaut,	6,980	Dehlgong,	130,720
Nahet,	242,710	Shahzadehpoor,	84,360
Hustgujpoor,	27,515	Malygong,	141,460
Jewardersurg, 16 mahls, viz.,	2,009,944	Moodypoor,	61,880
Owjareekaneh,	7,800	The environs of Ramowty, 7 mahls,	749,795
Bhetya,	826,430	Badhtehly,	207,500
Bhelbary,	91,560	Ramowty,	194,767
Established Markets,	37,600	Sebelgehrya,	103,000
Derserrug	628,035	Sengkekerah,	93,320
Raggamatty	1,200		

	Dams,		Dams.
Sultanpoor,	29,210	The environs of Maldah	
Singdewar,	14,447	11, mahls, viz.,	—
Mahynagur,	107,550	Barbuckpoor,	—
The environs of } 3,192,377		Yusef Bazar,	—
Sersabad, 10 mahls,		Havelly Maldah,	—
Akbarpoor,	97,360	Dheerpoor,	—
Pardyar,	8,528	Sujapoor,	—
Khyzirpoor,	306,100	Sernadhelpoor,	—
Sersabad,	553,080	Sengoodya,	—
Cutwally,	788,127	Saleesery,	—
Giramend,	3,034,380	Shahhindoovy,	—
Gerhy,	200,000	Tettahpoor,	—
Mekrayin,	106,480	Moezzeddunpoor,	—
Hentenda and Manickpoor, 2 mahls,	630,770		

In this Sircar there is a brick fort. It furnishes 500 cavalry, and 17,000 infantry.

SIRCAR FUTTAHABAD,

Containing 31 Mahls, 7,969,567 Dams.

	Dams.		Dams.
Jysir Acharej,	34,304	Soondeep,	1,182,450
Phoolbail,	384,452	Sirhargorl,	788,430
Belon,	124,872	Sirrysany,	173,227
Bhagelpore,	6,115	Serowya,	53,882
Badhadya,	1,442	Sudhewah,	37,167
Taylhatty,	377,290	Sewamil, commonly	
Chernluckhy,	35,645	called Jilalpoor,	1,857,230
Churhaey,	30,200	Shahbazpoor,	732,172
Havelly Futtahabad,		Kherregpoor	118,135
including the city,	902,662	Kussodya,	102,405
Hassil Nimuck		Kowra,	68,350
(salt duties)	277,758	Mukewrgunge,	3,157
Hazerutpoor,	11,640	Musnedgoor,	55,312
Market duties,	11,467	Miranpoor,	22,172
Russoolpoor,	103,767	Petty Talookdars,	123,365

	Dams.		Dams.
Nukutleysir,	49,422	Hezarhatty,	21,597
Nyametpoor,	20,960	Yusefpoor,	258,125

This Sircar furnishes 900 cavalry and 50,700 infantry.

SIRCAR MAHMOODABAD,

Containing 88 Mahls, 11,610,256 Dams.

	Dams.		Dams.
Adenya,	76,113	Jeedyburrya,	447
Anootumpoor,	43,365	Jeedy,	44,700
Owjealpoor,	37,307	Chytun Bazoo,	952,950
Indercolly,	11,250	Hussain Owjeal,	345,135
Andeh,	192	Havelly,	91,575
Bazoorast,	652,507	Khalisspoor,	56,805
Bazoochup,	271,240	Kheezerkhany,	1,092
Berary,	604,122	Korempoor,	265
Bysy,	25,247	Dekary,	51,750
Bereenjumlal,	102,202	Doorlubpoor,	13,775
Beetburya,	96,317	Dhooly,	13,665
Batnaun,	85,447	Dewra,	107
Baika,	41,317	Dehkut Jilalpoor,	12,300
Balewary,	29,395	Dooshynya,	1,052
Tebdewall,	26,155	Dhumerhaut,	82,503
Paty Kamara,	22,710	Sudkychalkota,	8,205
Bahben Kerla,	14,695	Serootya,	6,205
Prawnpoor,	12,577	Sirsirrya,	72,947
Bernapoor,	6,717	Sunkerdeyh,	10,212
Putkabary,	3,567	Selimpoor,	33,627
Pepubarya,	2,045	Goema, commonly	
Bagotya,	217	called Sultara Ow-	
Bulegussy,	123,387	jeal	789,220
Turakeyna,	675,790	Serooppoor,	7,482
Teeyaghatty,	92	Salyberrya,	6,760
Taraowjeal,	391,365	Satore,	290,727
Chadya,	9,325	Shahowjeal,	344,687
Jeyaruky,	11,505	Serpoorberry,	9,402
Jugnautpoor,	762	Sheerpoorutashaly,	2,797

	Dams.		Dams.
Azmetpoor, . .	14,422	Mukhya, .	514,805
Gheznypoor, .	12,367	Mahmoodshahy,	226,552
Ferketpoor,	301,790	Meerpoor, .	2,307
Futtahpoor		Mehesirpoor,	42,652
Nosyka,	102,525	Mudhooduma,	695
Kotebpoor,	23,352	Maaroofdeeyeh,	2,302
Cazypoor,	2,352	Nuldy,	804,440
Kundalya,	20,417	Nessaret Shahy,	289,450
Khelpharty,	19,940	Neckerehal Kootya,	61,935
Kundynewy,	8,487	Neeker Banka,	33,182
Koolberya,	6,517	Nashypoor, called	
Gowda,	6,535	also Owjain,	91,080
Kulyanpoor,	26,232	Humtunpoor,	477,360
Kuly Mahal,	26,717	Hulda,	122,566
Lanyan, .	313,286	Hawallghatty,	66,217
Loongohal, .	15,425	Hettapawn,	3,665
Mehman Shahy,	575,727	Hoosypoor,	1,4257

This Sircar furnishes 200 cavalry and 10,100 infantry.

SIRCAR KHALIFETABAD,

Containing 35 Mahls, 5,402,140 Dams

	Dams.		Dams.
Bahl, with its Kus-		Talook Mahays	
bahs,	475,102	Mundel,	23,727
Bhalga,	203,515	Talook Nernoder	
Polah,	130,215	Bhattacharej,	13,860
Poonga,	104,205	Talook Seryput	
Baghmara,	81,807		8,675
Phanda,	25,300	Jessore, common-	
Bhadeys, .	11,225	ly called Russool-	
Bhalyanah,	9,527	poor,	1,723,560
Phoolnagur,	6,660	Cherowla,	99,553
Talook Cossinaut,	297,720	Chebrah,	20,920
Talla,	174,376	Havelly Khali-	
Talook Serysing,	26,427	fetabad,	31,442

	Dams.		Dams.
Khalisspoor,	32,770	Ghograll,	105,520
Danya,	522,885	Kunkeesh Talook	
Banekdy,	129,910	Permanund,	166,327
Sahesspoor,	260,340	Moodehghatch,	126,360
Solimanabad,	168,504	Mullikpoor,	61,327
Sahess,	91,500	Mudehrya,	45,007
Sohbriaut,	51,662	Mangoreghaut,	18,842
Saleesery,	11,484	Mehrysa,	11,170
Amudpoor,	97,110		

This Sircar furnishes 100 cavalry and 15,150 in-fantry.

SIRCAR BOKLA,

Containing 4 Mahls, 7,130,645 Dams.

	Dams.		Dams.
Ismailpoor, com-		ryrampoor,	252,000
monly called		Shahzadehpoor,	977,245
Bokla,	4,347,960	Adelpoor,	1,553,440

This Sircar furnishes 320 cavalry and 15,000 infantry.

SIRCAR POORENEAH,

Containing 9 Mahls, 6,408,793 Dams.

	Dams.		Dams.
Assownja,	734,225	Sirrypoor,	390,200
Jyrampoor,	467,385	Syer. Hasil Feelan	
Havelly Poore-		(duties on ele-	
neah,	2,686,995	phants,) phants,	85,000
Dulmallpoor,	671,530	Kuttyary,	590,100
Sultanpoor,	502,206	Gudwan,	280,592

This Sircar furnishes 100 cavalry and 5000 infantry.

SIRCAR TAJEPOOR, ,

Containing 29 Mahls, 6,483,857 Dams.

	Dams.		Dams.
Pungut,	3,307,385	Delawerpoor,	944,055
Budekher,	238,855	Deyhut,	124,196
Phooly,	60,860	Saysehra,	372,760
Bundole,	190,830	Sajapoor,	244,507
Bowbyra,	23,192	Shahpoor,	126,235
Bhownsyra,	118,295	Gowrapoor,	406,000
Bergong,	9,330	Kussargong,	258,742
Bassygong,	104,492	Gopaulnagur,	233,160
Bungong,	111,990	Gogehra,	147,392
Bahadrepoor,	96,012	Mhasoon,	194,475
Bahanagur,	91,303	Neelnagur,	267,612
Budulya,	71,564	Neloon,	147,510
Talldewar,	218,540	Yusefpoor,	146,240
Chupertall,	243,255	Zekaut,	78,487
Havelly Tajepoor, with the city,	854,286		

This Sircar furnishes 100 cavalry and 5,000 infantry.

SIRCAR GHORAHGHAUT,

Containing 84 Mahls, 8,383,073 Dams.

	Dams.		Dams
Adhweh,	91,292	Bazooand	
Amdeher,	75,010	Zafer Shahy,	
Undelgong,	154,337	two mahls,	735,835
Anverban,	31,022	Bazoosolad	
Allgong,	171,693	Shahy,	711,412
Embethura,	25,326	Takdewar,	102,440
Ahmedabad,	18,517	Phoolwary,	6,580
Ambylagatchy,	9,200	Barbuckpoor	84,952
Anwermullick,	8,020	Bamunpoor	49,070
Allhaut,	7,508	The city of Nas-	
Alhabadpoor,	2,192	seretabad,	336,445

	Dams.		Dams.
Bersylla	233,680	Kuttyary,	1,344,280
Berry Jamokballa,	146,767	Gyapoor,	107,005
Berry Ghorah-		Kabulpoor,	98,465
ghaut	165,827	Gunge Sawkhmala,	98,465
Baizeedpoor,	144,227	Cundkehdy,	81,565
Pataldeehcy,	41,365	Gocul,	56,865
Balka,	30,335	Coothy and Tary,	
Bhooly,	12,040	two mahls,	47,807
Bajeputtary,	7,900	Khulsy,	264,322
Bunwarkatcher	4,452	Gurrybary,	125,797
Bhaleghautty,	3,245	Cooly Bazar,	
Bazar Chetaghaut,	387	commonly called	
Balashbary,	7,000	Jorpoory,	115,680
Banj Matka,	5,340	Gobindpoorakhend,	40,675
Toolsyghaut,	164,340	Gautnall,	40,367
Talook Hussein,	35,410	Kaniksookher,	28,065
Talook Balnaut,	27,962	Ghautnagur,	27,922
Talook Seewan,	15,490	Kowahgatchy,	25,600
Talook Kessay	15,267	Katybary,	24,847
Tachel	8,290	Gowrah (a cus-	
Talook Ahmed		tom-house)	18,000
Khan,	238,475	Gowgran,	13,120
Hamela,	6,580	Kabul,	11,690
Khyerahady,	5,610	Gurhya,	10,980
Khassbary,	2,734	Gocunpara,	9,850
Rokenpoor,	10,950	Mukushpoor,	124,005
Sultanpoor,	108,377	Mohubetpoor,	46,512
Seeksheher,	93,071	Musjid Hussein	
Sanhypoor,	49,570	Shahy,	28,945
Serhutta,	344,497	Musjid Underkhany,	3,447
Subdee,	206,224	Mullyer	24,800
Seetpoor,	128,775	Nundehra,	61,050
Seryakundy,	24,622	Nopara,	19,202
Saghaut	16,412	Nihychjown Batore,	49,010
Sheerpoor		Vakerchhazer,	30,346
Goweybary	15,675	Wutchy	16,830
Futtahpoor,	353,355	Wahreeb	4,230

*This Sircar furnishes 900 cavalry, 50 elephants,
and 32,600 infantry.*

SIRCAR PINJERAH,

Containing 21 Mahls, 5,803,275 Dams.

	Dams.		Dams.
Apole,	1,058,725	Havelly Pinjerah,	93,967
Ambarly,	36,525	Digha,	149,637
Ungotcha,	101,822	Dewra,	107,727
Berengpoor,	635,390	Sidherbary,	276,045
Bijanagur,	719,107	Suckta,	251,410
Baizeedpoor,	255,445	Sultanpoor,	203,292
Behernagur,	119,720	Sasibcer,	165,180
Barygheer,	84,227	Solimanabad,	42,532
Badookher,	55,205	Khetta	777,255
Takassy,	374,490	Keedabary,	213,383
Haloon,	82,142		

This Sircar furnishes 50 cavalry and 7,000 infantry.

SIRCAR BARBUCKABAD,

Containing 38 Mahls, 17,451,532 Dams.

	Dams.		Dams.
Omrole,	560,382	Sunkardel, com-	
The city of Bar-		monly called	
buckabad,	315,340	Nizampoor,	389,985
Bassdole,	190,885	Shikarpoor,	327,342
Polahar,	136,712	Sheerpu and	
Busstole,	652,367	Behrampoor,	
Burburra,	64,335	2mahls,	391,625
Bungong,	319,000	Tahyrpoor,	505,825
Baltapoor,	179,840	Cazyhutty,	620,477
Jayrya Bazoo,	755,522	Kerdeha,	1,390,572
Chowrah,	159,832	Goozerhaut,	1,296,240
Jassnud, Chow-		Khass,	881,080
gong, 2 mahls,	477,640	Chuedul, a well-	
Chandloy,	289,640	known grain	
Haynasoo,	85,787	market,	694,655
Havelly Seekshe-		Gobendpoor,	410,535
her,	1,629,175	Kallygygohetya,	341,057
Dhermen,	350,895	Kharel,	210,132
Daoudpoor,	80,910	Godanagur,	129,550

	Dams.		Dams.
Kallygy,	196,932	Nunseinaly	594,792
Lushkerpoor,	255,090	Mahmoodpoor,	124,532
Maltchypoor,	925,680	Vizierpoor,	169,190
Mussdha,	689,712		

This Sircar furnishes 50 cavalry and 7,000 infantry.

SIRCAR BAZOOHA,

Containing 32 Mahls, 39,516,871 Dams.

	Dams.		Dams.
Allap Shahy,	760,667	Bazoo	1,910,440
Burbazoo Nuss-		Sona Bazoo	1,705,290
seetshahy, and		Silbers	1,184,320
Mehrownch,		Syer Jelkar	261,280
Kharana,	4,178,140	Shahowjeal Bazoo,	405,120
Heranah, and		Zufferowjeal Bazoo	650,047
Serally, 5		Kuttermul Bazoo	2,804,390
mahl,		Kutta Bazoo	123,720
Behsorya Bazoo,	2,820,740	Mehmaun Shahy,	
Behwal Bazoo,	1,935,160	commonly call-	2,207,
Pertaub Bazoo,	1,861,265	ed Seerpoor	715
Pokereah Bazoo,	1,715,170	Moorech	
Hussain Shahy,	2,827,540	Senghudemen,	
Duskehona	1,645,670	Meer Hussain,	
Dukha Bazoo,	1,902,022	Nusseret	1,867,715
Selim Pertaub		Shahy,	
Bazoo		Sing Nesseret	
Sultan Pertaub	4,625,475	Owjeal,	
Bazoo		Mobarek Owjeal,	468,780
Chaund Pertaub		Hurryall Bazoo,	344,140
Bazoo		Yuse Shahy,	1,670,900
Soonaghutty			

This Sircar furnishes 1,700 cavalry, 10 elephants and 45,300 infantry.

SIRCAR SUNARGONG,

Containing 52 Mahls, 10,331,333 Dams.

	Dams.		Dams.
Ovter Shapoor,	388,442	Decan Asmanpoor,	8,740
Allchap,	53,090	Roypoor,	4,535
Ovter Osmanpoor,	24,880	Sukhergong,	348,365
Bikrampoor,	3,335,052	Sukery,	184,780
Bhelwajewar,	1,331,180	Selinpoor,	91,090
Buldakhal,	694,090	Salyserry, with the	
Bowalya,	237,320	Syer Jelker,	40,725
Perchandy,	120,100	Sukwa,	308,000
But-hkurra,	4,080	Sukadeyh,	28,000
Palassghauty, &c.,	43,205	Seberchaul,	13,000
Berdya,	36,312	Shumspoor,	22,000
Phoolry,	19,000	Kurrapoor,	293,402
Panhutty,	7,367	Gurdy,	89,590
Towra,	104,902	Katikpur,	80,000
Tajpoor,	60,000	Khandy,	40,140
Terkee,	18,270	Kowlhurry,	34,160
Jowgydya,	512,080	Ghattydunaiy,	20,000
Jewar Bunder,	72,632	Mherkole,	1,039,470
Chokendy,	17,827	Mazenpoor,	256,830
Chundyaher,	30,322	Mehar,	90,800
Chaudpoor,	120,000	Megowherpoor,	53,301
Havelly Sunargong,		Mehyjan,	25,000
with the city,	459,532	Narainpoor and the	
Khyzirpoor,	40,308	Syer Zekal,	943,760
Dowhar,	158,524	Nulwakote,	16,080
Dandera,	421,380	Himta Bazoo,	281,280
Decan Shapoor,	239,910	Hautghauty,	10,285
Delawerpoor,			
Hassil Zekat,	127,207		

*This Sircar furnishes 1,500 cavalry, 200 elephants,
and 46,000 infantry.*

SIRCAR SILHET,

Containing 8 Mahls, 6,681,620 Dams.

	Dams.		Dams.
Pertaubghur,	372,000	Havelly Silhet,	1,029,717
Byan Khung,	1,672,080	Sirkundel,	392,472
Bahoowasahir,	2,094,080	Lawed,	246,202
Chyntar,	272,200	Hernagur,	1,002,852

*This Sircar furnishes 1,100 cavalry, 190 elephants,
and 42,920 infantry.*

SIRCAR CHATGONG,

Containing 7 Mahls, 11,42,310 Dams.

	Dams.		Dams.
Chatgong,	6,649,402	Syeraz Nimuck-	
Malgong,	506,000	sar, duties from	
Dewgong,	775,540	the salt works,	737,520
Solimanpoor,		Sahwa,	479,840
commonly called		Nowapara,	703,600
Sheikhpoor,	1,522,400		

This Sircar furnishes 100 cavalry and 1,500 infantry.

SIRCAR SHEREEFABAD,

Containing 26 Mahls, 22,488,750 Dams.

	Dams.		Dams.
Burdwan,	1,876,179	Bagha,	509,840
Behrore,	1,736,795	Bhatseela,	307,340
Bareek Seel,	1,540,695	Bazar Ibraheempoor,	15,740
Bhergodah and Ak-		Jungy,	937,705
bar Shahy, com-		Kotemakund,	2,311
monly called San-		Dahnyan,	1,508,850
del, 2 mahls,	1,276,195	Saliman Shahy,	721,635

	Dams.		Dams.
Soneya,	92,370	Khund,	196,880
Havelly Sheerpoor		Kliunga,	184,360
Attay,	816,068	Kodela,	63,125
Azmet Shahy,	1,660,045	Mhalend,	1,731,890
Futtah Sing,	2,096,463	Menowher Shahy,	1,709,920
Hussain Owjeal	393,345	Mozuffer Shahy,	1,552,175
Kurgong,	348,260	Nessung,	782,517
Keertpoor,	225,775	Nubran,	203,560

This Sircar furnishes 200 cavalry and 5,000 infantry.

SIRCAR SOLIMANABAD,

Containing 31 Mahls, 17,629,964 Dams.

	Dams.		Dams.
Inderayin,	592,120	Saatsunga,	757,111
Ismailpoor,	184,540,	Sahusspoor,	314,842
Unnelya,	124,577	Sunghowly,	72,747
Owla,	89,277	Sultaupoor,	44,572
Bussundhurry,	2,266,280	Omarpoor,	223,320
Bhowst,	1,968,990	Alumpoor,	28,280
Punduwah,	1,823,292	Kabuzpoor,	747,200
Bajemore,	601,495	Gobinda,	357,942
Baly Chunga,	417,185	Petty Talookdars	232,067
Chootypoor,	554,950	Mahommedpoor,	48,515
Joomha,	405,901	Moolkher,	792,107
Jaypoor,	44,250	Muckeen,	910,990
Husseinoor,	352,090	Nayera,	872,945
Dharsah,	95,250	Nessung,	500,765
Baysak	68,257	Neepea,	77,017
Havelly Soli- manabad	2,051,090		

This Sircar furnishes 100 cavalry and 5,000 infantry.

SIRCAR SATGONG,

Containing 53 Mahls, 16,724,720 Dams.

	Dams.		Dams.
Benwa, Cutwally, and Feraset- ghur, 3 mahls,	1,541,770	Dhalyapoor,	78,815
Owkerah,	726,360	Rannyhaut,	1,358,815
Anwerpoor,	246,950	Sadghatty,	1,358,510
Ersaad Towaly and Satgong, 2 mahls,	234,890	Sakota,	204,072
Akbarpoor,	115,502	Serunrajepoor,	125,792
Bowdhen,	956,457	Duties collected from the Bunder and other mar- kets,	1,200,000
Bewan and Selim- poor, 2 mahls,	952,505	Saghaut and Katsal, 2 mahls,	45,757
Poorah,	652,470	Futtahpoor,	80,702
Bermaheerah and Manickhuty,	383,803	Calcutta, Mekooma, and Barbuckpoor.	
Béelgong,	230,602	3 mahls,	936,215
Baliirda,	125,250	Kharer,	365,275
Bagwan and Bungabary, 2 mahls,	1,000,000	Khundalya,	242,160
Baleya,	94,725	Gillarawa,	197,522
Pehlga,	38,245	Mukowra,	801,302
Bermudhuty,	25,027	Meetary,	307,845
Toorterya,	36,604	Midnymull,	180,242
Havelly Shehr,	502,330	Mozufferpoor,	108,332
Hussainpoor,	324,322	Mooudagatcha,	98,565
Hajepoor and Barbuckpoor, 2 mahls,	142,590	Mahyhatti,	49,935
		Nuddya and Saten- poor, 2 mahls,	1,508,820
		Sellky,	90,042
		Hattykundeh,	55,702
		Hyagurh,	781,360

This Sircar furnishes 50 cavalry and 6,000 infantry.

SIRCAR MADARUN,

Containing 16 Mahls 9,403,400 Dams.

	Dams.		Dams.
Unhutty,	122,655	Sheergurh, com-	
Balgurruy,	937,077	monly called .	
Beerbhoom,	541,245	Sukerbhoom,	915,237
Bhewalbhoom,	495,220	Shahpoor,	634,460
Chitwa,	806,542	Keytt,	46,447
Chunpanuggry,	412,250	Mundelghaut, .	906,775
Havelly Mada-		Nagore,	4,025,608
run,	1,727,077	Meena Baag,	279,322
Saynbhoom,	615,805	Hussowly,	263,207
Summersanhuss,	274,461		

This Sircar furnishes 150 cavalry and 7,000 infantry.

SIRCAR JELASIR,

BELONGING TO ORISAH,

Containing 28 Mahls, 50,052,737 Dams

	Dams.		Dams.
Bansud, commonly		The town of Jelasir	
called Husthoor		(here is a brick	
(here are five		fort),	12,007,110
strong forts),	4,211,430	Tumlook (has a	
Belly,	1,011,430	stone fort), .	2,571,430
Paly Shahy,	963,430	Terkole (here is a	
Balkhohy,	756,220	fort in the wilds),	720,570
Perbudah (has 3		Tarah, commonly	
forts),	640,000	called Dower-	
Bheguroy (has a		soorbhoom,	1,342,860
very strong fort),	497,140	Khuinna (here are	
Bugdy (has also a		five forts),	5,062,360
good fort),	394,280	Rayn on the borders	
Bazar,	125,720	of Orisah (here are	
Bahbehnbhoom,	114,208	three forts),	2,182,860

	Dams.		Dams.
Roypoor is a large town and (has a very strong fort).	986,970	Maljeekta,	9,318,310
Sumbuk (has a very strong fort in wilds).	1,257,140	Midnapoor (is a large city, where there are two forts, one old and the other new),	212,930
Sayary,	108,570	Mahakaunghaut, commonly called Kotelpoor (has a very strong stone fort),	240,000
Cossypurah,	893,160	Narainpoor, commonly called	
Kurrug-sore (has a very strong fort in the hills).	528,570	Khundbar (here is a very strong fort upon a hill),	2,182,860
Keydarkend (has three forts).	468,570		
Keerry,	285,720		
Kuknapoor,	85,720		
Kerowly,	68,570		

This Sircar furnishes 3,470 cavalry, 2 elephants and 43,810 infantry.

SIRCAR BUDERUCK,

BELONGING TO ORISSA,

Containing 7 Mahls, 18,687,770 Dams.

	Dams.		Dams.
Berwa (has two strong forts).	3,240,000	are two strong forts),	3,504,280
Jowkutchery,	57,140	Gyman (here is a stone fort of great strength),	1,515,840
Havelly Buderuck (here is a fort called Dhammagur,)	9,542,760	Gursoo,	731,430
Sehensoo (here		Petty Talookdars (three forts),	85,720

This Sircar furnishes 750 cavalry and 3,700 infantry.

SIRCAR CUTTECK.

BELONGING TO ORISAH,

Containing 21 Mahls, 91,432,730 Dams.

	Dams.		Dams.
All,	6,429,103	Hubbesh, common-	
Uskek,	3,186,680	ly called Hajy-	
Atgurh (here is a		poor (has a	
strong fort of		fort),	2,073,780
great strength),	1,174,680	Decandigh (here	
Poorubdigh		are 4 forts),	22,065,770
(here are four		Seeran,	2,978,030
forts),	22,881,580	Sheergurh,	1,403,580
Petchimdigh,	6,662,490	Kotedeys (has 3	
Bahar,	5,129,620	forts),	4,708,980
Bussaiy Dewar-		The city of Cut-	
poor,	2,746,650	tek Benaris (has	
Berrung (here		a stone fort of	
nine forts amongst		great strength),	2,605,600
the hills and		Kehterra (has a	
wilds),	2,133,940	strong fort),	1,120,230
Bhijnegur (has a		Manikdeytun (is a	
strong fort),	860,390	large bundar,	
Bunhoo,	766,206	where salt duties	
Persotin,	691,530	are collected),	600,000
Jowtskite (here are			
4 strong forts),	2,398,970		

This Sircar furnishes 1,920 cavalry and 108,160 infantry.

SIRCAR KULLENGDUNDPAUT,

BELONGING TO ORISAH,

Containing 27 Mahls, 5,560,000 Dams.

This Sircar furnishes 500 cavalry and 3,000 infantry.

SIRCAR RAJE MAHINDRAH,

BELONGING TO ORISAH,

Containing 16 Mahls, 5,000,000 Dams.

This Sircar furnishes 1,000 cavalry and 500 infantry.

SOOBAN OF BEHAR.

SIRCAR BEHAR,

Containing 46 Mahls.

Measurement 952,598 Beggahs.

Revenue, 83,196,390 Dams.

Seyurghal, 2,270,147 Dams.

	Dams.		Dams.
Arwel,	4,260,780	Chergong,	904,440
Owkehrygoh-		Jaeychempa,	620,000
kery,	3,747,504	Dawer,	262,500
Eykel.	3,035,260	Dhiker,	215,680
Amreetu,	1,821,333	Rowh,	250,100
Imbelee,	847,908	Rampoor,	363,820
Unhja,	6,700,000	Rajgurh,	288,228
Unterry,	147,980	Sunnote,	2,824,180
Behar and its de-		Semaey,	2,537,080
pendencies (has		Schreh,	2,079,000
a fort of brick		Sandeh,	1,889,957
and stone),	5,534,151	Seyur,	1,250,591
Behlawer,	3,611,640	Ghiasspoor,	5,657,290
Beesook,	2,706,539	Gundhore,	1,452,500
Peletch,	2,270,438	Katybehra,	737,447
Belya,	2,056,502	Kaber,	560,375
Patnah (has two		Kouh,	374,880
forts, one of brick		Ghautly Sehar,	360,820
and the other		Kurrenpoor,	363,820
of mud),	1,922,430	Giya,	74,270
Phoolwary,	1,585,420	Mynerwā,	7,049,179
Pahra,	941,160	Moodeh,	4,631,080
Bheempoor,	824,584	Maldah,	2,151,575
Punderuck,	727,640	Menerwa,	585,500
Telladeh,	2,920,363	Mekeir,	1,776,540
Jedder,	979,363	Nerhut,	2,380,309

This Sircar furnishes 2,115 cavalry and 67,350 infantry-

SIRCAR MUNGEER,

Containing 31 Mahls, 109,625,981½ Dams.

	Dams.		Dams.
Abhypoor,	200,000	Sukdehra,	690,240
Oosela,	189,760	Sakhowly,	360,000
Ungu,	147,800	Soorejgurh	299,445
Utblu,	50,000	Sunghrasany,	160,000
Bhagelpoor,	4,696,110	Sutyaree,	58,730
Bellya,	3,287,320	Khelgong,	2,800,000
Bhurkyeh,	3,000,000	Kehrhy,	689,044
Puhtarah,	140,920	Kowzreh.	260,200
Bussee,	132,000	Kehtky,	160,000
Tunoor,	88,408	Lekhenpoor,	633,280
Chihy,	928,000	Musjidpoor,	1,259,750
Chundowey,	360,000	Mungeer and its	
Dehrempoor,	4,000,000	dependencies,	808,907½
Dandsukhwar,	136,000	Mussdy,	29,725
Rowheny,	95,360	Hendowey,	108,000
Serowhy,	1,783,000	Hurarungy,	9,179

This Sircar furnishes 2,150 cavalry and 50,000 infantry.

SIRCAR CHUMPARUN,

Containing 3 Mahls.

Measurement 85,711 Beegahs, 5 Biswahs.

Revenue, 5,513,420 Dams.

	Dams.		Dams.
Sunroon,	590,095	Mujhowreh,	1,404,890
Mahsy,	3,518,435		

This Sircar furnishes 700 cavalry and 3,000 infantry.

SIRCAR HAJYPOOR,

Containing 11 Mahls.

Measurement, 436,952 Beegahs, 15 Biswahs.

Revenue, 27,331,030 Dams.

	Dams.		Dams.
Akbarpoor,	195,040	Rutty,	1,824,980
Bosawy,	624,791	Serreysa,	6,704,300
Besarra,	6,380,000	Amadpoor,	795,870
Ballagatcheh,	913,660	Gurhsunnch,	876,200
Taykehra,	3,518,354	Nypoor,	1,663,980
Hajypoor and its dependencies,	3,833,460		

SIRCAR SARUN,

Containing 17 Mahls.

Measurement, 229,052 Beegahs, 15 Biswahs.

Revenue, 16,172,004½ Dams.

	Dams.		Dams.
Inder.	534,990	Digsy,	277,630
Berracy,	533,820	Sepah	290,596
Pall, •	4,893,378	Kewreh,	2,012,950
Bara,	983,797½	Kellyanpoor,	774,496
Berhen.	654,508	Kusmeer,	1,314,539
Petchlekheh,	437,997	Mangeah,	611,813
Cheranend,	633,270	Mundhel,	998,140
Chowpara,	400,000	Mucker,	811,095
Jewenyeh,	309,285		

*This Sircar furnishes 1,000 cavalry and
50,000 infantry.*

SIRCAR TERHOOT,

. . . Containing 74 Mahls. •

Measurement, 266,464 Beeghas, 6 Biswahs. •

Revenue, 19,179,777½ Dams.

	Dams.		Dams.
Ahesspoor,	310,550	Buggy,	31,550
Ooterkhend,	128,412	Bujhawar,	12,675
Ahelwar,	62,212	Purasary,	12,695
Owbehy,	60,000	Turrany,	443,242
Owkehra,	53,980	Telookjawend,	149,896
Uthayis,	34,356	Tajpooor,	85,434
Bessery, &c.,		Tandeh,	63,768
4 mahls,	1,125,000	Tersown,	61,180
Behrworeh,	942,000	Terhoot and its	
Banpoor,	894,792	dependencies,	1,037,706
Bereil,	789,858	Jakher,	268,020
Peddery,	554,258	Jerrayil,	515,732
Bussowtera,	546,627	Jugnenny,	321,326
Butchty,	361,920	Jukhel,	196,020
Bhennore,	289,773½	Jubdy,	54,025
Butchnore,	275,185	Dehrora,	202,818
Putchembhagu,	275,826	Derbhunga,	159,052
Bukda,	267,862½	Banjownd,	420,005½
Poorebbhagu,	222,280	Sereesta,	941,010
Pundrajah,	195,837½	Solimpoor,	29,094
Badyblusady,	175,585	Selinabad,	4,184
Bhalla,	145,437	Sejoolymudera,	150,843½
Bhedwar,	130,471½	Allawelpoor,	442,466
Purharpoor,	121,067½	Fukeerabad,	72,355
Bahaderpoor,	119,305	Khenowly,	408,804
Peypera,	112,594	Khercharwend,	349,486
Perhey,	90,369½	Godokhund,	243,377
Purharraghow,	81,605	Korady,	90,000
Behowra,	69,608	Khunda,	21,443
Pulwareh,	65,328	Gurdawery,	142,495
Bowra,	55,757	Mehla,	946,048
Bunwa,	40,539	Mewrowh,	515,485
Purharpoor,	37,736	Mundeh,	66,393

	Dams.		Dams.
Murga,	39,022	Hathy,	159,790½
Mulhemý,	9,728	Herný,	50,342
Nooreh,	288,140	Halee,	230,700
Nowten,	209,153		

This Sircar furnishes 700 cavalry and 80,000 infantry.

SIRCAR RHOTAS.

Containing 18 Mahls.

Measurement, 473,340 Beegahs, 12 Biswahs.

Revenue, 40,819,493 Dams.

	Dams.		Dams.
Abreh,	4,028,100	Ruttenpoor (has a	
Rhowipoor,	1,903,317	strong fort),	783,425½
Beyru,	3,078,840	Sirsý,	2,769,466
Punwah,	1,077,000	Sahsarong,	3,370,790
Budgong,	842,400	Futtanpoor Bihya,	3,736,040
Chowndeh,	1,140,360	Kotera,	1,829,300
Jeydra,	1,634,110	Kote (has a stone	
Denwareh,	2,076,520	fort),	847,920
Dunýar,	350,000	Mungrore,	925,000
Rhotas, and its		Nummore,	2,000,000
dependencies,	2,258,620		

*This Sircar furnishes 4,550 cavalry and
162,000 infantry.*

SOOBAN OF ILLAHABASS.

COMMONLY CALLED

ALLAHABAD.

SIRCAR ALLAHABAD,

Containing 11 Mahls.

Measurement 573,611 Beegahs, 4 Biswahs.

Revenue, 28,833,374 Dams.

Seyurghal, 740,071½ Dams.

	Dams.		Dams.
Allahabad, &c.,		Secunderpoor,	1,867,704
2 mahls (has a		Kentet (has a	
stone fort),	6,297,359	stone fort),	856,555
Behdowhy (has a		Kewary,	721,115
brick fort on the		Khceeragurh,	400,000
banks of the		Meh (has a strong	
Ganges),	3,660,918	fort upon a	
Jilalabad, &c.,		mountain),	1,139,981
4 mahls,	737,220	Hadyabass,	2,018,014
Serong,	3,247,127		
Singrore (has a			
brick fort),	1,885,666		

This Sircar furnishes 580 cavalry and 7,100 infantry.

SIRCAR GHAZIPOOR,

Containing 19 Mahls.

Measurement 288,770 Beegahs, 7 Biswahs.

Revenue, 13,431,300 Dams.

Seyurghal, 131,825 Dams.

	Dams.		Dams.
Belya,	1,250,000	Belyabass,	655,769
Pechowler,	698,204	Behryabad,	355,340

	Dams.		Dams.
Behlayej,	112,461	Keryat Belly,	75,467
Chowga,	791,853	Goopajeet (has a	
Deehba,	128,811	brick fort),	942,191
Syedpoor Neme ly.	1,250,280	Gundeha,	500,000
Zeheerabad,	657,920	Kerendeh,	293,515
Havelly (Ghazi-		Lukkneyr,	126,636
poor, and the		Mudden Benaris,	2,760,130
city (has a brick		Mahommedabad	
fort on the banks		and Purhar-	
of the Ganges).	572,350	bary, two mahls,	2,260,707
<i>This Sircar furnishes 310 cavalry and 16,650 infantry.</i>			

SIRCAR BENARIS,

Containing 8 Mahls.

Measurement, 136.663 Beegahs, 12 Biswahs.

Revenue, 8,869,318 Dams.

Seyurghal, 338,184 Dams.

	Dams.		Dams.
And	3,226	Ponderbah,	844,221
The city and		Kussora,	2,290,160
Havelly of Bena-		Cuthyr (has a	
ris.	1,732,721	brick fort),	1,874,230
Byalsee,	547,684	Herhowa,	713,126
<i>This Sircar furnishes 830 cavalry and 8,400 infantry.</i>			

SIRCAR JOWNPOOR,

Containing 11 Mahls.

Measurement 870.267 Beegahs, 4 Biswahs.

Revenue, 56,394,127 Dams.

Seyurghal, 4,717,654 Dams.

	Dams.		Dams.
Aldeemow,	3,099,990	Beehtery,	844,357
Anglee,	713,551	Behdang,	229,514

	Dams.		Dams.
Telkunnee,	654,363	Keryat Mutew,	551,410
Jownpoor with the Havenly (has a stone fort),	4,247,043	Keryat Dostpoor,	481,524
Chandypoor,	1,467,221	Keryat Mundeh,	394,870
Chandeh,	989,286	Keryat Sownnah,	206,753
Cheryakowt,	870,848	Kowleh,	1,363,332
Jugeysir,	286,586	Kehweh,	1,241,291
Khereed (has a brick fort),	1,445,743	Ghewsy,	1,037,934
Kasspoor Tandeh,	986,953	Gudawareh,	513,942
Khanpoor,	306,020	Gowdyah,	341,890
Dewgong,	2,583,205	Gapaulpoor,	180,403
Rary,	1,326,229	Keraket,	2,302,748
Sinjholly,	2,938,209	Mendyahoo (has a brick fort),	5,289,465
Sicunderpoor (has a brick fort),	1,706,417	Mehommedabad,	3,229,063
Suckdee,	1,274,721	Mowngra,	529,730
Serherpoor,	1,164,095	Mehjowra,	420,164
Shadyabad,	1,700,742	Mow,	209,067
Zusserabad,	156,926	Nezamabad,	6,020,592
		Naikwan,	758,796
		Nehrtupoor,	273,472

This Sircar furnishes 915 cavalry and 36,000 infantry.

SIRCAR MANICKPOOR,

Containing 14 Mahls.

Measurement, 666,222 Beegahs, 5 Biswahs.

Revenue, 33,916,527 Dams.

Seyurghal, 2,446,173 Dams.

	Dams.		Dams.
Arwel (has a brick fort),	2,957,077	Jayiss (has a brick fort),	1,424,737
Behlool,	1,832,283	Dulmaw, (has a brick fort on the banks of the Ganges),	3,626,067
Telhendy,	383,251		
Jilalpoor Bilkher (has a brick fort),	3,913,097		

	Dams.		Dams.
Royberayly (has a brick fort),	3,650,984	Manikpoor with the Havelly, (has a brick fort on the banks of the Ganges),	6,737,720
Saloon (has a brick fort),	2,717,391	Nesserabad,	2,582,070
Keryat Kerareh,	2,461,077		
Keryat Paygah,	1,117,926		
Kelitoot (has a brick fort),	514,909		

This Sircar furnishes 2,040 cavalry and 42,900 infantry.

SIRCAR CHUNADEH commonly called CHUNAR,

Containing 13 Mahls.

Measurement 106,270 Beegahs, 8 Biswahs.

Revenue, 5,810,654 Dams.

Seyurghal, 109, 065 Dams.

	Dams.		Dams.
Aheerwareh,	109,073	Raghupoor,	451,962
Bhooly,	1,112,656	Villages near the river,	845,371
Bedhool,	361,364	Mujwareh,	549,817
Tandeh,	488,010	Mehayej,	390,609
Chunar with the Havelly (here is a stone fort),	833,098	Mehwarj,	227,067
Dhawss,	235,644	Mehoway,	206,283

This Sircar furnishes 500 cavalry and 18,000 infantry.

SIRCAR BUHTGORAH,

Containing 39 Mahls.

Revenue, 7,262,880 Dams.

This Sircar furnishes 4,304 cavalry, 200 elephants and 57,000 infantry.

SIRCAR KALINJER,

• Containing 11 Mahls. •

Measurement, 508,273 Beegahs, 12 Biswahs.

Revenue, 23,839,474 Dams.

Seyughal, 614,580 Dams.

	Dams.		Dams.
Akwasy (has a brick fort),	2,502,893	Russen.	512,026
Ajeygurh (has a stone fort),	209,000	Kalinjer, with the suburbs,	970,259
Senehda (has a stone fort),	6,262,333½	Kehreleh (has a brick fort),	1,275,325
Sehmoony (has a brick fort),	2,247,346	Mehoba (has a stone fort),	5,242,014
Shadypoor,	2,798,329½	Mohidha (has a stone fort),	2,998,062

*This Sircar furnishes 1,210 cavalry, 12 elephants,
and 18,100 infantry.*

SIRCAR KORAI,

• Containing 9 Mahls. •

• Measurement, 341,170 Beegahs, 10 Biswahs.

Revenue, 17,397,567 Dams.

Seyughal, 469,350 Dams.

	Dams.		Dams.
Jaymoew (has a fort on the banks of the Ganges),	3,106,346	Kahtempoer,	3,667,564
Korah, with the Havelly, 2 mahls (here is a brick fort),	6,771,891	Mehjaween,	1,323,339
		Cotyeh,	584,274
		Kenyr,	513,497
		Kerenpoorkenar,	830,070
		Mohsenpoor,	600,586

*This Sircar furnishes 500 cavalry, 10 elephants,
and 15,000 infantry.*

SIRCAR KURRAH,

Containing 12 Mahls.

Measurement, 447,556 Beegahs, 19 Biswahs.

Revenue, 22,682,048 Dams.

Seyurghal, 1,498,862 Dams.

	Dams.		Dams.
Jyjhee.	1,624,034 $\frac{1}{2}$	Kulela,	909,234
Ahterben,	894,036 $\frac{1}{2}$	Kutera, common-	
Jaysa,	845,766	ly called Kur-	
Havelly Karrah.	5,121,970	soon (has a brick	
Rary.	2,707,034	fort),	693,487 $\frac{1}{2}$
The city of Kurrah		Futtahpoor Kan-	
(has a fort),	236,868	swah, 'c	2,892,705
Kerary (has a brick		Hutgong,	2,723,508 $\frac{1}{2}$
fort),	141,753	Hesheweh,	2,123,661 $\frac{1}{2}$

This Sircar furnishes 390 cavalry and 8,700 infantry.

SOOBAH OF OWDH.

SIRCAR OWDH,

Containing 21 Mahls.

Measurement, 2,796,206 Beegahs, 19 Biswahs.

Revenue, 40,556,343 Dams.

Seyurghal, 1,680,249 Dams.

	Dams.		Dams.
Owdh with the		Ambodeh (has a	
Havelly,	2,008,366	brick fort),	1,298,724

	Dams.		Dams.
Ibraheemabad,	445,417	Seelek (has a	
Anhoneh (has a		brick fort),	4,723,299
brick fort),	1,268,470	Sultanpoor, do.	5,832,530
Petchemrateh,	4,207,104	Satenpoor, do.	1,660,741
Belhery (has a		Subeeheh,	1,609,293
brick fort),	815,831	Sirwapaly,	1,201,335
Besowly,	505,473	Seterkeh,	1,126,295
Tanneh Bedhong,	427,509	Gowarejh,	3,773,417
Bektha,	385,008	Keshny (has a	
Deryabad (has a		brick fort),	1,339,286
brick fort),	5,369,528	Mungelly,	1,360,753
Rudowly (has a		Nypoor,	308,788
brick fort),	3,248,380		

*This Sircar furnishes 1,340 cavalry, 23 elephants,
and 31,900 infantry.*

SIRCAR GOWRECKPOOR,

Containing 24 Mahls.

Measurement, 244,283 Beggahs, 13 Biswahs.

Revenue, 11,926,790 Dams.

Seyurghal, 51,235 Dams.

	Dams.		Dams.
Atrowlah (has a		Deryaparah, (has	
brick fort),	1,397,367	a brick fort),	1,517,708
Anhowla,	201,120	Dewaparah and	
Benyekpoor (has a		Kotela, two	
brick fort),	600,000	mahls,	717,640
Banbhenparah,	414,194	Rehly,	2,618,074
Bhunwaparah,	155,900	Russoolpoor and	
Tilpoor (has a		Ghoosy, two	
brick fort),	400,000	mahls,	622,030
Cheeluparah (has a		Ramgurh and	
brick fort),	289,302	Koory, 2 mahls,	485,945

	Dams.		Dams.
Goreckpoor with the Havelly (has a brick fort on the banks of the river Rabety),	568,385	Mehowly (has a brick fort),	618,206
Kethela (has a brick fort),	40,000	Mundewh,	452,321
Kehlapara, do.	425,845	Mendeleh,	51,100
		Mengherand Rutenpoor, two mahls (here is a brick fort),	1,352,585

This Sircar furnishes 1,010 cavalry and 22,000 infantry.

SIRCAR BERAYITCH,

Containing 11 Mahls,

Measurement, 1,823,435 Beggahs, 8 Biswahs.

Revenue, 24,120,525 Dams.

Seyurghal, 466,482 Dams.

	Dams.		Dams.
Berayitch with the Havelly, two mahls, (here is a fort on the banks of the river Sowd),	9,139,141	Senjholly,	877,007
Behreh,	37,135	Sultanpoor	166,001
Hessampoore (has a brick fort),	4,707,035	Fukherpoor (has a brick fort),	3,157,376
Dangdoon,	104,562	Firozabad (has a brick fort),	1,933,079
Rejhet,	166,780	The fort of Nowagurh,	2,140,858
		Gehrown-a (has a brick fort),	1,315,051

This Sircar furnishes 1,170 cavalry and 12,800 infantry.

SIRCAR KHYERABAD,

Containing 22 Mahls. .

Measurement, 1,987,700 Beegahs, 60 Biswahs..

Revenue, 13,641,381 Dams.

Seyurghal, 1,713,342 Dams.

	Dams.		Dams.
Birduranjeh,	1,325,237	Seedderpoor, .	831,185
Biswah (has a		Goopannow (has a	
brick fort),	3,515,643	brick fort), .	5,620,466
Paly,	1,849,270	Ghuny (has a brick	
Bawen,	1,161,235	fort),	3,250,522
Bsreh,	60,063	Ghuny gurlh (has	
Behrwareh (has a		six forts, which	
brick fort),	435,430	are not percep-	
Bissara,	276,066	tible till you are	
Peela,	48,022	close upon them),	1,829,328
Chetyapoor,	1,765,641	Ghurghella,	483,727
Khyerabad with		Gungkhutnow,	235,656
the Havelly, 2		Laherpoor,	3,023,479
mahls, (here is a		Mutcherhutteh,	2,112,176
brick fort),	2,161,234	Neemkhar (has a	
Sandy (has a brick		brick fort),	3,566,055
fort),	3,055,339	Hurgrovn,	1,000,000
Sirrah,	2,091,983		

*This Sircar furnishes 1,160 cavalry and
27,800 infantry.*

SIRCAR LUKHNOW,

Containing 55 Mahls.

Measurement, 3,307,426 Beegahs, 10 Biswahs.

Revenue, 80,716,120 Dams.

Seyurghal, 4,572,566 Dams.

	Dams.		Dams.
Embehty (has a brick		Anam (has a brick	
fort),	376,480	fort),	2,012,372

	Dams.		Dams.
Aşowly, (has a		Sendy,	392,313
brick fort),	1,697,238	Seroon,	210,316
Aseyun,	830,625	Kettahpoor (has	
Asewha,	509,901	a brick fort),	3,161,449
Oontchehgong,	417,958	Kettahpoor Chow-	
Belgrowing (has a		rassy,	909,176
brick fort),	5,124,113	Gurhembehty (has	
Bengermow, do.	3,802,122	a brick fort),	1,800,000
Bijlowr,	2,506,047	Koorsy, do.	1,693,844
Bary,	1,284,799	Gakowry, do.	1,134,432
Behrymow,	591,405	Kehnjer,	818,472
Punkewan,	420,732	Gahtempoer,	552,561
Bit-howly,	340,191	Kutchundow,	430,596
Punhun,	267,809	Kerendeh,	334,769
Peersunden,	238,537	Khombhy,	267,809
Patten,	214,255	Lukhnaw, with	
Burashkore,	163,534	the Havelly,	1,746,771
Jehlooter,	1,123,176	Lushker,	168,529
Deyree (has a		Meleehabad (has a	
brick fort),	1,933,837	brick fort),	4,479,250
Dewrekeh,	689,536	Melaweh,	3,598,713
Dowali,	73,737	Mohan (has a	
Kunbunpoor (has		brick fort),	1,996,673
a brick fort),	2,425,885	Mowrong,	1,698,444
Ramkote (has a		Madeegong,	1,136,313
brick fort),	268,099	Mehooneh,	977,860
Sendylh, do.	10,623,901	Munwee (has a	
Saaypoor,	2,625,388	brick fort),	771,372
Seroosy,	1,239,767	Mekrayed,	576,200
Satenpoor,	1,028,800	Kedheh (has a	
Sehaly,	694,707	brick fort),	2,450,522
Seedhoré,	1,692,281	Kerdowry,	359,748
Seedhopoor,	505,018	Henhar,	329,735

SOOBAN OF AGRA.

SIRCAR AGRA,

Containing 33 Mahls.

Measurement, 9,107,622 Beggahs, 4 Biswahs.

Revenue, 191,719,265 Dams.

Seyurghal, 14,566,818 Dams.

	Dams.		Dams.
Agra with the		Rapery (has a	
Havelly, •	44,956,458	brick fort),	13,508,035
Etaweh (has a		Rutchoer,	1,694,203
brick fort),	10,739,365	Soonagur Soone-	
Owl,	5,509,542	gurry,	985,700
Owdhy,	2,884,365	Futtalpoor (has a	
Owed,	1,003,848	stone fort),	8,494,005
Bejwareh,	10,966,568	Koonmer	745,955
Byaneh'	7,110,104	Mehaweh (has a	
Bary,	5,866,158	brick fort),	6,784,787
Behsawer,	5,505,460	Mehtra do.	1,155,807
Benawer,	155,360	Mehooly, •	1,502,246
Bheem Toodch,	3,733,075	Mungooteleh,	1,148,035
Bheeker,	289,102	Mundawer,	132,500
Jeleyser, (has a		Vezeerpoor,	2,009,255
brick fort),	6,835,400	Hindoon, •	9,249,331,
Chunour,	11,442,250	Hutkant (has a	
Glowseecheh,	4,482,248	brick fort),	5,693,307
Khanweh,	2,922,495	Heeleek,	2,789,494
Dhoolpoor (has a			
brick fort), •	9,729,715		

*This Sircar furnishes 14,560 cavalry and
100,800 infantry.*

SIRCAR. CALPEE,

Containing 16 Mahls.

Measurement, 300,029 Beegahs, 9 Biswahs.

Revenue, 49,456,730 Dams.

Seyurghal, 1,078,292½ Dams.

	Dams.		Dams.
Owley,	1,297,379	Shahpoor,	8,843,420
Balasspoor,	3,714,547	Calpee with the	
Bedheteh,	1,260,199	Havelly,	
Deerapoor,	1,760,750	2 mahls,	4,871,053
Dewgully,	1,466,955	Kenar,	4,971,053
Rateh (has a brick		Khundowt,	3,027,917
fort),	1,270,894	Kendehleh,	671,733
Raypoor,	1,200,000	Mahommedabad,	1,617,257
Seekenpoor,	1,507,887	Hemynpoor,	4,803,828

This Sircar furnishes 1,540 cavalry, 30 elephants and 34,000 infantry.

SIRCAR KINOJE,

Containing 30 Mahls.

Measurement, 2,776,673 Beegahs, 16 Biswahs.

Revenue, 52,584,607½ Dams.

	Dams.		Dams.
Bhoogong (has 3		Puttyaly,	1,877,600
forts and a re-		Puttyalypoor,	1,158,636
servoir of water),	1,578,010	Puttynaghut,	566,997
Bhowjpoor,	3,410,738	Burneh,	450,000
Belgrong,	3,387,076	Bara,	400,000
Behtur,	2,921,389	Phephong,	5,432,391
Belhoror,	2,828,349	Sukeeteh,	3,230,752

	Dams.		Dams.
Sownj,	3,230,752	Shumsabad (has a	
Sehawer,	1,200,000	fort on the banks	
Sewly,	623,473	of the Ganges),	7,138,453
Suckutpoor,	623,441	Clupramow,	1,522,128
Sugrong,	539,050	Dewha,	483,171
Sehar,	486,550	Kinoje with the	
Sewburgeh,	465,328	Havelly (has a	
Secunderpoor Ad-		brick fort),	2,470,743
hoo,	276,918½	Kunpul,	1,651,586
Serwer,	447,563	Kerawely,	1,409,988
Secunderpoor Ater-		Mulkowsch,	1,500,000
chhy,	269,622	Nanamow,	136,921

This Sircar furnishes 3,765 cavalry and 88,350 infantry.

SIRCAR COWL,

Containing 21 Malis.

Measurement, 2, 461,731 Beegahs.

Revenue, 54,992,943 Dams.

Seyurghal, 2,094,840 Dams.

	Dams.		Dams.
Atrowly,	5,434,459	Tanneh Tereeda,	212,750
Akberabad,	3,003,409	Jilally,	2,957,910
Ahar (has a brick		Jendose,	1,749,230
fort),	2,106,554	Khoorjeh,	3,703,028
Bahsoo,	2,502,562	Debenhoy (has a	
Bulram,	2,131,765	brick fort),	2,169,933
Bejlana,	624,825	Secundarow (has a	
Tuppel (has a brick		brick fort),	4,412,631
fort),	1,802,571		

	Dams.		Dams.
Sowroon (has a brick fort),	805,016	Gungeyree,	372,050
Sidhoopoor,	989,458	Marhereh,	367,958
Shekarpoor,	1,984,828	Mullickpoor,	1,446,182
Cowl (has a brick fort),	10,412,305	Nouh (has a brick fort),	1,311,955

This Sircar furnishes 4,035 cavalry and 78,950 infantry.

SIRCAR GUALIAR,

Containing 12 Mahls.

Measurement, 1,146,465 Beegahs, 6 Biswahs.

Revenue 29,683,749 Dams.

Seyurghal, 240,350 Dams.

	Dams.		Dams.
Anhown (has a brick fort),	2,277,747	Semawely,	801,344
Budruhteh, do.	696,800	Sirbunde (has a brick fort),	267,496
Chentower, do.	1,051,341	Allapoor (has a brick fort),	5,123,866
Jelhowda, do.	290,306	Gualiar with the	
Dundrowly,	1,807,207	Havelly,	12,483,072
Roypoor,	1,017,721	Kehtowly,	3,105,319
Sirseeny,	8,32,128		

This Sircar furnishes 2,490 cavalry and 43,000 infantry.

SIRCAR IREJ,

Containing 16 Mahls.

Measurement, 2,202,124 Beegahs, 18 Biswahs.

Revenue, 37,785,421 Dams.

Seyurghal, 456,493 Dams.

	Dams.		Dams.
Irej,	2,922,436	Kutchoweh, &c.,	
Perhar (has a brick		(has a fort),	3,000,000
fort),	5,237,096	Kejhodeh,	755,200
Pehandeer,	2,533,449	Kydar,	120,000
Beejpoor,	1,241,097	Kownj (has a fort),	1,851,802
Pondore,	464,111	Gungeys (has a	
Jehtere (has a		fort),	1,343,073
brick fort),	11,787,804	Kanty,	240,000
Ryabaneh (has a		Kehayerch (has a	
fort),	500,000	brick fort),	4,776,357
Shahzadpoor,	450,781	Mehowly,	502,102

*This Sircar furnishes 6,160 cavalry, 190
elephants and 68,500 infantry.*

SIRCAR SANWAN,

Containing 27 Mahls.

Measurement, 762,014 Beegahs.

Revenue, 8,459,296 Dams.

Seyurghal, 82,662 Dams.

	Dams.		Dams.
Untry is famous		Imwary,	228,000
for its betel-nut		Jytewan,	165,105
trees, which		Oeteyleh,	32,455
yield a large		Beyong,	801,285
revenue,	906,140	Punwar,	417,439

	Dams.		Dams.
Perantcheh,	396,193	Kerhereh,	277,000
Budnoon,	275,000	Kisjud (here is a	
Bhasinda,	169,040	pass in the	
Chitore,	548,331	mountains),	196,304
Jirhely,	144,055	Kundha,	162,661
Jugtan,	123,680	Kundeejreh the	
Dahineleh,	17,306	great,	112,079
Ruchadeh,	472,839	Kundeejreh the	
Ruttengurh (has		little,	68,470
a fort),	355,955	Kehteryhaul,	112,079
Rowheereh,	1,017,682	Gujhareh (has a	
Sowhindy (has a		stone fort),	82,291
brick fort),	896,959	Kudwahch,	43,296
Kenowleh,	364,368	Mow (has a fort),	150,429

This Sircar furnishes 1,105 cavalry and 18,000 infantry.

SIRCAR NURWER,

Containing 5 Mahls.

Measurement, 391,350 Beegahs.

Revenue, 1,233,322 Dams.

Seyurghal, 95,994 Dams.

	Dams.		Dams.
Berowey (has a		Kowlarus (has 2	
fort),	638,700	forts),	764,380
Bowly (has a fort		Nurwer with the	
on the banks of		Havelly (has	
the river Sekla),	141,915	several old stone	
Sewpoory (has a		forts-),	438,025
stone fort),	1,250,000		

This Sircar furnishes 500 cavalry and 20,000 infantry.

SIRCAR MUNDLAYER,,

Containing 14 Mahls.

Measurement, 65,646 Beegahs.

Revenue, 3,703,884 Dams.

	Dams.		Dams.
Oontgurreh (has a stone fort on the banks of the river Chembel),	493,978	Ruttenballaher,	82,098
Bijheepoor,	359,706	Sumertehleh,	526,330
Belawely,	324,091	Kumukehreh,	116,163
Bakher,	261,746	Kehrnoon,	54,074
Bagrownd,	* *	Kehlowny,	51,944
Jugwar,	38,498	Mundlayer (has a fort upon a mountain on the north side of the river Chembel),	697,794
Dang Buglowry,	493,978		
Doongery,	54,126		

This Sircar furnishes 4,000 cavalry and 50,000 infantry.

SIRCAR ALOWR,

Containing 43 Mahls.

Measurement 1,662,012 Beegahs.

Revenue, 39,832,234 Dams.

Seyurghal, 699,212 Dams.

	Dams.		Dams.
Alowr (has a stone fort upon a mountain).	2,679,820	Behrkowl,	678,733
Antehlehhabroo,	850,731	Bulhar,	443,612
Amren,	642,453	Beroodeh Futtañ Khan,	201,059
Ismailpoor,	503,840	Penayen,	195,680
Beerat (has a stone fort),	7,201,791	Beroodeh Mow,	153,045
Behrozpoor,	2,621,958	Bodehtehl,	146,000
Bahaderpoor,	1,951,000	Bheewan,	122,088
		Besaneh,	100,656
		Bijeerch,	104,890

	Dams.		Dams.
Balhetteh, "	133,507	Kehrtehly, .	465,640
Jilalpoor,	393,499	Ghaut Seyvur (has	
Hassanpoor,		a fort),	357,110
Bedoher,	947,871	Kowhrana, do.	166,666
Hassanpoor		Mendawer (has a	
Kowry,	1,259,659	brick fort),	1,889,097
Hajypoor (has a		Mowjpoor,	639,858
stone fort),	456,779	Mobarekpoor,	514,193
Dewty Jagary,	1,600,000	Munghoona (has	
Dedeker,	695,262	a stone fort),	475,260,
Dehra,	512,613	Mundawereh,	27,031
Sukhen,	804,262	Nowgong,	856,512
Rateh,	229,741	Nahergurh,	604,194
Khowhery Rana,	4,359,282	Hur-sewry,	227,096
Kehloohar,	1,459,048	Hurpoor,	686,605
Kowldehwar,	627,100	Hursana, ,	208,281
Kyareh,	600,000		

This Sircar furnishes 6,514 cavalry and 42,020 infantry.

SIRCAR TEJAREH.

Containing 18 Mahls.

Measurement 740,001. Beegahs, 5 Biswahs.

Revenue, 1,770,061 Dams.

Seyurghal, 701,761½ Dams.

	Dams.		Dams.
Indore (has a fort		Bunbohra (has	
upon a moun-		a stone fort),	1,416,713
tain),	1,995,216	Tejareh (has a	
Owjyeneh,	428,347	fort),	3,603,569
Omrathomry,	307,037	Jumrawut (has a	
Beyroo,	215,800	stone fort upon	
Poor,	545,345	a mountain),	496,802
Bungwan,	1,323,350	Khanpoor,	195,630

Dams.		Dams.	
Sakerus,	406,088	Koteleh (has a brick fort),	1,552,196
Santhawary,	406,115	Gurheyreh,	330,076
Feerozpoor,	3,042,642	Kelwarka Tan- neh,	168,719
Futtapoor Mewn- gowneh,	1,135,140	Nekynan,	377,357
<i>This Sircar furnishes</i>		<i>1,227 cavalry and 9,650 infantry.</i>	

SIRCAR NARNOWL,

Containing 17 Mahls.

Measurement, 2,080,046 Beegahs.

Revenue, 50,046,711 Dams.

Seyurghal, 775,103 Dams.

Dams.		Dams.	
Barheh,	2,060,662	in the village of Bedhawer is a copper mine),	4,266,837
Baboy (has a stone fort, and in its mountains are several copper mines,)	921,170	Kanoory (has 3 forts),	2,721,126
Beroodeh Rana,	592,995	Khentleya,	1,300,000
Chalklaneh,	7,844,027	Kohdaneh,	808,109
Jehojoyur (has a stone fort),	2,329,069	Lahooty,	1,512,470
Senghaneh (has a copper mine, and a mint for coin- ing that metal),	11,881,620	Three villages at the foot of the mountains, have copper mines and a mint,	274,674
Kanodeh,	4,356,128	Narnowl (has a stone fort),	5,913,218
Kowtpootely (has a stone fort; and		Nerher,	4,262,837
<i>This Sircar furnishes</i>		<i>7,520 cavalry and 37,320 infantry.</i>	

SIRCAR SEHAR,

Containing 6 Mahls.

Measurement, 763,474 Beegahs.

Revenue, 5,917,569 Dams.

Seyurghal, 109,447 Dams.

	Dams.		Dams.
Pehary,	1,228,999	Kowhnejahed,	170,360
Behdoly,	141,840	Noonbureh,	618,115
Sehar (has a fort),	2,489,816	Howdel,	162,715
Kameh,	505,724		

This Sircar furnishes 265 cavalry and 1,000 infantry.

SOOBAH OF MALWAH.

SIRCAR OWJAIN,

Containing 10 Mahls.

Measurement, 925,622 Beegahs

Revenue, 43,827,960 Dams.

Seyurghal, 281,816 Dams.

	Dams.		Dams.
Owjain with the		Ruttam,	1,421,540
Havelly (has a		Sanweer,	2,418,375
stone and brick		Kehnayl (has a stone	
fort),	13,882,035	and brick fort),	2,907,817
Unhtl,	2,712,972	Kehjrowr,	2,651,044
Bedhnawer (has a		Newlahy (has a	
stone fort),	3,056,195	brick fort on the	
Panbahar,	1,937,596	banks of the river	
Deibalpoor,	6,000,000	Chambel),	3,851,886

This Sircar furnishes 3,250 cavalry and 11,170 infantry.

SIRCAR ROYSAYN.

Containing 32 Mahls.

	Dams.		Dams.
Assapoory, &c.,		Roysayn with the	
6 mahls,	173,064	Havelly (has a	
Bhilseh,	6,094,970	stone fort upon	
Bhoory,	316,017	a mountain),	934,739
Bhowjipoor,	220,592	Seywany,	580,828
Balabhet,	215,122	Sirsveh,	279,346
Tanneh Meer Khan,	735,315	Shahpoor,	89,067
Jajewy,	215,122	Ghoomla-eh,	645,665
Jitanewy,	184,757	Gheyreh,	560,037
Jelodeh,	13,290	Kysureh,	473,267
Khulijypoor,	41,060	Khamgurh,	378,460
Dahmowty,	788,389	Kergurh,	365,707
Dekhwareh,	292,313	Kooroy,	145,566
Dewrood,	144,000	Laherpoor,	32,268
Dahnrych,	21,502		

SIRCAR GURREH,

Containing 57 Mahls.

Revenue, 11,877,080 Dams.

	Dams.		Dams.
Amowdgurh (has		Amreyl,	
a stone fort on		2 mahls (a	
a mountain),	1,039,485	stone fort),	140,000
Bary and Benker,		Beey,	82,000
2 mahls,	485,000	Beeragurh (has a	
Bunger,	100,025	strong fort),	45,000
Bhutgong, &c.,		Chandpoor and	
3 mahls,	395,000	Chandery,	
Penar and Ne-		2 mahls,	39,000
jehly, 2 mahls,	300,000	Jeytgurh, Buhk-	
Bakhereh,	238,000	davy, and Ha-	
Benaker and		velly, 3 mahls,	12,000

	Dams.		Dams.
Cheyta,	12,000	Shahpoor and	
Demowdeh, .	1,355,000	Juragh, 2 mahls,	
Dehmra and Quhm-		(a stone fort),	350,000
ree, 2 mahls,	49,000	Gurreh, with the	
Dowgong,	25,000	Havelly, (a	
Dowhar and Hoor-		stone fort),	1,857,000
behisht, 2 mahls,	18,000	Kehtowleh,	121,000
Dergurh,	18,000	Keydarpoor, &c.,	
Ruttenpoor and		12 mahls,	1,626,000
Purhar, 2 mahls,	613,000	Lalljee Kerowleh	
Rangurh,	400,000	and Dornkrow-	
Ramgurh and Sa-		leh, three mahls,	1,000,000
runpoor, 2 mahls,	1,055,000	Mendella,	352,000
Russoolya,	12,000	Hererya & Dow-	
Seetelpoor,	85,000	gurh, 2 mahls,	909,000

This Sircar furnishes 5,495 cavalry and 54,000 infantry.

SIRCAR CHENDARY,

Containing 61 Mahls.

Measurement, 554,277 Beegahs. 17 Biswahs.

Revenue, 31,037,783 Dams.

Seyurghal, 26,931 Dams.

	Dams.		Dams.
Owdypoor (has a		Bederwass and	
stone fort),	832,086	Akeh, 2 mahls,	304,800
Azdur,	1,016,000	Bechahr (has a	
Eyren,	101,953	brick fort with	
Itaweh,	80,000	a reservoir of	
Bhowraseh (has a		water, on a small	
stone fort),	755,000	kill),	174,000
Bunder Jehleh,	720,000	Bayly,	70,000
Bareh, &c., 5 mahls,		Talberudeh,	1,092,000
(have five stone		Tumoon,	312,500
forts and one of		Tahtaberyar,	22,500
brick),	635,500		

	Dams.		Dams.
Tehnwareh, Lelet-poor, &c., 3 mahls, a strong fort,	619,997	to which is a Pagoda),	206,653
Ohunday with the Havelly, 2 mahls,	1,186,388	Rakh (has a stone fort),	84,000
Janjown and Dew-horry the little, 2 mahls,	387,480	Sironje,	11,065,765
Jewrenkar, &c., 5 mahls,	447,000	Sehjen, &c., 3 mahls,	3,936,700
Jehrkoon (has a fort),	200,000	Sadhewreh,	334,290
Jewaseh, -	144,000	Kenah (has a brick fort),	1,092,162
Dewharry the great,	857,998	Kerejeevreh (has a stone fort),	468,000
Doobjaker (has a stone fort),	580,500	Kowrwy	252,000
Dudaneh, &c., 4 mahls,	147,282	Kangreh (has a stone fort),	239,990
Renood (has a stone fort with a large reservoir of water, which is a place of Hindoo worship),	364,000	Kudrowleh (has a stone fort),	168,000
Rowdy, &c., 5 mahls, (has a stone fort, near		Kolakote (has a stone fort on a mountain),	156,450
		Kojar,	69,152
		Kerwaleh,	168,000
		Moongowty (has a brick fort),	1,140,000
		Mayaneh,	688,000
		Mehedpoor,	144,000

This Sircar furnishes 5,970 cavalry, 90 elephants, and 60,685 infantry.

SIRCAR SARENGPOOR,

Containing 24 Mahls.

Measurement, 706,202 Beegahs.

Revenue, 32,994,880 Dams.

Seyurghal, 324,462 Dams.

	Dams.		Dams.
Ashteh,	3,000,790	the Havelly 2	
Akberpoor,	170,610	mahls (has a brick	
Agra,	472,363	fort),	1,294,321
Bajilpoor,	647,544	Saharbabahajy,	1,093,049
Beyloon,	610,544	Sundersy,	434,389
Bhuraseh,	259,777	Susember,	54,376
Bejon,	65,820	Shujapoor,	8,017,184
Banyan,	40,841	Kerhely,	7,447,906
Bayawer,	156,710	Kateych,	1,193,396
Teleen,	1,800,700	Kanher,	297,047
Khuljypoor,	6,027	Kerherry,	17,252
Zeerapoor,	387,352	Mahommedpoor,	1,981,133
Sarengpoor, with		Nowgong,	2,755,433

This Sircar furnishes 3,125 cavalry and 21,710 infantry.

SIRCAR BEEJAGURH,

Containing 32 Mahls.

Measurement 283,278 Beegahs, 13 Biswahs.

Revenue, 12,249,121 Dams.

Seyurghal, 3,574 Dams.

	Dams.		Dams.
Unjery,	707,093	Ablahutteh,	226,677
Anown and		Banhungong,	781,014
Sengwer,	298,648	Belgowareh,	407,014

	Dams.		Dams.
Berowdreh,	369,898	Sewraneh, .	627,207
Bekengong (has a stone fort, and is famous for its horses),	369,125	Sedhowa,	353,819
Budkhel, situated near the river		Seelwareh (has a stone fort),	325,544
Nerbudeh,	223,615	Sangorey,	179,202
Bansyeh,	85,000	Kesrawed,	1,150,569
Budrya,	84,293	Kherghone,	753,194
Benheleh (has a wild where ele- phants are hunted),	52,939	Kanehpoor,	126,846
Byrore,	391,333	Ghowrgong,	85,082
Teykery,	645,245	Leherpoor, com- monly called	
Jilalabad with the Havelly, a stone fort,	411,268	Mahommedpoor,	205,743
Chemary (has a stone fort),	543,994	Lewary Kouh,	50,000
Dewlagheeta,	392,080	Mendawerah (has a famous	
Dewlanerher,	98,569	Pagoda),	777,381
		Mehowry near the river Nerbudeh	395,206
		Mowranch (has a stone fort),	355,902
		Nawory, do.	408,164
		Neukelwary,	370,208

*This Sircar furnishes 1,773 cavalry and
19,480 infantry.*

SIRCAR MENDOW,

Containing 16 Mahls.

Measurement, 229,969 Beegahs, 11 Biswahs.

Revenue, 13,788,994 Dams.

Seyurghal, 127,732 Dams.

	Dams.		Dams.
Amchereh,	395,400	Puhnman,	656,536
Berowdeh,	1,307,765	Jowly Mehry,	968,370

	Dams.		Dams.
Hasselpoor,	210,000	Mendow with the	
Dehar,	279,306	Havelly, 2	
Dekhtan, &c	958,986	mahls.	48,698
Dheremgong,	116,442	Menawereh,	102,164
Sangore,	683,384	Nalcheh,	545,952
Sonassy,	3,097,192	Nowaly,	224,608
Kotereh,	2,393,871		

This Sircar furnishes 1,180 cavalry and 10,625 infantry.

SIRCAR HINDYEH,

Containing 23 Mahls.

Measurement, 89,573 Beggahs, 17 Biswahs.

Revenue, 11,610,969, Dams.

Seyurghal, 157,054 Dams.

	Dams.		Dams.
Ownehowd,	2,037,877	Kenduha Islam-	
Awelgong,	12,294	poor.	1,298,571
Amoyndeh,	21,864	Mowdy.	19,443
Bijnawla,	41,418	Merdanpoor,	450
Bayasheh,	25,251	Nemawer,	94,346
Balhassy,	825	Nowgong,	79,264
Chukhowda,	158,876	Neymen,	75,152
Chumpanceer,	20,653	Handeh.	146,044
Deywass,	6,718,000	Hendyeh with the	
Rajowr,	25,641	Havelly (has a	
Sutwass,	89,080	stone fort on the	
Sumerly,	52,115	banks of the	
Syamgurh,	8,494	Nerbudeh),	350,051
Seyowly,	2,250		

This Sircar furnishes 1,296 cavalry and 5,921 infantry.

SIRCĀR NUZERBAR,

Containing 7 Mahls.

Measurement, 859,604 Beegahs.

Revenue, 50,162,250 Dams.

Seyurghal, 198,478 Dams.

	Dams.		Dams.
Bhanbeerch,	6,924,355	the Havelly,	
Sultanpoor,	28,119,749	2 mahls,	14,252,199
Kehayer,	53,310	Neyr,	722,760
Nuzerbar with		Nemowry,	89,585

This Sircar furnishes 500 cavalry and 6,000 infantry.

SIRCĀR MERUSOOR,

Containing 17 Mahals.

Revenue, 6,867,396 Dams.

Seyurghal, 23,387 Dams.

	Dams.		Dams.
Eyknood,	716,353	Teerood,	500,000
Owjenwass,	173,953	Jemyawareh,	619,759
Bisaherch,	511,400	Sewkerch,	46,090
Boodeh,	255,062	Ghiasspoor,	138,890
Behstore,	109,220	Kyumpoor,	175,304
Burleet,	106,703	Kowry,	303
Berowdeh,	95,970	Merusoor with the	
Bhutpoor,	63,104	Havelly,	1,651,920
Tall,	600,000		

This Sircar furnishes 1,194 cavalry and 4,280 infantry.

AYEEN AKBERY

SIRCAR GAGROON,

Containing 12 Mahls.

Measurement, 63,529 Beegahs.

Revenue, 4,535,794 Dams.

	Dams.		Dams.
Owmal,	502,774	Sewthal,	281,909
Akberpoor,	62,500	Sendar,	81,929
Beetchbahar,	1,573,560	Ghatty,	600,046
Jeyhet,	225,640	Gagroon with the	
Khyerabad,	646,000	Havelly,	19,781
Roypoor,	287,805	Neemtohore,	608,834

SIRCAR KOWTRY BERANEH.

Containing 10 Mahls.

Measurement, 190,039 Beegahs.

Revenue, 8,031,925 Dams.

	Dams.		Dams.
Asowp,	1,733,927	Sohet,	693,585
Ajygurh,	855,612	Kowtry beraneh,	
Ahore,	532,056	&c., 2 mahls.	1,856,566
Berowdeh,	923,667	Gungrar,	1,066,683
Dak Doodharlya,	458,144	Ghosey,	116,380

This Sircar furnishes 2,245 cavalry and 6,500 infantry.

SOOBAH OF DANDEES,

Containing 32 Mahls. •

Révenue, 12,647,062 Tungehs

	Dams.		Dams.
Asseer,	1,060,221	Jewereh,	730,965
Atral,	264,249	Dankery,	915,325
Arundowel,	513,328	Damry,	352,300
Unmeleysra,	2,406,180	Ranweer,	2,083,855
Punetgong,	215,504	Ruttenpoor,	820,971
Banjureh,	206,728	Sadwa,	430,008
Poormal to the west		Mahil,	290,311
of Burhanpoor,	162,830	Suckudgeng,	256,931
Poormal to the south		Nebadu,	308,782
east of do. &c.,	183,540	Nasseershumshad,	595,608
* * *	58,111,	* * *	316,338
* * *	26,112,	Lelung,	352,644
Baneyr,	594,239	Sunderty,	104,754
Jamood,	175,844	Adelabel,	527,223
Jaseer,	470,042	Lohara,	247,965
Chandsscer,	198,900	Manjrord,	104,925
Jelood,	317,202	Nasseerabad,	824,925

SOOBAH OF BĒRĀR,

SIRCAR KAWHEEL,

Containing 46 Mahls. •

Révenue, 13,466,140 Dams

Seyurghal, 12,874,048 Dams.

	Dams.		Dams.
Eletchpoor (has a stone fort),	14,000,000,	Anjy,	1,600,000
Ashty,	4,800,000	Anjengong	3,200,000
Arown,	3,200,000	Babeel,	640,000
		Bary,	114,368

	Dams.		Dams.
Baharkully,	3,200,000	Kholapoor,	4,870,014
Béeyaweda,	1,280,000	Karenja and Bud-	
Bisrawiy,	700,000	hola, 2 mahls,	4,800,000
Bilseyker,	960,000	Kurenjgong and	
Balla,	800,000	Kcheyreh,	
Berore,	1,280,000	2 mahls,	5,232,000
Belgong,	817,350	Kummergong,	640,000
Boosnah,	914,460	Karenjassy,	1,200,000
Bubheranty,	4,825,300	Koozha,	4,800,000
Betuseh,	2,000,000	Maneh,	4,800,000
Thoogong,	5,600,000	Myna,	800,000
Jughucky,	2,400,000	Manjhergheer,	640,000
Deryapoor,	6,400,000	Malkhyr,	480,000
Dhamoory,	2,718,540	Mungalore,	2,800,000
Reedhore,	6,400,000	Moorjhy,	1,800,000
Kehrygurrum,	2,400,000	Tuppeh,	
Seressgong,	5,200,096	Nundgong,	6,633,826
Serrala,	1,835,390	Nundgong,	3,200,000
Sirsoom,	4,800,000	Neer,	3,200,000
Salore,	340,000	Hatgong,	1,600,000
Sheerpoor,	4,800		

SIRCAR PUNAR,

Containing 5 Mahls.

Revenue, 13,440,000 Dams.

	Dams.		Dams.
Havelly Punar,		Seelu,	1,600,000
(has a stone fort),	4,000,000	Kylchery,	2,400,000
Sewenbarah and		Mandgong	
Kantbarah,	640,000	Keror,	4,800,000

SIRCAR KEHRLEH,

Containing 35 Mahls.

Revenue, 17,600,000 Dams.

	Dams.		Dams.
Umneer,	3,200,000	Durgeh,	* *
Ashteh,	160,000	Manikdary,	* *
Putten,	1,200,000	Malabiel,	* *
Belessdehy,	1,600,000	Malwy,	* *
Berwer,	2,800,000	Munga,	* *
Based,	480,000	Waldeh,	* *
Powny,	100,000	Dieygong,	* *
Havelly Kehrleh,	3,200,000	Deotahna,	* *
Sater Umbeer,		Boory,	* *
2 mahl,	1,600,000	Salowy,	* *
Sahenkhereli,	2,000,000	Ramjowg,	* *
Ku-beh Jerore,	480,000	Henayeh,	* *
Mundowry,	480,000	Chopar,	* *
Multany,	* *	Hameyanpoor,	* *

This Sircar furnishes 100 cavalry and 2,000 infantry.

SIRCAR NEBNALEH,

Containing 34 Mahls.

Revenue, 130,954,476 Dams.

Seyurghal, 11,038,422 Dams.

	Dams.		Dams.
Amkote,	6,470,066	Bulbulgong,	2,400,000
Adgong,	8,000,000	Babooshiekh,	3,700,000
Umneer, &c.,		Barygong,	1,600,000
2 mahls,	4,800,000	Patterreh,	3,342,500
Angoleh,	11,200,000	Bambher,	1,568,000
Ballápoor,	22,000,000	Budeerabhowinjy,	2,764,452
Punjer,	2,000,000	Budeerakanka,	4,813,700
Partahkulsy,	2,864,000	Jelgong,	10,000,000

	Dams.		Dams.
Jypoor,	400,000	Kothel,	1,409,000
Chandore,	4,887,000	Kotehly,	640,000
Deharwer,	1,200,000	Mungong,	4,800,000
Dhinda,	5,600,000	Meheer,	600,000
Dhengeer, has a		Mulkaipoor,	11,200,000
stone fort,	2,000,000	Meelgurh,	94,360
Rajore,	1,000,000	The villages of	
Sewla,	640,000	Rajore,	400,000
Sheerpoor,	48,000	Madroodreh	1,200,000
Kerundkheer,	2,400,000	Hustgong,	1,500,000

This Sircar furnishes 50 cavalry and 3,000 infantry.

SIRCAR KULLEM,

Containing 31 Mahls, eight of which are
dependent upon Chanda.

Revenue, 32,828,000 Dams.

	Dams.		Dams.
Indorey,	*, *	Ranygong,	200,000
Amrawuty,	1,200,000	Salowr,	3,200,000
Iyny,	1,600,000	Kawrharr,	960,000
Poonah,	360,000	Kullem,	500,000
Boory,	1,200,000	Geelapoor,	1,200,000
Beyleh,	2,700,000	Ladhkeer,	1,600,000
Belygong,	100,000	Nyngong,	960,000
Telygong and Dy-		Najengong,	640,000
gong,	4,800,000	Nonitlowhara,	128,000
Doongur,	1,600,000	Berkehond,	*

The remaining Pergunnahs are in the possession of the Zemindars.

SIRCAR BASSUM,

Containing 8 Mahls.

Revenue, 32,625,250 Dams.

Seyurghal, 1,825,250 Dams.

	Dams.		Dams.
Owndeh,	4,864,000	Kelsehpoory,	3,200,000
Bassum,	8,161,250	Kerory Dehmny,	1,200,000
Banhy,	2,400,000	Mangolore,	3,200,000
Chartahnah,	4,800,000	Nirsee,	4,800,000

SIRCAR MAHORE,

Containing 20 Mahls.

Revenue, 12885,444 Dams.

Seyurghal, 97,844 Dams.

	Dams.		Dams.
Unsungeh.	960,000	Dhangy,	320,000
Amerkhur,	6,400,000	Seewala,	2,400,000
Bosseh,	4,000,000	Soorery,	64,000
Tamsa,	2,177,844	Keroly,	32,000
Jughely,	3,200,000	Khenowl,	1,200,000
Hejoly,	2,400,000	Koreh,	480,000
Havelly Mahore,		Mehenteh,	2,400,000
with the Kussbahs		Mehgong,	1,600,000
of Dehsore and		Nadapoor,	2,000,000
Sooreh, 3 mahls,	3,680,000	Huldhota,	* *
Deharweh,	2,400,000		

SIRCAR MANIKDURG,

Containing 8 Mahls.

Revenue, 14,400,000 Dams.

	Dams.		Dams.
Bhawel,	2,400,000	Rajore,	2,400,000
Bhan,	2,000,000	Koret,	2,000,000
Chandore,	2,400,000	Neer,	1,600,000
Jayir,	1,600,000		

SIRCAR PAHTERY,

Containing 18 Mahls.

Revenue, 80,705,954 Dams.

Seyurghal, 11,580,954 Dams.

	Dams.		Dams.
Ardhapoor,	1,600,000	Jehry,	1,600,000
Pahtehry,	25,114,740	Seyool,	3,600,000
Burree,	8,000,000	Kasery,	3,200,000
Banjelgong,	2,000,000	Joolhgong,	1,800,000
Balhore,	2,400,000	Muckutbadchgeer,	2,400,000
Bismet,	11,200,000	Matergong,	480,000
Baar,	1,600,000	Mandeer,	6,871,203
Bungully,	640,000	Vasa,	400,000
Chitore,	3,600,000	Hata,	1,200,000

SIRCAR TELINGANEH,

Containing 19 Mahls.

Revenue, 71,904,000 Dams.

Seyurghal, 6,600,000 Dams.

	Dams.		Dams.
Indore (has a small stone fort),	4,800,000	Owlch,	800,000
		Boden,	8,000,000

	Dams.		Dams.
Bhaneer,	1,600,000	Dhekwar,	56
Bhilsa,	6,400,000	Rajore,	1,600,000
Balkunda,	6,400,000	Gurkote,	2,200,000
Peengul,	2,400,000	Kherka,	6,400,000
Panoora,	3,200,000	Kosumpulteh,	664,000
Bhooker,	1,600,000	Mudnool,	6,400,000
Tamoorny,	160,000	Loolgong,	11,200,000
Keryat Kodavend		Neernul,	6,400,000
Khan,	640,000		

SIRCAR RAMGUR.

Containing 5 Mahls.

Revenue, 9,600,000 Dams.

	Dams.		Dams.
Belarb,	800,000	Kundhad,	2,240,000
Chitore,	3,200,000	Murgnool,	800,000
Havelly Ramgur,	2,560,000		

SIRCAR BHEKER.

Containing 4 Mahls.

Revenue, 45,122,900 Dams.

Seyurghal, 376,000 Dams.

	Dams.		Dams.
Havelly Bheker,	25,600,000	Dewelgong,	5,600,000
Summerny,	7,200,000	Suckerkherleh,	6,776,000

SIRCAR PUTTYALEH,

Containing 9 Mahls.

Revenue, 19,120,000 Dams.

Seyurghal, 4,800,000 Dams.

	Dams.		Dams.
Owdungong,	400,000	Pattyalehbary,	1,200,000
Atawan,	2,400,000	Chandore,	1,280,000

	Dams.		Dams.
Junghully,	2,000,000	Sewna,	640,000
Deha,	4,800,000	Sownlapara,	1,600,000
Dhaweer,	2,600,000		

SOOBAH OF GUJERAT.

SIRCAR AHMEDABAD.

Containing 28 Mahls.

Measurement, 8,024,153 Beegahs.

Revenue, 208,306,994 Dams.

Seyurghal, 6,511,441 Dams.

	Dams.		Dams.
The city of Ahme-		Dhulkeh,	1,650,000
dabad,	15,000,073	Dhundhookh (has	
Havelly Ahme-		a stone fort),	11,307,704
dabad,	23,999,371	Sinal,	10,188,105
Arhermatra,	9,669,754	Kurry,	30,125,987
Ahmednagur (has		Xhambayit,	20,147,986
a stone fort),	1,770,912	Kerneej (has a stone	
Iyder, :	1,616,000.	fort),	30,125,778
Bheel, .	6,088,920	Mundeh,	22,647,973
Barahsewah,	2,814,124	Muraseh (has a brick	
Beerpoor (has a		fort),	4,235,119
stone fort),	1,778,300	Mahmoodabad,	1,747,080
Beelowd, .	1,493,249	Massaudabad (has a	
Beeranty,	2,076,574	brick fort),	1,400,000
Bundersoleh,	600,000	Mungeritch. (has a	
Putlad, .	771,960	stone fort),	121,762
Thameneh,	600,000	Neryad,	8,103,098
Chalabarha (has a		Hirsoor,	752,212
brick fort),	34,908,220		
Chalawarah (has a			
stone fort),	4,825,390		

This Sircar furnishes 4,120 cavalry and 20,500 infantry.

SIRCAR PUTTEN,

Containing 16 Mahls.

Measurement, 3,750,015 Beegahs

Revenue, 600,325,099 Dams.

Seyurghal. 210,327 Dams.

	Dams.		Dams.
Putten (has two forts),	957,462	Havelly Putten,	254,045
Beejapoor,	6,001,832	Radhun (has a brick fort),	4,000,000
Palhunpoor,	3,600,000	Summy,	1,266,998
Burnagur (has a stone fort).	1,844,324	Satilpoor,	287,340
Beelnagur,	674,348	Kherang,	4,000,000
Tehrar (has a brick fort),	4,000,000	Kakreejy,	312,590
Teerwareh (has a brick fort),	2,130,000	Mownjpoor,	909,630
		Moorwareh,	320,030
		Weyseh,	1,600,000

This Sircar furnishes 715 cavalry and 6,000 infantry.

SIRCAR NADOWT,

Containing 12 Mahls.

Measurement, 541,817 Beegahs, 16 Biswahs.

Revenue, 8,797,596 Dams.

Seyurghal, 11,328 Dams.

	Dams.		Dams.
Amroly,	143,620	Kyar,	80,308
Awdha,	17,076	Murghedereh,	62,328
Besroy,	2,061,368	Manden,	16,000
Bedal,	272,645	Nadawet with the	
Tilkowareh,	1,595,525	Havelly,	3,929,380
Tehrwa,	165,500	Nutrung,	165,500
Jemoogong,	412,093		

SIRCAR BERODEH,

Containing 4 Mahls.

Measurement, 922,212 Beegahs.

Revenue, 41,145,895 Dams.

Seyurghal, 388,358 Dams.

	Dams.		Dams.
Berodeh, with		Dubhowey, (has a	
the Havelly (has		stone fort),	6,252,550
a stone fort),	20,403,485	Senoor,	5,746,580
Bahaderpoor, (has			
a stone fort),	6,243,280		

This Sircar furnishes 900 cavalry and 5,800 infantry.

SIRCAR BEHROATCH,

Containing 14 Mahls.

Measurement, 349,771 Beegahs.

Revenue, 21,845,663 Dams.

Seyurghal, 141,820 Dams.

	Dams.		Dams.
Owrparah,	1,655,877	Deetchparah,	1,174,540
Akleysir,	558,010	Kady,	4,275,000
Aneer,	307,737	Kulleh,	353,670
Behroatch, (has a		Kundhar,	244,000
brick fort),	456,230	Noorek,	1,277,250
Turkyeh,	5,651	Mukboolabad,	2,912,040
Jehrmundowey,	122,795	Hansooh,	2,439,138
Havelly Behroatch,	7,022,790		

This Sircar furnishes 990 cavalry and 20,800 infantry.

SIRCAR CHANPANEER,

Containing 9 Mahls.

Measurement, 800,337 Beegahs, 11 Biswahs.

Revenue, 10,109,884 Dams.

Seyurghal, 173,730 Dams.

	Dams.		Dams.
Arawereh,	48,209	Dhowl,	172,992
Chanpaneer with the Havelly,		Dilawereh,	48,628
2 stone forts,	1,429,649	Sownkhereh,	2,999,796
Chundwareh,	21,530	Sanvees (has a stone fort),	2,300,000
Chowrasy,	2,215,275		
Dhowd (has a stone fort),	1,283,300		

This Sircar furnishes 550 cavalry and 1,600 infantry.

SIRCAR SOORET,

Containing 31 Mahls.

Measurement, 1,312,315 Beegahs, 16 Biswahs.

Revenue, 19,035,177 Dams.

Seyurghal, 182,370 Dams.

	Dams.		Dams.
Anawel (has a stone fort),	424,355	Bhoolsir,	146,230
Purchowl,	1,508,000	Balowreh,	592,180
Bullyar,	1,281,420	Tellary,	917,890
Beleysir,	1,016,045	Timba,	236,390
Beyawereh (has a stone fort),	554,320	Jugehlee,	383,320
Belwareh (has a stone fort),	478,620	Dehmoory,	860,520
Bhysroot,	425,055	Parneer,	63,690
Parneer,	1,277,475	Sooret, with the Havelly (has a stone fort),	5,530,145
		Supa,	7,331,510

	Dams.		Dams.
Sirbhoon,	501,275	Looahary,	85,280
Khubluay,	26,760	Merawely,	370,410
Khundbowey,	735,330	Mehweh,	190,200
Khirka,	629,310	Narnoly,	65,220
Kerodeh,	383,240	Nowsary,	297,720
Camroetch,	328,205	Neryad,	130,900
Kows (has a stone fort),	228,390		

This Sircar furnishes 2,000 cavalry and 5,500 infantry.

SIRCAR KODEHRA,

Containing 12 Mahls.

Measurement, 535,255 Beegahs

Revenue, 3,418,324 Dams.

	Dams.		Dams.
Owdha,	184,935	Kodehra, with	
Atladera,	34,660	the Havelly,	
Beyra,	257,202	2 mahls,	785,660
Jednagar,	120,660	Kohaneh,	785,669
Jhalood,	794,654	Meeral,	525,975
Dhamnood,	* *	Mehdwara,	18,026
Sehra,	146,392		

This Sircar furnishes 1,000 cavalry and 5,000 infantry.

SIRCAR SORET,

Containing 7½ Mahls, out of which number, 13 Mahls are on account of Port Duties.

Revenue, 63,437,366 Dams.

	Dams.		Dams.
Adeneh,	7,630,388	Puttendeo,	4,453,990
Artehja,	780,500	Banwareh,	4,809,640
Amrely,	1,784,160	Bilkha,	140,000
Apleteh,	1,214,592	Bulsar,	509,760

	Damra.		Damra.
Beyry,	14,560	Ramoot,	28,320
Birwa,	50,664	Siyoor,	42,480
Bundeh,	84,960	Sirsy,	4,536
Bandowr,	14,060	Sultanpoor,	424,800
Bheemradah,	28,320	Karbadhar,	623,040
Palytahneh,	240,592	Gowrynar,	4,588,360
Beksera,	56,340	Khookeh, exclu-	
Berer,	734,792	sive of the port,	666,560
Berwara,	74,792	Ghatasayera,	42,480
Bhadeyly,	14,160	Kunker,	598,704
Telaja,	2,435,520	Kurrydehry,	127,480
Jowgh,	453,120	Gowndel,	56,640
Jennetpoor,	12,832	Kotyara,	1,797,256
Jugget,	803,200	Gundowna,	198,432
Jowrwar,	936,970	Loolyaneh,	1,423,080
Chowra,	97,288	Simurabanwa,	487,576
Jeytehry,	1,071,360	Lat-hy,	296,152
Jirhoon,	98,560	Mulkaipoor,	995,048
Havelly Soret,	932,000	Meheweh,	2,051,136
Dank,	41,410	Mundowy,	2,107,440
Doongur,	760,406	Mangalore,	16,680,472
Dowletabad,	357,428	Meyderch,	2,208,160
Dherwar,	59,792	Moorly,	2,603,336
Dhentoor,	252,048	Meyaneh,	14,160
Dhary,	644,272	Naguny,	755,376
Ranpoor,	16,128	Husteny,	9,121,025
Ralkun,	113,280		

PORT DUTIES.

	Mahmudi.		Mahmudi.
Bunder Mangalore,	27,000	Bunder Mylkore,	3,000
Bunder Putten, Deo,	25,000	Bunder Doorgur	1,000
Bunder Gowrynar	1,000	Bunder Telaja,	
Bunder Nagserry,	10,000	2 mahls,	7,000
Bunder Poor,	27,628	Bunder Adeneh,	15,000
Bunder Meheweh,	14,000		

This Sircar furnishes 17,000 cavalry and 36,500 infantry.

SOOBAH OF AJMEER.

SIRCAR AJMEER,

Containing 28 Mahls.

Measurement, 5,605,487 Beegahs.

• Revenue, 62,153,390 Dams.

Seyurghal, 1,475,714 Dams.

	Dams.		Dams
Ajmeer, with the		Jagh,	501,844
Havelly (has a		Dowgong,	1,200,000
fort on a moun-		Roshenpoor,	692,512
tain),	6,214,731.	Sembher, (has a	
Embeer (has a		stone fort),	9,649,947
stone fort on a		Serwar (has a	
mountain),	12,256,297	brick fort),	1,616,825
Arayin,	1,755,960	Sehteela,	1,270,009
Pereet,	2,200,000	Solimanabad,	1,860,016
Baghoray,	486,161	Keykery,	1,880,000
Pelnoy,	1,400,000	Kehrweh,	7,020,347
Behuaey,	271,256	Mahroot,	5,756,402
Bowal,	749,773	Muneerabad,	1,452,577
Bahel,	600,000	Mussaudabad,	1,587,991
Bandhen Soondery,	435,664	Neranyeh,	2,660,159
Behrdundeh,	200,072	Hersoor (has a	
Tusyna,	2,330,090	brick fort),	1,200,926
Jowneereh,	214,442		

This Sircar furnishes 16,000 cavalry and 80,000 infantry.

SIRCAR CHITORE,

Containing 26 Mahls.

Measurement, 1,678,802 Beegahs, 17 Biswahs.

Revenue, 30,047,649 Dams.

Seyurghal, 36,0737 Dams.

	Dams.		Dams.
Islampoor, commonly called		Chitore, with the	
Rampoor,	7,000,000	Havelly, 2 mahls	
Owdypoor,	1,120,000	(a stone fort),	800,000
Apermal,	280,000	Jyren	1,985,250
Arlood,	200,000	Sanwerghaty,	470,294
Islampoor, commonly called		Sandery (has a	
Mohen,	108,600	stone fort),	400,020
Boodhnore (has		Semeel,	100,000
a stone fort),	4,311,551	Kowsyaneh,	263,812
Phoolya (has a		Mandelgurh (has	
stone fort),	2,843,470	a stone fort up-	
Punchra,	3,296,290	on a mountain),	3,384,750
Poor,	2,601,041	Mandel (has a	
Bheenseroor (has		brick fort),	447,090
a stone fort),	1,200,000	Medarye,	160,000
Bagore,	395,550	Neemij, &c.,	
Beygoon,	1,175,729	3 mahls,	719,202
Beysee Hajypoor			
(has a stone fort),	1,375,000		

This Sircar furnishes 22,000 cavalry and 82,000 infantry

SIRCAR RHINTENPOOR,

Containing 83 Mahls.

Measurement, 6,024,196 Beegahs, 11 Biswahs.

Revenue, 89,864,576 Dams.

Seyurghal, 181,834 Dams.

	Dams.		Dams.
Alhenpoor,	1,562,239	Chatsoo,	7,536,829
Ownyara,	1,237,169	Cheldweh,	500,000
Itada,	770,525	Jahyen,	475,000
Atwan,	600,000	Khuljypoor,	1,209,386
Islampoor,	77,500	Dehry,	1,800,000
Ungghoreh,	160,000	Deehlwah, &c.	109,260
Untoorweh,	1,500,000	Dylanch,	739,400
Ivanboosameer,	1,200,000	Rhinterpoor, with	
Boondy (has a		the Havelly,	156,895
stone fort upon		Reevandhneh,	430,354
a mountain),	1,620,000	Sewysoper,	5,041,306
Booly (has a stone		Sarsoop,	258,876
fort),	2,622,747	Schinsary,	300,000
Beroodeh,	4,571,000	Xowta (has a stone	
Burdareh,	1,969,776	fort upon a moun-	
Paten,	2,800,000	tain near the river	
Bhudlowin,	2,686,389	Chembel),	3,000,000
Pucklant,	1,200,000	Khunder (has a	
Pelatyeh,	1,400,000	stone fort on a	
Bhosoor,	600,000	mountain),	400,000
Benehta,	542,356	Khunkehrch,	1,511,994
Beylooneh,	456,479	Kehrny,	528,177
Beyjery,	334,890	Khownly, ..	200,000
Balagheter,	300,000	Gylawed,	188,095
Bhoorybhary,	110,000	Kerore (has a	
Baran,	880,000	stone fort upon	
Toonek,	75,000	a mountain),	200,000
Tooda,	5,859,060	Lahkery (has a	
Toodry,	5,456,340	stone fort upon	
Telad,	423,288	a mountain),	800,000
Jeetpoor,	928,500	Loherwarch,	250,000

	Dams.		Dams.
Lowndeh,	250,000	Mellerneh,	3,259,240
Lehawed, . .	125,000	Mangore,	204,348
Moomydaneh, .		Nowahy,	930,000
&c., 16 mahls,	4,100,000	Nugger,	1,000,000

This Sircar furnishes 9,000 cavalry and 25,000 infantry.

SIRCAR JEWDEHPOOR,

Containing 22 Mahls.

Revenue, 14,528,750 Dams.

	Dams.		Dams.
Asoop (has a brick fort),	600,000	Jeytaren (has a stone fort),	3,000,000
Arundrowty,	8,000	Dootara (has a stone fort),	100,000
Phooly (has a brick fort),	640,000	Suher (has a stone fort),	2,812,750
Pelparah,	1,463,000	Satelmeeer (has a stone fort on a mountain),	560,000
Belara,	314,000	Saywana (has a stone fort on a mountain),	1,200,000
Paly, &c., 3 mahls, (a stone fort),	250,000	Kherwa,	220,000
Bahelch,	199,000	Kheyconsir (has a stone fort),	170,000
Poodch (has a stone fort),	46,000	Ghoondej (has a stone fort),	90,000
Bhadrajoon (has a stone fort),	800,000	Meheweh,	960,000
Jewdehpoor, with the Havelly (has a stone fort upon a mountain),	280,000		

This Sircar furnishes 15,000 cavalry and 50,000 infantry.

SIRCAR SIROWHY,

Containing 6 Mahls.

Revenue, 42,077,437 Dams.

	Dams.		Dams.
Anergurh and Sirowhy, 2 mahls, (the latter has a stone fort),	12,000,000	Jalore and Senjore, 2 mahls, (a very strong stone fort),	14,077,437
Banswareh (has a stone fort),	8,000,000	Doongurpoor,	8,000,000

This Sircar furnishes 8,000 cavalry and 38,000 infantry.

SIRCAR NAGORE,

Containing 31 Mahls.

Measurement, 837,450 Beegahs, 16 Biswahs.

Revenue, 40,389,830 Dams.

Seyurghal, 308,351 Dams.

	Dams.		Dams.
Amersernagin,	7,020,370	Rejwasa,	1,995,824
Indaneh,	1,313,006	Roon,	913,261
Bhedaneh,	1,271,960	Russoolpoor,	704,606
Buldoo,	570,000	Rehoot,	189,137
Batoodeh,	322,816	Sadeyleh,	1,266,930
Beroodeh,	220,663	Futtahpoor Jehen-	
Barehgayin,	50,000	jown (has a	
Chagil,	955,273	stone fort),	1,233,222
Jaroodeh,	974,285	Kassely,	1,587,154
Jakehreh,	137,757	Khayeleh,	558,560
Kharijkehtoo		Gojewreh,	466,890
(has a stone fort),	348,814	Goleyweh,	352,305
Deendwaneh		Komhary,	435,604
(has a brick fort),	4,586,828	Geyren,	57,160
Dewnpoor,	7,080,085	Ladoon,	780,342

	Dams.		Dams.
Meerret (has a stone fort);	7,701,522	Nagore, with the Havelly (a brick fort),	313,581
Menolternagur,	2,903,386		
Nokha,	380,756		

This Sircar furnishes 4,500 cavalry and 22,500 infantry.

SIRCAR BEYKANEER,

Containing 11 Mahls.

Revenue, 4,750,000 Dams.

Bickumpoor,	*	*	Beykaneer and		
Beerselpoor,	*	*	Jeelmeer,	*	*
Bahermeel,	*	*	Johtur,	*	*
Pokul,	*	*	Kotera,	*	*
Parkul,	*	*	Dewader,	*	*
Pokhrun,	*	*			

This Sircar furnishes 1,200 cavalry and 50,000 infantry.

SOOBAH OF DELHI.

SIRCAR DELHI,

Containing 48 Mahls.

Measurement, 7,126,107 Beegahs, 17 Biswahs.

Revenue, 123,012,590 Dams.

Seyurghal, 10,990, 260 Dams.

	Dams.		Dams.
Islamabad Pakel (has a stone fort upon a mountain),	1,779,407	Addeh, Pahypot (has a brick fort),	513,081
		Palem,	10,756,647
			5,726,788

Dams.		Dams.	
Bereh (has a brick fort),	3,907,928	Seraweh,	1,583,899
Baghput,	3,532,368	Sunyeet,	854,191
Pulwel (has a brick fort on a hill),	1,769,493	Syaneh,	2,049,090
Bernadeh,	1,379,125	Shukerpoor,	2,111,996
Pootch (has a brick fort),	621,749	Kernal,	5,678,242
Beryduyeldahn,	1,401,225	Kenore, (has a brick fort),	1,718,792
Tilput (has a brick fort),	3,077,913	Gurhmuktesir (has a brick fort on the banks of the Ganges and a Pagoda),	1,591,492
Tandebahgwar,	1,289,306	Ketaneh,	1,423,779
Tilbegumpoor,	370,374	Kadeleh,	1,371,405
Jehjehr,	1,422,451	Kasneh,	1,522,315
Jharseh (has a stone fort in the village of Dahneh),	3,605,228	Kherkodeh,	1,505,856
Jeyore,	1,878,378	Kenkeerkhehreh (has a brick fort situated between two rivers),	316,405
Jehnjenah,	1,700,250	Lowny (has a brick fort situated between two rivers),	3,274,878
Jehrowly,	1,138,759	Meeret (has a brick fort situated between two rivers),	4,391,996
Jillalabad,	1,333,711	Mendohty,	2,858,223
Jillalpoor Seroot (has a wild),	1,001,875	Massaoudabad (has old brick fort),	2,809,478
The old Havelly,	1,422,451	Hustanapoor, an ancient place of Hindoo worship, on the banks of the Ganges,	4,466,904
The new Havelly,	3,635,311	Hapoor,	2,103,589
The city of Delhi,	736,460		
Dasneh,	4,933,302		
Daderytaha,	4,326,059		
Dunkoor,	1,016,682		
Rohtek (has a brick fort),	8,599,270		
Soonput (has a brick fort),	7,727,323		
Seseedoon (has a brick fort),	1,975,596		
Secunderabad,	1,259,199		

This Sircar furnishes 2,000 cavalry and 32,980 infantry

SIRCAR BUDAYOON;

Containing 13 Mahls.

Measurement, 8,093,850 Beegahs, 10 Biswahs

Revenue, 34,717, 363 Dams.

Seyurghal, 457,118 Dams.

	Dams.		Dams.
Ajong,	1,362,867	Sehsowan,	2,493,398
Ownleh,	690,620	Sonnassimundye,	795,315
Budayoon with		Sunya,	1,815,722
the Havelly,	7,357,571	Kant,	2,439,369
Bereyly,	12,507,434	Kotesalbahen (has	
Birsir,	2,147,324	a fort),	1,229,165
Pownd	260,340	Goleh,	1,136,631
Tulhy,	1,077,811		

This Sircar furnishes 2,850 cavalry and 26,700 infantry.

SIRCAR KEMAUN,

Containing 21 Mahls.

Revenue, 40,437,700 Dams.

	Dams.		Dams.
Adown,	400,000	Javan,	2,500,000
Bhooksy and		Chawly,	* *
Bhagsa, 2 mahls,	400,000	Schujgur,	* *
Basweh,	200,000	Guzirboor,	* *
Pachowter,	400,000	Kote Dewareh,	* *
Bheekundeewar,	2,00,000	Mulwareh,	2,500,000
Bhagty,	11,000,000	Malakore, Setak-	
Bhoory,	* *	hoor, and Kymoos,	
Beteela,	10,025,000	3 mahls,	5,037,700
Jhungy,	400,000		
Jugram,	5,000,000	No account is made of the	
Jurryeh,	3,000,000	other five Pergunnahs.	

This Sircar furnishes 3,000 cavalry and 50,000 infantry.

SIRCAR SEMBHEL,

Containing 47 Mahls.

Measurement, 4,047,193 Beegahs, 2 Biswahs.

Revenue, 66,341,431 Dams.

Seyurghal, 2,892,394 Dams.

	Dams.		Dams.
Amrowheh,	6,342,000	Sewhareh,	1,333,732
Azempoor,	2,389,478	Siry,	958,769
Islampoor Behrow,	1,330,640	Sehenspoor,	644,804
Owjahry,	697,609	Sirsaweh,	308,065
Akberabad,	640,264	Sheerkote,	4,921,051
Islampoor Derkow,	429,675	Shahy,	500,496
Islampoor Durgoo,	346,348	Kunderky,	674,936
Bijnore,	3,355,425	Keeretpoor,	2,410,609
Bejhrong,	828,322	Cutch,	1,248,995
Perowhy,	150,000	Gindore,	751,520
Besara,	200,000	Kaber,	566,539
Chandpoor,	4,131,071	Kenore,	267,919
Jilalabad,	1,470,072	Kahnkery,	200,000
Chowmahleh,	1,340,312	Lukhnore,	2,499,208
Chaloo,	237,809	Leesweh,	100,000
Judwar,	828,348	Moghoolpoor,	3,580,300
Havelly Sembhel,	8,322,448	Munjoleh,	737,556
Deorah,	1,924,837	Mundawer,	1,256,995
Dehkeh,	670,364	Nudeeneh,	2,647,242
Deyhary,	1,080,306	Nehtore,	1,738,160
Dudeyleh,	210,000	Niyoodeneh,	304,675
Rajpoor,	700,000	Nerowly,	1,408,093
Rejebpoor,	612,978	Humteneh,	250,000
Sembhel (has a brick fort),	850,953		

*This Sircar furnishes 4,375 cavalry, 50 elephants,
and 31,550 infantry.*

SIRCAR SEHARUNPOOR.

Containing 36 Mahls.

Measurement, 3,530,370, Beegahs; 3 Biswans.

Revenue, 87,839,359 Dams.

Seyurghal, 4,991,485 Dams.

	Dams.		Dams.
Indery (has a brick fort),	7,078,326	Roorky,	1,628,360.
Uneesteh,	324,560	Roypoortatar,	369,080.
Budhonah,	3,698,041	Seekrybhoker-	
Berdowly,	3,115,125	hurry,	3,003,311
Bhutghungyower,	2,676,407	Sirsaweh (has a brick fort),	2,516,165.
Bhowgpoor,	2,338,120	Seeroot,	2,208,779
Pooretchpar,	2,191,460	Sirowhneh,	1,590,606
Bhooneh,	2,135,496	Sumbeltera,	1,001,078
Bughra,	1,913,196	Scrembulry,	574,320.
Bhut,	1,321,440	Ghatowly,	3,624,588.
Tanneh Bheem,	3,578,540	Ghody,	2,514,673.
Talookpoor,	222,277	Geeraneh,	2,025,238.
Chowrassy,	2,471,277	Gungweh,	2,029,032.
Jowly,	1,310,057	Lukhnowty,	1,796,058.
Jertahwel,	1,668,882	Mozufferabad,	4,074,460.
Havelly Seharunpoor (has a brick fort),	6,951,540	Mangalore (has a brick fort),	2,350,311
Deobund (has a brick fort),	641,977	Mulhypoor,	2,244,070
Rampoor,	1,778,997	Nagore,	1,337,070.
		Nanuteh,	724,153

This Sircar furnishes 3,953 cavalry and 22,280 infantry.

SIRCAR REYWARY,

Containing 12 Mahls.

Measurement, 1,155,011 Beegahs, 10 Biswahs.

Revenue,

Seyurghal, 739,268 Dams.

	Dams.		Dams.
Padel,	4,114,753	Gohaneh,	421,440
Patoodehy,	2,270,080	Soheneh (has a	
Bhoohereh,	755,543	stone fort upon	
Tawerd (has a		a mountain, and	
brick fort),	986,228	a hot well, which is	
Reywarly with the		an object of Hindu	
Havelly (a brick		worship),	3,928,364
fort),	11,956,847	Himraneh (has a	
Remaiy Chenaïy,	228,603	stone fort upon	
Kote Cossim Aly,	3,357,930	a mountain),	682,159
Ghylote,	656,688		

*This Sircar furnishes 2,175 cavalry and 14,600 infantry.***SIRCAR HISSAR FEEROZEH,**

Containing 27 Mahls.

Measurement, 3,114,497 Beegahs.

Revenue, 55,004,905 Dams.

Seyurghal, 1,406,519 Dams.

	Dams.		Dams.
Agrowdeh,	1,743,970	Bhungeedal,	1,800,000
Ahrowhy,	857,357	Poonyan,	1,200,000
Unghereh (has a		Bharengy,	880,832
brick fort and a		Perwaleh,	1,097,807
place of Hindu		Bhetu,	440,280
worship, called		Burwa	64,680
Kowres),	1,576,200		

	Dams.		Dams.
Tahneer (has a brick fort),	933,042	Sirsa (has a brick fort),	4,361,368
Toohaneh (has a brick fort),	4,694,354	Seyuran,	400,000
Toosam,	1,068,548	Sudhemkeh,	171,372
Jeneed,	5,004,749	Sutwany,	76,750
Jimalpoor,	4,277,461	Shanzdekeryat,	960,111
Hissar, with the Havelly (2 forts, one of stone and the other of brick),	4,039,895	Futtahabad (has a brick fort),	1,184,392
Dhateret (has a brick fort),	977,028	Gohaneh,	2,876,115
		Khandeh,	1,119,364
		Mehem (has a brick fort),	4,958,613
		Hansy (has a brick fort),	5,434,438

This Sircar furnishes 6,875 cavalry and 55,700 infantry.

SIRCAR SIRHIND,

Containing 33 Mahls.

Measurement, 7,729,466 Beegahs, 7 Biswahs.

Revenue, 160,90,594 Dams.

Seyurghal, 11,692,330 Dams.

	Dams.		Dams.
Embaleh,	4,198,094	Jhut,	7,509,094
Benore,	12,549,953	Jerk,	1,538,090
Payil (has a brick fort),	7,362,262	Khyzerabad (has a brick fort),	12,052,918
Bhooder,	3,103,269	Dowraleh,	2,188,443
Bhetundeh,	3,125,000	Dewteh,	1,601,346
Pownderee,	686,870	Deoraneh,	580,985
Tehareh (has a brick fort, on the banks of the river Setlej),	7,850,800	Rooper (has a brick fort),	5,005,549
Tahnser (has a brick fort),	7,850,803	Sirhind with the Havelly, 2 mahls, a brick fort,	12,082,630

	Dams.		Dams.
Semaneh, 1	10,822,280	Gheram (has a	
Senam, (has a		brick fort),	6,138,630
brick fort),	7,007,696	Ladyaneh (has a	
Sadhooreh (has a		brick fort on the	
brick fort),	4,298,064	banks of the	
Sultanpoorbareh,	427,035	river Setlej),	2,794,633
Shahabad,	6,751,468	Mustofyabad,	7,476,691
Futtahpoor,	684,370	Mussunker,	7,053,259
Keryat Roysemu,	1,220,090	Munoorpoor,	1,830,025
Keythel (has a		Malneer,	1,060,580
brick fort, and a		Matchwareh (has	
place of Hindoo		a brick fort),	653,552
worship),	10,638,630	Hapery,	1,145,116

This Sircar furnishes 9,225 cavalry and 55,700 infantry.

SOOBAN OF LAHOOR.

SIRCAR DOOABEH, BEYT JALENDHER,

Containing 60 Mahls.

Measurement, 3,279,392 Beggahs, 17 Biswahs.

Revenue, 124,365,212 Dams.

Seyurghal, 2,651,788 Dams.

	Dams.		Dams.
Asseemabad,	458,122	Beysaly and Khut-	
Putty Dheneyat,	3,601,678	tch, 2 mahls,	566,366
Bhoonga,	2,760,530	Telown,	6,780,337
Bejwareh,	2,425,813	Talarpoor (has	
Bheloon (has		a stone fort),	170,388
a stone fort),	1,305,006	Jelendeher (has	
Birweh,	668,000	a brick fort),	14,751,626
Palekwah,	200,000	Chowrasy,	5,463,913
Betchrytu,	16,0000	Jewra	2,474,854

	Dams.		Dams.
Jasowā Balakotee		Sheergura,	194,294
(has a stone fort),	600,000	Issapoor,	346,867
Chitore,	313,000	Kothay,	5,546,661
Hajypoor Saryaneh,	2,693,874	Gurh Dumbaleh,	2,670,087
Dardek,	9,707,993	Koteleh,	1,680,000
Deysooheh (has a brick fort),	4,174,950	Kotelehr (has a stone fort),	1,310,000
Dedeyal (has a stone fort),	1,650,000	Kehrekdehar,	480,000
Dadeh (has a stone fort),	1,200,000	Gheyoorkhera (has a stone fort),	240,000
Derperreh,	900,000	Kunkote (has a stone fort),	240,000
Durrani,	600,000	Khereh,	240,000
Doonnagore,	455,870	Ghewass,	586,906
Dhenkely,	72,000	Lohydehry,	563,414
Reheemabad,	2,180,639	Lalsinghy,	236,850
Rajpoor Putten (has a stone fort),	1,800,000	Myany Noorneh,	2,106,156
Sultanpoor (has a brick fort),	2,418,232	Meyly,	1,823,559
Suckhut Munda- dawy (has some iron and copper mines),	1,680,000	Mahommedpoor,	1,802,1558
Soper,	1,000,000	Mansewal,	286,667
Seebeh (has a stone fort),	800,000	Melote,	460,620
Suren,	213,333	Mudhotel,	426,367
Sheikhupoor,	4,722,604	Nekowder,	3,710,796
		Suckpoh,	1,300,061
		Nurkel,	2,315,368
		Nundown,	5,300,000
		Hirhanah and Akberabad, 2 mahls,	6,032,032
		Hadyabad,	519,467

This Sircar furnishes 4,158 cavalry and 79,536 infantry.

SIRCAR DOOABH BARY,

•Containing 52 Mahls.

Measurement, 4,580,002 Beegahs, 18 Biswahs.

Revenue, 142,820,183 Dams.

Eeyurghal, 3,923,922 Dams.

	Dams.		Dams.
Unchereh,	500,000	Debhawaleh,	6,280,139
Undowreh,	1,193,739	Dehmehry,	1,600,000
Abhypoor,	168,000	Durweh,	240,000
Owder,	9,600	Derweh Deegur,	24,000
The city of		Sungha Arwel,	544,145
Lahoor,	2,912,600	Sundhewan,	5,854,649
Phulwary,	452,694	The suburbs of	
Phulra,	2,413,268	Lahoor,	674,053
Punjgramy,	1,461,630	Shaphoor,	2,382,235
Bhirly,	4,060,507	Sherpoor,	480,000
Bhelwal,	3,181,699	Ghorbutravun,	411,985
Putty Hybet-		Kusoor,	3,915,506
poor,	28,395,380	Kelanoor,	8,329,111
Buttaleh,	16,820,998	Kanoonvahan,	3,511,499
Bythan (has a		Ghoghawal,	3,475,510
brick fort),	7,297,015	Gualiar,	2,643,000
Punyal,	4,266,091	Kangereh (has a	
Beyah,	3,822,235	stone fort),	2,400,00
Bahaderpoor,	447,750	Koteleh,	182,518
Telwareh,	514,666	Gurgerong,	16,000
Tehndowt,	610,064	Mullickshah,	1,475,562
Chundrow,	263,568	Mowd and Bunneh,	
Charbagh Berhy,	58,502	2 mahls,	2,400,000
Jemary,	8,813,140	Mehrre,	24,000
Jilalabad,	5,163,119	Hoshyar Kernaleh,	489,373
Jeht and Umbaleh,		Palem,	These four Pergunnahs are deso- lated.
2 mahls,	2,300,000	Puttyar,	
Jutker,	45,600	Behty,	
Khanpoor,	280,038	Jirjur,	

This Sircar furnishes 31,055 cavalry and 129,600 infantry.

SIRCAR DOOABEH RETCHNABAD,

Containing 57 Mahls. .

Measurement, 4,253,148 Beegahs, 3 Biswahs.

Revenue, 172,047,691 Dams.

Seyurghal, 2,684,134 Dams.

	Dams.		Dams.
Amraky Behty,	1,942,606	Dooudblendal,	1,725,079
The lands of Bagh		Dowletabad,	241,740
Roy Boocheh,	52,837	Roopnagur,	410,513
Umnabad (has a		Reehna,	275,550
brick fort),	24,853,006	Retchua,	8,680,742
Beejnagur,	1,181,622	Sahoomooly,	5,574,764
Bhissur,	27,078,583	Sidelpoor,	3,127,212
Budooblundel,	1,611,822	Syalkote (has	
Putty Zuffrawal		a brick fort),	22,090,702
(has a fort),	3,697,338	Sejhrrow,	362,326
Putty Birkely,	525,958	Sedherah (has a	
Bhelote,	818,182	high brick mina-	
Bhedan,	240,000	ret, situated on	
Belawereh,	240,000	the banks of a	
Bhootyal,	96,000	river),	7,096,710
Bun,	48,000	Shanzdez Sinjrow,	1,556,480
Tarel,	2,144,945	Shoor,	2,278,940
Talowndy,	1,518,227	Berhy Fettu-	
Jeemehcheteh,	5,878,698	blendal,	613,917
Chendenwerck,	6,128,631	Fuzelabad,	136,528
Chotadehr,	1,391,692	Gobindal,	1,253,957
Jeodehry,	815,587	Kat-hoocha,	5,888,254
Jenyoot (has a		Berhy Goojran,	670,936
brick fort),	2,806,369	Kalayuns,	203,964
Jemmu (has a		Karnry, commonly	
stone fort),	3,956,000	called Sanyar,	1,500,000
Jeffroteh,	* * *	Kherlyterly,	768,000
Cheryjeena,	240,000	Bukknore,	681,818
Hafezabad,	4,548,000	Mungutwaleh,	3,890,690
Khanpoor,	28,028	Berhy Mahommed	
Dowletpoor,	115,050	Dookroow,	1,127,908

	Dams.		Dams.
Mehrre,	5,005,602	Vun,	3,711,553
Meengree,	1,475,225	Hummeenagur,	8,391,087
Mankote (has 4 stone forts),	85,119	Huntyal,	240,000

This Sircar furnishes 6,795 cavalry and 99,652 infantry.

SIRCAR DOOABEH JENHET.

Containing 21 Mahls.

Measurement, 2,633,202 Beegahs, 5 Biswahs.

Revenue, 64,502,394 Dams.

Seyurghal, 511,070 Dams.

	Dams.		Dams.
Inderhul,	485,418	Gujerat,	8,266,150
Aghundore Um- baran,	392,000	Keryaly,	2,643,270
Beheereh,	19,910,000	Ghoghar (has a brick fort),	2,320,594
Bhelolepoor,	3,830,575	Ghurry,	1,505,241
Booleit,	400,080	Lalore,	3,746,166
Bhinber,	1,200,000	Mengely,	432,000
Bhedoo,	192,000	Metole Roy Ke- dary,	370,549
Bohety,	57,222	Heryu,	9,150,878
Sayila and Doodyal,		Hezareh (has a brick fort),	4,689,136
2 mahls,	735,741		
Shoorpoor,	3,121,546		
Shukerpoor,	1,050,819		

This Sircar furnishes 3,730 cavalry and 44,200 infantry.

SIRCAR SINDH SAGER,

: Containing 42 Mahls.

Measurement, 1,409,979 Beegahs

Revenue, 51,912,201 Dams.

Seyurghal, 4,680 Dams.

	Dams.		Dams.
Akberabad Ter-		Gulbehlek,	2,883,253
khery,	5,491,738	Khiyess,	934,161
Attock Benaris,	3,202,216	Kharderwazeh,	24,541
Awan,	415,970	Kerchak,	961,755
Phurhaleh (has a		Cutchakote,	340,000
stone fort),	5,158,109	Kahwan (has a	
Bil Ghazi Khan,	720,000	stone fort),	192,000
Balagchiter,	1,000,040	Kanput,	96,000
Byrogehter,	48,000	Lunkahussyar,	96,000
Beloky Dhen,	1,316,801	Makhyaleh (here	
Terchuckdany,	250,575	is a salt pit and	
Havelly Rhotas		a stone fort),	384,000
(has 2 forts),	6,043,140	Meraly,	240,000
Khushab,	2,702,509	Melote, (has a	
Dangurry,	3,301,201	stone fort),	133,233
Dhenkote, (here		Mundunpoor (has	
is a salt pit),	180,000	a brick fort),	24,110
Derbend,	100,000	Neelab,	481,305
Dherab,	96,000	Narmy,	38,091
Dowdvut,	96,000	Nokooseralkhehtch,	38,092
Reyshah,	92,496	Hezareh Fereek,	1,805,342
Shumsabad,	7,034,503	Huttyarlunk,	300,000
Shembala,	634,000	Hezareh, Goojran,	270,896
Futtahpoor Ka-		Himmut Khan	
lowry,	4,263,831	Kermoon,	48,000

This Sircar furnishes 8,553 cavalry and 69,700 infantry.

SEPARATE PERGUNNAHS,

Beylote, 322,740 Dams.

Sehlore, 1,700,000 Dams.

Kahlore, 1,800,000 Dams.

SOOBAH OF MULTAN.

SIRCAR MULTAN,

Containing 47 Mahls.

Measurement, 558,649 Beegahs, 4 Biswahs.

Revenue, 53,916,317 Dams.

Seyurghal, 5,494,236 Dams.

This Sircar furnishes 8,965 cavalry and 90,650 infantry.

DOOABEH BEYT JALENDHER,

Containing 9 Mahls.

Measurement, 52,090 Beegahs.

Revenue, 17,240,147 Dams.

Seyurghal, 108,884 Dams.

	Dams.		Dams.
Adam Damen,	369,445	Futtahpoor,	4,020,661
Jilalabad,	299,798	Kherdher,	3,058,456
Deenapoor,	1,876,862	Kaheeyooldy,	594,233
Rajpoot,	92,397	Khelookhareh,	1,201,086
Sheergurh,	5,741,200		

*This Division furnishes 1,410 cavalry and
17,100 infantry.*

DOOABEH BARY

Containing 11 Mahls

Measurement, 137,629 Beegahs, 13 Biswahs.

Revenue, 9,863,341 Dams.

Seyurghal, 207,382 Dams.

	Dams.		Dams.
Islampoor (has a brick fort),	1,550,896	The suburbs of the city of	
Ismailpoor,	49,932	Multan,	2,288,354
The city of		Khutpoor,	149,578
Multan (has a brick fort),	1,719,168	Degrawy,	50,146
Telembah,	1,200,778	Shah-Alumpoor,	1,555,563
Chowkhendy,	191,054	Kaheebouldy,	490,654
		Metyleh,	608,418

*This Division furnishes 775 cavalry and 14,550 infantry.***DOOABEH RETCHNAD,**

Containing 6 Mahls.

Measurement, 83,229 Beegahs, 18 Biswahs.

Revenue, 5,113,883 Dams.

	Dams.		Dams.
Irejpoor and De- grawy,	2,377,300	Khutpoor,	505,398
Chowkhendy,	215,830	Delybehty,	256,569
		Kulbeh,	95,8,786

This Division furnishes 77 cavalry and 9,500 infantry.

DOOABH SINDH, SAGER,

Containing 4 Mahls.

Measurement, 34,812 Beegahs.

Revenue, 2,178,192 Dams.

Seyurghal, 13,399 Dams.

	Dams.		Dams.
Islampoor,	373,357	Roypoor,	356,068
Rungpoor,	1,410,737	Detached villages,	38,030

This Division furnishes 220 cavalry and 2,000 infantry,

SEPARATE PERGUNNAHS,

Containing 17 Mahls.

Measurement, 205,893 Beegahs, 13 Biswahs.

Revenue, 18,820,255 Dams.

Seyurghal, 38,688 Dams.

	Dams.		Dams.
Obadereh,	915,256	Seetpoor,	1,608,000
Owj,	1,910,110	Sewrohy,	28,800
Bhoortydamen,	1,336,029	Futtehpoor,	330,779
Jumsheer,	318,037	Kherore,	87,289
Dudaiy, (has a brick fort),	2,400,000	Meloot Ghazipoor,	2,400,000
Dewarawal,	140,000	Mowh, (has a brick fort)	707,069
Doodkhan,	1,410,000	Meloot, (has a brick fort),	204,000
Rajpoor,	29,854	Mehend,	8,014,000
Repery,	1,080,000		

*This Division furnishes 5,800 cavalry and
57,600 infantry.*

SIRCAR DEYBALPOOR,

Containing 29 Mahls.

Measurement, 1,433,767 Beegahs, 8 Biswahs.

Revenue, 129,334,153 Dams.

Seyurghal, 2,079,170 Dams.

This Sircar furnishes 5,210 cavalry and 53,300 infantry,

DOOABEH BEYT JALENDHER,

Containing 10 Mahls.

Measurement, 710,946 Beegahs, 2 Biswahs.

Revenue, 88,808,755 Dams.

Seyurghal, 1,481,564 Dams.

	Dams.		Dams.
Putten (has a brick fort),	2,628,928	Rehmutabad,	1,825,009
Deybalpoor Luckhy (has a brick fort),	13,514,059	Luckhy Kebooleh (has a brick fort),	4,803,817
Dhunshah (has a brick fort),	3,484,375	Luckhy Kyampoor, (has a fort),	2,008,274
Dectur,	2,489,850	Luckhy Kulnaky,	2,985,969
		Luckhy Gograyin,	1,011,715
		Luckhy Yusany,	3,156,759

This Division furnishes 2,400 cavalry and 20,400 infantry.

DOOABEH BARY;

Containing 6 Mahls.

Measurement, 193,495 Beegahs, 9 Biswahs.

Revenue, 1,175,393 Dams.

	Dams.		Dams.
Bherahpal,	1,175,393	Rehceemabad,	1,186,714
Bababhowj (has		Sedkheereh,	3,551,630
a fort),	2,020,256	Mundhaly,	2,703,429
Cheny,	1,200,600		

*This Division furnishes 1,100 cavalry and
14,000 infantry.*

DOOABEH RETCHNAD,

Containing 7 Mahls.

Measurement, 142,856 Beegahs, 2 Biswahs.

Revenue, 8,524,915 Dams.

Seyurghal, 5,808 Dams.

	Dams.		Dams.
Khanpoor,	1,285,740	Fereedabad,	1,098,694
Dulchychundher,	605,557	Kherel,	1,907,069
Shahzadeh Bekootch,	789,742	Mees,	2,504,182
Abidyabad	343,932		

This Division furnishes 710 cavalry and 6,300 infantry.

SEPARATE PERGUNNAHS,

Containing 6 Mahls.

Measurement, 386,470 Beegahs, 7 Biswahs.

Revenue, 20,580,771 Dams.

Seyurghal, 549,970 Dams.

	Dams.		Dams.
Jilalabad,	1,739,289	Lucky Kebooleh,	1,636,550
Jungel,	653,516	Mahommedote (has	
Alumpoor,	1,579,558	a brick fort),	3,492,454
Feerozepoor,	11,479,404		

*This Division furnishes 1,000 cavalry and
12,3000 infantry.*

DOOABEH BEHKER,

Containing 12 Mahls.

Measurement, 282,013 Beegahs.

Revenue, 18,124,947 Dams.

Seyurghal, 60,419 Dams.

	Dams.		Dams.
Alore (has a fort),	1,132,150	Seywee,	1,381,930
Behker (has a		Futtahpoor,	477,859
strong fort),	74,362	Ghurjaneh,	645,205
Jandoleh,	3,102,709	Kehreh Kakun,	2,732,321
Jetowey,	2,346,873	Kakehry,	2,106,431
Durbeyleh,	1,262,761	Manheleh,	1,353,713
Sunker,	1,898,628		

This Sircar furnishes 4,690 cavalry and 11,100 infantry.

SOOBAN OF TATAH.**SIRCAR TATAH,**

Containing 18 Mahls.

Revenue, 25,999,991 Dams.

	Dams.		Dams.
Bunder Lahery,	5,521,419	Reteneh,	842,144
Butwar,	4,932,386	Sankoreh,	2,120,097
Bahrampoor,	1,311,612	Sirsyjam,	142,641
Bowry,	434,305	Kerker,	3,328,476
Jeker,	348,462	Lekenkeyreh,	535,795
Jara,	82,390	Mujeh,	1,105,696
Durg,	2,970,441	Manjir,	1,221,752
Denkery,	315,921	Nezampoor,	352,724

SIRCAR HAJYKAN,

Containing 11 Mahls.

Revenue, 11,784,586, Dams.

	Dams.		Dams.
Bagh Futteh,	340,153	Kerorey,	529,937
Beyleh,	656,517	Lownda,	1,119,973
Hajykan,	555,699	Mundery,	3,094,269
Jown,	165,118	Medowy,	2,552,605
Rahban,	712,973	Nopyar,	1,280,439
Villages dependent upon Kahban,	346,783		

SIRCAR SEWISTAN,

Containing 9 Mahls.

Revenue, 15,546,808 Dams.

	Dams.		Dams.
Paler,	2,020,884	Butten,	1,902,033
Baghbanan,	1,948,152	Boostkan,	1,825,191

	Dams.		Dams.
Junjeh,	1,978,953	Kahan,	1,640,764
Khut,	1,329,923	Lakhawet,	1,231,776
Sewistan with the Havelly,	1,669,739		

SIRCAR NUSSEERPOOR,

Containing 7 Mahls.

Revenue. 7,834,600 Dams.

	Dams.		Dams.
Amerkote,	1,057,802	Kasar,	401,738
Telsereh,	326,104	Nusseerpoor,	1,878,126
Semadany,	3,031,530	Markundun,	623,699
Kydal,	515,904		

SIRCAR CHUCKERHALEH,

Containing 8 Mahls.

Revenue, 5,085,408 Dams.

	Dams.		Dams.
Arpoor,	731,190	Tewary,	571,073
Chuckerhaleh,	747,175	Kehryjoond,	508,152
Seyar,	719,207	Kekhmenawely,	491,368
Ghazipoor,	983,654	Birhee,	333,588

SOOBAH OF CABUL.

SIRCAR CASHMEER

Containing 38 Mahls.

Revenue, 311,318 Kherwars, 12 Tureks of grain, being equivalent to 62,113,040½ Dams; out of which is paid in money the value of 943,506 Kherwars, 14 Tureks, amounting to 1,251,880 Dams.

This Sircar furnishes 3,210 cavalry and 27,765 infantry.

TUREF MERATCH,

Containing 22 Mahls.

Revenue, 1,792,819 Kherwars, being equivalent to 35,796,122½ Dams; out of which is paid in money the value of 670,551 Kherwars, 12 Tureks, amounting to 8,875,248 Dams.

It furnishes 1,620 cavalry and 14,600 infantry.

THE CITY OF SIRYNAGUR,

PERGUNNAHS SITUATED TO THE EAST OF SIRYNAGUR,

Containing 3 Mahls.

Uneej, Bereng, and Vehy.

PERGUNNAHS SITUATED TO THE NORTH-EAST
OF SIRYNAGUR,

Containing 7 Mahls.

Owler,
Phak,
Dutchenpareh,
Khawerpareh,

Kut-har,
Merwadun,
Mutton.

PERGUNNAHS SITUATED TO THE SOUTH-EAST
OF SIRYNAGUR,

Containing 11 Mahls.

Adeon,
Iytech,
Banhal,
Batu,
Deosir,
Zeenehpoor,

Soopersumei
Shawereh,
Shekerweh,
Nagam,
Weer,

TUREF KUMRAY,
Containing 11 Mahls.

Rèvenue, 1,218,799 Kherwars, 12 Tureks, being equivalent to 26,316,918 Dams : out of which is paid in money the value of 272,954½ Kherwars, amounting to 3,616,632 Dams.

It furnishes 1,590 cavalry and 18,165 infantry.

PERGUNNAHS SITUATED TO THE NORTH-WEST
OF SIRYNAGUR,

Containing 2 Mahls.
Zeenehgur and Geyclamoon.

PERGUNNAHS SITUATED TO THE SOUTH-WEST
OF SIRYNAGUR,

Containing 12 Mahls.

Inderkole,
Purrispoor,
Butten,
Banekul,
Berowey,
Teelgong,

Denesoo,
Dutchenkhawer,
Duties,
Kober,
Kumraj,
Kerohun.

SIRCAR PUCKELY:

SIRCAR SEWAD

Divided into Beneer, Sewad, and Bijore.

SIRCAR DERUNEYUN AND ISSA KHYL

Is a territory situated to the south-east of Cabul, now inhabited by Afghans ; formerly it belonged to the tribes of Soorany, Kerany, and Zeery.

SIRCAR KANDAHAR,

Containing 24 Mahls.

Revenue 8,114½ Toomans and 29,600 Dinars in money ; 45,775 sheep ; 45 Belootchy horses ; 3,752,977 Kherwars of barley ; 420 Kherwars of rice ; 2 Kherwars of wheat-flour ; and 20 Maunds of Ghee.

This Sircar furnishes 13,775 cavalry and 65,260 infantry.

THE CITY OF KANDAHAR.

50,270 Toomans in money and 35,120 Kherwars of grain.

DEPENDENCIES OF KANDAHAR TO THE EAST.

The territory of Dooky has a brick fort.

9 Toomans in money ; 1,900 Kherwars of grain ; 12,000 sheep ; and 15 Belootchy horses.

The territory of Pusheng has a mud fort.

33 Toomans in money ; 3,200 sheep ; and 500 Kherwars of grain.

The territory of Shal has a mud fort.

4½ Toomans in money ; 940 sheep ; and 770 Kherwars of grain.

The territory of Mustung has a mud fort.

10 Toomans in money ; and 8,000 Dinars and 470 Kherwars of grain.

The territory of Chelguzzy.

12 Toomans in money ; and 415 Kherwars of rice.

Uloos Punney, 60 sheep.

Uloos Abdally

Formerly paid 1,000 sheep ; but the Kuzzlebash fixed it to 100 Toomans.

Uloos Abdall.

2,800 sheep, 5 Kherwars of rice, and 1 Kherwar of Ghee.

Uloos Jemundy.

11 Toomans and 4,000 Dinars. Rabat Beloochan, included in the city of Kandahar.

DEPENDENCIES TO THE SOUTH OF KANDAHAR.

Kelat Bunjarah has a mud fort.

30 Belootchy horses, and 30 camels.

Shurabek, 1,200 sheep.

Uloos Beyskee, 225 sheep.

Uloos Meerkany, 9 Toomans in money ; and 3,350 sheep.

Uloos Mustewany, 200 sheep and 7 Maunds of Ghee.

TO THE NORTH OF KANDAHAR.

The territory of Kelat Berlook has a strong mud fort.

520 Toomans and 9,060 Dinars in money ; 4,346 sheep ; 1,270 Kherwars of grain ; 1 Maund of Ghee ; and 1 Maund of rice.

Hezareh Dehleh, 1,454 sheep and 20 Kherwars of grain.

Hezareh Dehjirbenjy, 160 sheep.

The territory of Terreen has a strong fort.
15,000 ship and 1,000 Kherwars of grain.

TO THE WEST OF KANDAHAR.

The territory of Gurrumseer.

602 Toomans and 8,000 Dinars in money ; 1,219 Kherwars of grain.

The territory of Zemeendawer.

Uloos Sych Khaneh, 42 Toomans.

The castle of Kusheknekhoo, included in the city of Kandahar.

SIRCAR CABUL,

Containing 22 Mahls.

Revenue, 80,597.465 Dams.

Sey urghal, 137,178 Dams.

This Sircar furnishes 28,187 cavalry and 212,700 infantry.

THE CITY OF CABUL.

12,758,410 Dams.

To the east of Cabul.

Dams.

Tooman Bekram,
Tooman Neyknehai
Belook Kameh,

9,692,410
11,894,003.

To the north of Cabul.

	Dams.		Dams.
Tooman Mundé- rar,	2,684,880	Tooman Lenoq- ker,	3,193,214
Tooman Aly- sheng,	3,701,150	Tooman Bu- drow,	413,885
Tooman Alen- gar,	1,544,677	Tooman Ulsaiy,	600,000
Pooluk Bekh- rad,	2,045,451	Tooman Punj- meer,	461,940

To the south of Cabul.

	Dams.		Dams.
Tooman Bun gish,	3,332,348	Tooman Gurgeiz,	2,030,032
Tooman Kohust,	791,620	Tooman Meydan,	1,606,799
Tooman Nughz,	854,000	Tooman Ghuz- neen,	3,868,642

To the west of Cabul.

	Dams.		Dams.
Tooman Firmul,	325,716	Tooman Ghour- band,	1,574,760
Tooman Damen- kouh,	16,461,785	Tooman Zohak Baniyan,	861,750

END OF THE SECOND PART.

AYEEN AKBERY.

VOL. II.

PART III.

A

DESCRIPTION

OF

HINDOOSTAN.

THE
TRANSLATOR'S PREFACE.'

The translator is indebted to Mr. Reuben Burrow for the notes on the astronomical part of this volume. This gentleman, whose mathematical reputation has been long established in England, has applied with great diligence to the study of the Sanskrit language, and has acquired a perfect knowledge of the Hindoo astronomy, which, it is hoped, he will be induced to make public.

Extract of a general letter from the Governor-General and Council, to the Honourable the Court of Directors, dated 31st December, 1785.

In the 187th paragraph of our letter of the 23rd October, 1783, by the Nurbudda, we informed you of a proposal made to us by Mr. Francis Gladwin, for the publication of a complete translation from the Persian language, of a book entitled the *AYEEN* *AKBERY*, and we then acquainted you that we consented to subscribe for 150 sets of this work, on account of the Company, but some objections arising afterwards against the payment of so large a sum from our treasury at that time, Mr. Gladwin voluntarily waved his claim to the subscription money, until your pleasure should be known.

Mr. Gladwin has lately addressed a letter to us, recapitulating the circumstances which attended his first proposal, setting forth that he is far advanced in this laborious and expensive undertaking, the first and second volumes of the work being already published, and some part of the third ;* and requesting that, in consideration of the expense and trouble he has been subjected to, we would repeat our recommendation of the undertaking, and intercede with your Honourable Court for your acquiescence in our promised subscription.

* This was originally published in three volumes.

Sensible as we are of the merit of Mr. Gladwin's labours, the encouragement that is due to every undertaking which has for its end the promotion and extension of eastern literature, as well in regard to the use its advancement may be of to the persons employed in your service, as the knowledge it may afford to the European quarter of the globe, we cannot but repeat our earnest solicitation that your Honourable Court will permit us to confirm the subscription for 150 sets, which we formerly promised to take, as we consider our former recommendation, and the known liberality which your Honourable Court have ever shewn towards the encouragement of works of this nature, to have been the inducements which led Mr. Gladwin to commence so arduous a work, and thereby subject himself to a great expense, from which he could only expect to be relieved through the liberality of his employers.

A true extract,
(Signed) W. BRUERE, Sec.

INTRODUCTION.

I had long set my heart upon writing something of the History of Hindoostan, together with an account of the religious opinions of the Hindoos. I know, not if my anxiety herein proceeds from the love of my native country,* or whether I am impelled by the desire of searching after truth, and relating matter of fact.

At first my head was filled with the idle tales of Benagutty,† Hafez Abroo,‡ and other ancient authors, who have written stories of things that never existed but in their own imagination. But at length becoming sensible of the ignorance of mankind, and of their evil disposition towards one another, I resolved to endeavour to establish peace and amity. However, multiplicity of business occasioned delay, until I undertook to write this book, which has run out to great length; and having finished the History of the Soobahs, (including a good part of the History of Hindoostan), I thought this a fit time for carrying into execution my long-concealed intention.

Before this period, I had acquired some knowledge of the subject, but deeming that insufficient, I had again recourse to those who were capable of instructing me, and renewed my former studies. From my ignorance of the signification of Hindoo terms, and the want of an

* Abul Fazl's fifth ancestor was a Shaikh of Arabic descent and lived in the 9th century in Siwistan or Sind. The third ancestor settled at Nagore in Rajputana, and Abul Fazl's father, Shaikh Mubarak, migrated to the vicinity of Agra in 1547 and settled near modern Rām Bāgh on the left bank of the Jumna, opposite Agra; and it was here that Abul Fazl was born on the 14th January, 1551.—*Ed.*

† Binākiti, the author of a compendium of Persian history, who also wrote a history of the kings of China.—*Ed.*

‡ Hafez Abroo composed an account of the strange or extraordinary events recorded in the history of the world.—*Ed.*

able interpreter, my researches became painful, as I was obliged to make repeated enquiries after the same thing. At length, by the will of Heaven, unremitted assiduity has obtained the object of my wishes.

It has now come to light that the general received opinion of the Hindoos, being polytheists, has no foundation in truth ; for although their tenets admit positions that are difficult to be defended, yet that they are worshippers of God, and only one God, are incontrovertible points.

In order to establish what I have here advanced, I shall set forth the various faiths and ceremonies of this immense multitude, that the necessary proofs may be found collected together, and strife and animosity be thereby moderated.

Although there have never been wanting in the world men of upright and honest intentions, yet from the following causes there have always been dissensions regarding this religion.

FIRST.

The difference of language, which has prevented the Hindoos, and those of other nations, from comprehending the meaning of each other, and occasioned much strife.

SECOND.

The remoteness of situation, which has prevented the Hindoos from having any intercourse with the learned of other countries.

Or if it happened that one of each met together, no communication of ideas could be effected, for want of an intermediate person ; it being very difficult to find an interpreter so well acquainted with the depths of science, and the various philosophical doctrines as to be able to explain himself thereon in a satisfactory manner. Even now, notwithstanding His Majesty has taken such pains to assemble the learned of all nations, who aid and assist

each other in their researches after truth,* the inconvenience still remains unremedied. Where, then, is a person to be found possessed of the qualifications requisite for this task ?

Supposing the throne to be filled by a monarch resembling Noor-heervan, who, amidst the splendour of royalty, sought after the jewel of wisdom, still there is required a Vizier like Buzercheinehr, who, divesting himself of envy, found out Poozruyah the philosopher,

* The first twenty years of Akber's reign were spent in establishing one paramount authority throughout India, which his comprehensive genius saw, would never endure by the force of standing armies alone, without the true and essential element of consolidation of a foreign power—the mutual respect and confidence and union of interests of the conqueror and the conquered, by a thorough system based on principles of toleration and equal government for all, irrespective of differences of race and religion. He discussed on the subject with his courtiers and the learned, and for this purpose erected at Fatepur Sikri, a palace called Ibadat Khana, *i e*, a 'building for religious worship,' where these discussions took place every Thursday night. At first nothing but bigotry and intolerance was encountered on every side. The late lamented Professor Blochmann says, "It is not necessary to repeat here the course which these discussions took. The unity that had existed among the learned disappeared in the very beginning, abuse took the place of argument, and the plainest rules of etiquette were, even in the presence of the emperor, forgotten." The matter was, however, brought to a crisis by Abul Fazl's proposing one memorable Thursday evening that the king was the only temporal as well as the spiritual guide of the subjects. The motion raised a bitter terrible storm of opposition, as it struck at the very root of Islam, for it left no room for the superhuman ordinance of the Kuran. But Akber, who was actuated more by political than religious objects, had no intention of breaking through "the strong embankments of the clearest law and the most excellent faith." The learned, on the other hand, fancied their official position in danger. A compromise was thus come to. A document was drawn up, in which the Mahomedan doctors and lawyers assigned to the emperor the rank of a "Mujtahid," *i e*, the highest authority in jurisprudence; Abul Fazl's opinion about the results of the document is that "the Court became a gathering place of the sages and learned of all creeds; the good doctrines of all religious systems were recognised; their defects were not allowed to obscure their good features, and perfect toleration was established." The Ibadat Khana thenceforth became the resort of Shias, Sunnis, Brahmins, Jains, Buddhists, Christians, Jews and Parsis.—*Ed.*

and sent him into Hindoostan under the disguise of a merchant ; and he, as industrious when absent as if he had been present, did, after various researches and laborious investigations, acquire possession of the stores of knowledge.*

Or a task like this demands an indefatigable person like Tumtum, the Indian, who, in order to study under Plato, travelled from Hindoostan to Greece, regardless of the danger of the seas and deserts ; and having obtained the grand pinacea, regulated the temperament of the mind as well as that of the body.

Or a man such as Abul Maashar of Balkh, who, becoming enamoured of knowledge, preferred a foreign soil to his native country, and relinquishing ease for toil, travelled from Khorasan into Hindoostan, and acquired a variety of knowledge at Benaris, and carried back rare presents to the studios of his own country.

THIRD.

The subjection of mankind to their corporeal senses, in so much that they will not allow any thing to exist, which they themselves have not felt, and are so governed by prejudice, that they will not listen to the relation of anything foreign, even though it should be told as a fable calculated for mere amusement. When this is the case, what judgment can they form ?

FOURTH.

The indolence of mankind, which induces them to prefer the little they actually possess to the prospect of increasing it by the fatigues of commerce, which inclines them to adopt ease and reject labour, and to forego the pains required in searching after knowledge ; contenting themselves with disputes about appearances only, regardless how far they are consonant with truth and reality.

*We observe such a combination of an eager and willing monarch, a wise and truthful minister, and a sagacious and diligent philosopher in Akber, Abul Fazl and Feezi.—*Ed.*

FIFTH.

The habit of imitation, which people of all nations fall into, without asking why or wherefore. Whatever they have received from their father, tutor, acquaintance, or neighbour, they consider as the rule of conduct most acceptable to the Deity, and stamp those who differ from them with the name of INFIDEL or ZENDEK.

SIXTH.

The reserve which prevents a candid communication between persons of different persuasions, and to this it is owing that no instance can be produced of two or three persons meeting for the purpose of discussing the tenets of their respective creeds, and of ascertaining the principles on which they are founded. If this communication had taken place among men of learning and candour, a rule of conduct might ere this have been fixed by the upright decisions of impartial justice.

Even monarchs, deeming the investigation unimportant, have either treated it with indifference, or actuated by the pride and self-conceit of sectaries, have prohibited free discussion and enquiry. A regard for self-preservation, therefore, induces men either to be silent; or to express themselves in exclusive language; or compels them to conform to the temper of the times. But if princes had evinced a disposition to promote the search after truth, many illustrious men, having no grounds for fear or apprehension, would have published to the world, with freedom, their sentiments and opinions. The monarch's example is a law to all; and thus every sect becomes infatuated with its particular doctrines: animosity and dissension prevail, and each man deeming the tenets of his sect to be the dictates of truth itself, aims at the destruction of all others, vilifies reputation, stains the earth with blood, and has the vanity, to imagine he is performing meritorious actions. If the voice of reason was attended to, mankind would be sensible of their error, and lament the weakness which misled

them to interfere in the concerns of each other. Persecution, after all, defeats its own ends ; it obliges men to conceal their opinions, but produces no changes in them.

SEVENTH.

The success which too often attends the wicked and ill-disposed, from the facility with which the professions of virtue and rectitude gain belief. Hence a variety of evils are derived, and truth lies buried under a load of errors. Enough, ABUL FAZL, enough : the various forms of divine vengeance are inexplicable ; the history of them is long and intricate ; proceed to execute your original design of attempting to establish peace and unanimity.

Although some will be disturbed with the information they receive, others will embrace it with satisfaction.

Thanks be unto God, who hath no equal, I am neither of the number of those who are ready to condemn the ignorant, nor averse to praise those who know better,

AYEEN AKBERY

VOL. II.

PART III.

A DESCRIPTION OF HINDOOSTAN.

Hindoostan is washed by the ocean on the east, the west and the south, to the eastward lies Malacca, together with Sumatra, the Moluccas, and many other islands. On the north are high mountains, part of which forms the boundary of Hindoostan on that quarter, and the rest belong to Turan and Iran. Beyond these mountains as far as Chinese Tartary, are several fertile territories, particularly Cashmeer, the two Tibbets and Kush-twar. The north side of Hindoostan is plentifully supplied with rivers, so that it may be said to have water on all quarters.

The whole extent of this vast empire is unequalled for the excellency of its waters, salubrity of air, mildness of climate, and the temperate constitutions of the natives. Every part is cultivated and full of inhabitants, so that you cannot travel the distance of a Cose without seeing towns, and villages, and meeting with good water. Even in the depth of winter, the earth and trees are covered with verdure; and in the rainy season, which in many parts of Hindoostan commences in June, and continues till September, the air is so delightfully pleasant, that it gives youthful vigour to old age.

Summarily, the Hindoos are religious, affable courteous to strangers, cheerful, enamoured of knowledge, fond of inflicting austerities upon themselves, lovers of justice, given to retirement, able in business, grateful,

admirers of truth, and of unbounded fidelity in all their dealings. Their character shines brightest in adversity. Their soldiers know not what it is to fly from the field of battle; but when the success of the combat becomes doubtful, they dismount from their horses, and throw away their lives in payment of the debt of valour. Frequently they hamstring their horses, to deprive themselves of the means of flight; and thus rendered desperate, soon bring the battle to a successful issue. They have great respect for their tutors; and make no account of their lives, when they can devote them to the service of God.

They, one and all, believe in the unity of the God-head; and although they hold images in high veneration, yet they are by no means idolators, as the ignorant suppose. I have myself frequently discoursed upon the subject with many learned and upright men of this religion, and comprehend their doctrine, which is, that the images are only representations of celestial beings, to whom they turn themselves whilst at prayer, to prevent their thoughts from wandering; and they think it an indispensable duty to address the Deity after that manner.

In all their prayers, they implore blessings from the sun.

They consider the Supreme Being to be above all labour, believing Brahma to be the creator of the world; Bishen (*Vishnu*) its providence and preserver, and Roodre, (*Rudra*), who is also called Mahadeo, its destroyer.

One sect believes that God, who hath no equal, appeared on earth under the three above-mentioned forms, without having been thereby polluted in the smallest degree; in the same manner as the Christians speak of the Messiah.

Others hold that all three were only human beings, who, on account of their sanctity and righteousness, were raised to these high dignities.

Without compliment there are to be found in this religion men who have not their equal in any other for their godliness, and their abstinence from sensual gratifications.

They reckon the universe to have had no beginning ; but some of them believe that it will have an end, as will be spoken of hereafter.

It is astonishing that, if any man of another caste wants to become a Brahmin, he is not allowed ; neither may a Brahmin change his caste.

They have no slaves among them.

When they go to war, or are attacked by an enemy, they put all their women together in one place, which they surround with wood, straw, and oil ; and some stony-hearted men are left with them, who, when those engaged in battle, have no hopes of preserving their lives, set fire to the pile, and reduce the women to ashes.

If any person in distress flies to them for protection, although he be a stranger, they take him by the hand, and will defend him at the expense of their property, reputation and life.

Formerly it was the custom to decide the fate of battle by single combat ; but now this method is not followed.

The greatest part of this empire is arable land ; and in some places the soil has such strength that they always cultivate the same spot, without there being any difference in the crops. In many places they have three crops of rice in a year, and in some even more. The vine bears fruit in the first year.

In Hindoostan are many mines of diamonds, rubies, gold, silver, copper, lead, and iron. It abounds in odoriferous plants, and has great variety of fruit trees. They manufacture various kinds of cloths and stuffs ; their elephants are the best in the world ; in many parts they breed horses equal to Arabs ; and their oxen are exceedingly fine.

But they were notorious for the want of cold water ; the intolerable heat of their climate ; the scarcity of grapes and melons ; and that they had not any manufactures of carpets ; neither did they breed camels. His Majesty remedied all these evils and defects. He taught them how to cool water by the help of saltpetre, and had snow and ice brought from the northern mountains. He ordered mats to be woven of a cold odoriferous root called *Khuss*, of which are formed convenient apartments, and when wetted with water on the outside, those within enjoy a pleasant cool air in the height of summer. Gardeners were brought from Iran and Turan, who cultivated the vine, and various kinds of melons. The manufactures of silk and woollen carpets were introduced, together with that of brocades ; and now the breed of camels is such that they excel the Arabian Bokhtu.

Having now spoken in a summary way of Hindoostan and the Hindoos, I shall proceed to treat of some particulars in a fuller manner ; but still this must be considered as only a little of much, one out of a thousand.

OF THE CREATION.

Of the various changes which the universe has undergone, there are no less than eighteen different opinions ;* but it will be sufficient to speak of three of them.

• THE FIRST OPINION.

God, who hath no equal, took upon himself the form of man, who is Brahma. He, by his will, created four sons, Singh (*Sanaka*), Sunden (*Sananda*), Suntoakomar (*Sanatkumara*), and Summatun (*Sanātana*). And Brahma commanded those four sons to employ themselves in acts of creation. But they being strongly attached to the presence of Brahma, did not execute this command. At which Brahma was wroth, and caused another form to issue from his forehead, whom he called Mahadeo. But

* The Puranas are eighteen in number, and each describes a different genesis.—*Ed.*

neither was he found fit for the task of creation. Then Brahma, of his will, created ten other sons; besides which there issued from his own body two forms, one male and the other female. The name of the man is Manoo (*Mannu*), and of the woman Sutrooka (*Satarūpā*), and these are the progenitors of the human race.

THE SECOND OPINION.

God manifested himself under the form of a woman, who is called Mahaletchmeen (*Mahālakṣmī*). From the essence of Mahaletchmeen proceeded three attributes, the first called Sut (*Satva*), the second Ruj (*raja*), and the third Tum (*Tama*). And when Mahaletchmeen willed that the world should be created, she united herself with Tum, and produced another form, called Mahakalee (*Mahākalā*) and who is also named Mahanya (*Mahāmāyā*). And by joining herself with Sut, another form appeared, called Sirsootee (*Sarasvatī*). After this, Brahma issued from Mahaletchmeen, under the form of a man, and Sree (*Śrī*) under the form of a woman who is also called Savuteree (*Sāvitrī*). Then from Mahakalee issued Mahadeo under the form of a man, and Teeree (*Trī*) under the form of a woman. This latter is also called Mahabedya (*Mahāvidyā*), and likewise Kamdhveen (*Kāmadhenu*). From Sirsootee issued Bishen under the form of a man, and Gowree (*Gaurī*) under the form of a woman. Then Mahaletchmeen willed that the lusts of the flesh should operate. Teeree united with Brahma; Gowree with Mahadeo; and Sree with Bishen. The conjunction of Brahma and Teeree produced an egg, which Mahadeo divided into two parts. Of one-half are formed the Dewtah (*Devatā*), Dyat (*Daitya*), and others who are celestial beings; and of the other half are formed mankind, and all other living creatures, together with plants and inanimate bodies.

THE THIRD OPINION.

And this is the one most generally received.

In the book called Soorei Sudhant (*Sūra Siddhanta*)

which was compiled some hundred thousand years since ; it is thus related :

Towards the end of the Sut Jowg, lived Mydeyit, (*Manu Ditya*) who, from the contemplation of the various parts of the universe, became filled with wonder and amazement ; and, in order to learn all the realities of the creation, incessantly supplicated the sun for that purpose, for the space of a thousand years. After suffering great anxiety, the illuminator of heaven and earth appeared to him under a beautiful form, and asked him what was his desire. Mydeyit answering, said, " Draw back the veil that conceals the wonders of the stars and of the heavens ; discover to me the things that are hidden ; instruct me in the divine mysteries ; and bestow upon the ignorant the light of knowledge." The celestial form replied, " Employ yourself in a certain place in worshipping me, when quickly a form shall appear, who will instruct you regarding these things".

Mydeyit, in the manner commanded, was praying in the appointed place near the close of the Sut Jowg, when the promised figure appeared to him. Mydeyit made enquiries from him regarding the upper and the lower regions, and other truths ; and received satisfactory information upon all these points. A collection was made of the questions and answers, which form the book called Soorej Sudhant. To this day all the astronomers of Hindoostan rely entirely upon this book.

In this book it is said that the creation commenced from the sun, this luminary being considered as a representation of God.—They say that God formed a hollow sphere of gold, composed of two parts, to which he imparted a ray of his own light, and it became the sun. The sun produced the twelve celestial signs, and the signs produced the four Bedes (*Veda*). Then were created the moon, the Akass, (*ākāśa*) air, fire, water and earth, in the order here mentioned. Then from the Akass was produced the planet Jupiter ; air produced Saturn ; fire, Mars ; water, Venus ; the earth, Mercury ; and from the ten

human doors proceeded the other parts of the creation. By the ten doors are meant the two eyes, the two ears, the nose, the mouth, the navel, the fore-end, the hind vent, and the aperture in the crown of the head, which in holy men, opens at the time of their death. His Majesty has added to the above the two apertures of the breasts, increasing the number to twelve. After a length of time the human race became of four kinds, in the manner that shall hereafter be related.

ASTRONOMY.

OF THE UPPER AND THE LOWER REGIONS.

The Hindoo philosophers maintain that the elements are of a circular form, and they add a fifth, to which they give the name of *Akass*. The *Akass*, they say, encompasses the universe, and pervades all nature. They do not reckon any number of heavens, but like Ptolemy in his *Almagestum*, say that they are formed of circles.

They divide the Zodiac into twelve equal parts, and call each division *Rass* (*Rás*).

SIGNS OF THE ZODIAC.

1	Meykh (<i>Mesha</i>),	...	Aries.
2	Brikh (<i>Brisha</i>),	...	Taurus.
3	Mit-hun (<i>Mithuna</i>),	...	Gemini.
4	Kirkh (<i>Karkī</i>),	...	Cancer.
5	Singh (<i>Sinha</i>),	...	Leo.
6	Kunnyan (<i>Kanyā</i>),	...	Virgo.
7	Tola (<i>Tulā</i>),	...	Libra.
8	Britchuck (<i>Brischika</i>),	...	Scorpio.
9	Dhun (<i>Dhanu</i>),	...	Sagittarius.
10	Mucker (<i>Makara</i>),	...	Capricornus.
11	Koomb (<i>Kumbha</i>),	...	Aquarius.
12	Meen (<i>Mina</i>),	...	Pisces.

The Persian, the Egyptian, and the Grecian philosophers say, that the heavens are beings, that they are formed of a transparent substance, which is neither subject to increase nor decrease, whose constituent particles can neither separate nor coalesce, nor are liable to decay or alteration; that they are neither pliant nor hard, that they cannot be recreated, and that they are not compounded, but simple. They possess not heat, cold, moisture, nor dryness, neither have they gravity nor levity. They have not only life, but are also endowed with reason, and are not subject to anger, or any kind of desire. The number of the heavens, according to some of these philosophers, is eight, others say nine, whilst others increase them to eleven.

The Hindoo philosophers say, that the fixed stars and the planets are beings, that they are formed of water, congealed like hail, and borrow their light from the sun. Some, indeed, assert that they derive their light from the moon, and believe each to be under the influence of a celestial spirit. Others think that the stars are the souls of men departed this life, and raised to this high dignity in reward for their virtues and austerities.

NAMES OF THE PLANETS AND DAYS OF THE WEEK.

1 Addittee (<i>Aditya</i>),	Sunday.	The Sun.
2. Soom (<i>Soma</i>),	Monday.	The Moon
3 Mungul (<i>Mangala</i>),	Tuesday,	Mars.
4 Boodh (<i>Budha</i>),	Wednesday,	Mercury.
5 Beerhasput (<i>Brihaspati</i>),	Thursday,	Jupiter.
6 Shookur (<i>Sukra</i>),	Friday,	Venus.
7 Sheneescher (<i>Sanaischara</i>),	Saturday,	Saturn.

Each day of the week is named after the planet that rules it, with the addition of *war* (day). Thus Sunday, which begins their week, is called Adittwar, (*Adityavara*), and Monday, Soomwar (*Somavara*), &c.

OF THE USE OF THE GHURRYAL.

The Ghurryal is an instrument made of Haft Joash*, resembling a frying-pan, only somewhat thicker, and is suspended by a string, but no one may have it rung without the royal permission. When His Majesty travels, or any of the nobility who have obtained permission, the Ghurryal makes part of the equipage.

The Hindoos divide the day and night into four parts, each of which they call Pehr (*Prahara*.) In many countries the Pehr never exceeds nine Ghurries, nor is less than six; and this Ghurry is the sixtieth part of a day and night. The Ghurry is divided into 60 Pul (*Pala*), and the Pul is sub-divided into 60 Beepul (*Bipala*).

THE METHOD OF MEASURING A GHURRY.

They make a vessel of brass, or any other metal, 100 Tanks in weight. It is in the shape of a cup, narrow downwards, and perforated at the bottom, so as just to admit a golden pin,† that weighs one Mashah, and is in length the breadth of five fingers. The vessel is twelve fingers in diameter. It is put into a basin of pure water, in a place where it cannot be affected by the wind, or shaken by any accident. When the vessel is full of water, one Ghurry is elapsed; and in order to give information thereof to those who are far or near, one stroke is given upon the Ghurryal; for two Ghurries two strokes, and so on. When a Pehr is past, they first ring the number of Ghurries in that Pehr, slowly, and then reiterate them quicker. The emperor Baber, in his commentaries, says as follows: "Formerly, at the end of every Pehr, they rang only the number of Ghurries, so that the Pehr was not known. I commanded

* Haft-josh, a compound of seven metals—iron, antimony, lead, gold, tin, copper, and silver.—*Ed.*

† This pin is, in fact, a tube of the given length and weight, joined to the bottom of the vessel. A simple aperture only would not serve the purpose.—*Ed.*

that in future, after striking the Ghurry, they should also ring the number of the Pehr."

The Hindoos say, that a man of temperate habit, in full health, respires 360 times in the space of a Ghurry, or 21,600 in the course of a day and night.

THE ORDER OF THE ELEMENTS.

First is earth, over which is placed water, but not so as to cover all parts of it ; over this is fire, and over that air, but its concave is not spherical.

The Hindoos divide the air into eight * kinds :
 1. Bohoobaiy (*Bhūvayu*), which is the air to the distance of forty-eight Cose from the surface of the earth, and it produces clouds, rain, lightning. 2. Abeh (*Āvaha*), which is the air extending from that last-mentioned to the body of the moon. 3. Pheh (*Pravaha*), that which reaches from the last-mentioned to Venus. 4. Sooneyh (*Samvaha*), that which extends from Venus to the Sun. 5. Sobeh (*Suvaha*), that which reaches from the Sun to Mars. 6. Purrehbeh (*Parivaha*), from Mars to Jupiter. 7. Purrehbeh (*Parāvaha*), from Jupiter to Saturn. 8. Purbhanil (*Pravahānila*), is the air which lies betwixt Saturn and the fixed stars, and it is the revolution of the Purbhanil from east to west that occasions day and night. The other seven winds have a diurnal motion from west to east. But the most intelligent say that these seven, also, revolve from east to west ; they, however, agree as to the height of each.

The Akass is situated above all these, and has no limits.

The mean motions, which the Hindoos call Mudhum (*Madhyama*), they make to differ from the Greeks, in the seconds and thirds. According to the Soorej Sudhant,

* The air is of nine kinds.* Gladwin omits *Udvaha* which extends from Mercury to Venus, and makes *Pravaha* reach from the moon to Venus.—Ed.

which makes the day and night to commence from mid-night, the following are the calculations of the mean motions.

			Degrees.	Minutes.	Seconds.	Thirds.
The Moon,	...	...	13	10	34	53
Mercury,	}	...	0	59	8	10
Venus,						
Sun,						
Mars,	...	...	0	31	26	28
Jupiter,	...	...	0	4	59	9
Saturn,	...	...	0	2	0	23

According to the Greeks—

			Degrees.	Minutes.	Seconds.	Thirds.
Moon,	...	...	13	0	35	2
Mercury,	}	...	0	0	0	19
Venus,						
Sun,						
Mars,	...	...	0	0	27	40
Jupiter,	...	...	0	0	0	16
Saturn,	...	...	0	0	0	35

The Hindoos in general maintain that the motion of the planets is voluntary : and they consider them all to have equal velocity. Their motion, in the course of a night and day, is 11,858 Jowjens (*Yojana*) and 3 Cose, their progress being from west to east. Their periods differ according to the extent of their orbits. Their paths lie one above each other.

Some of the Hindoos consider the progressive motion of the fixed stars to be the same as that of the planets, but, contrary to the Greeks, they say that the stars in the Zodiac advance in one year 54 seconds, or one degree in

the course of 66 years and 8 months. Those, which are not included in the Zodiac, when they have moved from the 10th of Aries to the 27th, or according to others, to the 24th degree, have a retrograde motion till they return to the 28th degree of Pisces, after which they come again to Aries ; and this is invariable. The constellation of the Great Bear, in the Hindoovy language *Supputrigh* (*Saptarshi*), has a precession in one year from west to east, of 17 seconds and 17 thirds, or one degree in the course of 206 years and 6 months *

A particular sect believe all the phenomena to depend solely upon the power of the Almighty.

The ancient Greek philosophers were ignorant of the progression of the fixed stars, excepting Aristotle and Hipparchus, who knew something of the precession of some

* The author here talks, as if he was not well acquainted with this particular part of astronomy. the motion of 54 seconds annually, supposed by the Hindoos, is a motion in longitude common to all the stars, except some few that have particular motions of their own, whose causes are yet undiscovered but the retrograde motion, he mentions, is the variation of right ascension, and this is different at different times in the same star, and likewise variable on account of the latitude in different stars, but it is not true that such stars as are out of the Zodiac have the retrograde motion he speaks of, for none are subject to it, but those that are included within a circle described about the pole of the ecliptic, at the distance of the obliquity for that particular time, and of such stars, though the longitude may be any quantity at pleasure, the extreme points of right ascension will always be within certain limits, depending on the latitude of the star, which can never be greater than a semi-circle, but may be less than any quantity assigned. In short, if two circles be drawn through the poles of the equator to touch the star's parallel of latitude on opposite parts, they will determine the limits of right ascension, and if they are drawn through two successive places of a given star, the ratio of the motion in longitude to the motion in right ascension, is also assignable; and hence it is also observable, that the "*Supputrigh*" cannot be a "Constellation," but must be a particular star, and though it may have the velocity the author mentions, at one time, at others its motion must be different however, it is evident that the star being known, its situation is determinable from its velocity, and thence also the time when the star had that particular situation, with other curious matters, &c., &c. —B.

of the stars near the Zödiac, but were not able to calculate the time. Ptolemy made the fixed stars to advance a degree in the space of one hundred solar years. (Ebn Aalum, and some others, reckoned 60 solar years. Nassereddéen, Toussy agrees with the last ; but Mohyeddeen Meghreby, at the same observatory, found that Aldebaran, the Scorpion's heart, and some other stars, advanced a degree in 66 years. In the tables of Ulugh Beg, it is made to be 70 Yedzigird year, which year is 365 days exactly.

THE ORBITS OF THE PLANETS ACCORDING TO THE HINDOOS.

	<i>Jowjens.</i>	<i>Cose.</i>
Moon,	324,000	0
Mercury,	1,043,207	3
Venus,	2,664,636	2 and a fraction.
Sun,	4,331,500	and a fraction.
Mars,	8,146,960	3
Jupiter,	11,375,764	1
Saturn,	127,668,255	1 and a fraction.
A fixed star,	259,890,012	0

3 Mustard seeds	} make one	Barley corn.
8 Barley corns		Inch
24 Inches		Cubit.
4 Cubits		Duddun.
2000 Duddun		Cose.
4 Cose		Jowjen.

THE MANSIONS OF THE MOON.

The Hindoos call the moon's mansions *Nekhter* (*Nakshatra*), and they are 27 in number, each contains 13 degrees 20 minutes.

<i>Mansions.</i>	<i>Number of Stars.</i>
1 Oshoonē (<i>Āśv</i>),	3
2 Bhirnee (<i>Bharanī</i>),	3
3 Kirtēka (<i>Krittikā</i>),	6
4 Rokeenny (<i>Rohinī</i>),	5
5 Mirgussir (<i>Mrigashīrā</i>),	3
6 Arāra (<i>Ārdrā</i>),	1
7 Pooneerbuss (<i>Punarvasu</i>),	4
8 Powkh (<i>Pushyā</i>),	3
9 Ashleekha (<i>Āśleshā</i>),	5
10 Mugha (<i>Māghā</i>),	5
11 Poorbapahluggonee (<i>Pūrvaphālgunī</i>),	2
12 Ooterapahluggonee (<i>Uttaraphālgunī</i>),	2
13 Hust (<i>Hastā</i>),	5
14 Chittera (<i>Chitrā</i>),	1
15 Sowatee (<i>Svatī</i>),	1
16 Beeshakha (<i>Viśākhā</i>),	4
17 Unnooradha (<i>Anurādhā</i>),	4
18 Jeyshdha (<i>Jyeshthā</i>),	3
19 Mool (<i>Mulā</i>),	11
20 Poorbakhadha (<i>Pūrvāshāḍā</i>),	4
21 Ooterakhadha (<i>Uttarāshāḍā</i>),	3
22 Sherrown, (<i>Śravanā</i>),	3
23 Dhunshittah (<i>Dhniśthā</i>),	4
24 Shutbehkha (<i>Śatbhishā</i>),	100
25 Poorbahbhadarpud (<i>Pūrabhāḍrapudā</i>),	2
26 Ooterabhaderpud (<i>Uttarabhāḍrapudā</i>),	2
27 Rewtee (<i>Rerati</i>),	32

Altogether 221 stars which the moon passes through in the course of a month.

The moon never remains longer than $65\frac{1}{2}$ Ghurries, nor less than $54\frac{1}{4}$ Ghurries, in any one Nekihter.

For some particular purposes, 3 degrees and 20 minutes of the 21st Nekihter to the 48th minute of the 22nd Nekihter, are formed into a mansion, and which is called Abehjit. (*Abhijit*).

The Greeks reckoned 28 mansions, making each to contain 12 degrees 51 minutes and 26 seconds.*

* TABLE OF THE MOON'S MANSIONS ACCORDING TO THE
GRIEKS. *

<i>Mansions.</i>	<i>Number of Stars.</i>	<i>Magnitudes.</i>
1 Shirteen,	...	2
2 Buteen,	...	3
3 Al Thuraiya,	...	6
4 Dubberan,	...	1
5 Huckaah,	...	3
6 Schabeelhuckaah,	...	4
7 Zoraa,	...	2
8 Nusserah,	...	2
9 Turfah,	...	2
10 Zubhah,	...	4
11 Zoberah,	...	2
12 Surfeh,	...	1
13 Awa,	...	5
14 Sumack,	...	1
15 Akur,	...	3
16 Zubana,	...	2
17 Ekleel,	...	3
18 Kulub,	...	1
19 Söwlek,	...	2
20 Naaim,	...	4
21 Buldeh, which is a round spot of the Sky.		
22 Saadzabeh,	...	2
23 Saadbulaw,	...	2
24 Soaoud,	2 or 3	2
25 Ajyneh,	...	4

* These are the Arabic names. • The third has the customary Arabic article *Al*, prefixed to it. This particle is usually joined to each of the mansions.—*Ed.*

<i>Mansions</i>		<i>Number of Stars.</i>		<i>Magnitudes.</i>
26	Makudqm	...	2	2
27	Mawtcker	...	2	2
28	Isasha	...	1	3
				66

Or altogether 67 stars.

THE MAGNITUDES OF THE FIXED STARS.

The Hindoo philosophers divide the stars into seven magnitudes, measuring as follows :

DIAMETERS.

Magnitudes	Minutes	Seconds	or Towjen	Cuse	Diameters	Cubits	Inch
1	7	3	or 900,239	2	700	0	0
2	6	15	or 750,199	2	1,250	0	0
3	5	30	or 660,175	2	1,580	0	0
4	4	0	or 480,127	3	238	2	2
5	3	0	or 360,095	0	678	3	13
6	2	0	or 240,003	3	1,119	1	1
7	1	0	or 120,031	3	1,559	2	12

According to some of the Greeks, the diameter of one of the largest stars is six times that of one of the smallest degree. But herein they were greatly mistaken, it being well known to those who are acquainted with the dimensions of the stars, and their distances from each other, that a star of the 2nd degree of the 1st magnitude is six times larger than one of the 3rd degree of the 2nd magnitude. And Euclid, in the last proposition of the twelfth book of his Elements, says, "If the diameter of one circle be equal to the half of that of another, the lesser circle will be $\frac{1}{2}$ of $\frac{1}{2}$ of $\frac{1}{2}$ or $\frac{1}{8}$. Or if the diameter of one be only a third of the other, then will it be $\frac{1}{3}$ of $\frac{1}{3}$ of $\frac{1}{3}$ or $\frac{1}{27}$ and so on."

Therefore, if it be as those have conjectured, the body of a star of the first degree will be more than six times bigger than a star of the sixth degree, so that this calculation is very wide of the truth.

Largest stars, which have been observed, are, according to the Greeks, two hundred and twenty-two times as big as the earth; and the smallest, twenty-three times as big as the earth. The fixed stars are so numerous that they have not all been numbered; but 1,022 have been observed.

<i>Magnitude.</i>			<i>Number.</i>
1	...	...	15
2	...	...	45
3	...	...	208
4	...	...	474
5	...	...	19*
			791

Besides 14 whose degrees have not been ascertained; five of which are dim, and nine almost dark. This is taken from Ptolomy.

But according to Abdal Rahman Ben Omar al Soofee, they are as follows :

<i>Magnitude.</i>			<i>Number.</i>
2	...	...	37
3	...	...	200
4	...	...	421
5	...	...	267
6	...	...	70

Besides four dim stars :

OF THE DEEPS (*Dripa*), OR ISLANDS.

The Hindoo philosophers say, that the terrestrial

According to Abul Fazl, there are 217 stars of the 5th Magnitude, and 49 stars of the 6th Magnitude.—*Ed.*

globe contains seven deeps or islands encompassed by seven seas. The whole land and water measuring 7,957,752 Jowjens.

The island of Jummnoodeep (*Jambudvīpa*) is encompassed by the ocean. It is the habitation of the human race and the greatest part of the brute creation. Half of the ocean they consider as belonging to Jummnoodeep. The breadth of the ocean is 130 Jowjens, and of the land 1,265 Jowjens, including 65 Jowjens of water. The superficial contents of this island, including the water, is 3,978,875 Jowjens, of which 417,360 Jowjens are water, and the rest land. They say also, that in the centre of this Deep is a golden mountain, of a cylindrical form. That part of the mountain which appears above the surface of Jummnoodeep, and which measures 84,000 Jowjens, they call Sommeir; (*Sumera*) and they believe that the different degrees of paradise are on the sides and summit of this mountain. This is the account given by those who believe in fables; but the learned among them believe, with the Greeks, that the highest mountain does not exceed $2\frac{1}{3}$ Pharsangs. The Hindoos believe, that it descends as far beneath as it rises above the surface of the earth. The lower part they call Budwanel, (*Būdāra'nala*) and tell strange stories concerning it.

Shakdeep; (*Sāḡadvīpa*) one side of which is bounded by half of the ocean. It measures, including its sea, 427,424 Jowjens. Beyond this Deep is a sea of milk, the contents of which are 810,097 Jowjens.

Shalmuldeep (*Sāḡmaladvīpa*) measures 320,120 Jowjens. The sea which lies next beyond it is of milk-curd, and measures 633,553 Jowjens.

Kushedeej (*Kuśadvīpa*) measures 286,749 Jowjens. The sea that lies beyond it is of Ghee, and measures 459,792 Jowjens.

Karownchehdeep (*Kraunchadvīpa*) measures 181,624 Jowjens. The sea beyond it is of the juice of sugar-cane and measures 250,504 Jowjens.

Goomieduckdeep (*Gomadaka dvipa*) measures 86,580 Jowjens. Beyond it lies the sea of wine, measuring 81,448 Jowjens.

Phowkerdeep (*Pushkara dvipa*) measures 14,204 Jowjens. Beyond it is the river of fresh water, measuring 28,160 Jowjens.

Each sea measures in breadth 103 Jowjens, and each of the islands, beyond Jummoodeep, is in breadth 70 Jowjens. In these last six Deeps they place the different degrees of hell.

They say that the earth is not inhabited beyond the 52nd degree of latitude, being 728 Jowjens.

A PARTICULAR DESCRIPTION OF JUMMOODEEP.

A number of fables being related of the other six Deeps, which cannot possibly be reconciled to reason, I shall confine myself to a few particulars concerning Jummoodeep.

On the four quarters of the earth, at the extremities of the equinoctial lines, where it is bounded by the ocean, they place four cities encompassed with walls, built of bricks of gold, viz., Junkote (*Yamakoti*), Lunka (*Lankā*), Siddahpore (*Sidhapura*), and Roomuck (*Romaka*).

Junkote is that from whence they begin to reckon the earth's longitude, in the same manner as the Greeks begin from Gungdudj;* but I am ignorant for what reason they do so.†

* Gungdudj, Gangdizh, Gangdej, or according to the text Kankdej, seems to be a corruption of Kankades'a which is, in fact, the same as Yamakoti, Kanka being a name of Yama. The practice of calling a city by any of the synonymous expressions for the thing after which it was named, was very common in ancient India. Thus Hastinapur is indifferently mentioned in the Mahabharat as Gajapur, Gajahvaya, Gajasthvaya or Varanasthvaya. According to Abul Fazl's Table of Longitudes and Latitudes of Places, Yamakoti is in China Long. 176°, Lat. 5°, and Kankades'a is on the borders of the Eastern Ocean, Long. 18°, Lat. 0°. — *Ed.*

† The reason is very evident; for the time at Lunka was reckoned from sunrise, and by taking Junkote for the beginning of longitudes

These four places are situated at the distance of 90 degrees from each other, those that are opposite to each other being distant 180 degrees.

The mountain of Sommeir (*Sumeru*) is central to the four, being 90 degrees from each.

The north sides of these four cities lie under the equator, which in the Hindoos language is called *Nickrutbirt* (*Nirakshavritta*). This is an arch which passes over the zenith of the inhabitants of those four cities; and the sun, twice in the year, culminates in this point; and the day and night throughout the year are nearly equal. The sun's greatest altitude is 90 degrees. He goes from Lunka to Roomuck, from thence to Siddahpore, then to Junkote, and returns to Lunka. When the sun is on the meridian at Junkote, he begins to rise at Lunka, sets at Siddahpore, and it is midnight at Roomuck, and so on. There being 15 Ghurries distance between each of those cities.

In the northern direction, from Lunka to Sommeir, are three mountains, Heemachel (*Himáchala*),* Heemakote (*Hemakùta*), and Nekh (*Nishádha*), and each of these mountains extend to the ocean on the east, and on the west.

In the direction from Siddahpore to Sommeir are three other mountains, Sirungwunt (*Sringaranta*), Sokul (*Súkla*), and Neel (*Níla*).

Between Junkote and Sommeir is a mountain called Malwunt (*Malyaván*), which unites with Nekh and Neel.

There is also a mountain between Roomuck and Sommeir, called Gundahmadun (*Gandhamádana*), and which likewise unites with Nekh and Neel.

the time of the day at Lunka always shewed the longitude of the place that had the sun then upon the meridian.—B.

* Heemachel seems to be the Rhymmicis mountains, &c., of Ptolemy; Heemakote seems to be the part of the Imaus and the Emodi mountains; and Nekh the Deenis, &c., of Ptolemy.—B.

Many wonderful stories are told of these mountains, too long to be contained in this volume. But something shall be said of what lies between Lunka and Heemachel, which tract is called Behrutkhund (*Bháratakhund'a*).

Behrut (*Bhárata*) was a great monarch, and gave name to this country. From Lunka to Heemachel, being 52 degrees, is inhabited, but to the 48th degree, more so than the last four, on account of the extreme coldness of the climate beyond this degree.

According to the belief of these people, one celestial degree is equal to fourteen Jowjens, by which rule of calculation these 52 degrees make 728 Jowjens ; the latitudinal extent of the habitable world.

The tract between Heemachel and Heemakote, comprising 12 degrees of latitude, they call Kinnerkhund (*Kinnarakhand'a*).

The tract between Heemakote and Nekh, comprising 12 degrees, they call Hurrykhund (*Harikhund'a*).

The tract between Siddahpore and Sérungwunt, comprising 52 degrees of latitude, they call Koorkhund (*Kurukhand'a*).

The tract between Sérungwunt and Sookul, comprising 12 degrees of latitude, they call Hurrunneekhund (*Hirunmayakhand'a*). And the whole of this country is of gold.

The tract between Sookul and Neel, comprising 12 degrees of latitude, they call Rummeeekhund (*Ramukhand'a*).

The tract between Junkote and Malwunt, comprising 76 degrees of longitude, they call Budrasookhund (*Bhadrasakhand'a*).

The tract between Gundahmajun and Roomuck, comprising 76 degrees of longitude, they call Kietmal (*Ketmala*).

The tract bounded by Malwunt, Gundahmadun, Nekh, and Neel, each side measuring 14 degrees from Sonneir, they call Illawurtkhund (*Ilā'vritakhan'd'a*).

The square measurement of each of these nine Khunds are equal, although some are narrower than others.

Four other mountains surround Sonneir, *viz.*, Mindu (*Maniklāra*) on the east, Suhgundah (*Sugandha*) on the south, Beepul (*Tipula*) on the west, Sooparas (*Supars'va*) on the north. The height of each is 18,000 Jowjens.

Having spoken of the nine divisions of Jummoodeep, something more shall be said of the first, or Behrutkhund.

Between Lanka to Heemachel, they place seven ranges of mountains, extending from east to west, but smaller than those already described. The names of these mountains are Mehinder (*Mahendra*), Sookole (*Sukti*), Moolee (*Malaya*), Redheck (*Riksha*), Perjatter (*Pariyātra*), Sheshej (*Sahya*), and Binder (*Vindhya*).

The tract between Lanka and Mehinder, they call Indrekhiund (*Indrakhandi*). What lies between Mehinder and Sookole, is Kooseirkhund (*Kaserkhan'd'a*). Sookole and Moolee include Taniehurrunkhund (*Tāmravarā'akhan'd'a*). The country between Moolee and Redheck, is Gobhistmuntkhund (*Gabhastimatkhan'd'a*). Between Redheck and Perjatter is Nagkhund. Between Perjatter and Sheshej, lies Soomkhund (*Somakhanda*). The country between Sheshej and Binder they divide into two equal parts, the eastern called Komarkhund (*Kumarakhan'd'a*), and the western Barenkhund (*Bāran'akhan'd'a*).

OTHER DIVISIONS.

The Hindoos also divide the world into three regions. The uppermost region they call Soorglogue (*Svargaloka*), and believe it to be a place where men receive the reward of their good actions in this world. The

middle region is Bhoologue (*Bhūloka*), being the part inhabited by mankind. The inferior region they call Patall (*Patal*), and make it to be the place of punishment, for bad actions in this life.

The learned among them say, that the universe is made up of superficies, which they divide into fourteen regions.

The Seven Superior Regions.—1. Bhoologue (*Bhūrloka*). 2. Bhowurlogue (*Bhuvarloka*). 3. Songlogue (*Svarloka*). 4. Mahrlogue (*Maharloka*). 5. Junnoologue (*Janaloka*). 6. Tuppoologue (*Tapoloka*). 7. Sutlogue (*Satyaloka*).

The Seven Inferior.—1. Atul (*Atala*). 2. Bitul (*Vitala*). 3. Sootul (*Sutala*). 4. Tullatul (*Talātala*). 5. Mehatul (*Mahātala*). 6. Resatul (*Rasātala*). 7. Patall (*Pātāla*).

Wonderful fables are told of the inhabitants of each region, too long for insertion here.

They also divide the world into seven seas and seven islands. Of Jummoodeep they all give nine subdivisions, but differ very much in their arrangement and extent, insomuch that some increase the height of the mountain Sommeir to 84,000 Jowjens, and the breadth to 16,000 Jowjens. It is the general belief that this mountain descends as far below the surface of the earth as it rises above it.

They, in general, believe Behrutkhund to be the only part of Jummoodeep that is inhabited by the human race. But some say, that beyond the ocean, there is a land of gold inhabited by mortals, who invariably live to the age of one thousand years, and never suffer sickness nor sorrow, neither are they subject to fear, avarice, or ignorance. They never speak ill of, nor envy any one, and they are all men of integrity and truth, affectionately attached to, and striving to prevent the wishes of one

another. They know not old age, but continue in the vigour of youth all their lives. They are all of one religion. Many other wonderful stories are told of this island, to which those who judge from common appearances refuse to listen, but they who worship God, and know his almighty power, are not astonished at the relation.

They also divide Koomarkhund into two parts. The first, where the antelope is not to be found, they call Muleetchdeys (*Mlechchha-des'a*), and consider it as a place not fit to be inhabited. The part where the antelope lives, is called Jugdeys (*Yajna-des'*). This they again subdivide into four parts. 1. Arjawurt (*Arjavaratta*), bounded on the east and west by the ocean, and on the north and south by a long chain of mountains of Hindoostan. 2. Mudchdeys (*Mudhya-des'a*), bounded on the east by Allahabad, on the west by the river Benassa (*Vindá*), at the distance of 25 Cose from Tahmesir (*Thámeswar*), and on the north and south by the above-mentioned mountains. 3. Berehmekdeys (*Brahmarshi-des'a*) contains the following places: Tahmesir and its dependencies, Beerat (*Iráta*), Cumpalah (*Kámpilya*), Mehtrah (*Mathurá*), and Kenoje (*Kanoj*). 4. Brilmawurt (*Brahmá-varatta*), lies between the rivers Sirsooty and Roodrakussy (*Drishadratt*).

GENERAL DESCRIPTION OF THE EARTH.

Some of the Hindoos believe the earth to be spherical, and that its centre is the centre of the universe; and they say that all inequalities of its surface, occasioned by accidental violence of winds or waters, are so inconsiderable as not to make any material alteration in its form. They reckon the circumference of the earth 5,059 Jowjens, 2 Cose, and 1,154 Dunds.

The ancient Greeks computed the circumference of the earth to be 8,000 Pharsangs, and the diameter 2,545½ Pharsangs. The modern Greeks make the circumference 6,700 Pharsangs and a fraction. In both calculations the Pharsang is reckoned to be three miles.

The Hindoo Proportion between the Diameter and the Circumference of a Circle.

The diameter being multiplied by 3,927, the product is to be divided by 1,250, when the quotient will be the circumference of the circle. To find the diameter of any given circle, they multiply the circumference by 1,250, and divide the product by 3,927 ; when the quotient will be the diameter.

Hindoo Terms.

Circumference, *Chucker* (Chakra). Diameter, *Beeyass* (Vvāsa). Multiplier, *Goont* (Gunita). Divisor, *Bhag* (Bhajaka). Quotient, *Lubdch* (Labdha).

The Hindoos are not ignorant of the rule, which has been handed down among the Greeks from Archimedes, which is, that the circumference is to the diameter as seven to twenty-two, or about thrice the diameter and one-seventh. They multiply any given diameter by twenty-two, and dividing the product by seven, the quotient is the circumference. And in order to learn the diameter they multiply the circumference by seven, and dividing the product by twenty-two, the quotient is the diameter. But, in fact, the fraction is somewhat less than $\frac{1}{7}$ being nearer to $\frac{1}{8}$.

It is evident the Greeks were ignorant of the Hindoo rule, for if they had possessed it, they would not have failed to have mentioned it. It is wonderful that these should be the only people acquainted with the exact proportion between the diameter and the circumference.

What is said above, is confined to the measurement of lines. The earth is measured after the following manner :

On an even spot of ground, they take the elevation of the north pole, and then go either north or south till they have raised or depressed the pole one degree by the Astrolabe, or some such instrument, and the distance

measured between the two stations is the length of a degree. By this method they calculate the circumference of the earth. The ancient Greeks, by this operation, reckoned the degree to be twenty-two Pharsangs and two Tisswas, or $66\frac{2}{3}$ miles.

At the command of the Khaliff Mamoon, the plains of Senjar were chosen for the purpose of measuring a degree. Khaled Ben Abdul Mullick Mazoory, with some other learned men, went towards the north, and Aly Ben Issa Astrolaby, with some others, went southward. Those who went to the north, found the degree longer than those who went to the south; for when they measured their respective distances, those who had gone to the north found it $18\frac{1}{2}$ Pharsangs, or $56\frac{2}{3}$ miles, and the southern observers had $\frac{2}{3}$ of a mile less than that sum.* Mamoon by way of experiment, required to be informed, by both parties, the distance between Mecca and Baghdad, and they agreed in computing it to be twelve degrees forty-four minutes. The degree of $56\frac{2}{3}$ miles, multiplied by 12 degrees 44 minutes, makes about 720 Cose.† Afterwards Mamoon caused an actual measurement to be made upon the straightest and nearest road between those two cities, when the difference between the computed and the measured distance was found to be but very inconsiderable.

It is surprising that the accurate Nassereddeen Toussee, in his Tuzkerah, should ascribe to the ancient philosophers this measurement of a degree of the meridian, which was made in the reign of Mamoon. And, on the contrary, Kotebeddeen Shirazy, in his Tofah, and other works, gives credit to the astronomers of Mamoon's time,

* From the spheroidity of the earth the degrees ought to increase towards the north, but this difference is much greater than it ought to be according to theory.—B.

† As the true length of a degree is between 69 and 70 miles, and there is reason to believe that the measures could not be far wrong, it follows that we have not the proper length of their measures; for if we had, there can be little doubt but the result would agree with ours.—B.

for what was discovered by the ancients. They are certainly both reprehensible for their inadvertency.

The Hindoo astronomers make the degree 14 Jowjens, 436 Dundes, 2 cubits and 4 inches; and explain it in the same manner as the Greeks. They use also the following method for measuring a degree. On a level spot of ground, they observe the exact time of sunrise with a Sektajunter (*Sikatiyantra*), an instrument resembling an hour-glass, but which runs sixty Ghurries. Then with this in their hands, they walk towards the east, and after going 84 Jowjens, and something more, one Ghurry is elapsed, and the day is so much advanced. This distance being multiplied by 60, gives the circumference of the earth.*

* The author in this, and in some other instances, seems to have been rather defective in his description of the practices of the Hindoos. Their intent, in the present case, was evidently to measure a degree of longitude in a parallel circle. The principle of the method was exactly the same as that of our modern longitude watches; and the general practice was to adjust their Sektajunter to the time of the meridian they set out from; and to go eastward till the difference of the times shewn by it, and by observation, appeared to be one Ghurry. For if the instrument was exact, whatever meridian it was carried under, it would still continue to show the time under the meridian of the first place; and if the place arrived at was one degree more to the east, the time found at that place (whether by the sun's rising, or any other method) would be one Ghurry more; and so in proportion: and this is what is meant by the *day being so much advanced*. The Hindoos must doubtless have observed the necessity of allowing for the change of declination in the time of sunrise; but according to the mode prescribed by the author, it would be requisite to restrict the time of making the experiment to that of the solstice.

The moderns have often made proposals for measuring degrees of longitude, but have not yet put them in practice; the readiest method, both for that and extensive surveys, seems to be by employing air-balloons.

On account of the affinity of the subjects, it will not be improper to subjoin an explication of a passage in the first volume, which at present seems very obscure—it is at page 22^f, where it is asserted that the day is computed in Roomuck from sunset to sunset; in Delhi and Lunka from midnight to midnight, and in Jumkote from sunrise to sunrise. The obvious sense is totally different from the true, which implies that, at the time when it is midnight at Lunka and Delhi, it is sunset at Roomuck, and sunrise at Jumkote; from hence a very

This the Hindoos call *Lumbun*, and, like the Greeks, make it to consist of 180 degrees. But they commence their reckoning from *Jumkote*, the eastern extremity of the earth, according to their system. They believe the sun's motion to be the cause of day and night, and suppose that he rises in their neighbourhood.

The Greeks commence their reckoning of the longitude from the *Khalidat*,* which are six islands in the Western Ocean, which in ancient times were inhabited, but now they are inundated.† On account of the mildness of the climate, the beauty of their flowers, the excellence of their fruits, and the delightful verdure of the soil, navigators named these islands *Khalidat* or *Paradises*; and *Saavidat*, or *Fortunate*. Others make the *Saavidat* to be twenty-four islands situated between the *Khalidat* islands and the western continent.

Some of the Greeks commenced their longitude from the shore of the western sea, which they called *Oceanus* (ocean), and which is ten degrees east of the *Khalidat* islands. These ten degrees, according to the ancient

curious and useful conclusion follows: namely, that *Lunka* is not the island of Ceylon, as is generally supposed, but a place determined by the intersection of the equator and the meridian of Delhi; which answers to the southern extremity of the *Maldivy* islands. Indeed; there are many reasons for concluding *Lunka* to have been a part of the *Taprobane* of the ancients, and that *Taprobane* (or more properly *Tapobon*, which in Sanskrit signifies the wilderness of prayer) was a very large island, including the whole, or greatest part of the *Maldivy* islands, which may have since been destroyed by inundations. This agrees very well with Ptolemy's description; and his islands of monkeys seem to relate to those in the *Ramayana*.

From hence it also appears that the Hindoo map of *Jummoo-deep* is a sort of orthographic projection of the northern hemisphere upon the plane of the equator; only instead of placing the parallels of latitude in concentric circles, they have done them very improperly in right lines: however, there can be no dependence on this particular map, as there are others very different. *Sommeir* is the north pole of the earth.—*B.*

* The Fortunate or Canary Islands.

† This seems to be the *Atlanta* of the ancients.

mode of measurement, are equal to 222 Pharsangs and 2 Tissaws; or $188\frac{1}{2}$ Pharsangs, according to the modern calculation.

They both perfectly agree regarding the longitudinal distances of places.

The longitude of places is their distance from the commencement of the habitable earth; and is measured upon the equator, of which it is an arch.

The Method to discover the Longitude of a Place.

At the first place, or the place whose longitude is known, observe of a lunar eclipse, either its commencement, middle, or duration; marking the hour at which it happens; and let the same be done at the place whose longitude is required. If the hour was the same at both places, their longitude will be the same. If the observation happens later at the place whose longitude is sought, it is more to the eastward. And if it is earlier, the place sought is more westerly.

Four minutes of time are equal to one degree, or fifteen degrees to an hour, or six degrees to a Ghurry.

As the Hindoo philosophers commence their reckoning of the longitude from the east, so their calculation is just the reverse of what has been given above from the Greeks.

Of the Latitude of the Earth.

The Hindoos call it *Atcheh* (Aksha) and reckon it from Lunka to the 54th degree of latitude. This space they divide into populous territories. To 14 degrees farther, they say it is but thinly inhabited, on account of the severity of the cold; and that all beyond 66 degrees is not habitable.

The Greeks reckon their latitude from the equator ; and as that line passes through Lunka, there is not any difference in fact, both coming to the same end.

The Latitude of Places.

This is an arch extending from the equator to the zenith of the place. In short, it is the distance of the place from the equator, and is measured by the elevation of the pole..

TABLES
OF
LONGITUDES AND LATITUDES OF PLACES..

THE LONGITUDE CALCULATED FROM THE
FORTUNATE ISLANDS.

THE FIRST CLIMATE.

		<i>Longitude.</i>	<i>Latitude.</i>
		<i>D. M.</i>	<i>D. M.</i>
جزیره طروقایی	The Island of Terufaiy (one of the Cape de Verds),	12 15 17	1
ساحلی بحر اوقیانوس	The Shore of the Western Ocean,	11 18 18	1
جزیره فنبله	The Island of Combeleh (probably Prince's Island),	21 0 3	0
حیج اوانیطس	The Gulf of Awanites,	12 30 8	25
عانه معدن الذهب	Aneh Maadin al Zheb, a city to the south of the equator,	19 0 10	0
کوکوه	Kukueh, south of the equator,	14 11 10	0
سقاله	Sekaleh, south of the line,	60 0 2	30

		<i>Longitude.</i>		<i>Latitude.</i>	
		<i>D.</i>	<i>M.</i>	<i>D.</i>	<i>M.</i>
وسط بکھرہ کوزی	The middle of the sea of Kuzy (<i>the Western Ocean</i>),	68	0	4	0
حشیمی	Hesimy, on the Nile,	63	15	9	0
سحرثا	Sihrtā, on the Nile,	65	0	6	0
جرمی	Jermi, the capital of Ethiopia,	65	0	9	30
زغاه	Zeghaweh,	66	0	1	10
ہیہ	Hehiah,	66	0	2	0
نربلغ	Nereelegh,	71	0	8	0
مقد شو	Mekedshoo,	72	0	2	0
عدن	Aden,	76	0	11	0
بربرہ	Berberch, Barbary,	78	0	4	30
حلیج اذنیطیفتوس	The Gulph of Aza- netuftos,	12	35	12	30
شبام	Shelām, a town of Hus- senmout,	81	55	12	30
مرباط	Merbat,	82	0	12	0
جزیرہ سراندیپ	The Island of Serendeepe (<i>Ceylon</i>),	130	0	12	0
جزیرہ سقوٹرہ	The Island of Secotora,	—	12	0	0
جبال قامرون	Gebal Kaimarun, (<i>Cape Komorin</i>) famous for Lignum Aloes,	130	0	10	0

		Longitude.	Latitude.
		D. M. .	D. M.
جزیره لامیری	The Island of Lamery, famous for a wood called Bacam, (re- sembling logwood,)	135 0	9 0
جزیره کله	The Island of Keleh,	140 11	8 0
جزیره مهرآج	The Island of Mahraj,	150 0	1 0
جمکوت	Jumkote, (<i>in China</i>),	176 0	5 0
سنلی	Sunlee,	180 0	5 0
کک دز	Gungdej, on the bor- ders of the Eastern Ocean,	180 0	—
ایرم	Irem,	—	—
کناره بحر اوقیانوس	The confines of the ocean,	20 0	36 0
جزیره بادونه	The Island of Baduma,	38 0	36 21
برنیسا	Bernisa, <i>the city of Re- renice</i> ,	32 0	20 35
جزیره سولی	The Island of Suly,	38 30	23 0
جزیره سواکن	The Island of Sewaken,	48 30	18 0
طره	Tireh,	49 20	39 0
دبقله	Dabkeleh,	68 0	44 30
درقله	Derkeleh,	58 40	14 30
بجه	Bejeh,	65 0	14 0
بلدره	Beldereh,	68 0	17 0
جزیره دهلک	The Island of Dehle,	71 0	14 0

		<i>Longitude. Latitude.</i>	
		<i>D. M.</i>	<i>D. M.</i>
مارب	Mareb,	78	0 14 0
ماهجم	Mahjem,	74	45 17 15
زبيد	Zebeed,	74	20 14 10
حصن دلموه	Hysn Dulmooh,	74	40 14 5
شرجه	Shirjeh.	74	40 17 15
جند	Jend,	75	30 14 30
جبله	Jebeleh.	74	0 —
حصن بعدان	Hasan Badan,	75	30 18 40
بخران	Bokhran.	76	30 19 15
صفار	Safar,	77	0 14 30
ذمار	Zamar.	77	15 18 30
سرين	Serrin,	77	15 20 0
حلي بن يعقوب	Hully Ben Yacoub.	77	20 18 30
صعده	Saadah,	77	20 17 15
خايوان	Khaiwan,	77	20 15 20
ظفار	Zefar.	77	35 13 20
حرش	Jeresh. near the sea-coast,	77	5 17 15
صغار	Sekhar,	84	15 19 20
مهرا	Mehrah,	85	0 16 0
جزيره زيب	The Island of Zieh, in the Read Sea,	95	0 15 0
تاسند	Tasend, on the coast of the Indian Ocean	82	0 19 20
مغبر	Mabir,	82	0 17 30

		<i>Longitude Latitude.</i>			
		<i>D. M.</i>		<i>D. M.</i>	
كوبم كوكم	Kobemkokem, where there are pepper and bacam in great abundance.	120	0	15	0
زيتون	Zaitun (<i>in China</i>),	154	0	17	15
سوفاره	Sufarah,	154	15	19	30
سندان	Sindan,	155	20	19	15
خانكو	Khanku.	150	0	14	0
خانجو	Khanjoo,	162	30	14	0
سدابل	Sandabil,	—	..	—	—
سمندان	Samundan,	—	..	—	—
علاقي	Allaki, some place it in the second climate.	—	..	—	—
شقاله	Shekaleh, where is a bird that talks better than a parrot,	—	..	—	—
شهنج	Shahnaj,	—	..	—	—
قاع	Ka-a, betwixt Oman and Husseinmout,	—	..	—	—
النجويه	Lanjuyah! is a large is- land near Zenj, and its vines bear thrice in a year,	—	..	—	—
النجاه	Alanjah, has a mine of emeralds,	—	..	—	—

		<i>Longitude.</i>	<i>Latitude.</i>
		<i>D. M.</i>	<i>D. M.</i>
شيلة	Sheela,	—	.. —
قلزم	Kulzum, in Egypt,	—	.. —
بکبل	Bukbel, where grows a tree from which they gather poison	—	.. —
قعاره	Kaarah (<i>pal. Cairo</i>)	—	.. —
تکروور	Takrore, ...	—	.. —
راماني	Ramani, ...	—	.. —
قلیات	Kalhat, ...	—	.. —
معلا	Mualla, ...	—	.. —
مدینة الط	Medinatut Tayah,	—	.. —
سہ	Sahir, ...	—	.. —

THE SECOND CLIMATE.

سوس اقصي	Sus Aksa, ...	15	30	22	0
ملطه	Multah, ...	17	30	27	0
درغه	Durghah, ...	28	4	25	4
اود غشت	Oudeghasht, ...	25	15	27	0
تخمایه	Taklmayah, ...	32	15	25	5
قوص	Kows, ...	61	30	24	25
اکھمیم	Akhmim, ...	61	30	27	15

			<i>Longitude</i>		<i>Latitude.</i>	
			<i>D.</i>	<i>M.</i>	<i>D.</i>	<i>M.</i>
اقصر	Aksar,	...	61	40	24	13
اسنا	Isna,	...	62	0	23	30
انصبا	Inseba,	...	68	0	23	0
اسوان	Iswan,	...	66	15	22	30
معادن زمرد	Madan-i-Zamurad, the mine of emeralds ; the same place is Allenjeh in the first Climate,		66	15	21	0
تيما	Taima.	...	67	15	25	40
معادن ذهب	Maaden Zahab,	...	67	35	21	15
اعيدذاب	Azab.	...	68	40	21	40
علاني	Allany,	...	68	40	27	15
قصير	Kesir.	...	69	0	27	0
قطيف	Katif,	...	74	0	25	0
الينبغ	Alyambagh,	...	74	0	24	0
جحفه	Jahfah,	...	74	0	24	0
مدينة طيب	Medina Tiyeba,		75	20	25	0
خيبر	Khaiber,	...	75	20	25	20
جده	Jiddah,	...	77	10	21	0
مكة معظمه	Mecca Moazzamah,		77	0	21	40
طائف	Taif,	...	77	30	21	20

		<i>Longitude Latitude.</i>	
		<i>D. M.</i>	<i>D. M.</i>
فرع	Fera, ...	77 30	25 15
فند	Funed, ...	78 10	27 0
حجر	Hejir, ...	81 10	25 15
جزیره طقالابس	The Island of Tukala- bus, ...	68 15	27 12
جزیره سولی	The Island of Suly,	38 30	23 0
اسافل دریای مصر	The extremity of the Sea of Egypt,	14 0	30 22
یمامه	Yemamah, ...	81 10	24 15
هجر بحرین	Hejer Bahrain, ...	83 15	25 15
جساوجس	Jesawejes, ...	88 30	24 1
اخرالبحرین	The extremity of Bah- rain, ...	84 20	27 1
جزیره اوال	The Island of Awal,	86 15	22
جزیره سیلاب	The Island of Sylab,	83 30	25
هرموز	Hormuz, ...	92 0	25
جیرفت	Jereft, ...	93 0	27 3
دبیل	Debeil (<i>Sind</i>), ...	102 30	24 1
تیز	Tez, on the sea coast, ...	83 0	24 1
بیرون	Beroon, ...	104 30	24 1
منصوره	Mansurahi, ...	104 0	26 40
سنم سنه	Senem Sumnat, ...	107 10	22 1

		<i>Longitude.</i>	<i>Latitude.</i>
		<i>D. M.</i>	<i>D. M.</i>
احمداباد گجرات	Ahmedabad in Gujerat	— —	23 15
نہروالہ	Nehrwalah in Gujerat,	— —	23 30
امرکوت	Amerkote, His Majesty's birth-place	— —	24 40
منداو	Mendow,	— —	22 19
اجین	Owjain,	— —	22 30
بہروچ	Behroach,	— —	21 20
کدبایت	Kembayet,	109 20	26 20
کنوج	Kanoj,	154 50	26 35
کرہ	Kereh,	154 0	26 35
سورت	Surat,	— —	21 5
چروچ	Cheroj,	— —	22 30
اجمیر	Ajmeer,	— —	24 0
بنارس	Benaras,	117 20	26 15
ماہورہ	Mahoorah,	117 20	24 40
آگرہ	Agra,	— —	24 23
فتح پور	Füttel-poor,	— —	26 41
گوالیار	Gualiar,	— —	27 0
مانکپور	Manikpoor.	— —	27 16
جیونپور	Jawnpoor,	— —	26 36
سنارگم	Sohargong,	— —	27 0

		<i>Longitude</i>	<i>Latitude.</i>
		<i>D. M.</i>	<i>D. M.</i>
پندہوا	Pandowa, in Bengal,	—	27 0
لکھنوتی	Lukhnawty, in Bengal,	—	26 30
قلعہ کالنگر	The Foot of Kalingar.	—	24 25
اجودہ	Ajewda,	—	25 50
شیرگیر	Shergeer.	—	.. —
مانیر	Maner,	—	.. —
الہاناس	Ilhabas vul. Allahabad.	—	.. —
بہلسہ	Bhilsah.	—	.. 25 0
غازی پور	Ghazipoor	—	.. —
حاجی پور پٹنہ	Hajioor Patna,	—	.. —
لکھنوی	Lukhnaw.	—	.. —
دوکم	Dukam.	—	.. —
دولت آباد	Dowlatabad.	—	.. —
اٹاوا	Itawah,	—	.. —
اودھ	Oudh,	—	.. —
دبگیر	Deogur,	—	.. —
دلمو	Dulmow,	—	.. —
گالم پور	Galimpoor.	—	.. —
کورہ	Kowrah,	—	.. —
اسبوت	Asboot,	—	.. —
بسگورہ	Biagurah	—	.. —

		<i>Longitude</i>		<i>Latitude.</i>	
		<i>D.</i>	<i>M.</i>	<i>D.</i>	<i>M.</i>
بحرم	Bahram,	—	—	—	—
بخد	Bekhed,	—	—	—	—
مايه	Mayah,	—	—	—	—
خلسه	Khelsah,	—	—	10	15
پنجو	Panju (<i>capital city of</i> <i>China</i>),	127	0	22	0
مانجو	Manju	127	0	19	0
نرور	Narwar,	—	—	—	—
چيناپتن	Chinaputtan,	—	—	—	—
هلداره	Heldarah,	—	—	—	—
بارام	Baram,	—	—	—	—
تبت	Tibbet,	—	—	—	—
تکتا باد	Taktabad,	—	—	—	—
سلامتہ	Salamatah,	—	—	—	—
فشمير	Cashmeer,	—	—	—	—
کليا	Kelya,	—	—	—	—
مليلبار	Mulleybar, vul. Malabar,	—	—	—	—
مقروکين	Makrukeen,	—	—	—	—
ندهمه	Nedehmeh,	—	—	—	—
ايعينبا	Aiyinba,	—	—	—	—
بطن مره	Baten Mereh,	—	—	—	—
فکچا	Feket	—	—	—	—

		<i>Longitude.</i>	<i>Latitude.</i>
		<i>D. M.</i>	<i>D. M.</i>
أرمانت	Armant,	—	.. —
قايس	Kais,	—	.. —
سالر	Salar,	—	.. —
لحسا	Labisa.	—	.. —

THE THIRD CLIMATE.

اسفي	Asfi.	2	15	35	15
فاس	Fas. Fez.	18	15	32	0
جزيرة جونه	The Island of Juna, (<i>Maderia.</i>)	19	15	32	15
سجلماسه	Sejelmah.	20	0	31	30
مراكش	Marakash. (<i>Morocco.</i>)	21	15	29	15
تادلا سنادلا	Tadēlasitādēla.	22	0	30	15
تلمسان	Telma'an.	24	0	33	40
كناره بحر روم	Kenareh Behr Room, the coast of the Mediter- ranean sea,	25	0	32	0
بسكره	Buskerah.	32	40	30	15
تاهرت عليا	Upper Tahart,	35	30	29	0
تاهرت سفلي	Lower Tahart,	35	30	31	30
شطيف	Shatif,	37	15	31	0
مشيله	Mashilah,	38	40	30	20

		<i>Longitude.</i>		<i>Latitude.</i>	
		<i>D. M.</i>		<i>D. M.</i>	
بأهر	Bahir,	39	15	81	15
كبروان	Keirwan,	41	15	31	15
مهدنه	Mahadyah,	42	15	32	30
تونس	Tunis,	42	30	35	31
اسافل دريائي مصر	The northern extremity of the sea of Egypt,	10	0	30	22
وسط بلاد شام	The middle of Syria,	44	15	33	38
جزيرة رودس	The Island of Roodus, <i>Rhodes,</i>	44	30	36	0
سوس سیه	Sus Syah, <i>Suez,</i>	44	15	32	30
اطرابلس مغرب	Atrabolus Magreb, Tri- poly in Syria,	44	15	32	30
توز	Turez,	47	30	29	30
زويله	Zuweelah,	49	10	30	15
مصر احمد	Kesir Ahmed,	41	25	33	30
برقه	Berkah,	12	15	30	15
ظلميشا	Zelmeesha,	14	0	33	10
مدینه سیرت	The city of Sirt,	17	15	21	15
عقبه اول دريائي مصر	The northern extremity of Egypt,	19	0	30	0
بیه	Behena,	68	33	28	15
الکندريه	Iekenderyah, <i>Alexan-</i> <i>dria</i>	81	15	30	30

		<i>Longitude.</i> <i>D. M.</i>	<i>Latitude.</i> <i>D. M.</i>
رشید	Resheed,	62 20	31 30
مصر	Mesr, <i>Egypt</i> ,	63 0	30 20
دمياط	Demyat, <i>Demiata</i> ,	63 30	31 35
قنوم	Kayoom,	63 15	29 15
قلزم	Kulzum,	64 15	28 30
ندنس	Nynes,	64 30	30 40
عبره	Ghorch,	36 10	32 40
ارنه	Areenah,	66 15	29 15
بيت المقدس	Beitulumuluddas, <i>Jerusalem</i>	66 30	31 50
رملة	Rumlah,	66 50	32 0
فساريه	Kysaryeh, <i>Casarea</i> ,	66 30	32 50
عمان	On an,	66 30	31 30
عسقلان	Askclap, <i>Ascalon</i> ,	66 30	32 0
نافا	Yaca, <i>Acca</i> ,	66 15	32 20
كرك	Kirk,	68 30	34 30
طبريه	Teberyah, <i>Tiberias</i> ,	68 15	32 0
بيستان	Bystan,	68 15	32 50
عسكا	Aska,	68 20	33 20
صور	Sur, <i>Tyre</i> ,	68 30	33 0
صيدا	Syda, <i>Sidon</i> ,	68 30	33 15
بولك	Bağlbek,	70 15	33 15

		<i>Longitude.</i>		<i>Latitude.</i>	
		<i>D.</i>	<i>M.</i>	<i>D.</i>	<i>M.</i>
دمشق	Demishk, <i>Damascus</i> ,	70	48	33	20
هيث	Heyis,	78	20	33	0
حله	Hullah,	79	15	32	15
كوفه	Cufah,	79	30	31	30
انبار	Ambar,	79	30	33	15
عسكرا	Askera,	79	0	33	30
بردان	Berdan,	79	15	33	30
بغداد	Baghdad,	80	55	33	20
مدائن كيسري	Medain Kisera, one of Khosru's palaces,	80	20	33	0
هجر	Hajir,	70	30	38	30
بابل	Babel,	80	55	32	15
نعمانيه	Naamanyah,	80	20	33	15
فصر هدير	Kyser Hebirah,	80	30	32	15
جرهرايا	Jirherya,	80	30	33	15
فم الصلح	Femalsull,	80	15	32	15
نهر الملك	Nehr al Malek,	80	50	33	52
جلولا	Jelula,	81	10	33	30
واسط	Wasit,	81	30	32	20
جلوان	Holwan,	82	15	33	0
بصرة	Basrah,	84	0	30	0

		<i>Longitude.</i>		<i>Latitude.</i>	
		<i>D.</i>	<i>M.</i>	<i>D.</i>	<i>M.</i>
ابله	Eblah,	84	0	30	20
اهوار	Ahwaz,	84	0	31	0
تسنر	Tuster,	84	30	31	30
ارحان	Arjan,	84	30	32	30
عسكر مكرم	Asker Mekerrem,	84	30	32	15
جزیره سقطر	The Island of Socotora,	84	30	33	0
حصن مهدي	Hasen Mahdi,	84	15	30	15
سندسر	Sinsir, on the Persian Gulf,	84	30	32	0
عبدان	Abadan,	84	30	30	0
رامهرمز	Ramhormé	84	15	31	0
اصفهان	Isfahan,	106	40	32	25
گازرون	Gazeroon,	87	0	29	15
شوشتر	Shoshiter,	86	20	31	30
شاپور	Shapoor,	86	55	30	0
عمان	Oman,	67	20	31	0
نوبندجان	Nubendjan,	87	55	30	10
جندبابة	Jembabah, commonly called Kenahneh,	87	20	30	15
ابرقوه	Aberkul,	87	20	31	30
فیروز آباد	Firozabad,	87	30	31	30
شیراز	Shiraz,	88	0	29	36

		<i>Longitude.</i>	<i>Latitude.</i>
		<i>D. M.</i>	<i>D. M.</i>
سراف و بقال سیلاب	Seraf and Bokal		
	Selab,	89 15	29 0
شبانکاره	Shabankareh,	79 0	28 28
اصطخر	Istekher, <i>Persepolis</i> ,	88 30	30 0
یزد	Yezd,	89 0	32 0
حصن ابن عماره	Hissn Ebn Amareh,	95 0	30 20
داراجرد	Darajird,	90 15	28 15
باقد	Baked,	90 15	29 15
سیرجان	Sirjan,	90 20	29 30
کرمان	Kerman,	91 30	30 5
طبس عیلي	Tebz Keli,	92 0	33 0
زرنند	Zerend,	92 15	30 15
برو شیر	Birdshir,	92 30	30 15
جنیس	Jenys,	93 0	31 0
بم	Bum,	94 0	24 30
طبس مسینا	Tebz Mesyna,	94 19	33 15
خواش	Khwasb,	94 40	33 0
زرنج	Zerenj, an ancient city,	97 40	32 30
کچ	Kutch,	99 0	28 30
حلیق	Halik,	99 0	30 0
خالتان	Khaltan,	99 0	38 35

		<i>Longitude, D. M.</i>	<i>Latitude, D. M.</i>
رزم	Razm,	99 0	28 30
بست	Bast,	100 0	33 0
تکنياباد	Teknyabad,	101 15	33 0
رحج	Rehej,	103 15	28 15
شيروين	Sirween,	105 15	28 15
ميمند	Mimend, now dependent on Kandahar,	81 55	33 0
غزنه	Gheznah,	104 20	33 25
رباط امير	Rabat Amir,	105 0	34 0
قندهار	Kandahar,	107 40	33 0
تهلواره	Tehlwarah,	108 20	33 30
مولتان	Multan,	106 25	29 40
لهابور	Lehāyer, commonly Lahore,	109 20	31 50
دهلي	Dehli,	154 38	28 15
تاهنيسر	Tahniser,	—	30 10
شاه آباد	Shahabad,	—	30 12
سنبھل	Sambal,	—	28 4
امرورہ	Amruhah,	—	—
پانی پتہ	Panipat,	—	28 12
برہن	Beren	—	28 48

		<i>Longitude.</i>	<i>Latitude.</i>
		<i>D. M.</i>	<i>D. M.</i>
باغ بہت	Baghbehut, vul. Baghput	—	28 32
کول	Koal,	—	28 20
کردہمالہ	Kerdehemalah.	—	31 10
کوت کرور	Kowtkerore,	—	31 0
سیالکوت	Syalkote,	—	33 0
سلطان کوت	Sultankote,	—	28 30
جہلم	Jeylum.	—	33 15
رہتاس	Rhotas,	—	33 15
قلعہ بندنہ	The fort of Bundnah,	—	33 10
پشاور	Peshawur, commonly		
	Peshore,	—	33 25
فرمل	Firmal.	—	32 15
سنام	Senam,	—	30 30
سرہند	Sirhind.	—	.. —
روپر	Ruper.	—	.. —
ماجھی وارہ	Macheewarah.	..	.. —
پابل	Payil.	—	.. —
لودھیانہ	Ludheyanah,	—	.. —
سلطان پور	Sultanpoor,	—	.. —
کلانور	Kalanore,	—	.. —
دیسوہ	Deysohah.,	—	.. —

		<i>Longitude. Latitude.</i>		
		<i>D. M.</i>	<i>D. M.</i>	
پرسرور	Purserore,	—	..	—
امتاباد	Annabad,	—	..	—
سودره	Sudereh,	—	..	—
دیفهه	Defehéh,	—	..	—
بهیره	Behirah,	—	..	—
خوشاب	Khushab,	—	..	—
هزاره	Heazarah,	—	..	—
جند نوب	Jendnoob,	—	..	—
انک بنارس	Attok Benaris, built in the reign of His Majesty.	—	..	—
هردوار و ملو ر قلعه کلبر	Hirdwar, and Melku and the fort of Kelyi, ancient cities which are now thin- ly inhabited.	—	..	—
جواتل	Jatawl,	—	..	—
کیرانه	Keranah,	—	..	—
جهنجانہ	Jehnjanah,	—	..	—
بکھر	Bukher,	—	..	—
جهت	Jeht,	—	..	—
بنگش	Bungish,	—	..	—
رودراله	Rudralah,	—	..	—
نہتور	Néhtore,	—	..	—

		<i>Longitude.</i>		<i>Latitude.</i>	
		<i>D.</i>	<i>M.</i>	<i>D.</i>	<i>M.</i>
• کیتھل	Keytehl,	—	—	—	—
رھتک	Rohtek,	—	—	..	—
ججھر	Jejher,	—	—	..	—
ماہم	Mahem,	—	—	..	—
پتی ہیبت پو	Putty Hybetpoor,	—	—	..	—
خضر آباد	Khyzirabad,	—	—	..	—
سادھورہ	Sadhoreh,	—	—	..	—
سفیدن	Sefeden,	—	—	..	—
جنید	Jenyd,	—	—	..	—
کرنال	Kernal,	—	—	..	—
ہانسی ہسار	Hansy Hissar,	—	—	.. 29 15	—
سہارنپور	Saharenpoor,	—	—	..	—
دیوبن	Deobun,	—	—	..	—
انبالہ	Embaleh,	—	—	..	—
بھومہ	Blumeh,	—	—	..	—
ہستناور	Histnawer,	—	—	..	—
سنپت	Sunpet,	—	—	..	—
سنجر	Sinjir,	—	—	..	—
امات	Amat,	—	—	..	—
ہیدان	Heydan,	—	—	..	—
راعہ	Raah,	—	—	..	—

		<i>Longitude. Latitude.</i>	
		<i>D. M.</i>	<i>D. M.</i>
ریاشه	Ryaseh,	—	.. —
منقلوت	Munkelote,	—	.. —
فسطاط	Festat,	—	.. —
بوطنج	Bootunj,	—	.. —
اشمشوین	Ashmешuiceh,	—	.. —
منسیه	Munseeah,	—	.. —
قابس	Kabis,	—	.. —
سیوسه	Seysseh,	—	.. —
صفاقش	Sefakish,	*	.. —
غزامش	Ghezamish,	—	.. —
قابلس	Kabelis,	—	.. —
صلت	Sult,	—	.. —
آذربایجان	Azerbaidj,	—	.. —
بصری	Busry,	—	.. —
سرحد	Sirkhud,	—	.. —
حل	Hul,	—	.. —
قادسیه	Kadesiah,	—	.. —
سرسر	Sirsir,	—	.. —
جیره	Jeereh,	—	.. —
بسا	Bessa,	—	.. —
دارا جون	Darajoon,	—	.. —

		<i>Longitude.</i>		<i>Latitude.</i>	
		<i>D.</i>	<i>M.</i>	<i>D.</i>	<i>M.</i>
عزنه	Uzneh,	—	..	—	..
طيب	Teib,	—	..	—	..
قرقوب	Kerkoob,	—	..	—	..
جسي	Jussee,	—	..	—	..
ختا	Kheta, in China,	165	15	28	30
حصن اردهستان	Hasen Ardestan,	—	..	—	..
سيو	Siyu,	—	..	—	..
صلا	Sela,	—	..	—	..
سيمير	Simërem,	—	..	—	..
بسم	Bisem,	—	..	—	..
بلنان	Belnan,	—	..	—	..
بلزم	Belzum,	—	..	—	..
بيضا	Bisa,	—	..	—	..
جوسين	Jowseen,	—	..	—	..
كنيسه	Keneesch,	—	..	—	..
جوز	Jowz,	—	..	—	..
دمندان	Deinendan,	—	..	—	..
سبقه	Subkeh,	—	..	—	..
صعاليه	Salebeyeh,	—	..	—	..
عين الشمس	Ain al Shems,	—	..	—	..
عين حاره	Ain Harch,	—	..	—	..

		<i>Longitude.</i>	<i>Latitude.</i>
		<i>D. M.</i>	<i>D. M.</i>
كدوال	Kedwal,	—	—
كفرطانه	Kuffer Taneh,	—	—
كفر	Kuffer,	—	—
نجده	Nejdah,	—	—
كوار	Kowar,	—	—
مربوط	Mirboot,	—	—
دها	Dcha,	—	—
وسكره	Weskereh,	—	—
منيف	Menif, <i>Memphis</i> ,	—	—
مورجان	Marjan,	—	—
ناصره	Nasareh, <i>Nazareth in</i> <i>Palestine</i> ,	—	—
مغزاره	Meghrarreh,	—	—

THE FOURTH CLIMATE.

طنجه	Tanjah, <i>Tangur</i> ,	18 15	35 0
قصر عبد الكريم	Kesr Abdul Kgreem,	18 30	37 40
قرطبه	Kortubeh, <i>Cordana in</i> <i>Spain</i> ,	18 40	35 40
اشبيله	Ashbileh, <i>Scville</i> ,	18 50	36 50
سبتة	Sebtah, <i>Xativa in Valencia</i> ,	19 15	35 30

		<i>Longitude. Latitude.</i>	
		<i>D. M.</i>	<i>D. M.</i>
جزیره خضره	The island of Khizra, one of the Cape de Verd Islands,	19 15	35 50
مارده	Mardeh, <i>Madrid</i> ,	20 15	38 15
طلیطه	Telyteh, <i>Toledo</i> ,	20 40	35 30
غرناطه	Ghernateh, <i>Granada</i> ,	21 40	37 30
حنان	Henan,	21 0	31 15
المریه	Almiryeh, <i>Almera</i> ,	24 40	35 15
مدینه الفرج	Medinah al Firch,	24 15	36 40
مانقه	Manakah, the Island of <i>Minorca</i> ,	26 0	37 40
ملته	Maltah, the Island of <i>Malta</i> ,	30 18	38 30
جزیره یابسه	The Island of Nabeseh, <i>Yrica</i> ,	30 15	38 30
جزیره مابرقه	The Island of Mabirkah, <i>Majorca</i> ,	35 30	38 30
بوئه	Booneh,	38 0	38 15
جزیره بردانیه	The Island of Berdanecah, <i>Corsica</i> ,	41 15	38 15
قاعده جزیره صقاییه	The Metropolis of the Island of Sakel- biyeh, <i>Sardinia</i> ,	41 15	38 10
بلرغدامس	Bilraghdamis,	44 10	39 10

		<i>Longitude.</i>	<i>Latitude.</i>
		<i>D. M.</i>	<i>D. M.</i>
جزیره ناس	The Island of Nas, <i>Nasia</i> ,	52 ⁺ 40	38 10
جزیره اکریتس	The Island of Akerites, <i>Crete or Candia</i> ,	55 40	36 30
جزیره قبرص	The Island of Kebus, <i>Cyprus</i> ,	62 15	35 35
جزیره رودس	The Island of Rudes, <i>Rhodes</i> ,	61 40	36 15
جزیره همیریا	The Island of Hemerya, <i>Amorgo</i> ,	54 15	38 35
سقلیه	Sekulyah, <i>the Island of</i> <i>Sicily</i> ,	65 0	36 0
مدینة الحکما	Atinyeh, <i>Medinet ul</i> <i>Hukema</i> , Athens, the city of Philo- sophers,	65 40	37 20
جیرون	Jyron,	66 30	35 15
طرسوس	Tersoos, <i>Tarsus</i> ,	68 40	36 50
بیروت	Beirut,	69 30	34 0
ایاس	Iyas, <i>Issus</i> ,	69 15	36 15
اونہ	Uneh,	69 15	36 50
مصیصہ	Mesyseh,	69 15	36 45
برسبیرت	Birsbirt,	69 20	37 15
اطرابلس	Atrabolus, <i>Tripoly</i> ,	69 40	34 15
بغراس	Baghras,	70 15	35 43

		<i>Longitude.</i>		<i>Latitude.</i>	
		<i>D.</i>	<i>M.</i>	<i>D.</i>	<i>M.</i>
باسند ریه	Bascunderyeh,	70	15	36	10
لادقیه	Ladkyeh, <i>Laodicea</i> ,	70	40	35	15
حمص	Hems <i>Emessa</i> ,	70	45	34	0
سعرنکس	Sharunkas,	71	0	35	0
سویديه	Sewedyeh,	71	0	36	0
میلیطیه	Melityeh, <i>Milete</i> ,	71	0	37	0
شیرر	Shirir,	71	10	37	50
انطاکیه	Anhtakyah, <i>Antioch</i> ,	71	26	35	40
سرمین	Sirmih,	71	50	35	15
قنسرین	Kemasrin,	72	0	35	30
حلب	Heleb, <i>Aleppo</i> .	72	10	35	50
شمشاط	Shumshat,	72	35	37	30
حصن منصور	Hasn Mansur	72	25	34	0
• سروج	Sirooj,	72	0	34	0
• منبج	Membej,	72	50	36	30
رقه	Rakah,	73	0	36	15
حران	Harran,	73	15	35	50
قالیقل	Kalikala,	73	15	34	0
ماردین	Mardeen,	74	15	37	50
میافارقین	Mya Farkeen,	74	15	38	0
• متاح	Metale,	74	30	37	45

		Longitude.	Latitude.
		D. M.	D. M.
قرقيسيا •	Kerkisya,	74 40	36 40
جزيرة ابن عمر	The Island of Ebn Omar,	75 30	37 30
نصيبين	Nasebin, <i>Nisibis</i> ,	75 20	37 40
تدليس	Tedlis,	75 30	35 45
سنجار	Sinjar,	76 0	36 0
معرة النعمان	Maretul Naaman,	71 45	35 0
اربل	Erbel,, <i>Erbela</i> ,	77 20	35 0
عانه	Anch,	76 30	36 0
مدينته بلد	The City of Beled,	76 40	37 40
موصل	Mosul,	76 0	34 50
ارجيس	Arjis,	76 0	38 30
حديشه	Hadysch, on the		
	Euphrates,	77 20	36 15
آبد	Abid,	77 20	36 12
حديشه	Hadysch, on the Dejileh,	77 30	36 15
نوشهر	Newshehr,	78 20	38 10
تكريت	Tekreet,	78 25	34 0
سامرا	Samra,	79 15	37 40
سلماس	Sulmas,	79 5	37 40
خوي •	Khowey,	79 40	37 40
اروميه	Aroomiyeh,	79 15	37 0

		<i>Longitude.</i>		<i>Latitude.</i>	
		<i>D.</i>	<i>M.</i>	<i>D.</i>	<i>M.</i>
اربیل	Arbil,	79	15	37	20
مرند	Marend,	80	43	37	59
شهرزور	Shehrzur,	80	20	37	30
اردبیل	Ardebil,	80	30	37	0
اوجان	Awjan,	81	30	37	20
نخجوان	Nekhjowan,	81	15	37	49
قصر شیرین	Kesr Shirin,	81	40	38	45
مراغه	Maraghah,	82	0	37	20
تبریز	Tebriz,	82	0	37	0
میانه	Meyaneh,	82	20	37	0
قرماسین	Kermasin,	83	0	34	32
دینور	Dinore,	83	0	35	0
همدان	Hamadan,	83	0	35	10
زنجان	Zenjan,	83	0	36	30
موقان	Mukan,	83	0	38	0
سهرورد	Sohirwird,	83	20	36	0
نهایند	Nehawend,	83	15	34	20
همان شهر	Hehanshehr,	84	33	37	30
یزدجرد	Yezdijird, dependent on Hamadan,	84	30	34	20
ابهر	Abher,	84	30	36	45

		<i>Longitude. Latitude.</i>	
		<i>D. M.</i>	<i>D. M.</i>
کویم Koyem,		84 40	37 20
کرج Kurj,		84 45	34 0
ساوه Saweh,		85 0	36 15
قزوین Cazvin,		85 0	37 15
سلطانیہ Sultanyeh,		84 0	36 30
آبه Abeh,		85 10	34 40
قم Kom,		84 40	34 45
جرباد خان Jerbadkhan,		85 35	34 15
کاشان Kashan,		86 0	36 15
دهماوند Demawend,		86 20	36 15
ری Re,		86 20	36 0
کجور و کلاز Kajur and Kalaz,		86 15	36 25
خوار Khawār,		87 10	35 40
الموت Alnowt,		85 37	36 21
طالقان Talakan,		85 45	36 10
هوسم Husem,		85 10	37 10
دیلمان Dileman,		—	.. —
دشت Desht,		—	.. —
لاهیجان Lahjan,		—	36 10
دیامت Dyamet, a town of Du-			
mawend,		87 20	37 10

		Longitude. Latitude.	
		D. M.	D. M.
آمل	Amol,	87 20	36 30
دامغان	Dameghan,	88 55	36 20
سمنن	Sinman,	87 20	36 40
بیجار	Biyar,	82 50	35 45
ساری	Saree,	88 0	37 0
بسطام	Bostan,	89 30	36 10
استرآباد	Asterabad,	89 35	36 50
جرجان	Jerjan,	95 0	36 50
فراوه	Foraweh,	90 0	39 0
سبزوار	Sebzwar,	91 30	36 15
اسفراین	Esfarayin,	91 40	37 15
آبکون	Abgoon,	89 30	37 15
مزنیان	Muznyan,	90 30	37 0
ترشیز	Tershez,	92 0	35 0
نیشاپور	Nishapoor,	92 30	36 21
طوس	Toos,	92 30	34 30
مشهد رضا	Meshed Reza,	92 33	34 29
تون	Toon,	92 30	34 30
توقان	Nukan,	92 15	38 40
قاین	Kayin,	93 20	36 30
زوزن	Zozun,	93 30	35 39

		<i>Longitude.</i>		<i>Latitude.</i>	
		<i>D.</i>	<i>M.</i>	<i>D.</i>	<i>M.</i>
نورجان	Nurjan,	94	0	37	0
مروشاهجهان	Maru Shahjehan,	97	0	37	40
هرات	Herat,	94	20	34	30
سرخس	Serekhs,	94	30	36	0
بادغیس	Badghis,	94	30	35	20
مرورود	Maru al Rud, <i>called also</i>				
	<i>Merghab,</i>	97	0	36	30
مالین	Maleen,	95	30	34	30
پوشنگ	Pusheng,	94	0	37	50
بعشور	Bashur,	96	25	36	0
قزنین	Caznin,	97	55	37	15
رندیقان	Rendyekan.	97	30	34	45
اشکورگان	Ashkurkan,	105	0	37	41
طالقان	Talakan,	98	15	37	30
فاریاب	Fariab,	99	0	36	45
بلخ	Balkh,	101	0	36	41
بامیان	Bamian,	102	0	34	35
هلاورد	Helawerd,	101	0	37	30
بالاساغون	Balasaghun,	101	30	37	40
سمنجان	Semenjan,	102	15	37	15
قنادیان	Konadyan,	102	0	37	15

		<i>Longitude.</i>		<i>Latitude.</i>	
		<i>D.</i>	<i>M.</i>	<i>D.</i>	<i>M.</i>
ديوالھ	Dywaleh,	102	20	36	0
صغانيان	Saghanyan,	102	40	38	50
طالغان	Talaghan,	102	50	37	25
اندراب	Enderab,	103	45	36	0
بدخشان	Badakhshan,	104	25	37	10
کابل	Kabul,	104	40	34	30
پنجهر	Penjhir,	104	40	35	0
لمغان	Lunghan,	—		34	15
گردیز	Girdēz,	105	20	36	0
حرم	Herem,	104	20	36	0
کشمير	Cashmeer,	108	0	36	15
بلور	Belore,	108	0	36	0
منبع نهر مهران	Membe Nehr Melān, the source of the River of Mehran,	126	0	36	0
سرفتين	Sirettyn,	—		..	
هېسه	Hebseh,	—		..	
حران	Heran,	—		..	
بيسار	Bysar,	—		..	
قراده	Keradeh,	—		..	
فرهان	Farhan,	—		..	

		<i>Longitude.</i>	<i>Latitude.</i>
		<i>D. M.</i>	<i>D. M.</i>
ملان	Malan,	—	.. —
ابوخيس	Abukhis,	—	.. —
اودميه	Owdmyeh,	—	.. —
قرماسين	Kermascen,	—	.. —
دوارق	Dowarek,	—	.. —
دياربكر	Diyarbekr,	—	.. —
قزنين	Kuzneen,	—	.. —
نينوي	Nencvy, <i>Niniveh</i> ,	—	.. —
پلنگان	Pelengan,	—	.. —
قيصر	Kysir,	—	.. —
بجابه	Bejabeh,	—	.. —
بلنسيه	Bulenseych	—	.. —
سامس	Samis,	—	.. —
اياس	Jyas,	—	.. —
عرقه	Erkeh,	—	.. —
زقبه	Zekbeh,	—	.. —
صهيون	Sehyoon,	—	.. —
حارم	Harem,	—	.. —
خاميه	Khamyeli,	—	.. —
شيرزه	Sheerzeh,	—	.. —
حمات	Hemat,	—	.. —

		<i>Longitude. Latitude.</i>	
		<i>D. M.</i>	<i>D. M.</i>
مرغش	Merghesh,	—	—
عیذات	Aytat,	—	—
معد	Maad,	—	—
حصن کیف	Hesn Kyef,	—	—
سوت	Sowt,	—	—
حصن الطاق	Hesn al Tak,	—	—
کرون	Keroon,	—	—
گیلان	Gilan,	—	—
جوبن	Jowaih,	—	—
جاجرم	Jajerem,	—	—
معروز	Maru,	—	—
قرجستان	Kurjistan,	—	—
کرخ	Kerkh,	—	—
نسا	Nissa, <i>in Serri</i>	—	—
ایبورد	Abiwerd,	—	—
شهرستان	Shehristan,	—	—
اسکا کند	Askakend,	—	—
فربر	Firbi,	—	—
فامیاب	Famyah,	—	—
طمغاج	Timghaj,	—	—
خلان	Khelan,	—	—

Longitude. Latitude.

D. M. D. M.

Wekhsh, Wekhsh,

Shuman, شومان,

THE FIFTH CLIMATE.

اشبونه	Ashbunch. <i>Lisbon,</i>	36	15	42	40
سنترين	Santereen, <i>Santillana,</i>	38	0	39	0
جزيره وقاس	The Island Wakass, <i>the</i> <i>Island of Corsica,</i>	21	12	43	50
مدينه وليد	The city of Walced, <i>in</i> <i>Sudan,</i>	22	50	29	20
مرقسية	Merkessiah, <i>in Ethiopia,</i>	28	15	43	15
	The city of Salem, <i>Sal-</i> <i>omawca in Spain,</i>	29	10	39	6
دانيه	Daniah, <i>Dania, a city</i> <i>of Valencia,</i>	31	30	42	30
نطليه	Natleeah, <i>Natoli,</i>	31	30	40	15
سرقسطه	Sirkesteh, <i>Sarligosa,</i>	31	30	42	30
طرطوسه	Tertusah, <i>Fortosa in</i> <i>Castile,</i>	32	30	43	15
جزيره ميرقه	The Island of Meerekeh, <i>Majorca</i>	34	10	39	40

		<i>Longitude.</i>	<i>Latitude.</i>
		<i>D. M.</i>	<i>D. M.</i>
هیکل	Hykel,	34 15	43 13
برشلونه	Barseluneh, <i>Barcelona</i> ,	34 3	42 0
اربونه	Arbuna, <i>Narbonne</i> ,	36 15	43 20
طرکونه	Terkuneh, <i>Toulouse</i> ,	38 0	43 0
جنوه	Genuva, <i>Genoa</i> ,	41 0	41 20
ربوسه	Rabuseh, <i>Ragusa</i> , on <i>the Gulph of Venice</i> ,	43 40	41 30
مدینه طبرتا	The City of Tiberta,	55 12	43 15
جزیره نقریوت	The Island of Nacrit, <i>Nacaria</i> ,	58 50	42 15
جزیره متلنا	The Island of Metlena, <i>Metelin or Lesbos</i> ,	55 15	43 15
وسط بحرینطس	Weset Behr Bontes, <i>the middle of the Euxine or Black Sea</i> ,	55 30	46 41
غیون اسقرس	Ayun Askurus,	55 15	46 51
مقابض لور ستانس	Mekabez, <i>Luristanis</i> ,	36 0	43 32
علایا	Allaya,	62 0	39 30
عموریه	Ammuryah,	64 0	43 0
انگوریه	Enguryeh, <i>the city of Areyra</i> ,	64 40	41 15

		<i>Longitude. Latitude.</i>	
		<i>D. M.</i>	<i>D. M.</i>
مقدونيا	Macdoonia, <i>Macedonia</i> ,	65 0	41 15
آقاشهر	Acca Shehr,	65 15	41 40
قونيا	Kuniyah, <i>Iconia</i> ,	66 30	41 40
قيساريه	Kysaryeh, <i>Cesarea</i> ,	67 15	40 15
اقسراي	Akserai,	67 45	40 15
سيواس	Siwas,	71 30	40 10
طرابون	Terabun,	73 0	43 0
شمشاط	Shemshat,	73 15	40 0
ملان جرد	Malazjird,	75 15	39 30
اخلاط	Akhlat,	75 50	30 20
باب الحديد	Babal ul Hedid, <i>Der-</i> <i>bend near the Cas-</i> <i>pian Sea,</i>	76 0	41 0
ارزنجان	Arzenjan,	78 0	39 40
ارزن الرم	Arzen al Rum,	77 0	39 40
برده	Bardaah,	83 0	40 30
شمكوري	Shemkoreh,	83 0	41 50
خنكهره	Khenkereh,	83 0	38 40
ارزندروم	Erzendroom	79 0	41 15
تفليس	Teflis,	83 0	43 0
بيلقان	Bilkan,	83 30	39 50

		<i>Longitude.</i>	<i>Latitude.</i>
		<i>D. M.</i>	<i>D. M.</i>
باکویه	Bakuyeh,	84 80	40 50
شماخی	Shamakhi,	—	—
رومیة کبری	Rumyah Kobra, <i>the city of Rome,</i>	55 0	41 50
باب الابواب	Babulabwab, <i>Derbend,</i>	89 0	43 0
جزیره سیاه کوه	The Island of Syah Kouh, <i>an Island of the Black Sea,</i>	89 0	43 30
هشترخان	Heshterkhan,	—	.. —
اغرجه	Agherjeh,	—	.. —
کات	Kat,	94 0	41 36
بوکرکانج	Bukerkanj,	93 45	42 30
جرجانیه	Jerjanyeh,	94 0	42 45
کرکانج	Kerkanj, <i>capital of Khwarezm,</i>	94 30	42 17
هزار اسف	Hazarasf,	95 20	41 10
زمخشه	Zemekhsheh,	94 30	41 40
درقان	Derkhan,	96 0	40 30
بخارا	Bokhara,	96 30	39 10
پیکند	Pikend,	96 39	39 45
طراویس	Terawis,	97 40	39 30
چند	Jend	97 45	43 30

		<i>Longitude.</i>		<i>Latitude.</i>	
		<i>D.</i>	<i>M.</i>	<i>D.</i>	<i>M.</i>
نخشب	Nekhsheb, called also Tekhsheb, Neshef and Kershy,	98	0	39	0
سمرقند	Summerkund,	99	0	40	0
ایلاق	Ilak,	99	10	43	20
کش	Kash. <i>a city of Badakh-</i> <i>shan,</i>	99	30	39	30
زامین	Zamin,	99	40	43	40
اسقجاب	Es-fijab, <i>dependent upon</i> <i>Sash,</i>	99	50	48	30
اسروشنه	Osrushnah,	100	0	41	0
اسبانیکت	Asbaneket, <i>a town of</i> <i>China,</i>	100	30	40	0
خجند	Khojend,	105	35	41	55
خواقند	Khowakund,	105	50	42	50
پنکت	Penket,	101	0	43	25
ترمز	Termiz,	101	15	37	15
اخشیکت	Akhseket, <i>capital of</i> <i>Farghana,</i>	101	30	42	0
کاشان	Kashan,	100	35	42	0
قبا	Koba,	101	50	42	50
فرغانه	Farghana, <i>commonly called</i> <i>Andeian.</i>	102	0	42	20

		Longitude.	Latitude.
		D. M.	D. M.
روس	Rus, <i>Russia</i> ,	102 20	43 20
ختن	Khoten,	107 0	42 0
چاج	Chaj, <i>Shash</i> ,	109 0	42 30
تبت	Tibbet,	110 0	40 0
خاجو	Khaju,	123 32	42 15
سوکجو	Sookjoo,	124 0	40 0
تنکباس	Tenkabas,	130 0	39 10
مهدي	Mehdy,	140 0	30 0
نشوي	Nushwee,	—	.. —
کشاینه	Keshayeneh,	—	.. —
یومان	Yuman,	—	.. —
شیرنحاس	The City of <i>Nehas</i> ,	—	.. —
رقان	Rakan,	—	.. —
کیس	Kies,	—	.. —
ابروق	Abrook,	—	.. —
افسوس	Efsus, <i>Ephesus</i> ,	—	.. —
بسطه	Busteh,	—	.. —
کوبا	Kuba, a city of <i>Russia</i> ,	—	.. —
مقسین	Mukseen,	—	.. —
ختلان	Khetlan,	—	.. —
مخلات	Mekhlat,	—	.. —

		<i>Longitude. Latitude.</i>	
		<i>D. M.</i>	<i>D. M.</i>
روم	Rum,	—	.. —
شامش	Shamish,	—	.. —
شلب	Shileh,	—	.. —
سنتره	Sentereh,	—	.. —
قبره	Kubreh,	—	.. —
قسطلول	Kustelul, <i>possibly Castile,</i>	—	.. —
سورقه	Surekeh,	—	.. —
مرغزا	Margheza,	—	.. —
سقطيسله	Sektesyleh,	—	.. —
بتلسوس	Betelsus,	—	.. —
شهر والک	Shehr Walid,	—	.. —
مرسيه	Mersych, <i>probably</i>		
	<i>Manzeilles,</i>	—	.. —
دانيه	Danyeh,	—	.. —
سالم	Salem,	—	.. —
سرقط	Sirket,	—	.. —
توقاب	Tookab,	—	.. —
موشن	Mushen,	—	.. —
شيران	Sheeran,	—	.. —
ساوه	Saweh,	—	.. —

THE SIXTH CLIMATE.

		<i>Longitude. Latitude.</i>			
		<i>D. M.</i>		<i>D. M.</i>	
حلیقه	Helikeh,	20	0	46	0
نبلوکه	Neeblookeh,	34	15	45	15
برداں	Berdal, <i>Bourdeaux</i> ,	30	15	44	15
کنبرویه	Kembruyeh, <i>Cambray</i> ,	40	30	43	15
بندقیه	Bendekyeh, <i>Venice</i> ,	42	0	44	0
نیره	Neereh, <i>Nice or Nizza</i> ,	42	0	45	0
بسرشان	Bisirshan,	50	0	45	0
ابرو	Abroo,	59	45	50	0
بوزنطیه	Buzantye, <i>Byzantium</i> ,	59	50	43	0
کسلونه	Kusslooneh,	65	30	46	20
سنوب	Senooh,	64	0	47	0
هرقله	Herkeleh,	67	20	46	20
آماسیه	Amasyeh,	67	30	45	0
سامبنون	Sambenoor	69	20	46	40
فرضاروم	Ferzal Rum	74	30	46	90
سرین آلان	Sereenalan,	73	0	44	0
بلنجر	Belenjer, <i>the capital of Kherz</i> ,	85	0	46	30
کرش	Kersh,	87	0	46	50
بنقی کند	Benkykend,	97	30	47	0

		<i>Longitude.</i>		<i>Latitude.</i>	
		<i>D.</i>	<i>M.</i>	<i>D.</i>	<i>M.</i>
طراز	Terza,	99	50	25	0
فارب	Farab,	98	30	0	0
بلخ	Balkh,	105	30	44	0
المالك	Almalik,	102	30	44	0
اوركند	Urkend,	102	50	44	0
كاشغر	Cashghur,	106	30	44	0
اوتن كلوران	Autan Keluran,	110	0	44	0
قبالغ	Kabaligh,	108	0	46	0
بيس بالغ	Byshbaligh,	111	0	44	45
قرا قوروم	Karacurem,	115	0	46	0
خان بالغ	Khanbaligh,	124	0	46	0
ابولده	Abuledeh,	—	..	—	—
اشت	Asht,	—	..	—	—
انظرخت	Enzerkhet,	—	..	—	—
فرقنه	Fertineh,	—	..	—	—
تطليس	Tetleeseh,	—	..	—	—
استوب	Astoob,	—	..	—	—
سامون	Samun,	—	..	—	—
طرابزون	Terabizun,	—	..	—	—
خنده	Jendeh,	—	..	—	—
سموره	Semooreh,	—	..	—	—

		<i>Longitude.</i>	<i>Latitude.</i>
		<i>D. M.</i>	<i>D. M.</i>
لنبرویه	Lembiruyeh,	—	—
برشان	Bershan,	—	—
بل خچر	Belkhejer,	—	—
جابلستان	Jabulistan,	—	—
دشت قیچک	Desht Kepchak,	—	—

THE SEVENTH CLIMATE.

جزیره طپانا	The Island of Tapanā,	9	0	50	30
سنباتاقو	SurAbatakoo,	39	0	49	0
صفج	Suffej,	48	30	50	30
اقچه کرمان	Akkeh Kerman,	65	18	49	0
قرقز	Kerkez,	67	15	50	0
کفا	Keffa,	67	15	48	0
صلعات	Selaat,	67	10	50	10
طرتو	Tertoo,	67	30	50	45
بلار	Belar,	90	0	50	30
ارق	Arek,	105	0	48	0
صرای	Saray,	106	0	48	0
اکله	Akleh,	108	0	49	0

وسط بحره اول جیعو Weset Behreh Awel

*Jihun, 110 0 48 0

		<i>Longitude. Latitude.</i>	
		<i>D. M.</i>	<i>D. M.</i>
باطق	Batek,	—	.. —
بجنه	Bejenneh, <i>a city of</i>		
	<i>Turkestan,</i>	—	.. —
مقلاب	Seklab, <i>a city of Rum,</i>	—	.. —
معشقه	Mashekeh,	—	.. —
طلیه	Telyeh, <i>Italy,</i>	—	.. —
مرقله	Merkeleh,	—	.. —
ازق	Azek,	—	.. —
کک	Kelek,	—	.. —
صاری	Sary,	—	.. —
مقالیه	Sekalyeh,	—	.. —
جابلقا	Jabilka,	—	.. —

THE EXTENT OF THE INHABITED EARTH.

THE Greeks say, that in the same manner as the equinoctial line divides the earth into northern and southern hemispheres, so does the circle of the natural horizon, by intersecting the equator, form two other hemispheres, making altogether four quarters; namely, the upper and the lower northern, and the upper and the lower southern quarters.

The Greeks say, that formerly the whole of the southern quarter was land, but that now a great part of it is inundated, among which are the Fortunate Islands, part of Greece, and other places. The Hindoos teach that the earth is not inhabited beyond the latitude of 66 deg. 29 min. 43 sec., no animal being supposed able to live at a greater distance from the equator, on account of the extreme severity of the cold. Others, among them, say, that a small part of the upper southern quarter, which joins to the northern quarter, is land, but not inhabited. Others maintain, that the earth is inhabited as far as ten degrees south.

But those who are better informed say, that the south is inhabited as well as the north. And but a short time ago, a very extensive island with well-inhabited towns, to the south of the equator, was conquered by the Fringies, who have called it the NEW WORLD. Some ships were driven there by contrary winds, and one of the crew having mounted his horse, the natives were so astonished at the strangeness of his appearance, that, thinking the man and beast to be only one animal, they fled before him in terror and consternation, and the country became an easy conquest.

THE HINDOO QUARTERS OF THE EARTH.

Some say, that the Hindoo philosophers divide the earth into nine parts, *viz.*,

The South, *Dekhan*, containing Arabia.
 The North, *Ootre*, Turkestan.
 The East, *Poorub*, China and Chinese Tartary.
 The West, *Putchin*, Egypt and Barbary.
 The North-east, *Iyssa*, Khatai, Moghul Tartary.
 The North-west, *Bayib*, the Turkish dominions
 and Europe.

The South-west, *Nyruat*, part of Egypt and Barbary,
 Africa and Andalusia.

The South-east, *Aknew*.

The centre they call *Muldehdeys*.

I have not seen in any Hindovee book the geographical divisions which I have given above ; neither are their learned acquainted with them.

OF NUMERATION.

The Brahmins have only eighteen places in numeration, as follows :

Units,	...	...	...	Ekhum.
10	...	...	-	Dehshem.
100	...	...	...	Shut.
1000	...	...	...	Sehsir.
10,000	...	...	...	Jyoot.
100,000	...	...	...	Luksh, vulgarly lack.
1,000,000	...	...	...	Purboot.
10,000,000	...	...	...	Kote, vulgarly crore.
100,000,000	...	...	...	Arbud.
1,000,000,000	...	...	...	Abuj.
10,000,000,000	...	...	...	Kehrub.
100,000,000,000	...	...	...	Nikhrub.
1,000,000,000,000	...	...	...	Mahapuddum.
10,000,000,000,000	...	...	...	Sunkh.
100,000,000,000,000	...	...	...	Jeldeh.
1,000,000,000,000,000	...	...	...	Untee.
10,000,000,000,000,000	...	...	...	Mooddeh.
100,000,000,000,000,000	...	...	...	Berardeh.

After this they say, tens of Berardehs, hundreds of Berardehs, &c.

OF THE JEHÂTS OR QUARTERS OF THE WORLD.

The Hindoo philosophers call a side or quarter *Dessa*, and also *Deg*. They reckon ten, including the upper and lower sides of the earth; and they believe that each has its particular guardian spirit, to whom they give the general appellation of *Deypaul*.

TABLE OF THE QUARTERS WITH THEIR
GUARDIAN SPIRITS.

<i>Quarter.</i>		Guardian Spirit.
Poorub,	East,	<i>Indree.</i>
Agnee,	South-east,	<i>Augin.</i>
Dulchen <i>com.</i> Deckhan,	South,	<i>Jum.</i>
Nyrut,	South-west,	<i>Benypoot.</i>
Putchim,	West,	<i>Wurran.</i>
Baybee,	North-west,	<i>Bayoo.</i>
Ootre,	North,	<i>Kqbeir.</i>
Iysanee,	North-east,	<i>Jysan.</i>
Cordhoo,	Above,	<i>Birmha.</i>
Adeh,	Below,	<i>Nag.</i>

Some philosophers also make a quarter of the centre between the upper and lower, the guardian spirit of which they call Roodre; so that, according to this account, there are eleven quarters.

OF THE HINDOOS.

Although it is impossible to give, in this abridgment, a circumstantial account of the several tribes of Hindoos, their various characters, customs, and ceremonies, yet something shall be said summarily on each subject.

If a diligent investigator were to examine the temper and disposition of the people of each tribe, he would find every individual differing in some respect or other.

Some among them are virtuous in the highest degree, and others carry vice to the greatest excess. But impartiality must allow that those among them who dedicate their lives to the worship of the Deity, exceed men of every other religion in piety and devotion. They are vigorous enemies and faithful friends, and when driven to despair, make no account of their lives. They are renowned for wisdom, disinterested friendship, obedience to their superiors, and many other virtues. But at the same time there are among them men, whose hearts are obdurate and void of shame, turbulent spirits; who, for the merest trifle, will commit the greatest outrages.

In short, some have the disposition of angels, and others are demons.

The Hindoo philosophers divide the human race into Charburren, or four tribes. 1. Brāhmin, more commonly called Brahmin. 2. Chuttree, vulgarly Kehteree. 3. Wiess, vulgarly Biess. 4. Shooder, vulgarly Sooder. At the creation of the world, these four tribes were produced from Brahma. The Brahmins from his mouth; the Kehteree, from his arms; the Biess from his thighs; the Sooder from his feet. The other people of the world they call Milleetch, and suppose them to have been first produced from the Cow of Camdhen.

THE BRAHMINS.

These have properly six duties. 1. The study of the Bedes. 2. The study of other sciences. 3. To instruct others. 4. To perform the Jug, or the bestowing of charity for the sake of the Dewtahs, and exciting others to do the same. 5. Giving charity on their own account. 6. Receiving charity from others.

THE KEHTEREE

Are enjoined the performance of three of the above-mentioned duties. 1. Study. 2. Performing the Jug. 3. Bestowing charity.—Besides which, they have ten other duties. 1. Serving Brahmins. 2. To be rulers of the earth, and receive the reward of their labour or tribute. 3. The

protection of religion. 4. The exaction of fines from delinquents, and ascertaining the quantity thereof. 5. To punish every one according to his offence. 6. To acquire wealth, and spend it properly. 7. To train elephants, horses, and oxen, and to instruct servants in their respective duties. 8. To be soldiers. 9. Not to receive charity from men. 10. To reward merit.

THE BIESS.

They also perform the three duties of the Brahmins above-mentioned, to which five other offices are added. 1. Servitude. 2. Agriculture. 3. Merchandise. 4. Taking care of oxen. 5. Bearing arms.

And any of the offices above-mentioned for the Kehteree and Biess tribes, may also be performed by Brahmins, previous to their putting on the zenar.

THE SOODER.

They cannot perform any of the offices assigned to the other three tribes. But they may serve them, wear their cast-off clothes, and eat any victuals they have left. They may be of any of the following professions: painters, goldsmiths, blacksmiths, carpenters, salt merchants, dealers in honey, milk, butter, milk, ghee and grain.

THE MILKEETCH

Are infidels, who have not any religion, and of these they reckon Jews and Guebres.

And they say that, by the intermarriages of these four original tribes, sixteen races of men are produced. 1. Brahmin, whose father and mother are both Brahmins. 2. Moordhawaseekut, the father Brahmin and the mother Kehteree. 3. Neshad, the father Brahmin and the mother Sooder. 4. Untelut, the father Brahmin and the mother Biess. 5. Kehteree, both father and mother Kehteree. 6. Sooté, the father Kehteree and the mother Brahminee. 7. Maheys, the father Kehteree and the mother Biess. 8. Oogur, the father Kehteree and the mother Sooder. 9. Biess, both

father and mother Biess. 10. Beydeah, the father Biess and the mother Brahminee. 11. Magdeh, the father Biess and the mother Kehteree. 12. Kurren, the father Biess and the mother Sooder. 13. Sooder, both father and mother Sooder. 14. Chundal, the father Sooder and the mother Brahminee. 15. Chutta, the father Sooder and the mother Kehteree. 16. I-ugoe, the father Sooder and the mother Biess.

Again by the mixture of these sixteen tribes, are produced others without number, each differing in their customs and religious worship. The distinctions, likewise, of country, profession, and rank of ancestors, form such a variety of branches, as are almost inconceivable.

THE BRAHMINS

Themselves, are of four tribes according to the respective doctrine of the four Bedes, each tribe following its own particular book. They also differ in the manner of reading them. For the Rig Bede (*Rigveda*), are eight ways of reading; for the Jijer Bede (*Yajurveda*), eighty-six; for the Sam Bede (*Samaveda*), one thousand, and for the Atehrben Bede (*Atharvaveda*), five. And each of these readers are divided into distinct classes :

There are ten distinctions according to their manner of employing themselves.

1. Deo (*Deva*), perform the Howm (*Homa*) for themselves, but not for others. They give charity ; but do not receive it. They learn ; but do not teach.

2. Mun (*Muni*). They perform not the Howm for themselves, nor for others. They receive charity, and they teach.

3. Devij (*Drija*). These observe twelve rules. 1. Perform the Howm for themselves ; 2. and for others ; 3. they give charity ; 4. they receive charity ; 5. they learn ; 6. they teach ; 7. they bear injuries with patience ; 8. they observe temperance of every kind ; 9. they inflict on themselves the severest austerities ; 10. they believe

solely in their respective Bede; 11. they kill not any animal; 12. they do not consider anything as belonging to themselves.

4. Raja (*Rājā*). Perform the same offices as the Kehteree.

5. Biess (*Vaisya*). Perform the offices of the Biess.

6. Sooder (*Sudra*). Do whatever appears advantageous to them.

7. Budaluck (*Bidālaka*). Are mendicants who receive alms from any one.

8. Pusha (*Pas'u*). Are bound by no rules, and like brutes know not good from evil.

9. Milleetch (*Mlechchha*). Are infidels who follow the customs of the Milleetch before described.

10. Chundal (*Chandāla*). Are vile wretches and eat carrion.

THE KEHTEREE (*Kshatriya*)

Were of two original tribes. First Soorajbunsee (*Suryavans'i*), who are regarded as descendants of the sun in the following genealogical order. At the creation of the world, Berincheh (*Marichi?*) was produced by the will of Brahma. From whom proceeded Kushup (*Kas'yapa*). From whom proceeded the sun. From whom proceeded Biyoorwutchmunnoo (*Vaivasvata Manu*). From whom proceeded Ikebako (*Ikshvaku*). Then from the nose of Ikebako issued a seed,* from whence commenced generation. Of this tribe, three persons were universal monarchs 1. Rajah Sooker (*Sagara*); 2. Raja Kehtwang (*Khat'va'nga*); 3. Raja Rig (*Raghu*).

The second tribe of Kehteree are called Soombunsee (*Somavans'i*), or descendants of the moon, in the following order:

* It was Ikshvaku who came forth from the nose of Vaivasvata in a sneeze.—*Ed.*

From Brahma was produced Attree (*Atri*), out of whose right eye issued the moon. The moon produced Mércury, with whom generation commenced. Of this tribe two persons have been universal monarchs. 1. Raja Jewdishter (*Yudhisht'hira*); 2. Raja Sunnang (*Satánika*).

There are now upwards of five hundred different tribes of Kehteree, fifty-two of whom are in esteem, and twelve are better than the rest. But at present there are scarcely any true Kehterees to be found, excepting a few who do not follow the profession of arms.

Those among them, who are soldiers, are called Rajpoots. There are near a thousand different tribes of Rajpoots; but I shall only mention the most famous, who are entertained in His Majesty's service.

The Rahtore (*Rat'hor*), of whom there are several tribes, are sixty thousand cavalry and two hundred thousand infantry.

The Chowhen (*Chauhan*), of whose ^{tribe} (so there are several branches, viz., Soongera, Kehwera, Hada, and Nirya. Fifty thousand cavalry and two hundred thousand infantry.

The Panwar (*Panwar*). Formerly this tribe was very numerous, and some of them were princes of Hindoostan. At present they are twelve thousand cavalry and sixty thousand infantry.

The Jadown (*Jadu*). Fifty thousand cavalry and two hundred thousand infantry. The Bhattee (*Bhatti*) and Jareeyeh (*Jareja*), are branches of this tribe, as are also the Jenooheh (*Januhal*), who are amongst the Mewat Khanehzad.*

The Gehlote. Twenty thousand cavalry and three hundred thousand infantry. The Seesowdyeh (*Sisodia*) and the Chundrawut are branches of this tribe.

The Outchwaheh. Twenty thousand cavalry and one hundred thousand infantry.

The Soolunkhee (*Solanki*). Twenty thousand cavalry and one hundred thousand infantry.

The Toonor (*Tonwar*), of which tribe there have been some kings; ten thousand cavalry and five thousand infantry.

The Birjoojir (*Badgujar*). Ten thousand cavalry and forty thousand infantry.

And each of these tribes now carry in their hands genealogical tables for ages back.

THE BLESS (*Vaisya*) AND THE SOODER (*Sudra*).

They are also divided into branches.

It is neither possible to describe the extent of the learning of the Hindoos, nor all the branches of their tribes.

There is a branch of the Bless tribe, called in the Hindovee language Bunnick (*Vanika*), or more commonly Bannyeh, or grain merchants; and of these are no less than eighty-four tribes, among whom are mendicants, men of learning artists, magicians, handicrafts, and such expert jugglers, that their tricks pass for miracles with the vulgar, and impose even upon those who are wiser.

OF THE LANGUAGES OF HINDOOSTAN.

Although there are innumerable dialects spoken in the different provinces of Hindoostan, yet for the most part they have such an affinity, as to be generally comprehended. The only dialects that are merely local are those of the following places; Delhi, Bengal, Multan, Marwar, Gujerat, Nanek (*Karnatik*), Sind, Kandahar, Balootch, Telinganeh, and Cashmeer, the Mahrattah dialect, and that of the Afghans of Shal, which is a place between Sind and Cabul. To which may be added the jargon of the Bunninnis, or wild men of the woods.

THE BIRDS AND BEASTS OF HINDOOSTAN.

After the summary description of man, the noblest animal of the creation, it may not be improper to say something of the birds and beasts of Hindoostan.

The *Bumannis* (*Vani-ma'nusha*) is an animal of the monkey kind. His face has a near resemblance to the human; he has no tail, and walks erect. The skin of his body is black, and slightly covered with hair. One of these animals was brought to His Majesty from Bengal. His actions were very astonishing.

Of the following animals here are great abundance. Elephants, panthers, tigers, lions, bears, wolves, dogs of various species, monkeys, Syagoshes, hyenas, jackals, foxes, otters, cats, white and yellow, and another kind that will fly for a short distance.*

The Sardole,† although smaller than the dog, preys upon the larger wild beasts.

Horses. In consequence of the encouragement given by His Majesty, such are now bred here as equal those of Arabia and Persia.

The rhinoceros is a surprising animal. He is almost twice as big as a buffalo, and looks like a horse in armour. His feet and hoofs resemble those of the elephant, and his tail is like the buffalo's. His forehead is armed with a horn, and his hide is so hard that an arrow will not penetrate it. Of the hide are made breast-plates, targets, &c. If he meets with a horse, he attacks him, and kills him with his horn.

* The cat that will fly a short distance is probably the flying squirrel which, at page 452 is, however, rendered into "Flying Fox."
—Ed.

† Sardole seems to be the corruption of Sanskrit *Sarddula* which is, sometimes, a generic name for the spotted animals of the feline kind.—Ed.

The antelope has two very high horns, and is the most beautiful of the deer kind.

The musk deer is bigger than the fox. His hair is very harsh ; he is furnished with two tusks, and has two protuberances in the place of horns. This animal is very common.

The Katass cow* differs but little from the common cow, excepting in the tail, which is the Katass. The people of the country, where they are found, are very expert in joining the hairs of several tails, so as to make them appear of one length.

The civet cat is also found in this country.

BIRDS.

The Sharukh† imitates the human voice in such an astonishing manner that, if you do not see the bird, you cannot help being deceived.

The Myneh (*Mayna*) is bigger than the Sharukh. The plumage is a dark brown (*glossy black?*) with a little yellow under the tail. The bill and temples are also of this last colour. It speaks as well as the Sharukh.

Parrots are red, white, green, and a variety of other colours.

* The Katass or Kutás is a Chowrie. The Katass cow is the Chaurigua of the Thibetans. It is a bovine mammal, the Bos Grunniens. Its tail is long and bushy, often white, and is used as a fly-fap and as one of the insignia of royalty. Kutás cow is, in fact, the *chumari* of the Hindu writers who classed it amongst *Mrigi* which is often erroneously understood in its modern contracted sense of deer, though its general signification is any wild game.—*Ed.*

† Sanskrit—S'ariká, Hindi—S'arik, or Sarak ; Bengali - Salik. It may very easily be taught to imitate sounds and repeat words or phrases.—*Ed.*

The Koyil (*Kokila*) resembles the Mynah, but is blacker and has red eyes, and a long tail. It is fabled to be enamoured with the rose, in the same manner as the nightingale.*

The Pēpēcheh† is smaller and slenderer than the Koyil, and the tail is shorter. This bird sings most enchantingly about the commencement of the rains, and especially during the night, when its lays cause the old wounds of lovers to bleed afresh. This bird is now also called *Peeyoo*, which, in the Sanskrit language, signifies *beloved*.

The Baril (*Hārīl* or *Hariyāl*) has a green plumage, with white claw and red eyes, and is smaller than the pigeon. He never alights upon the ground, and when he wants to drink, he descends with a small twig in his claws, and floats himself upon the water.

The Biya (*Bābui*) is about the size of the sparrow, but yellow. He is very docile, exceedingly sagacious, and may be taught to fetch and carry grains of gold, with safety. If carried a great distance from his master, he will fly to him immediately upon hearing his voice.

And, from the encouragement given by His Majesty, the animals of Turan, Iran, and Cashmeer, as well game as others, have been transplanted here in astonishing abundance.

* The original text seems to indicate that to the enamoured in romance it is on the same level with the Bulbul, *i.e.*, the musical note of the both is supposed to inspire tender emotions, especially during separation.—*Ed.*

† Papiyā, Pāpiyā or Pipiyā is an onomatopoeic word; but by Abul Fazl said to be derived from Priya or Priyaka which latter in Sanskrit certainly means a kind of bird. But the popular belief of its living only upon rain-drops, and the real or supposed similarity of its suppliant cry to Piu Piu or Piya Piya which means "Drink Drink" make the latter derivation untenable.—*Ed.*

OF WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.

The following are those which were used formerly

MEASURES.

6 Zerreh's, (<i>Anu</i> , i.e., <i>Panicum miliaceum</i>).	} make one	Murreetch (<i>Marichī</i>)
6 Murreetch,		Khurdul* (<i>Khārdal</i>)
3 Khurduls,		Mustard seed.
8 Mustard seeds,		Barley-corn.
4 Barley-corns,		Rutty (<i>Rutī</i>).
6 Rutties,		Masheh (<i>Māshā</i>).
4 Mashehs,		Tank (<i>Tanka</i>).
2 Tanks,		Kowl (<i>Kola</i>).
2 Kowls,		Towleheh (<i>Tolcha</i>)
2 Towlehehs,		Suckut (<i>Sukti</i>).
2 Suckuts,		Pul (<i>Pala</i>)
2 Puls,		Palm (<i>of the hand</i>).
2 Palms,		Unjil (<i>Anjali</i>).
2 Unjils,		Manka (<i>Manika</i>).
2 Mankas,		Puristeh (<i>Prastha</i>).
4 Puristeh,	} make one	Adhek (<i>Adhaka</i>)
4 Adheks,		Dooroon (<i>Drona</i>)
2 Dooroons,		Soorup (<i>Sūrpa</i>).
2 Soorups,		Khary (<i>Khāri</i>).

JEWELLER'S WEIGHTS.

20 Biswehs,	} make one	Rutty.
24 Rutties,		Tank.

Formerly they reckoned $2\frac{1}{2}$ Biswehs to the barley-corn; but His Majesty has fixed it at 2 Biswehs, or 10 barley-corns to the Rutty. In order to prevent frauds, His Majesty has further commanded that the barley-corns shall be made of agate.

* Khardal is the black mustard (*Brassica Nigra*). By mustard seed Abul Fazl means the common Rai (*Brassica Juncea*).—*Ed.*

The following are the weights which the jewellers always keep ready for use. Bisweh, barley-corn, $\frac{1}{4}$, $\frac{1}{2}$ of a Ruty ; 1, 2, and 3 Rutties ; (the last being the fourth of a Tank,) 1, 2, 5, 10, and 20, Tanks, and $\frac{1}{2}$ a tank. And with these they compound any weight required.

For the royal uses, there are also in agate from a Bisweh to 140 Tanks.

BANKER'S WEIGHTS.

7 $\frac{1}{2}$ Barley-corns,	} make one {	Ruty.
8 Rutties,		Masheh.
12 Mashehs,		Tolecheh.

Formerly the Ruty contained 6 barley-corns.

The following are the weights which the bankers always keep ready for use ; $\frac{1}{2}$ Ruty, 1 and 4 Rutties ; 1, 2, 4, and 6 Mashehs ; 1, 2, 5, 10, 20, 50, 100, 200, and 500 Tolechehs.

But in the royal exchequer there are much larger weights.

OTHER ORDINARY WEIGHTS.

Formerly, in some parts of Hindoostan, the Seer contained 18 Dams, in others 22 Dams ; and, in the commencement of the present reign, it consisted of 28 Dams. Now it is fixed at 30 Dams, each Dam being 5 Tanks.

Also, formerly in the sale of coral and camphor, the Dam was reckoned at 5 $\frac{1}{2}$ Tanks ; but now the price of those articles has been reduced by valuing the Dam at 5 Tanks.

The following are the weights kept for ordinary uses. $\frac{1}{8}$, $\frac{1}{4}$ and $\frac{1}{2}$ of a Seer ; 1, 2, 5, 10, 20 and 40 seers, or 1 Mun, or Maund

THE LEARNING OF THE HINDOOS.

The Hindoos have upwards of three hundred arts and sciences. The author of this work having associated himself intimately with the learned men among them, has heard and comprehended the various doctrines of each sect and profession. It is impossible, in a single volume, to give a particular relation of such a variety of subjects; but, for the satisfaction of those who are uninformed, I shall sketch out the rudiments of each art and science, without offering any argument for or against them. This may prove a useful index to some future ingenious investigator, who wishes to compare their doctrines with those of Plato and Aristotle, the Soofees and the commentators on the sacred text; and who, after having removed the prejudices which obstruct religious enquiries, will seek out for proofs, rejecting the doubts of ignorance, but, at the same time, exercising his reason with caution.

Among the Hindoos there are nine sects, eight of whom teach of the creation; and of a future state; of the divine essence and attributes; of the order of the upper and the lower regions; of the forms of worship, morality, and of political government.

The ninth sect deny the existence of a God; and believe neither a beginning nor an end.

All these sects have many books, containing their respective creeds, and rules of conduct. They are generally written with an iron style, either on the leaf of the Taar, or the bark of the Tooze, in the same manner as was practised by the Greeks before the time of Aristotle. The Hindoos write from left to right. Although they now sometimes write upon paper, yet they never use any bindings for their books, but keep them in separate leaves.

Their books contain sublime doctrines and valuable instructions. How shall I proceed with my subject!

perplexed every moment with worldly avocations ; I am unable to express myself, at the same time, that I earnestly desire to be communicative. I know not if this distraction is the natural fault of my disposition, or whether it be that truth is struggling to reveal itself to me. If I was not thus embarrassed, I would arrange the Hindoo philosophy in the same manner as that of the Greeks. But I must conform to my circumstances, and the compass of my book.

NAMES OF THE NINE ABOVE-MENTIONED SECTS.

1. Neyayek (*Naiyayika*) ; 2. Beysheekheh (*Vaiśēshika*) ; 3. Beydantee (*Vedānti*) ; 4. Meymansuck (*Mīmāṃsaka*) ; 5. Sankh (*Sāṅkhya*) ; 6. Patunjil (*Pāṭanjala*) ; 7. Jien (*Jaina*) ; 8. Bood (*Bauddha*) ; 9. Nastick (*Nastika*).

The principles of each shall be hereafter particularized and explained.

The Brahmins, however, admit only of the six first doctrines, and call them *Kṛatidarsan*, (*Shad' darsana*) six modes of knowledge. The three last they consider as heretical.

The Neyayek and the Beysheekheh agree in many points, as do the Beydantee and the Meymansuck. The Sankh and Patunjil have very inconsiderable difference.

THE SCIENCE OF NEEAIY (*Nyāya*).

Gotem (*Gautama*), the philosopher, was the first who taught this science. It comprises theology, metaphysics, mathematics, and logic. According to this doctrine, there is only one God, who is incorporeal, neither begetting nor begotten, and free from all other defects belonging to

human nature ; he is the creator of the universe, himself being eternal, without beginning and without end, the preserver, the true uncompounded spirit. They say that he created a body, and then entered himself into that body, which body is Brahma ; and in the same manner as a human body acts from its union with the soul, so does the body of Brahma act from its relation to the Deity. . And they maintain that this mixture of persons does not, in the least, defile the holiness of the Deity. This opinion nearly corresponds with the faith of the Christians, and agrees with the tenets of the divines,* excepting that the Neyayeks deny the universe to have been from eternity.

They believe that God sent to the people of the earth, by the hands of Brahma, a book, which they call Bede (*Veda*), containing upwards of one hundred thousand Ashlogues (*Sloka*). An Ashlogue comprises four Cherruns (*charana*) each of which contains from eight to twenty-six Atchers (*Akshara*), and an Atcher is composed of one or two letters ; if it consists of two, the last letter is mute. But in the Bede the Cherrun never consists of more than twenty Atchers. They also say that one of the celestial spirits, named Byass (*Vyasa*), divided this book into four sections, viz., 1. Rig ; 2. Jejin ; 3. Sam ; 4. Atehrbun. One sect maintains that Brahma had four mouths, and that he delivered a section from each mouth.

* *Elabioun*, the divines. The Mahomedans mean by this word the second sect of philosophers, who admitted a first mover of all things, and one spiritual substance detached from every kind of matter. Guzali, in his book entitled *Mockedb*, says, that the philosophers of this second sect were Socrates, Plato, and Aristotle, the inventor of logic, or the art of reasoning, and who reduced science to method. This last, continues he, has pretended to refute Plato, Socrates, and all who went before him of that sect ; but he has, nevertheless, supported many of their erroneous sentiments, although he seems in a manner to have abjured them: for he maintains the eternity of the world, which obliges us to reject his opinions as impious, as well as those of all the other philosophers who are called divine. We say the same thing of those amongst the Mussulmen who would philosophise after their manner, as Alfariabi and Ebn Sina (Alfarabius and Avicenna) D'HERBELOT.

These four books are esteemed to be of divine origin, and they believe that every Brahma who appears, delivers the same letter and word, without diminution or addition.

They say that God is the absolute efficient cause ; and that the actions of men are produced by two causes ; namely, by the power of God, and by the power of Brahma. They believe that every action is good or bad, as it is described in the Bede. They believe that there is a hell and a paradise. Hell they call *Neruck* (*Naraka*), and place it in the inferior regions. Paradise they call *Soorug* (*Svarga*), and say it is in the upper regions. They do not believe either the punishments of hell, or the rewards of paradise to be everlasting ; but say that, according to the degree of wickedness committed, men will be punished in hell, and afterwards come out from thence ; and, assuming other forms, will go into paradise ; when they will again change their forms, and return into the world ; thus going and returning through the three different states, till they have fully received the fruits of their good and bad actions : after which, standing in no further need of either hell or paradise, they will become free from joy and sorrow, in the manner that will be hereafter related.

They believe some parts of the universe to have existed from all eternity, and that others are created, the particulars whereof will be given hereafter.

They reckon eight divine attributes, which they call accidents. 1. Geeyan (*Jnana*), omniscience ; 2. Itcha (*Ichekha*), omnipotence ; 3. Purreytun (*Prayatna*), providence ; 4. Sunkehya (*San'khyá*), unity ; 5. Purman (*Pramán'a*), immensity, since God is believed to be everywhere ; 6. Purtukhtoo (*Prithaktra*), analysis ; 7. Sunjoog (*San'yoga*), union, because all things unite in the Deity ; 8. Behbaug (*Vibhāga*), division. Of these eight attributes, it is believed that the first six have been from all eternity, and the other two produced afterwards.

In this science they make use of sixteen predicaments (*Padartha*), which comprise everything in the universe.

THE PREDICAMENTS.

1. Poormanoo (*Pramāṇa*), perfect knowledge.
2. Purmiey (*Prameya*), comprehension.
3. Shunshec (*Saṁśaya*), doubt.
4. Puryujen (*Prayojana*), cause.
5. Dishtant (*Dṛiṣṭānta*), inference.
6. Sidhant (*Siddhānta*), positive proof.
7. Iyou (*Āraya*), all the parts of a syllogism.
8. Turrek (*Tarka*), negative proof.
9. Nirnee (*Nirnaya*), faith founded on entire proof.
10. Bad (*Vāda*), controversy with a view to knowledge.
11. Jelp (*Jalpa*), proposition of number.
12. Betanda (*Vitan'dā*), indirect proposition.
13. Heetwahlās (*Hetvābhāsa*), proposition founded on appearance.
14. Chul (*Chhata*), false proposition.
15. Jaut (*Jāti*), artful proposition.
16. Negehristin (*Nigraha-sthāna*), proof obtained from the adversary's arguments.

EXPLANATIONS OF THE PREDICAMENTS.

The first Predicament, POORMANOO,

Signifies true and perfect knowledge, and is of four kinds : 1. Pertelj (*Pratyaksha*), the five external senses, together with Mun (*Mānas*), which will be explained hereafter ; 2. Unman (*Anumāna*), conjecture ; 3. Owpman (*Upamāna*), analogy ; 4. Subdh (*Sābda*), tradition.

The second Predicament, PURMIEY, comprehension, and which is of twelve kinds, viz.,

1. Atma (*Ātman*), soul of the universe.
2. Sireer (*Sarira*), matter.
3. Inderee (*Indriya*), sensation.

4. Ir-th (*Artha*), substance.
5. Doodh (*Buddhi*), human knowledge.
6. Mun, (*Manas*), the mind.
7. Perweert (*Pravritti*), voluntary action.
8. Dòwkh (*Dosha*), the cause of prudence.
9. Percetbhow (*Pretyabha'ra*), transmigration of the soul.
10. Phul (*Phala*), fruit, reward.
11. Dookh (*Dukha*), pain.
12. Apoorukh (*Apavarga*), deliverance from pain.

Atma, a subtle essence that pervades every part of the universe, and is the seat of knowledge. And this essence is of two kinds, *Jewa Atma* (*Jiva'tman*), that which belongs to animals and vegetables; and *Pur Atma* (*Parama'tman*), omniscience, which is the intelligence possessed solely by the only and eternal God. Besides *Jewa Atma*, everybody has a distinct spirit, by which it exercises the internal and external senses, in conjunction with a third essence, called *Mun*, and which will be more particularly explained presently.

Sireer, matter, and which is of two kinds, 1. *Jewnej* (*Jonija*), a body produced by the copulation of male and female; 2. *Ajewnej* (*Ajonija*), body which is not produced by these means. *Jewnej* is sub-divided into two kinds, *Jerayooj* (*Jara'yuja*), viviparous, and *Unduj* (*Andaja*), oviparus. *Ajewnej* is sub-divided into four kinds, 1. *Parthu* (*Pa'rthiva*), terrene; 2. *Apie* (*A'pya*), aqueous; 3. *Teyjes* (*Taijasa*), igneous; 4. *Baiweeya* (*Va'yaviya*), aerial.

Indree is the five external senses, together with *Mun*, the mind. This last is a subtle essence which unites more especially with the heart, and upon it depend knowledge, thought, and recollection; but they in general do not believe that this sense pervades the whole body like *Atma*. But, according to the tenets of the *Meymansa*, it is made to be in every part of the body.

Ir-th, substance, is of seven kinds, viz., 1. *Dirb* (*Dravya*), substance in general; 2. *Goon* (*Guna*), sensible qualities; 3. *Kurru* (*Karmān*), motion; 4. *Samañee* (*Sa'mānya*), separable accident; 5. *Bysekh* (*Viśeṣa*), foreign accident; 6. *Samwaiy* (*Samivāya*), relation and correlation; 7. *Abhow* (*Abhāva*), privation.

Dirb, substance in general, which they consider as having existed from all eternity; but they say that, in the four elements, there is an indivisible particle. The substances are *Atma*, *Mun*, *Akass* (*A'ka'sa*), the four elements, *Kal* (*Kala*), time, and *Dessa* (*Desa*). *Atma*, and *Mun* have been explained. The *Akass*, ether, is a subtle matter which pervades the universe, and is the medium of sound. In the description of the four elements they agree with the Greeks, only that they make air to be the uppermost. But, time, they also make a subtle matter pervading the universe. *Dessa* is a side or quarter of the universe, which they consider as being everywhere. *Goon* is an accident, of which there are six kinds; *Kurru*, motion and progression, of which there are five kinds; 1. circular; 2. upwards; 3. downwards; 4. contraction; 5. expansion, which last they call *Hauṭit*. *Saman* literally signifies whole, entire. This whole they consider as the compound of substance and accident. They say that nature is from all eternity, and that it is founded on substance, accident, and motion, which three collectively they term *Jaut Saman* (*Jati Sa'mānya*), or inseparable accident. The separable accident, or *Owpareh Saman* (*Upādhi Sa'mānya*), they say, is not from all eternity, but may happen to any thing. *Bysekh* is that whose existence depends upon something entirely distinct from its own nature; and this accident can only proceed from the eternal essence. *Samwaiy* is the connection of five things with their respective relatives, viz., 1. The relation between motion and its cause; 2. The relation between the substance and the accident; 3. The relation between the materials of which a thing is formed, and the thing itself, as thread and cloth; 4. The relation between the whole and its com-

ponent parts ; 5. The relation between the eternal and other substances ; and this relation they consider as having existed from all eternity. They also believe that union is of three kinds : 1. In the manner that has been related ; 2. That produced by the union of two substances, which is Sunjoog (*Samjoga*), already mentioned among the attributes ; and of this kind of union, they say, "there are many. 3. The union of spirit with matter, as the soul with the body. This kind they call Soorooop (*Svarupa*).

Abhow, privation depending upon something foreign, and it is of two kinds : 1. *Sunsirgabhow* (*Samsargabhava*), the privation of any one thing. 2. *Anewneeabhow* (*Ananyabha'va*), the separation of two things, as time and place. *Sunsirgabhow* is sub-divided into three kinds : 1. *Paragabhow* (*Pragabhava*), a negative past ; 2. *Perdehnsabhow* (*Pradhwansa'bhava*), a compound negative ; 3. *Attenabhow* (*Atyanta'bhava*), a negative, that does not happen in one place, although it be at one time, as, for example, Zied is present on the sea-shore, and is not in the desert.

The other five sensible qualities are called *Goon*, and are of twenty-four kinds ; 1. *Roop* (*Rupa*), colour. They reckon five original colours ; red, yellow, blue, black, and white ; 2. *Russ* (*Rasa*), the taste ; 3. *Gund* (*Gandha*), the smell ; 4. *Soopress* (*Sparsa*), the touch ; 5. *Sunkehya* (*Sankhya*), the order of numerals, and which is after three ways ; either one by itself, or two together, or more numbers together ; 6. *Purman* (*Parima'na*), quantity, and which is of four kinds. 1. *Un* (*Anu*), the indivisible particle ; 2. *Hirsoo* (*Hrasva*), the quantity of two particles, which they also call *Denook* (*Dvyanuka*) ; 3. *Deerug* (*Dirgha*), the quantity of three particles and upwards ; 4. *Meht* (*Mahat*), the quantity of the *Akass* and the other elements ; 7. *Poortuckhtoo* (*Prithakta*), discrimination, and this accident is entire in its own nature. It is after three ways, as if you were to say, this one is not like that one ; or these two are not like those

two ; or these three are not like those three or more ; 8. Sunjoog (*Samjoga*), the union of two eternal substances which unite together from their mutual motion. But they do not consider this union to be the same as that which they call Sunwaiy (*Samavāya*), relation and correlation ; 9. Behbaug (*Vibhāga*), division ; 10. Purtoo (*Purātva*), distance of time or place ; 11. Apartoo (*Aparātva*), nearness of time or place ; 12. Boodh (*Buddhi*), human reason ; 13. Sookh (*Sukha*), ease ; 14. Dookh (*Dukkha*), pain ; 15. Itcha (*Ichha*), desire, will ; 16. Doowekh (*Dvesha*), anger ; 17. Purreytun (*Prajatna*), providence ; 18. Gowrtoo (*Gurutva*), gravity ; 19. Durwuttoo (*Dravatra*), progressive motion ; 20. Sumneyah (*Sneha*), fluidity ; 21. Sunskhar (*Samskār*) is an accident whose occurrence does not make any alteration in the original state of the substance, and it is of three kinds ; 1. Beyg (*Vega*), an accident which is produced by motion, and which becomes the cause ; as the motion of the arrow after it has left the bow. They include the second motion in the first, and certainly this accident is occasioned by that, and the motion of the arrow becomes the second cause ; 2. Bha-wna (*Bhāvanā*), is particularly applied to reason, being the recollection of something forgotten ; and since knowledge cannot exist without cause, action, and effect, they, therefore, make use of this accident, either when the recollection is assisted by seeing any thing like what had been forgotten, as when any incidental search after something else, whose connection with what was forgotten brings it again to memory ; 3. Sootithaig (*Sthitishāpaka*) is that which, after having been twisted or bent, becomes straight again ; or that which from being bent is made straight, and afterwards returns to its primitive state, (action and reaction) : 22. Dherem (*Dharma*), happy consciousness ; 23. Adherem (*Adharma*), unhappy consciousness. The followers of this doctrine say that men, by means of these two last accidents, transmigrate into different forms, and according to their good or evil deeds are rewarded with happiness, or punished with sorrow ; 24. Subd (*Śabda*), sound.

DIVISIONS OF THE ACCIDENTS.

Accidents of the rational Sense.

- | | |
|---------------|------------------|
| 1. Boodh. | 9. Bhawna. |
| 2. Sookh. | 10. Sunskar. |
| 3. Dookh. | 11. Sunkehya. |
| 4. Itcha. | 12. Purman. |
| 5. Dooweekeh. | 13. Poortukhtoo. |
| 6. Pureyten. | 14. Sunjoog. |
| 7. Delhem. | 15. Behbaug.* |
| 8. Adherem. | |

The first nine belong especially to this sense, being never separated from its essence.

Accidents belonging to the Akass.

- | | |
|-----------------|-------------|
| 1. Sunkehya. | 4. Behbaug. |
| 2. Poortukhtoo. | 5. Subd.† |
| 3. Sunjoog. | |

The last belongs especially to the Akass, being never separated from its essence.

Accidents of Kāl and Dessa.

- | | |
|-----------------|--------------|
| 1. Sunkehya. | 3. Sunjoog. |
| 2. Poortukhtoo. | 4. Behbaug.† |

* The accidents of the rational sense (A'tman) are fourteen in number. Here the inaccuracy arises from Sanskar (Samskár) being counted as a separate quality, which in reality is identical with *Bhavana*. Vide *Bhāshāparichcheda* (Karikas 32—33)—*Ed.*

† The accidents of Akasa (*A'kasa*) are six. Together with those stated above there should be also Parimāna (*i.e.* quantity). Vide *Bhāshāparichcheda* (*Kārikā* 33.)—*Ed.*

‡ The accidents of *Kala* and *Desa* are five, being those stated above and Parimāna. *Ibid*—*Ed.*

Accidents of Mun. :

- | | |
|-----------------|--------------|
| 1. Sunkehya. | 5. Pertoo. |
| 2. Poortukhtoo. | 6. Apertoo. |
| 3. Sunjoog. | 7. Biyg. |
| 4. Behbaug. | 8. Sunskar.* |

Accidents of Bad.

- | | |
|-----------------|---------------|
| 1. Sooperss. | 7. Pertoo. |
| 2. Sunkehya. | 8. Apertoo. |
| 3. Purman. | 9. Durwuttoo. |
| 4. Poortukhtoo. | 10. Biyg. |
| 5. Sunjoog. | 11. Sunskar.† |
| 6. Behbaug. | |

Accidents of Fire.

- | | |
|-----------------|----------------|
| 1. Roop. | 8. Pertoo. |
| 2. Sooperss. | 9. Apertoo. |
| 3. Sunkehya. | 10. Gowrtoo. |
| 4. Purman. | 11. Durwuttoo. |
| 5. Poortukhtoo. | 12. Suneyeh. |
| 6. Sunjoog. | 13. Sunskar. |
| 7. Behbaug. | 14. Kurrum.‡ |

Sooperss and *Kurrum* belong especially to fire, being never separated from its essence.

* Here, instead of Sunskar, which is identical with *Bega*, we should read *Parimāna*. Ibid.—*Ed.*

† The accidants of Bad (*Vāta* i.e. air) are nine. Here, the inaccuracy arises from *Biyg* (*Vega*) being counted a separate quality, and from the mistaken insertion of *Durwuttoo* (*Dravatva*) among the qualities of air. Vide *Bhāshāparichcheda* (*Kārikā* 30).—*Ed.*

‡ The accidents of fire are eleven. Their names being the first nine mentioned here, with the addition of *Dravatva* and *Vega*. The others are mistakenly inserted here by the Translator. Vide *Bhāshāparichcheda* (*Kārikā* 30).—*Ed.*

Accidents of Water.

- | | |
|-----------------|----------------|
| 1. Roop. | 9. Pertoo. |
| 2. Russ. | 10. Apertoo. |
| 3. Sooperss. | 11. Gowrtoo. |
| 4. Sunkheya. | 12. Durwuttoo. |
| 5. Purnan. | 13. Suneyeh. |
| 6. Poortukhtoo. | 14. Sookh. |
| 7. Sunjoog. | 15. Sunskar.* |
| 8. Behhaug. | |

Suneyeh, Kurruu (*Vega*?), and *Sooperss* are especial to water, being never separated from its essence.

There are many more divisions of the accidents, but what have been given are sufficient for my purpose. I shall now proceed to explain the fifth division of the predicament Purniey (*Prameya*).

Boodh. Although this has already been mentioned under the second division of *Ir-th*, yet it is necessary to say something more on the subject in this place.

Boodh, human knowledge, they divide into two kinds : 1. *Unnebhaw* (*Atubhava*), conjecture or opinion, which is obtained by the means of *Itcha*, or the will ; 2. *Soomerut* (*Smriti*), is that which having been learnt and forgotten, is recollected through the medium of *Bhowna* (*Bhavana*). Again *Unnebhaw* is of two kinds ; that which is certain, and that of which there is some doubt. This last is sub-divided into three kinds : 1. *Sunshee* (*Sanasya*), mixed with doubt ; *Beeparjee* (*Viparyaya*), mistaking ; 3. *Turrek* (*Tarka*), the eighth predicament, which will be explained in its proper place.

Mun, already mentioned among the substances, has the following divisions ; *Purweert*, the actions of *Mun*,

* The accidents of water are fourteen in number, viz., the first thirteen mentioned here and *Vega*. The addition of *Sook* and *Sunskar* in lieu of *Vega* is a mistake, Vide *Bhāshāparichcheda* (*Kārikā*—31).

by means of the tongue, and other members, in good and bad deeds. They say that external actions require four things : 1. Knowledge. 2. Inclination. 3. Determination. 4. Motion.

Dookh (*Dosha*), is the cause of Pureytun (*Prayatna*), and is of three kinds : 1. Rakh (*Rāga*), desire, will. 2. Dooweeh (*Dvesha*), anger. 3. Mowh (*Moha*), believing that to exist which does not exist.

Pereetbhow (*Pretyabhāva*), is living after death, and the rational sense entering the body, and dying after living, and breaking the relations between body and soul after the union.

Phul (*Phala*), the fruit, or reward, or punishment of Dehrem (*Dharma*), or Adherem (*Adharma*).

Dookh, pain, is the contrary of Sookh, ease, happiness. They say that all the comforts of this life are only sorrow, and therefore do not make any account of Sookh.

Apoorukh (*Aparāga*), the deliverance from one pain by such means as will not produce another. They say, there are twenty-one kinds of pain, or sorrow ; viz. the six senses and their six objects, the six intelligences which form the senses, and the body, which is the storehouse of evils, and joy, according to the vulgar opinion ; but which, in reality, is sorrow and absolute pain. Dookh implies whatever is contrary to our inclination, which, if it takes any effect, causes uneasiness. When a person arrives at such a degree of perfection as entirely destroys all the twenty-one things above-mentioned, that state is called Muckut (*Mukti*), when the soul becomes perfectly insensible, quits its connexion with the body, and never again visits either paradise or hell ; because that all the causes of sorrow arise from the union of the soul with the body. This union of the soul with the body they call Jennum (*Janman*), birth, and it is produced by Dehrem, or Adherem. After the

union of body and soul takes place, the person receives in this life the reward of his virtues and the punishment of his vices, bestowed or inflicted in return for *Kurru* (*Kurman*), which in this place signifies the performance of any action, whether it be good or bad, joyful or sorrowful. *Kurru* is produced by *Jeytun* (*Yatna*), which has the same signification *Pureytun* (*Prayatna*), and *Purweert* (*Pravritti*), voluntary action, in consequence of *Rakh* (*Rāga*), desire. *Rakh* is produced by *Meethageeyan* (*Mithyājñān*), false conception. Through the means of *Bhowna*, recollection, and *Sunskar*, reflection, ignorant obtain knowledge. Knowledge proceeds from the operations of the soul and body, and the proper use of good means; knowledge produces worthy reflections: then sensual knowledge vanishes, true knowledge discovers itself, and there is an end of transmigration.

Some say that when, through the means of reason man is arrived at the highest degree of perfection, there is an end of miscomprehension, ignorance, desire, and anger. *Purweert*, voluntary action, ceases, and in consequence, there is an end of *Jennum*, or birth; and from a cessation of *Jennum*, there is an end of pain and sorrow; and everlasting *Muckut* ensues.

Another sect says, that when the state of ever-lasting knowledge is obtained, *Meethageeyan* false conception, ceases, which destroys *Itcha*, which destroys *Pureytun*, which destroys *Kurru*. The destruction of *Kurru* is followed by that of *Behrem* and *Adherem*, which puts an end to *Jennum*, and its consequence *Dookh*.

But the strict followers of the Neeaiy doctrine say, that when the elementary body obtains the true light, knowledge also ceases. And they say that this degree of perfection is obtained through the means of three things, *Shirwun* (*Srāvana*), *Munnun* (*Manana*), and *Nidhassen* (*Nidhidhya'sana*). 1. *Shirwun*, hearing and perfectly comprehending the *Bedes* (*Veda*), and the traditions of the righteous, which cannot be effected

without the guidance of one who hath travelled that road. 2. *Munnān*, giving the mind to the performance of whatever is established by the divine book, and by the doctrines of the righteous, so as to have implicit faith in their proofs and arguments. Another sect maintain that man, after having obtained the perfection above described, is continually contemplating the state of the soul, independent of everything else. 3. *Nidhassen* is that state which is produced by the contemplation and investigation of divine things to such an intense degree, that it becomes quite habitual, occupying every thought and governing every action.

Another sect say, that the contemplation of the soul will be of such continuance, that the thread will never be broken.

The followers of the Neeaiy believe in *Gaiybeyoh* (*Kā'ya-byū'ha*) which is this : When the light of knowledge shines upon a righteous person, he becomes acquainted with things past and present concerning himself ; knows how many transmigrations he must undergo ; and if he wishes them to pass quickly, the Almighty endows him with such power, that he is enabled to perform the various changes in a short space of time, and without passing into *Mirtlogue* (*Mrityu-loka*) but enters into immortal bliss instantly upon quitting the elementary body. They also say that all mankind will ultimately arrive at the state of *Muckut*. Although they do not allow of any beginning of the world, yet they believe that there will be an end of procreation.

The third Predicament, SUNSHEE (Samsāra,)

Mixed with doubt, and which they make to be of three kinds : 1. That which is produced from beholding compound accidents ; as seeing something at a distance without being able to determine whether it be a tree or a man. 2. When a thing is discovered by some particular mark ; but its age, substance, and accident are no

known. 3. That doubt which occurs in discourse, as when two learned men dispute by positive or negative arguments.

The fourth Predicament, PURYUJEN (Prayojana),

The causes of which they reckon only three. 1. The efficient cause, which they call Nimutkaren (*Nimitta Ka'raṇa*). 2. The material cause, Sunwaiykaren (*Samavā'yi-Ka'raṇa*). 3. The external or apparent cause, Asmewaiykaren (*Asamā'vā'yi-Ka'raṇa*).—They call the cause Karen (*Ka'raṇa*), the effect Karidj (*Ka'rjya*) ; and the final cause Samgurree (*Sa'magri?*). The detail is to be found in Hindovee books, where they treat of the first predicament.

The fifth Predicament, DISHTANT (Drishtānta),

Inference, or mentioning the place relative to the necessity.

The sixth Predicament, SIDHANT (Siddhānta),

Enlightened by proofs.

The seventh Predicament, IYOU (Arayava),

Whatever is necessary for forming a syllogism, which are five, viz., 1. Pertignya (*Pratijñā*). 2. Heeyut (*Hetu*). 3. Oodakurren (*Uda'harana*) 4. Apnee (*Upanaya*). 5. Nigmun (*Nigamana*).

1. *Pertignya*, or uttering the proposition ; as if you were to say, *there is fire in this mountain*.

2. *Heeyut*, proof by inference ; as smoke issuing from the mountain proves fire to be there also. There are three kinds of inference : 1. Positive inference, which they call Keplewenwee (*Kevala'nvayin*.) 2. Negative inference, Keywalbitreekee (*Kevala-Vyatirekin*) 3. Both positive

and negative, Unneweebitreekee (*Anvaya Vyatirekin.*) And they also make five things necessary under this last head to complete the syllogism, viz., Putschuttoo (*Paksha sattva*), Suppitcheesuttoo (*Sapaksha sattva*), Beputchasuttoo (*Vipaksha sattva*), Abadhpesheetoo (*Abadhita Vishayatva*), Assulpurrutputchtoo (*Asupratipakshatva*); The first, *Putschuttoo*, the person who knows the proof, knowing it to be an absolute consequence: 2. *Suppitcheesuttoo*, knowing the place and the necessary consequence; as the kitchen where there are smoke and fire. 3. *Beputchasuttoo*, knowing that in whatever place there is not what is required, there can neither be the consequence; as water, in which there is neither smoke nor fire. 4. *Abadhpesheetoo*, ignorance of the privation of what is required. 5. *Assulpurrutputchtoo*, an appearance resembling what is sought.

3. *Oodakurren*, illustration of the effect

4. *Apnee*, shewing the cause in the place required.

5. *Nigmun*, the conclusion of a syllogism. Although this is the primary object, yet being obtained by the afore-mentioned means, it is therefore the fifth, by way of conclusion of a syllogism.

The eighth Predicament, TURBEK (Tarka),

Negative proof. Thus he says to him who denies the existence of fire, "if it were so, there could not be any smoke; that being the effect of fire."

The ninth Predicament, NIRNEE (Nirnaya),

Certain belief founded on proof.

The tenth Predicament, BAD (Vada),

True controversy, with a view to knowledge.

The eleventh Predicament, JELP (Jalpā),

Proposition of number.

The twelfth Predicament, BEYTANDA (Vitandā),

Indirect proposition.

The thirteenth Predicament, HEETWABHAS (Hetvābhāsa),

A proposition founded on appearance, and is of five kinds.

The fourteenth Predicament, CHUL (Chala),

False proposition.

The fifteenth Predicament, JĀUT (Jāti),

Giving an useless answer of a bad tendency, but which, through artifice in the delivery, succeeds; and this they reckon of twenty-four kinds.

The sixteenth Predicament, NEGRESTAN (Nigrahasthāna),

Is when the adversary is convicted by his own words; and this they reckon of twenty-two kinds.

— Of all these sixteen predicaments, there are various divisions and explanations.

They believe that whosoever is perfect in the knowledge and practice of these sixteen predicaments, will immediately arrive at the state of *Muckut*. They say that the attainment of this excellence depends on three things : 1. *Owdies (Uddesa)*, the knowledge of the names of these sixteen predicaments, and remembering them. 2. *Lutchin (Lakshana)*, knowing the true meaning thereof. 3. *Pureytcha (Pariksha)*, the practice thereof.

The followers of this doctrine, although they deny that the universe had any beginning, yet believe in its dissolution, which they call Purlie (*Pralaya*). This, they say, is of two kinds: first, Kundpurlie (*Khandapralaya*), when a Brahma will arrive at the state of *Muckut*. At this time there will be left only *Dehrem*, *Adherem*, *Bhawana*, *Sunskar* and *Kurram*. And in every wonderful hundred years, of which something has been said already,* Brahma will arrive at their state. The second at the death of Brahma, when all created beings will be destroyed. The first cause of this dissolution will be the divine will, at the expiration of an appointed time. At that period, by the will of the Most High, *Dehrem* and *Adherem* will be destroyed; and the indivisible particle will get into motion, whereby Bhaug (*Bhāga* i.e. separation) will become complete, and Sunjoog (*Sam-yoga* i.e. union) will be destroyed.—Earth, fire, air, and water will be destroyed one after the other, in the order now mentioned. Thus there will be an end of all created things; and the soul will be in the state of *Muckut*. This dissolution they call Mohapurlie (*Mahāpralaya*).

One sect reckons four dissolutions. Two as now described. At the third there will be an end of virtue, and this, they say, will be at the end of every four Jowgs (*Yuga*). The fourth is the dissolution of each particular thing; as first when the spirit *Mun* separates from the soul, which is its *Purlie*. Then the dissolution of the union between the body and the soul, and which is its *Purlie*.

They call the creation of the world, after its dissolution, *Serishte* (*Srishti*), and say that by the will of God after the expiration of a long period, *Dehrem* and *Adherem* will come into action, and the indivisible particle will obtain motion. First there will be an union of two atoms, which they call Denook (*Dvyanuka*) which will be joined by a third atom, which will produce a good mixture called Tereeshnook (*Tryanuka*), and the union of the

fourth atom, they call Chutternook (*Chaturanúka*). And thus the union will increase gradually, and produce a number of forms; existence changing out of non-existence in the following order, contrary to what they were at first; Air, Fire, Water, Earth, Brahma, Bishen, Mahadeo. But there will not be any visible appearance of these glorious persons in their own forms, although they will assume various others, and bestow blessings, upon mankind. From air will be produced aerial bodies who will inhabit Baiylhgue (*Váyu-loka*), which is the highest region. From this element will also be produced the touch, wind, and the soul, figuratively called Purran (*Prána*), and which they reckon to be of five kinds, as will be described hereafter. From fire will be produced fiery bodies, whose seat will be Aditlogue (*Aditya-loka*), which is the region that the sun travels through; and from this element will also proceed sight, and different degrees of heat. From water will be produced aqueous bodies, whose seat is in the Wurrenlogue (*Varuna-loka*). It will also produce the taste, seas, and rivers, snow, ice, and hail. The region of Warrenlogue they place near the mountain of Summier (*Sumeru?*). From earth will be produced earthly bodies, and the sense of smelling, together with metals, minerals, plants, and animals. Brahma will first create bodies by his own power, without the medium of generation; and in this place they give a wonderful detail.

They say that, there is one eternal will of God, which creates, and another which destroys. The creative will they call Chickeerka (*Chikírsha*), and the destructive will, Sunjeerkha (*Sanjihírsha*).

OF THEIR BOOKS.

They reckon five gradations: 1. Sooter (*Sutra*), which is a kind of treatise or epitome; 2. Bhakey (*Bhāshya*), which is somewhat fuller; 3. Bartick (*Vartika*) more comprehensive than the former; 4. Teeka

(*Ti'ka'*), which is a commentary on the last; 5. Ne-
bundeh (*Nibandha*) is the complete system of any science.
Others make twelve, instead of five degrees. The five
aforesaid; 6. Biert (*Vritti*), which is a concise explana-
tion of the *Sooter*; Neerookt (*Nirukta*), a detail of the
Subt., or traditions. They have also two modes of
writing, one when the letter is not accented, which they
call Dhoon (*Dhvani*); and the other when the letter is
accented, and which is called Burren (*Varna*), and
Atcher (*Akshara*): a number of *Atchers* form a Pud
(*Pada* i.e. word), a number of *Puds* form a Bakia
(*Vakya* i.e. sentence), and several *Bakias* make a Sooter
(*Sutra*); a number of *Sooters* make a Purkurren (*Prakara-
na*); a number of *Purkurrens* make an Ahinek (*Ahni-
ka*), and a number of *Ahineks* make an Adehya (*Adhya-
ya*) or Shaster (*Shastra*). In some books, when there is any
doubt of the signification of a *Pud*, it is also explained
in the *Shaster*. 8. Purkurren (*Prakarana*), a treatise
upon one or two cases; 9. *Ahinek*, is an abridgment
that can be read in a day; 10. Purshisht (*Parisish-
ta*), is a treatise on any particular science; 11. Puddhet
(*Paddhati*), is an illustration of the doctrines of the
six sects properly arranged; 12. Sungreh (*Sangraha*),
treats of the doctrines of the other three sects.

These books are not confined to the followers of
Neeaiy. A note or common-place book, they call Birjeah
(*Vrajya*). In the place of chapters and sections they
make use of the following words: Unk (*Anka*), Utch-
wass (*Uchchhvasa*), Surrug (*Sarga*), Bisram (*Visrama*),
Oollass (*Ullasa*), Puttull (*Patala*), Adeys (*Uddesa*),
Adheen (*Adhina*), Tunter (*Tantra*).

The science of *Neeaiy* is comprised in five *Adehyas*;
1. is a detail of the Padaruts (*Padartha*), and the praises
due to each; 2. treats of the Purmans (*Pramana*);
3. on the first six kinds of Purmiey (*Prameya*); 4.
on the remaining kinds of *Purmiey*; 5. on Jaut (*Ja'ti*)
and Negristan (*Nigrahasthana*).

THE SCIENCE OF BEYSHEEKHEK (*Vaiśeṣika*).

Although Konad (*Kaṇāda*) taught Beysheekhek before Gotem (*Gotama*) introduced Neeaiy, yet as the latter is more comprehensive, and more generally followed, I have treated of it first.

Konad, the philosopher, was the inventor of Beysheekhek. It agrees with Neeaiy in some points, and differs in others.

The followers of Beysheekhek, in the place of sixteen predicaments, make use of Dirb (*Dravya*), Goon (*Guṇa*), Kurrum (*Karman*), Saman (*Sāmānya*), Byseekh (*Viśeṣa*), Sumweiy (*Samāvāya*), and Abhow (*Abhāva*).

Purmanoo (*Pramāṇa* i.e. perfect knowledge) they divide only into Pertehj (*Pratyakṣa*) and Atma (*Anumāna*?).

Of the accidents of heat produced by the sun or fire, they reckon colour, taste, smell, and touch. To these four accidents they give the general term Pakudj (*Pakaja*). The Neeaiyks maintain that corporeal substance does not change its state by maturity or immaturity, but these say that the corporeal particles are separated, and reunited by the divine power. The Neeaiyks say that Sumwaiy (*Samāvāya* i.e. similitude) is distinguished by the eye; whilst Konad asserts it to be only conjecture, and parity of reasoning.

THE SCIENCE OF MEYMANSA (*Mīmāṃsa*).

This was invented by Jymin (*Jaimini*), before either Neeaiy or Beysheekhek. He presided over three other sages, Komarul Bhutt (*Kumārīlia Bhatta*), Purbhaker Gooroo (*Prabhākara Guru*), and Morar Missser (*Mura'ri Misra*).

It is said by some, that this sect are atheists ; and others pretend that they admit a God, but deny a creator believing all things to be produced by Dehrem and Adherema. But from strict enquiry, and close intimacy with the learned followers of this sect, it evidently appears, that they agree with the two foregoing respecting the Deity ; but being sensible of human ignorance, they are silent on the subject, and confine their doctrine to sensible actions. But the ignorance and malice of the world attribute this silence to a denial of the existence of a Supreme Being.

The Purmans (quantities), which the Neeayicks use among the accidents for explaining the divine nature, these do not apply to that purpose. They do not, indeed, believe Brahma, Bishen (*Vishnu*), and Mahadeo (*Mahadeva*) to be emanations of the Deity ; but say they are human beings, who, through their righteousness, attain to this degree of perfection. They believe most of the effects attributed to the Dewtahs (*Devata*), to be nothing more than magic, and think it to be produced by repeating certain words.

They believe the universe and the elements to be without beginning, and without end. They believe that bodies are only a compound of atoms, and not produced from one substance. They believe *Mun*, like *Atma*, to be everywhere, and say that men are free agents. They teach of the different degrees of hell and paradise, the transmigration of the soul, and *Muskut* ; but deny *Kundpurlie*. They believe *Muskut* to be produced by the union of knowledge and action. They say that in this state the soul will perpetually enjoy sublime knowledge, and perfect ease.

They make air to be the medium of sound, whereas the Neeayicks attribute this property to the Akass.

Sumwaiy (relation) they make to be the second of the three persons (Bishen), eternal from eternity, and accidental from accident ; and believe it to be different in every instance.

Bhutt and Misser use the ten following predicament :—

- | | |
|------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| 1. Derb (<i>Dravya</i>). | 6. Abhow (<i>Abha'va</i>). |
| 2. Goon (<i>Guna</i>). | 7. Bysheeshtee (<i>Vaisishtya</i>). |
| 3. Kurruin (<i>Karma</i>). | 8. Shuckt (<i>Sakti</i>). |
| 4. Saman (<i>Samanya</i>). | 9. Sadershee (<i>Sa'drisya</i>). |
| 5. Tadatmicy (<i>Ta'datmya</i>). | 10. Sunkèhya (<i>Sunkhya</i>). |

Bysheeshtee, the arrival at privation, which they consider as a distinct state ; and this is what the Neeayicks call Soorooop (*Svarupa*) and Subdh (*Sabda*), or the dissolution of the accidents.

Shuckt is a property dependent upon something else, and which is invisible. As the property of burning, which is in fire, and the property of water etc. quench thirst. This, they say, is two-fold, one essential, as has been described ; and accidental, which is produced by magic, and such means. But the Neeayicks consider them as merely essential ; the property of burning and quenching being in fire, and in water.

Sadershee, a common property between two things.

Sunkèhya (number), they do not consider as an accident, but make it a distinct substance.

Purbaker Gooroo reckons only nine predicaments, rejecting *Abhow*, privation.

Komarul Bhutt reckons eleven predicaments ; the first nine the same as the Neeayicks, to which he add Undkhar (*Andakā'ra*), darkness.—The Neeayicks say that darkness is nothing but the absence of light ; but these account it a distinct substance, which spreads its own shade over everything ; and they consider the following to be the accidents of darkness ; colour, quantity, divisibility, union, separation, distance, proximity. The 11th *Subdh* (traditions); these consider to be everlasting and universal. The forms of speech they consider as substances, and

excepting *Roop* (colour) give them all the other twenty-one accidents.

Purbaker Gooroo says, that *Subdh* is not a substance but an accident from all eternity.

Bhutt asserts that knowledge is attained by conjecture ; whilst Gooroo says, that by means of knowledge, conjecture is formed, like a lamp, which being lighted, makes itself, as well as other objects, visible. Mirar Misser agrees with the Neeayicks, that knowledge is obtained through the means of *Mun* ; but he denies the existence of the two first accidents of *Purmanoo*.

The Neeayicks say, that gold is produced from fire ; and the Meymensucks, that it is from earth. *Kal*, time, according to the Neeayicks, is comprehended by conjecture ; but these say that it is discovered by the senses. Of the accidents, these make colour to have been from all eternity ; and they consider the five colours as only one accident.

General property, they say, is inherent in the substance. *Beyg* (*Vega*), cause of motion, and *Sunskar* (*Samskara*), repulsive quality, they do not admit, but attribute their actions to *Kurrun*, motion.

Bhutt and Misser use six divisions of *Purmanoo* (perfect knowledge), four of which have been mentioned in Neeaiy ; they reckon seven senses. The seventh is *Tamisindree* (*Tamasendriya*), the perception of darkness. They deny positive and negative inference. Gooroo neither admits of false conception, in *Sunshaa* (*Sansaya*, i.e., doubt), and *Beyperjee* (*Niparijaya*, i.e., mistake), they consider two perfect modes of knowledge. The perception of air, which the Neeayicks attribute to conjecture, these ascribe to the touch. The 5th *Irt-hapute* (*Arthapatti*), is advancing the cause, and requiring the effect. The 6th, *Unpelubdah* (*Anupalabdhi*), the ignorance of things. They say that ignorance is the want of

knowledge. But Misser agrees with the Neeyioks, that this want of knowledge proceeds from defect in the senses.

They say that good and evil depend upon actions, which they reckon of two kinds. Bhutt (*Vihita*), an action which produces good; and Nickeddeh (*Nishidaha*), that which produces evil. The first is again of four kinds: 1. Nit (*Nitya*), a duty, whose continual performance is indispensable, and the omission bad. 2. Neemitk (*Naimittika*), an indispensable duty to be performed at a particular season; such as the ceremonies necessary to be performed at eclipses of the sun and moon. 3. Kamee (*Kamyā*), an action which produces the desired effect. 4. Perayishcht (*Prayaschitta*), expiation of a crime. The first six of the nine sects agree in the necessity of expiating a crime.

The four tribes, following this doctrine, have their respective ceremonies. But the general doctrine of *Mey-mansa* is comprised in twelve *Adheyas* (chapters), containing as follows:

1. Of predicaments and Purmanoo.
2. Of actions; and explanations of many dubious points in the Bede.
3. A summary of those great duties, the fruits of which are explained in the Bede; and also of the lesser duties which are dependent on them.
4. On the two uses for which wealth is acquired, for sensual gratification, and for burnt sacrifice.
5. Rules of conduct.
6. The rewards for good, and punishments for bad actions.
7. A particular relation of what is treated summarily in the Bede.
8. Illustration of some points that have been treated summarily.
9. Explanation of the incantation that is made in one of the three names; what other name may be substituted for it; and the ceremonies to be observed.
10. Some particulars which cannot be treated summarily.
11. Explanation of one good action, which may produce two good effects.
12. Explanation of an action which has but one object.

THE SCIENCE OF BEYDANT (*Ve lauta*).

This doctrine was first taught by Byass (*Vyasa*), the philosopher, one of the nine persons whom the Hindoos say are immortal. The following are their names: 1. Loomus (*Lomasa*); 2. Makiendie (*Markandeya*); 3. Byass (*Vyasa*); 4. Ashootaman (*Asvatthama*); 5. Bul (*Bali*); 6. Hunwent (*Hanuman*); 7. Bibeekeen (*Vibhishana*); 8. Kirpacharij (*Kripa Acharya*); 9. Purrisram (*Parasurama*). Of these nine immortal persons, they relate wonderful stories.

The followers of this doctrine agree with Bhutt in the Pudaruts, Purmans, &c. But although they believe in hell, paradise, and other vicissitudes, yet they say they are only ideal.

They say, that, excepting the Deity, nothing exists; the universe being only an appearance, without any reality, just as a man in a dream sees imaginary objects, and in that state experiences ideal pleasure and pain. So that life is nothing but a dream, there being only one resplendent light, which assumes different appearances.

— In this science there are six things: 1. Brimmah (*Brahman*); 2. Issur (*Isvara*); 3. Jeewa (*Jiva*); 4. Geeyan* (*Jnana*); 5. Sumbedeh (*Sambandha*); 6. Birbede (*Vibhedha*).

The first, *Brimmah*, is God, the sole bestower of justice. Omniscience, Omnipresence, and Rest, which they call Anund (*Ananda*), are the fountain of his essence. They believe Brimmah to be without beginning and without end; and the other five are from eternity.

To *Geeyan** (knowledge) they ascribe two powers; Pitchutsuckut (*Vikshepa-sakti*), the external, and Auwe-runsuckut (*Avarana-sakti*), the internal power of knowledge.

* It should be *Ajnana* or ignorance as the functions mentioned in the text belong to it and not to *Jnana* or knowledge. *Vide* Col. H. S. Jarret's Edn., Vol. III, p. 160.—*Ed.*

Sumbedeh is the exercise of the external sense of knowledge.

Birbede, the cessation of *Sumbedeh*. *Geeyan*, when it employs *Pitchutsuckut*, is called *Maia* (*Maya*); and *Abedeeya* (*Aridyá*), when it acts by the means of *Auwe-ransuckut*. The divine essence, upon its union with *Maia*, becomes manifest, and is then called *Issur* (*Isvara*); and it is not defiled by this union. When the Deity unites with *Abedeeya*, it is called *Jew* (*Jivá*) and *Jew-atma* (*Jivatman*). Then it retires behind the veil of secrecy, without suffering any impurity. Some among this sect say, that *Abedeeya* is uncompounded, not making any account of *Jew*; and deny that any one has yet arrived at the state of *Muckut* (*Mukti*). Others again, and who are numerous, admit both *Jew* and *Muckut*. It is certain that many virtuous men have arrived at this state, which is throwing off *Ageeyan* by the light of sublime knowledge. *Ageeyan* has three accidents; 1. *Sut* (*Sattra*), from whence proceed virtue, knowledge, ease, and such like; 2. *Ruj* (*Rajah*), from whence proceed desire, sorrow, joy, and such like; 3. *Tum* (*Tamah*), from whence proceed anger, ignorance, indolence, and such like. When *Issur* unites with *Ruj*, it is called *Brahma*, who is the creator. When it unites with *Sut*, it is called *Bishen*, the preserver. When it unites with *Tum*, it is called *Mahadeo*, the destroyer.

The progression of the creation is from these three accidents; and all these incorporeal beings are visible, through the medium of *Ageeyan*.

They agree with the Neesyicks in making five elements; but each of these they divide into two kinds: 1. *Sochum* (*Súkshma*), an invisible particle, and in that state it is called *Apuncheekeert* (*Apanchikrita*), when *Tum* is prevalent. 2. *Isthowl* (*Sthula*), a visible particle, in which state it is called *Puncheekeert* (*Panchikrita*), and is produced by the prevalence of *Ruj*, and a great prevalence of *Ruj* is called *Akass*. They reckon sound an-

accident of the *Akass*. By an excess of *Ruj*, air is also produced, to which they give two accidents, *Subdh* and *Sooperss*. From *Sut* is produced fire, to which they give three accidents, *Subdh*, *Sooperss*, and *Roap*. From an excess of *Sut* and *Ruj* is produced water, to which they give four accidents; the three last-mentioned, and *Russ*. From the excess of *Tum* is produced earth, to which they give five accidents, the four last-mentioned, and *Gunth*.

They say that the sense of hearing is produced from the *Akass*; the touch from air; the sight from fire; the taste from water; the smell from earth. And these five senses are occasioned by the power of *Sut*. These five senses they call Geeyan Indree (*Jnanendriya*). The *Akass* produces Bak (*Vak*), speech; air produces Ban (*Pani*), the power of the arms; fire Pad (*Pada*), the power of the feet; water Paicy (*Payu*), the power of voiding the excrement; earth Opusteh (*Upastha*), the power of urining. And whoever has the full exercise of these functions, they call Kurrum Indree (*Karmendriya*).

By the excess of *Sut* is produced a subtle essence called Untahkurrum (*Antahkarana*), which from its four states has four names: 1. When *Sut* is prevalent, and there is a desire of discriminating and enquiry, it is called Chit (*Chitta*); 2. When *Ruj* is prevalent, from whence doubt arises, it is called Mun (*Manas*); 3. When *Sut* is so prevalent that certainty ensues, it is called Boodh (*Buddhi*); 4. When *Tum* (pride) is prevalent, and assumes to itself the things that are only lent, it is called Ahenkar (*Ahankara*). Apuncheekert, by the prevalence of *Ruj*, produces five winds: 1. Purran (*Prana*), the wind in the mouth and nose; 2. Oudan (*Udana*), the wind in the belly*; 3. Oupan (*Apana*), the wind in the posteriors; 4. Beyan (*Vyana*), the wind in the other parts of the body. Lingsereer (*Lingasarira*) and Sowchumsereer (*Sukshmasarira*), are general terms for the

* *Udana* is properly the breathing upwards from the wind pipe. The translator had left the name of *Samana* which is the wind of the stomach or belly. Vide Rajendralala Mitra's *Patanjali*, p. 153.—Ed.

ten *Indrees*, *Untakkurram*, and the five airs ; making altogether sixteen things. This Sowchum (*Sukshma*), (body), they say, belongs to every animal ; but that on account of its subtilty it is not discernible by the senses, and is lost in the state of *Murkut*. After that an animal is produced, whose body is entirely *Lingseereeree*, which they call *Herenegerbbeh* (*Hiranyagarbha*). Whatever transmigration happens after this has a spiritual form.

The production of *Ishthowlsirreer* (*Sthulasarira*), is after the following manner. Each of the five aforesaid kinds of *Sowchum* they divide into two parts ; and five of these ten they sub-divide again into five others each. Half the *Sowchum Akass*, with four other parts of air, fire, water, and earth, unite together, which produces *Akas Ishthowl* (*Akasa Sthula*). Half the *Sowchum*, air, united with a part of *Akass*, fire, water, and earth, produces *Badishthowl* (*Vata Sthala*). Half of the *Sowchum* fire, united with a part of *Akass*, water, fire, and earth, produces the *Ishthowl* fire ; the same with water and earth. Some say that the *Ishthowl Akass* and *Ishthowl* air are produced without any mixture of fire, water, and earth ; but agree respecting the rest, excepting that the *Ishthowl* fire, water, and earth, they divide each into two parts ; one of which they leave in its original state, and the other half of each they divide into three parts, which are compounded in the manner before described ; which mixture produces the *Ishthowl* fire, water, and earth. And from the five *Ishthowl* elements, by the excess of either of the three accidents, *Sut*, *Ruj* and *Tum*, the fourteen regions and their inhabitants are produced.

They say that a person will be created, who will be acquainted with the *Ishthowlseereer*, and he will be called *Berat* (*Virat*).

The dissolution of the universe they describe after the following manner. Earth will be destroyed by water, water by fire, fire by air, air by *Akass*, and the *Akass* dissolve into *Maia*. From this dissolution will conse-

quently arise *Ageeyan*, of which they reckon three degrees. 1. *Dinedah* (*Dainandina*), the expiration of one day of *Brahma*; 2. *Parakurt* (*Prakrirta*), the dissolution which will then ensue; 3. *Atentick* (*Atyantika*), the dissolution of *Ageeyan*, when Omniscience will shine forth. Of the first kind a great deal has happened, and is accomplishing. But *Atentick* will only happen once; it being the dissolution of *Ageeyan* and its accidents.

The doctrines of this sect are comprised in four *Adheyas*. The first contains an account of *Brimnah*; the second of worship; the third how to obtain *Muckut*; the fourth, the nature of *Muckut*.

The learned Hindoos have divided the *Bede* into three parts: 1. *Kurramkand* (*Karmakanda*), the performance of various duties, and which they call *Poorub Meymensa* (*Purva Mimánsá*); 2. *Geeyankand* (*Jnana-kanda*), and this they call *Outre Meymansa* (*Uttara Mimánsá*) which is more commonly known under the name of *Beydant* (*Vedánta*); 3. *Opassna* (*Upasana*) which they also call *Sunkerkhen Meymansa* (*Sankarshana Mimansa*). The signification of *Opassna* is, God being conceived under a form, is worshipped. But now this book is very scarce.

They say, that everyone is not fit to be instructed in the *Beydant*, neither is everyone capable of comprehending it. He who seeks this knowledge, must be able to distinguish what is eternal from what is created, must despise the world, study with intentness, not be disturbed at not finding the non-existing comprehensions, must disregard joy and sorrow, but daily increase in the contemplation of *Muckut*.

THE SCIENCE OF SANK (*Sankhya*).

The first teacher of this science was Kupel (*Kapila*), the philosopher.

Some pretend that this sect are atheists ; but they only disbelieve in a creator, saying that the universe is from all eternity, and that nothing is annihilated, but only disappears, the effect being absorbed in the cause, as the tortoise draws its legs into its shell.

They believe man to be a free agent, and that he is rewarded or punished according to his good or bad actions.

They say that, when the time of creation arrives, *Sut* is prevalent, and there appears Mehtet- (*Mahat*), which is the first created substance. Every man has a distinct *Mehtet*, and which they also call *Boodh*. This substance comprises eight things. 1. *Dehrem*. 2. *Adherem*. 3. *Geeyan*. 4. *Ageeyan*. 5. Berag (*Virāḡa*), comprehending and despising the things of this world. 6. ABERag (*Avirāḡa*), miscomprehending and esteeming the things of this world. 7. Iyshruj (*Ais'varjya*), the operations of the soul, by which man comprehends whatever is abstruse. 8. Abiyskruj (*Anaisvarjya*), those operations of the soul which lead to misconception. Of these eight faculties four are invariable, which are produced by the prevalence of *Sut* ; and four accidental, produced by the prevalence of *Tum*.

The creation of the elements they consider to be of six kinds. 1. Surglogue (*Svarga-loka*), or the uppermost region, produced by the prevalence of *Sut*. 2. Meertlogue (*Mrityu-loka*), the region inhabited by the human race, produced by the prevalence of *Ruj*. 3. Patallogue (*Patal-loka*), beneath the earth, produced by the prevalence of *Tum*. 4. The Dewtah (*Devata*), who are produced by *Assut*, the absence of passions. They have power to change their forms, and assume wonderful

shapes, whilst from the transparency of their substances, their natural forms are not visible. There are eight orders of *Devtahs*. 1. Brahma (*Brahmya*), those who inhabit the region of Brahma. 2. Perajaputty (*Praja'patya*), the inhabitants of the region of *Perajaput*, a very powerful *Devtah*. 3. Indree (*Aindra*), those who inhabit the region of *Indree*. 4. Petree (*Paitrd*), the inhabitants of the region of *Petree*. They, whose ancestors for several generations have been virtuous, when they assume paradisaical forms, enter into this region. 5. Gundherp (*Gandharra*), the host of divine choristers. 6. Jutah (*Yaksha*), the inhabitants of the region of *Jutah*, the guardian of the north. 7. Rackass (*Rakshasas*), evil *Devtahs*, who destroy mankind. 8. Pyacheh (*Pisacha*), another race more hurtful than the *Rackass*.

The Elementary Creation continued.

5. Tirjuny (*Tirjyak*), animals produced by the prevalence of *Ruj*, and who are of five kinds. 1. Pusk (*Pasu*), domestic quadrupeds. 2. Moorg (*Mriga*), wild quadrupeds. 3. Pookh (*Pakshin*), birds. 4. Sirrysirp (*Sarisa'ripa*), snakes, and all aquatres. 5. Sithawer (*Sithavara*), plants. The sixth *Munnook*, mankind, produced by the prevalence of *Ruj*.

Many believe in the above divisions, and say that, at the dissolution, the universe will be absorbed in the elements, and they in *Akenkher* which absorption they call *Purkeert* (*Prakrite*).

Pain is of three kinds. 1. Adehyatemk (*Adhyatmika*), envy and ill nature. 2. Adehdewik (*Adhidauika*), that which is inflicted by the *Devtahs*. 3. Adehbhowtik (*Adhibhoutika*), that which is occasioned by any of the elements.

They say, that if man relies solely upon God, he will become a monarch of the upper regions, and there enjoy all his wishes for the space of one hundred thousand

Monunters (*Manvantara*), at the expiration of which he will return to this world; and then again for every good action, will receive a suitable reward in the upper regions. Whosoever gives to a Brahmin sufficient ground for a house to stand upon, will enjoy ten Kulebs (*Kalpa*), in paradise before he returns again to the earth. And for bestowing one thousand head of cattle, the reward in paradise will be ten thousand years of bliss, before he returns again to this world. After he has undergone many of these transmigrations, he will arrive at *Muckut*, which is the state of sublime knowledge, when transmigration ceases.

The doctrines of this sect are contained in sixty books, which they call Tunter (*Tantra*).

THE SCIENCE OF PATENJIL.

This doctrine was introduced by the philosopher Patenjil (*Patanjali*). It agrees in every point with *Sank*, excepting that these make God to be the creator; and say that Existence and omniscience are the fountain of his essence. These also believe that *Muckut* can only be obtained through the medium of *Jowg* (*Yoga*), or a complete victory over the passions, for gaining which they assign various means, some of which I shall here relate, as the information may be serviceable to those who wish to obtain this state. They say, that when *Mehtet* unites with the three accidents, *Tum*, *Ruj*, and *Sut*, five states are produced, which they call the five Bhoom (*Bhumi*), viz., 1. Chipt (*Kshiapta*), produced by the prevalence of *Ruj*, when the heart is not fixed to any one point. 2. Mowdh (*Mudha*), from the prevalence of *Tum*, when the heart is satisfied, notwithstanding it does not obtain its wants. 3. Beychipt (*Vikshiapta*), from the prevalence of *Sut*, when the heart obtains all its desires, and is a little at rest. 4. Eyka^gur (*Ekagra*), when so much power is obtained, that on whatever object the heart is set, it does not wander. 5. Nyrodeh (*Niruddha*), is the state wherein,

from the absence of those three accidents, all desires of the heart cease, and it begins to have some knowledge. *Jowg* is never obtained, excepting in the two last states. In the first state, the mind is possessed by *Adherem*; in the second, by *Ageeyan*; in the third, by *Abyraq* and *Abeyshruj*; in the fourth by *Dehrem*, *Geeyan*, *Biraq*, *Isyruj*; and in the fifth all traces of good and bad actions are erased, there being an end of *Beert* (*Vritti*), or the inclination to do good or bad. *Beert* is of two kinds. 1. *Kullisht* (*Klishti*), the inclination to do bad. 2. *Akullisht* (*Aklishti*), the inclination to do good. And each of these is again divided into five kinds. 1. *Purman-beert* (*Pramana Vritti*), certain knowledge of things from the prevalence of *Sut*. 2. *Beepeyie* (*Viparjyaya*), depraved knowledge, from the absence of *Sut*, and *Tum*. 3. *Biklup* (*Vikalya*), doubt concerning the Deity, from the absence of *Sut* and *Tum*. 4. *Nidra*, sleep, when knowledge vanishes, from the absence of *Tum*. 5. *Sumrut* (*Smirti*), recollecting what had been forgotten, from the absence of *Sut*. When all those states are at an end, the blessing of *Muckut* is obtained.

The state of *Muckut* is obtained by the twelve following actions. 1. *Iysuropasna* (*Yaropasana*), continual contemplation of the Deity. Those who practise this, say that by keeping God continually in remembrance, all evil is dispelled, and the nine following enemies to men are dispersed. 1. *Beyedeh* (*Vyadhi*), sickness. 2. *Settyan* (*Styana*), disinclination for good actions. 3. *Sunshee* (*Sansaya*), doubts of the causes and benefits of the *Jowg*. 4. *Purniad* (*Pramada*), forgetfulness of indispensable duties. 5. *Alsee* (*Alasya*), slothfulness in business. 6. *Owirut* (*Avirati*), unlawful desires. 7. *Behrant-durshun* (*Bhranti-darsana*), corrupt knowledge. 8. *Alub-dhwumkutto* (*Alabdha-bhumikuta*), fickleness. 9. *Anoos-tiktuttoo* (*Anavasthitatva*), a mind not to be satisfied.

The second means of obtaining *Jowg*, is *Sidha* (*Sradha*), or a hearty inclination to perform the *Jowg*; and considering it as the means of obtaining our wishes.

The third, Peyperj (*Virjya*), searching after it with ardent desire.

The fourth, Samrut (*Smriti*), belief that this work will produce great benefit ; and being intent upon the performance of it.

The fifth, Meytree (*Maitri*), wishing well to all mankind.

The sixth, Kuma (*Karuna*), being afflicted at the distresses of others, and striving to relieve them.

The seventh, Moodeh (*Mudita*), taking pleasure in the virtue of others.

The eighth, Upeccha (*Upeksha*), withdrawing from those who injure us, and doing them neither good nor harm, seeing that whosoever injures another, the same will fall upon himself.

The ninth, Samadeh (*Samadhi*), making choice of retirement, and thinking only on one object.

The tenth, Perkeya (*Prajna*), having nothing in the heart but sublime knowledge, and seeking after righteousness.

The eleventh, Byrag (*Vairagya*), having the heart alienated from worldly concerns, and incessantly seeking God.

The twelfth, Abeehyass (*Abhyasa*), being so perfect in knowledge and good actions, that they become natural.

The *Jorg* is of two kinds. 1. Sumpergeyat (*Samprajnata*), which is when the heart, by confining itself to one contemplation, arrives at perfection by degrees, and conceives an ideal form of the divinity. 2. Assumpergeyat (*Asamprajnata*), when the imaginary form of the Deity disappears from the mind, and nothing remains but the contemplation of his essence. Again, *Sumper-*

geyat is of three kinds. 1. *Goraheyhsumniaput* (*Grahya Samapatti*), when the mind is fixed upon the elements. 2. *Gerhensumniaput* (*Grahana Samapatti*), when the mind employs only one of the senses. *Girkittersumniaput* (*Grihitri Samapatti*), when the mind employs only *Atma*. And also *Assumpergeyat* is of two kinds. 1. *Bhoopirtee* (*Bhavapratyaya*), when there remains the power of distinguishing *Perkeert*, *Atma*, and the elements from each other. 2. *Opaypirtee* (*Upayapratyaya*), being only able to distinguish *Atma*; and this is the state of *Muckut*.

The person who has arrived at the state of *Jowg*, possesses these four qualities. 1. Advancing in this perilous road with strong inclination and firmness; and this state is called *Pirtchmkeleek* (*Práthama-kalpika*). 2. *Mudbhoomick* (*Madhya-bhumika*), so subduing the heart by virtuous actions, that, like a mirror it may be free from all impurity, and be able to reflect whatever is in the heart of another, and thus to perceive anything that from its minuteness is imperceptible to ordinary viewers. 3. *Pirgeeayajowt* (*Prajñajyotis*), by diligence, aided by good fortune, gaining victory over the senses and the elements, so as to be able to see and hear whatever is far or near; and to have power to create and to destroy.

They say, that the *Jowg Sumpergeyat* is compounded of eight things. 1. *Jum* (*Yama*). 2. *Neem* (*Niyama*). 3. *Assun* (*Asana*). 4. *Purraniyan* (*Prāṇāyama*). 5. *Per-teeyakar* (*Pratyáhara*). 6. *Dohama* (*Dhāraṇá*). 7. *Dehyan* (*Dhyāna*). 8. *Summedeh* (*Samádhi*).

Jum is of five kinds. 1. *Ahensa* (*Ahinsá*), not to kill or molest any animal; whereby enemies become friends. 2. *Suttee* (*Satya*), to speak nothing but truth; by which means he will obtain his wishes. 3. *Asteeyee* (*Asteya*), not to accept of more wealth than what is allowed by law; by which means he will have under his command the keys of the treasures of the world. 4. *Birhumchiry*

(*Brahmachariya*), not to have any connexion with women; by which means his breath will be so efficacious, that it will light up the lamp of knowledge in the hearts of the ignorant. 5. Appergerreh (*Apārigraha*), not holding any worldly possessions, but considering them as the cause of every kind of unhappiness. From this action, past and to come will be revealed unto him.

* *Neem* is also of five kinds. 1. Soweh (*Saucha*), avoiding all connexion with mankind. By this means the essence *Mun* will become pure, and good desires be the fruit thereof. 2. Suntowk (*Santosha*), giving up all improper desires, from having no pleasure in them. This action will produce such a happy disposition, that he will not have any relish for worldly pleasures. 3. Tup (*Tapas*), reconciling the mind and body to cold, heat, hunger, thirst and silence. From this conduct, distant and hidden things will be revealed to him; he will see behind him, and assume any shape he pleases. 4. Sewadchyney (*Srādhyay*), reading the divine books, remembering the divine attributes, and those actions which lead to *Muckut*. If he cannot read, he must always have upon his tongue the word Unkar (*Omkara*). For these actions, the *Deutahs*, and other celestial spirits, will associate with him, and give him their assistance. 5. Issur-purrendhan (*Ishara-prāridhana*), making all his endeavours tend to the satisfaction of God. From doing thus, he will derive variety of knowledge.

Assun, sitting, of which there are eighty-four ways, thirteen of which are esteemed particularly holy, and each has a distinct name. Whosoever practises them, suffers little from cold, heat, hunger, or thirst. They have also, for the purposes of the world, thirteen different modes. The author of this work has seen many who practise the austerities of *Assun*, and has been astonished how they could make their muscles, nerves, and bones, so obedient to their command.

Purraniyan, managing the breath; and this is after three ways. 1. Pooruck (*Puraka*), stopping the right nostril

with the right thumb, and inspiring through the right nostril. 2. *Koombuch*, (*Kumbhaka*) inspiring for a considerable time, and then shutting both nostrils with the thumb and little finger of the right hand. Some of this sect can hold their breath for an incredible length of time. 3. *Reechek* (*Rechaka*), letting out the breath gently, by removing the thumb from the right, and the little finger from the left nostril; that is, they inspire through the right nostril, and respire through the left. When these three actions are done, one *Purranian* is completed. According to some, the breath that goes out of the nostrils does not go above sixteen fingers distance, and others say only twelve. From the performance of these actions, *Mun* (*Manas*), obtains rest, and sublime knowledge commences. But these exercises cannot be performed without the instruction of one who is experienced in them. He who performs these exercises must obtain from flesh, spices, acid, and salt, and must content himself with a little milk and rice. He must not cohabit with women, for that would occasion melancholy madness.

Pirteeyhar the five senses, regaining the exercise of their respective faculties. When *Mun* is at rest, the senses are locked up, and all things involuntarily become revealed to it.

Deherna, the heart desiring solely one object.

Dehyana, not suffering the heart to wander from that object, nor allowing anything else to enter the heart.

Sumnadeh, knowledge and reflection being at an end. At this period *Sumpergeeyat* ceases, and *Assumpergeeyat* commences; so that knowledge and *Joy* are completed.

They say, that *Jum* and *Neem* are like the seed when sown in the earth; *Assun* and *Purrahyan*, when it sprouts above the earth, *Purteeyakar* resembles the flower; and that *Deherna*, *Dehyana*, and *Sumnadeh*, are the

fruit. These three are collectively called *Sinjam*. In this state the person performs, wonderful actions, to the astonishment of the beholders. This miraculous power is called *Iyissoorej* (*Aisvairjya*), and is of eight kinds. 1. *Uniwa* (*Anima*), making himself so small that he can pass through the eye of a needle. 2. *Meheema* (*Mahima*), making himself so tall as to be able to reach his arm to the moon. 3. *Lughema* (*Laghima*), making himself so light as to mount by a sun-beam into the upper regions. 4. *Gurrema* (*Garimá*), making himself as heavy as he pleases. In some books this is called *Purraput* (*Parpti*) signifying that he can unite himself with anything he pleases. 5. *Purrakamee* (*Prakamya*), sinking into one part of the earth, and coming out of another, like a diver in water. 6. *Eysitto* (*Isitra*), creating and destroying. 7. *Bistoo* (*Usitra*), making the elements, and everything dependent on them, obedient to his command. 8. *Kammebyayeetoo* (*Kamarasayita*), accomplishing whatever he desires.

This relation will not gain credit with men who admit nothing but ordinary appearances; but they who acknowledge the infinite power of God, will not refuse its belief.

The doctrine of *Patenjil* is comprised in one *Adehya*, containing four *Ekurreps* (*Charana*), viz., 1. Particular relation of the *Jourg*. 2. Causes thereof. 3. The different kinds of *Iysirrej*. 4. Of *Muckut*.

THE SCIENCE OF JINE (*Jaina*).

The first teacher of this doctrine was the philosopher *Jun* (*Jina*), whom they also call *Arun* (*Arhat*) and *Arehnut* (*Arhant*).

They have the same idea of the Deity as the professors of *Meymansa* and *Sank*. They say that man is a free agent; and believe that there are future rewards.

and punishments. They make the *Sugglogue*, to consist of twenty-six divisions, in the uppermost of which dwells God's elect, whose bodies are formed of the indivisible particles. They say that the elements are one substance. The component parts of the universe they believe to have existed from all eternity, but that the form is new. Some of this sect maintain that all created beings are from God; others attribute them to time; others to Poorutkeert (*Purvakrita*), or the fruit of good works; and others to Subhow (*Subhava*), or a special cause. They do not believe that the whole universe will suffer dissolution; but that of everything some part will be left, from whence creation will be renovated.

These use only two predicaments, *viz.*, 1. Poorteck (*Pratyaksha*), that knowledge which is derived through the five external senses, *Mun and Atma*. 2. Purrookuss (*Paroksha*), that which does not depend upon the senses. Of these they make many subdivisions; however, I shall only mention a few that are most material.

They say there is a subtle essence in which knowledge resides and illuminates the body, in the same manner as a lamp enlightens a house. And this knowledge has the power of doing good and evil. This power is of two kinds: 1. *Atma*; and 2. *Jer Atma*. The first belongs solely to the Deity, to whom they ascribe four attributes. 1. Anuntgeyan (*Ananta-jnana*), analytic knowledge. 2. Anuntdirson (*Ananta-darsana*), synthetic knowledge. 3. Anuntbeerij (*Ananta-vrya*), omnipotence. 4. Anuntsook (*Ananta-sukha*), total rest. .

They do not believe in the Owtars (*Avatara*), or incarnations of the Deity, but think that men, from their virtuous conduct, become omniscient, and whatever they say on the subject of religion or legislation should be considered as the word of God: such an enlightened person they call Sakapirmeysir (*Sakara-Paramesvara*), of whom they reckon twenty-four. The first was named Adnauth (*Adinath*), and the last will be called Mahavede (*Mahavira*), and to each they add the appellative Jun (*Jina*). Of these

they relate wonderful stories. The Supreme Being they call Nirgoonpirmęysir (*Nirguna-Paramesvara*).

The conjunction of ten things produces life, and the absence of any one of them occasions death. The general name for these ten things is Peran (*Prana*). They are the five senses; *Mun*, speech, assumption of a body, breathing, and existing for a space of time. They reckon four kinds of animals, 1. Dewtah (*Devatā*). 2. Munnook (*Manusha*). 3. Narkee (*Nāraki*). 4. Tarjinj (*Tirjya-yoni*). The first, or *Dewtah*, are luminous substances, which, by the will of God, are produced without generation. Their bodies have neither flesh nor bones, and their breath is perfume. They suffer not sickness, nor the infirmities of age. They obtain whatever they desire; can assume a thousand different forms; and walk without touching the earth. These *Dewtahs* are also of four kinds, and inhabit the upper regions.

They make the universe to be composed of three regions. 1. Munkoologue (*Manushya-loka*), the face of the earth, inhabited by the human race. They say that the surface of the earth is one *Raj* in length, and the same in breadth; of which four millions, five hundred thousand Jowjuns are inhabited. 2. Petallogue (*Pātāla-loka*), under the earth, and which is seven *Raj* in length, and the like in breadth, wanting nine hundred Jowjuns. 3. Surglogue (*Swarga-loka*), the upper region, which is somewhat less than seven *Raj* in breadth and length. This region is Paradise, where men, after having assumed paradisaical forms, enjoy happiness. This state they call Wymanic (*Vaimānika*). A *Raj* (*Rāju*) is such a distance that if an iron ball, weighing $3\frac{1}{2}$ Akheree Seers, were to be let fall, it would be in its descent six months, six days and twelve *Ghurries*.

They say, that at the distance of forty-eight Cose above the uppermost region is a place resembling crystal, in length and breadth four millions, five hundred thousand Jowjuns, and in height eight Jowjuns; and $3\frac{1}{2}$ Cose

above this, is the holy habitation of *Myekut*, where men assume luminous forms, and are absorbed in the Deity.

The life of a *Dewtah* is never more than one Pullopum (*Palyopama*); nor less than three Sagur (*Sāgara*). They have all the power of assuming different shapes. The *Dewtahs* require food, but do not receive nourishment through the mouth. Those who are arrived at the age of ten thousand years, require nourishment every other day, and breathe once, during a time that a man in health would breathe forty-nine times. And as their age advances above ten thousand years, in such proportion of time can they abstain from food, and retain their breath. All the *Dewtahs* that inhabit the first and second stages of the upper region have sensual commerce, but the females do not conceive. Those in the higher regions have more refined pleasures. They say that men, in reward for their good actions, become *Dewtahs*.

The second class of animals is *Munnookh*, who are of two species. 1. Sunmya (*Samjna*), those who have the faculty of *Mun*, or are rational. 2. Assumya (*Asamjna*), irrational, being animalcule produced in the flesh, blood, and saliva of men, and whose time of existence does not exceed two hours. Sunmya is again of two species. 1. Those who inhabit this earth, and receive future rewards and punishments in paradise and hell, in return for their good and evil actions. 2. Those who will be rewarded merely on account of their charitableness, in the manner hereafter described.

In this earth, there are fifteen grand divisions. From its creation to its dissolution comprises twelve Chuckerwrts (*Chakravarti*), or universal monarchs, with nine Bassdoes, (*Vāsudeva*), and nine Buldoes (*Valadeva*). The dominions of a *Chuckerwert* consist of thirty-two thousand kingdoms, with sway over thirty-two monarchs. He has also eight millions, four hundred thousand elephants, and the like number of cavalry and chariots, together with four thousand Viziers, ninety-two millions of infantry, eight

millions four hundred thousand philosophers, three hundred thousand Cowrburdars (*Cuirassiers*), five hundred thousand torch-bearers, thirty millions of musicians, sixty-four thousand wives, one hundred and twenty-eight thousand handmaids, besides possessing sixteen thousand mines of precious stones, nineteen thousand gold mines, and one hundred and twenty thousand mines of other metals; and within his empire are sixteen thousand nations of Mileetch and sixteen capital cities; and, to complete the account, three hundred and sixty millions of cooks, three hundred and sixty of whom are for his own particular use. And, besides these, they give many other distinctions. In the present cycle, the first Chuckerwert (*Chakravarti*) was Rajah Bhirt (*Bharata*), son of Adnaut (*Adinatha*), some of whose family, in reward for their virtuous conduct, are now enjoying paradise. The nine others, named Bassdeo (*Vasudeva*), are only half Chuckerwerts, and will go into hell; and of this number they account Kishen (*Krishna*). The nine, called Buldeo (*Balaudeva*), will possess only a fourth of a Chuckerwert. The whole will be subdued by a person named Teertelnkil (*Tirthankara*), who will be spoken of particularly presently.

Besides the earth inhabited by mankind, there is another very extensive country, the people of which clothe themselves with the leaves of trees,* and feed upon wild fruits and the earth, which is there very sweet. They are handsome and well behaved. Their stature is from one to three Cose. „Every male and female beget a son and a daughter, and then die. When this son and daughter arrive at years of maturity, they become man and wife. Their lives sometimes extend to three Pallowpum (*Palyopama*). Whosoever has not led a perfect virtuous life in this world, but has bestowed charity, will receive the reward thereof in the territory now described.

The third species of animals, Narkee (*Naraki*), like

* These trees are *Kalpa-Vrikshas*, of which nine varieties are mentioned—*Ed.*

the Dewtahs, can assume different shapes, and resemble them in several other respects; but their forms are always hideous; they are inhabitants of the six infernal regions, where they torment one another.

The fourth kind of animals, or Terjenj, (*Tiryag-yoni*), are of three species, *viz.*, aquatic, terrestrial, and aerial. The first are again of five species: 1. Soosmar (*Sisumāra*, a porpoise), those aquatic animals that resemble men, elephants, horses, &c. 2. Every kind of fish. 3. Tortoises. 4. Kerrah,* which are animals resembling rope of different lengths. They fasten about the legs of elephants and other animals, and prevent their getting out of the water. 5. Aligators. The second division, or terrestrial, are of three species; *viz.*, quadrupeds; whatever creep upon their bellies, as snakes; and those that go sometimes on two legs, as the *Mongoose*. The third division, or aeriels, are of four species; 1. Domestic, and that have feathers, as pigeons. 2. Those whose wings are of skin, as bats. The 4th and 5th, who are various, fly in the regions of Dewtahs, and surprising stories are told of them.

They explain a *Pollourpum* in the following manner. Take hairs of a *Chugul* infant (which is 4,096 times thicker than the hair of an infant of Dehli), split them into indivisible particles, and fill with these a well that measures four Cose in width, breadth, and depth. At the expiration of every hundred years, take out one of these particles, and when the well is emptied, one *Pollourpum* will be completed.

100,000	(Luksh, vulgarly Lack.
10 Lacks,	Kote, vulgarly Krore,
100 Krore,	† Arib.
10 Arib,	Khurb.
10 Khurb,	Beykhurb.
10 Beykhurb	Mahāserooj, or Puddum.
10 Puddum	Sunkh.
10 Sunkh,	(Sunmooder.

* Corrupted from Sanskrit Kita, a worm.—*Ed.*

According to this sect, *Muckut* cannot be obtained without an union of knowledge and good works, which they exemplify by the following Apalogue. "Fire fell upon a house in which dwelt a blind man and a cripple, neither of whom could escape without the help of the other; therefore the blind man took the cripple upon his back, to avail himself of his eyes, and in return gave the cripple the use of his legs. Thus, by mutual assistance, they both got out in safety." But these may be obtained by attending to the instructions of the holy, because through their favour knowledge is gained, which is the source of *Byrag*, whereby man becomes attached to a life of austerity. *Byrag* is of twelve kinds. One in this state must observe the following rules: Only to eat at appointed times. Formerly they would live nine months, or a year, without eating anything solid, but now they cannot exceed six months. To eat sparingly. Never to ask food at more than five places; and, when that is obtained, to rest satisfied till next day. To abstain from eating milk, curds, Ghee, sesame oil, and sweetmeats. In order to reduce the body, to cover himself with sand in the heat of the sun. During the winter to go naked. Drawing up the arms and legs, and sitting on the posteriors. These things must be practised for a long time to produce the desired effect; but there are many who have not power to submit to such austerities.

But, by an observance of the following rules, a man may soon obtain the object of his wishes. To pay implicit obedience to his *Peer*. To act as a servant unto those who inflict austerities upon themselves. To study with attention the great books. Frequently to recline his head upon his breast, for not less than two hours' continuance. Some of the ancients would keep the head reclined upon the breast for an incredible length of time. The way is, to stretch the arms down both sides, and keep the body free from motion. They have forty-five great books, twelve of which they call Ung (*Anga*) and which they say are divine, viz. 1. Achar Ung (*Achārānga*). 2. Soorkirta Ung (*Sutrakritānga*). 3. Sutehr. Ung.

(*Sthāna-ṅga*). 4. Sumwaya Ung (*Samavayāṅga*). 5. Bheg-wuttī Ung (*Bhagavatyāṅga*). 6. Matadehremhahta Ung (*Jnātādharma-kathā-ṅga*). 7. Oupasuckdesha (*Upāsakā-dasa-ṅga*). 8. Autguddehdesha Ung (*Antakriddasūṅga*). 9. Anutturrowdawaiy Ung (*Anuttaropattikadasa-ṅga*). 10. Purrisnubbeakurren Ung (*Prasārya-karāṅga*). 11. Beepakseth Ung (*Vipākasrutāṅga*). 12. Haduruttī Ung (*Chaturdasapurva-ṅga*). There are twelve other books, which they call Owa Ung (*Upa-ṅga*); four others named Moolsooter (*Mūla-Sūtra*); six others entitled Jeedgurrunth (*Chedda-grantha*); ten others styled Pyena (*Pāṇina*, Sanskrit—*Prakīrṇa*); and another which they call Tundyseeter (*Nandi-Sutra*).

To a proficient in this doctrine they give the title of Jetty (*Yati*). A novice is called Sikh (*Sishya*). One who has practised the austerities for six months is called Gunnies (*Ganesa*) Sikh. Purwirtek (*Pravar-taku*) is the same as Gunnies Sikh, excepting that this is held in higher esteem by his Peer. Sithowr (*Sthavira*) assists the last, by punishing the refractory and aiding the helpless. He is also called Rutnadeh (*Ratnadhika*) ~~and~~ Punniass (*Paniyaśa*). Acharij is a person who, for the sake of God, explains with cheerfulness any difficulty that may occur to the noviciates. Qwpadehaiy (*Upādhyāya*) instructs the students in the signification of any difficult words that occur in the divine books, and in other requisites, his office nearly resembling the Acharij (*Achārya*). All these now mentioned preserve nothing but a few clothes, which will be particularized hereafter. Gundhir (*Ganadhara*) is one who, by great application, arrives at a high degree of knowledge. He keeps more clothes and books than are necessary for himself, that he may be able to supply students who stand in need of them. He is the representative of the Jun (*Jina*); but the Jun is far more excellent than he, being possessed of universal knowledge; and he is also called Teertehtker (*Tirthankara*). The following is his description: His face is beautiful; his mind superlatively virtuous; and his breath a delightful perfume.

His discourse is, replete with wisdom. His flesh and blood are white. No one ever sees him eat nor exonerate. He has no bodily infirmity. His hair and nails never grow long. Wherever he resides no noxious animals approach. Neither is there war, drought, pestilence, or famine. And every one of the twenty-four that are to appear will have these qualities.

A *Jetty* never goes within the hearing of a female voice. He neither eats flesh, fruits, nor sweetmeats; nor dresses any food; drinks nothing but warm water; and never eats nor drinks in the night. He never lights a lamp or any fire in his house. If anything falls from his hand, he never takes it up again. He only washes such parts of his body as happen to be foul. He never suffers himself to joke, or commit any mean or idle action. He never uses more than the following clothes in summer, a sheet, a blanket, and a square piece of cloth of $1\frac{1}{2}$ cubits, which he makes into four folds, and when he speaks, applies to his mouth, that no insect may enter it. In the winter he has an additional sheet. He has also a *Dehrindigh* (*Dharma-dhrāja*), which is a broom made of woollen threads, or woollen cloth, fixed in a wooden handle. With this he softly sweeps the ground before he sits down, for fear of killing any insect.

Those of this sect, who engage in the affairs of the world, are called *Serawuck* (*Srāvaka*). They observe the following rules. Never to injure the innocent. Not to tell untruths on the following occasions, as they consider them as great sins. 1. In bearing witness. 2. In breach of trust. 3. In praise, 4. Or dispraise of a virgin.* 5. Concerning an ox. Not to soil their hands with dishonesty of any kind. Not to covet another man's wife. To keep only as much wealth as is necessary for the purposes of life, and to bestow the rest in charity.

* Praise or blame of a virgin or rather of others, are included in the fourth class of five kinds of untruths; *The third class is the untruth regarding land.—*Ed.*

When on a journey, to travel daily only stated distances. To calculate the necessary wants of each day, and live accordingly. Not to go where a woman has been burnt with her husband, nor to a place where a malefactor has suffered death. To set apart two *Ghurries* of every-day for devotion. To sleep only during the appointed time. To abstain from food and drink, day and night, on the 8th, 14th, 15th and 28th days of the moon, and the next morning to feed the poor before breaking the fast. Every night before he goes to sleep, to examine himself upon the above eleven points. The following is their description of a virtuous man. He is one that constantly attends to the reading of the divine books; bestows charity; makes it a rule to praise the virtuous; never speaks ill of any one; and is particularly respectful in his conversation concerning princes. He marries one who is his equal. He is ever afraid of doing evil. Wherever he dwells he conforms to the laws of the land. He chooses a habitation that is neither very public, nor totally secluded from society. His house hath not more than two or three doors and windows. He settles in a good neighbourhood, and associates with the virtuous. He is dutiful to his father and mother. He flies from that city or country which is invaded by foreign troops. He regulates his expenses by his income; and dresses suitably to his rank in life. He studies the divine books, and follows their precepts implicitly. He never eats but at stated meals. He is not covetous of riches. He is affable and charitable to a guest, a Jetty (*Yati*), and those who are sick. He is not vain of his person, nor of his words. He is desirous of being instructed in every profession. He travels not at improper times, nor in a country where he cannot exercise his religion. He never engages in a war, without knowing whether he is going against his friends or his enemies. He partakes in the misfortunes of his relations. He has a grateful sense of favours conferred on him. His deportment is pleasing to everyone. He is diffident in his manner, courteous to all, and upright in every transaction of his life. He exerts himself in the

affairs of others ; and keeps sensual gratifications under the command of reason.

There are, however, some general prohibitions, which are observed both by the *Jetty* and the *Serawuck*. To abstain from flesh, spirituous liquors, honey, butter, opium, snow, ice, and hail ; everything that grows beneath the earth ; all fruits whose names are unknown ; and whatever fruits contain small seeds ; and from eating at night.

The doctrine of *Jine* is also of two kinds, *Sewetambir* (*Svetāmbara*), and *Digneer* (*Digambara*). The author of the *Ayeen Akbery*, having been intimately acquainted with the learned of the *Sewetambir*, has been able to relate their tenets in an ample manner. The second, or *Digneer*, go quite naked. They maintain, that women cannot arrive at the state of *Muckut*. They say, that whosoever obtains the blessing of *Muckut* in this world, ceases to require food from that time. They, however, agree with the *Sewetambir* in many points ; but as the author had no intimacy with any of this class, so he has not been able to write any further account of them.

From the most ancient times, down to the present, the learning and wisdom of Hindoostan has been confined to the *Brahmins* and the followers of *Jine* ; but, ignorant of each other's merits, they have a mutual aversion. *Kishen*, whom the *Brahmins* worship as God, these consider as an infernal slave. The *Brahmins* carry their aversion so far as to say, that it is better to encounter a mad elephant, or a furious lion, than to meet a man of this persuasion.

The desire of establishing truth has induced His Majesty to illumine the world with universal peace and unanimity ; whereby the darkness of error being now in some degree dispelled, men of different persuasion quit the narrow paths of prejudice, and associate together.

THE DOCTRINE OF BOODH (*Buddha*),

Boodh, who first taught this religion, has various names, and amongst them *Shakmun* and *Shakmuni*.* His followers believe, that by means of his good actions he gained perfect knowledge: and at length arrived at the state of *Muckut*. His father was Rajah Siddown (*Suddh-dana*), prince of Behar, and his mother, named Maia (*Māyā*), was delivered of him through her navel.† At his birth there shone forth a wonderful light; the earth trembled; and the water of the Ganges rose and fell in a most astonishing manner. The very hour he was born he walked seven steps, and discoursed with an eloquence that ravished the hearts of his hearers. The astrologers foretold that, after twenty years and seven days, he would become a monarch; but that, despising the world, he would prefer retirement, and introduce a new religion. In the manner, and precisely at the time predicted by the astrologers, it came to pass that he turned his mind from the affairs of the world, and made choice of a life of retirement. He visited Benaris, Rajgird (*Rājagriha*), and several other fire temples. He then travelled to Cashmeer, where he made many proselytes; and he also gathered for his followers people of Hind, the seaports, Tibet and Khatai. From his birth (*death?*) to this time, which is the 40th year of His Majesty's reign, is a period of 2,962 years.‡ They say that he had the gift of prophecy; and could change the course of nature. He died at the age of one hundred and twenty years.§ The learned among the Persians and Arabians call the priests of this

* *Sākyamuni*, vulgarly pronounced *Sakmuni*.—*Ed.*

† According to Lalita-Vistara, Buddha was delivered from the right side of his mother.—*Ed.*

‡ The date of Buddha's death is differently estimated in various Buddhist countries. In Tibetan works alone fourteen dates, from B. C. 2422 down to 546, are given.—*Ed.*

§ In the *Mahāparinirvāna Sūtra* Buddha is said to have died at his seventy-ninth year.—*Ed.*

religion *Bukshee*,* and in Tibet they are styled *Lama*. For a long time past there have not been any traces of them, excepting in Peigu, Dehnasiry (*Tenasserim*), and Tibbet.

The third time that the author followed the imperial stirrup to the delightful territory of Cashmeer, he met with some old men of this religion; but he never saw any of their learned; nor did he discover anything like what is described by *Hafez-Abroo* and *Benagutty*.

The Brahmins call *Boodh* the ninth Owtar; but assert that the religion which is ascribed to him, is false, and fabricated by some other person.

The following is all that is known of this religion. They believe that God has never been defiled by incarnation; and, like the professors of *Sank*, *Meymansa*, and *Jine*, do not consider him to be the creator of the universe. They say that it has neither beginning nor end; but that it vanishes, and then appears again in its original form; and thus time after time.

The priests of this religion shave their heads, and wear dresses of leather and red cloth; they use frequent ablutions; will not refuse any kind of food that is offered them; and whatever dies of itself they consider to be killed by God, and therefore eat it. They have no commerce with women. They will not kill any animal;

* This word is a corruption of the Sanskrit term *Bhikshu*. The word has undergone several phases of meanings in different Mohammadan countries. Among the Persians it means a *Lama*; the Mongols use it in the sense of a *teacher*; and the Kazzaks, in the sense of a *Medicine-man* or *conjurer*. In Western Turkistan it is used in the sense of a *bard*. From the association of this word with persons who could read and write, it gradually acquired the meaning of a clerk. With the Mohammadans the word re-entered India, and was applied to a paymaster whose especial duty it was also to keep an account of all disbursements connected with military tenures. Under the Mogul system it was frequently the Command-in-Chief himself. In modern Bengal it is a hereditary appellation of certain families of Hindus and Musalmans.—*Ed.*

neither root up nor cut any plant, because they think it has life. They hold six things to be highly meritorious ; 1. Subduing anger ; 2. Improvement of the understanding ; 3. Bestowing money in charity ; 4. The study of theology ; 5. Boldness in asserting their own rights ; 6. Continual contemplation of the Deity. They reckon three things to be the means of good ; 1. Knowledge. 2. Disinterestedness. 3. Being pleased at the success of others. They say that good and evil proceed from eleven* things, viz., the five senses, and their faculties, and *Mun*.

They use four predicaments in argument, which are collectively called Arjsutter (*Arya-Satya*, sublime truth).

The first Predicament,

Dookh (*Duḥkha*), which is of five kinds ; 1. Geeyan (*Vijñāna*), worldly knowledge ; 2. Weedineh (*Vedanā*), receiving reward or punishment ; 3. Sunkeyna (*Samjñā*), the names and properties of things ; 4. Sunka (*Sanskāra*), the conjunction of *Dehrem* and *Adherem* ; 5. Roop (*Rūpa*).

The second Predicament

Is Summeddeo (*Samudāya*), the causes of desire and anger. By means of this power a man says, "*I am, and this is mine.*"

The third Predicament,

Marik (*Mārga*), to be accustomed to believe that the universe is continually disappearing and reappearing.

* According to Sarva-Darsana-Sangraha, these are twelve in number, viz.,

ज्ञानेन्द्रियाणि पञ्चैव तस्य कर्मेन्द्रियाणि च ।

मनोबुद्धिरिति त्रीणि, सादृश्यादितरेषु पुनः ॥

"The five organs of sense, the five organs of action, the common sensory and the intellect have been described by the wise as the twelve inner seats."—*Ed.*

The fourth Predicament,

Nerode (*Nirodha*), the state of rest which *Mun* enjoys when it is going to enter into *Muckut*. The following negative and positive duties are indispensable towards obtaining this state. Bestowing charity. Abstaining from evil, which is killing, molesting, stealing, uncleanness, lying, speaking ill to the good, seeking what is unprofitable, bad inclinations ; and associating with those of a different religion. The following are also indispensable duties. Respect for his *Peer* and teacher ; venerating the idols ; neither to be elated by praise, nor depressed by reproach ; to sit in a particular manner, to frequent the temples, which they call Chietee (*Chaitya*) ; to place no more than a proper value on the things of the world ; and to strive to obtain *Jowg*, in the manner described in *Patenjil* ; to have implicit belief in the words of his *Peer* ; to waste the mind and body by suffering austerities ; not to suffer the heart to dwell upon any subject but the contemplation of the Deity ; to improve in knowledge ; and perform those exercises by which *Muckut* is obtained.

They say, that knowledge has two causes ; 1. Whatever is obtained by means of the senses ; 2. Whatever is gained by proofs.

This sect are of four tribes ; 1. Webhakehk (*Vaibhāshika*), who admit the existence of knowledge and things ; 2. Sootranik (*Sautrāntika*), who consider all things to be only the imagination of the senses ; 3. Jookaja (*Yogācharja*), who believe that nothing exists but knowledge ; things being only the various forms thereof ; 4. Medheemuck (*Madhyamika*), who call knowledge and things Sun (*Sunya*), or a cypher ; and they never argue upon their existence or non-existence.

The followers of the doctrine of *Boodh* have many books on every science, but they value most natural philosophy, ethics, and theology.

NASTICK (*Nastika*)

Charbag (*Charvaka*),* an ignorant Brahmin, was the inventor of this doctrine. The Brahmins call this sect *Nastick*.

They say that nothing exists but the elements, and that all knowledge is obtained through the senses. They do not believe in a God. They say that paradise is man being in that state which is most pleasing to him, and totally independent of everyone; and that hell is being subject to the command of another.

They say that all men desire only four things; 1. riches; 2. women; 3. a good name; 4. good actions. They admit only of such sciences as are serviceable in this life, and prefer before all others the equitable administration of good laws.

This doctrine resembles that of the Greek sophists. They have written many books in reproach of others; but which serve as monuments of their own ignorance.

THE EIGHTEEN BIDDYA, OR SCIENCES.

Having given a summary account of the nine tribes I shall proceed in the same manner to treat of what is

* *Chārvāka* is mentioned in the *Mahābhārata*, *Sāntiparva* 1414, &c., as a friend of Duryodhana. The reference here is to a sophistical philosopher who probably lived before the composition of the *Rāmāyana*, for Javali's speech to Rāma (*Rāmāyana* II., 108) contains doctrines very similar to those of the *Charvarkas*. The *Nastikas* are also mentioned in the *Institutes of Manu*, and it is not very easy to ascertain how far back this sect may be traced in the Indian literature. The sceptical doctrines of the Indian materialists are supposed to have been handed down to *Chārvāka* and his followers by *Bṛihaspati* whose aphorisms (*Bṛihaspatya Sūtras*) are said to embody their opinions.—*Ed.*

admitted by the Brahmins, and others of the six first-mentioned tribes. They say that whosoever is completely versed in these eighteen *Biddya*, has reached the perfection of knowledge.

The four first *Biddyas* are, 1. *Rig Bede*; 2. *Jejir Bede*; 3. *Sam-Bede*; 4. *Atherbun Bede*. These they consider to be divine books. Something has been said of them already. Each of these books contains four things; 1. *Bidh (Vidhi)*, whatever is to be done; 2. *Art-lawed (Arthavāda)*, the praise and reward thereof; 3. *Munter (Mantra)*, the incantations and implorations which are profitable on every occasion; 4. *Namedehee (Namadheya)*, explanation of great and indispensable duties. Each of these again have three objects; 1. *Kurruim (Karma)*, the approved actions of the visible world 2. *Owpasna (Upasana)*, faith in God. 3. *Geeyan (Jnana)*, the knowledge of God.

THE FIFTH BIDDYA, OR POORAN.

There are eighteen large books to which they apply this title, and which contain explanations of the *Bedes* under the five following heads; 1. The creation of the universe; 2. The dissolution thereof; 3. The several relations of the different parts of the universe; 4. The nature of the fourteen *Mowmunters*. These are fourteen holy spirits who, during the whole age of *Brahma*, will appear successively, and govern the world. The length of the life of each will be seven times four Jowgs. A complete revolution of the four Jowgs is four million three hundred and twenty thousand years. And in like manner there will be fourteen *Indres (Indras)*, their companions. They say that during the life of *Brahma*, fourteen *Devatahs* will reign over the upper regions successively. The relation of their exploits, in return for which this high dignity is conferred on them, and the history of the renowned monarchs of the earth, are contained in these *Poorans*.

TITLES OF THE POORANS.

Mutsee (*Matsya*); Maikundee (*Mārkandeya*); Bhōw-kee (*Bhavishya*); Bhagwut (*Bhāgavata*)*; Bīlīmli-yaret (*Brahma-vaivarta*); Berhamund (*Brahmāndā*); Birhum (*Brahma*); Ba-iy (*Vāyu*); Bannun (*Vamāna*); Bishen (*Vishnu*); Barah (*Varaha*); Agun* (*Āgni*); Nārdeenee (*Nāradiya*); Puddum (*Padma*); Ling (*Linga*); Cowrum (*Kurma*); Sogund (*Skanda*); and Kuurer (*Garuda*); all produced by the enlightened wisdom of the philosopher *Byass*.

Owppooran (*Upapurana*) are eighteen commentaries on the *Poorans*. Some give them the following names, Sunthomar (*Sanathumara*) originally called Soor, (*Saura*), from the person who composed it. *Owppooran* signifies what is not in the *Pooran*, therefore each commentary is called after its respective *Pooran*; Narsing (*Narasinha*); Shewdherem (*Sivadarma*); Deorwass (*Durvasas*); Kupeel (*Kapila*); Manies (*Manushya*); called also Bhirmakand (*Brahmukanda*); Kalee (*Kālī*); and Kalka (*Kalika*); Mahcysir (*Mahesvara*); Nard (*Nanda*); Shamneb (*Samha*); Adtee (*Aditya*); Peraserce (*Parasara*); Bhagwut; and Cowrum.

THE SIXTH BIDDYĀ.

Dehrem Shaster (*Dharma-Sūtra*) is the doctrine of virtuous actions. This is extracted from the *Bedes*, and there is a commentary upon it. The *Dehrem Shaster*, which is also called Simrut (*Smṛiti*), consists of sixteen parts. There are three principal matters in three books; 1. The respective religious worship of the

* There are various lists of these Purans and Upapuranas some lists omit a few and substitute others. *Bhagavata* does not occur in any authentic list. According to *Rgvākhand* and *Devi-Bhāgavata*, which, however, are authorities of questionable weight, *Devi-Bhagavata* is the Purana, and *Sri-Bhagavata* is the *Upapurana*. But the true reading should be *Bhargava*, the Purana of *Bhrigu*.—*Ed.*

four tribes; 2. The art of medicine; 3. The remedies for sins.

The eighteen *Simrut*; 1. Mun (*Manu*); 2. Jakun (*Yajnavalkya*); 3. Wulke;* 4. Uttre (*Atri*); 5. Unkera (*Angiras*); 6. Ooshna (*Uśanas*); 7. Gotum (*Gautama*); 8. Pirrashir (*Parasara*); 9. Sunkhlukkut;* 10. Bishen (*Vishnu*); 11. Hareeyant (*Harita*); 12. Beisheesht (*Vasishtha*); 13. Jum (*Yama*); 14. Kulp† 15. Abestump (*Apastamba*); 16. Katbayin (*Katyayana*); 17. Birhisput (*Brihaspati*); 18. Byass (*Vyasa*); and some add Dutch (*Daksha*).‡

Names of the eighteen *Orpsimrut*, or commentaries on the *Simrut*; 1. Unkera (*Angiras*); 2. Jabal (*Jabali*); 3. Machukt (*Nachiketa*); 4. Sugund (*Skanda*); 5. Lookaksh (*Laugakshi*); 6. Kushup (*Kasyapa*); 7. Byass (*Vyasa*); 8. Sunthomar (*Sanatkumara*); 9. Shuttez§; 10. Zunk (*Janaka*); 11. Weekher (*Vyaghra*); 12. Katyayin (*Katyayana*); 13. Zatkernee (*Jatukarna*); 14. Kapinjil (*Kapinjala*); 15. Boodyayen (*Baudhayana*); 16. Kenad (*Kanad*); 17. Bishwa-metre (*Visvamitra*); Sunment (*Sumanta*). --

* The name *Yajnavalkya* has curiously been spilt into two names; while *Sankha* and *Likhita* have been metamorphosed into one.—*Ed.*

† This seems to be either *Samvarta* or *Satatapa*.—*Ed.*

मन्वद्विजिष्णुहारीतयाज्ञवल्कीशमीऽङ्गिराः ।

यमापसम्बर्त्ताः कात्यायनहस्तौ ॥

पराशरव्यासशङ्खलिखिता दक्षगौतमी ।

शातातपीबशिष्ठ चर्म्मशास्त्रप्रवीजकाः ॥

‡ The twenty writers of authoritative treatises on Hindu Law are enumerated in the above verses.—*Ed.*

§ This is doubtless the *Shat-trinsanmata*, a collection of opinions of 36 Munis.—*Ed.*

THE SEVENTH BIDDYA.

Shiksha, the places of the letters, whether *Gutturals*, *Labials*, &c.

THE EIGHTH BIDDYA.

Kulp (*Kalpa*) is a book containing explanations of the ten ceremonies required to be performed from the day of marriage, till his son puts on the cord. They are treated in the following order : 1. The ceremony of marriage. 2. Cohabiting with the wife. 3. From the commencement of pregnancy to the fifth month. 4. From the 6th to the 8th month. 5. At the time of birth. 6. Giving the name. 7. Exposing the child to the sun. 8. Weaning him. 9. Shaving his head. 10. Giving him the cord. Each of these requires particular prayers and ceremonies.

THE NINTH BIDDYA,

Veakern (*Vyakarana*), comprises grammar, syntax, and etymology. It also treats of the composition of letters. They reckon fifty letters, which are divided into three kinds ; 1. The fourteen Sur (*Swara* vowel), letters that have distinct sounds of themselves, and which are also used to accent other letters ; 2. Thirty-three letters called Punchun (*Pyanjana*, consonants), which cannot be sounded alone ; 3. Five others called Unusewat (*Anusvara*), Bissergeh (*Visarga*), Jubhamool (*Jihvamuliya*), Gajakumbhakrit (*Gajakumbhakrit*),* and Ardehbund.† The first is like the Persian کن ; the

* Gajakumbhakrit is the sign) (of the Upadhmaniya spirant.—*Ed.*

† Ardhabindu was originally a half circle, the same as the Greek Apostrophe, and was used to denote the omission of a letter, which practice is retained in the manuscripts written by the Pandits of the modern day. Owing to the peculiar oblique-face of the point of the pens used by the Pandits, the half circle gradually became ॐ ; and as the omission of the *anunasika* letters alone implied a nasal in-

second is like *ṣ* and the third is between the letters ; and and is always a final. The fourth is a mute nearly like *ṣ* and is always a medial ; the fifth is somewhat like a nasal *ṇ*.

The Hindoos reckon the following parts for the utterance of letters, the breast, the root of the tongue, the teeth, the nose, the palate, the lips, and the crown of the head.

THE TENTH BIDDYA.

Neerkut (*Nirukta*), the contents of the Bedes.*

THE ELEVENTH BIDDYA.

Jawtick (*Jyotisha*), astronomy and astrology.

THE TWELFTH BIDDYA.

Ch-hund (*Chhandas*), of the different kinds of verse. The first six *Biddyas* are called Ung (*Anya*), which signifies whatever is necessary to be known for comprehending the Bedes.

THE THIRTEENTH BIDDYA.

Meymansa, of the three sects of which something has been said.

THE FOURTEENTH BIDDYA,

Nee-aiy, which has been treated summarily among the sciences. Many believe that the knowledge of these fourteen *Biddyas* are sufficient for obtaining *Muckut*. But some add the following.

flexion of the preceding vowel, the sign was dropped in the case of omission of other letters.—*Ed.*

* *Nirukta* is rather a glossarial explanation of obscure Vedic terms.—*Ed.*

THE FIFTEENTH BIDDYA,

Iyrbede (*Ayurveda*), the art of preserving health; and what remedies to apply to different diseases. This is taken from the *Rig*, or first Bede.

THE SIXTEENTH BIDDYA,

Dehnerbede (*Dhanurveda*), the art of managing the bow and arrow, and other arms. This is taken from the *Jejur*, or second Bede.

THE SEVENTEENTH BIDDYA,

Gandhrib (*Gandharva*), the art of music, comprising composition, singing, and playing. This is taken from the *Sam*, or third Bede.

THE EIGHTEENTH BIDDYA,

Art-h-shaster (*Artha-Sastra*), how to acquire wealth and the manner of employing it to advantage. This is taken from the *Atherbun*, or fourth Bede. These last five Biddyas are collectively called Owpbede (*Upaveda*).

OTHER ARTS.

In the extensive empire of Hindoostan there are so many arts that they cannot be described. Something, however, shall be said of them, which may prove an acceptable present to the curious enquirer, and perhaps excite his further curiosity.

KURREMBEYPAK (KARMAKIPAKA).

This is a surprising art, in which all the six sects perfectly agree. By it can be discovered whatever was done by men in their former state of existence, and it prescribes a particular expiation for each crime. This art is of four kinds.

THE FIRST KIND shows in what manner a man has conducted himself in his former state of existence.

A *Kehtere* who lives virtuously, when he is born again transmigrates into a *Brahmin*. A *Byess*, who forfeits his wife for the sake of a *Brahmin*, transmigrates into a *Kehtere*. A *Sooder* who lends money without interest, and never distresses his creditor for payment, will be a *Byess*. A *Mileetch* who serves a *Brahmin*, and eats of his food till the time of his death, will become a *Sooder*. A *Brahmin* who acts the part of a *Kehtere* will become a *Kehtere*. A *Kehtere*, who descends to the offices of a *Byess*, will become a *Byess*, and thus a *Byess* a *Sooder* and a *Sooder* a *Mileetch*. Also whosoever accepts of the donation called *Kishnej* (*Krishnajina*, skin of the black antelope) or accepts in alms the bed which a person died upon or a *Buffalo*, or whatever is bestowed in the temple of *Kurkhet* (*Kurukshetra*), will, in the next life, from being a man, become a woman. And any woman, or *Mileetch* who sees the image of *Narayin* in the temple of *Bidreanarayin* (*Badari-Narayana*),* and performs certain incantations; in the next birth, will become a man, and the *Mileetch* a *Brahmin*. This temple is in the northern mountains a great way beyond *Hirdewar* (*Hariḍwara*).

THE SECOND KIND. The different diseases of the human body, which are punishments for crimes committed in a former state, and the various ceremonies for procuring health.

Physicians say, that sickness originates in the animal constitution; but those that are skilled in the art we are now treating of, maintain it to be a punishment for crimes committed in a former state. The Hindoo philosophers divide bodily diseases into three kinds; 1. Those that can be cured by medicines; 2. Those to be removed by certain ceremonies; 3. And those that require the application of both methods. In order to discover each, they

* *Badari-Narayan*, commonly called *Badrinath*, is a peak of the *Himalayan* range in the district of *Garhwal*. There is another shrine bearing the same name which is 46 miles N. E. of *Srinagar*. —Ed.

describe three kinds of crimes, viz., what were done whilst awake intentionally or unintentionally; and what were committed during sleep. They have volumes upon this art which they consult, and consider physicians as useless.

The *Headache* is a punishment for having in a former state spoken irreverently to father or mother. *Cure*: Let him make of two Tolahs of gold the images of *Kashup* (*Kasyapa*) and *Adit* (*Aditi*), and considering them to be the representations of the father and mother of the *Deutahs*, give them to the needy.

Mudness is a punishment for disobedience to father, mother, or *Peer*. *Cure*: Let him perform *Chanderayin* (*Chandrayana*), which is to eat on the first day only one mouthful; two mouthfuls during the second day, and thus continue increasing a mouthful everyday, for a month; and then decreasing gradually a mouthful on each day, till he leaves off as he began. Or let him make *Kushup* and *Adit* each of two Tolahs of gold, and give them to the poor.

The *Epilepsy* is a punishment for having administered poison to any one, at the command of his master. *Cure*: Bestowing in charity two such images as last described, together with a cow, thirty-two Seers of sesame seed, and repeating some incantations in the name of *Mahadeo*.

Pain in the Eyes is a punishment for having coveted another man's wife. *Cure*: Performing the fast of *Chanderayin*.

Blindness is a punishment for having killed his mother. This person, before his new birth, will suffer many years torments in hell. *Cure*: Performing the ceremony of *Parajaputty* (*Prajapatya*), which is of five kinds. 1. Bestowing in charity a cow. 2. Or one Tolah of gold. 3. Or feeding twelve *Brahmins*. 4. Or throwing into the fire ten thousand times a mixture of sesame seed, Ghee, honey, and sugar. 5. Or

going barefooted to a temple, for the distance of a *Soujan*. Or let him make a boat after the following description: the boat of four Tolahs of gold; the mast of silver, and six oars of copper, and bestow it in charity. But if it should be a punishment for having only acted in contradiction to the command of his father or mother, let him make the images of *Kushup* and *Adit* as before described.

Dumbness is a punishment for having killed his sister. *Cure*: Let him form a cow of the following description: the body four Tolahs of gold; the hoofs two Tolahs of silver; the hump two or three Mashas of copper. This, with a vessel of brass for the milk, he must give in charity, and for one week eat nothing but a mixture of milk, curds, Ghee, and cow's urine and dung.

The *Bellyache* is a punishment for having eaten with a person of a different religion, or with a liar. *Cure*: Fasting three days, and giving away in charity twelve Tolahs of silver.

The *Stone* is a punishment for having committed incest with his mother. *Cure*: Performing the ceremony of *Mudhoodhen* (*Madhu-dhenu*), which is as follows: he must conceive in his imagination that the following articles form a complete cow, viz., that four vessels, each containing one and a quarter Maund, filled with honey, represent her body; one Tolah of gold, her mouth; four Seers of sugar-candy, her teeth; two pearls, her eyes; two pieces of lignum aloes, her horns; two plantains, her ears; wheat flour, her dugs; three Seers of sugar-cane for each leg; a white woollen cloth thrown over the whole her hide; skeins of silk the tail. The hoofs of this cow must be of silver, and her neck be covered with two pieces of red cloth; in the front must be set a copper vessel; and eight Seers of four different kinds of grain formed into a heap. Near her must be placed a vessel full of honey to represent her calf, and copper vessels full of sesame seed. When these are

completed, he must repeat certain incantations, worship them, and afterwards bestow them in charity.

Lameness is a punishment for having kicked a *Brahmin*. *Cure* : Let him make one *Tolah* of gold into the form of a horse, and bestow it in charity ; and give food to one hundred and eight *Brahmins*.

A *Fever* is a punishment for killing an innocent *Kehteree*. *Cure* : Repeating one hundred times the incantation of *Mahadeo*, feeding thirteen *Brahmins*; and sprinkling with water the image of *Mahadeo* one hundred times.

A *Cough* is a punishment for killing a *Brahmin*. *Cure* : Making a lotus of four *Tolahs* of gold, and, after repeating certain incantations, performing with it the ceremony of *Howm*, and giving it to a righteous *Brahmin*.

Flux is a punishment for having killed his wife, without her having committed any fault. *Cure* : Performing the ceremony of *Kishnajun* (*Krishnajina*), which is spreading a deer-skin, and laying upon it a heap of sesame seed, and one hundred *Tolahs* of gold or more ; repeating certain incantations, and performing the *Howm*. It is considered as a very wicked action to accept of this charity.

The *Asthma* is a punishment for having accepted of the *Kishnajun*. *Cure* : Make a buffalo of iron, with horns of lead, and the forehead of stone. Load it with *keneer* (*Nerium Odorum*) flowers, cover it with a black blanket, and give it in charity, together with three and half *Maunds* of *Mash* (*Phaseolus Mungo*).

Indigestion is a punishment for having robbed a house. *Cure* : Let him bestow in charity the following articles ; a house and furniture ; seven kinds of grain ; of each thirty-two *Seers* ; a hand-mill ; a pestle and mortar ; drinking vessels ; a stove ; a broom ; a cow ; and money according to his circumstances.

THE THIRD KIND, for what crimes committed in a former life ; a woman has no children during her present existence ; and other particulars.

A woman whose husband dies before her, in her former state, was of a great family, which she left to live with a stranger, and when he died, burnt herself with him. *Cure* : She must pass all her life in austerities, or put an end to her existence by burying herself in snow.

A woman who does not menstruate, is punished for the following action : once in a former state when she had her customs, some neighbouring children came into her house to play, but she was angry, and drove them away. *Cure* : Let her fill an earthen vessel with water from one hundred wells, throw into it a betel-nut, a Masha of gold, and perfumes ; and then give it to a *Brahmin*. She must also give five, or seven, or nine, or eleven kinds of fruit to children to eat.

A woman whose child dies soon after its birth, is punished for having in her former existence exposed a child, who thereby died. This, although it be a common practice in Hindoostan, is nevertheless very nefarious. *Cure* : Make a cow, the body of four *Tolahs* of gold, the hoofs of one *Tolah* of silver, a jewel for her tail, brassbells on her neck ; together with a calf of one *Tolah* of gold, and half a *Tolah* of silver for its hoofs, then bestow them in charity.

A woman who has only daughters, is punished for having possessed a great deal of pride in her former existence, and not showing proper respect to her husband. *Cure* : Let her plate the horns of a white ox with four *Tolahs* of gold, and the hoofs with four *Tolahs* of silver, and cover the hump with one and a quarter *Tolah* of copper ; which she must bestow in charity, with a vessel made of two and a half *Seers* of brass ; besides satisfying with food one hundred *Brahmins*. Or she must make ten *Mashas* of gold into the form of the Deity, and after performing certain incantations, give it in charity, and feed fifty *Brahmins*.

A woman who has only one son, in her former existence took a calf from its parent cow. *Cure*: Giving away a milch cow, with ten Tolahs of gold.

A woman whose son dies, and daughter lives, in her former state killed animals. Some say it is only for having killed goats. *Cure*: Performing the fast of *Chander-ayin*, giving away a cow, and feeding fifty *Brahmins*.

A woman who is pregnant for sixteen years, without being delivered, in her former state was burnt when pregnant. *Cure*: Bestowing the charity of *Hurrenkhereh* (*Hiranya-garbha*).

Being a maid servant, is a punishment for having had criminal connexion with the husband of another in her former existence, and having burnt herself with him. *Cure*: If she is in the house of a *Soodre*, let her go to the house of a *Byess*, then pass to that of a *Kehteree*, and last to that of a *Brahmin*, and remain in his service till her death.

THE FOURTH KIND, of riches and poverty, &c.
- Whosoever bestows charity at the appointed times, such as during the eclipses of the sun and moon, in his next state of existence will be rich and beautiful. Whosoever at these times goes to any holy place, particularly *Ilahabass* (*Allahabad*), and there deprives himself of life, will possess great store of wealth in his next state.

Whosoever, when he is hungry, and has food before him, upon hearing the voice of a beggar, gives the whole to him, will, in his next life, be very rich, and successful in all his undertakings.

But whosoever refuses to do so, will, in the present life, be poor and unlucky. *Cure*. To whatever tribe he belongs, let him religiously perform the duties thereof, and also during the time of eclipses visit *Koorckheyt*, and bury in the ground, by way of oblation, a piece of gold, if it be but one *Masha*.

On each of the four kinds of this art, they have written books, describing the symptoms and remedies. What I have related is only an abstract.

SUR (*Svara*)

Is the art of predicting events, by observing in what manner the breath issues through the nostrils.

The breath comes out of the nostrils after three ways. First, when it comes mostly out of the left nostril. This they attribute to the influence of the moon, and call Adda (*Idā*) and Chandernaree (*Chandra-nadi*). The second, when it issues most from the right nostril, which they attribute to the influence of the sun, and therefore call Soorajnaaree and Pingela (*Pingala*). The third is, when both nostrils breathe equally, which they call Sookhinurna (*Sushumna-nadi*) and Soombhoonaree (*Sambhu-nadi*).

The following is the order in which the breath ought to pass through the nose : from Perwa (*Pratipad*) to the third Teth (*Tithi*), Chandernaree, and the same number of days Soorejnaaree, alternately throughout the month. Others make it weekly thus, Sunday, Tuesday, Thursday, and Saturday, Soorejnaaree ; and Monday, Wednesday, and Friday, Chandernaree. Others maintain, that it is regulated by the sun's course through the Zodiac, Aries beginning with Soorejnaaree, Taurus with Chandernaree, and thus alternately through all the signs. All the learned of the Hindoos believe, that if a man breathes differently from one of these three ways, some misfortune will befall him. That if the irregularity lasts two days, a quarrel will ensue. If it continues ten days, some misfortune will befall his wife. If fifteen days, he will have a severe fit of sickness. If for a month, his brother will die. Others speak thus of the irregularities of breathing. If for a day and night Soorajnaaree is in excess, the person will die at the expiration of a year. If it lasts two days and nights, he will live

two years, and so a year for every day. If the excess continues for a month, he will die at the end of the ensuing month. For the excess of *Chandernaree*, they say if it lasts a day and night, that person will have a fit of sickness at the expiration of a year, and according to the number of days he will be so many years sick.

*The Manner of predicting Events by the
Knowledge of this Art.*

If any one comes to enquire whether a woman who is pregnant, shall be delivered of a boy or a girl, the person who is to answer must examine the nostrils of the questioner. If he breathes more through one nostril than the other, and stands on that side, it shall foretell a son ; but if he happens to place himself on the opposite side, it shall indicate that it will be a daughter. If he breathes equally through both nostrils, there will be twins. Some believe that if the questioner stands on the *Soorejnaree* side, it will be a boy ; and if on the *Chandernaree*, a daughter ; and that if it be *Sookhmunna*, it denotes an hermaphrodite.

If an enquiry is made concerning a person who is sick, if the questioner stands on the *Soorejnaree* side, the sick person will die ; but if he stands on the *Chandernaree* side, he will recover.

If it be enquired whether or not an enemy's army will come, if the questioner is *Chandernaree* and stands on that side, the army will come ; but if he is *Soorejnaree*, and stands on that side, it will not come.

If he enquires concerning peace and war, *Chandernaree* implies the first, and *Soorejnaree* the last.

AKUM (*Agama*)

Teaches what incantations are advantageous, and what are hurtful, what will improve the understanding,

increase rank and fortune, cure diseases, subdue enemies cement friendship, insure the conquest of countries, and advance the success of government.

SHOOGUN (*Sakuna*)

Is the art of discovering what is now happening, and predicting future events, by observing the motions of birds. This is an art in which the Hindoos are skilled.

The learned Hindoos discover hidden things by means of five things: 1. Astrology. 2. Sur (*Svara*) 3. Shoogun. 4. Kenjul, (*Kerala*)* which are omens learnt by throwing dice. 5. Samdirg (*Sa'mudrika*), predicting from observing the form of the members and the motions, the lines and moles on the body.

GARUD (*Garuda*)

Is the art of repeating certain incantations, for recovering a person who has been stung by a scorpion, a snake, or any other venomous reptile. This is done by repeating his genealogy, and praising his ancestors, which obliges the animal to present itself. The following is a wonderful fact. When they have caught an old snake, of a particular species, they repeat certain incantations, and then make it bite a Brahmin. When the poison takes effect, the Brahmin continues for some time in a state of stupefaction, when, upon any questions being put to him, he gives answers that are invariably found to be true. The Hindoo philosophers believe that during the revolution of the *Cal Jowy*, nothing is truer than such answers. And these answers have been collected together into several volumes.

INDERJAL (*Indrajala*)

Is the arts of Necromancy, Talismans, and Slight of Hand, in which they are wonderful beyond description.

* *Kenjul* seems to be *Kerala*; but it should be *Ramala*, as dice are used only in the latter system.—*Ed.*

RUSS (*Rasa*) BIDDYA

Teaches now to kill quicksilver, gold, silver, copper and other metals ; and it also comprises Alchemy.

RUTTENPURETCHIA (*Ratna-pariksha*)

Is the part of judging precious stones, their properties, and value.

KAM SHASTER

Treats of the generation of the human race.

SAHTEE (*Sihitya*)

Is the art of writing with elegance, and the skilful use of irony. Thus a woman sent a handmaid to call her husband who, when she came to him, used criminal familiarity with her ; and sent back an excuse to his wife for not coming home. The disordered state of the girl's dress evidently discovered what had happened. But the wife, being a woman of prudence, and having regard for her husband's character, disguised her anger ; but reprimanded the girl in the following ironical manner : " You have told a lie ; you did not go to my husband, but idly went and bathed yourself in the river ; for behold the Sirmah* is out of your eyes, and the sandal ointment is no longer upon your body."† By this delicate irony, she discovered to the girl that she was not ignorant of what had really happened. This art also treats of Nowrus (*Nava-rasa*), or the nine human inclinations. First, Singarruss (*Sringara-rasa*), the friendship between man and woman, and the consequences of connexion and separation. Second Hassuruss (*Hasya-rasa*), the different kinds of laughter which they say is excited either by changes in the body or dress, or by actions.

* A preparation of antimony, with which they tinge the eyebrows, eyelashes, and corners of the eyes,

† निःशेषपुत्रचन्दनं सनतं निर्मलरंगोऽपरी

नेने दूरमनकने पुलकिता तन्नि तवेयं ततु ।

निष्ठावादिनि हृति वाच्यकान्त्याप्रातपीडयति

सापी सातुनिमीगतवसि न पुनसास्याधनस्यानिव । वाच्यकान्त्या

Laughter is of three kinds. 1. Simt (*Smita*), a little alteration in the cheeks, eyes, and lips. 2. Wehrut (*Vihāsita*), opening the mouth. 3. Apinust (*Apahāsita*), loud laughter. Third, Kurrenrus (*Karuna-rasa*) grief. Fourth, Raouder (*Raudra*), anger. Fifth Veer, joy (*Heroism?*), Sixth, Bheyaneck (*Bhayanaka*), fear. Seventh, Behbucch (*Bibhatsa*) aversion. Eighth, Adhowt, (*Adbhuta*) amazement. Ninth, Sant (*Sānta*) or that kind of happiness which is obtained by knowledge, when the mind is freed from enmity and partiality. Of these they make many sub-divisions, which they illustrate with delightful stories.

SAHTEE

Also contains a description of the different kinds of meh and women that excite love and friendship. In Turan and Iran, friendship is chiefly described by the poets, as subsisting between men ; but, in Hindoostan it is celebrated between man and woman. The Hindoo philosophers call woman Naeykha (*Nayika*), and make the sex to consist of several kinds. Sewaya (*Svakiya*), a virtuous woman who loves her husband : she is so modest that no man can discover her looking at him : she never laughs loud, nor smiles so as to show her teeth : speaks seldom, and always in a low tone ; is never in a passion ; and never goes out of doors, even if she has the opportunity. Pirkeya (*Parakiya*), one who is wanton, but carries on her intrigues with secrecy : if she is married, they call her Purredha (*Praudha*) and if single, Kunneka (*Kanyaka*). Samaneya (*Sa'manya*) has no passion but the desire of wealth.

Sewaya is again divided into three kinds, viz. Mokdha (*Mugdha*), one who, in her youth betrays signs of wantonness, but flies from the embraces of her husband. This happens from eight to eighteen years. Muddhey (*Madhya*) is modest, and has a great affection for her husband, and never mentions his name in anger. This state lasts to the age of thirty-two years. Pirgulbha

(*Prājalvā*), makes her own desires and knowledge subservient to the will of her husband, and captivates him by her wise conduct. This is from thirty-two till fifty. The two last mentioned are moreover of three kinds. Dheera, if her husband attaches himself to another woman, becomes jealous and disturbed, but increases her affection and assiduity, and thereby reclaims him, by making him ashamed of himself. Adheera discovers her uneasiness, and attacks her husband with irony; as, for example. "It is astonishing that from your want of sleep, my eyes should be thus inflamed; and that by your having drunk wine, my heart should be intoxicated." Dheera Adheera, unites both these dispositions.

Pirkeya is of five kinds. Gooputa (*Gupta*) conceals her indiscretions, by feigning plausible excuses. Thus, being scratched with the nail of her lover, she says, "A cat ran over me last night in bed, and in attempting to catch a mouse, gave me this scratch." Weedugdda (*Vidugdha*) is pleasing in her conversation, and possesses every female accomplishment. Lecheta (*Lakshita*) bestows her favours without shame. Kuletta (*Kulata*) prostitutes her person, merely for the sake of vice. Unneseyana (*Anusayana*) has the inclination to intrigue, but is prevented by timidity.

They also class women in the following manner. Poorookhithertika (*Proshita-bhartrika*), one who is inconsolable for the absence of her husband, and cannot rest on account of her apprehensions for his safety. This again is of several kinds. Khundita (*Khandita*) is inconsolable for her lover having proved faithless. Kulhentretra (*Kalahantarita*) is sorry for having discovered her passion for her lover, and strives to remedy her indiscretion (*sic*). Bepirlubdha (*Vi-pralabdha*) is one who goes to an appointed place, and does not find her lover there. Ootka (*Utkanthita*), is sorrowful for the disappointment, and seeks the cause of his not having come. Basackpja (*Vasakasajja*) is making joyful preparations for the arrival of her lover. Sewadheenseetka

(*Smadhina-phartrika*) is she who hath powerful ascendency over her lover. Abhesareeka (*Abhisarika*) she who calls her lover to her, or goes to him

The following is another method of classing women. Ootema (*Uttama*) whose husband does not love her, whilst she is distractedly fond of him. Adhima (*Adhama*) the contrary. Mudhima (*Madhyama*) is sometimes in friendship and sometimes in enmity, with her husband.

Another division. Pudminnee (*Padmini*) an incomparable beauty, with a good disposition; she is tall, and well proportioned; has a melodious tone of voice; talks little; her breath resembles a rose; she is chaste; and obedient to her husband. Chittrunnee (*Chitrani*) something inferior to the other in beauty of face; is neither fat nor lean; has a small waist, and full breast. Sunknee (*Sankhini*), is fat and short, of a violent temper, and is always quarrelling with her husband. Hesstenee (*Hastini*), worse in appearance and temper than the last. Of these they treat at length, and allot each to particular kinds of men.

Man (*Mana*), a wife who is disrespectful to her husband (?); and this they reckon of four kinds. 1. Lugh (*Laghu*), she who assumes consequence upon her husband showing her a little affection. 2. Muddhee (*Mudhya*), she who, after suffering a little trouble, gives up her affection for him. 3. Goor (*Guru*), looses her affection after suffering a great deal (*Sic*). 4. Russabhess (*Rasabhasa*), who refuses comfort, and lessens her affection.

Man, they call Nayick, and describe three kinds. 1. Put (*Pati*), one who marries a Hindoo wife. 2. Owpupt (*Upapati*), he who defiles himself by marrying a woman of another religion (*Sic*). 3. Bisheyek (*Vaisika*), a fornicator. And each of these are again of three kinds. 1. Unkale (*Anukula*), is he who has only one wife. 2. Dutchen

PART III.—SANGEET:

(*Dakshinā*), has several wives, but agrees with them all.
3. *Dhisht* (*Dhrishta*), has only one wife, who uses him ill, which only serves to increase his affection (*Sic*).

Sakhee, is a faithful maid-servant, whose master and mistress have perfect reliance upon her fidelity, and take her advice upon all occasions. She amuses her mistress when on a journey, assists in putting on her ornaments, and if there happens any family misunderstanding, she endeavours to effect a reconciliation. Such a mediatrix is called Dootee ; and if a man Doot.

Sahtee also comprises rules for behaviour, exemplified by pleasing tales, which may be consulted at length by those who are desirous of being farther informed on this head.

SANGEET

Is the art of vocal and instrumental music ; together with that of dancing.

The rules thereof are comprised in seven books, *viz.*, First *Soor* (*Scara*), the nature of sound, which is of two kinds; *Annahut* (*Anahata*), a sound without any earthly cause, and which they consider to have existed from all eternity, after the following manner. When a man closes the orifices of his ears with his fingers, he perceives an inward noise, to which they give this name. They say this proceeds from *Brahma*, and that it cannot be heard without stopping the ears, till a man is in the state of *Muckut*, when it becomes part of his nature. *Ahut* (*Ahata*), a sound which proceeds from a cause which, like speech, they consider to be an accident of air, occasioned by percussion. They say that Providence has given every man twenty-two nerves, extending from the belly to the crown of the head, through which the air passes from the navel upwards ; and according as these nerves are employed forcibly or weakly, in such degree is the sound uttered. The air does not pass through the fifth, sixth, eighteenth and

nineteenth nerves, consequently they are mute, but the sound uttered through the others they divide into seven kinds, in the following order. 1. Surj (*Shadja*), is like the voice of the peacock, and which is produced by the fourth nerve. 2. Righbeh (*Rishabha*), is like the voice of the Peepeeheh (*Coccyzus Melanoleucos*) a bird resembling the Sar, which sings in the rainy season. It is in compass from the seventh to the tenth nerve. 3. Gandhar (*Gandhara*) is like the bleating of a goat, and reaches from the ninth to the thirteenth nerve. 4. Mudhen (*Madhyama*), is like the voice of the crane, and reaches from the thirteenth to the sixteenth nerve. 5. Punchem (*Panchama*), is like the voice of the bird called the Koyil (*Cuculus Indicus*), and reaches the seventh nerve. 6. Dehwut (*Dhaivata*), is like the voice of the lizard, and reaches from the eighth to the twenty-second. 7. Nikhad (*Nishada*), is like the noise of the elephant, and reaches from the twenty-second to the third.

An air, which contains all these seven Soors, they call Sunpoorun (*Sampurna*). If it has six, Kahdow (*Khadava*); if five Owdub (*Odava*); and no air has fewer. But the Tan (*Tana*) or symphony may be composed of two.

SECOND ADHYA, RAGBIBĒEKAI (*Rāga-rivekādhyāya*),

THE MODES AND THEIR VARIATIONS.

They say, that singing was invented by Mahadeo and Purbutty. That the first had five mouths, from each of which issued a musical mode in the following order: 1. Sree Rag (*Sri-rāga*); 2. Bussunt (*Vasanta*); 3. Beh-rōwng (*Bhairavi*); 4. Punchem (*Panchama*); 5. Megh (*Megha*). To these they add Nutnarain (*Nata-Nārāyana*), which they attribute to Purbutty. These six modes they call Rag, and each has several variations; but the six following are what are most common.

Variations of Sree Rag: 1. Malwēe (*Mālavi*); 2. Tirōwenee (*Tīrōni*); 3. Gowree (*Gauri*); 4. Keydaree (*Kedāri*); 5. Maddeemadwēe (*Madhu-mādhavi*); 6. Beh-haree (*Vihari*).

Variations of Bussunt : 1. Deysee (*Devagiri*) ; 2. gurree (*Devagiri*) ; 3. Byratty (*Vairati*) ; 4. Toweer (*Todi*) ; 5. Lelita (*Lalita*) ; 6. Hindowlee (*Hindoli*).

Variations of Behrowng : 1. Muddehnad (*Madhyanadi*) ; 2. Bihrowee (*Bhairavi*) ; 3. Bungalee (*Bangali*) ; 4. Biratka (*Varatka*) ; 5. Sindawee (*Saindhavi*) ; 6. Poonargeya (*Punarjnaya*).*

Variations of Punchem : 1. Beybhass (*Vibhāsa*) ; 2. Bhoopalee (*Bhupali*) ; 3. Kanra (*Kāndari*) ; 4. Badhunsha (*Badhansikā*) ; 5. Malsree (*Mulasri*) ; 6. Pudmunjeree (*Pathamanjari*).

Variations of Megh : 1. Mullar (*Mullār*) ; 2. Sowratty (*Sourashtri*) ; 3. Assawurree (*Asavari*) ; 4. Keyseekee (*Kausiki*) ; 5. Gundhar (*Gandhārī*) ; 6. Hirsingaree (*Harasringari*).

Variations of Nuntnarain : 1. Kammoodee (*Kāmodi*) ; 2. Kulleyen (*Kalyan*) ; 3. Adheeree (*Ahiri*) ; 4. Soodhnaut (*Suddhanata*) ; 5. Saluk (*Saluka*) ; 6. Nutkummer (*Nata-Hamira*).

Some make only four variations of each Rag.

Others in the place of Bussunt, Punchem, and Megh, use Malkoosuck (*Malakausika*), Hindowl (*Hindola*), and Deepuc (*Dipaka*), and make five variations of each. Others instead of Bussunt, Behrowng, Punchem, and Megh, use Soodh-Behrown (*Suddha-Bhairavi*), Hindowl, Deyskar (*Desakara*), and Soodhnaut.

* Abul Fazl generally follows the authorities according to whom six *Rāginis* are assigned to each Raga. But the *Rāginis* belonging to Bhairava are given in the exact order of the list of *Hanuman* according to whom each Raga has only five *Rāginis*. In his attempt to find out the missing sixth in the Sloka given by *Hanuman* of which the last line is पुनर्विद्या सैवस्य वराहनाः (are to be understood as the wives of Bhairava). Abul Fazl mistakes the word पुनर्विद्या as the name of a *Rāgini*.—Ed.

There are two kinds of songs, Marug (*Mārga*), being those invented by the Dewtahs and the Rekehshir (*Rīshi*), which are the same everywhere, and are universally held in the highest veneration. In the Dekhan there are many who sing them in different ways, amongst which are the following: 1. Soorjperkass (*Surya-prakash*); 2. Penjtalisser (*Pancha-talesvara*); 3. Sirbetoobehdir (*Sarvato-bhadra*); 4. Chanderperkass (*Chandra-prakasa*); 5. Raghuddem (*Raga-kadamba*); 6. Shoomra (*Shumara*); and 7. Surtunnee (*Scaravartani*).

The other kind of songs are called Deysee (or local), each place having its peculiar ones, as Dhoorpud (*Drupad*) in Agra, Gualiar, Bary, and that neighbourhood. In the reign of Rajah Mansingh at Gualiar, three of his musicians, named Naik Bukhshoo, Mujhoo, and Bhannoo, formed a collection of songs suited to the taste of every class of people. When Mansingh died, Bukhshoo and Mujhoo went into the service of Sultan Bahader Gujeratty, and being highly esteemed by that prince, introduced into his court this kind of songs.

The Dhoorpud, consists of stanzas of three or four rhythmical lines of any length. They are chiefly in praise of men who have been famous for their valour for their virtue. The Deysee songs, in the Talinge and Carnatic dialects, are called Dherow (*Dharu*); the subject is generally love. Those sung in Bengal, are called Bungeela. Those of Jownpoor, Chootkutta (*Chutkala*). Those of Dehly, Kowl (*Kheal*) and Teraneh (*Terana*). These last were composed by Ameer Khosru of Dehly, with the assistance of Samut (*Samit*) and Tetar (*Tatar*); they are a delightful mixture of the Persian and Hindoovee style. Those of Meht ra are called Bishenpud, (*Vishnu-pal*) consisting of stanzas of four or six lines, and are in praise of Kishen. Those of Sind are called Kamee, and are on love and friendship. Those in the Terhut language, called Lehcharee (*Lachari*); were composed by Bedyaput (*Vidya-pati*), and are on the violence of the passion of love. Those of Lahoré are called Chund

(*Chhand*). Those of Gujerat Juckree' (*Jakri*). The warlike and heroic songs are called Kirkeh (*Karkha*) and Sadreh (*Sadar*); they are of different measures, and in various dialects. Besides those already mentioned, there are many others, among which are Poorbee (*Purvi*), Dehnasiree (*Dhanasri*), Runkully (*Ramakeli*), Koryie (*Koda*), Soohoo (*Suha*), Deyskar, and Deysneck (*Desakha*).

THE THIRD ADHYA, Purkeerenka (*Prakirnaka*), treats of Alap (*Alapa*), which is of two kinds. 1. Ragalap, the Tan, or symphony, which contains the subject of the air. 2. Roopalap, the air with the words.

THE FOURTH ADHYA, Pirbendh (*Prabandha*), is the art of composing Geet (or song), and consists of six things. 1. Soor. 2. Bered (*Viruda*, praise). 3. Pud (*Paula*), the person praised. 4. Tinna (*Tena*), or Amen. 5. Tuntina, or Amen, Amen. 6. Neehrat, Time.

Paut signifies the variations of the word Tuntinna, from three to twenty syllables. This therefore is an excess of time.

Taul (*Tala*) or measure. If the Taul contains six Tuntinnas, it is called Meydenec (*Medini*); if five Anundenec (*Anandini*); if four Debnoc (*Dipani*), if three Bhawanee (*Bharani*); if two Terawely (*Taravali*); and it never consists of fewer.

The four Adhyas, above described are only divisions of Soor or melody.

THE FIFTH ADHYA, Taul, treats of the nature and quantity of the measure.

THE SIXTH ADHYA, Wadya (*Vadya*) of musical instruments, and which are of four kinds. 1. Tut (*Tuta*), stringed instruments. 2. Tit (*Analdha*), those made of skins, such as drums. 3. Ghéen (*Ghana*), any two things that produce sound by percussion. 4. Sookhir (*Shushira*), wind instruments.

STRINGED INSTRUMENTS.

The Junter (*Yantra*)* has a neck of hollowed wood, an ell in length, at each end of which is fastened half of a gourd. On the neck are placed sixteen wooden frets, which over are strung six iron wires, fastened into both ends of the neck. The tone is varied, by means of the frets.

The Bheen (*Vina* or *Bin*) resembles the Junter, but has only three strings.

The Kirner (*Kinnari-vina*) has a longer neck than the Bheen; and has three gourds with two strings.

The Sirbheen (*Svar-vina*) is like the Bheen; excepting that it has not any frets.

The Ambertee (*Amriti*), the neck of this is smaller than that of the Sirbheen, and it has only one gourd, which is placed in the middle of the neck underneath; and one iron wire. The changes of the modes are played upon it.

The Rebab (*Rabab*) in general, has six strings of gut, but some have twelve, and others eighteen.

The Sirmendal (*Svarmandala*), resembles the Canoon. It has twenty-one strings, some of which are of iron, some of brass; and some of gut.

The Saringee (*Sarangi*) called also Soorbutan, is of the shape of a bow, with two hollow cups inverted at each end. It has one string of gut, resembling a bow-string. They hold under the string a small gourd, and play with a plectrum.

The Adhowtee (*Adhati*) is a gourd with two wires.

The Kingerah (*Kingara*, or *Kingri*) resembles the Bheen, but has only two strings of gut, and the gourds are smaller.

* *Yantra* is any instrument or apparatus. The particular instrument described here seems to be a particular kind of *Vina*.—Ed.

THE SECOND KIND OF INSTRUMENTS, OR DRUMS.

The Pukawej (*Pakhawaj*) is a hollow piece of wood, in the shape of a citron, but flat at both ends, which are covered with parchment; and it is held under one arm.

The Awew (*Awaj*) resembles two falconers drums fastened together. It is braced with strings of silk.

The Dehl* is another kind of drum, well known.

The Dheddeh (*Dhadda*) is smaller than the Dehl.

The Irdahweij (*Ardhawaj*) is half the size of the Awew.

The Duff (*Dampha*) is another kind of drum, well known.

The Khenjir (*Khanjari*) is a little Duff hung round with small bells.

THE THIRD KIND OF INSTRUMENTS

Those of percussion.

The Tal (*Kara-tala*) is a pair of brass cups, with broad mouths.

The Kut-h-Tal (*Kath-tal*) resemble small fish, and are made of wood or stone. A set consists of four.

THE SIXTH KIND, OR WIND INSTRUMENTS.

The Shehna (*Shahna* or *Shahnai*) is the same as the Persian Sirna or trumpet.

The Mushk is composed of two reeds, perforated according to rule, and joined together in a leather bag. In the Persian language it is called Nie Amban, or the bagpipe.

The Moorlee (*Murali*) is a kind of flute.

The Owpunk (*Upang*) is a hollow tube, an ell long, with a hole in the centre, in which is placed a small reed.

* Persian Duhul corrupted into *Dhol*.—Ed.

THE SEVENTH ADHYA,

Nirtya, or the art of Dancing.

The different kinds of Singers.

Those who sing the ancient songs, which are the same everywhere, are called Bykar (*Vaïkar*); and those who teach them Sehkar (*Sahakara*). The Kerawunt (*Kalavant*) chiefly sing the Dhoorpud.

The Dharhee are those who sing the Penjaby songs, which they accompany with the Dehdeh, and Kingerah. Many of these sing in the field of battle the praises of heroes, to excite the troops to valiant actions. The Kewall are of this number, but sing chiefly the Dehly airs and Persian songs in the same style. The Poorkeya (*Hurkiya*), the men accompany their voices with the Awej, and the women with the Tal; formerly they sung the Kirkeh, but now the Dhoorpud, and such like. There are many beautiful women of this class. The Dufzi are chiefly Penjaby women, who play on the Duff and Dehl, and sing Dhoorpud, and the Sehlah, or nuptial and birth-day songs. Formerly they appeared only before women; but now they will exhibit in public. The Sezdehtaly, the men of this class have large Duffs, and one of the women plays at once upon thirteen pair of Tal, placing them upon her wrists, backs of the hands, elbows, shoulders, back of the neck, and on the breast. These are mostly natives of Guzerat and Malva. The Nutwah dance with graceful motions, and sing and play upon the Pukawej, .Rebab, and Tal.

The Keertunnya (*Kirtaniya*) are Brahmmins, whose instruments are such as were in use amongst the ancients, viz., the Pukawej, Rebab, and Tal. They are boys dressed like women, who sing the praises Kishen. The Bhugleyeh, whose songs are the same as the last; but they change their dresses, and are great mimics. They exhibit at night. The Bhunweyeh (*Bhawaiya*) greatly resemble the last, but exhibit both in day and night.

They dance in a surprising manner, in the compass of a brass dish, called, in the Hindovee language, Talee. They also sing. The Bhend (*Bhand*) play on the Dhel and Tal, and sing. They represent different animals. They draw up water through the nostrils. They run an iron spit down their throat into the stomach. They swallow a mixture of different kinds of grain, and then bring them up again separately, with other slights of hand. The Kunjeree (*Kunjari*), the men play on the Pukawej, Rebab, and Tal; and the women sing and dance. His Majesty calls them Kunchenee. The Nut (*Nata*) play on the Dehl and Tal, dance upon the rope, and throw themselves into strange postures. The Behroopce (*Bahu-rupi*) exhibit in the day, and change their appearance in such a manner, that old men seem to be youths, and youths old men, beyond detection. The jugglers are so dexterous, that they will seem to cut a man in pieces, and join him together again.

The Akahreh (Akhra), or Private Singing and Dancing

This is an entertainment given at night by great people to their own family. The performers are generally women of the house, who are instructed by proper people.

A set consists of four dances, four singers and four others who play the Tal, with two Pukawej; two Owjunks, one Rebab, one Junter; and two who stand by with torches. They are for the most part instructed by the Nutwah, who sometimes teach slaves of their own, and then sell them.

His Majesty is excessively fond of music, and has a perfect knowledge of its principles. This art, which the generality of people use as the means of obtaining sleep, serves to amuse him and keep him awake.

GUJ SHASTER (*Gaja-Sastra*).

A description of elephants, with instructions how to discover their age and qualities, their diseases and cure.

SALHOWTER (*Salihotra*)

The art of farriery.

BASTOOK (*Vastuka*).

The art of building in every branch.

SOOP (*Supa*).

Treats of the various properties of food.

RAJNEET (*Rajaniti*).

The art of governing a kingdom.

There are eight causes of anger : 1. Deprivation of riches. 2. Ingratitude. 3. Betraying a secret. 4. Neglecting a faithful servant. 5. Abusive language. 6. Unjust suspicion. 7. Murder. 8. Censoriousness.

It is incumbent on a monarch to divest himself of avarice and anger, by following the counsels of wisdom, and not to debase himself by the commission of any of the eight crimes above-mentioned. If he unfortunately suffers injury from others, it behoves him to be moderate in his resentments. It is his indispensable duty to fear God ; to be just and merciful himself, and to excite the like disposition in others ; to pay particular respect to men of exalted rank, and behave with kindness and condescension towards his subjects of every description. He should be ambitious to extend his dominions ; and protect his subjects from the oppressions of his officers, from robbers, and other evil-doers ; proportioning the punishment to the offence. In everything that concerns himself he should be patient, and forgiving of injuries. For his intelligencers, he must make choice of men of wisdom and integrity. No enemy is so insignificant as to be beneath his notice ; and therefore he ought to be ever on his guard. Neither must he be vain of his own wealth or power. A wise prince will banish from his court all corrupt and designing men. The king resembles a gardener, who plucks up the thorns and briars, and throws them

on one side, whereby he beautifies his garden, and at the same time raises a fence, which preserves his ground from the intrusion of strangers. Thus a monarch employs on his frontiers men of bold and daring dispositions; making them a serviceable barrier against invaders; and purging his court of turbulence and strife. The gardener lops off the redundant branches, and plucks away such leaves as would only serve to deprive the tree of its strength. In like manner the king detaches from the nobles their too numerous friends, and dangerous dependents. The gardener also refreshes the weak trees with water; and the king sustains his poor soldiers by seasonable liberality.

If the king hath not sufficient ability of mind, or strength of constitution, to execute all public affairs himself, he must search for a man of exemplary piety and approved integrity, and who to these valuable qualities adds experience, and activity in business. Him he must consult on all occasions with implicit confidence, and intrust with the executive power. In affairs of moment, it is not advisable to consult with many, because that to be qualified to give advice on such occasions requires fidelity, liberality of sentiment, valour, and circumspection; qualities that are seldom found united in one person. Some ancient monarchs, indeed, made it a rule to consult men of a contrary description, and to act diametrically opposite to their advice. But they were frequently deceived by this method; because it is difficult to erase from the mind the bad impressions which are received from timid or crafty counsels, ignorance, or malice. They found it the safest way to join with the prime minister a few wise and experienced men, and to require each to deliver his opinion in writing, to be separately canvassed and debated upon. A prince, moreover, requires a learned astrologer, and a skilful physician. A wise king selects his friends with judgment; and conciliates the affection of his troops. He fills his treasury by prudent management. He divides his dominions into proper portions, and commits them to the

government of virtuous men, amongst whom he takes care to preserve perfect unanimity. He examines the state of the fortresses in his dominions; and is ever attentive to the security and prosperity of his empire. With those princes who are his equals in power, he takes care to maintain peace and friendship; and from those who are weaker than himself he exacts tribute. If any monarch is more powerful than himself, he continually strives to sow dissension amongst his troops; and if he is not able to effect this, prudently purchases his friendship. If possible, he preserves peace with everyone; but when war is unavoidable supports his dignity by vigorous and bold operations. The prince whose territory joins to his, although he may be friendly in appearance, yet ought not to be trusted; he should always be prepared to oppose any sudden attack from that quarter. With him whose country lies next beyond the one last mentioned, he should enter into alliance; but no connexion should be formed with those who are more remote. If he finds it necessary to attack his enemy, he should invade his country during the time of harvest.

Besides the Rajneet, the Hindoos have many other sensible books upon government.

BEXHAR (*Vyavahara*).

The administration of justice.

The learned Hindoos say, that law is comprised under eighteen heads,* viz., 1. Debt. 2. Deposit. 3.

देवानां दानमृणादानं निक्षेपोऽस्त्राभिविक्रयः ।
 सभूय च समुत्थानं दत्तसंग्रहपक्षकं च ॥
 वेतनस्यैव वादानं संविदश्च वातिक्रमः ।
 क्रयविक्रयानुग्रही विवादः स्वामिपालयोः ॥
 सीमाविवादधर्मेय पारस्व्ये दण्डवाचिने ।
 स्तेयज्ञ साहसर्षेण स्त्रीसंवहचने च ॥
 कर्मिणोऽपि भोगश्च दूतमाह्वय एव च ।
 पदगणप्राप्तौ चानि वायव्यरक्षितानि च ॥

Claim of property. 4. Partnership. 5. Gifts. 6. Wages, hire, and rent. 7. Tribute. 8. Buying and selling. 9. Herdsmen. 10. Boundaries. 11. Abusive language. 12. Assault. 13. Theft. 14. Murder. 15. Adultery. 16. Disputes between man and wife. 17. Inheritance. 18. Gaming.

The judge must erect his tribunal facing the east. He must consider it a religious obligation to discharge the duties of his office with impartiality and justice. If he cannot execute all the business himself, he may delegate his authority to men of experience, courage, and activity.

The plaintiff they call Badee (*Vatlin*), and the defendant Pirtbadee (*Prativadin*). When a complaint is preferred to the judge, if the defendant is a debilitated old man, or is under the age of twelve years, or is an idiot, or is insane, or is sick, or is employed on the business of the state, or is a woman without relations, or a woman of family, such an one cannot be summoned before a court of justice; the judge shall commission an intelligent person to interrogate upon the case. But those who do not come under any of the above descriptions, are obliged to attend.

Whatever the plaintiff says, is taken down in writing with the date; and also his genealogy for three descents, with many other particulars. The same is done with the defendant. The judge, after comparing together the charge and the defence, asks the plaintiff what evidence he has in writing, or what witnesses he can produce. According to some there ought not to be fewer than three or four witnesses in every case; but others maintain, that a charge is sufficiently established by the evidence of one person of known veracity.

An infant under five years of age cannot be a witness in any case, neither can a man who is superannuated. The evidence of a Sooder can only be of service to a Sooder, nor of a handicraftsman but for one of his pro-

cession. Neither can any of the following bear evidence ; one who is blind, lame or deaf ; nor an idiot, nor a madman, nor a gambler, nor a notorious sinner ; nor one who at the time is suffering hunger or thirst, or is under the influence of passion ; or a thief or any criminal, whom they are carrying to suffer death ; nor a woman, excepting in female concerns ; nor a friend for a friend ; nor an enemy against an enemy. The judge will derive collateral proof by the physiognomy, and prevarication of the parties.

The above stipulations are to be observed in all cases, excepting murder, theft, assault, or abusive language.

If neither party can produce any proof in writing, nor bring any witnesses, the judge shall determine according to the best of his judgment. But if the merit of the cause is so doubtful, that he cannot take upon himself to pass a decision, he shall propose the ordeal. According to some the ordeal can only be performed by the plaintiff. There are eight kinds of ordeal. *The first kind.* They weigh the person in a pair of scales : then they perform certain religious ceremonies and weigh him again, when if he is found to be lighter than he was the first time, his claim is admitted ; but if his scale preponderates, or the balance stands even, he is declared a liar. Some books admit of a trifling difference. This kind of ordeal is peculiar to the Brahmins. *The second kind.* They describe seven or nine circles from one centre, with the distance of sixteen fingers' breadth between each periphery. Then the person who is to perform the ordeal bathes himself, and performs certain religious ceremonies ; after which he rubs over his hands rice bran, and spreading open both palms, lays upon them seven green Peepul leaves, which are bound round seven times with raw silk. Next they place thereon a red-hot iron weighing $3\frac{1}{2}$ Seers. With this in his hands he walks between the circles, and upon arriving at the last, throws down the iron, when if it has not burnt his hands, he is declared to have gained his cause. If he should chance to let the iron fall before

he has passed over all the circles, he must begin again. *The third kind.* The person stands up to the navel in water with his face towards the east. He next dives under the water, when one of the bystanders shoots from a bow, measuring 106 finger's breadth, an arrow made of reed, without any iron spike, and another person runs and fetches it back. If the appellant keeps all this while under water, his cause is declared just. This ordeal is peculiar to the Byess caste. *The fourth kind.* Deadly poison is administered thus : in Bussunt (*Vasanta*, spring season) seven grains ; or in Kurreykhim (*Grishma*) five grains ; or in Burreyka (*Varsha*) four grains ; or in Sird (*Sarat*), six grains ; or in Hymant (*Hemanta*) and Shiskar (*Sisira*) eight grains. This is to be mixed up with thirty times the quantity of Ghee ; and after repeating certain incantations, administered to the person who is to be tried. He must turn his face to the south, and the person who administers it must look towards the east, or the north. If it has not any effect during the time that the spectators can clap their hands five hundred times, his cause is pronounced just, and antidotes are given him. This ordeal is peculiar to the Sooder caste. *The fifth kind.* They wash an idol with water, and after praying before it, the person who is to be tried drinks three handfuls of the water. If no misfortune befalls him within fourteen days from that time, his cause is pronounced just. *The sixth kind.* They put into an earthen vessel a particular kind of rice, called Sathee (*Sathi*),* and let it stand all night. In the morning, after repeating certain incantations, the person who is to be tried eats the rice, looking towards the east. He then spits upon a leaf of the Peepul tree (*Ficus-religiosa*), or Bhowjputtar (*Betula-bhojpatra*). If the saliva is mixed with blood, or the corners of his mouth swell, or he trembles, he is declared to be a liar.

The seventh kind. They put forty dams of Ghee, or sesame oil, into an earthen or stone vessel, measuring

* Corrupted from Sanskrit *Shashthika*. The rice is so called because it ripens in sixty days from the time of sowing.—Ed.

sixteen fingers in length and breadth, and four fingers deep. This they keep upon the fire, till it boils violently, when they throw in a Masha of gold. If the person who is to be tried, takes out the gold between his forefinger and thumb, without scalding himself, he is declared to be a man of veracity. *The eighth kind.* They write the words Dehrem and Adherem upon plates of silver and lead, or upon pieces of white and black linen, or Bhowjputter, and put them into a flaggon, which has never held water. The person whose cause is to be decided, puts in his hand, and if he draws out the word Dehrem, it proves his assertion to be true. This kind of ordeal is common to all the four tribes.

If a cause cannot be decided in one day, the judge admits the defendant to bail. Till one suit is decided, another cannot be preferred against the same person.

When a claim is proved, the person who gains the suit is put in possession; and the judge exacts a fine of equal value from the defendant. And if the plaintiff loses his cause, he in the like manner pays double the sum sued for.

I shall now proceed to give a summary of the Hindoo laws.

DEBT.

If there is a simple debt, without any deposit, and there is a dispute about the interest, a Brahmin shall pay two per cent. per mensem; a Kehtercee, three; a Byess, four; and a Sooder, five.

If there is a collateral security, then only a fourth of the above is recoverable, even although a higher rate had been agreed upon between the parties.

Upon adventures by land, ten per cent. is allowable, and twenty-five per cent. for risks by sea.

If there had been an agreement for, a particular time, and the time should be considerably elapsed, the judge shall not allow for interest a sum exceeding the principal. In agreements for grain, as far as five times the principal is allowed.

DEPOSIT.

If a person has employed a deposit illegally, and when it is demanded, demurs paying back the money; he shall be fined half the principal sum in addition, for interest.

If he defends the suit, and the plaintiff cannot produce any writing or witness, the judge may privately direct some other person to deposit something with the plaintiff, and after some time demand it back again, when, if he refuses, he shall be compelled to satisfy the first claim, or else submit to be tried by ordeal.

If a thief steals from a trustee any deposit ; or it is burnt, or is lost by water, or is taken away by an enemy in plunder ; he shall not make restitution.

If he has diminished it, he shall pay the deficiency to the plaintiff, and the like sum to the judge.

CLAIMS OF PROPERTY.

If the owner proves that his property has been illegally conveyed over to another, it shall be restored to him and the money taken back from the seller.

If he discovers that it is hidden, or sold under value, or he finds it in the possession of a person who cannot give an account how he came by it, the judge shall restore the property to the owner, and exact a fine according to the rank of the offender.

If any person discovers him who has stolen anything, the informer shall not be fined, but the thief.

PARTNERSHIP.

2 If partners have a dispute, and it appears that they had entered into a formal agreement of partnership, the judge shall determine according to the terms of their engagement. But if there was not any particular agreement, the profit and loss shall be divided in proportion to the share of each in the stock.

If a partner loses or injures the property of the partnership, or it has been employed or carried away without the consent of the other partners, he shall make restitution.

If one of the partners commits any dishonesty in the management of the partnership, he shall first make good the deficiency, and then be ejected from the partnership; and if any share of profit is due to him at the time, it shall be exacted by the judge.

If a partner is set to guard the joint stock, and through his neglect anything is lost or injured, he shall make restitution.

GIFTS.

If anything is given away under the influence of anger, sickness, sorrow, or fear, or as a bribe, or in jest, it is allowable to take it back; and also whatever has been given by an infant, an idiot, or a madman. But in no other cases can a gift be resumed.

If anything has been given with a view of obtaining future reward; or has been exchanged for anything else; it cannot, under any pretence, be taken back.

WAGES, HIRE, AND RENT.

If wages, or hire, or rent, is received in advance, the agreement must be fulfilled. If it is broken, the offender shall be fined in double the sum. But if he had only entered into an engagement without receiving the

money, then for the failure he shall only be fined in the sum agreed for.

If a servant loses his master's property, he must make restitution. But if it was taken from him forcibly, he is not answerable.

PUBLIC REVENUE.

If any one fails in the payment of his revenue to government, his property shall be seized, and he shall be banished.

BUYING AND SELLING.

The buyer may return his purchase on the day he bought it, without any consideration ; on the second day he may send it back, upon forfeiting a twentieth part of the price ; but after the second day, he cannot return it. The following are exceptions : A maid-servant may be sent back within a month ; a slave within fifteen days ; grain within ten days ; a jewel within seven days ; cattle in general within five days ; a milch cow within three days ; iron within one day ; unless there are any particular stipulations to the contrary.

The seller may take back his goods within the same period ; but then he must sustain the same loss as would have fallen upon the buyer had he returned them.

HERDSMEN.

If, through the neglect of a herdsman, a beast is lost, or dies, or is hurt, he is obliged to repair the injury.

If a beast enters a field adjoining to a town, and eats the produce, the herdsman is not answerable for the damage, but the man who was set to watch the crop. But if it was not through his neglect, then the master of the beast shall pay it. *Fines exacted by the judge for the above trespass.* For a buffalo, camel, or ass, seven Mashas, of silver. For an ox, three and one-half Mashas ;

for a sheep or goat, one and three quarters of a Masha. If a beast lies down and eats, the fine is doubled. But for beasts without owners no one is responsible. Eleven days after the death of a Brahmin, it is usual for his family to let loose eight, or four, or one bull, with a number of cows, which are previously branded in a particular manner. The same is done thirteen days after the death of a Kechteree; sixteen days after the death of a Byess; and thirty-one days after the death of a Sooder. The cattle are allowed to rove where they please. Neither can any fine be exacted for a cow, who has just calved, and lies down in a field.

BONUNDARIES.

Disputes concerning boundaries cannot be enquired into during the rains. Husbandmen generally mark their boundaries by burving thereon ashes, stones, broken tiles, hair, bones, and such other articles as do not soon perish in the ground. Sometimes a tree is a boundary. The judge must determine upon these proofs, joined to the evidence of at least four husbandmen, herdsman, or hunters. The following is the method. Each of the witnesses must be dressed in red, with a string of red flowers round his neck, and placing a clod of earth upon his head, he shall say, "If I speak falsely, my good works shall be of no avail unto me." If there are not any witnesses, nor any marks for distinguishing the boundary, the judge shall decide at his discretion.

ABUSIVE LANGUAGE.

This they reckon of three kinds, viz., 1. Abusing another to his face. 2. Indirect abuse. 3. Reproaching a man's mother or sister.

For the two first, if the offender be inferior to him whom he has abused, he shall be fined 12½ dams; and if they are equal, half that sum. If a superior offends in such manner against his inferior, he shall be fined in a fourth of that sum.

For the third kind, if the offence is committed against a superior, the fine is 25 dams. If they are equal, or a Brahmin abuses a Kehteree, or a Kehteree a Brahmin, the offender shall pay 50 dams. If a Byess offends in this manner against a Brahmin, he shall pay 70 dams; but if a Brahmin offends thus against a Byess, he shall pay only 12½ dams. And thus between Byess and Sooder.

If any one speaks disrespectfully of a Dewtah, of the King, or of a Brahmin who has studied the four Bedes, he shall be fined 540 dams. If he abuses a whole family, he shall be fined 270 dams, or if all the inhabitants of a city, 135 dams.

ASSAULT.

This they reckon of four kinds. 1. Throwing at any one clay, earth, or filth. 2. Putting in bodily fear, by threatening a blow with a stick, or any other weapon. 3. Striking a blow with the hands, feet, or with any weapon. 4. Wounding with any weapon.

The first kind. For simply throwing anything, he shall be fined five dams; and if he soils him, ten dams; provided the parties are equals. But if the offender is the inferior, he shall be fined double, and if he is the superior, only half the sum.

The second kind. For threatening, five dams, if the parties are equals; but if the offender is the inferior, double; or if he is superior, only half that sum.

The third kind. If the blow occasions a swelling or bruise, and the parties are equals, 270 dams. If the offender is the inferior, the offending member shall be cut off; or the judge may inflict a suitable fine. *The fines are,* A Kehteree against a Brahmin 540 dams; a Byess against a Brahmin 1080; a Sooder against a Brahmin 2,160. A Byess against a Kehteree; or a Sooder against a Byess 540; or a Sooder against a Kehteree 1,080. But if a Brahmin offends against a Kehteree, he pays only

270, or if against a Byess 135, or a Sooder 67½; and so downwards in the other castes towards one another.

The fourth kind. Between equals, if the skin is scratched, fifty dams; if the flesh is torn, ten Tolahs of gold; if a bone is broken, the offender shall be banished. If an inferior offends thus against a superior, the fine shall be double; but if the offender is the superior, it shall be only half of what is paid between equals. If any medicine is required, he shall pay the expense thereof, and also maintain the wounded person till cured.

If any one by a blow hurts a sheep or a goat, he shall be fined eight dams; if it is lamed, he shall pay its full price to the owner, and 125 dams to the judge; and if it is killed, double the price, and a fine of 250 dams. If a horse, or camel, or ox, be so injured, he shall pay double the price to the owner, and to the judge the same fine as for a sheep.

If any valuable vegetables are injured by any person, the owner shall receive the full price, and the judge exact a fine of ten dams; or if it be of little value, only eight dams.

THEFT.

If any one steals one hundred Tolahs of gold or silver, or anything of that value; or a quantity of grain not less than 66½ Maunds; or carries away a child, or anyone of a family; or another man's wife, he shall be punished with death.

For stealing less than the sum above-mentioned, they shall cut off one of his hands. If it be fifty Mashas or less, they shall fine him eleven times the sum. The same concerning grain.

In the cases above-mentioned, whatever has been stolen shall be restored to the owner; and if the criminal is not able to pay the fine, he shall be condemned to bondage. For lesser thefts, the punishment shall be inflicted at the discretion of the judge.

MURDER.

If an inferior kills his superior, he shall suffer death. If a Brahmin kills a Brahmin, his estate shall be confiscated, and the hair of his head cut off; he shall be branded in the forehead and banished. If a Brahmin kills a Kehteree, he shall be fined 1,000 cows and a bull. If a Brahmin kills a Byess, he shall be fined 100 cows and a bull. If a Brahmin kills a Sooder, he shall be fined ten cows and a bull. The same fines are inflicted on a Kehteree for killing a Kehteree, and on a Byess for killing a Byess, &c. If a Sooder kills a Sooder, he is fined 500 cows and a bull.

If the murderer is not discovered, the inhabitants of the city, town, or quarter, where the murder was committed, shall endeavour to find him; and in default, they are subject to whatever fine the judge may think proper to inflict.

ADULTERY.

Whosoever deflowers a virgin of his own caste, without her making any resistance, shall be compelled to marry her. If he ravishes her, he shall be put to death; but no punishment inflicted on the woman. If the offender is a Brahmin, he shall only suffer banishment.

If she was not a virgin, but one who was not used to go abroad, and consented, and they are both of the same caste, he shall be fined 270 dams. If he forced her, the fine shall be 540 dams. If she is a woman who is used to go abroad, and consented, the fine shall be 250 dams, and if forced, 500 dams. If the man is superior in caste to the woman, the fine, in all these cases, shall be 250 dams; but if the man is inferior, he shall, in all cases, be put to death; and they shall cut off the woman's ears and nose.

MAN AND WIFE.

If immediately after marriage, a man discovers any natural defect on his wife, he may part with her without

being subject to any prosecution ; but the father of the woman shall be fined.

If a man agrees to give a person one daughter in marriage, but afterwards gives him another, he shall be obliged to give him both.

If a husband goes on a pilgrimage, and is absent beyond the time he had agreed upon, the wife shall stay at his house during the space of eight years, whatever her circumstances in life may be. If he travels to acquire knowledge, or in quest of fortune, she shall stay in his house six years, waiting his return. If he is gone to marry another woman, three years. After the expiration of the prescribed period, for each case, she is at liberty to leave his house in pursuit of her business. The husband then has it not in his power to put her away ; but if she leaves his house before her time, he is at liberty to part with her.

If the husband is sick, and the wife does not attend him, he cannot part with her for this neglect ; however, he may refuse to speak to her for three months, and he may take back whatever presents he had given her. But after this, he must be reconciled to her.

The Brahmins cannot divorce their wives. But if a husband commits a capital crime, or has any contagious distemper, it is lawful for the wife to separate herself from him.

If a Brahmin has four wives, one of each caste, each shall perform the ceremonies of her own particular caste ; but the Brahmin, on all religious occasions, and for anointing his body with oil, &c., can employ only her of his own caste.

INHERITANCE.

If a man dies and leaves behind him a son, or sons, and a widow, they shall inherit his estate equally.

If there be neither sons, nor widow the daughter who is unmarried is the heir.

If there be neither son, widow, nor unmarried daughter, then the mother of the deceased is the heir.

If he neither leave behind him a mother, then his father shall be the heir.

If he neither leave behind him a father, then his brother shall be the heir.

If he neither leave behind him a brother, then his brother's son shall be the heir.

In default of a brother's son, the estate shall be divided amongst the next of kin.

If he leave, not any relations, then the estate shall go to his tutor, or if he is not alive, to his school-fellows.

If there be neither any of these, then the king is the heir.

GAMING.

Whosoever plays with false dice, shall be banished.

If any one refuses to pay his game, it shall be forced from him.

The judge is entitled to a tenth of whatever is gained at play.

What I have here delivered is a mere summary of the Hindoo laws. There are a multitude of other cases, with various and contradictory commentaries on each.

CHAR ASHERUM (*Chaturasrama*) OR THE FOUR HINDOO DEGREES.

I now proceed to describe the customs and manners of the Hindoos, and their religious ceremonies.

The following are the rules, observed by the Brahmins. When a Brahmin is out of his minority, he divides

the remainder of his life into four portions, for the performance of the four Asherum, or degrees.

THE FIRST DEGREE, or Berhemcharee (*Brahmacharin*). The Brahmins regard the *Zenar* as one of the first principles of their religion: indeed none of the three first tribes consider themselves initiated till they have put it on. A Brahmin may put on the *Zenar* at any time between eight and sixteen years of age; a Kehteree, from eleven till twenty-two; a Byess, from twelve to twenty-four; but a Sooder cannot wear it. If any of the three tribes neglects to put on the *Zenar* within the prescribed time for each, he is not considered as a Hindoo. A Brahmin receives the *Zenar* from his father or tutor; a Kehteree and a Byess, from the hands of a Brahmin. Only a Brahmin can twist this cord; and that which a Brahmin puts on the first time, must be twisted by his father or tutor. It is made after the following manner: three threads, each measuring ninety-six hands, are twisted together; then they are folded into three, and twisted again, making it to consist of nine threads. This is folded again into three, but without any more twisting and each end fastened with a knot. This is the *Zenar*, which, being put upon the left shoulder, passes to the right side, and hangs down as far as the fingers can reach. A Brahmin wears four *Zenars* together, and the other two castes only three. Some say that for this purpose cotton thread is used by the Brahmins; worsted by the Kehteree; and hempen thread by the Byess. The first time that they put on the *Zenar*, they hang along with it a slip of deer skin, three fingers breadth; but it is shorter than the *Zenar*. A Brahmin uses antelope skin; a Kehteree any other deer skin; and a Byess goat skin. They, moreover, at this time, wear round the waist a cord, made of a particular kind of grass, called *Moony*.

He next learns the *Gayteree*, which are certain words in praise of the sun. This they consider like the *Kelma* of the Mahomedans.

A Brahmin also receives a staff of Palass wood; but for a Kehteree, or Byess, it is made of any other wood.

After the performance of these ceremonies, the noviciate is brought from his father's house, and placed under his tutor, to be instructed in the Bedes; beginning first with reading his own particular Bede. They say, that when the philosopher Byass divided the Bede into four parts, he instructed four of his disciples in the respective doctrines of each; the descendants of which disciples have followed the tenets of the particular Bede inculcated by the first teacher. They never begin to read the Bedes at any of the following times, *Purwa*, *Ashtomee*, *Pooren Mass*, *Amaruss*; neither in the nights of *Ashtomee*, nor *Chutturdussy*; nor during an eclipse. But any other of the six above-mentioned ceremonies may be performed at those times.

When a *Berhemcharee* goes to the necessary, he hangs the *Zenar* upon his right ear. On this occasion, in the day time he turns his face to the north, and at night to the south. He afterwards washes his privities five times with water, having each time previously used earth. This is performed with the left hand, which he then cleanses five times in the same manner. Next he washes both hands five times; and concludes with washing his feet thrice. When he urines, he cleanses the parts once with earth and water, and then three times with water; using his left hand as before; after which he washes both hands and feet. This is the number of purifications required from the time of putting on the *Zenar*, till sixteen-years of age, after which period they are doubled. After performing three ablutions, he sits down upon his haunches looking towards the east or north. Then he takes in his right hand a little water, which he drinks. Then he cleans his teeth with a *Miswak*, using a fresh one everyday.

The dress of a *Berhemcharee* consists of, 1. The *Lungowtee*, which is a piece of clothing for covering the privities. 2. The *Lungee*, another cloth which covers the *Lungowtee*. 3. A sheet without any suture. 4. A linen cap. He bathes every morning before sun-rise, without

and covering out the *Lungowtee*, and the cord of *Moonj*. He begins with taking up in his right hand a little water, and says, "Pardon my offences." After which he throws away the water. Then he rubs himself all over with earth, and if he is in a river, dives three times, or else he throws water thrice over his body, and rubs himself with his hands. Next he repeats the name of God, and then thrice takes up in his right hand a little water, which he sips, and repeats certain prayers, during all which time he sprinkles water upon his head. Then with his forefinger and thumb he stops his nostrils, and bowing down his face to the surface of the water, repeats another prayer, and then dives, or throws water over himself thrice. He then sprinkles seven times his forehead, breast and shoulders. Then joining his open hands, he fills them eight times with water, and throws it towards the sun, repeating a particular prayer; after this he sips a little water, and repeats the *Parayenam* (*Pranayama*), mentioned under the article *Patenjil*. This they call the ablution, whether it be performed in a river, pond, well, or house. He then puts on his clothes, and if he is a follower of *Ram*, makes a mark with ashes along his forehead. If he is a follower of *Kishen*, he makes twelve *Kushkehs*, namely, upon his forehead, breast, navel, the right and left sides thereof, the shoulders, tips of the ears, the loins, the crown of the head, and the throat. The clay of the Ganges is in the highest esteem for this ceremony; but they sometimes use saffron, and other dyes. A *Sooder* marks only a circle upon his forehead. After this he takes up his staff, and puts over his shoulders a leather belt, which fastens at the navel with a cushion. Then he performs the *Sindeyha* (*Sandhya*), which is saying a certain prayer, and drinking and sprinkling water in a particular manner. Next he performs the *Howm* (*Homa*), or burnt sacrifice.

When he has performed all these ceremonies, he goes and waits upon his tutor, and reads the *Bedes*. Immediately that the sun begins to decline, the *Berhemeharee* repeats all the ceremonies above described, with some trifling variation. Then he goes and begs food from three,

five, or seven houses; but he will not receive any from a Sooder. When he has dressed a sufficient quantity, he carries it to his tutor, and asks permission to eat. Before he begins to eat, he says a prayer, and performs some particular ceremonies: and after he has done, repeats another prayer. He never speaks during meals. At the dusk of the evening he repeats the Sindeyha and Howm. After this he reads two or three hours, and then sleeps upon the ground on a bed of straw, a tiger's skin, deer skin, or such like. He abstains from flesh, honey, beetle, and perfumes. A Berhemcharee wears his head shaven, leaving a lock of hair at the back of the crown. The hair of the other parts of the body is suffered to grow. He uses neither Sirmah nor oil; and never goes where there is singing, dancing or gaming. He never kills any animal; and has no commerce with women. He never eats of any dish, till his tutor has tasted it. He is enjoined to abstain from lying, anger, avarice, and envy; and is forbidden to speak ill of anyone, even although he may deserve it. In short, he is commanded to lead a life of virtue and holiness. When he prays, he looks towards the east, or the north. He never looks at the sun at the time of rising or setting. Some continue in the degree of Berhemcharee forty-eight years, allowing twelve years for the study of each Bede. Some pass through this degree in five years, and others only continue in it till they have learnt the Bēdes. Others, again, spend all their lives in this state; and in pursuit of *Muckut* inflict upon themselves great austerities.

THE SECOND KIND, Gerihst'h (*Griastha*). When the Berhemcharee has finished his studies, if he finds an inclination to devote his life to the service of God, and despises all worldly enjoyments, nothing can be more meritorious; but if he does not feel such an inclination, he waits upon his tutor and asks permission to return to his father's house.

He then throws aside all his dress, excepting the *Zenar*; but continues the ablutions, and other ceremonies,

like a Berhemcharee. If he is a Brahmin, he puts on a turban, and a sheet eight cubits long and two broad, which serves to cover his loins and thighs. Another sheet, four cubits long and two broad, he throws over his shoulders; this may have a suture, but the other not. A Gerihst'h of any of the other castes wears different kinds of dresses. He now marries, in the manner that will be described hereafter.

The Gerihst'h performs certain prayers, and the Howm, or burnt-sacrifice, after the following manner. He takes in his hand a branch of a Peepul (*Pippala*), or Palass (*Palasa*) tree, a cubit in length, and burns it in the Howm fire. He then passes into the fire another branch of the same kind, and after having scorched it, takes it out and preserves it against the next Howm, which he performs with this stick; and then scorches another in like manner, which he preserves against the time of performing the Aginhowter (*Agni-hotra*). This is a particular Howm, made with Peepul wood, and two other sticks, which, by means of a strong cord, are rubbed together till they take fire, when they are put into three earthen vessels. He then makes the figure of a tortoise with one and a fourth of a Seer of rice-flour, and sprinkles it with oil. Part of this he throws into the three fires, as an offering to the Dewtahs; and the remainder he gives to the Brahmins, eating some himself. A third part of the fire, he preserves during his whole life, and every day performs the Howm with some of it, throwing into the fire as an offering to the Dewtahs, rice, Ghee, milk, barley, or any other eatable. And he repeats the Aginhowter on every Purwa (*Parva*), from the fourth day after his marriage, till he separates from his father, which is the period of this ceremony.

Any of the castes, excepting a Sooder, may be a Gerihst'h. At four Ghurries before day-break, he rises in his bed, and prays. He divides his time into eight parts, assigning to each a particular duty. First, when the sun is above the horizon, he first looks on it, then on fire, next on water, and last on gold. If he is a prince, he

first looks on the sun, then on a Brahmin, then on a cow, and last on Ghee. But if none of these eight things are present, he must look upon the palms of his hands, and perform the *Sindehya*. The second portion of time, he employs in studying the Bedes, and other sciences. The third, he passes in the service of his prince, and in the transaction of his own business. The fourth, in the performance of his family concerns. The fifth, which is at noon, he spends in ablutions, the *Sindehya*, and in sprinkling water with his hands, as an offering to the Dewtahs, the Rekehshir (*Rishi*), and his ancestors, which ceremony they call Turpun (*Tarpana*), and it is accompanied with certain prayers. The sixth, he prays to Bishen, Madadeo, the sun, Durga, and Gunnies (*Ganesa*). This ceremony, which they call Deopoojah (*Dera-puja*), will be more fully treated of hereafter. The seventh, he throws into the fire some of his food, as a burnt-offering to the Dewtahs. After which he performs the Atitpoojah (*Atithi-puja*), which is this : he looks out for a person who is hungry, and when he has found him, treats him with great attention, and feeds him. Then he eats himself, and these ceremonies collectively are called Bysoodeo Poojah (*Vaisvadeva-puja*). A Brahmin obtains his food by gleanings the field after the reapers. Or if he does not approve of this method, he may receive it from any of his family. Or if he does not choose this, he may receive the voluntary donations of strangers, who are Brahmins, Kehteree, or Byess. But if he neither likes this, he may beg. Or if he does not approve of this, he may cultivate land. They think that trade is the worst means by which he can support himself. It is not proper for a Brahmin to keep a greater stock than twelve days' provision ; but others may have as large a store as they please. The eighth, he listens to the ancient histories of holy men ; and performs the *Sindehya*. If he is hungry, he eats again at this time. He spends the remainder of the evening, till the first watch of the night, in studying philosophy, after which he goes to rest. This they consider to be the proper distribution of time. They observe many particular ceremonies during eclipses, and

other holidays ; the Kehteree and Byess performing fewer than the Brahmin.

THE THIRD ASHERUM, Banperisht'h (*Va'naprastha*) is the name also given to the professor, as well as to the degree itself. A Sooder cannot take this degree.

When a Brahmin, Kehteree, or Byess, arrives at old age, or becomes a grandfather, he may give up the management of his family to his son, or some other relation, and bid adieu to the world. He quits the city, and retiring to the desert, there builds himself a cell, where he weans his heart from all worldly concerns, and makes preparation for his last journey. If his wife, through affection, wishes to accompany him in his retirement, it is allowable ; but they must subdue all carnal inclinations. Here he preserves the perpetual fire for sacrifice, and covers himself with the leaves or bark of trees ; a coarse *Lungowtee* being the only piece of linen that he may wear. He never cuts his hair nor nails. At morning, noon, and evening, he performs his ablutions, with the *Sindehya* ; and every morning and evening the *Howm*, in the same manner as is directed for the *Gerisht'h* ; but his ablutions are now trebled. He hangs down his head, and observes the other rules prescribed in *Patenjil*. He reads the *Bedes*, never sleeps in the day-time, and always lies upon the bare ground. In the summer months he sits in the sun, surrounded with four fires. During the four rainy months, he dwells upon a stage raised above the water by four poles, but entirely exposed to the weather. In the four winter months, he sits all night in cold water. He incessantly performs the fast of *Chanderayin* (*Chandrayana*), and eats only at night. It is allowable for him to amass a store of provisions sufficient for one year ; but he receives nothing from any one ; and only supplies himself with wild grain and fruits. He never cooks his victuals ; but it is allowable for him to soften them in water. When he cannot collect provisions himself, he applies to other Banperisht'hs, or if they cannot supply him ; he then through necessity goes to the next town, for food,

but remains there no longer than is necessary for that purpose.

If he is weary of life, he travels towards the east or north, till he expires with the fatigue of the journey, or else he throws himself into a fire ; or precipitates himself from an eminence ; or drowns himself. They think this is the sure road to paradise ; but unless he had obtained the state of *Sonnyass*, he will not from this action alone be rewarded with *Muckut*.

THE FOURTH ASHERUM, *Sonnyass* (*Saṇya'sa*). Nothing can exceed the austerities of this state, which, when properly performed, ensures the reward of *Muckut*. His Majesty calls one of these disciplinarians *Sonnyassy*. (*Sanya'si*).

When a man has passed through the three degrees above described, he goes and asks permission from his tutor to enter into this state, which being obtained, he quits his wife, shaves his head and beard, and gives up all worldly concerns. His tutor presents him a *Lungowtee*, and a small piece of cloth ; and accepts some trifle in return.

The disciplinarian then gives up reading, and applies himself solely to contemplation. He lives alone in the wilds. Every morning, noon, and evening, he performs his ablutions, and purifications, and follows the rules prescribed in *Patenjil*. He has a particular way of performing the *Sindehya* and continually repeats the word *Awan*, which is the commencement of the *Bedes*. Towards the evening, he goes to the nearest town, and begs his food from three, five or seven houses, inhabited by Brahmins, repeating the name of God ; but he never receives from one house more than a handful. If they give it him in his hand, he eats it immediately ; but if they throw it on the ground, he takes it up with his mouth, or collecting it in a cloth, washes it in the river before he makes his meal. Then he retires to a place, where there are not any signs of cooking or eating, or lighting of fires.

He refuses all communication with a Sooder or Mileetch, and if any person does not supply him immediately with food, he will not wait. Before he eats, he squints upon the end of his nose, and, contemplating, walks on with his head and feet bare, never standing still in one place. He never stays more than three days in a city, nor two in a village. In the rains he dwells in one place ; and thus he passes his life.

Some perform all these austerities in the first and second degrees. Some allow twenty-five years for each of the four states.

The second degree, or Gerisht'h, may be professed by any of the four tribes. From the first and second, the Sooder is excluded. The fourth is peculiar to the Brahmins.

THE WORSHIP OF THE DEITY.

The Hindoo philosophers say, that, whosoever seeks to please God, must set aside part of his property for the purpose of divine worship. According to the followers of Nea-iy, Beysheekhek, Meymansa, Beydant, Sank, and Patenji, there are four kinds of divine worship, namely, Pooja (*Puja*), Juggen (*Yajna*), Dan (*Da'na*), and Sheradh (*Sradha*), which will be explained in their proper order.

THE FIRST KIND OF WORSHIP OR POOJA.

Issur Pooja. Since they admit that the Almighty occasionally assumes an elementary form without defiling his holiness, they make various idols, in gold and other metals, which serve to assist their imaginations whilst they offer up their prayers to the invisible Deity. This they call Pooja, and divide into sixteen ceremonies. After he has performed his usual ablutions, with the Sindhiya and Howm, he sits down looking towards the east or the north, with his legs drawn up in front. Then taking in his hands a little water and rice, sprinkles the idol, thinking that he thereby begins the worship of God.

Next is the Kulsh Pooja (*Kalasa-puja*), when he worships the idol's flaggon. Then follows the *Shunkh Pooja* or the worship of the Conch Shell. Last is the *Ghunta Pooja*, which is plastering the bell with sandal wood. When he has performed these Poojas, he throws down a little rice, and wishes that God may be manifested. Thus far includes the first of the sixteen ceremonies. 2. He places a table of metal, or anything else, as a seat for the Deity. 3. He throws water into a vessel to wash his footsteps. In Hindoostan it is the custom, that when a superior enters the house of an inferior, he washes his feet. 4. He sprinkles water thrice, to represent the idol rinsing his mouth. It is also the custom, for an inferior to bring to a superior water, to rinse his mouth before meals. 5. Sandal, flowers, betel, and rice are offered to the idol. 6. The idol and his seat are carried to another spot. Then he takes in his right hand a white conch-shell full of water, which he throws over the idol, and with his left hand rings the bell. 7. He dries the idol with a cloth, replaces it upon its seat, and dresses it. 8. He puts the Zenar upon the idol. 9. He makes the Kuskeh upon the idol in twelve places. 10. He throws over the idol flowers, or green leaves. 11. He fumigates it with perfumes. 12. He lights a lamp with Ghee. 13. He places before the idol trays of food, according to his ability, which are distributed amongst the bystanders as the idol's leavings. 14. They call Numskar (*Namaska'ra*), which is worshipping God with heart and tongue, and stretching himself at full length with his face towards the ground. This prostration is called Dandowt (*Dandavat*). Then he lays himself in such manner, that his eight members touch the ground; namely, the two knees, two hands, forehead, nose and cheeks, and this they call Shastang (*Sa'shtanga*). These kinds of prostration are also performed to great men. 15. He compasses the idol several times. 16. He stands like a slave, with his hands uplifted, and asks permission to depart. There are particular prayers, and many different ways of performing these sixteen ceremonies. Some use more than these sixteen ceremonies and others believe that only from the 9th to

the 13th are indispensable duties. Excepting a Sonnyassy and a Sooder, all other Hindoos perform this Pooja thrice everyday.

• God may be adored in the heart ; or in the sun ; or in fire ; or in water ; or in earth ; or under the form of an idol.

They also make images of those who have obtained eternal felicity, and consider the worshipping of them as the means of obtaining salvation.

THE SECOND KIND OF WORSHIP.

Juggen (*Yajna*), which they also call Jag, and it is of three kinds. 1. Pak Juggen (*Paka-yajna*), making the Howm in the name of the Dewtahs, and bestowing charity before he eats. This is of different kinds. 2. Jup Juggen (*Japa-yajna*), repeating prayers, and reading books of wisdom. And these two are in constant use. 3. Bid Juggen (*Vidhi-yajna*), is also of several kinds, in some of which great sums of money are expended, and a number of animals sacrificed. One kind of Bidh Juggen is the Ashowmeedh Juggen (*Asvamedha-yajna*), which is performed only by great monarchs. When everything is prepared for the sacrifice, they place in the front a white horse, who has a black right ear, and after repeating certain prayers, the prince sets out upon conquest, and carries victory wherever he goes. All the monarchs of the earth become tributary to him, and enter into his troops. They say, that whosoever has performed this ceremony a hundred times, will become a monarch of the upper regions. They pretend that there have been several such, and relate marvellous stories of them. If he does not perform that number, he only obtains a comfortable habitation there. Rassewee Juggen (*Raja-suya-yajna*). At this grand sacrifice, all the monarchs of the earth must be present, and they alone can officiate. Whosoever has presided at such a sacrifice twice, becomes a monarch of the upper regions, and they say that many have obtained this felicity. This

sacrifice is of various kinds ; but the two here given must suffice for this volume.

THE THIRD KIND OF WORSHIP.

Dan, giving money and goods to the needy. There are various ways of bestowing alms, but the following are most in estimation. 1. Toladan (*Tula-da'na*), weighing himself against gold, silver, and other valuables. 2. Herngirbh Dan (*Hiranyagarbha-da'na*). An image of Brahma is made with four faces, in each of which are two eyes, two ears, two noses, and two mouths; it has four hands, and the other parts of the body like an ordinary man. It is of gold, weighing not less than thirty-three Tolahs and four Mashahs, nor more than 3,410 Tolahs. The height must be seventy-two fingers, and breadth forty-eight fingers. This is adorned with jewels, and, after the performance of certain ceremonies, given away in alms. 3. Brahmaund Dan (*Brahma'nda-da'na*). An egg is made of gold of two parts, which join together so as to form a perfect oval. It must not be smaller in breadth and height than twelve fingers; nor larger than 110 fingers. The weight from sixty-six Tolahs, six Mashahs to 3,333 Tolahs, four Mashahs. 4. Kulptoor Dan (*Kalpataaru-da'na*) is the name of a tree, which was one of the fourteen things brought out of the sea by the Kowrum Owtur; which will be described hereafter. Birds are represented sitting upon the branches. It is made of gold, and must not weigh less than two Tolahs. 5. Goo-sihsir Dan (*Go-sahasra-da'na*). One thousand cows, with the points of their horns plated with gold, and their hoofs with silver, with bells and Katasses about their necks. 6. Herenneeyeh Kamdheen Dan (*Hiranya-ka'madhenu-da'na*). A cow and calf made of gold, weighing from 850 to 3,400 Tolahs. 7. Herenneeyeh-shew Dan (*Hiranyasha-da'na*). A horse made of gold, weighing from ten Tolahs to 3,333 Tolahs, four Mashahs. 8. Herenneeyeh-shewrith Dan (*Hiranya'sva-ratha-da'na*). A four-wheeled chariot made of gold, with four or eight horses weighing from ten Tolahs to 6,660 Tolahs, eight Mashahs. 9. Heemhestrith

Dan (*Hemahasti-ratha-dana*). A carriage drawn by four elephants, all of gold, weighing from sixteen Tolahs to 6,660 Tolahs, eight Mashahs. 10. Penehlengel Dan (*Pancha-langala-dana*). Four* ploughs of gold, the same weight as the last article. 11. Dehra Dan (*Dhara'-dana*). A representation of a piece of land, with mountains and rivers, made of gold, not weighing less than sixteen Tolahs, eight Mashahs, nor more than 3,333 Tolahs. 12. Wishwachucher Dan (*Visva-chakra-dana*). A golden sphere, weighing from sixty-six Tolahs, eight Mashahs to 3,333 Tolahs, four Mashahs. 13. Kulpleta Dan (*Kalpata-dana*). A golden vine, weighing from sixteen Tolahs to 3,333 Tolahs, four Mashahs. 14. Suptsagir Dan (*Sapta-sagara-dana*). A representation of the seven seas in gold, weighing from twenty-three Tolahs, four Mashahs to 3,333 Tolahs, four Mashahs. 15. Rutendheen Dan (*Ratnadhenu-dana*). A cow and calf made of precious stones. 16. Mahabhootghit Dan (*Mahabhutaghata-dana*). Is a golden figure, with the head of an elephant, and the other parts human. This is Gunnies (*Ganesa*). Weight from sixteen Tolahs, eight Mashahs to 3,333 Tolahs, four Mashahs.

According to some books, Toladan (*Tulá-dára*) is the only kind that is proper, and none of the others should be less than 106 Tolahs, six Mashahs, or more than 833 Tolahs, four Mashahs. There are also different opinions about the manner of distribution: some maintaining that it ought to be first given to the Achareya, and by them distributed to others. An Achareya is one who teaches the Vedes, and other sciences. Some direct it to be given to other Brahmins.

There are distinct ceremonies appointed for each kind of Dan; but they may be given at any time, although during eclipses, and when the sun enters the sign Capricorn, and some other seasons, are esteemed more especially meritorious. Great rewards are promised to those who

* The name indicates five.—Ed.

are charitable, in so much that for the first kind of Dan, if he weigh himself against gold, he will remain in paradise for one hundred million Kulps ; and when he re-assumes a human form, will be a mighty monarch.

THE FOURTH KIND OF WORSHIP.

Sheradh (*Srāddha*) giving charity in the name of his ancestors, and which is done at various times. 1. The day on which he dies, and the anniversary thereof. 2. On the Tit'h Amavus, of every month. 3. The sixteenth Tit'h, of the month of Assin. 4. Bestowing charity in their names at some public place of worship.

The following is the manner of performing the Sheradh. He gives to the Brahmins money, goods, and food, dressed and undressed, in the name of his father, grandfather, and great-grandfather ; and of his mother, grandmother and great-grandmother.

According to the four tribes, when Poojah, Jug, Dan, and Sheradh are performed, the Deity is completely worshipped.

THE OWTARS, OR INCARNATIONS OF THE DEITY.

The Hindoos of the sects of Nee-aiy, Beysheekeh, Beydant, Meymansa, Sank, and Patenjil, believe that God occasionally assumes an elementary form ; which manifestation they call Pooran Owtar (*Purnāvatāra*.)

Those numberless parts of the creation, which by the ray of divinity that they possess, are endowed with wonderful powers, they call Unsh Owtar. (*Ansāvata'ra*.)

THE POORAN OWTARS.

They say, that during the four Jowgs, there will be ten Owtars ; and that nine have already appeared.

MUTCH OWTAR. (*Matsya-avata'ra*).

When the Deity was manifested under the form of a fish, of which they give the following account. In the country of Darawird (*Dra'vida*), situated at the extremity of the Dekhan* in the city of Behdrawutty (*Bhadra'vati*) during the Sut Jowg, in the month of Phagun, on the Tit'h, Ekadussy, Raja Mun, who had bid adieu to all worldly desires, and had solely employed himself in the worship of God, for above a million years, was performing his devotions on the beach of the river Kirtmala (*Kritamāla*)† and whilst he was performing his ablutions, a little fish came into his hand and said, "Preserve me." It remained in his hand the space of a day and night, when having become larger, he put it into an ewer. When this would not contain it, he put it into a jar. But growing too large for it, he threw it into a well; from thence he removed it to a pond; and from thence into the Ganges. But this soon becoming too confined for the fish, it went into the ocean. When it had filled the ocean, the Raja discovered it to be the Deity, worshipped it, and prayed to be informed of the cause of the manifestation. He heard the following answer, "I am the only God, and have assumed this body for the deliverance of yourself, and a few more of the elect. After seven days, a light shall shine forth, and the earth shall be deluged with water. Embark on board a certain ship, taking with you a few righteous persons, together with the divine books, and the choicest medicines, and fasten the ship to the horn, which grows out of my head." The deluge lasted one million seven hundred and eighteen thousand years; and when the deluge ceased, the fish disappeared.

KOWRUM OWTAR (*Kurma-avata'ra*).

In the month of, Katick (*Kṛtika*) Suckulputch (*Suklapaksha*), on the Tit'h (*Tithi*), Duadussy (*Dvādasi*),

* Coromandel Coast from Madras to Cape Comorin.—*Ed.*

† According to Kurma Purāna, the name of the river is Ritu-māla.—*Ed.*

God appeared in the form of a tortoise. The Dēwtahs wanted to churn the ocean, in order to make the water of immortality, in the same manner as butter is obtained from milk. For this purpose they made use of the mountain Minder (*Mandar*), which is the largest in the universe, by way of a churn pole. The weight of the mountain was so excessive, that they could not sustain it, so that it sunk into the ocean, and they were not able to recover it, till God appeared in the form of a tortoise, and raised it upon his back, when the Dēwtahs obtained their wish. On this miraculous occasion, fourteen invaluable treasures were obtained from the sea. 1. Lutchmeen (*Lakshmi*), riches, appeared like a blooming bride, and bestowed blessings upon mankind. 2. Kowstubbh Mun (*Kaustubha-mani*), a wonderful resplendent jewel, of inestimable value. 3. Parjatuckbeeretch (*Párijátaka-vrikshá*),* a tree whose flowers never fade, and whose odor perfumes the universe. According to some it is oracular, and bestows whatever is desired; which donation is called Kalpbirikh (*Kalpa-vriksha*). 4. Soora (*Sura*), wine. 5. Dehmunter (*Dhanvantari*), a physician who held the sick, and raised the dead to life. In his right hand he held a leech, and in his left a branch of the Mirabolan (*myrobalan*) tree.† His Majesty says that these ought to have been reckoned separately, and increased the number of blessings to sixteen. 6. Chunderman (*Chandramas*), the moon. 7. Kamdhen (*Káma-dheñu*), a wonderful cow, from whose dugs issued whatever was wanted. 8. Iyraput (*Airavata*), a white elephant with four tusks. 9. Sunkh (*Sankha*), a wonderful sounding white conch shell, which bestowed victory upon whomsoever possessed it. 10. Anrit (*Amrita*), or the water of immortality. 11. Bikh (*Visha*), deadly poison. 12. Rumbha (*Rambha*), a beautiful woman of an amiable disposition. 13. Assoo (*Asva*)

* The coral tree, *Erythrina Indica*, a splendid tree losing its leaves in June and then covered with large crimson flowers. It came into the possession of Indra from whom it was afterwards taken by Krishna.—*Ed.*

† According to other version Dhanvantari came out holding a cup of *Amrita* in his hands.—*Ed.*

a horse with eight heads.* 14. Sarengdhenook (*Sárngadhinus*), a bow that never failed to carry an arrow true to the mark.†

After these discoveries, Kowrum, descended into the earth, where they believe he is still existing.

• • BARAH OWTAR (*Vara'ha-avata'ra*).

Or the hog ; which incarnation happened at the city of Bermahwert (*Bharhmárvartu*), near Neemkhar (*Nimishara*),‡ in the Soobah of Owdh, during the Sut Jowg, in the month of Katick, on the Tit'h Pooran Massy, after the following manner. One Hirnakess (*Hiranyáksha*),• of the race of the Deyts, had passed a long life in religious worship. One day God revealed himself unto him, and asked him what he wished for. Hirnakess, rejoiced at these words, enumerated all the noxious animals, and entreated that they might not have power to hurt him ; and that he might be universal monarch. Shortly after he obtained his wishes. When he took upon himself the government of the upper regions, he committed the earth to the care of one of his relations. The Dewtahs, accompanied by Brahma, went to Bishen, and they altogether laid their grievances before the Almighty. Hirnakess, in enumerating the noxious animals, had forgotten to include the hog, wherefore they received for answer, " I will manifest myself under that form, and deprive him of life." A short time after, God appeared in that form, and destroyed Hirnakess. They show the place where this happened, near Soroon.§

* The name of the horse is Uchchairsravas, which literally means *long-eared* or *neighing aloud*.—*Ed.*

† The order and number of treasures are different in different Puranas.—*Ed.*

‡ Sanskrit Naimisha. It is the modern Nimkhar, a town in the Sitapur district, Oudh.—*Ed.*

§ Soron is a town in the Etah district, N. W. P. It is called Sukarashetra and the river close by is known as Baraha-Ganga, vulgarly called Burhganga.—*Ed.*

NIRSINGH OWTAR (*Narasinka-avata'ra*).

Was an animal from the head to the waist like a lion, and the lower parts resembling a man. It appeared at the city of Kerenpoor (*Hiranyapura*), now called Herdoun* near Agra, during the Sut Jowg, in the month of Bysakh Suckulputch, on the Tit'h Chitterdussy.

It is related, that one Herenkishp (*Hiranyakasipu*)† of the race of the Deyts, having spent many years in austerities, God revealed himself unto him, and asked him what he wanted. He first asked, that his death might neither happen during the day nor night. He then begged that he might be invulnerable from all noxious animals, naming them one by one; and concluded with demanding to be sole monarch of the earth, and of the upper regions. The Dewtahs were accordingly put under his command, and the universe groaned under oppressions. The chiefs of the Dewtahs besought Brahma to be their mediator with God; and he heard their prayer. Herenkishp had a son, named Pirladh (*Prahla'da*), who associated with the Dewtahs in their worship of the Deity, and notwithstanding his father did everything to molest him, never could be made to swerve from his duty. One evening Herenkishp came to his son, and asked him where the Deity was to be found. He described him as being everywhere, and in order to explain himself, pointed to a pillar, saying that he was manifested even there. Herenkishp ignorantly struck the pillar; when by the miraculous power of God, there issued from it the animal above described, and tore him in pieces. This happened at the interval between day and night, and not by any animal that he had described. It is said, that Nirsingh asked Pirladh what he desired, and that noble-minded being asked only for Jewun Muckut (*Jivanmukti*),

* Hindaun, in the Jaipur State, 71 miles S. W. of Agra.—*Ed.*

† *Hiranyāksha* and *Hiranyākasiṣu* were twin sons of *Diti* and *Kasyapa*. They were notorious for their blasphemous impiety and were, therefore, killed by *Vishnu*.—*Ed.*

which is everlasting life, free from worldly joy and sorrow. This Owtar continued manifest one hundred years.

BAMUN OWTAR (*Va'mana-avata'ra*).

In the Tirtya Jowg there lived, at the city of Soonbhedra (*Sonubhadra*), on the banks of the Nerbudda, one Kusht (*Kasyapa*), the son of Mereeh (*Marichi*), the son of Brahma. In the month of Bhadun, on the Tit'h Duadussy, Suckulputch, this Kusht had a male dwarf by his wife Arwut (*Aditi*). This is the Bamun Owtar ; and he lived one thousand years.

A person, of the race of the Dyte, named Bul (*Bali*), inflicted upon himself many austerities, in hopes of obtaining for his reward the monarchy of the universe. God appeared unto him, and granted his wish. When he assumed the government, he did not dispossess any of the Dewtahs. But although he performed various Juggens, he omitted to offer to the Dewtahs their appointed share ; whereupon they, through the mediation of Brahma, prevailed upon Bishen to dethrone him. He by his prescience foretold what should befall him, and which was accomplished to the very minute. When this infant dwarf was of a proper age, they placed him in the school of the philosopher Birdewaj (*Baradwaja*), and he attended that philosopher at the Juggen which the Rajah performed at Koorkheyte (*Kurukshetra*)*. The Raja asked him what he required, and he answered. "Give me as much land as I can measure with three steps." The Raja was angry, and said, "Why ask you such a trifle from me, seeing that I am such a powerful monarch?" However, after a long conversation, he at last consented. The first step of Bamun, included the earth and *Patall*, and the second step took in all the upper regions. The Raja, in exchange for the third step, delivered himself up to him. Because the Rajah was naturally good,

* The sacred spot where Bali performed the horse-sacrifice is supposed to be a site on the Narbada near Broach.—*Ed.*

Bamun, after depriving him of the kingdom, made him monarch of the infernal regions.

PURRISH RAM OWTAR (*Parasurāma-avata'rq.*)

In the Tertya Jowg, in the mouth of Bysakh, Suckulputch, at Rungta, near Agra, in the house of Jumdekhen (*Jamādayni*), a Brahmin, there was born this child.

One Deeruj, (*Kārtavirjya*) of the race of the Dyte,* who had neither hands nor feet, at that time sat upon the throne. He was very unhappy at his misfortune, and at length quitting the world, retired to the mountain of Kyllass. Mahadeo had compassion upon him, and gave him a thousand hands, and made him monarch of the three regions. But he oppressed the Dewtahs till, at their prayer, God consented to put an end to his tyranny. They say that Jemdekhen was a descendant of Mahadeo, and Runeeka, (*Renuka*) his wife, of the posterity of Adit (*Aditi*), the mother of the Dewtahs. She had five sons, of whom Purrishram was the last. He was educated by Mahadeo in the mountain of Kyllass; and his father Jemdekhen worshipped in the desert. Deeruj was one day hunting, and happened to pass by the cell of Jemdekhen. Being very hungry and thirsty, Jemdekhen supplied him with exquisite viands, and also presented him with dresses and jewels befitting a monarch. The Rajah was astonished, and said, "I will not venture to touch these things, till you have informed me in what manner you came by them." He answered, "Indre, the monarch of the upper regions, intrusted to my care the cow Khamdheen, and whatever I want she gives me out of her dugs." This account filled the Rajah with avarice, and he demanded the cow. Jemdekhen said, that without the order of Indre, he could not comply with his desire, neither would he be able to take her by force. He was amazed, and

* This is an error. *Kārtavirjya* was of the Haihaya tribe who were descendants of Yādu of the lunar line.—*Ed.*

having collected together a great number of troops, commenced hostilities, but without any effect. At last he came secretly in the night, and killed Jemdekhen, but could not get any tidings of the cow. Runeeka sent for her son Purrishram, and after performing the usual ceremonies of mourning, according to the custom of her tribe, burnt herself, and sent her son to revenge the death of his father. Purrishram, possessed of divine power, after twenty battles, slew the Rajah, and restored the kingdom to the Dewtahs. Then having collected together all the riches of the universe, he performed the Juggen, and bestowed the whole in charity; after which he retired from the world. They believe him to be still living, and show his habitation in the mountain of Mehinder (*Mahendra*) in the Koken.

RAM OWTAR (*Rāma-avatara.*)

They say that Rawen (*Ravana*), of the tribe of the Rakuss (*Rākshasa*), who was only two descents from Brahma, had ten heads and twenty hands. He spent ten thousand years in the mountain of Kylass, (*Kailāsa*) worshipping God; and devoted his heads, one after the other, in hopes to obtain for his reward the monarchy of the three regions. God appeared to him, and granted his desire. The Dewtahs, being oppressed by him, implored the Almighty to dethrone him. Their prayer was granted, and Ram appointed to execute the divine will. Ram was born in the Tertya Jowg, in the month of Cheyte Suckulputch, in the ninth Tit'h, in the city of Owdh. His father was Rajah Jesserut (*Dasaratha*), and his mother Kooshelya (*Kausalya*). In his youth he acquired every art and science, and afterwards despising worldly enjoyments, traversed the deserts, and made pilgrimages to all the holy places. At length he became king of the earth, and destroyed Rawen, and introduced many laws.

KISHEN OWTAR. (*Krishna-avatara*)

Above four thousand years ago, Ogur Sein (*Ugrasena*), of the Jadown (*Yadu*) tribe, reigned at Mehtra

(*Mathura*), but was dethroned by his son, *Kenss* (*Kansa*), who assumed the government. At the same time *Jerasund* (*Tarasandhu*), *Seis Paul* (*Sisupala*) and other kings of the Dyte caste, exercised unbounded tyranny. The earth, thus oppressed, assumed the form of a cow, and accompanied by *Brahma*, went to *Bishen*, and implored him to deliver her from those oppressors. He granted their request, and committed the execution of it to *Kishen*. The astrologers foretold *Kenss* (*Kansa*), that a person should soon be born who would deprive him of life, upon which he ordered that all the new-born infants should be destroyed; and thus every year shed the blood of numberless innocents. His sister, *Deywuc-kee* (*Devaki*), just now married *Bussdeo* (*Vasudeva*), of the *Jadown* tribe. At this time *Kenss* heard a voice saying, that the eighth son of that marriage would kill him. He, therefore, threw them both into prison, and destroyed seven of their children. But in the beginning of the *Kal Jowg*, in the month of *Bhadun* *Kishen-putch*, *Tit'h*, *Ashtoomee*, *Kishen* was born in the prison at *Mehtra*. The guards were fallen asleep, the fetters fell from the feet of the father and mother, and the doors of the prison flew open. The infant said, "Cross the *Jumna*, and go to the house of *Nunda Aheer* (*Nanda-Abhaera*), and while the family are asleep, bring away his new-born daughter, and leave me in her stead." *Bussdeo* accordingly forded the river, and leaving *Kishen* in the house of *Nunda*, brought away his new-born daughter in exchange.

Kishen, in his ninth year, killed *Kenss*, and restored *Ogur Sein* to his kingdom. He then made war upon the other tyrants, and destroyed them.

He lived one hundred, and five years. He had 16,108 wives, everyone of whom brought him ten sons and a daughter. And every wife thought that she possessed the whole of *Kishen's* affection. . .

BOODH OWTAR (*Buddha-avatara*)

Was born to *Rajah Sedowdhen* (*Suddhodana*), by his

wife Maia (*Maya*), in the city of Mokta,* in the Kal Jowg, in the month of Bysakh, Tit'h, Sutnee † Suckulputch.

They say, that on account of the number of animals which were at that time sacrificed in Juggens, the Almighty appeared under a human form, to convince mankind of the wickedness of this custom ; and that he accordingly manifested himself at the time above-mentioned, and lived one hundred years. Some account has already been given of him, in describing the doctrine of Boodh.

KULKEE OWTAR (*Kalki-avatara*)

Will be born of Bishenjun (*Vishnuyasas*) Brahmin, by Awejsirdenee (*Yasovati*), in the city of Sembel (*Sambhala*), at the end of the Kal Jowg, in the month of Bysakh Tit'h Sutnee Suckulputch. He will live a hundred years.

They say, that the time will come when there will not be a monarch on the earth ; when wickedness will be universal ; grain scarce, and the life of men will never exceed thirty years ; but the greatest number will die before that period. And that God, to remedy all these evils, will assume a human form, and make the world flourish again by justice.

Some add fourteen other Owtars, increasing the number to twenty-four ; and have written histories of each, containing wonderful relations.

The Hindoos make images of the Owtars of gold, silver, and other materials, and worship them.

* "The city of Mokta" means the country of *Magadha*, which is called Makata by the Burmans and Siamese, Mo-ki-to by the Chinese.—*Ed.*

† According to *Lalita-Vistara*, Buddha was born on the day of full moon.—*Ed.*

UNCLEAN THINGS.

Wine, blood, all the human excrements ; a woman who has not performed her necessary purifications ; the flesh of ass, hog, dog and their bones ; also the dust that is shaken out of them, as well as of sheep and goats, and the dust of a broom, or out of a garment. Being touched by a sinner, or a crow, or a cock or hen, or a rat, or a mouse, or an eunuch, or a burnt net, or a washerman, or a hunter, or a fisherman, or a gamester, or a distiller, or an executioner, or a tanner, or a dealer in leather, or a dyer, or an oilman.

PURIFIERS.

Fire, prayer, Purryanem (*Prámyama*), Sendehya, (*Sandhyá*), sunshine, moonshine, light of a fire, air, water, earth, ashes, mustard seed, wild grain, shade of a tree, the hind part of a cow's leg, a plough, milk, milk-curds, Ghee, dung, and urine of a cow.

THE MANNER OF PURIFICATION.

The soul is purified by knowledge, and religious worship ; and when the body is defiled by any improper food, it is cleansed by Purryanem, or Sendehya, or by eating wild grain. A drunkard is purified by melted glass.* When the body is defiled by any impurity that

* Manu (XI. 91-98) prescribes drinking fire-coloured wine, fire-coloured urine of a cow, water, milk, Ghee, &c., as an atonement for drinking spirituous liquor. Most of the Puranas follow his opinion ; but Aditya Puran would have different kinds of melted metals, for different castes. Of various kinds of spirituous liquor, only three are forbidden to a Brahmin and the simple reason assigned for this prohibition is—

अग्निं वा घृतं वा वैदिकं वाप्युदाहरत् ।

अकार्यमन्यत् कुर्वता ब्राह्मणमिदमीकृतः ।—मनु XI-97.

“A drunkard may fall into unclean places, or may utter the Vedas aloud ; a Brahmin intoxicated with spirituous liquor, may do other misdeeds”—*Ed.*

proceeds from itself, it is purified by earth and water, and by washing the teeth and eyes. Water that has been defiled by the shadow of a Chundal, is purified by sunshine, moonshine or wind. If any filth falls from an animal into a well, they must draw out sixty jars of water; and if the same accident happens to a pond, they must take out one hundred jars. If any filth falls into oil, it must be boiled. Milk cannot be purified, excepting from the shadow of a Chundal, when it may be boiled. Cotton, molasses, or grain, after separating whatever had defiled it, must be sprinkled with water. Gold, silver, stone, vegetables, silk, and whatever grows in the earth, are purified by being washed in water. If they have been defiled by unclean oil, they must be washed in hot water. Wooden vessels, if touched by a Chundal, cannot be purified by any means. But if they are touched by any other unclean thing, or by a Sooder, they may be purified by scraping. The same rule is to be observed for vessels of bone or horn. Any stone vessel that has been defiled, after being washed must be buried for seven days. A sieve, or a pestle and mortar, is purified by being sprinkled with water. An eathen vessel is purified by being heated in the fire. The earth is cleansed by sweeping or by washing, or by lighting a fire upon it: or if a cow lies down upon it, or walks over it, or in time it will purify itself. If a cow touches any food with her mouth, or a hair, a fly, or any other insect falls therein, it is purified by ashes or water. If it is defiled by any filth falling off the body of the person who is eating, he must wash it with water, or scour it with earth, till it is perfectly clean. If he defiles himself in the upper parts of the body, excepting the hands, he must scour himself with earth, and bathe. If he defiles himself in the lower parts, he is purified by washing the parts. If he is defiled by drinking wine, or by having connexion with an impure woman, or by any human excrement, he is purified by washing, scouring with earth, and washing again, if below the navel; but if it happens above the navel, then after the second washing, he must anoint the parts with Ghee, cow's milk and curds, and cow's dung and urine,

and he must also drink three handfuls of river water. If he is defiled by the touch of a washerman, or a dealer in leather, or an executioner, or a hunter, or a fisherman, or an oilman, or a tame hog, he is purified by water alone. But if he touches an unclean woman, a sweeper, a sinner, a corpse, a dog, ass, cat, crow, cock, or hen, or a mouse, or a camel, or is defiled by the smoke of a corpse that is burning ; or by the dust shaken off an ass, dog, sheep, or goat, he must go into the water with his clothes on, look at the sun, and repeat some particular prayers. If he touches human fat or bone, he must bathe with his clothes on ; or drink three handfuls of water ; or look at the sun ; or put his hand upon a cow. If he is soiled with the blood of clean animals, he is purified by scouring himself with earth and water. If a garment of wool or silk is polluted by such things as would require a man, if touched, to bathe, it is purified by the wind or sunshine.

IMPROPER DRESS.

It is reckoned indecent for a Brahmin, a Kehteree or a Byess, to wear any part of their dress of blue, unless it be of silk or wool. Excepting a Brahminee at night ; and a Kehteree woman, whilst a bride, or at a feast, and a Byess woman when performing Sheradh. But they all take it off during meals.

FORBIDDEN FOOD.

Human flesh, beef, horse-flesh, house fowls, parrots, Sharukh, pigeons, owl, vulture, camelion, Kirdaneh, Saress, Pepeeh, water-fowl, frogs, snakes, mungoose, and all animals whose claws are joined together. All tame animals, excepting goat, red water-fowl, heron, dried flesh, the five kinds of Rohbo-fish, all carnivorous animals, camel, elephant, rhinoceros, monkey, worms of all kinds camels and mares milk ; and the milk of all animals with parted hoofs ; the milk of wild animals, and the milk of a cow for thirteen days, after calving. The milk

of a cow whose calf has died, till she has another ; garlic, carrots, onions, grain that has grown in unclean ground ; grain that has been touched by the foot of a man, or by the hand of an unclean woman. Anything that comes from the house of an adultress, or a thief, or of a carpenter or of an usurer, or of a blacksmith, or of a polisher of metals, or of a goldsmith, or of a washerman, or of an executioner, or of a dealer in leather, or of a public singer or dancer, or of one who sells arms, or of a distiller, or of a physician, or of a surgeon, or from the house of a hunter, or an eunuch. Neither is it lawful to eat anything that has been dressed for the Dewtahs. Nor the food, nor leavings of any person who is mourning for a relation, nor the food of an irreligious woman, or of a great sinner. Cheese, and everything of that kind that is made of milk, is also forbidden : and whatever is dressed without water or oil ; and anything dressed over night ; or any food that is defiled, and unpurified.

Neither is it allowable to eat before performing some ceremonies, which will be now described.

*The manner of DRESSING FOOD, and the Ceremonies
to be observed before MEALS.*

Every time before cooking, if it be in the house, the ground and part of the wall must be plastered with cow-dung and earth. If it be abroad, then as much ground as will contain all the cooking utensils, must be plastered in the same manner. No person, but the cook, must enter this place. The cook first bathes himself, then puts on a Dhowtee, and covers his head. If a piece of paper, a dirty rag, or any filthy thing, falls upon the ground, which has been spread with cow-dung and earth, the food is spoilt. He must then begin again, by plastering the ground afresh with cow-dung and earth. The cook must be either a woman, or a Brahmin, who makes it his particular business, or a relation, unless the master of the family cooks himself.

Before eating they plaster the ground with cow-dung, and earth. They never spread any covering over the ground, but may sit upon a plank, or a stool.

The following ceremonies must always be performed before meals. 1. Hearing some part of the Bedes. 2. Sprinkling water, as a libation for their ancestors. 3. Presenting some of the food to their idol. 4. Throwing a little food upon the ground, as an offering to the Dew-tahs. 5. Giving some part to the poor. When these ceremonies are concluded, the children eat first, then the man's relations, and last of all himself. Two cannot eat out of one dish, not even infants. Only the cook can serve up the victuals. He eats after all have done. For drinking, everyone has also a separate cup. Formerly a Brahmin would eat at the house of a Kelteree or a Byess, and they were also allowed to eat at his. But since the commencement of the Kal Jowg, no one will eat but in the house of his own particular caste. Formerly they used for their plates and dishes the leaves of trees, as well as gold, silver, brass, and *rogyeen*, and would not use copper, earthen ware, or stone. Now they refuse to eat out of a broken dish, or from off the leaves of Peepul or Akh. They account it improper to eat more than once in a day, and once in a night.

OF THEIR FASTS.

The first kind. When they neither eat nor drink, — for a day and night. There are twenty-nine such fasts in the course of the year, that are indispensable, *viz.*, the two Akadussys and Duadussys of every month. Sewrat (*Sicaratri*), Chutterdussy Suckulputch of Bysakh, which is the anniversary of the birth of Nersingh. The Tertya Suckulputch of Bysakh, or the nativity of Purrishram. The ninth of the Suckulputch of Cheyte, the nativity of Ram. Ashtoomé Kishenputch of Sawen, the nativity of Kishen. Some, at these times, abstain from eating grain, or from particular kinds only.

The second kind. He fasts during the day, and eats at night.

The third kind. He eats nothing but fruits, and drinks milk or water.

The fourth kind. He eats once during the day and night.

The fifth kind. He eats only one particular kind of food, during the day and night ; but as often as he pleases.

The sixth kind, Chanderayin, which has been described.

The seventh kind. He neither eats nor drinks for twelve days.

The eighth kind. This lasts twelve days. The first three days, he eats a little, once in a day. The next three days, he eats only once in the night. The next three days, he never eats anything, unless it is brought to him. And during the last three days, he neither eats nor drinks..

The ninth kind. This lasts fifteen days, after the following manner. For three days and nights, he eats only one handful at night. For the next three days and nights, if anyone gives him such a handful, he eats it, otherwise he does not take any sustenance. Then he eats nothing for three days and nights. The next three days and nights, he takes only a handful of warm water each day. The next three days and nights, a handful of warm milk each day.

The tenth kind. For three days and nights, he neither eats nor drinks. He lights a fire, and sits at a door where there enters a hot wind, which he draws in with his breath.

The eleventh kind. This also lasts fifteen days, thus. Three days and nights, he eats nothing but leaves. Three days and nights, nothing but the Indian fig. Three days

and nights, nothing but the seed of the lotus. Three days and nights, nothing but Peepul leaves. Three days and nights, the expressed juice of a particular kind of grass called *Doobah* (*Darbha*).

The twelfth kind. The following is his regimen for a week. 1st day, milk. 2. Milk-curd. 3. Ghee. 4. Cow's urine. 5. Cow's dung. 6. Water. 7. Nothing.

During every kind of fast, he abstains from flesh, Adess, Lubyā*, honey and molasses; sleeps on the ground; plays not at any game; has no connexion with woman; anoints not himself with oil, neither shaves; and every day he bestows charity, and performs other good actions.

OF SINS.

They reckon these of seven degrees.

SINS OF THE FIRST DEGREE.

Killing a Brahmin. 2. Incest with his mother. 3. Drinking spirituous liquors, excepting the Sooder, with whom some kind is not unlawful. There are three kinds of spirits; that distilled from rice or other grain; what are obtained from fruits or berries; and what are made from molasses and other sweets. The three are forbidden to the Brahmin, but the Kehteree and Byess are only prohibited from the two first. 4. Stealing ten Mashahs of gold. 5. Not making expiation for either of these sins for a year.

SINS OF THE SECOND DEGREE.

Lying concerning caste. Speaking reproachfully of any one to the king. Giving the lie to his tutor. Committing incest with his sister. Ravishing a virgin. Committing adultery with a sweeper, a dancing girl, a fisherman's

* Adess is *bicer lens*; and Lubyā is *Dolicho Sinensis*.—Ed.

wife, or a friend's wife, or with a daughter-in-law. . Forgetting the Bedes. Giving false evidence. Selling a relation. Eating any thing that is unlawful. Breach of trust. Stealing a man, a horse, jewels, or silver. Getting possession of land by fraudulent means.

SINS OF THE 'THIRD DEGREE.

Killing a cow. Committing adultery with any women that are not prohibited in the first and second degree. Theft. Killing a woman, or a Kehteree, Byess, or Sooder. Practising magic. Committing oppression. Exacting illegal fines. Being a pimp in any degree. Being a prostitute. Treating with disrespect his tutor or parents. Usury. A Brahmin or Kehteree trading, unless they do it through necessity ; but then he may not deal in the following articles ; oil, salt, sweetmeats, dressed food, sesame seed, red cloths, hempen or linen, or woollen cloths, fruits, medicines, arms, poison, flesh, perfumes, milk, honey, milk-curd, wine, indigo, lack, grass, or water ; nor anything made of leather. But on no pretence shall he neglect to perform *Juggen* to the Dewtahs, and reading the Bedes with his spiritual guide.

Other sins of the third degree are, neglecting to put on the *Zenai* at the proper age ; refusing assistance to his relations in a manner befitting his circumstances ; selling his wife, son, garden, or pond. Digging out of the earth any plant that he has not occasion for ; reading books of any other religion. If a Brahmin enters into service, he sins in this degree. Also the younger brother marrying before the elder, is accounted a sin of the third degree.

SINS OF THE FOURTH DEGREE.

Dissimulation. Sodomy. Injuring a Brahmin. Smelling at wine, urine, or dung.

SINS OF THE FIFTH DEGREE.

Killing any of the following animals ; an elephant, horse, camel, deer, sheep, goat, buffalo, Neelghaw, and

also fish. Exacting fines from those who are not subjected to them by the laws ; such as sweepers, &c. A Byess dealing in any of the articles prohibited to a Brahmin or Kehteree in the former degree. Lying. Serving a Sooder.

SINS OF THE SIXTH DEGREE.

Eating small insects, such as ants. Eating out of the hand, or vessel of a wine-bibber.

SINS OF THE SEVENTH DEGREE.

Stealing fruits, flowers, or fire-wood.

And for each sin there is a particular expiation.

They say, that whosoever kills a Brahmin will transmigrate into a deer, dog, camel, or hog ; after which he will again become a man ; but he will always be sickly, and die of a violent distemper. The only way to avoid this, is to tear off his flesh by degrees, and throw it into the fire. To quit his family for twelve years, and beg with a human skull in his hand, confessing his wickedness at every door. This is, provided he killed him by accident ; but if the murder was wilful, he must perform this penance for twenty-four years.

OUTWARD SINS.

These are innumerable ; but the twelve following are accounted the worst : 1. Kerowd (*Krodha*), being under the influence of anger. 2. Lowbh (*Lobha*), insatiable avarice. 3. Dooweeh (*Dvesha*), malice. 4. Rag (*Raga*), delighting in worldly pleasures. 5. Man, pride. 6. Mawh, ignorance. 7. Mud (*Mada*), being intoxicated with liquor, riches, youth, power, or knowledge. 8. Shewh (*Soka*), affliction at the loss of riches, or reputation, or for the absence of friends. 9. Mumuttoo (*Mamata*), considering the things of this world as his own. 10. Ahenkar (*Ahankara*), self-love. 11. Bhie (*Bhaya*), fear.

ing any but God. 12. Hirkh (*Harsha*), rejoicing at his own virtue, and at his enemy's vice.

It is the endeavour of all men who have a proper sense of the Almighty, to get free from these twelve human imperfections, and render themselves worthy of his divine blessing. Some say that all evil actions may be comprised under ten heads* ; of which number the three following vitiate the heart : 1. Adopting the evil sentiments of another. 2. Evil inclination. 3. Thinking ill of God's elect†. Three corrupt the body, *viz.*, 1. Seizing another's property. 2. Distressing the innocent. 3. Adultery. And four pollute the tongue. 1. Abuse ; 2. Lying ; 3. Slander ; 4. Impertinence.

Oh Lord, defend us from these offences, and shower down thy mercy upon us.

PLACES dedicated to DIVINE WORSHIP.

The enlightened part of mankind are sensible that true righteousness is an upright heart ; and believe that God can only be worshipped in holiness of spirit. But priests, who know the weakness of vulgar minds, have found it necessary to engage their imagination by the contemplation of visible objects. With this view they have declared particular places holy, and enjoined pilgrimages, which serve as a means of professing their faith ; and the promise of future reward, make men perform the journey with enthusiastic cheerfulness.

They are of four kinds. The first, called Dive (*Daiva*), are dedicated to Brahma, Bishen and Mahadeo. Of these, the principal are the following twenty-seven rivers, 1. Ganges. 2. Sersooty (*Sarasvati*). 3. Jumna (*Yamuná*). 4. Nerbudda (*Narmadá*). 5. Beypassa (*Viprísá*), commonly called Beyah. 6. Buttistah (*Vitastá*), vulg. Behet.

* *Vide* Manu XII 5, 6, 7.—*Ed.*

† The rendering is not in keeping with the original.—*Ed.*

7. Kowshekee (*Kausiki*), near Rohtass * in Penjab; and part of it goes to the west quarter of Gharhee.† 8. Nandawuttee (*Nandāvati*). 9. Chunderbhaka (*Chandrabhāgā*), vulg. Chinab. 10. Seryoo (*Saryu*), vulg. Sirow. ‡ 11. Suttewle (*Satyavati*).§ 12. Tapee (*Tapti*), vulg. Tipence; Burhampoor is upon its banks. 13. Purrawuttee (*Pūrvāvatī*). 14. Passawuttee (*Pāsāvatī*). 15. Goomtee, (*Gomati*), near Dewarka.¶ 16. Gundukee (*Ganādki*); Sultanpoor, and the Soubah of Owdh are upon its banks. 17. Bahode (*Bahudā*). 18. Deeka (*Devika*). 19. Gowdaweree (*Godāvāri*); Putten in the Dekhan, stands on its banks. 20. Tamispermee (*Tāmrāparni*), in the extremity of the Dekhan; it produces pearls. 21. Chirmenowtee (*Charmanvati*). 22. Owrna (*Varunā*), near Benaris. 23. Irawuttee (*Irāvati*), vulg. Rawee; Lahore is upon its banks. 24. Sutdduroo (*Satadru*); Ledyaneh is upon its banks. 25. Bheenruthee (*Bhimarathi*), also called Bheema, is in the Dekhan. 26. Pernasowna. || 27. Bokhra; (*Vanjara*) is in the Dekhan. 28. Atchmeeya. ¶ Some include the river Sind (or Indus). Each of these rivers

* The river Kausiki in Behar, commonly called Kosi or Koosa is one of the things fabled to have been created by the saint Visvamitra in rivalry to Brahmā, e. g., as the coconut fruit in imitation of the human skull; the buffalo in imitation of the cow; the ass, of the horse; the Kausiki, of the Ganges, &c. The reference in the text is to the river *Kōhā* which flows by Rōtas in Jhelum.—*Ed.*

† The translation is faulty. The original Persian text means that “according to some it flows by the west of Gauda.” This is evidently the Kausika in Behar.—*Ed.*

‡ The river Kausiki is identified as Satyavati, the sister of Visvamitra.—*Ed.*

§ This is not certainly the capital of Frishna which was in Kathiawār. There must be some error in the transcription.—*Ed.*

|| There are several rivers of the name of *Parnasā*, *Pārnasā* or *Varnāsī*. Pernasowna seems to be a corruption of Parnasona. But Parnasona or Varnasona is nowhere to be found. The Sanskrit epithets of the Sona river are only Hiranyabahu or Hiranyabahas, the *Branochoas* of Arrian and Pliny, who again mention the Sonus as a different river. Col. J. Jarret, however, conceives Pernasowna to be the Sone.—*Ed.*

¶ Atchmeeya seems to be Achchamayā which, however, cannot be identified. Achchoda is a lake in the Himalaya and also a river that flows from it.—*Ed.*

being dedicated to one of the Dewtahs, has particular properties ascribed to it. There are also many places upon the banks of these rivers that are held sacred, amongst which is the town of Sowroon (*Soron*), on the banks of the Ganges ; whither multitudes resort on the 12th of Aghun.

CITIES that are called DIVE from being dedicated to BRAHMA, BISHEN, OR MAHADEO.

Kashee, vulg. Benaris. The city, and round it for five Cose, is held sacred. Pilgrimages are made to it throughout the year ; but on Sewrat (*Siva-ratri*) multitudes flock there from great distances. It is considered very fortunate to die here. The Hindoos say that there are several kinds of *Muckut*, viz., Salookeo (*Salokya*), passing immediately through paradise to Kylass. They say, that after a man has enjoyed paradise, he will return into this world, and after undergoing various transmigrations, he will at last proceed from paradise to Kylass, from whence he will never return.* Sameepee (*Sámípya*), is when a man in return for his righteousness, after breaking the elementary bonds, is admitted into the service of God's elect, and never returns to this world. Sawyej (*Sáyujya*), when having passed through all the degrees of rewards and punishments, he obtains immortal felicity, or the enjoyment of *Muckut*.

Ajewdheya (*Ayodhya*), vulg. Owdh. It is held sacred ground, to the distance of forty Cose north, and twenty Cose south. It is a place of great resort on the ninth Suckulputch of Cheyte.

Ownitka (*Avantika*), vulg. Owjein ; all round it for two Cose, is esteemed holy. On the *Sewrat* great numbers of people assemble here.

* Gladwin omits *Sárúpya* which is assimilation to the Deity, when a man partakes of the divine form.—Ed.

Kantee (*Kanchi*), in the Dekhan; all round it for twenty Cose is accounted holy. On the eighth of every Hindoo month, that falls on a Tuesday, this is a place of great religious resort.

Mehtra (*Mathura*). All round for the distance of forty-eight Cose is held holy. The place was held sacred before the birth of Kishen. The grand days at this place are the 23rd of Bhadun, and 15th of Katick.

Dowarka. The country for forty Cose in length, and twenty Cose in breadth, is esteemed holy. Pilgrimages are made thither on the feasts of Dewalee (*Dipali*).

Maya, vulg. Herdewar (*Haridwa'ra*), on the banks of the Ganges, for eighteen Cose in length, is considered holy. Great numbers of pilgrims come here on the 10th of Cheyte.

The above seven cities are called the seven *Loupree*.

Pyag (*Praya'ga*), now called Illahabass; all round for twenty Cose, is esteemed holy. They say, that when a man dies at this place, whatever he wishes for, he will obtain in his next regeneration. Although they believe that suicide in general will be punished with torments hereafter, yet they consider it meritorious for a man to kill himself here. This place is visited by the devout, throughout the year; but more especially in the month of Maugh.

Nuggerkote (*Nayarkot*). Round for eight Cose is accounted holy. Great multitudes of pilgrims assemble here on the 8th of Sawun and Cheyte Suckulputch.

Cashmeer is also esteemed holy land, being dedicated to Mahadeo; and some parts are esteemed peculiarly sacred.

Religious places of the second rank, called Assoor (*A'sura*), are dedicated to the race of Dyté. These, on many occasions, unite with the Dewtahs, but the latter are purer,

The Dyte are the source of Tum (anger), and assume hideous forms. Their temples are placed in Patall.

- *Religious places of the third rank*, called Arkh (*A'rsha*) are dedicated to the Rehkehser (*Rishi*). These are virtuous men, who are rewarded with high rank near the throne of God. Their temples are very numerous, and amongst them are Neemkhar (*Nimishara*), Phoker (*Pushara*), and Khowshub in Budderee.

Religious places of the fourth rank, called Manook, who are virtuous men, a degree inferior to the Rehkesir. These have also many temples, amongst which are Koorkeyte (*Kurukshetra*), and forty Cose round it. Multitudes assemble here during eclipses of the sun and moon.

There are certain rules laid down for each pilgrimage; and various rewards are promised to those who perform them.

O thou, who seekest after knowledge, learn a lesson from these fables! Every atom of the creation is a sublime temple, which the Deity hath erected, that human imagination may not wander in vain pursuits.

OF MARRIAGES.

The Hindoos have eight kinds.* 1. Brahme (*Brahma*). The virgin's father, or her nearest male relation, goes and brings the bridegroom to the house where she dwells, and makes preparation for the marriage. Then the girl's grandfather, or her brother, or any other male relation, or her mother, saith before the company, "I have betrothed such a woman to such a man." And the man gives his consent in the presence of the same people. Then they perform the Howm, and both parties declare that they have not bodily imperfection, or insanity of mind. After this, one of the girl's female relations washes the feet of the bride and bridegroom. Next the bride and

* *Vide* Manu III, 20.

bridegroom mark themselves with a *khashken*. There are placed in the middle of the assembly three vessels, one containing rice, one curds, and the other honey, which, after performing certain prayers, are given to the bride and bridegroom to eat. When all this is done, the couple are dressed out, and carried to a corner, where they sit with a curtain between them. The father of the woman, with all his sons, looks towards the east, whilst a Brahmin repeats some prayers, after which he gives the bride and bridegroom some rice, and five betel-nuts each. Then the curtain is drawn up, and the bride and bridegroom throw the rice and betel-nuts upon each other. The Brahmin now puts the woman's hands into the man's, and after repeating a prayer, separates them, and then ties together the hands of each with a slight thread. Then the bride's father takes hold of her hands, and gives her away to the bridegroom, saying, "May there always be a partnership between you, and may it produce benevolence and satisfaction." To conclude, they light a fire, and carry the couple round it seven times, which ceremony makes them man and wife; and till this is performed, it is allowable to break off the match. 2. *Dive (Daiva)*. At a *Juggen*, all kinds of things are bestowed in charity, at the same time a virgin is given to a Brahmin; and this is their marriage ceremony. 3. *Arsh (A'rsha)*, is when a virgin is given in exchange for a cow and a bull, which ceremony completes their marriage. 4. *Pajepusty (Pra'ja'patya)*, is when a virgin is married with the ceremonies of *Brahmee*, during the performance of a *Juggen*. 5. *Assur*, is when a large sum of money is given to the girl's family by the bridegroom; and which constitutes their marriage. 6. *Khandhir (Gandharva)*, is when they marry from mutual affection. 7. *Raksh (Rakhasa)*, is when any one takes away a man's daughter by force to his own house, and marries her there. 8. *Pyshatch (Pyshacha)*, is when a man is obliged by law to marry a girl whom he has ravished.

Of these eight kinds of marriage, the four first are entered into only by Brahmins. The fifth is peculiar to

the Byess and Sooder. The sixth and seventh for a Kehtereë. The eighth is held disgraceful by all.

The Brahmins never give any dower to their wives. In the former Jowgs, a Brahmin used to marry out of all the tribes; but it was not lawful for any one of the others to wed a Brahminee; neither were superiors and inferiors permitted to intermarry. But now no one chooses to marry out of his own tribe; and even the different branches of each marry only amongst themselves.

There are various tribes of Brahmins, but those most esteemed are descendants of the seven Rehkehsis (*Rishis*), viz., Kushp (*Kasyapa*), Ater (*Atri*), Bhirdewaj (*Bharadvaja*), Bishwametre (*Visva'mitra*), Gowtun (*Gotama*), Ungera (*Aagiras*), and Pulleste (*Pulastya*)*. Each of these have many branches, and the descendants of each of the seven original stocks are called Kull (*Kula*), and Gowtir (*Gotra*). A man and a woman of the same Gowtir may not marry together, if their relationship be ever so distant.

The Kehtereë, Byess, and Soodër, are each obliged to employ a Brahmin of one of the above seven Gowtirs, to perform their marriage and other ceremonies; and a Brahmin so officiating is called Purrowhit (*Purohita*). It is not lawful for a man and woman to marry, whose Purrowhits are both belonging to one Kull or Gowtir. Upon marriage, the woman quits her family's Gowtir, and goes into that of her husband. A younger brother cannot marry before his elder. They do not hold it commendable for the bride to be younger than eight, nor older than ten years. Twenty-five years they reckon the properest age for the man, and think it a folly for anyone to marry after fifty.† Excepting a prince, it is not thought

* The Satapatha Brahmana, the Mahabharata and Manu differ from the text and from one another.—*Ed.*

अष्टाविंशत्तरीत्यां साष्टाचारं परं यदि ।

अथ विद्युज्जदे कश्चित् स तु रक्षायमी लभः ॥

“One who loses his wife after the forty-eighth year may not marry again”.—*Ed.*

right for a man to have more than one wife, unless she proves sickly or barren, or her children die in their infancy. In these cases, he may marry ten wives; but if the tenth prove exceptionable, he may not marry any more. If the first wife is unexceptionable, and yet he wants to marry another, he is obliged to give the first wife one-third of his estate.

It was formerly the custom, that when any Rajah wanted to dispose of his daughter in marriage, he invited all the neighbouring princes to a feast, at which his daughter made her appearance, and upon whomsoever she fixed her choice, she put round his neck a string of pearl. This ceremony was called Sowyembir (*Srayamvara*).

OF DRESS.

Singhar (*Sringara*), signifies to ornament; Man is ornamented by twelve things. 1. Trimming the beard. 2. Cleansing the body by ablution. 3. Making the Kushkeh. 4. Anointing with odoriferous oils. 5. Gold ear-rings. 6. A Jammah,* which is tied on the left side. 7. Mokt (*Mukuta*), the gold tassel or fringe that hangs out of the turban. 8. Sword. 9. Jemdhur. 10. Ring, 11. Eating betel. 12. Muzah.†

Women are ornamented by sixteen things. 1. Bathing. 2. Anointing with oil. 3. Plaiting the hair. 4. Jewels worn on the top of the head. 5. Anointing with sandal. 6. Putting on clothes, and which are of various kinds. The sleeves of some dresses reach below the ends of the fingers, and others come only to the elbow. Mostly they wear a Peishwaz, without any shirt, and which is called Ungeeah (*Anjikâ*). Instead of drawers, some put on a Lengha, which is a Lowngee stitched on both sides, and fastened with a belt. It is also made after various other forms. Some have a Duuddeya, which is a long sheet worn over the Lengha; part of it is thrown over the head, and one end fastens round the waist. They also sometimes wear veils, and long drawers. 7. The

* A long gown.

† A kind of boot.

Kushkeh. Some, besides the Kushkeh, ornamented the forehead with jewels. 8. Lampblack, with which they make a beautiful collyrium. 9. Ear-rings. 10. Nose jewels. 11. Necklace. 12. A string of flowers, or pearl, hanging from the neck. 13. Staining the hands. 14. A belt, ornamented with little bells and jewels. 15. Ornaments for the feet. 16. Betel. To which may be added soft blandishments.

JEWELS.

Seisphool (*Sis-phul*), a flower resembling the marigold, made of gold, and worn on the head. Mang (*Máng*), an ornament worn upon the parting of the hair of the head. Gowtbilladudir (*Kotbiládar*), is an ornament for the forehead, consisting of five short points and a long one. Sehra, (*Sekrá*), seven strings of pearl, or more, interspersed with natural flowers. This is fastened to the forehead, and covers the face. It is chiefly worn at marriages, and by a mother on the birth of a son. Teeka (*Tiká*), a jewel in the shape of a crescent, which is worn upon the forehead. Bindelee (*Binduli*), a round piece of gold smaller than a Mohur, which is worn upon the forehead. Khuntehla (*Kuntíla*), an ear-ring of a conical form. Kurrenphool (*Kárnáphul*), an ear-ring resembling a rose. Deerbutcha (*Durbachh*), another kind of ear-ring. Peepulputty (*Pipalpatti*), small crescents, nine or more of which are worn in each ear. Ballee Chumpakullee,* a small golden rose, worn on the thick part of the ear. Mowrbhenwir (*Maur-Bhanwar*), an ear-ring in the shape a peacock. Beyser (*Besar*), a kind of nose jewel. Phoolee (*Phuli*), resembles a rosebud with a stalk, and is worn in the nose. Lowng (*Lauag*), is a golden clove, which is worn in the nose. Nuth (*Nath*), a gold ring, upon which are a ruby and two pearls, or other jewels; it is worn in the nose. Goolooband (*Guluband*), a necklace, consisting of five or seven strings of very small gold roses. Har (*Hár*) a string of pearls and flowers hanging from the neck. Hans (*Hansa*), a collar.

* *Bali* and *Chámpá Kali* are two different ornaments.—*Ed.*

Kungan, a bracelet. Gujreh, a bracelet of pearls and gold. Jewee (*Jowee*), five gold barley corns strung upon silk, and worn round the wrists. Choor, another kind of bracelet. Bahoo, a small kind of bracelet. Chooreen, another very small kind of bracelet, seven of which are worn round each wrist. Bazoobund, ornaments for the arms. Taar (*Tár*), a hollow ring, worn upon the arms. Ungoothee (*Anguthi*), rings, which are of various forms. Choodirghunta (*Kshudra-Ghantika*), gold bells, strung upon silver wire, and worn round the waist. Kutmekhla (*Kati-mekhala*), a gold belt. Jeeher (*Jehar*), three gold rings for each ankle. Choorá, two half circles made of gold, which join round the leg. Doondhnee (*Dundhani*), like the Choorá, but ornamented with engravings. Mussowree (*Masuchi*), differs from the Doondhnee in nothing but the engraving. Payil (*Páil*), rings worn round the ankles. Ghoonghroo (*Ghunghuri*), little gold bells strung upon silk, which are worn about the ankles between the Jeeher and Payil. Bank (*Bhank*), ornaments for the top of the foot, and which are either square or triangular. Beetcheva, toe-rings, half of a golden ball. Unwut (*Anurat*), is a ring worn upon the great toe.

The ornaments above described are made either plain, or ornamented with jewels; and are of various fashions. The Hindoo goldsmiths are such exquisite workmen, that sometimes they charge a gold Mohur for working a Tolah of gold. His Majesty has pointed out to them many improvements.

WORKMEN.

The jewellers of other countries fasten jewels, in the settings, with lack; but those of Hindoostan make use of a kind of gold which they call Kurden (*Kundan*), and which is so malleable, that the story of Purvez's* gold which

* The seven treasures possessed by Khasru Purvez were 1. A piece of gold as ductile as wax. 2. His throne *Tághdis*. 3. His vessel the *Badúrward*. 4. His horse, *Shabdiz*. 5. His minstrel, *Barbud*. 6. His ministry, *Shapár* and 7. His wife, *Shitrin*.—*Ed.*

he could mould with his hand like wax, seems credible. It is prepared by stratifying very thin plates of gold with field cow-dung, and a particular kind of salt called Sambhar (*Sambhar*), when it is put into a fire of cow-dung, which is suffered to expire. And these operations are repeated till the gold is sufficiently refined. When it is thought to be quite pure, it is put into an earthen vessel, with lime juice or some other acid, and placed in the fire. After this, it is wound round a stick, and if it is not sufficiently ductile, the stratifications are repeated. The goldsmith first puts a little lack into the socket, and over it a piece of this Kurden gold. Then he presses down the stone upon the gold, and fastens the ends over the sides, which fixes the stone so fast, that there is no danger of its falling out. A goldsmith charges sixty-four dams for making a Tolah of this Kurden.

Zerneshan (*Zarnishan*). He inlays with gold, silver, crystal, cornelians, or steel. For every Tolah of gold that is expended he charges $2\frac{1}{2}$ Tolahs. If he inlays ivory, fishes' teeth, or horn with silver, he charges twice the quantity that is expended.

Koftgur. He inlays with gold and silver, in a manner that somewhat resembles a file. For a Tolah of gold, he charges one hundred dams; for a Tolah of silver, sixty dams. This is chiefly used for ornamenting arms.

Mienakar, enamels cups, flaggons, rings, &c. He first lays on the colour, and after enamelling, puts the metal into the fire two or three times. For a Tolah of gold that he enamels, he charges sixteen dams, and for a tol原因 of silver, seven dams.

Sadehkar (*Salak*), a plain worker in gold or silver. He charges for one Tolah of gold, five dams and half; and for a Tolah of silver, two dams.

Subhekkar (*Shabakah-kâr*), pierced worker; he is paid double the price of the Sadehkar.

Menubbethar (*Munabbat-kār*), raises flowers &c., by means of a stamp. He charges for a Tolah of gold, one dam.

Heremkar (*Charam-kār*), inlays with little grains of gold. Charges for one Tolah of gold, one rupee; and for a Tolah of silver, half a rupee.

Seembast (*Sim-bāf*), makes gold or silver lace, which is used for sword belts, &c.; for working one Tolah of gold charges twenty-four dams; and for one Tolah of silver sixteen dams.

Sewadkhar (*Sawdādkār*), fills with Sēwad, or black varnish, engravings upon gold or silver, and polishes the ground. The black varnish is a composition of tutty, silver, lead, copper, and brimstone. For fine work, he charges two rupees for a Tolah weight of the thing varnished.

Zirkowb (*Zarkob*), makes gold and silver plates.

There are also stone engravers, lapidaries, founders, and other artists, whose excellencies cannot be described here.

CEREMONIES ON THE BIRTH OF A CHILD.

Immediately upon the birth of a child, the father bathes himself in cold water, makes offerings to the Dewtahs, and the Sheradh for his ancestors. After which, he stirs with a gold ring some honey and Ghee, which he puts into the mouth of the infant. Then the midwife cuts the child's navel-string, when the whole family become unclean. Whilst they continue in this state, they abstain from performing the Howm, worshipping the Dewtahs, reading the Gayteree,* and all other ceremonies; confining themselves to inward remembrances of the Deity. If the child's father is a Brahmin, all who are related to him, as far as the fourth degree of consanguinity, are unclean for ten days. The relations in the fifth degree, for six days; those of the sixth degree, for four days.

* The chief *Vaidic* prayer of a Brahmin.—*Ed.*

those of the seventh degree for three days ; those of the eighth degree, for one day and one night ; those of the ninth degree for four Pehrs Prahars, three-hour sections of the day. And at the expiration of the above prescribed periods, they are cleansed by ablutions. If the father is a Kehteree, the family are unclean for twelve days, and if a Byess, or Sooder, fifteen days. The inferior branches of Sooder are unclean for thirty days. During this time strangers will not eat in their houses. This state is called Sewtuck (*Sutaka*). But a prince is not subject to this uncleanness, nor any of his attendants ; nor a physician ; nor a cook ; but on the sixth day they perform some religious ceremonies, and make rejoicings, and wash the mother and child.

The next day after the expiration of the Sewtuck, they name the child, and draw his horoscope, to which one of the letters of his name must have some affinity.* This name never consists of more than four letters. At the commencement of the fourth month, they place the child in the sun ; before that time he is never carried out of the house. The fifth month, they bore his right ear. The sixth month, if it is a boy, they place round him various kinds of food, and let him eat whatever he chooses. If it is a girl, this ceremony is delayed till the seventh month. When the child is a year old, they shave his head. Some delay this till the third, and others till the fifth year. On the fifth year, they make rejoicings, and put the child to school. They always celebrate his birthday, and every year make a knot on a thread of silk. For everyone of these occasions, they have particular ceremonies and rejoicings.

HINDOO FESTIVALS.

In the month of Cheyte. 1. Serishtyad, (*Srishtayadi*), the Purwah of Suckulputch. 2. Nowrat° (*Nava-râtra*), the nine first nights of the year. This is a great festival

* The allusion here is to *Râsinâma* of a person, which begins with one of certain letters of the Sanskrit alphabet, arbitrarily assigned to each sign of the Zodiac.—*Ed.*

of Durga, particularly at Nuggerkote. 3. Sirrypunche-
meen (*Sripanchami*); the fifth Tit'h of Suckulputch. 4.
Asooga Ushtoomen (*Asokashtami*), the eighth Tit'h of
Suckulputch. 5. Ramnoomeen (*Rāmanavami*), the ninth
Tit'h the birth of Ram. 6. Chowterduss (*Chaturdasa*),
the fourteenth Tit'h. 7. Poorunmassee, the fifteenth
Tit'h. 8. Purwa, the first Tit'h of Kishenputch.

In the month of Bysakh. 1. Teej (*Tritiyā*), the
thid Tit'h of Suckulputch, the birth of Purrishram. 2.
Suthmee (*Saptami*), the eighth Tit'h. 3. Chutterdussy,
the fourteenth Tit'h, the birth of Nirsingh. 4. Amavus,
the thirtieth Tit'h.

In the month of Jeyte. 1. Chuttertahee, the fourth
Tit'h. 2. Dussmeen, the tenth Tit'h. This day they
call Dussereh.*

In the month of Assar, the seventh, eighth, and
eleventh Tit'h; and according to some the fifteenth also.

In the month of Sawun. 1. Purumassee. 2. The
eleventh Tit'h of Suckulputch, which with the Brah-
minis is the greatest festival throughout the year. On
this day they wear round their wrists the Rackhee, which
is a thread, sometimes ornamented with pearls. 3. The
fifth Tit'h of Suckulputch.

In the month of Bhadun. The fourth, fifth, sixth
and twenty-third Tit'hs. The last is the birth of Kishen.
Others place this event on the seventh of Sawun.

In the month of Assin. The first nine nights,
which they account very holy; together with the tenth
Tit'h, which they also call Dehsereh. This is the vulgar
reckoning; but in their books the Dehsereh is placed in
the month of Jeyte; and this festival is there called
Beyjy-Dussmeen. They dress themselves out on this

* This is the birth-day of Ganga. The other Dasaharā, called
Vijayā Dasaharā, is on the Dasami, Suklapaksha of Asvina.—*Ed.*

day, and wear on their heads green barley. On this day every mechanic worships his tools, which he considers a great ceremony. This is the greatest holiday for the Hehteree. Others add to the foregoing festivals, the Seradh, or Kunnagut (*Kanyágata*), on the fifteenth Tit'h of Kishenputch. During all these fifteen days they bestow charity.

In the month of Katick. Purwa. This they call Bul Raj, (*Balirájya*), and account it a great festival. On this day they dress out their cattle. The second, ninth, eleventh, twelfth, and thirtieth Tit'hs are also festivals. The last is the Dewalee, which, like the Sheb Berat of the Mohammedans, is celebrated with illuminations. It begins on the 29th, which night they reckon lucky for many undertakings, and for playing at dice. This is the greatest Byess festival.

In the month of Aghun. The third, seventh, eighth, and ninth Tit'hs.

In the month of Poos. The eighth of Suckulputch.

In the month of Maug. The third, fourth, fifth, and seventh Tit'hs. The fifth they call Bussunt. It is the commencement of spring, and they celebrate it with great rejoicings; throwing at one another different coloured powders, and singing. In ancient books, the seventh Tit'h is accounted the greatest festival in this month.

In the month of Phagun. The eleventh Tit'h of Suckulputch, which they call Hoolee.† It begins properly

* Vishnu, in his incarnation of Vamana, compelled Bali to dwell in the nether world from whence he is liberated once a year on this day by the merciful Lakshmi, and allowed to go about the earth.—*Ed.*

† In the Bhavishya Puran Holika is described as a female Rákshasi killed and burnt by Mahádeva, who, however, being moved by her penitence, promised her this annual celebration of her remembrance. It is one of the most popular festivals in India; it is said to be dedicated to Krishna and Gopis and is properly celebrated during the ten days, preceding the full moon of the month of Phálguna, but usually only for the last three or four days ending with the full

on the thirteenth, and continues till the seventeenth. It is a season of great merriment, which is much increased by throwing at one another powders of different colours. On the last night, they light fires, and throw into them various things. This is a Sooder festival. The twenty-ninth day and night of this month, they call Sewrat. They keep awake all night, and account it lucky for particular undertakings.

The Brahmins have also the following holidays in every month. 1. Ashtomeen; 2. Chowturdassy; 3. Poorummassee; 4. Amavus; 5. Sunkerant; which is the day when the sun moves from one sign into another.

THE CEREMONIES WITH THE DEAD.

When a man is so ill that his life is despaired of they take him from off his bed, and place him upon the ground; shave his head, and wash his body. The Brahmins repeat certain prayers over him, and his family bestow charity. Then they plaster the ground with cow-dung, and strew it over with green grass. After which they lay him down to sleep upon the grass upon his back, with his head towards the north, and his feet towards the south; or if a river or tank be near, they carry him there, and place him up to his middle in water. When his dissolution approaches, they put into his mouth Ganges water, gold, ruby, diamond, and pearl, and place upon his breast a Tulsy-leaf, which the Hindoos esteem holy; and make a Kushkeh upon his forehead with a particular kind of earth. They also give away a cow. When he expires, his son, his younger brother, his scholar, and particular friends, shave their heads and beards; some defer it till the tenth day. Then they dress the corpse in a dhowtree, and a winding sheet. If a woman dies

moon. The chief observances are sprinkling one another with red or yellow powder in sport, addressing passers-by with jokes, singing songs in praise of the young Krishna. In some parts of India the Holi festival corresponds to or immediately precedes the Dola-Yátrá.—*Ed.*

during the life of her husband, they do not shave her head, but dress her in her ordinary clothes. The corpse is carried to the side of the river, and laid upon a pile of Palass wood. A Brahmin then repeats some prayers, and pours some Ghee into the mouth of the deceased, and puts small grains of gold into his eyes, nose, ears, and other apertures. If the deceased leaves a son, he sets fire to the pile, otherwise his younger brother, or also his elder brother. All his wives embrace the corpse, and notwithstanding their relations advise them against it, expire in the flames with the greatest cheerfulness. The funeral pile for great people, is made of lignum aloes and sandal wood.

A Hindoo wife, who is burnt with her husband, is either actuated by motives of real affection; or she thinks it her duty to conform to custom, or she consents to avoid reproach; or else she is forced to it by her relations.

They burn not a (*Sannyasin*), nor an infant who has not got its teeth, but bury them, or throw them into the river. Neither ought any of the following descriptions to be burnt; one who does not believe in the Vedas; one who acts contrary to his faith; a thief; a woman who has murdered her husband; one who has committed any of the five deadly sins; nor a drunkard.

If the corpse cannot be found, they make an effigy of the body with reeds, and cover it with deer skin and Palass, and a cocoanut serves for the head. This they pray over, and burn.

If a wife is pregnant at the time of her husband's death, she is not allowed to burn herself, till after her delivery. If he dies on a journey, the wives burn themselves along with his clothes, or anything else that belonged to him. Some women who have been prevailed upon, by their relations, or have persuaded themselves against burning with the corpse, have found themselves so unhappy, that they have cheerfully submitted to expire in the flames, before the next day.

After the corpse is burnt, his relations and friends dishevel their hair, reverse their Zenars' sacred thread on the shoulder, and bathe themselves; each leaving on the side of the river two handfuls of sesame seed; and after performing these ceremonies, they stand upon a green spot. The friends of the deceased exhort his relations to bear their loss with patience and resignation, and accompany them home, the young people walking in front. When the relations arrive at the door of the house of the deceased, they taste a bit of Neemb * leaf, and then enter.

The fourth day after the death of a Brahmin; or the fifth day after the death of a Kehteree; or of a Byess the ninth; or of a Sooder the tenth day; the person who put fire to the funeral pile, visits the spot and performs certain ceremonies.

The ashes and bones are collected together, and thrown into the Ganges. But if it is at a great distance, they put them into an earthen vessel, and afterwards inclose them in a bag made of deer skin, and convey it to that river; on which occasion other ceremonies are performed.

If the deceased is a Brahmin, all his relations for ten days sleep on grass, spread on the ground, and cook not any victuals, eating only what is sent there; or can be bought at market. For ten days, the person who put fire to the pile, makes an offering of boiled rice and milk to the deceased, for the nourishment of his new body. They say that when the soul quits this earthly body, it animates another subtle body which they call *Peret* (*Preta*). And they believe, that as long as the soul continues in the *Peret* body, it cannot enter Paradise. This *Peret* body vanishes at the expiration of ten days, when certain ceremonies are performed upon the soul's entrance into another body, which is admitted into paradise. This is for a Brahmin; but the other

* Which is very bitter.

tribes continue in the *Pereet* body according to the length of their respective Sewtuck (*Sutaku*).

Some other ceremonies are also performed for Brahmins on the eleventh day ; and for other tribes on the twelfth day.

If a Brahmin dies out of his own house, and an account of his death is received by his family in less than ten days after, whatever time is wanting to complete that space, during that they continue unclean. If the intelligence arrives after ten days, then they are unclean for three days. But his son, whenever he receives the intelligence, is unclean for ten days, although he had not put on the Zenar. If a child dies before he had got any teeth, or before the seventh month, the family are unclean for one day only, and are purified by ablution. If the deceased child was two years old, they are unclean for a day and night. For the death of a child, from the time of shaving the head, till eight years of age, the family are unclean for three days and nights. For the death of a daughter, under ten years of age, the family are purified by one ablution. If she dies after that age, until the day she is betrothed, they are unclean for one day. If she dies after marriage, her father's and her husband's family are unclean for three days.

MERITORIOUS KINDS OF SUICIDE.

These are five in number. 1. Starving. 2. Covering himself with cow-dung, and setting it on fire, consuming himself therein. 3. Burying himself in snow. 4. At the extremity of Bengal, where the Ganges discharges itself into the sea, through a thousand channels, he goes into the water, enumerates his sins, and prays till the alligators come and devour him. 5. Cutting his throat at Allahabad, at the confluence of the Ganges and the Jumna.

AYEEN AKBERY.

INDEX.

Ab	...	236	Abreh	...	482
Abadan	...	608	Abroo	...	635
Abadhpesheetoo	...	669	Abrook	...	633
Abahulleh	...	304	Abu Becre	...	17, 391, 455
Abakhis	...	626	Abudehdeh	...	636
Abbas	...	456	Abuj	...	640
Abdalmalek	...	28, 404	Abul Cossim	...	167
Abdarkhana	...	48	Abulfeda	...	35
Abdul Aly Turkhan	...	207	Abulfetta Atalik	...	168
Abdul Cader	...	440	Abulmashar	...	560
Abdullah	...	167, 455	Abulmoal	...	35
Abdullah Casheery	...	456	Abu Rehan Al Birouni	...	35, 227
Abdullah Khan	...	163, 164	Abusyed Merza	...	338, 440
Abdullah Mullick	...	364	Abyr Akysir	...	68
Abdul Masher	...	229	Abyr Mayeh	...	67
Abdul Moaly	...	168	Abysbery	...	61
Abdul mottaleb Khan	...	165	Aca Mulla	...	169
Abdul Mullick	...	455, 456	Acca	...	606
Abdul Nely	...	187	Acca Shehr	...	630
Abdul Rahaman	...	106, 455, 456	Acharij	...	699
Abdul Subhan	...	169	Achar Ung	...	689
Abdul Sumud	...	451	Acifchhamaya	...	785
Abdul Waheb Majy—	...	374	Acheloh	...	459
Abdeeya (Avidya)	...	680	Achchhoda	...	785
Abcehyass	...	688	Adam	...	329
Abch	...	612	Adam Damen	...	640
Abchmun	...	424, 427	Adda	...	720
Abcrag	...	684, 687	Adceehpoo	...	459
Abckus	...	220, 608	Adeh	...	611
Abestump	...	710	Adehbhowtik	...	685
Abgoon	...	623	Adehdewik	...	685
Abuer	...	621	Adehyatemik	...	685
Abhijit	...	576	Adehya	...	673
Abhow	...	674, 676, 659, 660	Adelabad	...	509
Abhyppoor	...	477, 536	Adel Gootkeh	...	37
Abid	...	620	Adel Khan	...	166
Abidabad	...	544	Adel Meen	...	186
Abward	...	627	Adelpoor	...	464
Abysing	...	684, 687	Adel Shah	...	344
Abjesh	...	63	Adely	...	363

Adem Khan	...	164	Aheerwareh	—	—	484
Aden	...	594	Abelwar	—	—	479
Adeneh	...	520, 521	Ahenkar	—	68,	585
Adenya	...	462	Ahensa	...	—	689
Adjon	...	549	Aherban	—	—	486
Adreh	...	91, 381, 448	Ahesspoor	—	—	479
Adershakh	—	60	Ahinek	—	—	673
Adess	—	57, 245	Ahmed	—	365,	367
Adess	—	673	Ahmedabad	—	29,	357
Adgong	—	511	Ahmed Barah	—	—	203
Adhelah	...	24, 527	Ahmed Cossim	—	—	168
Adhic Mass	—	225	Ahmed Gujraty	—	—	344
Adheeree	—	729	Ahmed Khan	—	—	337
Adheks	—	651	Ahmed Khuteo	—	—	352
Adherem	—	661	Ahmednagar	—	350,	575
Adheweh	—	465	Ahmed Sultan	—	—	315
Adhowt	—	724	Ahoo Khaneh	—	—	145
Adhum	—	354	Ahore	—	—	508
Adhy	...	155, 170	Ahshambehty	—	—	403
Adit	...	720	Ahut	—	—	729
Aditlogue	...	672	Ahwaz	—	—	608
Adityavar	...	570	Ain Al Shems	—	—	615
Admiralty	...	193	Ain Hareh	—	—	615
Adnaut	...	693, 696	Aishabalary	...	—	417
Adown	...	529	Ai, inba	—	—	603
Adownd	...	169	Ajarek	—	—	204
Adowtee	...	732	Ajayby	—	—	47
Adtee	...	570, 709	Ajeedeh Char Kalemey	—	—	76
Adultery	...	749, 781, 784	Ajeepal	—	—	363
Adundee	...	428, 438	Ajewda	—	—	602
Adutbeelabeh	...	428, 438	Ajewdheya	—	—	786
Adut Punwar	...	334, 339	Ajeyanund	—	—	426, 436
Aeras	...	219	Ajeygurh	—	—	485
Afgan	...	187, 449	Ajmal	—	—	371
Afrad	...	482	Ajmeer	—	—	367
Afsar	...	122	Ajnan	—	—	679
Aftabgeer	...	45	Ajong	—	—	529
Aftaby	...	21	Ajonija	—	—	658
Afzel Khan	...	164	Ajore	—	—	460
Agangur	...	42	Ajwan	—	60, 270,	292
Ageeyan	...	680, 683, 687	Ajygarh	—	—	508
Agherjeh	—	631	Ajyneh	—	—	577
Aghry	—	82	Akadussy	—	—	779
Aghun	...	236, 798	Akahreh	—	—	735
Aghundore Umbaran	—	538	Akass	—	659,	680
Aghinhowter	—	756	Akass deeah	—	—	40, 43
Agnee	—	611	Akass Isthul	—	—	682
Agna	—	297, 326	Akbalnameh	—	—	87
Agrowdeh	—	532	Akbarabad	—	—	493
Agun Puran	—	709	Akbarabad Tarkhery	—	—	539
Aguree	—	212	Akbarpoor	—	—	461
Ahar	—	493	Akbar Shahy	—	—	470
Ahdy	—	170	Akber (see last page)	—	—	—
Adhyan	—	315	Akeh	—	—	302
Adhybashy	—	182	Akerites	—	—	618
Aheer	—	350, 357	Akher Era of	—	—	333

Akhir	—	109	Almera	...	617
Akhlah Nassory	—	85	Almonds	...	61, 63
Akhlat	—	630	Almowt	...	622
Akhmin	—	598	Alms	...	185
Akhsaket	—	632	Almyohan	...	389
Akhshechy	—	115, 119	Aloes	...	88
Akje Kerman	—	637	Alony	...	45
Akleh	—	637	Alore	...	401, 403, 445
Akleysir	—	518	Alowr	...	497
Akmahal	—	459	Alphabets	...	83
Aknew	—	640	Alrowly	...	493
Aksa	—	568, 572	Alsee	...	687
Aksal	—	382	Alseetch Iy	...	236
Aksar	—	599	Al Thuraiya	...	577
Akserai	—	630	Altoon Keleej	...	168
Aksha	—	424	Altumsh	...	373, 387
Akshara	—	655	Alubdhwumkutto	...	687
Akullisht	—	687	Alum	...	44
Akum	—	721	Alumpoor	...	471, 545
Akur	—	577	Alum Shah	...	337, 341
Akwasy	—	485	Alunka	...	452
Alaiy Guz	—	457	Aly	...	441
Alanjah	—	597	Aly Ahmed	...	10
Alap	...	731	Alyambagh	...	599
Alchemeeya	...	585	Aly Beg	...	441
Alchymy	...	723	Aly Ben Issa Astrolaby	...	588
Aldebaran	...	575	Aly Cazy	...	422
Aldeemow	...	482	Aly Chemmen Cashmeery	...	84
Alengar	...	553	Aly Chuck	...	429
Aleptigheen	...	456	Aly Hamdany Meer Syed	...	412
Alexander	...	229, 230	Aly Kowsheky	...	292
Alexandria	...	220, 605	Aly Khan	...	165, 166
Alfarabi	...	655	Aly Khan Kaher	...	165
Alfarabius	...	655	Aly Khan Mirza	...	166
Algurn	...	475	Aly Kuly	...	167
Alhabadpoor	...	465	Aly Mahommed	...	167
Alhehpur	...	524	Aly Merdan	...	168
Aligator	...	697, 802	Aly seng	...	553
All	...	475	Aly Shah	...	439
Allahabad	...	297	Alyshere Temajee Jam	...	408
Allaheddeen	...	311	Aly Shung	...	452
Allahpoor	—	200	Amadpoor	...	478
Allaki	...	597	Amadul Mulk	...	169, 399
Allany	—	599	Amad-ul-Mulk	...	364
Allapoor	—	494	Amanullah	...	169
Allap Shahy	—	468	Amarasingh	...	309
Allawelpoor	—	479	Amarnaut	...	415
Allchap	...	469	Amasyeh	...	635
Allgong	...	465	Amat	...	613
Allhant	...	465	Amavus	...	224, 329, 799
Allore	...	25, 329	Ambar	...	367, 607
Alloya	...	629	Ambar	...	467
Almagestum	...	221	Amber	...	36, 37
Almalik	...	637	Ambergris	...	68
Almanac	...	220	Ambertee	—	732
Almas	...	210	Ambodeh	...	486

Arabylagatchy ...	465	Anown ...	504
Amchereh ...	505	Anrood ...	314
Ambeer ...	404	Antehlehabroo ...	497
Amei Guz ...	242	Antilope ...	646
Amelbeyt ...	65	Antioch ...	229, 619
Amerdad ...	237	Antoninus ...	231
Amerkhour ...	513	Anu ...	660
Amerkote 372, 403, 511, 547, 601		Anumana ...	657
Amersernagin ...	326	Anund ...	679
Amethyst ...	35, 36, 37	Anundenee ...	731
Amir Syeed Md. Nur Baksh ...	411	Anungbheem ...	313
Ammuryah ...	629	Anungpal Tenore ...	381, 384
Amnabad ...	612	Anunkanund ...	426
Amol ...	623	Anunpaul ...	340
Amorgo ...	618	Anunt ...	427
Amowdgurh ...	501	Anuntbeerij ...	693
Amowndeh ...	506	Anuntdirsien ...	693
Amraky Behty ...	537	Anuntgeyan ...	693
Amree ...	107	Anuntsook ...	693
Amreetu ...	476	Anutturrowdawaiy Ung ...	699
Amrely ...	520	Anvar Jam ...	407
Amren ...	497	Anwerban ...	465
Amreyt ...	501	Anwermullick ...	465
Amrit ...	767	Anwerpoor ...	472
Amroly ...	517	Apahust ...	724
Amrowhek ...	530	Aparatva ...	661
Amrowty ...	416, 511	Apavarga ...	658
Amruhah ...	610	Apelva ...	372
Amudpoor ...	464	Apermal ...	523
Amul Emr ...	232	Apertoo ...	663, 664
Amul Izan ...	232	Apleteh ...	320
Anam ...	489	Apnee ...	668, 669
Anawel ...	519	Apole ...	467
Andeh ...	462	Apologue ...	698
Andow ...	101	Apoorukh ...	665
Aneer ...	518	Appergerreh ...	690
Aneh ...	620	Apples ...	61, 360
Anemone ...	71	Apricots ...	61, 360
Angerkeh ...	91	Apya ...	658
Anglee ...	484	Arabcheean ...	129
Angoleh ...	511	Arabian mule ...	131
Anheneh ...	486	Aramroy ...	354, 357
Anhown ...	494	Aram Shah ...	382, 384
Anhowla ...	487	Arastrachus ...	220
Anhtakyah ...	619	Arawereh ...	579
Anhul ...	361	Arayin ...	322
Anhalpoor ...	361	Arbil ...	621
Animal Public Fighting of ...	143	Arbud ...	640
Aniseed ...	60	Archimedes ...	220
Anjengong ...	509	Ardebil ...	621
Anjy ...	509	Ardehbund ...	721
Ankoohel ...	64	Ardhapoor ...	374
Ankus ...	105	Ardibehest ...	412, 413
Annahut ...	727	Ardra ...	576
Anoostiktaloo ...	687	Areenah ...	606
Anootumpoor ...	462	Archunt ...	692

INDEX.

Arek	...	639	Asher	...	240
Aregerurh	...	526	Asheree	...	239, 240
Areyra	...	629	Asherum	...	751
Argehjah	...	66	Ashet	...	14
Arhermatra	...	513	Ashlogues	...	685
Arib	...	697	Ashmeshnieen	...	614
Ariraj	...	425	Ashatooman	...	679
Aristotle	...	653, 655	Ashotahma	...	344, 371
Arjan	...	608	Ashowg	...	424, 431
Arjis	...	620	Ashowmeedh Juggen	...	762
Arjsutter	...	705	Ashriffthal	...	459
Ark	...	788, 789	Ashrowhy	...	532
Arlood	...	523	Ashruff Khan	...	84
Armant	...	604	Ashteh	...	311, 504
Army	...	41, 155	Ashtomee	...	779
Aroom, yeh	...	620	Ashtsideh	...	23
Arown	...	509	Ashtughar	...	455
Arpoor	...	547	Ashty	...	509
Arrian	...	785	Ashuss Mahommed	...	455
Arrow	...	90, 351	Aska	...	606
Arsee	...	369	Askakend	...	627
Artehja	...	520	Askelan	...	606
Artek	...	113	Askera	...	607
Arteekkeejem	...	91	Aslesha	...	676
Artha	...	658	Asmewaiykaren	...	668
Arth Sastra	...	713	Asof Khan	...	86, 164
Arthwrd	...	91	Asowly	...	490
Artillery	...	91	Asowp	...	508
Artists	...	91	Asref Khan	...	165
Arub	...	450	Assafoe tida	...	69
Aruck	...	450	Assapoory	...	501
Arun	...	692	Assar	...	743, 797
Arund	...	319	Assault	...	739, 747
Arundowel	...	509	Assawurree	...	729
Arundrowty	...	525	Assay-master	...	9
Arwahh	...	120, 126	Asseemabad	...	534
Arwel	...	476, 483	Asser	...	34, 344
Aryavatta	...	586	Assessment of	...	459
Arzen	...	213	Assey	...	320
Arzenal Rum	...	630	Assin	...	225, 797
Arzenjan	...	630	Assoo	...	767
Arz Meer	...	184	Assoore	...	187, 789
Asawely	...	18	Assop	...	525
Asbaneket	...	632	Assownja	...	464
Asboot	...	602	Assulpurputputchoo	...	669
Ascalon	...	606	Assumpergeyat	...	688
Asedullah Khan	...	165	Assun	...	689
Asen Khan	...	344	Assunnya	...	695
Asewha	...	490	Assut	...	684
Aseyan	...	490	Asteeyee	...	869
Asi	...	604	Asterabad	...	623
Ash	...	630	Asthma	...	717
Ashbaleh	...	616	Astomeen	...	234
Ashbunch	...	628	Astoob	...	636
Ashburkar	...	624	Astrolabe	...	587
Ashen	...	420	Astrology	...	228

Astronomy	—	380	Azek	—	638
Asvamedha	—	369	Azelmelipoor	—	483
Atala	—	585	Azempoor	—	530
Atan	—	81	Azeraat	—	614
Atawan	—	515	Azmet Shahy	—	471
Atbalamund	—	420	Azruk	—	212
Atbegy	—	119	Baalbek	—	606
Atbergy	—	114	Baar	—	514
Atbermah	—	339	Babal	—	415
Atcher	655,	673	—ul Hedid	—	630
Atherbun	—	655	Babasheikhy	—	61
Atemah	—	20	Bababhowj	—	544
Atentiok	—	683	Babel	—	607
Ater	—	790	Baber	—	367
Ateshee	—	212	—Momoirs of,	—	447
Atherbun Bede	644, 708,	713,	Babery.	—	446
Atinyeh	—	618	Babiyan	—	364
Atitpuja	—	757	Baboo Shiekh	—	511
Atladera	—	520	Baboy	—	499
Atma	657, 650, 674, 675, 689,	693	Bahulabwab	—	631
Atmed Khan	—	2	Bad	—	657, 660
Atrabolus	—	618	Badakhshan	—	447, 625
Atrabolus Magreb	—	605	Badam Chesmeh	—	448
Atral	—	509	Badee	—	739
Atri	—	646	Badghis	—	624
Attock	—	25	Badhadya	—	461
Atock Benares,	394, 442, 449, 539,	612	Badhtehly	—	460
Atyantabhava	—	660	Badhil	—	357, 359
Augin	—	611	Badinjan	—	52
Augustus	—	231	Badookher,	—	467
Aumil	—	263, 266	Badybhusady	—	479
Aumin	—	264	Bagh	—	458
Autan Keturan	—	636	Bagha	—	470
Aurang	—	43	Baghbanan	—	456
Auwerun Suckut,	679,	684	Baghbehut	—	611
Avapa	—	572	Baghdad	—	588
Avanti Deva,	—	428	—Observatory at,	—	220
Avayava	—	657	Baghefleh	—	357
Avatara	—	432	Bagh Futteh	—	546
Avecenna	—	655	Bagh i Safi	—	451
Awa	—	577	—Wafá	—	451
Awal	—	600	Baghmara	—	463
Awan	—	539	Baghoroy	—	522
Awanites	—	593	Baghput	—	523
Awdha	—	576	Baghra	—	53
Awelgong	—	506	Baghras	—	618
Awew	—	733	Bagore	—	522
Awk	—	154	Bagotya	—	462
Awtar	—	375	Bagrognd	—	467
Ayalat	—	627	Bagwan	—	479
Ayant Ala	—	392	Bahader	—	464
Ayar Danish	—	27, 86	Bahader Khan	—	468
Ayun Askurus	—	629	—poor	—	474
Azder Kouh	—	445	—Shah	—	437
Azdu	—	504	Bahadrepoor	—	459
Azededdowlah	—	26	—Ghahy	—	459

Bahauddeen, Sheik Zukria	398	Balootchees	395, 401
Bahaka	394	Balowreh	519
Baharagur	465	Baltapoor	407
Bahar	475	Baladhir	48
—kully	510	Baly chungu	471
Baharanteh	510	Baked	666
Bahben Kerla	462	Bamian	448, 524
Bahbehnbhoom	473	Bamunpoor	465
Baheel	509	Bamum	709
Bahel	522	Bamyan	452
Bahelah	525	Banares	320
Bahl	463	Banbhenparah	487
Bah leave	70	Banbher	511
Bahir	605	Bander Mangalore	521
Bahoowasahu	470	—Cowrynar	521
Bahrain	404	—Nagserry	521
Bahram	603	—Pattendeo	521
—poor	546	Bandhen Soondery	522
Bahsoo	493	Bandowr	521
Bahurroy	549	Banekul	549
Baidmusk, essenec of	70	Baneyr	509
Baiweeya	658	Banhal	417, 549
Baiy.	707	Banhungong	304
Baizeed, Jam	400	Banhuttyeh, Jam	406, 407
—poor	466	Banjelgong	514
Baj	259, 422	Banjel Matka	466
Bajaruck	448	Banjureh	505
Bajemore	471	Bank	793
Bajeputtary	466	Banka	462
Bajilpool	504	Banny	6
Bakher	497	—Table showing	7
Bakhereh	501	Banpoor	479
Bakuyeh	531	Bansud	473
Bal	423	Banswaleh	359
Balabhet	501	Banswareh	330
Baladut	426, 435	Bansyeh	505
Balagehter	539	Banu	444
Balaghetery	524	Banwareh	520
Balapoash	122	Banyan	504
Balashbary	466	Bappa	368
Balasaghan	624	Bara	478, 498
Balaspoor	492	Barada	350
Balewary.	462	Barah	709
Baleya	472	—banny	6
Balka	446	—gany	471
Balkh	449	—sewah	516
Balban	370	Baian	452
Balgurruy	473	Baranassey	320
Balhore	514	Barbaryalphabet	83
Balhassy	506	Barbnck	393
Balhetteh	408	—Shah	512, 399
Balinda	474	—poor	461
Balkhohy	473	Baridah	630
Balkanda	515	Baroh	502
Balla	510	Barchgayin	526
—pore	347, 511	Baren	528

Khund	—	584	Bearers	—	174
Bargah	—	46	Beehahr	—	502
Baum	—	3	Beckermadut	—	425
Barhen	—	499	Bedhool	—	484
Biril	—	650	Bedhnawer	—	500
Barjat	—	67	Bedusta	—	394
Barley	—	410	Beebeekhun	—	424
Bafseluneh	—	629	Beegah, the	—	243
Burteh	—	426	—divisions of	—	243
Bary	—	395	Beehtery	—	482
Bheer	—	467	Beejapocr	—	348
Bong	—	511	—garh	—	332
Bascunderyeh	—	619	—Row	—	347
Basheh	206,	321	Beejhnund	—	335
Bashehrah	—	205	Beejnagur	—	537
Basket	—	113	—poor	—	495
Basrah	456,	607	Beek	—	381
Basreh	—	489	Beekh	—	355
Bassdeo	—	381	Beekha	—	225
Bassdoes	—	695	Beekhum	—	379,380
Bassdole	—	467	Beeldeo Chowhan	—	382,384
Bassem	—	347	Beelgong	—	472
Bassygong	—	465	Beelnagur	—	517
Bast	—	609	Beelowd	—	516
Baslockpja	—	725	Beepakseth	—	699
Basweh	—	529	Beepeyie	—	687
Batek	—	638	Beepal	—	571
Baten Mereh	—	603	Beepeyie	—	687
Batnaun	—	462	Beepul	—	571
Batoodeh	—	526	Beeragurh	—	345
Batta, Sri	—	440	Beeranty	—	516
Batu	—	549	Beerat	—	329,497
Bawej	—	378	Beerbhoom	—	473
Bawar	—	449	Beeragur	—	353
Bawen	—	489	Beerpoor	—	516
Bawnj	—	388	Beersein	—	336
Bayasheh	—	506	Beerselpoor	—	527
Bayawer	—	504	Beert	—	687
Baybee	—	641	Beeshakha	—	576
Bayih	—	640	Beesook	—	476
Bayly	—	502	Beetch	—	228
Baz	—	205,206	—bahar	—	508
Bazar	—	473	Beetcurya	—	426
—Chetaghaut	—	466	Beey	—	501
—Ibraheempoor	—	470	Beghaly	—	28
Bazaruck	—	448	Beg Shah, Arghoon	—	406
Bazeed	—	313,338	Begums	—	38
Bazik Shah	—	429	Behader Shah	—	312
Bazghogera	—	420	Beharee	—	728
Bazoo	—	468	Behar, dependencies of	...	476
Bazooand	—	465	Behar, Soobah of	...	316
Bazoorast	—	462	Behawely	...	251
Bazoochup	—	462	Behbaug	...	656
Bazooosolad Shohy	—	465	Behdang	...	483
Bazwul	—	416	Bedal	—	517
Bears	—	648	Bedas	—	642
			Bederwas	—	502

INDEX.

Behder Elephant	...	96	Bejon	...	504
Behdrawatty	...	766	Bejsal	...	581
Behdowhy	...	481	Bejwareh	...	100
Behdoly	...	500	Bek	...	474
Behdyan	...	88	Bekengong	...	405
Behkeereh	...	538	Bekhed	...	603
Behena	...	605	Bekhrad	...	452
Behernagar	...	467	Bekhui	...	67
Behet	...	784	Bekram Tooman	...	451
Behheereh	...	394	Beksera	...	521
Behkur	...	398	Beksoodel	...	450
Behirah	...	612	Bektha	...	487
Behir Singh	...	366	Belar	...	637
Behlayej	...	482	Belara	...	525
Behlole	...	323	Belarb	...	515
Behlool	...	483	Belawely	...	497
Behlooly	...	24	Belaweren	...	537
Behlah	...	3	Belessdehy	...	511
—Curch	...	3	Beldereh	...	595
Behnaey	...	522	Belenjer	...	635
Behowra	...	479	Beleysir	...	519
Behram	...	392	Belgong	...	510
—poor	...	467	Belgowareh	...	504
Behrdundeh	...	522	Belgram	...	326
Behreh	...	488	Belgrong	...	492
Behrantdurshun	...	687	Belgrowing	...	490
Behrkowl	...	497	Belhery	...	487
Behroatch	518, 601	601	Belhoroi	...	492
Behrore	...	470	Belkhejer	...	637
Behrowng	...	729	Belly	...	473
Behrozpoor	...	497	Bellya	...	477
Behrut	...	583	Bellyache	...	716
—khund	...	583	Belnan	...	615
Behroweh	479, 489	489	Beloky Dhen	...	539
Behry	...	206	Belon	...	461
Behryabad	...	481	Belook Kameh	...	552
Behry Mahommed	...	537	Belore	...	625
Behrymow	...	490	Belwareh	...	519
Behsawer	...	491	Belya	476, 481	481
Behsorya Bazoo	...	468	—bass	...	481
Behstore	...	507	Belygong	...	512
Behsur	...	492	Belyr	...	460
Behthy	...	536	Belzam	...	11
Behthydeo	...	428	Bembher	...	442
Behut	...	394	Benagutty	557, 704	704
Behwal Bazoo	...	468	Benaker	...	507
Beildeo	...	366	Benarias	...	601
Beirut	...	618	Benaris	...	500, 703
Behsheest	...	710	Benawer	...	491
Behstulmakuddas	...	606	Benetta	...	524
Behjabeh	...	626	Bendekyeh	...	625
Behjeh	...	595	Bengal	...	437
Behjery	...	425	—Tables of the kings of	313, 315	315
Behjennah	...	638	—The princes of,	...	310
Behjrong	...	530	Bengali	...	649
Behjana	...	493	Bengermow	...	490

Benheleh	—	505	Beroosha	—	345
Benber	—	501	Berore	—	510
Benkykend	—	635	Berowey	—	495,540
Benore	—	533	Berowdreh	505,507,508	—
Belwa	—	472	Berracy	—	478
Beny Behran	—	240	Berrung	—	475
Benyekpoor	—	487	Berry Jamokballa	—	466
Berly Saleb	—	240	—Ghorahghaut	—	466
Beodeneh	—	205	Bershan	—	637
Beputchasu100	—	669	Bersylla	—	466
Beranjet	—	450	Beruj	—	333
Beranjy	—	355	Berwa	—	474
Berar	—341,	345	Berwara	—	521
Berawdeh	—	640	Berwer	—	511
Berary	—	462	Beryan, Droost, Gospund	—	54
—pinjer	—	460	Beryduyeldehn	—	528
Beratt	—	379	Besaneh	—	497
Berayitch	—	488	Besarah	—	530
Berberch	—	594	Besarra	—	478
Berdal	—	635	Besawen	—	87
Berdan	—	607	Besowly	—	487
Berdya	—	469	Bessa	—	614
Bered	—	731	Betchrytu	—	534
Bereed	—	458	Betulus	—	634
Bereenjumlah	—	462	Betuseh	—	510
Berehmekdeys	—	586	Bewan	—	472
Berhamund	—	709	Bewunsindh	—	418
Bereil	—	429	Beya	—	388
Beren	—	609	Reybhass	—	729
Bereng	—	412	Beyechipt	—	686
Berengpoor	—	467	Beyan	—	681
Berer	—	521	Beyawereh	—	519
Bereyley	—	529	Beyah	—536,	784
Bergong	—	465	Beydantee	—	654
Berhemchare	—752,	753	Beydeah	—	644
Berhen	—	478	Beydowly	—	531
Berhey	—	479	Beydant	—	683
Berhy Fettubhendal	—	537	Beyg	—661,	674
Berkah	—	605	Beygoon	—	523
Berkelong	—	512	Beyedeh	—	687
Berkenkel	—	459	Beyjery	—	524
Berkhakall	—	225	Beykaneer	—	367
Bermaheerah	—	472	Beykhurb	—	697
Bermahwert	—	768	Beyleh	—	210
Bermudhatty	—	472	Beyloon	—	504
Bernadeh	—	528	Beyloeneh	—	524
Bernaleh	—	368	Beyl Roy	—	70
Bernisa	—	595	Beyong	—	495
Beroatch	—	354	Beypasha	—	394
Berodeh	—350,	518	Beyperjee	—	677
Bernapoor	—	462	Beyra	—	520
Beroodeh	—524,	526	Beyrn	—	480
—Futtah Khan	—	497	Beyroo	—	498
—Mow	—	497	Beyry	—103,	521
—Rana	—	499	Beysaly	—	253
Beroon	—	600			

Beysee Hajypoor	—	523	Bheewan	—	497
Beyser	—	366,792	Bheih	—	243
Beysheekhek	—	760	Bhelbary	—	460
Beyshek	—	424	Bhelole	—	392
Beysn Rej Elephant	—	97	— poor	—	391
Bhadeyly	—	521	— Sultan	—	431
Bhadeys	—	463	Bheloon	—	534
Bhadrajoon	—	525	Bhelote	—	537
Bhadun	—	770	Bhelwajewai	—	469
Bhagelpoor	—	461,477	Bhelwal	—	536
Bhagiratha	—	510	Bhembher	—	394,408
Bhagty	—	529	Bhend	—	735
Bhagwut	—	709	Bhennore	—	479
Bhairava	—	729	Bherahpal	—	544
Bhakara	—	354	Bhergodah	—	470
Bhakey	—	675	Bhetu	—	532
Bhaleghautty	—	466	Bhetundeh	—	533
Bhalga	—	463	Bhetya	—	460
Bhalkateerut	—	355	Bhewalbhoom	—	473
Bhalla	—	479	Bhie	—	783
Bhalwat	—	354	Bhigooreh	—	354
Bhalyanah	—	463	Bhijnegur	—	475
Bhan	—	514	Bhilsa	—	515
Bharat	—	376	Bhilsah	—	602
Bhanbeereh	—	507	Bhilseh	—	901
Bhaneer	—	515	Bhuma Sinha	—	370
Bharengy	—	532	Bhumkunt	—	427
Bhasinda	—	496	Bhinher	—	538
Bhatal	—	469	Bhirdewaj	—	790
Bhatee	—	646	Bhury	—	536
Bhatseela	—	470	Bhirnee	—	576
Bhawana	—	671	Bhoguroy	—	473
Bhawanee	—	731	Bhooter	—	533
Bhawat	—	356	Bhoohereh	—	532
Bhawel	—	514	Bhooker	—	515
Bhawley	—	262	Bhooksy	—	529
Bhawna	—	661,662	Bhoologue	—	585
Bhaysa	—	529	Bhoolsir	—	519
Bhedaneh	—	526	Bhosly	—	467,484
Bhedan	—	537	Bhoonga	—	534
Bhedar	—	375	Bhooneh	—	531
Bhedoo	—	538	Bhoopalee	—	729
Bhedwar	—	479	Bhoopirtee	—	689
Bheekan Khan	—	323	Bhoortydamen	—	542
Bheeker	—	491	Bhoory	—	501,529
Bheekundeewar	—	529	Bhootyal	—	537
Bheel	—	546	Bhosoor	—	524
Bheem	—	366	Bhowgppoor	—	531
— poor	—	476	Bhowj	—	333,335
— radeh	—	521	— poor	—	460
— raj	—	366	Bhowjputtar	—	741
— ruthce	—	785	Bhowkee	—	709
— sein	—	376	Bhowr	—	365
— Toodeh	—	491	Bhowraseh	—	502
Bheen	—	732	Bhowarlogue	—	585
Bheenseroor	—	523	Bhudlown	—	524

Bhuga	— 101,106	Birhee	— 547
Bhugong	— 492	Birhisput	— 710
Bhugleyeh	— 734	Birhum Geya	— 318
Bhurteh	— 613	Birjoojir	— 647
Bhumi-Champaka	— 346	Birjeah	— 673
Bhungeedal	— 532	Birinj	— 33
Bhanwaparrah	— 487	Birkalany	— 449
Bhurkyeh	— 477	Birlimliyaneet	— 709
Bhut	— 531	Birmha	— 641
Bhuraseh	— 504	Biroun	— 35
Bhutghunyawee	— 531	Birmah	— 319,320
Bhutgong	— 492	Birsbirt	— 618
Bhutpoor	— 507	Birserore	— 537
Bhitt	— 674	Bium	— 356
Bhuyn Chumpa	— 72	Birwa	— 521
Bhysroot	— 519	Birweh	— 534
Bickramajeet	— 223	Bisa	— 615
Bickramajeet	— 332,334	Bishenjun	— 774
Bidar	— 345	Bisgurah	— 602
Biddya	— 708,711	Bishwametre	— 710,790
Bidh	— 708	Bishen	— 412
Bidh Juggen	— 762	Bishen Gyah	— 348
Bidjeeahundum	— 223	Bismet	— 514
Bidreenarayin	— 714	Bisrawly	— 510
Biert	— 673	Besara	— 484
Bress	— 643,645	Bissergeh	— 711
Bihkyajir	— 427	Bistoo	— 692
Bihrwee	— 729	Bisty	— 192
Bijanagur	— 467	Biswah	— 261,489
Bijeereh	— 497	Biswas	— 10,504
Bijheepoor	— 497	Bitchraj	— 381
Bijlowr	— 490	Bithowly	— 490
Bijnawla	— 506	Bitul	— 490
Bijradut	— 426	Biya	— 585
Bijore	— 408	Biyar	— 623
Bikhun	— 424	Biyeer	— 125
Bikrampoor	— 469	Biyeserah	— 206
Bilkan	— 635	Bodehtehl	— 497
Bilkha	— 520	Boden	— 514
Bilkutty	— 266	Boghdy	— 120
Bilraghdamis	— 617	Boglana	— 372
Bilseyker	— 510	Bohety	— 538
Binakiti	— 557	Bohoobaiky	— 572
Bindelee	— 792	Bojera	— 350
Binder	— 584	Bokhara	— 631
Binset	— 20	Bokhran	— 596
Bipuls	— 224	Bokla	— 464
Biraka	— 729	Boklaneh	— 330
Biratch	— 329	Bokhty camels	— 440
Birawoordy	— 155	Boodeneh catching-manner of	— 208
Birhede	— 680	Bood	— 654
Birdewaj	— 798	Boodh	— 570
Birdkunt	— 427	Boodh Tribe	— 334
Birdmool	— 366	Boodeh	— 507
Biduranjeh	— 489	Boodyayen	— 710
Birham	— 705	Boodhnore	— 523

Buohenchunpah	...	346	Budhonah	...	531
Books, read by Akber	...	85	Budhul	...	518
Translated	...	85	Budkhel	...	505
Bookrowty	...	14	Budnoon	...	496
Boocit	...	538	Budoobhundel	...	531
Booly	...	524	Budrasookhund	...	583
Booneh	...	617	Budrow, Tooman	...	452
Booty	...	511, 512	Budruhteh	...	494
Booseh	...	513	Budrya	...	505
Boosnah	...	510	Budulya	...	467
Boosikhah	...	546	Budanel	...	580
Bootah	...	125	Buffalo	...	714
Borax	...	374	Buffaloes	...	442
Boreek Seel	...	470	— food allowed to, ...	...	426
Bost	...	456	— manner of hunting	...	205
Bostam	...	623	Bugdy	...	473
Bostan	...	85	Bugha	...	380
Boundaries	...	739	Buggy	...	479
Bowal	...	522	Bughra	...	531
Bowalya	...	460	Buglana	...	360
Bowhya	...	405	Bugs	...	410
Bowdhen	...	472	Buhkdavy	...	501
Bowly	...	496	Buhingar	...	33
Bowra	...	479	Buildings regulations for ...	...	127
Bow	...	35	— prices of articles	...	126
Bows	...	375	— kind of wood	...	147
Bowh fary	...	394	— pay for workmen for	...	142
Bowdh	...	431	— quantity of materials	...	151
Bowkatch	...	204	— weight of timber...	...	152
Bowty	...	546	Bajrawat	...	470
Boxes	...	357	Bakda	...	474
Brahma	...	112	Bakeikanj	...	631
— creation of,	...	222	Bukhel	...	512
— Gyan	...	348	Bukher	...	612
— Siddhanta	...	220	Bukhtnasser, List of	...	226
— Wurt Koomd	...	325	Bukhtyar Khuljee	...	310
Brahmin	...	369	Bukhlee	...	701
Brahmines	...	644	Bukshoo	...	721
Bars	...	395	Bul	...	679, 792
Bread	...	55	Bulasar	...	353
Buddle	...	113	Bullehder	...	350
Brimawun	...	566	Bulbulgong	...	511
Brimmah	...	679	Buldakhal	...	469
Brimstone	...	375, 397	Buldeh	...	577
Brisput	...	426	Buldeo	...	616
Britchuk	...	569	Buldo	...	520
Broach	...	334	Bulegussy	...	462
Bubheranty	...	510	Bulen-eyeh	...	466
Bubjee	...	347	Bullhat	...	497
Budawun	...	374	Bullagatch	...	478
Budayoon	...	529	Bullion-value of	...	29
Budeerabhownyj	...	511	Bul for ks-muster of	...	142
— kanka	...	511	Bullya	...	519
Budekhei	...	465	Bulnant	...	307
Budeyan	...	401	Buhun	...	493
Budgong	...	480	Bulzu	...	520

Bum	...	609	Burnagur	...	517
Bumbul	...	445	Burree	...	514
Bun	...	537	Burreyka	...	741
Bunden	...	345, 521	Burwa	...	532
Bunder	...	472, 354	Busant	...	225
—Goondyluckyat	...	354	Buskerah	...	604
—Jehleh	...	502	Bussy	...	614
—Lahry	...	401, 546	Bussaiy Dewarpoor	...	475
—soleh	...	516	Bussee	...	477
—Poog	...	521	Bussdeo	...	428
—Meheveh	...	521	Busstole	...	467
—Mylkoie	...	521	Bussowtera	...	477
—looogun	...	521	Bussundhurry	...	471
—Telaja	...	521	Bussunt	...	728, 741
—Adeneh	...	521	Bussy	...	354
Bundole	...	465	Busteh	...	633
Bundooks	...	92	Butchnore	...	479
—cheecan	...	172	Butchy	...	479
—chyan, pay of,	...	94	Buteen	...	577
—ranks of	...	94	But-hkurra	...	469
Bunbohra	...	498	Butmah	...	332
Bundhnoo	...	330	Buttaleh	...	536
Bundnr	...	344, 345	Butten	...	546, 549
Bunger	...	501	Butter	...	59, 410
Bungereh	...	311	—milk	...	643
—Rajee	...	344	Butneys-Kheyf	...	252
Bungish	...	448	—Lang	...	203
Bungong	...	467	Buttistah	...	784
Bungully	...	514, 729	Buttrey	...	262
Bungwan	...	498	Butwai	...	546
Bunjee	...	448	Buunttyeh	...	635
Bunjer Land	...	244, 749	Byaneh	...	327
Bunjer	...	425, 433	Bvan Khung	...	470
Bunjelah	...	347	Byass	...	379
Bunmannis	...	648	Byess	...	714
Bunkul	...	408	Bykar	...	734
Bunnick	...	642	Bylasee	...	482
Bunny	...	449	Byrag	...	688
Bunsraj	...	360	Byratty	...	729
Bunwa	...	479	Byrogehter	...	539
Bunwatkacher	...	466	Byroie	...	505
Bunwary	...	6	Bysakh	...	774
Burashkore	...	490	Bysar	...	625
Burbazoo	...	468	Bysekh	...	659
Burburya	...	467	Byshbaligh	...	636
Burdareh	...	524	Bysheeshtee	...	676
Burdwan	...	470	Bystan	...	606
Burfeel Devi	...	405	Bysy	...	462
Brreo Shah	...	410	Bythan	...	536
Burghu-a description of	...	94	Cabbage	...	58
Burgnei	...	61	Cahooly	...	53
Burhan	...	350, 365	Cabul	...	61
—pool	...	350	—Vetches	...	57
Burleet	...	507	Cabuly Melons	...	62
Burkee	...	440	Cader Khan	...	338
Burn	...	355	—Shah	...	341

Calcutta	..	472	Chalah	...	353
Calendery	..	47	Chalawareh	...	352, 516
Callaphahar	...	308	Chaloo	...	530
Calpee	..	327	Chambel	...	500
Calysind	...	330	Chanda	...	349, 375
Cambayet	...	350, 352	Chandeh	...	483
Camdhen	...	642	Chanderayin	...	758
Camels	...	120, 566	Chandernaree	...	720, 721
Camels-Annual allowance	...	125	Chandore	...	512
— Daily allowance of food	...	121	Chand Pertaub Bazou	...	468
— different classes of	...	120	Chandpoor	...	469
— Furniture for Khaseh	...	121	Chandy	...	467
— Muster of	...	142	Chandypoor	...	483
— places of breeding of	...	120	Chanpancei	...	519
— prices of	...	126	Chanya	...	349
— Ranks of	...	124	Charayeeneh	...	91
— Rules for anointing	...	123	Charbag	...	707
— Salary of servaats for	...	124	Charbagh	...	327
— Stables	...	121	— Berhy	...	536
Camp Equipage	...	46	Charcoal	...	30, 31
Camphei	...	68, 70	Charenjeh	...	359
Camreetch	...	520	Chargosheh	...	22
Cancer	...	225	Chariot Bullocks	...	128
Candahary grapes	...	63	Chargeshee	...	212
Canoongoo	...	247	Chatahnah	...	513
Canua al Massaudi	...	35	Chasmeegeei	...	12
Capricorn	...	226	Chasoo	...	524
Carabagh	...	447	Chattacks	...	15
Cara Bahadre	...	116	Chatwa	...	346, 347
— Behreh	...	169	Chatwah	...	359
Cards	...	215	Chawly	...	529
Caremy	...	78	Checher	...	244
Carpets	...	566	— Land	...	249
Carrots	...	65	Chchhynda	...	64
Carsars	...	231	Chchlah	...	173
Caspghui	...	394, 442	Chcheluparah	...	487
Cashmeer	...	62, 603	Chcheenalt	...	128, 394
Cashmeery grapes	...	62	Choen	...	300
Caspian	...	442	Chceenee	...	212
Cassah	...	305	Cheeny	...	79
Cattahgurb	...	159	Cheera Zireh	...	91
Cattle-regulations for,	...	156	Cheet	...	58
Caznin	...	642	Cheetels	...	16
Cazy	...	258	Cheetore	...	357
— Ali	...	167	Cheeyleh	...	94
— Hossan	...	168	Cheldweh	...	524
— poor	...	453	Cheleh	...	316
Ceremonies-on child-birth	...	795	Chelghozeh nuts	...	63
— with the dead	...	799	Chelch	...	71, 74
Chaghanserai	...	447	Chempch	...	17, 74
Chaghtai	...	449	Chempelah	...	73
Chagil	...	526	Chenab	...	408
Chahcheea	...	14	Chendjenwerch	...	537
Chaj	...	633	Chentower	...	494
Chakoo	...	90	Cheny	...	544
Chalabarha	...	516	Chapaty	...	55

Chelaj	...	601	Chowpur	...	377
Cheranend	...	478	Chowpurreh	...	343
Cherg	...	59	Chowra	...	368, 521
Chergah	...	207	Chowrah	...	467
Chergoleh	...	207	Chowrassy	...	531
Chergong	...	476	Chowrassy	...	519, 534
Cherkh	...	452	Chowry	...	113
Cherkhy	...	103	Chowsa	...	482, 517
Chern	...	24	Chowseeheh	...	491
Chernluckhy	...	461	Chowtar	...	81
Cheroonje	...	64	Chowth	...	224
Cheryakowt	...	483	Chrystal	...	36, 37
Chesul	...	68	Chuckerhaleh	...	547
Chetyapoor	...	489	Chuckerlussooleh	...	90
Cheyta	...	502	Chuckerwrts	...	695, 696
Cheyte	...	236	Chuckmun	...	77
Ch-hund	...	712	Chukhowda	...	506
Chukhee	...	52	Chul	...	657
Chietee	...	706	Chumbul	...	327
Chihy	...	477	Chumery	...	153
Chilghozah	...	452	Chumpa	...	361
China	...	305, 557	Chumpaneer	...	351
———Camphor	...	70	Chumparun	...	318
Chinaputtan	...	603	Chumpelah	...	75
Chinai tree	...	73	Chenahgurli	...	354
China Sattin	...	80	Chunam	...	351
———Tewar	...	80	Chunar	...	324, 484
Chinese-Tartary	...	221, 563	Chundal	...	644
Chintz	...	82	Chundel Mundel	...	214
Chippuck	...	206	Chundence	...	153
Chitore	...	348	Chunder	...	425
Chitral	...	442	———balka	...	394
Chittagong	...	298, 305	———kerant	...	42
Chittera	...	576	———paul	...	334, 339
Chokend	...	469	———sein	...	339
Chook	...	325	Chundery	...	326
Choonkhodeh	...	198	Chundowey	...	477
Choorra	...	793	Chundranund	...	426
Chootkutta	...	760	Chundrow	...	536
Chootypoor	...	471	Chundu	...	401
Chopar	...	511	Chundwareh	...	519
Chotadehi	...	537	Chindyaher	...	469
Chowbeen Rowty	...	39	Chungaze Khan	...	388
Chowduss	...	224	Chunghatty	...	459
Chowgan-the game of	...	209	Chupertall	...	465
Chowgong	...	328, 385	Churhaey	...	461
Chowhan	...	336	Chuth	...	224
Chowkandy	...	541	Chutta	...	644
Chowkumdy	...	394	Chutter	...	43
Chowlee	...	58	———beerj	...	376
Chowmaleh	...	530	Chutterdar	...	129
Chowndeh	...	480	———kote	...	339, 414
Chowkundya	...	459	———nook	...	672
Chowpara	...	478	———towk	...	44
Chowparah	...	395	Chuttree	...	642
———Ferry	...	449	Chuwah	...	68, 76

Chuwah method of making	69	Cowris	306
Chyte	225	Crocodile	228
Chytepai	336	Crore	297
Chytepaul	336	Crouh	417
Chytun Bazoo	462	Culgha	18
Citrons	65	Cummin Seed	60
City of Beled	620	Cumpela	376
-----Nehas	633	Cundhar	354
-----Salem	628	Curch belilah	3
-----Sirt	605	Cure	17, 179
-----Tiberta	629	Current prices of provisions	56
-----Waleed	628	Currycomb	113
Civet	69	Custard apple	63
-----cat	649	Cutch	354, 530
Claims of property	743	Cutchakote	539
Clay-philosopher's	69	Cutchalu	272
Cloth wove with gold	79	Cuthyr	482
-----Silken	80	Cutteh	306
-----Cotton	81	Cutwally	461
-----Woolen	82	Cycle-Names of 12 years of	228
Cloves	59	-----of ten	227
Clove Jelly flower	75	-----of twelve	227
Cluprahaw	493	Daddher Kow	346
Coach	399	Dadeh	535
Cobad	238	Daderytaha	528
Cock year	228	Dadypoor	330
Cocoa-nuts	64	Dagh	175
Coin Beghaly	28	-----regulations for	117
-----Copper	24	Dahdah	459
-----Gold	17	Dahir	405
-----Immortal	17	Dahl	90
-----Silver	23	Dahmeleh	496
Constantine	231	Dahmowty	501
Cooks	50	Dahnyan	470
Cookery	51	Dahnyeh	501
Cooly Bazar	466	Dahroo	166
Cooty	466	Dak Doodharlya	508
Cootwal	258	Dakhmoon	416
Coper	36, 37	Dakhelee	150
Coptic	231	Dakhely	155, 175
Coreish Sultan	166	Dal-kinds of	51
Cornelian	36, 37	Damascus observatory	220
Cose	303, 457	Dameghan	621
-----of latitude	298	Damenkough	454
Cossim Aly Khan	166	Damerny	343
-----Khan Meer Behr	165	Damooder	431
Cossim Arsalan	84	Damry	509
Cossim Cokeh	168	Dams	23
-----Beg	169	Damuder	423
-----Khan Mehedy	164	Dan	760
Cotton	246	Dancing, art of	734
Cotyeh	485	Dand	36
Cough	717	Dandees	341
Cowelputter	34	Dandera	460
Cowmlere	368	Dahdsukhwar	471
Cowrhurars	696	Dang Bughowry	49

Dangdoom	...	488	Deenpenah	...	374
Dangees	...	28	Deepaul	...	314
Dang	...	29,83	Deeps	...	576
Dangurru	...	539	Deer	...	354
Danjah	...	628	Deer-daily allowance of food	...	145
Daniel Sulta	...	341	— House	...	145
Danishkote	...	443	Deer-manner of hunting with	...	203
Dank	...	521	— the battles of	...	144
Dankery	...	509	Deerapoor	...	492
Danya	...	464	Deerug	...	660
Danyeh	...	634	Deetchparah	...	518
Daoud	...	313	Defcheh	...	612
— poor	...	467	Deg	...	641
— Shah	...	367	Degrawy	...	541
Daoudzie	...	449,453	Deha	...	516,616
Darniy	...	81	Dehar	...	333,506
Daraybaf	...	79,80	Deharweh	...	513
— wax cloth	...	77	Deharwer	...	512
Darajird	...	609	Dehbashy	...	102,158
Darajoon	...	614	Dehdar	...	107
Dardatut	...	345	Dehees	...	6,10
Cardek	...	535	Deherna	...	691
Darhird	...	153	Dehhezary	...	158
Darogha	...	2	Dehkehe	...	530
Daroghaneh	...	248	Dehkut Jilalpoor	...	462
Dasaiatha	...	343	Dehl	...	44,733
Dasneh	...	528	Dehlgonng	...	460
Daurka	...	357	Dehli	...	610
David	...	216	Dehmehry	...	536
David Shah	...	459	Dehmoory	...	529
Davyapoor	...	459	Dehmra	...	502
Dawer	...	476	Dehn	...	22
Dawurd	...	421,447	Dehnacks	...	107
Day-artificial	...	226	Dehnasiree	...	731
Dayphel	...	63	Dehnasiry	...	704
Debel	...	600	Dehnerbede	...	713
Debenhoy	...	493	Dehnpoor	...	460
Debhawaleh	...	536	Dehra	...	498
Debiel	...	401,404	Dehra Dan	...	764
Debt	...	742	Dehrem	...	662
Decan Asmanpoor	...	469	Dehiem Shaster	...	709
— digh	...	475	— poor	...	477
Decangole	...	326	Dehrimdigh	...	700
Decan Shapoor	...	469	Dehrore	...	497
Dedahwaran	...	115	Dehrungong	...	342
Deddawen	...	204	Dehry	...	524
Dedeker	...	498	Dehsereh	...	797
Dedeyal	...	535	Dehshem	...	640
Deeb-port of	...	364	Dehyan	...	689
Deehba	...	482	Dehyana	...	69
Deehlwareh	...	524	Dehydar	...	106
Deeka	...	785	Deibalpoor	...	500
Deela	...	64	Deity	...	133,253
Deenapoor	...	540	Dekary	...	462
Deenary	...	148	Dekhan	...	349,640
Deendwaneh	...	526	Dekhtan	...	506

Dekhwarah	... 501	Desht	... 622
Delawerpoor	... 465, 469	Desht Kepchak	... 637
Delhi	... 297, 301	Dessa	... 641, 659
Derybehty	... 541	Desshereh	... 294
Demameh	... 44	Deswant	... 187
Demanic	... 93	Detached villages	... 542
Demawend	... 622	Detchereh	... 403
Demendan	... 615	Devij	... 644
Demishk	... 607	Dewader	... 527
Demowdeh	... 502	Dewan	... 16, 31
Demyat	... 606	— Anver	... 85
Denesoo	... 549	— Bakshee	... 180
Denkery	... 546	— Khacany	... 85
Denook	... 660, 671	— Khanah Aum	... 40
Denwareh	... 480	— Kull	... 186
Deo	... 385, 644	— Nazir	... 175
Deobun	... 613	— of the Jageer	... 180
Deobund	... 531	— of the household	... 180
Deodut	... 313	Dewaparah	... 487
Deogur	... 602	Dewelgong	... 515
Deogucee	... 729	Dewgong	... 470, 483
Deopoojah	... 757	Dewgully	... 492
Deorah	... 533	Dewha	... 493
Deorch	... 330	Dewharry	... 503
Deorwass	... 709	Dewlagheeta	... 505
Deosir	... 649	Dewlanerher	... 505
Deosirberbala	... 418	Dewnpoor	... 526
Deotahna	... 511	Dewra	... 462, 467
Deotur	... 540	Dewrekeh	... 490
Deposit	... 743	Dewrood	... 501
Depeyeh	... 457	Dewtah	... 308
Deib	... 676	Dewteh	... 533
Derbend	... 539	Dewty Jagary	... 498
Derblunga	... 479	Dewzdheryan	... 53
Dergurh	... 502	Dey	... 190
Derhoop	... 67	Deyar and Bede	... 154
Derkan	... 631	Deyba Berengy	... 80
Derkeleh	... 695	Deybalpoor	... 386
Dermek	... 82	Deyba Yezdy	... 80
Derow	... 423	Deyhary	... 530
Derown	... 379	Deyhut	... 465
Derperreh	... 535	Deyree	... 490
Derserrug	... 460	Deysee	... 729, 730
Derserruk	... 460	Deyskar	... 729, 731
Derveish Mohommed	... 165	Deysmuck	... 346
Derweh Deegur	... 536	Deysneck	... 731
Derwenj Iy	... 236	Deysohah	... 611
Deryabad	... 487	Deysoobeh	... 535
Derya Khan	... 393, 406	Deyspandeh	... 346
Deryapara	... 487	Dessee	... 730
Deryapoor	... 510	Deys	... 768
Desa	... 94	Deywalgong	... 346
Description of Barghu	... 94	Deywass	... 606
— — — — —Hindoostan	... 563	Dhalyapoor	... 472
— — — — —Jummoodeep	... 581	Dhamnood	... 520
Description of the Earth	... 586	Dhamoory	... 510

Dhangy	...	513	Dileman	...	622
Dhar	...	333	Dinars	...	27
Dharsah	...	471	Dinedan	...	683
Dhary	...	521	Dinore	...	621
Dhateret	...	533	Dirb	...	659, 674
Dhaweer	...	516	Directors	...	555
Dhawss	...	484	Dirhemdeo	...	340
Dhoddeh	...	733	Dirhemraj Soud	...	340
Dheerpaul	...	314	Dirhems	...	27, 28
Dheerpoor	...	461	Dirleyir Dirwun	...	425
Dhekwar	...	515	Dirtrashter	...	380
Dhengeer	...	512	Dirwuck	...	453
Dhenkely	...	535	Dirya Khan	...	350
Dhenkote	...	539	Dishes-different kinds of	...	52, 55
Dhenput	...	215	Dishtant	...	657
Dhentoor	...	521	Discipline-Rules of,	...	139
Dherab	...	539	Diu-the port of	...	354
Dheremgong	...	506	Dive	...	786
Dhermen	...	467	Divers	...	151
Dherow	...	730	Diversions-days of	...	190
Dhertrashter	...	736	Divisions of the land	...	244
Dherumraj	...	336	Diy	...	237
—Sou	...	336	Diyaarbekr	...	626
Dherwar	...	521	Diet	...	567
Dhiker	...	476	Dobelghah	...	91
Dhinda	...	512	Doctor of Horses	...	115
Dho	...	153	Doctrine of Booth	...	703
Dhonee	...	206	Doghee	...	212
Dhonwoner	...	73	Dogs	...	203, 228
Dhoolpoor	...	498	—Food allowed to	...	203
Dhooly	...	462	—Kinds of,	...	203
Dhoorpad	...	730	Dohama	...	689
Dhopkall	...	225	Donations of Akber	...	184
Dhowd	...	519	—Regulations of	...	119
Dhowl	...	519	Doobah	...	781
Dhulkeh	...	516	Doobjaker	...	503
Dhumerhaut	...	462	Doodcheragh	...	61
Dhun	...	569	Doodkhan	...	542
Dhundhookh	...	516	Dooj	...	224
Dhunjy	...	334, 339	Dookh	...	658
Dhunpaul	...	335	Dooky	...	550
Dunputpaul	...	314	Doolee	...	174
Dhunshah	...	543	Dooly	...	201
Dhunshittak	...	576	Doomah	...	412
Diamond mines	...	547	Doondy river	...	357
Diamonds	...	4, 303	Doongery	...	497
—classification of	...	4	Doongur	...	512, 521
Diffuser of bounty	...	133	—Khan	...	347
Diem	...	111, 151	Doongurpoor	...	359, 326
Dieygong	...	511	Doonnagore	...	535
Digha	...	167	Dooputteh	...	80
Digneer	...	702	Dooreah	...	82, 202
Digsy	...	478	Doorga	...	757
Dihykote	...	460	Doorubpoor	...	402
Dilawereh	...	519	Dooroong	...	551
Dilawer Khan Gowry	...	337, 341	Dooshynya	...	462

Dootara	...	525	Dummun	...	359,354
Doorbhendal	...	537	Dumpokht	...	55
Doody	...	357	Dunree	...	24
Doweekeh	...	783,661	Dunar	...	144
Dost	...	168	Dundowt	...	161
——Mahommed	...	169	Dundrowly	...	494
Dowarek	...	626	Dune Afsar	...	422
Dowarka	...	787	Dunjey	...	428
Dowdwt	...	539	Dunyar	...	480
Dowgong	...	502,522	Dupahrya	...	72
Dowhar	...	469,502	Dupeeazeh	...	55
Dowkh	...	658	Duputteh	...	82
Dowl	...	93	Durb	...	24
Dowletabad	...	521	Durbanan	...	172
Dowlet Khan	...	168,392	Durbar Khan	...	166
Dowlet Khanah Khass	...	39,40,43	Durbeyleh	...	545
Dowlet Khaneh	...	134	Durdattut	...	345
Dowletpoor	...	537	Dardhy	...	535
Dowr	...	104	Durg	...	549
Dowraleh	...	533	Durga	...	421
Dowreh	...	490	Durgah	...	417
Dress	...	791	Durgatchy	...	459
Dresses worn by Alaber	...	76	Dugch	...	511
Dried Fruits	...	64	Durghah	...	598
Drums-different kinds of	...	44	Durjen Singh	...	167
Duabehs	...	397	Durjowdhen	...	376
Duabeh Bary	...	395	Durlebh	...	366
Duadussy	...	224,770	Dursun	...	134
Duaper Jowg	...	375	Durweh	...	536
Dua-hanah Munzil	...	47	Durwuttoo	...	663
Dubah	...	149	Duskehona	...	468
Dubberau	...	577	Dusmeen	...	224
Dubhowy	...	518	Dusts	...	458
Dubkeleh	...	695	Dutarg	...	76
Dudaiy	...	542	Dutchen	...	726
Dudlaneh	...	503	Dutchenaym	...	226
Dudda Rann	...	437	Dutchenkhawet	...	549
Duddee	...	90	Dutchenpareh	...	415
Dudeyleh	...	530	Duties	...	549
Duff	...	733	Duties from the new Market	...	469
Duffer	...	179	——on Horses	...	142
Dugown	...	325	Duwalek	...	79
Duhmree	...	502	Dvaraka	...	357,374
Dukam	...	602	Dyar	...	147
Dukha Bazoo	...	468	Dylanch	...	524
Dulchychundhet	...	544	Dymet	...	623
Dulmallpoor	...	464	Dywaleh	...	625
Dulmaw	...	483	Earth-general description of	...	586
Dulmow	...	602	——Latitude of	...	591
Dulput	...	167,215	Earthquake	...	479
Dulthy	...	104	East	...	640
Dum Afsar	...	121	Ebiskleh	...	424
Dumbness	...	716	Eblah	...	605
Dumdar	...	121	Ebn Abylclah	...	242
Dumdest	...	121	Ebn Mokleh	...	84
Dumghal	...	443	Efsus	...	633

Egypt	...	242	Esfijab	...	632
— Observatories in	...	220	Established Markets	...	460
Egyptian Era	...	229	Etaleeky	...	179
Elemises	...	224	Etaweh	...	291
Elbal	...	391	Ethiopian Alphabet	...	83
— Khan	...	391	Europe	...	80,81
Ekhateh	...	173	European Musk Melons	...	270
Ekhass Khan	...	165	Eyar	...	168
Ekleel	...	577	Eykel	...	476
Elcheh	...	61	Eyt year	...	228
Elements—the orders of	...	572	Ezetullah	...	168
Elephants	...	157	Fakhoon	...	236
— breeding of	...	97	Falkons—Prices	...	206
— daily allowance of	99,100		Famenoos	...	236
— when big with young	97		Family of Dhunjy	...	339
— servants for	101		Fanyab	...	627
— Feats performed by	96		Farab	...	636
— general names of	98		Farfi	...	236
— Harness of	103		Farhan	...	625
— Khaseh	...	106	Fariab	...	624
— Kinds of	96,157		Fariers	...	116
— State,	...	107	Farnusce	...	236
— Manner of taking	198		Fas	...	604
— monthly pay	158		Fastes	...	779
— Salaries of Servants	102		Faveny	...	236
— Stables	95		Fazel Khan	...	166
— where taken	98		Fazel Khojendy	...	28
Eletchpoor	...	346,509	February	...	237
Elul	...	287	Feel Khaneh	...	95,107
Embaleh	...	533	Feeroz	...	311
Embeer	...	522	Feerozeh	...	25
Embehty	...	489	Feeroz Khan	...	383
Emeer	...	102	Feeroz Kouh	...	389
— Futtah Ullah	...	85	Feeroz Shah	...	312,315
— Khosru	...	373	Feeroz Sultan	...	374,375
— Syed Aly Hamadany	...	445	Feket	...	603
Emera	...	212	Felt	...	248
Emeralds	...	4,36,37	Feneks	...	226
Emperor Akber's Era	...	234	Fennel	...	58
Enderab	...	625	Fenugreek	...	57
Enguryeh	...	629	Fera	...	600
Enkeh Khan	...	164	Ferash	...	40
Ensigns of Royalty	...	43	Ferass	...	153
Enwleh	...	65	Fereedabad	...	544
Enzerkhet	...	636	Ferhet Khan Mehter Sekaiy	...	166
Ephemeris	...	233	Fermel	...	449
Epiefce	...	236	Ferokh	...	87
Equinoctial	...	226	Ferokh Hussain Khan	...	166
Equipage for Journies	...	39	Feroohat	...	240,241
— of the camp	...	46	Ferozabad	...	608
Erak	...	28	Ferozeh	...	169
Erbel	...	620	Ferozepoor	...	459
Erkeh	...	626	Ferries	...	96
Ersaad Towaly	...	472	Fertineh	...	636
Erzendroom	...	650	Feruk Aksam Peesheh	...	248
Esfarayun	...	623	Fervirdeen	...	56

Festat	...	614	Fruitory	...	61
Festivals	...	189	Fruits-current prices of	...	62
—of Hindoo	...	796	Fukeerabad	...	479
Festoky	...	78	Fukhereddeen Jowna	...	311
Feteels	...	29	Fukherpoor	...	488
Fettah Khan	...	169	Fukhireddeen	...	311
Fetylehs	...	67	Fuls	...	29
Fever	...	717	Furniture for the house	...	12
Fez	...	604	— for the Khaseh	Camels	121
Fig	...	351	— for Mules	...	131
Figs	...	63	Fursukhs	...	458
Figts of aniamals	...	143	Futtahpoor	...	472
Findek	...	153	Futtapoor Mewngowneh	...	499
Fines of Akber	...	107	Futteh Khan	...	363
—Regulations of	...	118	Futtehpoor	...	48
Firbir	...	627	Futteh Shah	...	312
Fire-arms, rules for making	...	92	Futtehullah	...	349
Fire pot	...	42	Futtehpoor	...	328
Fire-Temple	...	334	Fuzelabad	...	537
Firgool	...	77	Gagroon	...	508
Firjy	...	77	Gahtempoer	...	490
Firmal	...	611	Gaiybeyoh	...	667
Firman	...	178, 181	Gajahvaya	...	581
Firman Byazee	...	183	Gajapur	...	581
—Subtee	...	179	Gakar	...	439
Firozabad	...	488	Gakhar	...	439
Firverdeeh	...	413	Gakowry	...	490
Fish-melting	...	355	Galeem	...	48
—with three eyes	...	356	Gatimpoor	...	602
Fitneh-Essance of	...	70	Gall	...	57
Flags	...	89	Gallery-painted	...	87
—different kinds of	...	44	Games	...	209
Flesh	...	36, 59	Game of Chowper	...	213
Flood-Era of	...	229	Gaming	...	751
Flour-kinds of	...	58	Gangdej	...	581
Flowers	...	70	Gangdizh	...	581
—Colour of	...	75	Ganges	...	301, 343
—Names of	...	74	Ganges water	...	48
—Seasons of	...	74	Garden of Fidelity	...	451
—Tables of	...	74	—Purity	...	451
Food-allowed for Leopards	...	201	Garlic	...	58
Food for the Oxen	...	127	Garlic flowers	...	58
—for Mules	...	131	Garud	...	722
Foraweh	...	623	Gauliar	...	329
Forbidden food	...	777	Gauntlets	...	91
Fotedary	...	218	Gautnall	...	466
Foteh	...	80, 82	Gaw Khaneh	...	126
Foujdar	...	257	Gawshemary	...	248
—Instruction for	...	257	Gaynees	...	128
Frankincense	...	69, 70	Gaytee	...	752
Friday	...	41	Gateroon	...	608
Fruit-acid	...	65	Gazmote, the	...	35
—Dried	...	64	Gebal Kamarun	...	594
—Indian	...	63	Gedd	...	105, 198
—Potherbs	...	64	Gedh Beyry	...	103
—Tartarian	...	62	Gedyleh	...	104

Geerahkusha	...	90	Ghezanah	...	610
Geeraneh	...	531	Ghezny Khan	...	344
Geerd	...	21,22	Ghe/nypooi	...	463
Geese	...	59	Ghiass Beg	...	168
Geeyan	...	680	Ghiasseddeen	...	311,315
Gehgher	...	324	——Baleen, Sultan	...	337,388
Gehkar	...	442	——Khan	...	166
Gehlote	...	646	——Sultan	...	315,341
Gehran	...	387	——Toughluck Shah	...	390
Gejbagh	...	105	Ghiass Nukshbund	...	76
Gej-jhemp	...	105	Ghiasspooi	...	460,507
Geigel	...	65	Ghilzee	...	449,450
Gemini	...	226	Ghohai	...	84
Gemini	...	225,226	Ghody	...	531
Gemsheed	...	233,406	Ghoge	...	352
Gemshid	...	190	Ghoghau	...	538
Genuva	...	629	Ghoghee	...	91
Gerbhsooty	...	82	Ghoghowal	...	536
Gerby	...	461	Ghoghoweh	...	91
Gerherv	...	64	Ghoomlaseh	...	501
Gerhst'h	...	755	Ghoondej	...	525
Gerykhum	...	225	Ghoonghroo	...	793
Geya	...	318	Ghooid	...	120
Geyn	...	319	Ghoosy	...	487
Geyroo	...	149	Ghoiaghaut	...	304
Gezeeneh	...	82	Ghoibutravun	...	536
Ghahlore	...	394	Ghosey	...	508
Ghain	...	452	Ghoui	...	447,456
Gharbund	...	454	Ghouighistan	...	156
Geyren	...	526	Ghowghuey	...	209
Ghar Shah	...	445	——Manner of catching	...	209
Ghatasyera	...	521	Ghowrgong	...	505
Ghatempooi	...	319	Ghowry	...	449
Ghatimpoor	...	326,327	Ghoyahhamoo	...	420
Ghatowly	...	531	Ghuntaheerah	...	204
Ghatty	...	508	Ghuny	...	489
Ghattydunay	...	469	Ghunygurh	...	489
Ghaurian Sultans	...	445	Ghurbanee	...	449
Ghautnagur	...	466	Ghurghella	...	489
Ghaut Seyvur	...	498	Ghurghust	...	449
Ghazan Khan	...	234	Ghurjaneh	...	545
Ghal Khan	...	429	Ghurnies	...	224
Ghazipoor	...	602	Ghurry	...	5,38,44
Ghazi ul Mullick	...	390	Ghuryal	...	571
Ghazy Khan	...	166	Ghurry-Method of Measuring	...	571
Ghee	...	59	Ghuttee	...	226
Gheen	...	449	Ghuzneen	...	386
Ghelote	...	354	Gifts	...	744
——tribe	...	356	Gillarawa	...	472
Gheram	...	534	Gilyanee	...	449
Ghereeb Khan	...	544	Gindore	...	530
Ghernateh	...	617	Ginger ...	...	58
Ghewass	...	535	——Dry	...	60
Ghewsy	...	483	Ginjeznameh	...	87
Gheyoonkhera	...	535	Girahs	...	76,77
Ghevreh	...	501	Gnamend	...	461

Gifdeny	...	91	Goor	...	726
Girdher	...	314	Goor iron club	...	90
Gurths	...	113	Goshpeytech	...	82
Gladiators	...	172	Goote	...	355
Glass	...	149	Goozerhaut	...	407
Gilded	...	318	Goppaul	...	461
Goats	...	359, 449	Gopaulderma	...	426
—Berberry	...	59	Gopaulnagar	...	465
—Mutton	...	59	Gopaulpoor	...	483
Gobendpoor	...	467	Goreckpoor	...	488
Gobhistmuntkhund	...	584	Gorhel flower	...	72, 74
Gobinda	...	471	Goruckpoor	...	25
Gobindal	...	537	Goshpeytech	...	82
Gobindpoorakhend	...	466	Gourds	...	64
Gobind Roy Ghelote	...	385	Goutnall	...	466
Gocunpara	...	466	Government	...	110
Godanagun	...	467	Gowareh	...	487
Godawery	...	345	Gowda	...	463
Godokhuund	...	479	Gowdher	...	424
Gogehra	...	465	Gowdy	...	325, 326
Goghar	...	324	Gowdyah	...	483
Gograh	...	324	Goweybary	...	466
Gohaneh	...	533, 534	Gowgran	...	466
Gohar Behul	...	129	Gowhil tribe	...	356, 360
Gohil	...	372	Gowkondeli	...	368
Gojeweh	...	526	Gowlal	...	213
Goleh	...	529	Gownd	...	343, 347
Goleyweh	...	526	Gowndel	...	521
Gold	...	33, 34, 35, 36,	Gowndwaneh	...	342
—Method of mining	...	8	Gowri	...	303
—Method of mining from Silver	...	14	Gowiah	...	466
Gomasthas	...	247	Gowds Pickled	...	61
Gomandhor	...	85	Gowree	...	567
Goorer Ma	...	166	Gowreenei	...	385
Goolalbat	...	39, 40	Gowrtoo	...	663, 664
Goolbuden be u	...	41	Gowrynar	...	521
Goolch	...	64	Gowshenai	...	230
Goolh	...	64	Gout—kind of horse	...	109
Goolstai	...	85	Gowtum	...	790
Goolkut	...	421	Goz Mullik	...	242
Goolooband	...	792	Grains	...	195, 302
Goolwa	...	360	—exacted as revenue	...	189
Gooly	...	372	Grants	...	179
Goombh	...	64	Grapes	...	327
Goomieduc kdeep	...	581	Greece	...	230
Goomtee	...	195, 785	Green Ginger	...	60
Goomty	...	326	Greens	...	58
Goon	...	676	Gualiar	...	380
Goonha	...	369	Gubree	...	449
Goonher	...	415	Gudawareh	...	483
Goopajeet	...	482	Gudawed	...	594
Goopamow	...	489	Guder	...	77
Goopteen	...	90	Gugger	...	212
Gooptykared	...	90	Gu	...	98
—weapon	...	89	Guybag	...	90
Gooputa	...	725	Gajbheem	...	313

Gujerat	... 126, 331	Gurhembehty	... 490
Gujhreh	... 496	Gurheyreh	... 499
Gujmanik	... 96	Gurhmuktesir	... 528
Gujnal	... 92	Gurput	... 215
Gujnagar	... 337	Gurhsunneh	... 478
Gujput	... 215	Gurhya	... 466
Gujputty	... 306	Gurkote	... 515
Guj Shastel	... 735	Gurreh	... 331
Gul	... 212	Gurrer	... 313
Gulaban	... 450	Gursoo	... 474
Gulabar	... 47	Guteh Shereen lime	... 147
Gulabetun Shawls	... 78	Guz	... 146
Gulaby	... 79	Guzdeep	... 200
Gulahban	... 126	Guzerat brocade	... 79
Gulal flower	... 74	——Silken Stuff	... 30
Gulbehlek	... 539	——Velvet brocaded with gold	79
Gulkameh (perfumery)	... 66	Gazirboor	... 529
Gulkasny	... 78	Guz Mesahet	... 242
Gulkhear	... 79	Guzneh	... 408
Guloobund	... 123	Guznoorgal	... 443
Gulpumbeh	... 78	Guz of Akber Shah	... 243
Gum	... 149	Guz Sowdah	... 242
Gundah	... 307	Guz Zeeadeeah	... 242
Gundahmadun	... 582, 583	Gwaliar	... 25, 50
Gundehe	... 482	Gyman	... 474
Gundhar	... 729	Hadeh	... 620
Gundhary	... 379	Hadyabad	... 535
Gundoreh	... 328	Hadyabass	... 481
Gundowlna	... 521	Hadyseh	... 620
Gundrup	... 334, 339	Haft-josh	... 571
Gung	... 89	Haihaya	... 771
Gunga	... 350	Hajee Ibraheem Suhindy	... 86
Gungajel Cloth	... 81, 304	Hajeepoor	... 316
Gungar	... 508	Hajepoor	... 459
Gungdej	... 591	Hajy Abdul Wahab	... 374
Gungdudj	... 581	Hajy Mohommed Khan	... 165
Gunge	... 3	Hajypoor	... 489
Cungeyrec	... 494	Hakeem Abdulfettah	... 165
Cungeys	... 495	——Ain-ul Mulk	... 167
Gungjook	... 459	Hakeem Hemam	... 167
Gungkhutmow	... 489	——Lutefullah	... 169
Gungkotemy	... 345	——Misry	... 167
Gunglookhery	... 373	——Mozeffer	... 169
Gungoo	... 381	Hallee	... 480
Gungweh	... 531	Halik	... 609
Gunny-bags	... 123	Halter	... 114
Gunnies	... 105, 757	Hamela	... 466
Gurdawery	... 479	Hameyanpoor	... 511
Gurdenbund	... 121, 123	Handeh	... 506
Gurdeyz	... 453	Hans	... 792
Gurgerong	... 536	Hanssooh	... 518
Gurgong	... 421	Hansy	... 533
Gurg Sedhant	... 221	Hanuman	... 729
Gurh	... 98	Hapery	... 534
Gurh Dumbaleh	... 535	Hapoor	... 528
Gurbee	... 316	Har	... 792

Haray	...	398	Hebib Aly Khan	...	166
Harduwar	...	48	Hebrew	...	83
Hareezant	...	710	Hebseh	...	625
Harem	...	37,626	Heelek	...	491
— of Akber	...	37,38	Heel ropes	...	113
Harvest (Spring) Prices of	...	56	Heemakote	...	582
— (Autumnal)	...	57	Heemhestrith Dan	...	763
Haryehgurh	...	98	Heetwahbas	...	657
Hasil Bazar	...	248	Hegira	...	83
Hassan Badan	...	596	Hehiab	...	594
Hassan Khan	...	168,169	Hehaj	...	455
Hassanpoor Bedoher	...	498	Hejera	...	232,234
— Kowry	...	498	— artificial	...	232
Hassel Nimuck	...	461	— Ephemeris	...	233
— poor	...	506	— Natural	...	232
Hasilpoor	...	331	— the Ara of	...	232
Hassuruss	...	723	Hejer Bahrain	...	600
Hata	...	514	Hejir	...	600
Hatgong	...	510	Hejoly	...	513
Hathy	...	480	Heldarah	...	603
Hattykundeh	...	472	Hemanshehr	...	621
Hatundyah	...	333	Hemat	...	626
Hautghautty	...	469	Hemayun	...	338,441
Havel	...	462	Hemp	...	149
— Ahmedabad	...	516	Hemynpoor	...	492
— Behroatch	...	518	Hemzah Beg	...	168
— Bheker	...	515	Hendyeh	...	506
— Buderuck	...	474	Henhar	...	490
— Futtehabad	...	461	Henna	...	72
— Gazipoor	...	482	Heran	...	625
— Karrah	...	486	Heranah	...	468
— Khalifetabad	...	463	Herat	...	79,80
— Mahore	...	513	Herbunj	...	369
— — — — — dah	...	461	Herbuns	...	87
— — — — — Poorneah	...	464	Herdewai	...	25,787
— — — — — Putten	...	517	Herdsmen	...	739,745
— — — — — Ramgur	...	515	Hercesah	...	54
— — — — — Seeksheher	...	467	Heren	...	425
— — — — — Seharunpoor	...	531	Herenegerbeh	...	682
— — — — — Sheerpoor	...	471	Herenkishp	...	769
— — — — — Solimanabad	...	471	Hererya	...	502
— — — — — Soret	...	521	Herenneeyen Kamdheen Dan	...	763
— — — — — Sunargong	...	469	— shew Dan	...	763
— — — — — Tajepoor	...	465	— shewrith Dan	...	763
Hawak	...	448	Hermanek	...	428
Hawallghatty	...	463	Herngirbh Dan	...	763
Hawking	...	205	Herny	...	480
— Salary of servants	...	206	Hersoor	...	522
— food for Hawks	...	206	Herya	...	538
Hawtee	...	98	Heshan	...	456
Haynasoo	...	467	Hesheweh	...	486
Hazarasf	...	631	Hesimy on the Nile	...	594
Hazerutpoor	...	461	Hesn al Tak	...	627
Headache	...	715	Hesn Myef	...	627
Hebbahs	...	241	Hessampoor	...	488
Hebbebs	...	29	Hesstence	...	726

Hettapown	...	463	Horses	...	166
Heydon	...	613	—allowance of food for	...	110
Heymert	...	339	—Bargeer of	...	117
Hezareh	...	394	—duties from dealers' of	...	142
—Fereek	...	539	—furniture of	...	112
—Goojran	...	539	—Jaludar and pykes for	...	116
Hezarhatty	...	492	—Kinds of	...	156
Hijaj	...	405	—Muster of	...	141
Hijuj	...	28, 29	—places producing good	...	109
Himalaya	...	785	—Prices of furniture for	...	113
Himmüt Khan Kermoon	...	539	—Ranks of	...	110
Himraneh	...	532	—Regulations for Donations	...	119
Himta Bazoo	...	464	—fines	...	118
Hindaun	...	469	—horses in waiting	...	118
Hindiah	...	341	—Jelwaneh	...	119
Hindoos—Era of the	...	222	—Marks of	...	117
Hindoo—castes of	...	641	—in royal stables	...	117
—Festivals	...	796	—respecting	...	109
Hindookouh	...	448	—Salaries of servants for	...	115
Hindoon	...	491	—Servants for	...	114
Hindoostan—Birds and			—Stables	...	108
Beasts of,	...	648	—Tazee	...	156
—description of	...	563	—Turkey	...	156
Hindovee	...	98, 735	Hosangabad	...	98
Hindowl	...	729	Howsnak	...	145
Hindu dialect	...	198	Howm	...	754
Hindy	...	449	Howshung	...	337
Hiranyakasipu	...	769	Howshung Shah	...	341
Hiranyaksha	...	769	Hulbesh	...	475
Hiranyapura	...	769	Huckaah	...	577
Hirdewat	...	714	Huft Butch	...	448
Hirenkul	...	424	Huft joash	...	33
Hirhaneh	...	535	Hul	...	614
Hirrh	...	784	Hulda	...	463
Hirmund	...	445	Huldee	...	153
Hirnakeess	...	768	Huldhota	...	513
Hiranya	...	424	Huleem	...	54
Hirsoor	...	516	Hulkahdar	...	140
Hish Ebn Amareh	...	609	Hulkehdar	...	105
Histnawer	...	613	Hullanee	...	212
History of the Kings of			Hullkah	...	102
Malwa	...	333	Hully Ben Yacoub	...	596
History of the Princes of			Hulwa	...	53
Tatah	...	403	Hummeenagar	...	538
History of the Princes			Humteneh	...	530
who reigned in Delhi	...	384	Humtunpoor	...	463
Hog	...	228	Hundoo	...	410
—Year	...	228	Huns	...	30
Holika	...	798	Hunting	...	196
Hokeem Aly	...	166	Hunting Leopard—the		
Hoksabat Iy	...	236	manner of,	...	199
Hoolee	...	708	—Lion by different ways	...	197
Hooly	...	264	—of Akber	...	196
Hoosypoor	...	463	—Yuz	...	199
Horeebongs	...	86	Huntyal	...	538
Hormuz	...	600	Hurarungy	...	477

Hurgrown	...	489	Illahabass	...	481
Hurmunde	...	375	Illuminations-Regulation for	...	42
Hurpoor	...	498	Imam Kuly	...	168
Huaray	...	427	Imbelee	...	476
Hurrenkhereh	...	719	Immortal Coms	...	17
Hurrunmeekhund	...	583	Incarnations	...	65
Hurruss	...	427	Indaneh	...	526
Hurryal Bazoo	...	468	Inder	...	478
Hurrykhund	...	583	Inderayin	...	471
Hursana	...	490	Indercolly	...	462
Hursewry	...	498	Inderduminun	...	307
Husbandmen	...	746	Inderhul	...	538
Hussain	...	168	Inderjal	...	722
Hussainabad	...	459	Inderjeet	...	424
Hussain Keleej	...	168	Inderkote	...	549
Hussain Owjeal	...	462	Inderj	...	531
Hussainpoor	...	472	Indian Musk Meloir	...	270
Hussein	...	323	—Vetches	...	274
Hussen Shah	...	400	Indigestion	...	717
Hussowly	...	473	Indigo	...	276
Hust	...	576	Indore	...	348, 498
Hustanapoor	...	528	Indorey	...	512
Husteea Row	...	346	Infantry	...	171
Hustey	...	521	Inheritance	...	750
Hustgong	...	512	Inseba	...	599
Hustgajpoor	...	460	Insignia of grandeur	...	43
Husty	...	98	Irakee horses	...	156
Husty wutter	...	432	Iran	...	436
Hutgong	...	486	Irdahwey	...	733
Hutkant	...	491	Irej	...	495
Hutvarlunek	...	539	Irejpoor	...	541
Hyagurh	...	472	Irem	...	695
Hyder Dost	...	169	Iron	...	33
Hyder Mohammed Khan	...	165	—chain	...	122
Hyenas	...	648	—Curasse	...	91
Hykel	...	629	Isander Beg	...	167
Hymient	...	741	—kelan	...	164
Hymery	...	85	Isfahan	...	668
Hysn Dulmooh	...	596	Isfendiary	...	181
Ibraheem	...	383	Iskenderyah	...	605
Ibraheemabad	...	487	Islamabad Pakel	...	527
Ibraheemee coin	...	239	Islampoor	...	523, 541
Ibrahim Khan	...	165	—Bherow	...	530
Ibrahim Kuly	...	168	—Derkow	...	530
Ider	...	352	—Durgoo	...	530
Istekhar Beg	...	168	Island of Akerites	...	618
Ighurian Month	...	236	—Awal	...	600
Ilahee Aera	...	233	—Baduna	...	595
Ilahee coin	...	21	—Berdaneeah	...	617
Ilahee Guz	...	241	—Combeleh	...	593
Ilahee festivals	...	261	—Dehle	...	595
Ilahee Tarikh	...	261	—Ebn Omar	...	620
Ilak	...	632	—Hemerya	...	618
Ilan-year	...	228	—Kebus	...	618
Ilhabas vul. Allahabad	...	602	—Keleh	...	595
Ilkhanian tables	...	221	—Khizra	...	617

Island of Lamery	...	595	Jam Anvar	...	407
— Mabirkeh	...	617	— Banhutteyeh	...	406
— Mahraj	...	595	— Fecroz	...	406
— Meerkeh	...	628	— Joona	...	407
— Metlena	...	629	— Keran	...	408
— Nacrit	...	629	— Nizameddeen	...	408
— Nas	...	618	— Salaheddeen	...	407
— Roodus	...	605	— Temajee	...	407
— Rudes	...	618	Jamen	...	65
— Secotori	...	594	• Jamennybhan	...	314
— Serendeep	...	594	Jamood	...	343, 509
— Sewaken	...	595	Jamund	...	366
— Sogotora	...	608	Jandoleh	...	545
— Suly	...	595	Janish Bahadur	...	167
— Sylab	...	600	Janjown	...	503
— Terufaiy	...	593	Jan Keleej	...	168
— Zieh	...	596	January	...	237
Ismail Kuly Khan	...	164, 165	Jaroodeh	...	526
— poor	...	464, 471	Jasmin	...	70, 73, 74
— Shah	...	429	Jasown	...	535
Isna	...	529	Jassanud	...	467
Issakhyl	...	444	Jatery	...	74
Issapoor	...	535	Javun	...	529
Istekher	...	609	Jawnpoor	...	601
Iswan	...	599	Jawaragra	...	460
Itada	...	524	Jawtick	...	712
Itawah	...	602	Jayendra	...	433
Itaweh	...	502	Jayir	...	514
Ivanboosameer	...	524	Jayiss	...	483
Iyas	...	618	Jaymoew	...	485
Iyder	...	516	Jaypoor	...	471
Lyny	...	512	Jayrya Bazoo	...	467
Iyrbede	...	713	Jaysa	...	486
Iytch	...	547	Jebelch	...	596
Jafer Khan	...	165	Jeebeh	...	91
Jabilka	...	638	Jeedruck	...	313
Jabulistan	...	637	Jeedy	...	462
Jaeychempa	...	476	Jeedyburrya	...	462
Jafer Beg	...	486	Jeeher	...	792
Jaganaut-Temple of	...	309	Jeemehcheteh	...	537
Jagheer lands	...	2	Jeereh	...	614
Jahfah	...	599	Jeetchunder	...	339
Jahir	...	382	— Chowhan	...	340
Jahyen	...	524	Jeetpaul Tenore	...	340
Jait	...	75, 78	Jeetpoor	...	524
Jajerem	...	627	Jefery	...	72
Jajewy	...	501	Jefroteh	...	537
Jajurus	...	48	Jegmull	...	166
Jakher	...	479	Jehangeer Kuly Khan	...	312
Jalador	...	306	Jehat	...	240, 247
Jalendher	...	543	Jehaz	...	122
Jahndhei	...	395	Jehjehr	...	528
Jalore	...	526	Jehlooter	...	490
Jaludar	...	116	Jehnjanah	...	612
Jam	...	406	Jehnjeneh	...	528
— Alyshere Temajee	...	408	Jehojoyug	...	499

Jehrkoon	...	503	Jetty	...	700
Jehrinundavey	...	518	Jewar	...	246
Jehrowly	...	528	— Bunder	...	469
Jehrokah	...	47	Jewardersurg	...	460
Jehry	...	514	Jewardihykote	...	460
Jeht	...	612	Jewary	...	260
Jehtereh	...	495	Jewasch	...	503
Jejher	...	613	Jewdelipoor	...	525
Jejubes	...	153	Jewdishter	...	378, 424
Jelal Khan	...	166	Jewels	...	792
Jelasir	...	473	Jewel office	...	3
Jelendeher	...	534	Jewenych	...	478
Jeleyser	...	491	Jewereli	...	509
Jelgong	...	511	Jewhleh	...	81
Jelhowda	...	494	Jewhneh	...	81
Jelle-jelalehoo	...	256	Jewhy	...	71
Jelodeh	...	501	Jewish Aera	...	228
Jelood	...	509	Jewlowk	...	424
Jelubegy	...	119	Jewry	...	320
Jelula	...	607	Jeyanund	...	426
Jelwaneh, regulations for the	...	119	Jeyaruky	...	462
Jemary	...	536	Jeydia	...	480
Jemazel, camel	...	120	Jeyhet	...	508
Jemba'ah	...	608	Jeylum	...	611
Jembher	...	89	Jeyore	...	528
Jembveh	...	89	Jeytareh	...	523
Jemdher	...	88, 791	Jeytehrv	...	521
Jemlabad	...	320	Jeytgurh	...	501
Jemmu	...	537	Jezceyeh	...	240
Jemoogong	...	517	Jezeh	...	248
Jenyawareh	...	507	Jharseh	...	528
Jend	...	506, 631	Jhewnah	...	320
Jendeh	...	636	Jyldah	...	599
Jendnooh	...	612	Jiggerikhar	...	402
Jendose	...	493	Jiggery	...	212
Jenced	...	533	Jilann	...	637
Jenfiat	...	395	Jilalabad	...	481
Jennek	...	424	Jilaleddeen	...	312, 315
Jennet	...	313	Jilalee	...	8
Jennetabad	...	460	Jilaleh	...	24, 159
Jennutabad	...	303	Jilally	...	485
Jenyd	...	169, 613	Jilalpoor	...	498
Jenyoot	...	537	— Bilkhet	...	485
Jeodehry	...	537	Jilalsbahy	...	45
Jeereb	...	243	Jillalabad	...	528
Jerest	...	600	Jillalpoor Seroot	...	528
Jeresh	...	496	Jimalpoor	...	533
Jerjan	...	623	Jine	...	699
Jerjanyeh	...	631	Jirbely	...	496
Jerk	...	533	Jirherya	...	607
Jerrayil	...	479	Jinjur	...	530
Jesawajes	...	600	Jignewy	...	501
Jessgeerdeo	...	427	Jogen	...	87
Jessore	...	463	Jobtur	...	527
Jesus Christ-birth of	...	231	Jondeh	...	44
Jetowey	...	545	Jongeeah	...	213

Joomla	...	471	Junjeh	...	547
Joongvun	...	227	Jurah, bird	...	206
Jorpoory	...	466	Juragh	...	502
Joseph	...	387	Jurryeh	...	529
Jough	...	521	Jussee	...	615
Jurney	...	39	Jutawal	...	612
Jowain	...	627	Jutker	...	536
Jowgies	...	451	Jyardgar Hussain	...	169
Jowgraj	...	366	Jychund	...	339
Jowgydya	...	469	Jydehr	...	314
Jowiskite	...	475	Jydeo	...	381
Jowkutchery	...	474	Jyjhee	...	486
Jowly	...	531	Jypaul	...	314, 381
—Mehyt	...	505	Jypoor	...	512
Jown	...	546	Jyrampoor	...	464
Jowneereh	...	522	Jyren	...	523
Jownpoor	...	321, 483	Jysingh	...	366
Jowrwar	...	521	Jysir Acharej	...	461
Jowseen	...	615	Jytewan	...	495
Jowshun	...	91	Ka-a	...	597
Jowz	...	615	Kaarah	...	598
Jowzmeghz	...	63	Kabaligh	...	636
Jubdy	...	479	Kabelis	...	614
Judwar	...	530	Kabeer Mowehhed	...	310
Jugdeo	...	428	Kaber	...	476
—Chowhan, Raja	...	340	Kabil	...	169
Jugehlee	...	519	Kabis	...	614
Jugernaut	...	340	Kabul	...	466, 625
Jugeysir	...	483	Kabulpoor	...	466
Jugget	...	357	Kabuzpoor	...	471
Juggook	...	425	Kadeleh	...	528
Juggut Sing	...	166	Kadesiah	...	614
Jughely	...	513	Kady	...	518
Jugjeevun	...	313	Kafoordya	...	459
Jugmall	...	167	Kagheezee	...	212
Juggmenny	...	479	Kahan	...	547
Jugnautpoor	...	462	Kahars	...	172
Jugpaul	...	314	Kaheeboldy	...	541
Jugram	...	529	Kaheeyooldy	...	540
Jug Singh	...	313	Kahetempoor	...	485
Jugtan	...	496	Kahghy Saffron	...	70
Jugwar	...	497	Kahlore	...	540
Juj	...	437	Kahnkery	...	530
Jukel	...	479	Kahwan	...	539
July	...	237	Kais	...	604
Junkhawg	...	89	Kajur	...	622
Junkote	...	221	Kakehry	...	545
Junma	...	252	Kakreejy	...	517
Junmoodeep	...	581	Kala	...	23, 24
Junrawut	...	498	Kalanore	...	611
Jumsheer	...	542	Kalar	...	622
June	...	237	Kalavant	...	734
Jungel	...	545	Kalaynus	...	537
Jungeleh	...	160	Kaleb	...	323
Junghully	...	516	Kaleilah Dumnah	...	86
Jungy	...	470	Kalhat	...	598

Kalif Mairon	...	220	Kayoom	...	606
Kalikala	...	619	Keba	...	77
Kalinjir	...	485	Kebab	...	54
Kallygy	...	468	Kebabund	...	81
Kallygygohetya	...	467	Kebeer	...	39
Kalpa	...	22	Kebelgutteh	...	64
Kamarun-Gebal	...	594	Kebool Khan	...	166
Kameh	...	500	Kebus-Island of	...	618
Kamran Beg	...	169	Kedar Kuly	...	169
Kam Shaster	...	723	Kedheb	...	490
Kandahar	...	444	Kedwal	...	616
Kanehle	...	70	Keedabary	...	467
Kanehpoor	...	505	Keejem	...	91
Kangereh	...	536	Keciry	...	474
Kangreh	...	503	Keertpoor	...	471
Kanher	...	504	Kefeez	...	238
Kaniksookher	...	466	Keffa	...	637
Kankhoo	...	65	Kehayer	...	507
Kanodeh	...	499	Kehayereh	...	495
Kanoj	...	601	Kehenger	...	496
Kanoon-ul-Sany	...	229	Kehereleh	...	485
Kanoonvahan	...	536	Keherneee	...	212
Kanooy	...	499	Keheryeh	...	510
Kanput	...	539	Kehjoor	...	64
Kanseh	...	33	Kehjow	...	506
Kansy	...	311	Kehlapara	...	488
Kant	...	529	Kehloohar	...	498
Kantbarah	...	510	Kehlowleh	...	502
Kantee	...	787	Kehlowny	...	497
Kapty	...	495	Kehmkeren	...	87
Karacurem	...	636	Kehnayl	...	506
Karbadhar	...	521	Kehpwah	...	86
Kared	...	88	Kehreh Kakun	...	545
Karenja	...	510	Kehreckdehar	...	535
Karenjassy	...	510	Kehrihy	...	477
Karkoon	...	264	Kehrny	...	324
Karnry	...	537	Kehrnoon	...	499
Kasar	...	547	Kehrtchly	...	496
Kasery	...	514	Kehrweh	...	52
Kash	...	632	Kehnygurum	...	510
Kashan	...	622, 632	Kehnyjooneh	...	542
Kashy	...	80	Kehterra	...	473
Kasneh	...	528	Kehteryhaul	...	494
Kassely	...	526	Kehtky	...	477
Kasspoor Tandeh	...	483	Kehtoot	...	482
Kat	...	631	Kehtowly	...	49
Kateyeh	...	504	Kehtree	...	64
Kathian Era	...	226	Kehwarka Tanneh	...	499
Kat-hooha	...	537	Kehweh	...	48
Katif	...	599	Keirwan	...	601
Katikpoor	...	469	Kehhodeh	...	491
Katsal	...	472	Kehhngawely	...	54
Katybary	...	466	Kekowreh	...	6
Katybehra	...	476	Kela	...	166
Kawrhah	...	512	Kelanoor	...	531
Kayin	...	623	Kelat Barlook	...	55

Kelat Bunjareh	...	551	Kerendeh	... 482,490
Keleel Kuby	...	169	Kerenpoorkenar	... 485
Keleh-Island of	...	595	Kergurh	... 501
Keleilah Dumnah	...	255	Kerheh	... 157
Kelek	...	638	Kerhely	... 504
Kellyanpoor	...	478	Kerhereh	... 496
Kelmak	...	87	Kerherry	... 504
Kelsehpoory	...	513	Kerkanj	... 631
Kelumbeck	...	69,70	Kerker	... 546
Kelya	...	603	Kerkez	... 637
Kely Khan	...	164	Kerkh	... 627
Kelyr	...	612	Kerkisya	... 620
Kemankeroheh	...	89,90	Kerkoob	... 615
Kembayet	...	601	Kerman	... 609
Kembruyeh	...	635	Kermaseen	... 626
Kemelah	...	400	Kermasin	... 621
Kemiah Saadet	...	85	Kerna	... 44
Kemir Khan	...	167	Kernal	... 528,613
Kemrek	...	65	Kerneej	... 516
Kenafyr	...	72	Kerneh	... 65
Kenah	...	503	Kerodeh	... 520
Kenants	...	39	Kerohun	... 549
Kenar	...	492	Keroly	... 513
Kenareh Behr Room	...	604	Kerobn	... 627
Kendehleh	...	492	Keror	... 510
Kenduha-Islampoor	...	506	Kerore	... 524
Kenduree	...	64	Kerorey	... 546
Keneeseh	...	615	Kerory Dehmny	... 513
Kengehchow	...	58	Kerowly	... 474
Kengerch	...	459	Keroyal	... 73
Kenheleh	...	70	Kersh	... 635
Kenkeerkehreh	...	528	Kerumnassa	... 317
Kennasrin	...	614	Kerundeh	... 65,73
Kenneh	...	11	Kerundkheer	... 512
Kenore	...	528,530	Kerwaleh	... 503
Kenowleh	...	496	Keryaly	... 538
Kentet	...	481	Keryat Belly	... 482
Kenwel	...	71	——Dostpoor	... 483
Kenyr	...	485	——Kerareh	... 484
Kepoordoor	...	81	——Kodavend Khan	... 515
Kepurbeyal	...	71	——Mundeh	... 483
Keradeh	...	625	——Muttew	... 483
Keraj	...	238	——Paygah	... 484
Ketraket	...	483	——Roysemu	... 534
Keranah	...	612	——Sownhah	... 483
Kerary	...	486	Keryl	... 61
Kerats	...	29	Keryleh	... 64
Kerawely	...	493	Keseree	... 317
Kerchak	...	539	Keseyroo	... 65
Kerdanek	...	59	Keshayeneh	... 663
Kerdeha	...	467	Keshneh	... 67
Kerdehemalah	...	611	Keshny	... 487
Kerdowry	...	490	Kesir	... 599
Keruel	...	153	——Ahmed	... 605
Kereh	...	601	Kesr Abdul Kereem	... 616
Kerejeeyreh	...	503	Kesrawed	... 505

Kesr Shirin	...	621	Khamyeh	...	626
Ketancheh	...	82	Khan Alum	...	165
Ketaneh	...	528	—Azim Mirza Kokeh	...	164
Ketass	...	82	Khanbaligh	...	636
Ketchaloo	...	64	Khandeh	...	89,536
Ketchnar-Pickled	...	61	Khandhir	...	789
Keteefeh Pooreby	...	80	Khandy	...	469
Ketehar	...	418	Khanee	...	234
Ketelek Kadem Khan	...	166	Khanian Aera	...	238
Kethela	...	488	Khan Jehan	...	164
Kettah Chowrassy	...	490	Khanjoo	...	597
—poor	...	490	Khan Kellan	...	164
Kettar	...	89	—Khanan Abdul Raheem	...	164
Kewary	...	481	Khanku	...	597
Kewrah	...	71,478	Khanpoor	...	459
Keydarkend	...	474	Khanweh	...	491
Keydarpoor	...	502	Khan Zeman	...	164
Keykery	...	522	khara	...	80,81
Keymunt	...	225	Khaderwazeh	...	539
Keysew	...	72	kharel	...	467
Keyso Doss	...	168	Kharel	...	472
Keytehl	...	613	Kharijkehtoo	...	526
Keythel	...	534	Kharmaly	...	90
Keytkey	...	71	Khass	...	170,467
Keytt	...	473	Khassah	...	81
Khaiber	...	599	Khassbary	...	466
Khaiwan	...	596	Khavun	...	227
Khajazy Mahommed Hussain	...	167	Khawar	...	622
Khajeh Abdullah	...	165	Khawerpareh	...	548
—Abdul Majeed	...	251	Khayeleh	...	526
—Abdul Semed	...	168	Khaz	...	80
—Ashreff	...	168	Kheema Palow	...	53
—Beg Mirza	...	169	—Soorba	...	54
—Ibrahim	...	166	Kheeragurh	...	481
—Jehan	...	165	Kheezerkhany	...	462
—Jilaleddeen Mahommed	...	165	Khelan	...	627
—Ketchek	...	167	Khekgong	...	477
—Malek Aly	...	168	Khelookhareh	...	540
—Moheb Aly	...	169	Khelpharty	...	463
—Mokeim	...	169	Khelsah	...	603
—Shemseddeen	...	166	Khendeyla	...	499
—Soliman	...	168	Khenjen	...	50,52
—Zehireddeen	...	169	Khanjon Rice	...	57
Khajehgec Fetahulla	...	168	Khenkereh	...	630
Khaju	...	633	Khenowl	...	513
Khak Khelass	...	9	Khenowly	...	479
Khakshu	...	16	Kherajee	...	239
Khaled Ben Abdulmalek	...	220	Kheraj Mokossimeh	...	240
Khaled Ebn	...	28	—Wazeefeh	...	240
Khaleseh	...	155	Kherang	...	517
Khaliffetabad	...	463	Khercharwend	...	479
Khalif Omar	...	240	Kherdber	...	540
Khalisspoor	...	462,464	Khereed	...	483
Khaltan	...	609	Khereh	...	91,535
Khambayit	...	516	Kherel	...	544
Khamurfi	...	501	Khergah	...	47

Kherghone	...	505	Khurry	...	326
Kherhar	...	153	Khushab	...	539, 612
Kherka	...	515	Khushkeh	...	58
Kherkodeh	...	528	Khushroz	...	190
Kherlyterly	...	537	Khuskeh	...	52
Khernee	...	152	Khut	...	547
Kherore	...	542	Khutpoor	...	541
Kherregpoor	...	461	Khwash	...	609
Kherwa	...	529	Khyerabad	...	508
Kheta	...	615	Khyerabady	...	466, 489
Khetta	...	467	Khysir Khan	...	312
Khettap	...	633	Khyss	...	65
Kheyconsir	...	525	Khyzerabad	...	533
Kheyi Butteiy	...	262	Khyzirabad	...	613
Khezree	...	212	Khyzirpoor	...	461
Kbirka	...	520	Kies	...	633
Khire	...	152	Kinoje	...	492, 493
Khirny	...	63	Kirk	...	606
Khitchery	...	52	Kisera-Medain	...	607
Khiyess	...	539	Kishen	...	696, 772
Khodavend Khan	...	166	Kishen Doss	...	168
Khojend	...	632	Kishen Jowsy	...	87
Khoje Taj Solimany	...	84	Kishmishee	...	212
Kholapoor	...	510	Kishmishes-Pickled	...	60, 62
Khombhy	...	490	Kisjud	...	496
Khoobany	...	63	Kissa Hamza	...	85
Khookah	...	521	Kiseery Guz	...	238
Khoorjeh	...	493	Kitchen	...	49, 50
Khos	...	226	Kitmeers	...	29
Khosroes	...	28	Kiym	...	153
Khoten	...	633	Knives	...	90
Khovarezin	...	35	Koal	...	611
Khowakund	...	632	Koba	...	632
Khowey	...	626	Kobemkokem	...	597
Khowery Rana	...	498	Kodan	...	239
Khownly	...	524	Kodehra	...	520
Khowry	...	80	Kodela	...	471
Khublury	...	520	Koderem	...	57
Khudmutteeah	...	172	Koftgur	...	794
Khulijypoor	...	501	Kohaneh	...	520
Khuljypoor	...	504, 524	Kohdaneh	...	499
Khulsy	...	466	Koher	...	549
Khumna	...	473	Kohty	...	91
*Khund	...	471	Koimeree	...	213
Khunda	...	479	Kojan	...	503
Khundalfa	...	472	Kolakote	...	503
Khundbowey	...	520	Kom	...	622
Khundee	...	153	Komhary	...	526
Khunder	...	524	Konadyan	...	624
Khundhar	...	474	Koojzha	...	510
Khundowt	...	492	Kookerah	...	12, 13
Khunga	...	471	Kookernag	...	413
Khunjah	...	152	Koolberya	...	463
Khunjer	...	89	Koondowk Khan	...	166
Khunkehreh	...	524	Koonmea	...	491
Khupwah	...	88	Koonwerpertab	...	459

Kooreh	...	212	Kowsa	...	461
Koorkhet	...	377	Kowsyaneh	...	523
Koornish	...	135	Kowta	...	524
Koory	...	501	Kowtel	...	88
Koorskoob	...	12	Kowtkerore	...	691
Koorsy	...	499	Kowtpootely	...	499
Koortahwar Guzeraty	...	80	Kowtryberaneh	...	508
Koory	...	487	Kowzereh	...	477
Koot	...	262	Koyem	...	622
Koozeh	...	71	Kuberet	...	432
Korady	...	479	Kubreh	...	634
Korah	...	485	Kubz	...	170
Koreh	...	513	Kuddem	...	72
Korempoor	...	462	Kudder Khan	...	311
Koret	...	514	Kudrowleh	...	503
Korey	...	57	Kudwaheh	...	496
Kortubeh	...	616	Kuffer	...	616
Kosumputteh	...	515	———Taneh	...	616
Kote	...	480	Kufy-alphabets	...	83
Kotebeddeen Khan	...	164	Kuknapoor	...	474
Kotebpoor	...	463, 474	Kuknar	...	62
Kote Cossim Aly	...	532	Kukueh	...	593
Kotedeys	...	475	Kulbeh	...	541
Kote Dewareh	...	529	Kuleeah	...	55
Kotehly	...	512	Kulela	...	486
Kotela	...	487	Kulij Khan	...	26
Koteleh	...	499, 536	Kulkee Owtar	...	744
Ketelehr	...	535	Kulleh	...	518
Kotemakund	...	470	Kullem	...	347, 512
Kotera	...	480, 527	Kollengdundpaut	...	475
Kotereh	...	506	Kulp	...	711
Kotesalbahen	...	529	Kulyanpoor	...	463
Kothel	...	512	Kuly Mahal	...	463
Kothey	...	535	Kulzum	...	598
Kotyara	...	521	Kum-bheir	...	154
Kouh	...	476	Kumcab	...	80
Kowahgatchy	...	466	Kummeky	...	156
Kowar	...	616	Kumfergong	...	510
Kowhmejahed	...	500	Kumpeh	...	83
Kowhrana	...	498	Kumraj	...	549
Kowkebah	...	43	Kumtchykared	...	90
Kowkh	...	213	Kumteh	...	90
Kowlarus	...	496	Kumukehreh	...	497
Kowldewhar	...	498	Kun	...	262
Kowleh	...	483	Kunbunpoor	...	490
Kowlhurry	...	469	Kundalya	...	463
Kownj	...	495	Kundeejreh	...	496
Kowr	...	41	Kundha	...	496
Kowrah	...	68	Kundhad	...	515
Kowrekheh	...	44	Kundhar	...	518
Kowres	...	532	Kundynewy	...	463
Kowr Khaneh	...	88	Kunmyah	...	630
Kowrum	...	766	Kunbeesh Talpok	...	464
Kowrwy	...	503	Kunker	...	521
Kowry	...	507	Kunkote	...	535
Kows	...	598	Kunkoot	...	251

Kunpul	...	493	Kyumpoor	...	507
Kuptahsobeh	...	91	Laal Jilaly	...	21
Kurenjgong	...	510	Lacheen	...	206
Kurgong	...	471	Ladkheer	...	512
Kurj	...	622	Ladon	...	501
Kurjistan	...	627	Ladkyeh	...	619
Kurfah	...	316	Ladyaneh	...	534
Kerrapoor	...	469	Lah	...	81
Kurrembeypak	...	713	Laherpoor	...	501
Kurrenpoor	...	476	Lahjan	...	622
Kurrug sore	...	474	Lahkery	...	524
Kurry	...	516	Lahoor	...	394, 534
Kurrydehry	...	521	——Silk	...	80
Kur-oon	...	486	——Velvet	...	79
Kusbeh Jerore	...	511	Lahore	...	610
Kusheb Guz	...	242	Lahooty	...	499
Kushek	...	176	Lahsa	...	604
Kusheknexhood	...	552	Lahsora	...	154
Kushkeh	...	91, 792	Lahy	...	73, 75
Kusneer	...	478	Lakhawet	...	547
Kussargong	...	465	Lakshmana	...	310
Kusslooneh	...	635	Lakshaneya	...	310
Kussodya	...	461	Lal	...	87
Kussoor	...	536	Laleh	...	169
Kussora	...	482	Lalljee Kerowleh	...	502
Kustelul	...	634	Lalore	...	538
Kutch	...	609	Lalsinghy	...	535
Kutchaloo-Pickled	...	61	Lameness	...	717
Kutchla	...	459	Lamery-Island of	...	595
Kutchner Buds	...	58	Land-Bunjer	...	244
Kutchoweh	...	499	——Checher	...	244
Kutchundow	...	490	——Divisions of	...	244
Kutera	...	486	——Perowty	...	244
Kut-har	...	548	——Poolej	...	244, 249
Kuthul	...	154, 318	Lang Buttiey	...	263
Kutta Bazoo	...	468	Language-abusive	...	746
Kuttany	...	81	Lanjuyah	...	597
Kuttermul Bazoo	...	468	Lanka	...	221
Kuttyary	...	464	Lanyan	...	463
Kuya	...	633	Laodecea	...	619
Kuzneen	...	626	Lary Silver	...	21
Kya Khan	...	164, 166	Lat-hy	...	521
Kyar	...	517	Latitude	...	591
Kyareh	...	498	Lawed	...	470
Kydal	...	547	Lead	...	33
Kydar	...	495	Lebhera	...	65
Kyel	...	15	Leclawotee	...	86
Kyleery	...	510	Leesweh	...	530
Kyood	...	57	Lehawed	...	525
Kysaryeh	...	606, 630	Lehwer	...	610
Kyser Hebirah	...	607	Lehdereh	...	57
Kysir	...	626	Leherpoor	...	505
Kysu	...	87	Lehsureh	...	64
Kysu Doss	...	169	Lekenkeyreh	...	546
Kysureh	...	501	Lekhenpoor	...	477
Kyt	...	65	Lelung	...	509

Lembiruyeh	...	637	Lunkahussyar	...	539
Lemon	...	65	Lusker	...	390
— Juice	...	58	Lusker Khan	...	165
— Oil	...	58	Luskerpoor	...	468
Lenar	...	348	Maad	...	62
Leopard-food for	...	201	Maaden Zehab	...	599
— Manner of hunting	...	208	Maakely Alphabet	...	83
Leprosy-Cure of	...	419	Maarooddeeyeh	...	463
Lesbos	...	629	Mabir	...	596
Leshkery	...	169	Mabirkeh	...	617
Lewa	...	57	Macedonia	...	630
Lewary Kouh	...	505	Macheewarah	...	611
Library-Royal	...	84	Machines	...	189
Lignum aloes	...	68	Macodoonia	...	630
Lilawtee	...	86	Madan-i-Zamurad	...	599
Linseed	...	57	Madarun	...	473
Lion-modes of hunting	...	197	Madeegong	...	484
Lohara	...	509	Madhu	...	87
Loherwareh	...	524	Madness	...	715
Lohydehry	...	535	Madhu Sing	...	165
London	...	68	Madroodreh	...	512
Longitude	...	591	Mahabharat	...	85, 385
Long Pepper	...	58	Mahadyah	...	605
Loo	...	431	Mahakaunghaut	...	474
Loohary	...	520	Mahanand	...	85
Loohgong	...	514, 515	Maharaj	...	595
Loolyaneh	...	521	Maharoze	...	232
Loongohal	...	463	Mahataby	...	39
Lound	...	225	Mahays Mundel Talook	...	463
Lower Tahart	...	604	Mahem	...	613
Lowey-year	...	228	Maherrem	...	233
Lownda	...	546	Mahes	...	85
Lowndeh	...	525	Mahil	...	509
Lowng	...	792	Majem	...	596
Lowny	...	528	Mahmoodabad	...	462
Lowtum	...	212	Mahmood Guznev	...	320
Lubya	...	57	Mahmoodpoor	...	468
Lucker-Catching	...	208	Mahmood Sha	...	312
Lucknow	...	326	Mahmood Shaly	...	463
Lucky Gograyin	...	543	Mahmudy	...	81
— Kebooleh	...	543, 545	Mahommedabad...	...	482, 492
— Kulnaky	...	543	Mahommed Aly	...	169
— Kyahpoor	...	543	— Amin Meshedy	...	84
— Yuskany	...	543	— Cossim Khan	...	166
Ludheyaneh	...	611	— Hossain Kasmery	...	84
Lukhnore	...	539, 537	— Khan	...	167, 312
Lukhnowty	...	531	— Kuly	...	166, 167
Lukkneyr	...	482	— Kuly Khan	...	164
Luknow	...	490	Mahommedpoor	...	471
Luknowty	...	602	Mahommote	...	545
Lultadut	...	436	Mahoodabad	...	516
Lumghan	...	625	Mahoorah	...	601
Lunar Month	...	222	Mahote	...	347
— Year	...	222	Mahowa	...	63
Lungowtee	...	753	Mahroot	...	522
Lunka	...	221	Mahsy	...	477

Mahynagar	... 461	Mansons of the Moon	... 577
Mahyasty	... 472	Mansurah	... 600
Majorca	... 617, 628	Manu	... 222
Makhyaleh	... 539	Manufacture of cloth	... 79
Makrukeen	... 603	Maragha	... 220
Mal	... 240	Maraghah	... 621
Malabar	... 603	Marakash	... 604
Malabiel	... 511	Mareb	... 596
Malakore	... 525	Mardeen	... 619
Malan	... 626	Mardeh	... 616
Malazjird	... 630	Marend	... 621
Maldah	... 476	Maretul Naaman	... 620
Maleen	... 624	Margheza	... 634
Malfy	... 75	Marhereh	... 494
Malgong	... 470	Marik	... 705
Malik Sha-Ara of	... 233	Mark	... 175
Maljeekta	... 474	Markundun	... 547
Malkhyr	... 510	Marriages	... 191, 788
Malneer	... 534	— Taxes upon	... 192
Malta	... 617	Marseilles	... 634
Maltah	... 617	Maru	... 627
Maltchypoor	... 468	— at Rud	... 624
Malwa	... 330, 500	— Shahjehan	... 624
— Kings of	... 333	Mash	... 57, 318
Malwy	... 511	Mashab	... 6
Malygong	... 460	Mashekeh	... 638
Mamoonneh Guz	... 242	Mashilah	... 604
Man	... 726	Masoom Khan	... 166
Manaka	... 617	Massaeb Ebn Zobier	... 28
Mandeer	... 514	Massaud	... 35
Mandel	... 523	Massaudabad	... 516
Mandelgurh	... 523	Master-Taster	... 49
Manden	... 517	Matchwareh	... 534
Mandgong	... 510	Matergong	... 514
Maneh	... 510	Materkunt	... 434
Maner	... 602	Matrigupta	... 434
Mangalore	... 521	Matty	... 73
Mangeah	... 478	Maya	... 787
Mangoes	... 60, 63	Mayah	... 603
Mangolore	... 513, 531	Mayan	... 79
Mangore	... 525	Mayin Khan	... 166
Mangoreghaut	... 464	Mayneh	... 503
Manheleh	... 545	Mazempoor	... 469
Manick Durg	... 348	Mecca Moazzamah	... 599
— poor	... 577	Medain Kisera	... 607
Manikdary	... 511	Medarye	... 523
Manikdeytun	... 475	Medina Al Fireh	... 617
Manikpoor	... 484, 601	Medina Tiyeba	... 599
Manjhergheer	... 510	Medinatut Tayab	... 598
Manjir	... 546	Medinet ul Hikema	... 618
Manjrord	... 509	Medowy	... 546
Manju	... 603	Meelek	... 79, 80
Mankote	... 538	Meelgurh	... 347, 512
Mansewal	... 535	Meena Baag	... 473
Manser Seed	... 57	Meengree	... 538
Man Sing	... 168	Meer Abdul Cossim	... 169

Meer Abdulhy	167	Mehommedabad	488
—Abdullah	84	Mehooly	491
—Abdulmomin	169	Mehooneh	490
—Adul	258	Mehowy	484
Meeral	520	Mehowly	488, 495
Meer Aly Akber	165	Mehowy	505
—Aly Khan	166	Mehr	488
—Baboos	165	Mehrah	596
—Behary	193, 266	Mehran	625
—Bekawel	49	Mehrabay	22
—Cossim	168	Mehrkuil	82, 432
Meerek Bahadre	167	Mehrre	536, 538
Meerekeh	628	Mehrysa	464
Meeret	527	Mehsirpoor	463
Meer Gediey	168	Mehtee Khan Aneess	165
—Gool	320	Mehtra	329
—Hossain Kolenjy	84	Mehwary	484
—Hussain	468	Mehyjaul	469
—Jemaleddeen Hussain	166	Mejnoon Khan	164
—Khan, Yesawel	169	Mekabez Luristanis	629
—Maasoom	168	Mekasiry	69
—Mehel	259	Mekedshoo	594
—Moezal Mulk	165	Mekeir	476
—Moonshy	84	Mekend	87
—Morad	168, 169	Mekhenan	64
—Morteza	166	Mekhlat	633
—Munzil	40	Mekrayed	490
Meerpoor	463	Mekrayin	461
Meer Sherif	166	Mekhssoos Khan	165
Meer Syed Aly Tebrezy	87	Melaweh	490
—Tahr	167	Meleehabad	490
Mees	544	Melityeh	619
Meetary	472	Melku	612
Meghrarreh	616	Mellerneh	525
Meh	480	Melons-Cabuly	62
Mehals	258	Melote	535, 539
Mehameerkurget	45	Meloot	542
Mehar	469	Melier of golds	9
Mehawen	491	—of metals	8
Mehayej	484	Membej	619
Mehdwara	520	Membe Nehr Mehran	625
Mehdy	633	Memphis	616
Mehedpoor	503	Menawereh	506
Meheer	512	Mendawer	498
Mahegong	513	Mendawerah	505
Mehem	533	Mendella	502
Mehend	542	Mend-Elephant	96
Mehendeleh	488	Mendohty	528
Mehenteh	513	Mendow	506, 601
Mehweh	520	Mendyahoo	483
Mehjowra	483	Megem Khan	164
Mehla	479	Menerwa	476
Mehman Shaby	463	Mengely	538
Mehmaun Shaby	468	Mengher	488
Mehmeen	87	Menif	616
Mehoba	484	Menjholeh	157

Menka	...	63	Mhalend	...	471
Menohernagur	...	527	Mhasoon	...	465
Menowherpoor	...	469	Mherkole	...	469
Menowher Shahy	...	471	Midnapoor	...	474
Menubbethar	...	795	Midney Roy	...	167
Meraly	...	539	Midnymull	...	472
Merawely	...	520	Mienakar	...	794
Merbat	...	594	Milete	...	619
Merchants	...	8	Military Commands	...	184
—profits of	...	29	—Officers	...	184
Merrefn Mukany	...	41,56	Milk	...	59,317
Merdanpoor	...	506	—Curds	...	59
Merghab	...	624	Millet	...	57
Merghesh	...	627	Milleteh	...	643
Merkeleh	...	638	Mimend	...	610
Merkessiah	...	628	Mine	...	153
Meroot	...	542	Mineh Mahl	...	460
Mersyeh	...	634	Minorca	...	617
Merusoor	...	507	Mint	...	5,58
Merwadun	...	548	—for Copper	...	25
Mesemmen	...	55	—for Gold	...	25
Meshahet Guz	...	242	—for Silver	...	25
Meshed	...	80,88	—Officers of	...	5
Meshed Reza	...	623	Miranpoor	...	461
Mesr	...	606	Mirboot	...	616
Mesyseh	...	618	Murza Abdolrahman	...	166
Metah	...	619	—Abusyed	...	168
Metals	...	33	—Aly Beg	...	167
—Bering	...	33	—Aly Khan	...	166
—Buhnagar	...	33	—Anwer	...	167
—Copper	...	33	—Feridun	...	167
—Cowelputter	...	34	—Hassan	...	166
—Huft joash	...	33	—Ibrahim	...	164
—Gold	...	33	—Jany Beg	...	164
—Iron	...	33	—Khajeh	...	169
—Kanseh	...	33	—Khan	...	169
—Pectal	...	33	—Khan Khanan	...	86
—Roohotootea	...	33	—Kh. rem	...	166
—Rowee	...	33	—Mahommed	...	167
—Seem Suckhteh	...	33	—Mozuffer Hussain	...	164
—Sefaid Ru	...	33	—Nijat Khan	...	166
—Silver	...	33	—Rustam	...	164
—Specific Gravity of	...	34	—Senjer	...	168
—Taleekoon	...	33	—Shah Rokh	...	164
—Tin	...	33	—Sherfeddeen Hussain	...	164
—Usht, Daht	...	33	—Sheref	...	169
Metelin	...	629	—Soliman	...	164
Mettend	...	629	—Ullug Beg	...	220
Metyleh	...	541	—Yusef Khan	...	164
Melote Roy Kedary	...	538	Mirwardoon	...	414
Mewar	...	172	Miskal	...	29,238
Mewrowh	...	479	—Greek	...	29
Meyaneh	...	521	Miskully Silver	...	11
Meydereh	...	521	Missel of Shawls	...	78
Meylsy	...	535	Missery	...	83
Meymansa	...	712	Missry	...	81

Moaje.n-ul-Boldan	...	86	Months—Syro-Macedonian	...	237
Moalcheen	...	84	Moodeh	...	476
Mobarek Khan	...	166	Moodehgatch	...	464
Mobarek Owjeal	...	468	Moodyhaut	...	460
Mobarekpoor	...	498	——Mahal	...	460
Moezzeddunpoor	...	461	——poor	...	460
Moghoolpoor	...	530	Moolkher	...	471
Mohan	...	490	Moomydaneh	...	525
Mohdha	...	485	Moonghowty	...	503
Moheb Aly Khan	...	165	Moorjhy	...	510
Mohekeh	...	84	Moorlee	...	733
Moheyeddin Meghraby	...	227	Moorly	...	521
Mohommud Khan	...	169	Moorwareh	...	517
Mohsenpoor	...	485	Moote Rajah	...	166
Mokrekee	...	212	Mooudagatcha	...	472
Mohubetpoor	...	466	Morad Khan	...	164
Mohur	...	22	Morad Shah	...	164
——Kinds of	...	25	Morad Sultan	...	41
Mohurur	...	264	Morocco	...	604
Moieeny	...	22	Moshejjer Ferengy	...	80
Mojenness	...	171	——Yezdy	...	80
Mojenness horses	...	156	Mosul	...	620
Mokein Khan	...	169	Mountain Grapes	...	65
Mokhta Beg	...	168	Mouse year	...	228
Mokiesh	...	79	Mow	...	320
Moktoobat Sherf Muneery	...	85	Mowd	...	536
Mokuddem	...	266	Mowdy	...	506
Mokunmel Khan Guzraty...	...	86	Mowh	...	542
Molenjenah Gspund	...	55	Mowjpoor	...	498
Molla Ahmed Tatah	...	86	Mowng	...	57
Mollana Abd-al-Hy	...	...	Mowngra	...	70,74
——Abdal Rahaman	...	85	Mownjpoor	...	517
——Abdul Cader	...	85	Mowraneh	...	505
——Ahmed Tatah	...	86	Mowrong	...	490
——Ahmed Tattavee	...	86	Mowth	...	57
——Aly Ahmed	...	17,45	——Split	...	58
——Baker	...	84	Mozaffer	...	312
——Dury	...	84	Mozeffe	...	168
——Hassan Vaez	...	86	——Hussain Mirza	...	166
——Ibrahim	...	46	——Khan	...	252
——Meer Aly	...	84	Mozufferabad	...	531
——Muksood	...	17,45	——Khan	...	164
——Shahabady	...	86	——poor	...	472
Monkey—year	...	228	——Shahy	...	471
Months—Table of	...	236,237	Mualla	...	598
——Arabian	...	237	Muckeen	...	471
——Christian	...	237	Mucker	...	478
——Egyptian	...	236	Muckutbadehgeer	...	514
——Festivals in	...	190	Mudden Benaris	...	482
——Hindovee	...	236	Muddulmash	...	168
——Ighurian	...	236	Mudehrya	...	464
——Jewish	...	236	Mudewh	...	488
——Khathain	...	236	Mudhooduma	...	463
——Lunar	...	222	Mudhoteh	...	535
——Persian	...	190,237	Mudmool	...	515
——Solar	...	222	Mudnowty	...	460

Muggesseree	...	213	Mungalore	...	511
Mughee	...	317	Mungeer	...	318, 477
Mughreby	...	28	Mungelly	...	486
Muhtra Doss	...	169	Mungelpoor	...	460
Mijeh	...	546	Mungeritch	...	516
Majhowreh	...	477	Munghoona	...	498
Majwareh	...	484	Mungong	...	512
Mukan	...	621	Mungooteleh	...	491
Mukoolabad	...	518	Mungore	...	480
Mukel	...	157	Mungutwaleh	...	537
Mukewgunge	...	461	Munjoleh	...	530
Mukhiyer Soof	...	82	Munkelote	...	614
Mukhya	...	463	Munoos	...	222
Mukowra	...	472	Munseeah	...	614
Mukseen	...	633	Munshab Khan	...	167
Muksood Aly Khan	...	166	Munsubdars	...	158
Mukushpoor	...	460	—list of	...	164
Mulberries	...	63, 153	Munwee	...	490
Mules	...	130, 158	Muraseh	...	516
—Food for	...	131	Murg-Elephant	...	96
—Furniture for	...	131	Murghedereh	...	517
—Muster of	...	143	Murjan	...	616
Mulghobah	...	55	Murreba Soof	...	82
Mulhypoor	...	531	Musa-adet	...	184
Mulkapoor	...	512, 521	Musheen	...	634
Mulkoweseh	...	493	Mushk	...	733
Mullageer	...	69	Mushkeen	...	87
Mulleybar	...	603	Mushreff	...	8
Mullickshah	...	536	—Tubduck Khaneh	...	51
Mullik Aly Mobarick	...	311	Musjid Hussain	...	466
—Guz	...	242	—poor	...	477
—poor	...	464, 494	—Underkhany	...	466
Mullye	...	468	Musk	...	69
Multah	...	598	—Melons	...	61, 63
Multan	...	415, 610	—pods	...	70
—Soobah of	...	397	—pools	...	70
—princes of	...	398	Musnedpoor	...	461
Mulsyr	...	460	Musneevy	...	255
Mulwareh	...	529	Mussaudabad	...	522
Mun	...	23	Mussdha	...	468
Mundawer	...	491, 530	Mussdy	...	477
Mundawereh	...	498	Mussunker	...	534
Mundeh	...	479, 516	Mustafa	...	167
Mundel	...	47	Mustard-pickled	...	61
—ghaut	...	473	—seed	...	57
Mundry	...	546	Muster of animals	...	157
Mundhaly	...	544	—of Bullocks	...	142
Mundhel	...	478	—of Camels	...	142
Mundiel	...	82	—of Elephants	...	139
Mundlayer	...	497	—of Mules	...	143
Mundoo	...	332	Mustofyabad	...	534
Mundowy	...	521	Mustung	...	551
Mundunpoor	...	559	Mutcherhutteh	...	489
Muneverabad	...	522	Mutch Owtar	...	766
Muneyr	...	316, 317	Mutebbek	...	79, 80
Munga	...	511	Mutten	...	548

Mutton	...	59	Naseeby	...	459
—Goat	...	59	Nashipoor	...	463
Muznyan	...	623	Nasia-Island of	...	618
Mya Farkeen	...	619	Naspatty	...	61
Myany Noorneh	...	535	Nasseerabad	...	509
Myd	...	70	Nasseer Shumsad	...	509
Mylkore Bunder	...	521	Nasser	...	375
Mynerwa	...	476	Nasseretabad	...	465
Myrobalans	...	153	Nasser Shah	...	315
Naamyah	...	607	Nasseruddin Tousee	...	220
Nacaria	...	629	Nasserullah Mustofy	...	86
Nacrit	...	629	Nastick	...	707
Nad Aly	...	168	Natleeah	...	628
Nadapoor	...	513	Natoli	...	628
Nadawet	...	517	Natural Year	...	180
Nadi	...	226	Nauja	...	310
Nadia	...	310	Navami	...	224
Nagam	...	549	Naveesund	...	180
Nagarjuna	...	223	Nawangur	...	460
Nagdeo	...	382	Nawry	...	505
Nagerkote	...	396	Nayera	...	471
Nageshir	...	72	Nazareth	...	616
Nagore	...	473	Nazek Shah	...	429
Nagorey	...	82	Nebadu	...	509
Nagserry-Bunder	...	521	Nebatty	...	220
Naguny	...	521	Nebaty	...	212
Nahergurh	...	498	Nebuchandnezzar	...	229
Naikwan	...	483	Nechutter Mass	...	225
Nails-Scented	...	69	Nedemeh	...	603
Najengong	...	512	Nee-aiy	...	712
Nakar Arjun	...	223	Neeareeah	...	13
Nakhud-Split	...	58	Neeblookeli	...	635
Nakshatra-masa	...	225	Neecheweewalah	...	16
Nalcheh	...	506	Neekar Banka	...	463
Nal Domoyantee	...	86, 87	Neekerehal Kootya	...	463
Nanamow	...	493	Neelab	...	539
Nandagupta	...	427	Neekunth	...	168
Nanekdeo	...	340	Neelnagar	...	465
Nanuteh	...	531	Neelofer	...	73
Nara	...	424	Neemij	...	523
Narad-Siddhanta	...	221	Neemkhar	...	489
Narainpoof	...	469, 474	Neemtohere	...	508
Narbonne	...	629	Neepa	...	471
Narcheel Frengy	...	11	Neer	...	510, 514
Narcisus	...	74	Neereh	...	635
Narendraditya	...	424	Neerkut	...	712
Narmy	...	539	Neermul	...	515
Narnole	...	339	Nefer	...	44
Narnoly	...	520	Nehas	...	633
Narnowl	...	499	Nehawend	...	621
Narsinmotah	...	89	Nehr al Mulek	...	607
Narwar	...	603	Nehwalah	...	601
Nary	...	226	Nehtore	...	530, 612
Nas-Island of	...	618	Nehutpoor	...	483
Nasareh	...	616	Nefyejown Batore	...	466
Naseem	...	620	Neib	...	153

Nejdeh	...	616	Nimlahzurd	...	50
Nejehly	...	501	Nimucksar Syrez	...	470
Nekarah	...	44	Niniveh	...	626
Nekar Khana	...	40	Nir	...	224
Nekass-Tax	...	248	Nirjitavarma	...	426
Nekteeb Khan	...	85, 166	Nirpaul	...	381
Nekcers	...	29	Nirsee	...	513
Nekhowan	...	621	Nirsing Owtar	...	769
Nekhsheb	...	632	Nirtya	...	734
Nekiter	...	575	Nisapoor	...	623
Nekowder	...	535	Nisfy Seleemy	...	23
Nekub Khan	...	86	Nisibis	...	620
Nekya	...	169	Nissa	...	627
Nekynan	...	499	Niayks	...	266
Neloon	...	465	Niyoodeneh	...	530
Nelusserree	...	212	Nizameddeen Jam	...	408
Nemawar	...	506	Nizampoor	...	467
Nemed Tax	...	248	Nizza	...	635
Nemowry	...	507	Nokha	...	527
Nenevy	...	626	Nokooseralkehteh	...	539
Nenkelwary	...	505	Nonitlowhara	...	512
Neranyeh	...	522	Noonhureh	...	500
Nerbuddah	...	316	Nooreen Khan Beg	...	167
Nereelegh	...	594	Noorek	...	518
Nerher	...	499	Noorem	...	480
Nerhut	...	476	Noorkelej	...	167
Nerjetderma	...	426	Noorullah	...	84
Nerkh	...	424	Noorshirvan	...	233, 238
Nermoder Bhattacharej	...	463	Nopara	...	463
Ngrode	...	706	Nopyar	...	546
Nerowly	...	530	Nosyka	...	463
Nerwal	...	360	Nouth	...	494
Neryad	...	516, 520	Nowahy	...	525
Nesheb	...	632	Nowaly	...	506
Neshwaree	...	212	Nowek	...	90
Nessaret Shaly	...	463	Nowgong	...	498
Nesseer	...	169	Nowgurrh	...	488
Nesserabad	...	484	Nowjeh	...	314
Nessung	...	471	Nowmeen	...	224
Nessybpoor	...	460	Nowroz	...	190
Neterby	...	166	Nowrozy	...	45
Newary	...	71	Nowpara	...	470
Newlahy	...	500	Nowsary	...	520
New World	...	639	Nowshehr	...	620
Neyknehar	...	552	Nowten	...	480
Neymen	...	506	Nubendjan	...	608
Neyn	...	507	Nubran	...	471
Neyzeh	...	90	Nuckrowh	...	535
Nezahs	...	80	Nuddeeneh	...	530
Nezamabad	...	483	Nuddya	...	472
Nezameddin Ahmed	...	169	Nugger	...	525
Nezampoor	...	546	Nuggerkote	...	787
Nezamy Casveeny	...	84	Nughz-Tooman	...	533
Nezir Khan	...	167	Nukan	...	623
Nice	...	535	Nukuleysir	...	462
Niinag	...	418	Nuldy	...	463

Nulwakote	...	469	Omrachomry	...	498
Numgeerah	...	40	Onions	...	58
Nunda	...	408	Oodee	...	213
Nund Bhowj	...	313	Oogersein	...	240
Nundgong	...	510	Oontchehgong	...	190
Nundhera	...	466	Oontgurreh	...	497
Nundown	...	535	Oopulhak	...	58
Nunkel	...	535	Oosela	...	477
Nundkunt	...	427	Ooterayen	...	226
Nunnore	...	480	Ooterkhend	...	479
Nunsemaly	...	468	Opium	...	63
Nunuteh	...	531	Orange	...	63, 65
Nurbaher	...	341	— Essence of	...	70
Nurem	...	169	Osman	...	17
Nurjan	...	624	Osrushnah	...	632
Nurnul	...	92	Ostad Kabcer	...	93
Nursing Deo	...	309	Or'horbo	...	85
Nurundrawt	...	424	Oudeghast	...	598
Nurwer	...	496	Oude Sing	...	166
Nushwee	...	633	Oudh	...	602
Nuskh	...	84	Oudumber	...	459
Nusseb Shah	...	312	Oud-Year	...	228
Nusseeb Shah	...	315	Oupcheean	...	40
Nusseer Khan	...	267	Oupcheky Khai	...	40
Nusseerpoor	...	547	Ouplah	...	7
Nusseeet Shaly	...	468	Ourdebeegen	...	39
Nusseret Shaly	...	468	Ouzek	...	45
Nustaleek character	...	45, 84	Ovter Osmanpoor	...	469
Nustic	...	212	— Shapoor	...	469
Nut—Chelghozeh	...	63	Owbehy	...	479
— Pistachio	...	63	Owder	...	536
Nutrung	...	517	Owdey Sing	...	313
Nutub	...	54	Owdh	...	486
Nuzerbar	...	507	Owdha	...	520
Nygong	...	512	Owdhy	...	491
Nymetpoor	...	462	Oudmygh	...	626
Nynes	...	606	Owdungong	...	515
Nypoor	...	478, 487	Owdypoor	...	502, 523
Oak	...	152	Owed	...	491
Obadera	...	542	Owgnund	...	423
Observatoreis	...	220	Owj	...	542
Oetyleh	...	495	Owjahary	...	530
Office of Jewel	...	3	Owjareekaneh	...	460
Officer's Tax	...	248	Owjain	...	331
Oil-Sesame	...	59	Owjeal	...	459, 468
— Tax	...	248	— Ghatty	...	459
Okar	...	418	— poor	...	462
Okchehs	...	239	Owjeneh	...	498
Olive	...	152	Owjennwass	...	507
Oman	...	606, 608	Owkehra	...	479
Omar	...	24	Owkehrygohkery	...	476
Omar Ebn Hobeerah	...	28	Owkera	...	472
Omar Guz	...	242	Owla	...	491
Omar Keyam	...	233	Owla	...	471
Omarpoor	...	471	Owleh	...	514
Omar Ben Kebeya	...	232	Owier	...	415, 548

Owley	...	492	Paramanu	...	428
Ownehowl	...	506	Parasara-Siddhanta	...	221
Owneh	...	513	Parjaputty	...	715
Ownele	...	529	Parkul	...	526
Ownyara	...	524	Parneer	...	519
Owpsumrut	...	710	Partahkulsy	...	511
Owpteneh	...	66	Partha	...	426
Owpunk	...	733	Partridges	...	59
Owrnal	...	508	—how hunted	...	208
Owrparah	...	518	Parvagupta	...	427
Owseera	...	63	Passport Tax	...	249
Owtars	...	765	Pataldeehy	...	466
Ox	...	158	Paten	...	525
—Daily food	...	127	Paterreh	...	511
—Servants	...	129	Patnah	...	476
—Stables	...	196	Patooodehy	...	532
—Tax	...	248	Patten	...	490
—Year	...	226	Pattereh	...	220
Pachowter	...	529	Pattyalehbary	...	515
Padel	...	71,532	Paty Kamara	...	462
Pahar	...	226	Pay—of archers	...	174
Pahet	...	52	—how received	...	183
Pahra	...	476	Payil	...	533,611
Pahtehry	...	514	Pazend	...	353
Pain-in eye	...	715	Pear	...	62
Painting Gallery	...	87	Pearl	...	4
Paishaz	...	76	—charges for	...	5
Pakel Islamabad	...	527	Peas	...	57
Paker	...	95	—Split	...	58
Pal	...	224	Pechowler	...	481
Palass	...	154	Peddery	...	479
—Ghatty	...	469	Peela	...	489
Palekwah	...	534	Peeloo	...	64
Palem	...	527	Peemgul	...	515
Paler	...	546	Peepul	...	154
Palestine	...	616	Peer Mohommed Khan	...	164
Paihanpoor	...	517	Peersundem	...	490
Pall	...	478	Peerthy Mull	...	381
Palow-Kheema	...	53	—raj	...	382
Palwalah	...	24	Peetal	...	33
Paly	...	489,525	Pehandeer	...	495
Palytahneh	...	521	Pehary	...	500
Paly Shahy	...	473	Pehlga	...	472
Panbahar	...	500	Pehnoy	...	522
Panchomi	...	224	Pelatyeh	...	524
Panchynemed	...	83	Pelengan	...	626
Pandqw	...	23,24	Peletch	...	476
Pandowa	...	602	Peloo	...	153
Panhutty	...	469	Pelparah	...	525
Panipat	...	610	Pendaloo	...	65
Panju	...	693	Penderhah	...	482
Panny Ulous	...	551	Pendkehjoor	...	64
Panoora	...	515	Peneyen	...	497
Pantry-Clerks for	...	51	Penjhir	...	625
Panyaleh	...	64	Penjtoleah	...	81
Panyput	...	526	Peamen	...	84

Pension	...	186	Phoolya	...	523
Penwar	...	501	Phowk	...	83
Pepper-Round	...	60	Phulra	...	536
Pepubarya	...	463	Phulsery	...	71
Perantcheh	...	496	Phulwary	...	336
Perbudah	...	473	Phurhaleh	...	539
Perchandy	...	469	Pickle	...	60
Pereet	...	522	Pickled Apples	...	60
—Body	...	802	—Apricots	...	66
Perfume	...	65	—Badinjan	...	60
—different kinds	...	65	—Bamboo	...	60
—Natural	...	68	—Carrots	...	60
—Office	...	65	—Cucumbers	...	61
Perher	...	495	—Garlic	...	60
Perkya	...	725	—Ginger	...	61
Permanund	...	167,464	—Gowrds	...	61
Perowty	...	530	—Keryl Bud	...	61
—land	...	244,247	—Keryl Flower	...	61
Persepolis	...	609	—Ketchner	...	61
Persian alphabet	...	83	—Kishmish	...	61
—Gulf	...	608	—Kutchaloo	...	61
—Saffron	...	70	—Mustard	...	61
Persotim	...	475	—Onions	...	60
Pertab Bazoo	...	468	—Quinces	...	60
Pertaubadut	...	425	—Radish pod	...	61
Pertaubghur	...	470	—Sehjeneh	...	61
—Sing	...	169	—Sooren root	...	61
—Rooder	...	314	—Tewary	...	61
Pert-hoo	...	313	—Turnip	...	61
Pertooohanund	...	426	—Ushterghar	...	60
Perwaleh	...	532	Pegion-training	...	210
Perzdar-Shawl	...	78	—prices of	...	212
Peshkush	...	2	Pihtowra	...	340
Peshore	...	611	Pikend	...	631
Peshowar	...	611	Pine apple	...	63
Petchemrateh	...	487	Pinjer	...	15
Petchimdigh	...	475	Pinjeran	...	437
Petchlekheh	...	478	Pitbahker	...	314
Peyarygupty	...	89	Pirtehydher	...	68
Peypara	...	479	Pishcush Tax	...	248
Peyteh-Goosh	...	82	Pistacheo nut	...	63
Phagun	...	225	—Unshelled	...	63
Phak	...	548	Pithowra	...	382,386
Phalgoon	...	225	Plain Sattin	...	81
Phanda	...	463	Planets	...	570
Phary	...	91	Plantains	...	63
Phalseh	...	65	Plate maker	...	8
Phephong	...	492	Playing dice-Tax on	...	248
Ph'er	...	241	Plum	...	63
Philip	...	229	Plum tree	...	153
Philosopher's clay	...	69	Pokerea Bazoo	...	468
Phoolbail	...	461	Poketus	...	526
Phoolnagur	...	463	Pokul	...	526
Phoolry	...	469	Palah	...	463
Phoolwary	...	499,465,475	Polahar	...	467
Phools	...	465,522	Pomegranate	...	62,62

Poodeh	...	525	Prices of perfumes	...	69
Pooja	...	760	— Pickles	...	60
Poolej land	...	244	— Silken staff	...	80
— Autumn harvest	...	246	— Spices &c.	...	59
— Spring harvest	...	245	— Sugar	...	59
Poodik Bekhrad	...	553	— Tusseeleh	...	80
Poonga	...	463	— Woolen Cloth	...	82
Poonher	...	13. 16	Prince's Island	...	593
Poonpoon	...	317	Prithivyapida	...	426
Poonyam	...	532	Ptolemy	...	220
Poor	498, 523		— Observatory of	...	220
Poorah	...	472	— Tables of	...	221
Poorans	...	708	— Almagestum of	...	221
Poor-Bunder	...	521	Public Schools	...	192
Pooreb Bhigu	...	479	— Revenue	...	745
Pooreby Keteeckh	...	80	Puckely	...	442
Poorenmass	...	224	Pucklant	...	524
Poorechpar	...	531	Pudmak	...	154
Poornal	...	509	Pudmatty	...	421
Poornah	...	512	Pug Tax	...	248
Poorneah	...	464	Puhnman	...	505
Poorubdigh	...	475	Puhrarek	...	477
Poorunt	...	427	Puls	...	224
Poplar	...	153	Puhyanghut	...	492
Poplar-white	...	154	Pulwals	...	64
Port Duties	...248, 521		Pulwareh	...	479
Porters	...	172	Punchomee	...	224
Portraits-officers	...	87	Punderuck	...	476
Potherbs	...	64	Pundrajah	...	479
Poulastya Siddhanta	...	221	Punduwah	...	471
Pournamasi	...	224	Punehra	...	523
Powey	...	58	Punetgong	...	509
Powgosht	...	143	Pungut	...	465
Pownd	...	529	Punhun	...	490
Pownderee	...	533	Puniwar	...	16
Powny	...	511	Punj	...	23
Prava	...	424	Punjgramy	...	536
Pravarsein	...	424	Punjir	...	511
Prahar	...	226	Punjmeer-Tooman	...	533
Pran	...	226	Punkewan	...	490
Prasvasa	...	226	Punwar	346, 480, 495	
Pratapaditya	...	425	Punyal	...	536
Pratipat	...	224	Purasary	...	479
Prawnpoor	...	462	Puraby Setty	...	81
Presents-Tax for	...	248	Puraby-Tatbund	...	81
Prices of provisions	...	56	Purahowl	...	519
— Animals	...	59	Purharbary	...	482
— Autumn harvest	...	56	Purharpur	...	479
— Butter &c.	...	59	Purharraghow	...	479
— Cotton Cloth	...	81	Purifiers	...	775
— Dal	...	58	Purkut	...	205
— Flesh	...	59	Purran	...	226
— Flour	...	58	Purrem Gurrem	...	82
— Fruits	...	62	Purrenmull	...	341
— Gold woven cloth	...	79	Purrespoor	...	420
— Greens	...	58	Purrishram	...	771

Purrispoor	...	549	Rajah Jugdeo Chowhan	...	340
Purserore	...	612	— Kenund	...	424
Pursiddeh	...	152	— Madhow	...	315
Pursowass	...	229	— Mansing	...	164
Purusottem	...	307	— Meketmull	...	167
Purwa	...	224	— Mootch	...	166
Pusheng	...	550,624	— Rajsing	...	166
Pushkar	...	90	— Ramchand	...	165,167
Putchem Bhegu	...	479	— Toder Mull	...	25,26
Puthan	...	49	Rajdeo	...	428
Putkabary	...	462	Rajmahendrah	...	475
Puttad	...	516	Rajgarh	...	318
Putten	...	351,511,543	Rajgurh	...	476
Puttendeo	...	520	Rajneet	...	736
— Bunder	...	521	Rajore	...	512
Puttoo	...	82	Rajowr	...	506
Puttung-Sessoon	...	153	Rajpaul	...	314
Puttyaly	...	492	Rajpoor	...	350,542
Puttyalypoor	...	492	Rajpoor Putten	...	535
Pullyar	...	536	Rajpoot	...	540
Putty Berhely	...	537	Raka character	...	83
— Dhaneyat	...	534	Rakah	...	610
— Hybelpoor	...	536,613	Rakan	...	633
— Tax	...	248	Rakh	...	503
— Zuffrawal	...	537	Raktchundun	...	153
Putwary	...	247,264	Ralkun	...	521
Pyadeh-Dokheley	...	174	Ram	...	87,772
Pyar	...	64	Rama Deva	...	428
Pyindir Khan	...	165	Ramam	...	598
Pykankush	...	90	Ramayan	...	85
Pyker	...	16	Ramchand	...	165
Pysah	...	24	Ramchandra	...	87
Pytch	...	64	Ramdeo	...	428
Quails	...	59	Ram Doss Dewan	...	168
Quarters of earth	...	641	Ramgurh	...	487,502
Quinces	...	60	Ramhormez	...	608
Quiver	...	90	Ramisser	...	343
Raah	...	613	Ramjowg	...	511
Rabat Amir	...	610	Ramjownd	...	470
Rabuseh	...	626	Ramkote	...	490
Raca	...	220	Ramlah	...	606
Radda	...	427	Ramowty	...	460
Radmun	...	408	Rampoor	...	454
Radun	...	517	Ramroot	...	531
Radish	...	56	Ramweer	...	509
— Pickled	...	61	Rana Bahader	...	340
Raggamutty	...	460	— Baju	...	340
Raghupoor	...	484	— Buketmull	...	340
Rahamat Khan	...	168	— Chundra	...	340
Rahban	...	546	— Jalu	...	340
Rahdary	...	226,248	— Raju	...	349
Rahim Kuly	...	168	Raper	...	510
Raja Deva	...	428	Rangurh	...	502
Rajah Bahremull	...	164	Ranny Dudda	...	427
Rajah Beebul	...	165	Rannyhaut	...	472
Rahwan Doss	...	164	Ranny Kotadevy	...	428

Ranny Sogundrah	... 426	Retenmonjony	... 72,74
Ranpoor	... 521	Retseka	... 58
Ranygong	... 512	Revenue-Account	... 244,247
Rary	... 483,486	—Banjir land	... 249
Rass Beghal	... 28	—Collection	... 261
Rasswee	... 762	—Department	... 219
Rate for Horses	... 156	—19 years' Settlement	... 251
Rateh	... 492	—Poolej land	... 251
Ravana	... 424	—10 years' Settlement	... 251
Rawelheem	... 167	Reyokar	... 82
Rawen	... 424	Reysan	... 539
Raw Hide-Tax on	... 248	Reywar	... 532
Rayan	... 473	Reza Kuly	... 168
Raypoor	... 492	Rezdehn	... 213
Raysak	... 471	Rezeah	... 382
Razm	... 610	Rezemnameh	... 85,87
Reby	... 23	Rezwy Khan	... 166
Recluse-Talkative	... 130	Rhany alphabet	... 83,84
Redhore	... 510	Rhinoceros	... 648
Red Sandal wood	... 153	Rhinterpoor	... 524
—Sea	... 596	Rhodes	... 605,618
Reehna	... 537	Rhotas	... 480,611
Reevandhena	... 524	Rice-Kinds of	... 50
Refined Sugar	... 59	—Deker	... 57
Regulations for Army	... 41	—Downapersaud	... 57
—for Cattle	... 156	—Dowzereh	... 57
—for Illumination	... 42	—Khenjon	... 57
—for Perfume	... 65	—Nemlahzurd	... 50
—for Revenue	... 219	—Samzereh	... 57
—for War-drobe	... 75	—Sathee	... 57
Reheemabad	... 524,549	—Sugar candy	... 57
Rehess	... 16	—Sukdoss	... 57
Rehez	... 641	Rinchen	... 428
Rehly	... 487	Ritoo	... 225
Rehnutabad	... 543	Ritu	... 522
Rehoot	... 525	River Mehran	... 625
Rei	... 622	Rocket war	... 90
Rejebpoor	... 550	Rohiera	... 154
Rejet	... 488	Rohtek	... 527,613
Rej Tum Elephant	... 97	Rokaa	... 83
Rejwasa	... 526	Rokeneddeen Feroz Shah	... 382
Rekhdeo	... 314	Rokenpoor	... 460
Rekhpaul	... 381	Romaka	... 221
Religious Ceremony-tax on	... 248	Roman Alphabet	... 83,84
Remaiy Chenaiy	... 532	Rome	... 631
Rendyekan	... 624	Rooder	... 564
Renekalya	... 464	Roodus	... 605
Renood	... 503	Roomak	... 221
Rent	... 744	Roomy Khan	... 166
Repery	... 542	Roon	... 526
Reshadut	... 366	Rooper	... 533
Resheed	... 606	Roppnagur	... 537
Ressy	... 13	Roopsy Byragy	... 165
Retchna	... 537	Roorky	... 531
Retels	... 238	Rootootea	... 33
Reteneh	... 546	Rose	... 72

Rose water	...	70	Russen	...	485
Roshenpoor	...	322	Russia	...	633
Rotonmala	...	72	Rusoolpoor	...	461, 263
Rgund Pepper	...	60	Russolya	...	502
Rowdy	...	503	Rustam Khan	...	165
Rowee	...	33	Rutchadeh	...	496
Rowh	...	476	Rutchaher	...	491
Rowheereh	...	496	Rutea	...	412
Rowhenny	...	477	Rutenmala	...	75
Rowl	...	210	Ruth	...	309
Royal Seal	...	45	Ruttam	...	500
—Person-weighing of	...	185	Ruttenballaher	...	497
—Treasury	...	2	Ruttengurh	...	496
Roy Anunpaul	...	340	Ruttenpoor	...	480
Roybarayly	...	484	Rutty	...	478
Roybeyal	...	70, 74	Ryabaneh	...	497
—Bohj	...	166	Ryaseh	...	614
—Boocheh	...	537	Saa	...	238
—Chembely	...	70	Saad	...	70
—Durga	...	166	Saadha	...	596
—Kalyan Mull	...	165	Saadit Mirza	...	166
—Keyetpaul	...	340	Saar	...	81
—Menohor	...	168	Saatsunga	...	471
Roypoor	...	469	Sachinara	...	424
—tatar	...	531	Sadeh	...	157
Roy Ram Doss Dewan	...	168	—Bundook	...	93
—Roysing	...	164	Sadeky	...	91
Royal Durtary	...	165	Sadet Aly Kha	...	165
Roysayn	...	501	—Khan	...	164
—Serjen	...	165	Sadeyleh	...	526
—Sukenpaul	...	340	Sadghatty	...	472
—Tuper Doss	...	167	Sadhooreh	...	534
Rozo' Shub	...	235	Sadhore	...	613
Ruby	...	3	Sadwa	...	509
Ruckdeo	...	313	Saeypoor	...	490
Ruddleh	...	427	Safar	...	596
Rudes	...	618	Saffron	...	59, 70, 71
Rudowly	...	487	Sagharan	...	625
Rudralah	...	612	Saghaut	...	466, 472
Ruh-Afza	...	66	Sagown	...	153
Rukhnund	...	313	Saharbalahajy	...	504
Rules of discipline	...	139	Sahenkhereh	...	511
Rum	...	634, 638	Sahess	...	464
Rummeekhend	...	583	Sahesspoor	...	464
Rumyah Kobra	...	631	Sahir	...	598
Runadut	...	425	Sahla	...	427
Runbheem	...	313	Sahoomooly	...	537
Rungeen Bundook	...	93	Sahsah	...	3
Rungpoor	...	542	Sahsarong	...	480
Ranjan	...	428	Sahtrinjes	...	48
Rupce-kinds of	...	25	Sahuspoor	...	471
—Square	...	25	Sahwa	...	470
Rupeeah	...	23	Sajapoar	...	465
Ruper	...	611	Saka	...	223
Rupesspoor	...	459	Sakelbiyeh	...	617
Rus	...	633	Sakerus	...	499

Saktnamah	... 170	Sankat	... 426
Sakhowly	... 477	Sankh	... 169
Sakota	... 472	Sankervarma	... 426
Salaheddeen Jam	... 407, 408	Sankoreh	... 546
Salahely	... 82	Sanoolah	... 87
Salamanca	... 628	Santereen	... 628
Salamatah	... 603	Santhawary	... 499
Salamy	... 266	Santillina	... 628
Salar	... 604	Sanvees	... 519
Salary of servants	... 615	Sanwal Doss	... 169
Salbahin	... 223, 339	Sanwan	... 495
Salebeyeh	... 615	Sanweer	... 500
Saleesery	... 461, 464	Sanwerghatty	... 523
Salem	... 628, 634	Sanyar	... 537
Sale of Cattle - Tax on	... 248	Sany Khan	... 167
Salgeerah	... 186	Saphire	... 4
Salgram	... 316	Saragosa	... 628
Saliman Shahy	... 470	Saraperdah	... 47
Salivahan	... 223	Sarat	... 225
Saloo	... 81	Saray	... 637
Saloorah	... 480	Sardinia	... 617
Salore	... 510	Sardole	... 648
Salowr	... 512	Saree	... 623
Salowy	... 511	Sarengpoor	... 504
Sak	... 60	Sarsoop	... 524
Saltpetre	... 49	Sarun	... 478
—Tax on	... 248	Sarungdeo	... 366
Saluk	... 65	Sary	... 638
Salyberrya	... 462	Sash	... 632
Salyerry	... 469	Sasibeer	... 467
Samandan	... 597	Sat	... 226
Samarcandian apples	... 62	Satelmeer	... 525
Sambal	... 610	Satenpoor	472, 487, 480
Sambhanoon	... 635	Sater Umbeer	... 511
Samis	... 626	Satgong	... 472
Samra	... 620	Sathee Rice	... 57
Samun	... 636	Satilpoor	... 517
Samunt	... 366	Satore	... 462
Samvat	... 223	Sattin-China	... 80
Sandabil	... 597	—Plain	... 81
Sandal	... 67, 70	Satya-yuga	... 223
—Red	... 153	Savan-masa	... 225
—White	... 153	Sawank	... 57
—wood	... 69	Sawass	... 226
Sandeh	... 476	Saweh	... 622, 634
Sandery	... 523	Sawing—Tax on	... 248
Sandhewreh	... 503	Sawl	... 153
Sandan	... 153	Sayary	... 476
Sandy	... 489	Sayeshra	... 484
Sang	... 90	Sayila	... 553
Sangore	... 506	Saynbhoom	... 473
Sangorey	... 505	Saywana	... 525
Sangrama Deva	... 427	Scented nails	... 70
Sangramapida	... 426	Schools	... 192
Sanjiban	... 43	Sea—Black	... 629
Sankatavarma	... 426	—Caspian	... 630

Sea of Egypt	...	600	Seesoon	...	953
— Red	...	596	Seetel	...	427
Seal	...	182	Seetelpoor	...	502
— engraver	...	10	Seetihy	...	9
— Royal	...	45	Seetkala	...	225
Season produce	...	62	Seetpoor	...	406, 542
Sebdel Khan	...	166	Seewala	...	513
Sebelgehrya	...	460	Seewan Talook	...	466
Sebel Sing	...	167	Sefaid Ru	...	33
Seberchaul	...	469	Sefakish	...	614
Sebesten	...	154	Sefdar Beg	...	168
Sebteh	...	616	Sefeden	...	613
Sebzwär	...	623	Sefcidai	...	154
Secotora	...	594, 608	Sefeidtary	...	440
Secundarow	...	493	Sehaly	...	490
Secunder	...	315, 383	Sehar	...	493, 500
Secunderabad	...	528	— Ghautty	...	476
Secunder, Guz	...	243	Schawer	...	493
— poor	...	481	Schejeneh	...	61
— poor Adhoo	...	493	Sehen	...	81, 98
— poor Aterchhy	...	493	Sehensch	...	17
— Shah	...	311, 315	Schensoo	...	474
Sedaphul	...	63	Schenspoor	...	530
Sedhant	...	220	Schjen	...	503
— Brahma	...	220	Schlore	...	500
— Garga	...	220	Schmoony	...	485
— Narad	...	220	Schmsary	...	524
— Parasara	...	220	Schra	...	520
— Pulastya	...	220	Schreh	...	476
— Soma	...	220	Schring	...	375
— Surya	...	220	Schrong	...	81
— Vasishta	...	221	Sch-sowan	...	529
— Vrihaspati	...	221	Schteela	...	522
Sedherah	...	537	Schugun	...	529
Sedhowa	...	505	Schyoon	...	626
Sedkheereh	...	544	Seik Fazy	...	66
Seebch	...	535	Sein	...	152
Seed—Black	...	60	Sejelmasch	...	604
— Coriander	...	60	Sejrow	...	537
Seedderpoor	...	489	Sejoolymude	...	479
Seedhopoor	...	502	Sekaleh	...	595
Seedhore	...	490	Sekalyeh	...	638
Seekenpoor	...	492	Seket Sing	...	169
Seekrybhokerhunry	...	531	Sekhar	...	596
Seekshehar	...	466	Seklab	...	368
Seelek	...	487	Seklajunter	...	589
Seelseh	...	490	Sekra	...	169
Seelu	...	510	Sektesyleh	...	634
Seelwareh	...	505	Sekulyah	...	618
Seem	...	61	Sela	...	613
Seemsuckleh	...	33	Selaat	...	637
Seenehdeo	...	428	Selab	...	609
Seeran	...	475	Seleem-Sulta	...	164
Seernoor	...	460	Seleemy	...	22
Seeroet	...	531	Selekheba	...	91
Seerpoor	...	468	Sekhen	...	384

Sefucus	...	292	Seressgong	...	510
Selhedy	...	168	Serherpoor	...	483
Selimabad	...	479	Serhutta	...	466
Selim Khan	...	166,383	Sermadhelpoor	...	461
—Kuly	...	169	Sermest Khan	...	169
—Sultan	...	164	Serna	...	44
—Pertaub	...	468	Serong	...	481
—poor	...	462,469	Seroo	...	319
Seller—Tax on	...	248	Seroon	...	490
Selong	...	9	Serooppoor	...	462
Semadany	...	547	Seropsing	...	459
Semaey	...	476	Seroosy	...	490
Semakleegy	...	239	Serootya	...	462
Semaneh	...	534	Serowly	...	477
Semanjy Khan	...	165,166	Serowya	...	461
Semawely	...	494	Serrala	...	510
Sembhel	...	530	Serreesta	...	479
—Havelly	...	530	Serreysa	...	478
Sembher	...	522	Serrin	...	596
Semeel	...	523	Serrykhendy	...	47
Semenjan	...	624	Sersabad	...	461
Semooreh	...	636	Serunrajepoor	...	472
Semul	...	154	Serwar	...	493,522
Senam	...	534,611	Serykundy	...	466
Sendar	...	508	Seryput Kabiraj Talook	...	463
Sendy	...	490	Serysing-Talook	...	463
Sendylh	...	490	Sesame	...	57
Senehda	...	485	—black	...	57
Senem Sumnat	...	600	—oil	...	59
Sengahar	...	74	—white	...	57
Sengharhar	...	71	Sesseedoo	...	528
Senghaneh	...	499	Sessoon-Putting	...	153
Senghudemen	...	468	Seterkeh	...	487
Sengkekerah	...	460	Setty Puruby	...	81
Sengoodya	...	464	Seville	...	616
Sengwer	...	504	Sewad	...	442
Senj	...	44	Sewaken	...	595
Senjholy	...	488	Sewamil	...	461
Senjore	...	526	Sewbugeh	...	493
Senoob	...	635	Sewedyeh	...	619
Senoor	...	518	Sewhareh	...	530
Sentereh	...	634	Sewistan	...	547
Sentowk	...	66	Sewkereh	...	507
Sepah	...	478	Sewla	...	512
Sepasillar	...	253	Sewly	...	493
Seraf	...	5,6,20	Sewna	...	516
Serafy Tax	...	248	Sewnbarah	...	510
Seraglio	...	37	Sewpoory	...	496
Seraweh	...	528	Sewraneh	...	505
Sereenalan	...	635	Sewrohy	...	542
Serekhs	...	624	Sewthel	...	508
Serenbulry	...	531	Sewty	...	70,74
Serendeepp	...	594	Sewyopoor	...	524
Serendir	...	423	Seyanseh	...	614
Sereshsein	...	425	Seyar	...	547
Seress	...	73,153	Seyarghal	...	81,265

Seylar Sein	...	313	Shah Towgluck Sultan	...	383
Seyooly	...	514	Shahy	...	530
Seyowly	...	506	—Mishkeen	...	57
Seywany	...	501	—Sadeh	...	57
Seywee	...	545	—Silver	...	11
Seyur	...	476	Shah Yousef	...	315, 429
Seyuran	...	533	Shahzadeh Balootch	...	544
Seyurghal	...	265	Shahzadpoor	...	464, 495
Shaballa	...	460	Shaking tree	...	419
Shabankareh	...	605	Shal	...	551
Shabazpoor	...	460, 461	Shalelsery	...	460
Shadman	...	162	Shamakhi	...	631
Shadyabad	...	483	Shamish	...	634
Shady Beg	...	169	Shamyanah	...	47
Shadypoor	...	485	Shamzereh	...	57
Shahabad	...	534, 610	Shangvun	...	227
Shah Abu Beker	...	383	Shanzdekeryat	...	533
Shahajeedeh	...	76	Shanzdez Sinjrow	...	537
Shah Aloo	...	62	Sharokh	...	169
—Alumpoor	...	541	Sharunkas	...	619
Shaharanpoor	...	613	Shashthi	...	224
Shahbaz	...	205	Shatif	...	604
Shah Bazek	...	429	Shawereh	...	549
—Khai	...	165	Shawl	...	78, 82
Shah Bedai Khan	...	164	—Alcheh	...	78
—Beg Khan	...	165, 166	—Bundhenum	...	78
—Cader	...	341	—Cheera	...	82
Shaheb Khan	...	164	—Cheet	...	78
Shah Feeroz	...	383	—Classes of	...	78
Shah Fekhrudeen	...	165	—Culgha	...	78
—Femiey	...	165	—Fateh	...	82
—Futteh	...	429	—Galabetun	...	78
—Ghiasseddeen Towgluck	...	383	—Jamma	...	82
—Hajy Hyder	...	429	—Kheshydeh	...	78
Shahhem Khan	...	165	—Perzdar	...	78
Shahheen	...	205	—Sefed Alcheh	...	78
Shahindoovy	...	461	—Terehdar	...	78
Shah Hussen	...	400	—Toos Assel	...	78
—Ismail	...	429	—Zerdozy	...	78
Shah—Kotebedden Ahmed	...	367	Shebam	...	594
—Kuly Khan	...	164, 167	Sheekarpoor	...	528
—Mahommed	...	168, 383	Sheela	...	598
—Mahommed Khan	...	165	Sheenkorell	...	630
—Mansoor	...	166	Sheep	...	59, 228
—Mobarek	...	383	—Afghany	...	59
—Morad	...	164	—Cashmeery	...	59
Shahnaj	...	597	—Dasmundy	...	59
Shahnameh	...	85, 169	—Indian	...	59
Shah—Nasser	...	315	Sheer Afken	...	164
—Nusseeb	...	315	Sheeran	...	634
—Nazek	...	429	Sheer Beg Yesawel Bashy	...	168
Shahowjeal	...	462, 468	Sheerberinj	...	52
Shahpoor	...	465	Sheergear	...	157
Shah Passend	...	120	Sheergurh	...	473, 474
—Secunder	...	315	Sheergurb	...	535, 540
—Sheikh	...	340	Sheer Khan	...	23, 167

Sheer Khan Hemayeen	...	315	Shoolwar	...	77
— Soor	...	383	Shoor	...	597
— Kote	...	530	Shoorpoor	...	538
— Mahommed	...	169	Short weight coins	...	26
— poor	...	459	Shoshter	...	608
— poorberry	...	462	Showlah	...	53
— poor Goweybary	...	466	Shrwang	...	79
— Shaky	...	459	Shuckerullah	...	169
— utashaly	...	462	Shujahat Khan	...	164, 341
Sheerzeh	...	626	Shujapoor	...	504
Shehristan	...	627	Shukerpoor	...	538
Shehr Waled	...	634	Shuman	...	628
Shehrzai	...	621	Shumsabad	...	493, 539
Sheik Abdalraheem	...	167	Shumseddeen	...	311, 315
— Ahmed	...	167	— Altumsh	...	382
— Baizeed	...	167	— Bungereh	...	315
— Dowlet	...	168	Shumshat	...	619
— Ferid	...	165	Shumskhany	...	459
— Fizee	...	18	Shumsheerbaz	...	172
— Fizey	...	167	Shumskhany	...	459
— Ibrahim	...	165	Shumspoor	...	469
— Jemal	...	165	Shunkar	...	205
— Kebeer	...	169	Shushenu	...	213
— Khuboo	...	165	Shushpoor	...	90
— Mahammed	...	165	Shustavaiz	...	90
— Menewar	...	86	Shusht-Kutty	...	76
— poor	...	479	Shushtree	...	213
— Shah	...	340	Shuter Khaneh	...	120
— Sultan Tensery	...	185	Sicily	...	618
Sheikhupoor	...	535	Sickchy	...	10
Shekaleh	...	597	Sickery	...	328
Shekarpoor	...	494	Sicunderpoor	...	483
Shekerweh	...	594	Sidan	...	606
Sheleh Decany	...	82	Siddapoor	...	221
Shemal Khan	...	166	Siddhpoor	...	353
Shembala	...	539	Sideh	...	424
Shemsat	...	630	Sidehpoor	...	537
Sheraz	...	608	Sidha	...	424
Sherazee	...	213	Sidherbary	...	467
Shereefabad	...	470	Sidhoopoor	...	494
Sheref Beg	...	168	Sihrita	...	594
Sheriar	...	181	Silbers	...	468
Sherif Beg	...	169	Silhet	...	470
• Sherif Khan	...	165	Silken stuff	...	80
Shergar	...	602	Silver	...	11
Sherkyan	...	323	— Lary	...	11
Sherpoor	...	536	— Mahamoodde	...	11
Sherfyar	...	181	— Miskally	...	11
Shesekkee	...	212	— Mode of extracting	...	16
Shickreh	...	213	— Mozuffery	...	11
Shikarpoor	...	467	— Narcheel Frengy	...	11
Shileb	...	634	— production of	...	33
Shirejeh	...	596	— refining	...	11
Shirir	...	619	— Roomy	...	11
Shishtdehr	...	314	Simeram	...	616
Shishra	...	225	Simnan	...	623

Simurabunwa	...	521	Sisir	...	225
Sindan	...	597	Sitchkan yea	...	228
Sind Sagar	...	542	Sitkall	...	225
Sigg	...	44	Siyoor	...	521
Singareh	...	65	Siyoon	...	615
Singdewar	...	461	Siwas	...	680
Senghaly	...	483	Skeerpoor	...	460
Sing Nesseret	...	468	Slaughter-ho	...	50
Singore	...	481	Sling	...	90
Sinha Dewa	...	428	Sogundrah	...	426
Sinjar	...	620	Sohbnaut	...	464
Sinjed	...	63	Soheneh	...	532
Sinjir	...	613	Sohirwird	...	621
Sinsir	...	608	Solar month:	...	222
Sipper	...	90	Soleeman	...	315
Sirbhoon	...	520	Soleman	...	313
Sirbund	...	82	Solimabad	...	464, 471
Sirbunde	...	494	Solimanabad	...	459
Sirderkuty	...	248	Solimanpoor	...	459, 470
Sireftyn	...	626	Soliman Sha	...	459
Siress	...	75	Soma siddhanta	...	221
Sirhargorl	...	461	Sona Bazoo	...	468
Sirheng	...	312	Sonargong	...	601
Sirhind	...	533, 611	Sonassy	...	506
Sirjan	...	609	Soneya	...	471
Sirket	...	634	Sonnassmundyeh	...	529
Sirkhud	...	614	Soobadar	...	239
Sirkundel	...	470	Soobah	...	297
Sirkut	...	180	—Agra	...	326, 491
Sirmoon	...	619	—Ahmedabad	...	297
Sironje	...	503	—Ahmednagur	...	297
Sirooj	...	619	—Ajmeer	...	366, 522
Sirowhneh	...	531	—Allahabad	...	319, 481
Sirpeyteh	...	82	—Behar	...	316, 476
Sirrah	...	489	—Bengal	...	298, 459
Sirrapa	...	78	—Berar	...	345, 509
Sirrydeo	...	340	—Cabul	...	297, 548
Sirrykhundy	...	72	—Cashmeer	...	408
Sirrynagaur	...	412	—Dandees	...	341
Sirrypoor	...	464	—Delhi	...	371, 527
Sirryrampoo	...	464	—Gujerat	...	350, 516
Sirrysany	...	641	—Illahabass	...	481
Sirsa	...	530, 614	—Khandees	...	297
Sirsawah	...	530, 531	—Lahore	...	394, 534
Sirseeny	...	494	—Malwah	...	330, 506
Sirsirry	...	462	—Multan	...	397, 540
Sirsoon	...	510	—Owdh	...	297, 486
Sirsy	...	521	—Tatah	...	546
Sirsyeh	...	501	—Twelve	...	297
Sirysaf	...	81	Soobashy	...	239
Sirysjam	...	546	Soodarsan	...	72
Sirt	...	605	Spoder	...	643
Sirwapaly	...	487	Soofees	...	328
Sirween	...	610	Soof Mukhiyer	...	82
Siry	...	530	—Murreba	...	82
Sirynagur	...	548	Sookjoo	...	633

Sook-paul	...	381	Stables-Camel	...	120
Sooksein	...	314	—Elephant	...	95
Soolunkhy Mulraj	...	366	—Horse	...	108
Soomeer	...	382	—Ox	...	136
Soon	...	73, 75	Storax	...	70
Soonaghutty	...	468	—Tax on	...	248
Soonagur Soonegurry	...	491	Subbuck	...	10
Soondeep	...	461	Subdee	...	466
Soonput	...	528	Subeeheh	...	487
Soopersumgn	...	549	Subkeh	...	615
Soora Ekhlash	...	28	Suckdee	...	483
Soorany tribes	...	550	Suckedgeng	...	509
Soorderma	...	426	Suckerkherleh	...	515
Sooreh	...	513	Suckhut Mundawy	...	535
Soorejgurh	...	477	Suckta	...	467
Soorej Kerant	...	42	Suckutpoor	...	493
Soorejkund	...	326	Suckut Sing	...	341
Soorejnund	...	340	Sudan	...	628
Sooren	...	65	Suddasein	...	313
Sooren Root	...	61	Sudder Jehan	...	167
Soorery	...	513	Suddruck	...	313
Sooret	353, 520	520	Suddu-ey-Putwary	...	247
Soorglogue	...	584	Sudereh	...	612
Soorkhbede	...	154	Sudersun	...	75
Soorky	...	24	Sutthemkeh	...	533
Soormass	...	223	Sudhewah	...	461
Soorpun	...	72	Sudhraj	...	366
Sopei	...	535	Sudhrowsheneh	...	339
Sorpun	...	74	Sudkyehalkote	...	462
Sorret	...	458	Suez	...	605
Soura-masa	...	224	Sufarah	...	597
Sowda Guz	...	242	Suffej	...	637
Sowdly	...	88	Sufynameh	...	51
Sowg	...	53	Sugandha—Ranny	...	426
Sowhindy	...	496	Sugar	...	59
Sown	...	316	—Brown	...	50
Sownj	...	493	—candy Rice	...	57
Sownkhereh	...	19	—cane	...	63, 317
Sownlapoor	...	576	—Refined	...	59
Sownmass	...	225	—Vinegar	...	60
Sowroon	...	494	—White	...	59
Sowt	...	627	Sugendheh Kookelah	...	70
Sozeny	...	76	—kukla	...	70
Spain	...	628	Sugrong	...	493
Spears	...	90	Suhet	...	525
Specific Gravity of Metals	...	34	Suhtra Doss	...	169
Spices	...	59	Sujapoor	...	461
Spikenard	...	75, 136	Sukadeyh	...	469
Spinnage	...	58	Sukdhera	...	479
Spiritual Guidance	...	136	Sukdoss	...	50, 57
Spirituos liquor-Tax on	...	248	Sukeeteh	...	492
Split Adess	...	58	Sukerbhoom	...	474
—Mowth	...	58	Sukery	...	469
—Nakhud	...	58	Suket Sing	...	167
—Peas	...	58	Sukhergong	...	469
Spring Harvest	...	56	Suklapal-sha	...	224

Sukwa	...	469	Sultan Seleem	...	41,164
Sul	...	84	———Shahbeddeen	...	383,429
Sulhee	...	239	———Shumseddeen	...	428
Sulhen	...	427	———Towgluck Shah	...	383
Sulmas	...	620	———ul-Sherk	...	429
Sult	...	614	———ul-Sulateen	...	315
Sultan Ahmed	...	315,367	———Zeinulabeddeen	...	429
———Allaheddeen	...	315	Suly	...	595,600
———Allaheddeen Massaoud	...	382	Sumbatakoo	...	637
———Allaheddeen Secunder	...	382	Sumbela	...	459
———Baher	...	383	Sumbelera	...	531
———Belole Loody	...	383	Sumbuk	...	474
———Daniel	...	41,164	Sumerkand	...	220
Sultaneyeh	...	622	Sumerny	...	506
Sultan Feeroz	...	400	Sumerteleh	...	497
———Feeroz Shah	...	383	Summerkund	...	632
———Feeroz Kuljee	...	263	Summerny	...	515
———Futteh Shah	...	249	Summer Sanhuss	...	473
———Ghiasseddeen	...	315	Summunt Bhowj	...	313
———Ghiasseddeen Balen	...	382	Sumny	...	517
———Ghiasseddeen Towgluck Shah	...	383	Sumroon	...	477
———Hajj Hyder	...	429	Sunargong	...	469
———Hasan Khan	...	429	Sundar	...	169
———Hemayun	...	383	Sundely	...	212
———Hossain	...	400	Sundersy	...	504
———Ibrahim	...	429	Sunderly	...	509
———Jemsheer	...	428	Sundhewan	...	530
———Jilaleddeen	...	233,315	Sunggha Arwel	...	536
———Jilaleddeen Khulijy	...	383	Sungghrasany	...	477
———Khaah	...	165	Sungghowly	...	471
———Khosru	...	164	Sungram	...	94,427
———Kote	...	611	Sunggramand	...	426
———Kotebeddeen	...	383	Sungramdeo	...	427
———Mahmood	...	341,383	Sungur	...	426
———Mahmood Shah	...	400	Suniei	...	408
———Mahommed	...	367,383	Sunkel	...	544
———Mahommed Shah	...	429	Sunkerdal	...	467
———Massund	...	35	Sunkerderma	...	426
———Moozeddeen Kacobad	...	382	Sunkerdya	...	462
———Moozeddeen Bahram	...	382	Suplee	...	595
———Moozeddeen Shah	...	382	Sunnote	...	476
———Moozeddeen Sam	...	382	Sunny	...	13
———Morad	...	41	Sunpaut	...	73
———Mozaffer	...	367	Sunpet	...	613
———Nasseereddeen	...	382,383	Sun-temple of	...	309
———Nassereddeen	...	341	Sunul	...	179
———Nazek Shah	...	429	Sunya	...	529
———Pertaub	...	468	Sunyee	...	528
———poor	...	461	Supa	...	519
———poorbareh	...	534	Suptam	...	324
———poor Owjeal	...	459	Sur	...	601
———Secunder	...	367,383	Sura	...	601
			Surd	...	225
			Surekeh	...	634
			Surén	...	424,535
			Suendr	...	423

Surmai	...	212	Table of Munsabdar's Establish-	...	160
Survarma	...	426	ment	...	221
Surva-siddhanta	...	220	—Nebbaty	...	69
Sus Aksa	...	598	—Perfumes	...	221
Susember	...	504	—Ptolemy	...	36
Sushtaloo	...	212	—weight of metals of fixed	...	36
Susul	...	427	bulk	...	36
Sus Syah	...	605	—weight of metals in water	...	466
Suthajeet	...	313	Tachel	...	604
Sutmech	...	224	Tadelasiledela	...	81
Sut Singh	...	313	Tafleh	...	204
Sutwany	...	533	Taghee	...	460
Sutwas	...	506	Tagore	...	604
Sutyaree	...	477	Tahart-Lower	...	604
Suvarna	...	424	—Upper	...	502
Svasa	...	226	Tahlaberyar	...	533
Sword	...	88	Tahneer	...	375
Syagosh	...	203	Tahniser	...	610
Syah-Island of	...	530	Tahniser	...	533
Syalkote	...	537, 611	Tahnser	...	168
Syaly	...	65	Tahr Beg	...	167
Syanch	...	528	Tahyr	...	467
Syda	...	606	Tahy-poor	...	599
Syed Abdul Hossan	...	169	Tai	...	599
—Abdul Wahed	...	169	Taima	...	80
—Abu Ishac	...	169	Tajebaf	...	315
—Abul Cossim	...	167	Taje Khan	...	459, 465
—Ahmed	...	165	Tajepoor	...	312
—Ahmed Barah	...	203	Taj Khan	...	86
—Ben Aly	...	220	Taj Khan	...	460, 470
—Cossim	...	165	Tajok	...	467
—Dervish	...	169	Tajpoor	...	465
—Jemaleddeen	...	167	Takassy	...	598
—Jhejoo	...	167	Takdewar	...	603
—Khan	...	164	Takhmayah	...	262
—Lad	...	169	Takowcheyeh	...	622, 624
—Mahmood	...	165	Takioie	...	534
—Mahommed Meey Adel	...	165	Taktabad	...	502
—Mobarek	...	429	Talakan	...	84
—poor Nemedv	...	482	Talapan	...	180
Syef Khan Kokeh	...	164	Talapan	...	33
Syefullah	...	168	Talapan	...	463
Syeh Khaneh	...	552	Talapan	...	465
Syertaz Nimmucksa	...	470	Talapan	...	466
Syerjehat	...	241, 422	Talapan	...	459
Syer Jelkur	...	468, 469	Talapan	...	463
Syer Zekat	...	469	Talapan	...	466
Sylab	...	600	Talapan	...	466
Synsty	...	90	Talapan	...	466
Syria	...	605	Talapan	...	466
Syrian Alphabet	...	83	Talapan	...	466
Syromacedonian	...	229	Talapan	...	466
Table of Bannies	...	7	Talapan	...	466
—displacement by metals	...	35	Talapan	...	466
—Flowers	...	74	Talapan	...	466
—Ilkhaman	...	21	Talapan	...	466

Talookpoo	...	531	Tax on Caw-bhenary	...	248
— Sewah	...	466	— Harvest	...	248
— Seryput Kubog	...	463	— Hasid Baza	...	248
— Serysing	...	463	— Hearth Money	...	248
Talowndy	...	537	— Hemp	...	248
Tamarind	...	65,152	— Iezych	...	248
Tamroony	...	515	— Kereea	...	248
Tamsa	...	513	— Kherytalen	...	248
Tanahdai	...	266	— Killing Cattle	...	248
Tandeh	...	459,479	— Lime	...	248
— bahgwar	...	528	— Liquor	...	248
Tangar	...	616	— Lodging of officers	...	248
Tanjah	...	616	— Market duties	...	248
Tanneh Bedhong	...	487	— Marriage	...	192
— Bheem	...	531	— Meat mung	...	248
— Meer Khan	...	501	— Meer Behry	...	248
— Tereeda	...	493	— Money bags	...	248
Tapana-Island of	...	637	— Nekas	...	248
Tara	...	87	— Nemed	...	248
Tarah	...	473	— Officers of Government	...	248
Taranund	...	426	— Oil	...	248
Taraowjeal	...	462	— O	...	248
Tarapida	...	426	— Passport	...	248
Tareek Alf	...	87	— Pishush	...	248
Tarel	...	537	— playing dice	...	248
Tarik Ilah	...	238	— Post duty	...	248
Tarkestan	...	638	— Present	...	248
Tarsus	...	618	— Pug	...	248
Tary	...	466	— Putev	...	248
Tasend	...	596	— Rakhary	...	248
Tash Beg Khan	...	166	— Raw hide	...	248
Tashim fi tangun	...	35	— Religious Ceremony	...	248
Tass Gjeraty	...	70	— Sale of cattle	...	248
Tata-princes of	...	403,407	— Salt	...	248
Tatar Beg	...	169	— Sawu	...	248
Tata-Sircar of	...	461	— Seller	...	248
— Soobah of	...	546	— Seraty	...	248
Tatbund Pootuby	...	81	— Sunderkett	...	248
Tawerd	...	532	— Spantoun-Liquors	...	248
Tawoon of Alexandria	...	229	— Store	...	249
— of Ptolemy	...	229	— Tossobday	...	248
Tax	...	238	— Trade	...	248
Tax on Bilkutty	...	248	— Weighing	...	248
— Blankets	...	248	— Weich Konych	...	248
— Brokerage	...	248	— Workman	...	248
— Buyer	...	248	Taykehra	...	478
— Capitation	...	248	Taykhatty	...	461
— Daroghaneh	...	248	Tayr Khan Meer Faraghet	...	165
— dice playing	...	248	Teaching regulations for	...	192
— dressing hides	...	248	Tebderall	...	192
— Exchange	...	248	Tebeyen	...	606
— felt	...	248	Tebh	...	621
— Ferret	...	196	Tebry	...	60
— Feruk Al sam Pee cheh	...	248	Tebst Isch	...	609
— Fisherman	...	248	— Meung	...	609
— Fitted	...	248	Tedh	...	620

Teeaghatty	...	462	Terdy Khan	...	165
Teej	...	224	Terhoot	...	479
Teelgong	...	549	Terkee	...	169
Terkushbund	...	159	Terkole	...	471
Teerwareh	...	517	Terkool	...	64
Teerwood	...	507	Terkuneh	...	629
Telis	...	630	Termez	...	632
Tefseleh	...	81	Terodussa	...	224
Tehaleh	...	533	Terren	...	552
Tehema	...	239	Terry	...	64
Tehenwareh	...	503	Tershez	...	623
Tehlwarah	...	610	Tersoon Khan	...	164
Tehndow	...	536	Tersoos	...	618
Tehrai	...	517	Tersown	...	479
Tehwa	...	517	Tertoo	...	637
Teib	...	615	Tertusah	...	628
Tejareh	...	498	Terufany	...	593
Tekeanemed European	...	83	Terva	...	636
-----Indian	...	83	Tesbeh Gulal	...	74
Tekhaka year	...	228	Tesheen ul-ewwal	...	229
Tekhsheb	...	632	Tesseeldary Tax	...	248
Tekhta Beg	...	167	Tessui	...	28
Tekreet	...	620	Tesuj	...	241
Tekynabad	...	610	Tattleeseh	...	636
Telad	...	524	Tattapoon	...	461
Telaja	...	521	Tewar	...	80
Telaja Bundet	...	521	-----China	...	89
Teleen	...	504	Tewary	...	6547
Telcmbeh	...	547	Tewish Khan year	...	228
Telhendy	...	483	Teyjeenir	...	424
Telkumnee	...	483	Teykery	...	505
Telladeh	...	176	Tez	...	604
Tellay	...	512	Thameneh	...	516
Telmasar	...	604	Thoogong	...	510
Telookjowend	...	479	Thront	...	43
Telown	...	534	Tibbet	...	603, 533
Telserch	...	547	Tiberias	...	606
Telwareh	...	526	Tiberta	...	629
Telych	...	638	Tiger year	...	228
Telygong	...	512	Tillbegunpoor	...	528
Telyteh	...	617	Tilkowareh	...	517
Temaiee Jan	...	407	Tilpoor	...	487
Tementowk	...	44	Tilput	...	528
Temghaj	...	627	Timba	...	519
Tenkbas	...	633	Time how spent by Akber...	...	132
Tenore-Jeetpaul	...	340	---of admission to Akber	...	132
Tenowly	...	459	Timu	...	45
Ten Seers of Gram	...	180	Timur Khan	...	167
Tenub	...	243	Tin	...	33
Tepperah	...	68	Tiper Sena	...	540
Tepukchy	...	3, 260	Tirbhown	...	427
Terabizun	...	636	Tireh	...	595
Terabun	...	630	Tirhoot	...	318
Terawis	...	631	Ti'h	...	224
Terchuckdams	...	539	Tithi	...	224
Terdy Beg Khan	...	165	Todeh Bleeu	...	328

Todermull	... 25,165	Tubberzaghnowl	... 89,90
Toledo	... 617	Tubuck Khaneh	... 51
Tooda	... 524	Tukalabus	... 600
Toodry	... 524	Tukeanameh	... 48
Toohaneh	... 533	Tukseem Jumma	... 459,555
Tookab	... 634	—Aimee	... 522
Toolek Khan	... 166	—Allahabad	... 481
Toolsyghaut	... 466	—Behar	... 476
Tooman Alengai	... 553	—Bengal	... 459
—Alysheng	... 553	—Berar	... 500
—Bekrum	... 552	—Cabul	... 548
—Budrow	... 553	—Delhi	... 527
—Bungisf	... 553	—Gujerat	... 516
—Damenkough	... 553	—Illahabas	... 481
—Firmul	... 553	—Lahore	... 534
—Ghourband	... 553	—Malwah	... 500
—Ghuzneen	... 553	—Owdh	... 486
—Gurgeiz	... 553	—Tatah	... 540
—Kohus	... 553	Tukseem Mulk	... 52
—Lehooker	... 553	Tulsy Doss	... 168
—Meydan	... 553	Tulhy	... 529
—Munderat	... 553	Tumgha	... 240,259
—Neyknehai	... 552	Tumkeen Kabuly	... 45
—Nughz	... 552	Tumlook	... 473
—Punjmees	... 553	Tunmoon	... 502
—Usaiy	... 553	Tunis	... 605
—Zohak Bannan	... 553	Tunjina	... 428
Toomur	... 532	Tunkha	... 155
Toon	... 623	Tunkooz sea	... 228
Toonek	... 524	Tupol	... 477
Toorterya	... 472	Tunsook	... 81
Toos	... 623	Tuppeh Nundgong	... 510
Toosam	... 533	Tuppet	... 193
Topaz	... 4	Tyakeyana	... 462
Tortosa	... 628	Tarbau	... 77
Touch heedh	... 6	Turbanda	... 90
Toulouse	... 629	Turbuid	... 81
Towaly Ersad	... 4, 2	Turea	... 64
Towee Beghy	... 912	Turef Maratch	... 548
Towgluck	... 468	Turehgong	... 421
—Ghiassoldeen Shah	... 383	Turef	... 605
—Sultan	... 383	Turkish Fir	... 227
Towkye	... 84	Turkyeh	... 518
Towra	... 469	Turmen	... 60
Treasure	... 8	Turnip	... 60
—Grand	... 2	Turany	... 479
—Salary of	... 8	Turrengaleh	... 70
Treasury-Royal	... 2	Tusbeh Ghid	... 71
Tree—taxes on	... 148	Tuseeleh	... 30
Tribhuvana	... 427	Tusleem	... 135
Tribute	... 238	Tusy	... 81
Tripaly	... 618	Tustei	... 608
Tritiya	... 224	Tuswei Khaneh	... 83
Troops—Zenunday	... 155	Tusyna	... 522
Troyodasi	... 224	Tyndoo	... 64
Tubber	... 61	Tyre	... 506

Uchchal	...	427	Utpalaksha	...	42-
Udsoor	...	314	Uttaragola	...	226
U	...	462	Uttarayana	...	220
Ulou, Abdall	...	545	U'neh	...	615
— Abdally	...	551	Uairaditya	...	420
— Beyekee	...	551	Uakeihhazai	...	466
— Jemundy	...	551	Vakait Baberv	...	86
— Meefkauny	...	551	Valencia	...	616,628
— Musteyany	...	550	Val Gonard	...	443
— Punkey	...	551	Varnat	...	427
— Syeh Khadeti	...	552	Varaha	...	225
Ulsay Tooman	...	553	— — — kala	...	225
Uluhi Beg	...	85,221	Vasa	...	514
Uluhi Khan Heosh	...	166	Vasanta	...	225
Umbrella	...	43	Vasistha Siddhanta	...	221
Umner	...	511	Vasukula	...	424
Umway	...	495	Vasunanda	...	424
Uncherch	...	535	Vehy	...	548
Und	...	154	Velvet Yezdy	...	79
Undelgonz	...	465	Vely Beg	...	169
Underkhan Muspd	...	466	Vemce	...	635
Undowieh	...	535	— — — Gull ot	...	629
Uneesta	...	531	Vetches-Black	...	57
Unch	...	618	— — — Cabuly	...	57
Ungatly	...	459	Vezeerpoor	...	491
Ungherch	...	548	Vibhishana	...	424
Ungshoreh	...	524	Viceroy-instruction for	...	252
Ungotcha	...	467	Vijay	...	425
Ungross	...	427	— — — vaddhana	...	223
Ungu	...	477	Vikramaditya	...	223,335
Uuhja	...	476	Vinegar Sugar	...	60
Unhul	...	500	— — — Wine	...	60
Unhully	...	473	Violet	...	73,71
Unjery	...	594	— — — foot	...	70
Unmattavanna	...	126	Vipala	...	224
Unmeleysna	...	509	Vissnund	...	424
Unmunderda	...	426	Vzier Khau	...	164
Unnelya	...	471	Voojooohat	...	241
Unshelled Pistachy	...	63	Vopya Deva	...	428
Unsongeh	...	513	Vrihaspati	...	426
Unterv	...	476	Vrihaspati-siddhanta	...	221
Untoorweh	...	524	Vun	...	226,538
Untry	...	495	Wahreeh	...	466
Upheky Khanah	...	40	Wakass	...	628
Upper Tahant	...	604	Wakyahnavces	...	177
Urkend	...	636	Waldeh	...	511
Ush	...	415	Waleed	...	628
Ushak	...	478	Walnut	...	62,64
Ushkee	...	212	Wardrobe	...	75
Ustht Daht	...	33	War Rockets	...	91
Ustherghar-Pickled	...	60	Wasit	...	607
Utbelu	...	477	Water carriers	...	50
Utchal	...	127	— — — Cooling	...	49
Uthays	...	179	— — — Fowls	...	268
Utkarsha	...	127	— — — Melon	...	63
Utpaladitya	...	426	— — — of Ganges	...	48

Water of life	48	Yoozbaghy	10
Weapons	91	Yousef Shah	315, 429
Weer	549	Yousef Guz	243
Weersir	417	Yoozbashgee	153
Weighing Royal Person	185	Yubar Khan	165
—tax	248	Ytimad Khan	165
Weighman	8	Yudhushbua	222, 426
Weight of Jewels	5	Yuga	322
—of wood	151	Yulmeh	54
Wejeh Koryeh - tax	248	Yunan	633
Wekhs	628	Yunan Beg	169
Well-Digger	150	Yuset	160
Weset Behr Bontes	629	— Khan	165
—Behreh Awel Jihm	637	—Mahommed Khan	164
Weskergh	616	— Omai	28
Western Ocean	593	—poor	462, 465
Weyseh	517	Yuse Shahy	468
Wezeefeh	186	Yushka	424
Wheat	56	Yuskany Lucky	534
White Flour	58	Yuz hunting	192
—Mountain	451	Yvica	617
—Sandal	153	Zafarnameh	87
—Sesame	57	—Shahy	465
—Sugar	59	Zaghnowl	424
—Sugar candy	58	Zahid	632
Wild Carrot	62	Zaman	597
Wine	60	Zam	163
—Vinegar	197	Zad ul Mull	596
Wizer Beg	151	Zehged	79
Wood-weight of	149	Zehloaty	42
Workman	248	Zeeadeeah Guz	549
—tax on	460	Zeechpur	549
Wutsh	616	Zeechpoor	504
Nativa	617	Zeechpoor	227
Yabesh	606	Zeech Sukan	590
Yaca	34	Zeech	594
Yacoub Motassem	121	Zeech	487
Yacoub Khan	221	Zeech	415
Yamakote	112	Zeech	429
Yarkhoo	427	Zeech	240
Yasaskara	222	Zeech	469
Year artificial	232	Zeech	469
—Elephant	222	Zeech	465
—Lunar	227	Zeech	626
—Names of Twelve	222	Zeech	605
—Natural	54	Zeech	47
Yekhnv	600	Zeech	631
Yemamah	232	Zeech	154, 458
Yemen	28	Zeech	802
Yemy	609	Zeech	597
Yezd	621	Zeech	621
Yezdijird	233	Zeech	52
Yezdijird	80	Zeech	353
Yezdy Dehya	79	Zeech	91
Yezdy Velvet	228	Zeech	609
Yoonvau			

		(See page II).
Zereng	609	Akber—His character ... 132, 133
Zerkowh	795	How he spends his time, 132
Zerrān	23, 29	Enters into details 1
Zerrub	10	Is a physiognomist 150
Zeshak	424	Is conversant in music 45
Zieh	596	Shews himself to the
Zigabul	417	people ... 134
Zirah	91	How he dines ... 49
Zobier	27	Has disinclination for
Zodehpoor	205	flesh ... 56
Zohac	454	Fond of fruit ... 61
Zohā Bamiyan	553	Drinks wine ... 62
Zomeira	212	Takes opium or Kuknar 62
Zoroashter	353	Fond of perfumes ... 65
Zozun	623	His library ... 84
Zufferowjeal Bazoo	468	Books he likes ... 85
Zurreen	212	Is fond of history ... 86
Zurreer Kulum	84	Patronises painting 87
Zusserabad	483	How he rides elephants 107
Zweelah	605	Introduced Dag or
Zyin Khan	164	Mark ... 117, 175
Zyneddeen Alv	169	His Spiritual Guidance 136
		His miraculous power 138
		Hates early marriage 191

